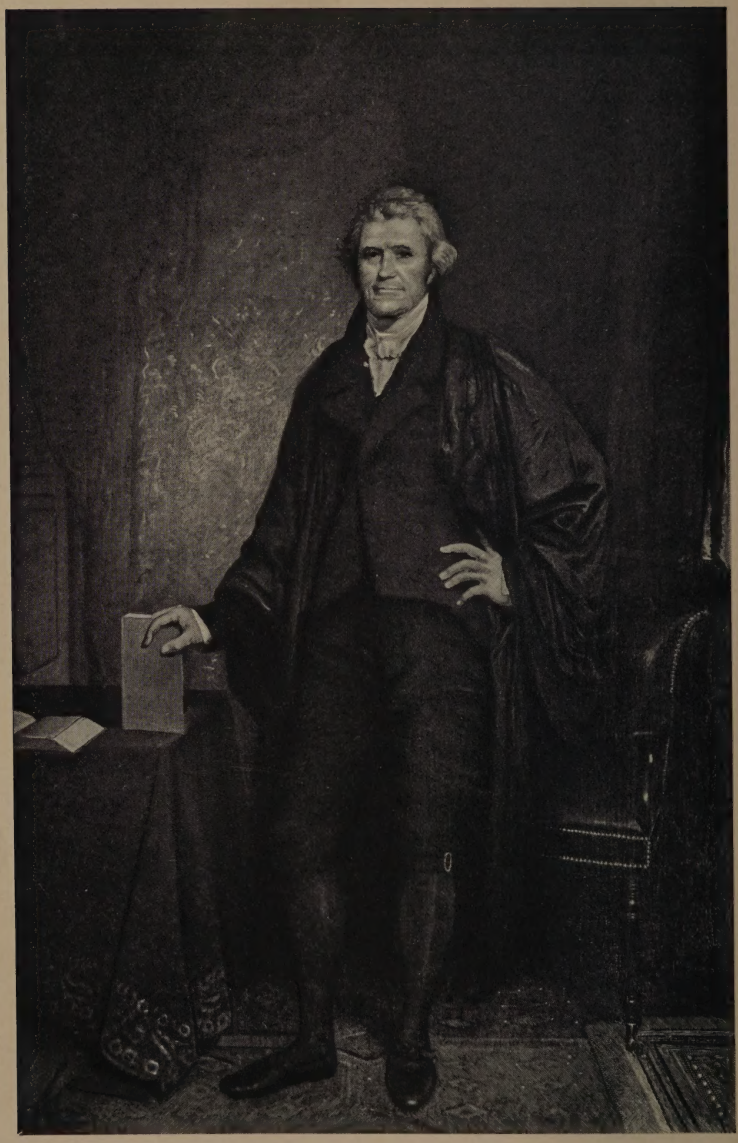
REFERENCE LIBRARY * HOUGHTON MIFFLIN CO. * BOSTON, MASS.
Archive
Collection
This book may not leave the Offices
and if borrowed must be returned within 7 days



JOHN MARSHALL

From the portrait by Chester Harding

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

BY

ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE

VOLUMES III AND IV

1800–1835

BOSTON AND NEW YORK
HOUGHTON MIFFLIN COMPANY
The Riverside Press Cambridge

COPYRIGHT, 1919, BY ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED, INCLUDING THE RIGHT TO REPRODUCE
THIS BOOK OR PARTS THEREOF IN ANY FORM

The Riverside Press
CAMBRIDGE · MASSACHUSETTS
PRINTED IN THE U.S.A.

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

VOLUME III

Conflict and Construction

1800–1815

PREFACE

MARSHALL'S great Constitutional opinions grew out of, or were addressed to, serious public conditions, national in extent. In these volumes the effort is made to relate the circumstances that required him to give to the country those marvelous state papers: for Marshall's opinions were nothing less than state papers and of the first rank. In order to understand the full meaning of his deliverances and to estimate the just value of his labors, it is necessary to know the historical sources of his foremost expositions of the Constitution, and the historical purposes they were intended to accomplish. Without such knowledge, Marshall's finest pronouncements become mere legal utterances, important, to be sure, but colorless and unattractive.

It is worthy of repetition, even in a preface, that the history of the times is a part of his greatest opinions; and that, in the treatment of them a résumé of the events that produced them must be given. For example, the decision of Marbury *vs.* Madison, at the time and in the manner it was rendered, was compelled by the political situation then existing, unless the principle of judicial supremacy over legislation was to be abandoned. The Judiciary Debate of 1802 in Congress — one of the most brilliant as well as most important legislative engagements in parliamentary history — can no more be overlooked by the student of American Constitutional

development, than the opinion of Marshall in Marbury *vs.* Madison can be disregarded.

Again, in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, the Chief Justice rises to heights of exalted — almost emotional — eloquenc . Yet the case itself was hardly more than a police court controversy. If the trivial fine of itinerant peddlars of lottery tickets were alone involved, Marshall's splendid passages become unnecessary and, indeed, pompous rhetoric. But when the curtains of history are raised, we see the heroic part that Marshall played and realize the meaning of his powerful language. While Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, even taken by itself, is a major treatise on constitutional government, it becomes a fascinating chapter in an engaging story, when read in connection with an account of the situation which compelled that outgiving.

The same thing is true of his other historic utterances. Indeed, it may be said that his weightiest opinions were interlocking parts of one great drama.

Much space has been given to the conspiracy and trials of Aaron Burr. The combined story of that adventure and of those prosecutions has not hitherto been told. In the conduct of the Burr trials, Marshall appears in a more intimate and personal fashion than in any other phase of his judicial career; the entire series of events that make up that page of our history is a striking example of the manipulation of public opinion by astute politicians, and is, therefore, useful for the self-guidance of American democracy. Most important of all, the culminating

result of this dramatic episode was the definitive establishment of the American law of treason.

In narrating the work of a jurist, the temptation is very strong to engage in legal discussion, and to cite and comment upon the decisions of other courts and the opinions of other judges. This, however, would be the very negation of biography; nor would it add anything of interest or enlightenment to the reader. Such information and analysis are given fully in the various books on Constitutional law and history, in the annotated reports, and in the encyclopædias of law upon the shelves of every lawyer. Care, therefore, has been taken to avoid making any part of the *Life of John Marshall* a legal treatise.

The manuscript of these volumes has been read by Professor Edward Channing of Harvard; Professor Max Farrand of Yale; Professor Edward S. Corwin of Princeton; Professor William E. Dodd of Chicago University; Professor Clarence W. Alvord of the University of Illinois; Professor James A. Woodburn of Indiana University; Professor Charles H. Ambler of the University of West Virginia; Professor Archibald Henderson of the University of North Carolina; Professor D. R. Anderson of Richmond (Va.) College; and Dr. H. J. Eckenrode of Richmond, Virginia.

The manuscript of the third volume has been read by Professor Charles A. Beard of New York; Dr. Samuel Eliot Morison of Harvard; and Mr. Harold J. Laski of Harvard. The manuscript of both the third and fourth volumes has been read, from

the lawyer's point of view, by Mr. Arthur Lord of Boston, President of the Massachusetts Bar Association, and by Mr. Charles Martindale of Indianapolis.

The chapters on the Burr conspiracy and trials have been read by Professor Walter Flavius McCaleb of New York; Professor Isaac Joslin Cox of the University of Cincinnati; and Mr. Samuel H. Wandell of New York. Chapter Three of Volume Three (Marbury *vs.* Madison) has been read by the Honorable Oliver Wendell Holmes, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States; by the Honorable Philander Chase Knox, United States Senator; and by Mr. James M. Beck of New York. Other special chapters have been read by the Honorable Henry Cabot Lodge, United States Senator; by Professor J. Franklin Jameson of the Department of Historical Research of the Carnegie Institution of Washington; by Professor Charles H. Haskins of Harvard; by Dr. William Draper Lewis of Philadelphia, former Dean of the Law School of the University of Pennsylvania; and by Mr. W. B. Bryan of Washington.

All of these gentlemen have made valuable suggestions of which I have availed myself, and I gratefully acknowledge my indebtedness to them. The responsibility for everything in these volumes, however, is, of course, exclusively mine; and, in stating my appreciation of the comment and criticism with which I have been favored, I do not wish to be relieved of my burden by allowing the inference that any part of it should be assigned to others.

I also owe it to myself again to express my heavy

obligation to Mr. Worthington Chauncey Ford, Editor of the Massachusetts Historical Society. As was the case in the preparation of the first two volumes of this work, Mr. Ford has extended to me the resources of his ripe scholarship; while his wise counsel, steady encouragement, and unselfish assistance, have been invaluable in the prosecution of a long and exacting task.

I also again acknowledge my indebtedness to Mr. Lindsay Swift, Editor of the Boston Public Library, who has read with critical care not only the many drafts of the manuscript, but also the proofs of the entire work. Mr. Swift has given, unstintedly, his rare literary taste and critical accomplishment to the examination of these pages.

I also tender my hearty thanks to Dr. Gardner Weld Allen of Boston, who has generously directed the preparation of the bibliography and personally revised it.

Mr. David Maydole Matteson of Cambridge, Massachusetts, has made the index of these volumes as he made that of the first two volumes, and has combined both indexes into one. In rendering this service, Mr. Matteson has also searched for points where text and notes could be made more accurate; and I wish to express my appreciation of his kindness.

My thanks are also owing to the staff of The Riverside Press, and particularly to Mr. Lanius D. Evans, to whose keen interest and watchful care in the production of this work I am indebted for much of whatever exactitude it may possess.

The manuscript sources have been acknowledged, in all instances, in the footnotes where references to them have been made, except in the case of the letters of Marshall to his relatives, for which I again thank those descendants and connections of the Chief Justice named in the preface to Volumes One and Two. The Hopkinson manuscripts are in the possession of Mr. Edward Hopkinson of Philadelphia, to whom I am indebted for the privilege of inspecting this valuable source and for furnishing me with copies of important letters.

In preparing these volumes, Mr. A. P. C. Griffin, Assistant Librarian, and Mr. John Clement Fitzpatrick, of the Manuscript Division of the Library of Congress, have been even more obliging, if possible, than they were in the preparation of the first part of this work. The officers and their assistants of the Boston Public Library, the Boston Athenæum, the Massachusetts State Library, the Massachusetts Historical Society, the Pennsylvania Historical Society, the Virginia State Library, the Indiana State Library, and the Indianapolis City Library, have assisted whole-heartedly in the performance of my labors; and I am glad of the opportunity to thank all of them for their interest and help.

ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE

CONTENTS

I. DEMOCRACY JUDICIARY 1

The National Capital an unsightly "village in the woods" — Difficulty and danger of driving through the streets — Habits of the population — Taverns, shops, and dwellings — Warring interests — A miniature of the country — Meaning of the Republican victory of 1800 — Anger, chagrin, and despair of the Federalists — Marshall's views of the political situation — He begins to strengthen the Supreme Court — The Republican programme of demolition — Jefferson's fear and hatred of the National Judiciary — The conduct of the National Judges gives Jefferson his opportunity — Their arrogance, harshness, and partisanship — Political charges to grand juries — Arbitrary application of the common law — Jefferson makes it a political issue — Rigorous execution of the Sedition Law becomes hateful to the people — The picturesque and historic trials that made the National Judiciary unpopular — The trial and conviction of Matthew Lyon; of Thomas Cooper; of John Fries; of Isaac Williams; of James T. Callender; of Thomas and Abijah Adams — Lawyers for Fries and Callender abandon the cases and leave the court-rooms — The famous Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions raise the fundamental question as to the power that can interpret the Constitution — Jefferson plans the assault on the National Judiciary.

II. THE ASSAULT ON THE JUDICIARY 50

The assault on the Judiciary begins — Intense excitement of political parties — Message on the Judiciary that Jefferson sent to Congress — Message he did not send — The Federalists fear the destruction of the National Judiciary — The grave defects of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act of 1789 — The excellent Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 — The Republicans determined to repeal it — The great Judiciary debate begins in the Senate — The Federalists assert the exclusive power of the Supreme Court to decide on the constitutionality of acts of Congress — The dramatic language of Senator Gouverneur Morris — The Republican Senators evade the issue — The Federalist Senators press it — Aaron Burr takes his seat as Vice-President — His fateful Judiciary vote — Senator John Breckenridge denies the supervisory power of the Supreme Court over legislation — The debate in the House — Comments of the press — Extravagant speeches — Appearance and characteristics of John Randolph of Roanoke — The Federalists hint resistance — The lamentations of the Federalist newspapers — The Republicans repeal

the Federalist Judiciary act — They also suspend the sessions of the Supreme Court for fourteen months — This done to prevent Marshall from overthrowing the Republican repeal of the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 — Marshall proposes to his colleagues on the bench that they refuse to sit as Circuit Judges — They reject his proposal — The New England Federalist leaders begin to talk secession — The jubilation of the Republican press: "Huzza for the *Washington Judiciary!*"

III. MARBURY VERSUS MADISON 101

Power of the Judiciary over legislation the supreme issue — Federalist majorities in State Legislatures assert that Supreme Court can annul acts of Congress — Republican minorities vigorously resist the doctrine of Judiciary supremacy — Republican strength grows rapidly — Critical situation before the decision of Marbury *vs.* Madison — Power of the Supreme Court must be promptly asserted or permanently abandoned — Marshall confronts a serious dilemma — Escape from it apparently impossible — Republicans expect him to decide against Madison — They threaten impeachment — Marshall delivers his celebrated opinion — His reasoning on the power of the Judiciary merely repeats Federalist arguments in the Judiciary debate — He persuades his associates on the Supreme Bench that Section 13 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act is unconstitutional — Startling boldness of his conception — History of Section 13 — Drawn by framers of the Constitution and never before questioned — Marshall's opinion excites no immediate comment — Jefferson does not attack it until after his reëlection — Republican opposition to the Judiciary apparently subsides — Cause of this — Purchase of Louisiana — Jefferson compelled to take "unconstitutional" action — He counsels secrecy — The New England Federalist secession movement gains strength — Jefferson reëlected — Impeachment the next move.

IV. IMPEACHMENT 151

Republicans plan to subjugate the Judiciary — Federalist Judges to be ousted and Republicans put in their places — Marshall's decision in United States *vs.* Fisher — The Republican impeachment programme carried out — The trial and the conviction of Judge Addison — The removal of Judge Pickering — The House impeaches Justice Chase of the Supreme Court — Republicans manipulate public opinion — The articles of impeachment — Federalists convinced that Chase is doomed — Marshall the chief object of attack — His alarm — He proposes radical method of reviewing decisions of the Supreme Court — Reason for Marshall's trepidation — The impeachment trial — Burr presides — He is showered with favors by the Administration — Appearance of Chase — His brilliant array of counsel — Luther Martin of Maryland — Examination of witnesses — Marshall testifies — He makes an unfavorable impression: "too much caution; too much fear; too much cunning" — Argu-

ments of counsel — Weakness of the House managers — They are overwhelmed by counsel for Chase — Joseph Hopkinson's brilliant appeal — He captivates the Senate — Nicholson's fatal admission — Rodney's absurd speech — Luther Martin's great argument — Randolph closes for the managers — He apostrophizes Marshall — His pathetic breakdown — The Senate votes — Tense excitement in the Chamber — Chase acquitted — A determinative event in American history — Independence of the National Judiciary saved — Marshall for the first time secure in the office of Chief Justice.

V. BIOGRAPHER 223

Marshall agrees to write the "Life of Washington" — He is unequipped for the task — His grotesque estimate of time, labor, and profits — Jefferson is alarmed — Declares that Marshall is writing for "electioneering purposes" — Postmasters as book agents — They take their cue from Jefferson — Rumor spreads that Marshall's book is to be partisan — Postmasters take few subscriptions — Parson Weems becomes chief solicitor for Marshall's book — His amusing canvass — Marshall is exasperatingly slow — Subscribers are disgusted at delay — First two volumes appear — Public is dissatisfied — Marshall is worried — He writes agitated letters — His publisher becomes disheartened — Marshall resents criticism — The lamentable inadequacy of the first three volumes — Fourth volume an improvement — Marshall's heavy task in the writing of the last volume — He performs it skillfully — Description of the foundation of political parties — Treatment of the policies of Washington's administrations — Jefferson calls Marshall's biography a "five-volume libel" and "a party diatribe" — He seeks an author to answer Marshall — He resolves to publish his "Anas" chiefly as a reply to Marshall — He bitterly attacks him and the biography — Other criticisms of Marshall's work — His lifelong worry over the imperfections of the first edition — He decides to revise it — He devotes nearly twenty years to the task — Work on the Supreme Bench while writing the first edition.

VI. THE BURR CONSPIRACY 274

Remarkable effect on the Senate of Burr's farewell speech — His desperate plight — Stanchness of friends — Jefferson's animosity — Unparalleled combination against Burr — He runs for Governor of New York and is defeated — Hamilton's lifelong pursuit of Burr — The historic duel — Dismemberment of the Union long and generally discussed — Washington's apprehensions in 1784 — Jefferson in 1803 approves separation of Western country "if it be for their good" — The New England secessionists ask British Minister for support — He promises his aid — Loyalty of the West — War with Spain imminent — People anxious to "liberate" Mexico — Invasion of that country Burr's long-cherished dream — He tries to get money from Great Britain — He promises British Minister to divide the Republic — His first Western journey —

The people receive him cordially — He is given remarkable ovation at Nashville — Andrew Jackson's ardent friendship — Burr enthusiastically welcomed at New Orleans — War with Spain seemingly inevitable — Burr plans to lead attack upon Mexico when hostilities begin — Spanish agents start rumors against him — Eastern papers print sensational stories — Burr returns to the Capital — Universal demand for war with Spain — Burr intrigues in Washington — He again starts for the West — He sends his famous cipher dispatch to Wilkinson — Blennerhassett joins Burr — They purchase four hundred thousand acres of land on the Washita River — Plan to settle this land if war not declared — Wilkinson's eagerness for war — Burr arraigned in the Kentucky courts — He is discharged — Cheered by the people — Wilkinson determines to betray Burr — He writes mysterious letters to the President — Jefferson issues his Proclamation — Wilkinson's reign of military lawlessness in New Orleans — Arrest of Burr's agents, Bollmann and Swartwout — Arrest of Adair — Prisoners sent under guard by ship to Washington — The capital filled with wild rumors — Jefferson's slight mention of the Burr conspiracy in his Annual Message — Congress demands explanation — Jefferson sends Special Message denouncing Burr: his "guilt is placed beyond question" — Effect upon the public mind — Burr already convicted in popular opinion.

VII. THE CAPTURE AND ARRAIGNMENT . . . 343

Bollmann and Swartwout arrive at Washington and are imprisoned — Adair and Alexander released by the court at Baltimore for want of proof — Eaton's affidavit against Burr — Bollmann and Swartwout apply to Supreme Court for writ of habeas corpus — Senate passes bill suspending the privilege of that writ — The House indignantly rejects the Senate Bill — Marshall delivers the first of his series of opinions on treason — No evidence against Bollmann and Swartwout, and Marshall discharges them — Violent debate in the House — Burr, ignorant of all, starts down the Cumberland and Mississippi with nine boats and a hundred men — First learns in Mississippi of the proceedings against him — Voluntarily surrenders to the civil authorities — The Mississippi grand jury refuses to indict Burr, asserting that he is guilty of no offense — Court refuses to discharge him — Wilkinson's frantic efforts to seize or kill him — He goes into hiding — Court forfeits his bond — He escapes — He is captured in Alabama and confined to Fort Stoddert — Becomes popular with both officers and men — Taken under military guard for a thousand miles through the wilderness — Arrives at Richmond — Marshall issues warrant for his delivery to the civil authorities — The first hearing before the Chief Justice — Shall Burr be committed for treason — The argument — Marshall's opinion — Probable cause to suspect Burr guilty of attempt to attack Mexico; no evidence upon which to commit Burr for treason — Marshall indirectly criticizes Jefferson — Burr's letters to his daughter — Popular demand for Burr's con-

viction and execution — Jefferson writes bitterly of Marshall — Administration scours country for evidence against Burr — Expenditure of public money for this purpose — Burr gains friends in Richmond — His attorneys become devoted to him — Marshall attends the famous dinner at the house of John Wickham, not knowing that Burr is to be a guest — He is denounced for doing so — His state of mind.

VIII. ADMINISTRATION VERSUS COURT 398

Richmond thronged with visitors — Court opens in the House of Delegates — The hall packed — Dress, appearance, and manner of spectators — Dangerous state of the public temper — Andrew Jackson arrives and publicly denounces Jefferson — He declares trial a "political persecution" — Winfield Scott's opinion: the President the real prosecutor — Grand jury formed and instructed — Believe Burr guilty — Burr's passionate reply to George Hay, the District Attorney — Hay reports to Jefferson — Burr's counsel denounce the Administration's efforts to excite the public against him — Attorneys on both sides speak to the public — Hay moves to commit Burr for treason — Marshall's difficult and dangerous situation — Jefferson instructs Hay — Government offers testimony to support its motion — Luther Martin arrives — Hay again reports to Jefferson, who showers the District Attorney with orders — Burr asks that the court grant a writ of subpœna *duces tecum* directed to Jefferson — Martin boldly attacks the President — Wirt's clever rejoinder — Jefferson calls Martin that "Federal bulldog" — Wants Martin indicted — Marshall's opinion on Burr's motion for a subpœna *duces tecum* — He grants the writ — Hay writes Jefferson, who makes able and dignified reply — Wilkinson arrives — Washington Irving's description of him — Testimony before the grand jury — Burr and Blennerhassett indicted for treason and misdemeanor — Violent altercations between counsel.

IX. WHAT IS TREASON? 476

Burr becomes popular with Richmond society — Swartwout challenges Wilkinson to a duel — Marshall sets the trial for August 3 — The prisoner's life in the penitentiary — Burr's letters to his daughter — Marshall asks his associates on the Supreme Bench for their opinions — Trial begins — Difficulty of selecting a jury — Everybody convinced of Burr's guilt — Hay writes Jefferson that Marshall favors Burr — At last jury is formed — The testimony — No overt act proven — Burr's counsel move that collateral testimony shall not be received — Counsel on both sides make powerful and brilliant arguments — Marshall delivers his famous opinion on the law of constructive treason — Jury returns verdict of not guilty — Jefferson declares Marshall is trying to keep evidence from the public — He directs Hay to press trial on indictment for misdemeanor — Burr demands letters called for in the subpœna *duces tecum* to Jefferson — President attempts to arrange a truce with the Chief Jus-

tice — Hay despairs of convicting Burr for misdemeanor — Trial on this charge begins — Many witnesses examined — Prosecution collapses — Jury returns a verdict of not guilty — Hay moves to hold Burr and his associates for treason committed in Ohio — On this motion Marshall throws the door wide open to all testimony — He delivers his last opinion in the Burr trials — Refuses to hold Burr for treason, but commits him for misdemeanor alleged to have been committed in Ohio — Marshall adjourns court and hurries to the Blue Ridge — He writes Judge Peters of his situation during the trial — Jefferson denounces Marshall in Message he prepares for Congress — Cabinet induces him to strike out the most emphatic language — Marshall scathingly assailed in the press — The mob at Baltimore — Marshall is hanged in effigy — The attempt to expel Senator John Smith of Ohio from the Senate — In his report on Smith case, John Quincy Adams attacks Marshall's rulings and opinion in the Burr trials — Grave foreign complications probably save Marshall from impeachment.

X. FRAUD AND CONTRACT 546

The corrupting of the Georgia Legislature in the winter of 1794–95 — The methods of bribery — Prominent men involved — Law passed selling thirty-five million acres of land for less than one and one half cents an acre — Land companies pay purchase price and receive deeds — Merits of the transaction — Poverty of Georgia and power of the Indians — Invention of the cotton gin increases land values — Period of mad land speculation — The origin of the contract clause in the Constitution — Wrath of the people of Georgia on learning of the corrupt land legislation — They demand that the venal act be repealed — James Jackson leads the revolt — A new Legislature elected — It "rescinds" the land sale law — Records of the transaction publicly burned — John Randolph visits Georgia — Land companies sell millions of acres to innocent purchasers — Citizens of Boston purchase heavily — The news of Georgia's repeal of the land sale act reaches New England — War of the pamphlets — Georgia cedes to the Nation her claims to the disputed domain — Five million acres are reserved to satisfy claimants — The New England investors petition Congress for relief — Jefferson's commissioners report in favor of the investors — John Randolph's furious assault on the relief bill — He attacks Gideon Granger, Jefferson's Postmaster-General, for lobbying on the floor of the House — The origin of the suit Fletcher *vs.* Peck — The nature of this litigation — The case is taken to the Supreme Court — Marshall delivers his opinion — Legislation cannot be annulled merely because legislators voting for it were corrupted — "Great principles of justice protect innocent purchasers" — The Georgia land sale act, having been accepted, is a contract — The repeal of that act by the Georgia Legislature is a violation of the contract clause of the Constitution — Justice Johnson dissents — He intimates that Fletcher *vs.* Peck "is a mere feigned case" — Meaning, purpose, and effect of Marshall's opinion — In Congress, Randolph and Troup of Georgia merci-

lessly assail Marshall and the Supreme Court — The fight for the passage of a bill to relieve the New England investors is renewed — Marshall's opinion and the decision of the court influential in securing the final passage of the measure.

APPENDIX

A. The Paragraph Omitted from the Final Draft of Jefferson's Message to Congress, December 8, 1801 605

B. Letter of John Taylor "of Caroline" to John Breckenridge containing Arguments for the Repeal of the Federalist National Judiciary Act of 1801 . . 607

C. Cases of which Chief Justice Marshall may have heard before he delivered his Opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison 611

D. Text, as generally accepted, of the Cipher Letter of Aaron Burr to James Wilkinson, dated July 29, 1806 614

E. Excerpt from Speech of William Wirt at the Trial of Aaron Burr 616

F. Essential Part of Marshall's Opinion on Constructive Treason delivered at the Trial of Aaron Burr, on Monday, August 31, 1807 619

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME 627

LIST OF ABBREVIATED TITLES MOST FREQUENTLY CITED

All references here are to the List of Authorities at the end of this volume

Adams: *U.S.* *See* Adams, Henry. History of the United States.

Ames. *See* Ames, Fisher. Works.

Channing: *Jeff. System.* *See* Channing, Edward. Jeffersonian System, 1801–11.

Channing: *U.S.* *See* Channing, Edward. History of the United States.

Chase Trial. *See* Chase, Samuel. Trial.

Corwin. *See* Corwin, Edward Samuel. Doctrine of Judicial Review.

Cutler. *See* Cutler, William Parker, and Julia Perkins. Life, Journals, and Correspondence of Manasseh Cutler.

Dillon. *See* Marshall, John. Life, Character, and Judicial Services. Edited by John Forrest Dillon.

Eaton: Prentiss. *See* Eaton, William. Life.

Jay: Johnston. *See* Jay, John. Correspondence and Public Papers.

Jefferson Writings: Washington. *See* Jefferson, Thomas, Writings. Edited by Henry Augustine Washington.

King. *See* King, Rufus. Life and Correspondence.

McCaleb. *See* McCaleb, Walter Flavius. Aaron Burr Conspiracy.

McMaster: *U.S.* *See* McMaster, John Bach. History of the People of the United States.

Marshall. *See* Marshall, John. Life of George Washington.

Memoirs, J.Q.A.: Adams. *See* Adams, John Quincy. Memoirs.

Morris. *See* Morris, Gouverneur. Diary and Letters.

N.E. Federalism: Adams. *See* New-England Federalism, 1800–1815, Documents relating to. Edited by Henry Adams.

Plumer. *See* Plumer, William. Life.

Priv. Corres.: Colton. *See* Clay, Henry. Private Correspondence. Edited by Calvin Colton.

Records Fed. Conv.: Farrand. *See* Records of the Federal Convention of 1787.

Story. *See* Story, Joseph. Life and Letters.

Trials of Smith and Ogden. *See* Smith, William Steuben, and Ogden, Samuel Gouverneur. Trials for Misdemeanors.

Wharton: *Social Life.* *See* Wharton, Anne Hollingsworth. Social Life in the Early Republic.

Wharton: *State Trials.* *See* Wharton, Francis. State Trials of the United States during the Administrations of Washington and Adams.

Wilkinson: *Memoirs.* *See* Wilkinson, James. Memoirs of My Own Times.

Works: Colton. *See* Clay, Henry. Works.

Works: Ford. *See* Jefferson, Thomas. Works. Federal Edition. Edited by Paul Leicester Ford.

Writings, J. Q. A.: Ford. *See* Adams, John Quincy. Writings. Edited by Worthington Chauncey Ford.

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

CHAPTER I

DEMOCRACY: JUDICIARY

Rigorous law is often rigorous injustice. (Terence.)

The Federalists have retired into the Judiciary as a stronghold, and from that battery all the works of republicanism are to be battered down. (Jefferson.)

There will be neither justice nor stability in any system, if some material parts of it are not independent of popular control. (George Cabot.)

A STRANGE sight met the eye of the traveler who, aboard one of the little river sailboats of the time, reached the stretches of the sleepy Potomac separating Alexandria and Georgetown. A wide swamp extended inland from a modest hill on the east to a still lower elevation of land about a mile to the west.[1] Between the river and morass a long flat tract bore clumps of great trees, mostly tulip poplars, giving, when seen from a distance, the appearance of "a fine park." [2]

Upon the hill stood a partly constructed white stone building, mammoth in plan. The slight elevation north of the wide slough was the site of an apparently finished edifice of the same material, noble in its dimensions and with beautiful, simple lines,[3] but "surrounded with a rough rail fence 5 or 6 feet high unfit for a decent barnyard." [4] From the river

[1] Gallatin to his wife, Jan. 15, 1801, Adams: *Life of Albert Gallatin*, 252; also Bryan: *History of the National Capital*, I, 357–58.

[2] *First Forty Years of Washington Society:* Hunt, 11.

[3] *Ib.*; and see Wolcott to his wife, July 4, 1800, Gibbs: *Administrations of Washington and John Adams*, II, 377.

[4] Plumer to Thompson, Jan. 1, 1803, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

nothing could be seen beyond the groves near the banks of the stream except the two great buildings and the splendid trees which thickened into a seemingly dense forest upon the higher ground to the northward.[1]

On landing and making one's way through the underbrush to the foot of the eastern hill, and up the gullies that seamed its sides thick with trees and tangled wild grapevines,[2] one finally reached the immense unfinished structure that attracted attention from the river. Upon its walls laborers were languidly at work.

Clustered around it were fifteen or sixteen wooden houses. Seven or eight of these were boarding-houses, each having as many as ten or a dozen rooms all told. The others were little affairs of rough lumber, some of them hardly better than shanties. One was a tailor shop; in another a shoemaker plied his trade; a third contained a printer with his hand press and types, while a washerwoman occupied another; and in the others there was a grocery shop, a pamphlets-and-stationery shop, a little dry-goods shop, and an oyster shop. No other human habitation of any kind appeared for three quarters of a mile.[3]

A broad and perfectly straight clearing had been made across the swamp between the eastern hill and the big white house more than a mile away to the westward. In the middle of this long opening ran a roadway, full of stumps, broken by deep mud holes in the rainy season, and almost equally deep with

[1] Gallatin to his wife, Jan. 15, 1801, Adams: *Gallatin*, 252–53.
[2] Hunt, 10.
[3] Gallatin to his wife, *supra*.

dust when the days were dry. On either border was a path or "walk" made firm at places by pieces of stone; though even this "extended but a little way." Alder bushes grew in the unused spaces of this thoroughfare, and in the depressions stagnant water stood in malarial pools, breeding myriads of mosquitoes. A sluggish stream meandered across this avenue and broadened into the marsh.[1]

A few small houses, some of brick and some of wood, stood on the edge of this long, broad embryo street. Near the large stone building at its western end were four or five structures of red brick, looking much like ungainly warehouses. Farther westward on the Potomac hills was a small but pretentious town with its many capacious brick and stone residences, some of them excellent in their architecture and erected solidly by skilled workmen.[2]

Other openings in the forest had been cut at various places in the wide area east of the main highway that connected the two principal structures already described. Along these forest avenues were scattered houses of various materials, some finished and some in the process of erection.[3] Here and there unsightly gravel pits and an occasional brick kiln added to the raw unloveliness of the whole.

Such was the City of Washington, with Georgetown near by, when Thomas Jefferson became President and John Marshall Chief Justice of the United States — the Capitol, Pennsylvania Avenue, the

[1] Bryan, I, 357–58.

[2] A few of these are still standing and occupied.

[3] Gallatin to his wife, *supra;* also Wharton: *Social Life in the Early Republic*, 58–59.

"Executive Mansion" or "President's Palace," the department buildings near it, the residences, shops, hostelries, and streets. It was a picture of sprawling aimlessness, confusion, inconvenience, and utter discomfort.

When considering the events that took place in the National Capital as narrated in these volumes, — the debates in Congress, the proclamations of Presidents, the opinions of judges, the intrigues of politicians, — when witnessing the scenes in which Marshall and Jefferson and Randolph and Burr and Pinkney and Webster were actors, we must think of Washington as a dismal place, where few and unattractive houses were scattered along muddy openings in the forests.

There was on paper a harmonious plan of a splendid city, but the realization of that plan had scarcely begun. As a situation for living, the Capital of the new Nation was, declared Gallatin, a "hateful place." [1] Most of the houses were "small miserable huts" which, as Wolcott informed his wife, "present an awful contrast to the public buildings." [2]

Aside from an increase in the number of residences and shops, the "Federal City" remained in this state for many years. "The *Chuck* holes were not *bad*," wrote Otis of a journey out of Washington in 1815; "that is to say they were none of them much deeper than the Hubs of the hinder wheels. They were however exceedingly frequent." [3] Pennsylvania

[1] Gallatin to his wife, Aug. 17, 1802, Adams: *Gallatin*, 304.

[2] Wolcott to his wife, July 4, 1800, Gibbs, II, 377.

[3] Otis to his wife, Feb. 28, 1815, Morison: *Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis*, II, 170–71. This letter is accurately descriptive

Avenue was, at this time, merely a stretch of "yellow, tenacious mud," [1] or dust so deep and fine that, when stirred by the wind, it made near-by objects invisible.[2] And so this street remained for decades. Long after the National Government was removed to Washington, the carriage of a diplomat became mired up to the axles in the sticky clay within four blocks of the President's residence and its occupant had to abandon the vehicle.

John Quincy Adams records in his diary, April 4, 1818, that on returning from a dinner the street was in such condition that "our carriage in coming for us . . was overset, the harness broken. We got home with difficulty, twice being on the point of oversetting, and at the Treasury Office corner we were both obliged to get out . . in the mud. . . It was a mercy that we all got home with whole bones." [3]

of travel from the National Capital to Baltimore as late as 1815 and many years afterward.

"The Bladensburg *run, before we came to the bridge*, was happily in no one place *above* the Horses bellies. — As we passed thro', the driver pointed out to us the spot, right under our wheels, where all the stage horses last year were drowned, but then he consoled us by shewing the tree, on which all the Passengers *but one*, were saved. Whether that one was gouty or not, I did not enquire. . .

"We . . arriv'd safe at our first stage, Ross's, having gone at a rate rather exceeding two miles & an half per hour. . . In case of a *break Down* or other accident, . . I should be sorry to stick and freeze in over night (*as I have seen happen to twenty waggons*) for without an extraordinary thaw I could not be dug out in any reasonable dinner-time the next day."

Of course conditions were much worse in all parts of the country, except the longest and most thickly settled sections.

[1] Parton: *Life of Thomas Jefferson*, 622.

[2] Plumer to his wife, Jan. 25, 1807, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[3] *Memoirs of John Quincy Adams:* Adams, IV, 74; and see Quincy: *Life of Josiah Quincy*, 186.

Bayard wrote to Rodney: "four months [in Washington] almost

Fever and other malarial ills were universal at certain seasons of the year.[1] "No one, from the North or from the high country of the South, can pass the months of August and September there without intermittent or bilious fever," records King in 1803.[2] Provisions were scarce and Alexandria, across the river, was the principal source of supplies.[3] "My God! What have I done to reside in such a city," exclaimed a French diplomat.[4] Some months after the Chase impeachment[5] Senator Plumer described Washington as "a little village in the midst of the woods." [6] "Here I am in the wilderness of Washington," wrote Joseph Story in 1808.[7]

Except a small Catholic chapel there was only one church building in the entire city, and this tiny wooden sanctuary was attended by a congregation which seldom exceeded twenty persons.[8] This absence of churches was entirely in keeping with the

killed me." (Bayard to Rodney, Feb. 24, 1804, N. Y. Library Bulletin, IV, 230.)

[1] Margaret Smith to Susan Smith, Dec. 26, 1802, Hunt, 33; also Mrs. Smith to her husband, July 8, 1803, *ib.* 41; and Gallatin to his wife, Aug. 17, 1802, Adams: *Gallatin*, 304–05.

[2] King to Gore, Aug. 20, 1803, *Life and Correspondence of Rufus King:* King, IV, 294; and see Adams: *History of the United States*, IV, 31.

[3] Gallatin to his wife, Jan. 15, 1801, Adams: *Gallatin*, 253.

[4] Wharton: *Social Life*, 60. [5] See *infra*, chap. IV.

[6] Plumer to Lowndes, Dec. 30, 1805, Plumer: *Life of William Plumer*, 244.

"The wilderness, alias the federal city." (Plumer to Tracy, May 2, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[7] Story to Fay, Feb. 16, 1808, *Life and Letters of Joseph Story:* Story, I, 161.

[8] This was a little Presbyterian church building, which was abandoned after 1800. (Bryan, I, 232; and see Hunt, 13–14.)

inclination of people of fashion. The first Republican administration came, testifies Winfield Scott, in "the spring tide of infidelity. . . At school and college, most bright boys, of that day, affected to regard religion as base superstition or gross hypocricy." [1]

Most of the Senators and Representatives of the early Congresses were crowded into the boarding-houses adjacent to the Capitol, two and sometimes more men sharing the same bedroom. At Conrad and McMunn's boarding-house, where Gallatin lived when he was in the House, and where Jefferson boarded up to the time of his inauguration, the charge was fifteen dollars a week, which included service, "wood, candles and liquors." [2] Board at the Indian Queen cost one dollar and fifty cents a day, "brandy and whisky being free." [3] In some such inn the new Chief Justice of the United States, John Marshall, at first, found lodging.

Everybody ate at one long table. At Conrad and McMunn's more than thirty men would sit down at the same time, and Jefferson, who lived there while he was Vice-President, had the coldest and lowest place at the table; nor was a better seat offered him

[1] *Memoirs of Lieut.-General Scott*, 9–10. Among the masses of the people, however, a profound religious movement was beginning. (See Semple: *History of the Rise and Progress of the Baptists in Virginia;* and Cleveland: *Great Revival in the West.*)

A year or two later, religious services were held every Sunday afternoon in the hall of the House of Representatives, which always was crowded on these occasions. The throng did not come to worship, it appears; seemingly, the legislative hall was considered to be a convenient meeting-place for gossip, flirtation, and social gayety. The plan was soon abandoned and the hall left entirely to profane usages. (Bryan, 1, 606–07.)

[2] Gallatin to his wife, Jan. 15, 1801, Adams: *Gallatin*, 253.

[3] Wharton: *Social Life*, 72.

on the day when he took the oath of office as Chief Magistrate of the Republic.[1] Those who had to rent houses and maintain establishments were in distressing case.[2] So lacking were the most ordinary conveniences of life that a proposal was made in Congress, toward the close of Jefferson's first administration, to remove the Capital to Baltimore.[3] An alternative suggestion was that the White House should be occupied by Congress and a cheaper building erected for the Presidential residence.[4]

More than three thousand people drawn hither by the establishment of the seat of government managed to exist in "this desert city." [5] One fifth of these were negro slaves.[6] The population was made up of people from distant States and foreign countries [7] — the adventurous, the curious, the restless, the improvident. The "city" had more than the usual proportion of the poor and vagrant who, "so far as I can judge," said Wolcott, "live like fishes

[1] Hunt, 12.

[2] See Merry to Hammond, Dec. 7, 1803, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 362.

Public men seldom brought their wives to Washington because of the absence of decent accommodations. (Mrs. Smith to Mrs. Kirkpatrick, Dec. 6, 1805, Hunt, 48.)

"I do not perceive how the members of Congress can possibly secure lodgings, unless they will consent to live like scholars in a college or monks in a monastery, crowded ten or twenty in a house; and utterly excluded from society." (Wolcott to his wife, July 4, 1800, Gibbs, II, 377.)

[3] Plumer to Thompson, March 19, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong. And see *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 282–88. The debate is instructive. The bill was lost by 9 yeas to 19 nays.

[4] Hildreth: *History of the United States*, V, 516–17.

[5] Plumer to Lowndes, Dec. 30, 1805, Plumer, 337.

[6] Channing: *History of the United States*, IV, 245.

[7] Bryan, I, 438.

by eating each other." [1] The sight of Washington filled Thomas Moore, the British poet, with contempt.

> "This embryo capital, where Fancy sees
> Squares in morasses, obelisks in trees;
> Where second-sighted seers, even now, adorn
> With shrines unbuilt and heroes yet unborn,
> Though nought but woods and Jefferson they see,
> Where streets should run and sages *ought* to be." [2]

Yet some officials managed to distill pleasure from materials which one would not expect to find in so crude a situation. Champagne, it appears, was plentiful. When Jefferson became President, that connoisseur of liquid delights [3] took good care that the "Executive Mansion" was well supplied with the choicest brands of this and many other wines.[4] Senator Plumer testifies that, at one of Jefferson's dinners, "the wine was the best I ever drank, particularly the champagne which was indeed delicious." [5] In fact, repasts where champagne was served seem to have been a favorite source of enjoyment and relaxation.[6]

[1] Wolcott to his wife, July 4, 1800, Gibbs, II, 377.

"The workmen are the refuse of that class and, nevertheless very high in their demands." (La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt: *Travels Through the United States of North America*, III, 650.)

[2] "To Thomas Hume, Esq., M.D.." Moore: *Poetical Works*, II, 83.

[3] See Jefferson to Short, Sept. 6, 1790, *Works of Thomas Jefferson:* Ford, VI, 146; same to Mrs. Adams, July 7, 1785, *ib.* IV, 432–33; same to Peters, June 30, 1791, *ib.* VI, 276; same to Short, April 24, 1792, *ib.* 483; same to Monroe, May 26, 1795, *ib.* VIII, 179; same to Jay, Oct. 8, 1787, *Memoir, Correspondence, and Miscellanies, from the Papers of Thomas Jefferson:* Randolph, II, 249; also see Chastellux: *Travels in North America in the Years 1780–81–82*, 299.

[4] See Singleton: *Story of the White House*, I, 42–43.

[5] Plumer to his wife, Dec. 25, 1802, Plumer, 246.

[6] "Mr. Granger [Jefferson's Postmaster-General] . . after a few

Scattered, unformed, uncouth as Washington was, and unhappy and intolerable as were the conditions of living there, the government of the city was torn by warring interests. One would have thought that the very difficulties of their situation would have compelled some harmony of action to bring about needed improvements. Instead of this, each little section of the city fought for itself and was antagonistic to the others. That part which lay near the White House [1] strove exclusively for its own advantage. The same was true of those who lived or owned property about Capitol Hill. There was, too, an "Alexandria interest" and a "Georgetown interest." These were constantly quarreling and each was irreconcilable with the other.[2]

In all respects the Capital during the first decades of the nineteenth century was a representation in miniature of the embryo Nation itself. Physical conditions throughout the country were practically the same as at the time of the adoption of the Constitution; and popular knowledge and habits of thought had improved but slightly.[3]

A greater number of newspapers, however, had profoundly affected public sentiment, and demo-

bottles of champagne were emptied, on the observation of Mr. Madison that it was the most delightful wine when drank in moderation, but that more than a few glasses always produced a headache the next day, remarked with point that this was the very time to try the experiment, as the next day being Sunday would allow time for a recovery from its effects. The point was not lost upon the host and bottle after bottle came in." (S. H. Smith to his wife, April 26, 1803 Hunt, 36.)

[1] At that time it was called "The Executive Mansion" or "The President's Palace."

[2] Bryan, I, 44; also see La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, III, 642–51.

[3] See vol. I, chaps. VI and VII, of this work.

cratic views and conduct had become riotously dominant. The defeated and despairing Federalists viewed the situation with anger and foreboding. Of all Federalists John Marshall and George Cabot were the calmest and wisest. Yet even they looked with gloom upon the future. "There are some appearances which surprize me," wrote Marshall on the morning of Jefferson's inauguration to his intimate friend, Charles Cotesworth Pinckney.

"I wish, however, more than I hope that the public prosperity & happiness will sustain no diminution under Democratic guidance. The Democrats are divided into speculative theorists & absolute terrorists. With the latter I am disposed to class Mr. Jefferson. If he ranges himself with them it is not difficult to foresee that much difficulty is in store for our country — if he does not, they will soon become his enemies and calumniators." [1]

After Jefferson had been President for four months, Cabot thus interpreted the Republican victory of 1800: "We are doomed to suffer all the evils of *excessive* democracy through the United States. . . Maratists and Robespierrians everywhere raise their heads. . . There will be neither justice nor stability in any system, if some material parts of it are not independent of popular control" [2] — an opinion

[1] Marshall to Pinckney, March 4, 1801, MS. furnished by Dr. W. S. Thayer of Baltimore.

[2] Cabot to Wolcott, Aug. 3, 1801, Lodge: *Life and Letters of George Cabot*, 322.

George Cabot was the ablest, most moderate and far-seeing of the New England Federalists. He feared and detested what he called "excessive democracy" as much as did Ames, or Pickering, or Dwight, but, unlike his brother partisans, did not run to the opposite extreme himself and never failed to assert the indispensability of the democratic

which Marshall, speaking for the Supreme Court of the Nation, was soon to announce.

Joseph Hale wrote to King that Jefferson's election meant the triumph of "the wild principles of uproar & misrule" which would produce "anarchy." [1] Sedgwick advised our Minister at London: "The aristocracy of virtue is destroyed." [2] In the course of a characteristic Federalist speech Theodore Dwight exclaimed: "The great object of Jacobinism is . . to force mankind back into a savage state. . . We have a country governed by blockheads and knaves; our wives and daughters are thrown into the stews. . . Can the imagination paint anything more dreadful this side of hell." [3]

The keen-eyed and thoughtful John Quincy Adams was of the opinion that "the basis of it all is democratic popularity. . . There never was a system of measures [Federalist] more completely and irrevocably abandoned and rejected by the popular voice. . . Its restoration would be as absurd as to undertake the resurrection of a carcass seven years in its grave." [4] A Federalist in the *Commercial Gazette* of Boston,[5] in an article entitled "Calm Reflections," mildly stated that "democracy teems with fanati-

element in government. Cabot was utterly without personal ambition and was very indolent; otherwise he surely would have occupied a place in history equal to that of men like Madison, Gallatin, Hamilton, and Marshall.

[1] Hale to King, Dec. 19, 1801, King, IV, 39.

[2] Sedgwick to King, Dec. 14, 1801, *ib.* 34–35.

[3] Dwight's oration as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* I, 225.

[4] J. Q. Adams to King, Oct. 8, 1802, *Writings of John Quincy Adams:* Ford, III, 8–9. Within six years Adams abandoned a party which offered such feeble hope to aspiring ambition. (See *infra*, chap. IX.)

[5] J. Russell's *Gazette-Commercial and Political*, January 28, 1799.

cism." Democrats "love liberty . . and, like other lovers, they try their utmost to debauch . . their mistress."

There was among the people a sort of diffused egotism which appears to have been the one characteristic common to Americans of that period. The most ignorant and degraded American felt himself far superior to the most enlightened European. "Behold the universe," wrote the chronicler of Congress in 1802. "See its four quarters filled with savages or slaves. Out of nine hundred millions of human beings but four millions [Americans] are free." [1]

William Wirt describes the contrast of fact to pretension: "Here and there a stately aristocratick palace, with all its appurtenances, strikes the view: while all around for many miles, no other buildings are to be seen but the little smoky huts and log cabins of poor, laborious, ignorant tenants. And what is very ridiculous, these tenants, while they approach *the great house*, cap in hand, with all the fearful trembling submission of the lowest feudal vassals, boast in their court-yards, with obstreperous exultation, that they live in a land of freemen, a land of equal liberty and equal rights." [2]

[1] *History of the Last Session of Congress Which Commenced 7th Dec. 1801* (taken from the *National Intelligencer*). Yet at that time in America manhood suffrage did not exist excepting in three States, a large part of the people could not read or write, imprisonment for debt was universal, convicted persons were sentenced to be whipped in public and subjected to other cruel and disgraceful punishments. Hardly a protest against slavery was made, and human rights as we now know them were in embryo, so far as the practice of them was concerned.

[2] Wirt: *Letters of the British Spy*, 10–11.

These brilliant articles, written by Wirt when he was about thirty

Conservatives believed that the youthful Republic was doomed; they could see only confusion, destruction, and decline. Nor did any nation of the Old World at that particular time present an example of composure and constructive organization. All Europe was in a state of strained suspense during the interval of the artificial peace so soon to end. "I consider the whole civilized world as metal thrown back into the furnace to be melted over again," wrote Fisher Ames after the inevitable resumption of the war between France and Great Britain.[1] "Tremendous times in Europe!" exclaimed Jefferson when cannon again were thundering in every country of the Old World. "How mighty this battle of lions & tygers! With what sensations should the common herd of cattle look upon it? With no partialities, certainly!" [2]

Jefferson interpreted the black forebodings of the defeated conservatives as those of men who had been thwarted in the prosecution of evil designs: "The

years old, were published in the Richmond *Argus* during 1803. So well did they deceive the people that many in Gloucester and Norfolk declared that they had seen the British Spy. (Kennedy: *Memoirs of the Life of William Wirt*, I, 111, 113.)

[1] Ames to Pickering, Feb. 4, 1807, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

[2] Jefferson to Rush, Oct. 4, 1803, *Works:* Ford, X, 32.

Immediately after his inauguration, Jefferson restated the American foreign policy announced by Washington. It was the only doctrine on which he agreed with Marshall.

"It ought to be the very first object of our pursuits to have nothing to do with European interests and politics. Let them be free or slaves at will, navigators or agricultural, swallowed into one government or divided into a thousand, we have nothing to fear from them in any form. . . To take part in their conflicts would be to divert our energies from creation to destruction." (Jefferson to Logan, March 21, 1801, *Works:* Ford, IX, 219–20.)

clergy, who have missed their union with the State, the Anglo men, who have missed their union with England, the political adventurers who have lost the chance of swindling & plunder in the waste of public money, will never cease to bawl, on the breaking up of their sanctuary." [1]

Of all the leading Federalists, John Marshall was the only one who refused to "bawl," at least in the public ear; and yet, as we have seen and shall again find, he entertained the gloomy views of his political associates. Also, he held more firmly than any prominent man in America to the old-time Federalist principle of Nationalism — a principle which with despair he watched his party abandon.[2] His whole being was fixed immovably upon the maintenance of order and constitutional authority. Except for his letter to Pinckney, Marshall was silent amidst the clamor. All that now went forward passed before his regretful vision, and much of it he was making ready to meet and overcome with the affirmative opinions of constructive judicial statesmanship.

Meanwhile he discharged his duties — then very light — as Chief Justice. But in doing so, he quietly began to strengthen the Supreme Court. He did

[1] Jefferson to Postmaster-General (Gideon Granger), May 3, 1801, *Works:* Ford, IX, 249.

The democratic revolution that overthrew Federalism was the beginning of the movement that finally arrived at the abolition of imprisonment for debt, the bestowal of universal manhood suffrage, and in general, the more direct participation in every way of the masses of the people in their own government. But in the first years of Republican power there was a pandering to the crudest popular tastes and passions which, to conservative men, argued a descent to the sansculottism of France.

[2] See *infra*, chaps. III and VI; also vol. IV, chap. I.

this by one of those acts of audacity that later marked the assumptions of power which rendered his career historic. For the first time the Chief Justice disregarded the custom of the delivery of opinions by the Justices *seriatim*, and, instead, calmly assumed the function of announcing, himself, the views of that tribunal. Thus Marshall took the first step in impressing the country with the unity of the highest court of the Nation. He began this practice in Talbot *vs.* Seeman, familiarly known as the case of the Amelia,[1] the first decided by the Supreme Court after he became Chief Justice.

During our naval war with France an armed merchant ship, the Amelia, owned by one Chapeau Rouge of Hamburg, while homeward bound from Calcutta, was taken by the French corvette, La Diligente. The Amelia's papers, officers, and crew were removed to the French vessel, a French crew placed in charge, and the captured ship was sent to St. Domingo as a prize. On the way to that French port, she was recaptured by the American frigate, Constitution, Captain Silas Talbot, and ordered to New York for adjudication. The owner demanded ship and cargo without payment of the salvage claimed by Talbot for his rescue. The case finally reached the Supreme Court.

In the course of a long and careful opinion the Chief Justice held that, although there had been no formal declaration of war on France, yet particular acts of Congress had authorized American warships to capture certain French vessels and had provided

[1] 1 Cranch, 1 *et seq.*

for the payment of salvage to the captors. Virtually, then, we were at war with France. While the Amelia was not a French craft, she was, when captured by Captain Talbot, "an armed vessel commanded and manned by Frenchmen," and there was "probable cause to believe" that she was French. So her capture was lawful.

Still, the Amelia was not, in fact, a French vessel, but the property of a neutral; and in taking her from the French, Talbot had, in reality, rescued the ship and rendered a benefit to her owners for which he was entitled to salvage. For a decree of the French Republic made it "extremely probable" that the Amelia would be condemned by the French courts in St. Domingo; and that decree, having been "promulgated" by the American Government, must be considered by American courts "as an authenticated copy of a public law of France interesting to all nations." This, said Marshall, was "the real and only question in the case." The first opinion delivered by Marshall as Chief Justice announced, therefore, an important rule of international law and is of permanent value.

Marshall's next case [1] involved complicated questions concerning lands in Kentucky. Like nearly all of his opinions, the one in this case is of no historical importance except that in it he announced for the second time the views of the court. In United States *vs.* Schooner Peggy,[2] Marshall declared that, since the Constitution makes a treaty a "supreme law of the land," courts are as much bound by it as

[1] Wilson *vs.* Mason, 1 Cranch, 45–101. [2] 1 Cranch, 102–10.

by an act of Congress. This was the first time that principle was stated by the Supreme Court. Another case [1] concerned the law of practice and of evidence. This was the last case in which Marshall delivered an opinion before the Republican assault on the Judiciary was made — the causes of which assault we are now to examine.

At the time of his inauguration, Jefferson apparently meant to carry out the bargain [2] by which his election was made possible. "We are all Republicans, we are all Federalists," were the reassuring words with which he sought to quiet those who already were beginning to regret that they had yielded to his promises.[3] Even Marshall was almost favorably impressed by the inaugural address. "I have administered the oath to the Presdt.," he writes Pinckney immediately after Jefferson had been inducted into office. "His inauguration speech . . is in general well judged and conciliatory. It is in direct terms giving the lie to the violent party declamation which has elected him, but it is strongly characteristic of the general cast of this political theory." [4]

It is likely that, for the moment, the President intended to keep faith with the Federalist leaders. But the Republican multitude demanded the spoils of victory; and the Republican leaders were not slow or soft-spoken in telling their chieftain that he must take those measures, the assurance of which

[1] Turner *vs.* Fendall, 1 Cranch, 115–30.

[2] See vol. II, 531–47, of this work.

[3] See Adams: *U.S.* I, chaps. IX and X, for account of the revolutionary measures which the Republicans proposed to take.

[4] Marshall to Pinckney, March 4, 1801, "four o'clock," MS.

had captivated the popular heart and given "the party of the people" a majority in both House and Senate.

Thus the Republican programme of demolition was begun. Federalist taxes were, of course, to be abolished; the Federalist mint dismantled; the Federalist army disbanded; the Federalist navy beached. Above all, the Federalist system of National courts was to be altered, the newly appointed Federalist National judges ousted and their places given to Republicans; and if this could not be accomplished, at least the National Judiciary must be humbled and cowed. Yet every step must be taken with circumspection — the cautious politician at the head of the Government would see to that. No atom of party popularity [1] must be jeopardized; on the contrary, Republican strength must be increased at any cost, even at the temporary sacrifice of principle.[2] Unless these facts are borne in mind, the curious blending of fury and moderation — of violent attack and sudden quiescence — in the Re-

[1] "It is the sole object of the Administration to acquire popularity." (Wolcott to Cabot, Aug. 28, 1802, Lodge: *Cabot*, 325.)

"The President has . . the itch for popularity." (J. Q. Adams to his father, November, 1804, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 81.)

"The mischiefs of which his immoderate thirst for . . popularity are laying the foundation, are not immediately perceived." (Adams to Quincy, Dec. 4, 1804, Quincy, 64.)

"It seems to be a great primary object with him never to pursue a measure if it becomes unpopular." (Plumer's Diary, March 4, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

"In dress, conversation, and demeanor he studiously sought and displayed the arts of a low demagogue seeking the gratification of the democracy on whose voices and votes he laid the foundation of his power." (Quincy's Diary, Jan. 1806, Quincy, 93.)

[2] Ames to Gore, Dec. 13, 1802, *Works of Fisher Ames:* Ames, I. 309.

publican tactics during the first years of Jefferson's Administration are inexplicable.

Jefferson determined to strike first at the National Judiciary. He hated it more than any other of the "abominations" of Federalism. It was the only department of the Government not yet under his control. His early distrust of executive authority, his suspicion of legislative power when his political opponents held it, were now combined against the National courts which he did not control.

Impotent and little respected as the Supreme Court had been and still was, Jefferson nevertheless entertained an especial fear of it; and this feeling had been made personal by the thwarting of his cherished plan of appointing his lieutenant, Spencer Roane of Virginia, Chief Justice of the United States.[1] The elevation of his particular aversion, John Marshall, to that office, had, he felt, wickedly robbed him of the opportunity to make the new régime harmonious; and, what was far worse, it had placed in that station of potential, if as yet undeveloped, power, one who, as Jefferson had finally come to think, might make the high court of the Nation a mighty force in the Government, retard fundamental Republican reforms, and even bring to naught measures dear to the Republican heart.

It seems probable that, at this time, Jefferson was the only man who had taken Marshall's measure correctly. His gentle manner, his friendliness and conviviality, no longer concealed from Jefferson the

[1] Dodd in *American Historical Review*, XII, 776; and see next chapter.

courage and determination of his great relative; and Jefferson doubtless saw that Marshall, with his universally conceded ability, would find means to vitalize the National Judiciary, and with his fearlessness, would employ those means.

"The Federalists," wrote Jefferson, "have retired into the judiciary as a stronghold . . and from that battery all the works of republicanism are to be beaten down and erased." [1] Therefore that stronghold must be taken. Never was a military plan more carefully devised than was the Republican method of capturing it. Jefferson would forthwith remove all Federalist United States marshals and attorneys; [2] he would get rid of the National judges whom Adams had appointed under the Judiciary Act of 1801.[3] If this did not make those who remained on the National Bench sufficiently tractable, the sword of impeachment would be held over their obstinate heads until terror of removal and disgrace should render them pliable to the dominant political will.

[1] Jefferson to Dickinson, Dec. 19, 1801, *Writings of Thomas Jefferson:* Washington, IV, 424.

[2] "The only shield for our Republican citizens against the federalism of the courts is to have the attorneys & Marshals republicans." (Jefferson to Stuart, April 8, 1801, *Works:* Ford, IX, 248.)

[3] "The judge of course stands until the law [Judiciary Act of 1801] shall be repealed which we trust will be at the next Congress." (Jefferson to Stuart, April 8, 1801, *Works:* Ford, IX, 247.) For two weeks Jefferson appears to have been confused as to the possibility of repealing the Judiciary Act of 1801. A fortnight before he informed Stuart that this course would be taken, he wrote Giles that "the courts being so decidedly federal and irremovable," it was "indispensably necessary" to appoint "republican attorneys and marshals." (Jefferson to Giles, March 23, 1801, MSS. Lib. Cong. as quoted by Carpenter in *American Political Science Review*, IX, 522.)

But the repeal had been determined upon within six weeks after Jefferson's inauguration as his letter to Stuart shows.

Thus by progressive stages the Supreme Court would be brought beneath the blade of the executioner and the obnoxious Marshall decapitated or compelled to submit.

To this agreeable course, so well adapted to his purposes, the President was hotly urged by the foremost leaders of his party. Within two weeks after Jefferson's inauguration, the able and determined William Branch Giles of Virginia, faithfully interpreting the general Republican sentiment, demanded "the removal of all its [the Judiciary's] executive officers indiscriminately." This would get rid of the Federalist marshals and clerks of the National courts; they had been and were, avowed Giles, "the humble echoes" of the "vicious schemes" of the National judges, who had been "the most unblushing violators of constitutional restrictions." [1] Again Giles expressed the will of his party: "The revolution [Republican success in 1800] is incomplete so long as that strong fortress [the Judiciary] is in possession of the enemy." He therefore insisted upon "the absolute repeal of the whole judiciary system." [2]

The Federalist leaders quickly divined the first part of the Republican purpose: "There is nothing which the [Republican] party more anxiously wish than the destruction of the judicial arrangements made during the last session," wrote Sedgwick.[3] And Hale, with dreary sarcasm, observed that "the independence of our Judiciary is to be confirmed

[1] Giles to Jefferson, March 16, 1801, Anderson: *William Branch Giles — A Study in the Politics of Virginia 1790–1830*, 77.

[2] Same to same, June 1, 1801, *ib.* 80.

[3] Sedgwick to King, Dec. 14, 1801, King, IV, 36.

by being made wholly subservient to the will of the legislature & the caprice of Executive visions." [1]

The judges themselves had invited the attack so soon to be made upon them.[2] Immediately after the Government was established under the Constitution, they took a position which disturbed a large part of the general public, and also awakened apprehensions in many serious minds. Persons were haled before the National courts charged with offenses unknown to the National statutes and unnamed in the Constitution; nevertheless, the National judges held that these were indictable and punishable under the common law of England.[3]

This was a substantial assumption of power. The Judiciary avowed its right to pick and choose among the myriad of precedents which made up the common law, and to enforce such of them as, in the opinion of the National judges, ought to govern American citizens. In a manner that touched directly the lives and liberties of the people, therefore, the judges

[1] Hale to King, Dec. 19, 1801, King, IV, 39.

[2] It must be carefully kept in mind that from the beginning of the Revolution most of the people were antagonistic to courts of any kind, and bitterly hostile to lawyers. (See vol. I, 297–99, of this work.)

Braintree, Mass., in 1786, in a town meeting, denounced lawyers and demanded by formal resolution the enactment of "such laws . . as may crush or, at least, put a proper check of restraint" upon them.

Dedham, Mass., instructed its members of the Legislature to secure the passage of laws that would "check" attorneys; and if this were not practicable, then "you are to endeavor [to pass a bill declaring] that the order of Lawyers be totally abolished." (Warren: *History of the American Bar*, 215.) All this, of course, was the result of the bitter hardships of debtors.

[3] For an able defense of the adoption by the National courts of the British common law, see *Works of the Honourable James Wilson*: Wilson, III, 384.

became law-givers as well as law-expounders. Not without reason did the Republicans of Boston drink with loud cheers this toast: "The Common Law of England! May wholesome statutes soon root out this engine of oppression from America." [1]

The occasions that called forth this exercise of judicial authority were the violation of Washington's Neutrality Proclamation, the violation of the Treaty of Peace with Great Britain, and the numberless threats to disregard both. From a strictly legal point of view, these indeed furnished the National courts with plausible reasons for the position they took. Certainly the judges were earnestly patriotic and sincere in their belief that, although Congress had not authorized it, nevertheless, that accumulation of British decisions, usages, and customs called "the common law" was a part of American National jurisprudence; and that, of a surety, the assertion of it in the National tribunals was indispensable to the suppression of crimes against the United States. In charging the National grand jury at Richmond, May 22, 1793, Chief Justice John Jay first announced this doctrine, although not specifically naming the common law.[2] Two months later, Justice James Wilson claimed the same inclusive power in his address to the grand jury at Philadelphia.[3]

In 1793, Joseph Ravara, consul for Genoa, was in-

[1] *Columbian Centinel*, July 11, 1801, as quoted in Warren, 225–27.

[2] *Correspondence and Public Papers of John Jay:* Johnston, III, 478–85.

[3] Wharton: *State Trials of the U.S. during the Administrations of Washington and Adams*, 60 *et seq.*; and see Wilson's law lecture on the subject, Wilson, III, 384.

dicted in the United States District Court of Pennsylvania for sending an anonymous and threatening letter to the British Minister and to other persons in order to extort money from them. There was not a word in any act of Congress that referred even indirectly to such a misdemeanor, yet Justices Wilson and Iredell of the Supreme Court, with Judge Peters of the District Court, held that the court had jurisdiction,[1] and at the trial Chief Justice Jay and District Judge Peters held that the rash Genoese could be tried and punished under the common law of England.[2]

Three months later Gideon Henfield was brought to trial for the violation of the Neutrality Proclamation. The accused, a sailor from Salem, Massachusetts, had enlisted at Charleston, South Carolina, on a French privateer and was given a commission as an officer of the French Republic. As such he preyed upon the vessels of the enemies of France. One morning in May, 1793, Captain Henfield sailed into the port of Philadelphia in charge of a British prize captured by the French privateer which he commanded.

Upon demand of the British Minister, Henfield was seized, indicted, and tried in the United States Circuit Court for the District of Pennsylvania.[3] In the absence of any National legislation covering the

[1] 2 Dallas, 297–99.

[2] *Ib.* Ravara was tried and convicted by the jury under the instructions of the bench, "but he was afterward pardoned on condition that he surrender his commission and Exequatur." (Wharton: *State Trials*, 90–92.)

[3] For the documents preceding the arrest and prosecution of Henfield, see Wharton: *State Trials*, footnotes to 49–52.

subject, Justice Wilson instructed the grand jury that Henfield could, and should, be indicted and punished under British precedents.[1] When the case was heard the charge of the court to the trial jury was to the same effect.[2]

The jury refused to convict.[3] The verdict was "celebrated with extravagant marks of joy and exultation," records Marshall in his account of this memorable trial. "It was universally asked," he says, "what law had been offended, and under what statute was the indictment supported? Were the American people already prepared to give to a proclamation the force of a legislative act, and to subject themselves to the will of the executive? But if they were already sunk to such a state of degradation, were they to be punished for violating a proclamation which had not been published when the offense was committed, if indeed it could be termed an offense to engage with France, combating for liberty against the combined despots of Europe?" [4]

In this wise, political passions were made to strengthen the general protest against riveting the common law of England upon the American people by judicial fiat and without authorization by the National Legislature.

Isaac Williams was indicted and tried in 1799, in the United States Circuit Court for the District of

[1] See Wilson's charge, Wharton: *State Trials*, 59–66.

[2] See Wharton's summary of Wilson's second charge, *ib.* footnote to 85.

[3] *Ib.* 88.

[4] Marshall: *Life of George Washington*, 2d ed. II, 273–74. After the Henfield and Ravara cases, Congress passed a law applicable to such offenses. (See Wharton: *State Trials*, 93–101.)

Connecticut, for violating our treaty with Great Britain by serving as a French naval officer. Williams proved that he had for years been a citizen of France, having been "duly naturalized" in France, "renouncing his allegiance to all other countries, particularly to America, and taking an oath of allegiance to the Republic of France." Although these facts were admitted by counsel for the Government, and although Congress had not passed any statute covering such cases, Chief Justice Oliver Ellsworth practically instructed the jury that under the British common law Williams must be found guilty.

No American could cease to be a citizen of his own country and become a citizen or subject of another country, he said, "without the consent . . of the community." [1] The Chief Justice announced as American law the doctrine then enforced by European nations — "born a subject, always a subject." [2] So the defendant was convicted and sentenced "to pay a fine of a thousand dollars and to suffer four months imprisonment." [3]

These are examples of the application by the National courts of the common law of England in cases

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 653–54.

[2] This was the British defense for impressment of seamen on American ships. It was one of the chief points in dispute in the War of 1812. The adherence of Federalists to this doctrine was one of the many causes of the overthrow of that once great party. (See *infra*, vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.)

[3] Wharton: *State Trials*, 654. Upon another indictment for having captured a British ship and crew, Williams, with no other defense than that offered on his trial under the first indictment, pleaded guilty, and was sentenced to an additional fine of a thousand dollars, and to further imprisonment of four months. (*Ib.*; see also vol. II, 495, of this work.)

where Congress had failed or refused to act. Crime must be punished, said the judges; if Congress would not make the necessary laws, the courts would act without statutory authority. Until 1812, when the Supreme Court put an end to this doctrine,[1] the National courts, with one exception,[2] continued to apply the common law to crimes and offenses which Congress had refused to recognize as such, and for which American statutes made no provision.

Practically all of the National and many of the State judges were highly learned in the law, and, of course, drew their inspiration from British precedents and the British bench. Indeed, some of them were more British than they were American.[3] "Let a stranger go into our courts,' wrote Tyler, "and he

[1] U.S. *vs.* Hudson, 7 Cranch, 32–34. "Although this question is brought up now for the first time to be decided by this court, we consider it as having been long since settled in public opinion. . . The legislative authority of the Union must first make an act a crime, affix a punishment to it and declare the court that shall have jurisdiction of the offense." (Justice William Johnson delivering the opinion of the majority of the court, *ib.*)

Joseph Story was frantic because the National judges could not apply the common law during the War of 1812. (See his passionate letters on the subject, vol. IV, chap. I, of this work; and see his argument for the common law, Story, I, 297–300; see also Peters to Pickering, Dec. 5, 1807, March 30, and April 14, 1816, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

[2] The opinion of Justice Chase, of the Supreme Court of Philadelphia, sitting with Peters, District Judge, in the case of the United States *vs.* Robert Worral, indicted under the common law for attempting to bribe a United States officer. Justice Chase held that English common law was not a part of the jurisprudence of the United States as a Nation. (Wharton: *State Trials*, 189–99.)

[3] This was notably true of Justice James Wilson, of the Supreme Court, and Alexander Addison, President Judge of the Fifth Pennsylvania (State) Circuit, both of whom were born and educated in the United Kingdom. They were two of the ablest and most learned men on the bench at that period.

would almost believe himself in the Court of the King's Bench." [1]

This conduct of the National Judiciary furnished Jefferson with another of those "issues" of which that astute politician knew how to make such effective use. He quickly seized upon it, and with characteristic fervency of phrase used it as a powerful weapon against the Federalist Party. All the evil things accomplished by that organization of "monocrats," "aristocrats," and "monarchists" — the bank, the treaty, the Sedition Act, even the army and the navy — "have been solitary, inconsequential, timid things," avowed Jefferson, "in comparison with the audacious, barefaced and sweeping pretension to a system of law for the U.S. without the adoption of their legislature, and so infinitely beyond their power to adopt." [2]

But if the National judges had caused alarm by treating the common law as though it were a statute of the United States without waiting for an act of Congress to make it so, their manners and methods in the enforcement of the Sedition Act [3] aroused against them an ever-increasing hostility.

Stories of their performances on the bench in such cases — their tones when speaking to counsel, to accused persons, and even to witnesses, their immoderate language, their sympathy with one of the European nations then at war and their animosity

[1] Message of Governor John Tyler, Dec. 3, 1810, Tyler: *Letters and Times of the Tylers*, I, 261; and see Tyler to Monroe, Dec. 4, 1809, *ib.* 232.

[2] Jefferson to Randolph, Aug. 18, 1799, *Works*: Ford, IX, 73.

[3] See vol. II, chaps. X and XI, of this work.

toward the other, their partisanship in cases on trial before them — tales made up from such material flew from mouth to mouth, until finally the very name and sight of National judges became obnoxious to most Americans. In short, the assaults upon the National Judiciary were made possible chiefly by the conduct of the National judges themselves.[1]

The first man convicted under the Sedition Law was a Representative in Congress, the notorious Matthew Lyon of Vermont. He had charged President Adams with a "continual grasp for power . . an unbounded thirst for ridiculous pomp, foolish adulation and selfish avarice." Also, Lyon had permitted the publication of a letter to him from Joel Barlow, in which the President's address to the Senate and the Senate's response[2] were referred to as "the bullying speech of your President" and "the stupid answer of your Senate"; and expressed wonder "that the answer of both Houses had not

[1] The National judges, in their charges to grand juries, lectured and preached on religion, on morality, on partisan politics.

"On Monday last the Circuit Court of the United States was opened in this town. The Hon. Judge Patterson . . delivered a most elegant and appropriate charge.

"The *Law* was laid down in a masterly manner: *Politics* were set in their true light by holding up the Jacobins [Republicans] as the disorganizers of our happy country, and the only instruments of introducing discontent and dissatisfaction among the well meaning part of the community. *Religion & Morality* were pleasingly inculcated and enforced as being necessary to good government, good order, and good laws; for 'when the righteous [Federalists] are in authority, the people rejoice.' . .

"After the charge was delivered the Rev. Mr. Alden addressed the Throne of Grace in an excellent and well adapted prayer." (*United States Oracle of the Day*, May 24, 1800, as quoted by Hackett, in *Green Bag*, II, 264.)

[2] Adams's War Speech of 1798; see vol. II, 351, of this work.

been an order to send him [Adams] to the mad house." [1]

Lyon was indicted under the accusation that he had tried "to stir up sedition and to bring the President and Government of the United States into contempt." He declared that the jury was selected from his enemies.[2] Under the charge of Justice Paterson of the Supreme Court he was convicted. The court sentenced him to four months in jail and the payment of a fine of one thousand dollars.[3]

In the execution of the sentence, United States Marshal Jabez G. Fitch used the prisoner cruelly. On the way to the jail at Vergennes, Vermont, he was repeatedly insulted. He was finally thrown into a filthy, stench-filled cell without a fireplace and with nothing "but the iron bars to keep the cold out." It was "the common receptacle for horse-thieves . . runaway negroes, or any kind of felons." He was subjected to the same kind of treatment that was accorded in those days to the lowest criminals.[4] The people were deeply stirred by the fate of Matthew Lyon. Quick to realize and respond to public feeling, Jefferson wrote: "I know not which mortifies me most, that I should fear to write what I think, or my country bear such a state of things." [5]

One Anthony Haswell, editor of the *Vermont Ga-*

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 333–34. [2] *Ib.* 339.

[3] *Ib.* 337. Paterson sat with District Judge Hitchcock and delivered the charge in this case. Luther Martin in the trial of Justice Chase (see *infra*, chap. IV) said that Paterson was "mild and amiable," and noted for his "suavity of manners." (*Trial of the Hon. Samuel Chase:* Evans, stenographer, 187–88.)

[4] See Lyon to Mason, Oct. 14, 1798, Wharton: *State Trials*, 339–41.

[5] Jefferson to Taylor, Nov. 26, 1798, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

zette published at Bennington, printed an advertisement of a lottery by which friends of Lyon, who was a poor man, hoped to raise enough money to pay his fine. This advertisement was addressed "to the enemies of political persecutions in the western district of Vermont." It was asserted that Lyon "is holden by the oppressive hand of usurped power in a loathsome prison, deprived almost of the right of reason, and suffering all the indignities which can be heaped upon him by a hard-hearted savage, who has, to the disgrace of Federalism, been elevated to a station where he can satiate his barbarity on the misery of his victims." [1] The "savage" referred to was United States Marshal Fitch. In the same paper an excerpt was reprinted from the *Aurora* which declared that "the administration publically notified that Tories . . were worthy of the confidence of the government." [2]

Haswell was indicted for sedition. In defense he established the brutality with which Lyon had been treated and proposed to prove by two witnesses not then present (General James Drake of Virginia, and James McHenry, President Adams's Secretary of War) that the Government favored the occasional appointment of Tories to office. Justice Paterson ruled that such evidence was inadmissible, and charged the jury that if Haswell's intent was defamatory, he should be found guilty. Thereupon he was convicted and sentenced to two months' imprisonment and the payment of a fine of two hundred dollars.[3]

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 684. [2] *Ib.* 685. [3] *Ib.* 685–86.

Dr. Thomas Cooper, editor of the *Sunbury and Northumberland Gazette* in Pennsylvania, in the course of a political controversy declared in his paper that when, in the beginning of Adams's Administration, he had asked the President for an office, Adams "was hardly in the infancy of political mistake; even those who doubted his capacity thought well of his intentions. . . Nor were we yet saddled with the expense of a permanent navy, or threatened . . with the existence of a standing army. . . Mr. Adams . . had not yet interfered . . to influence the decisions of a court of justice." [1]

For this "attack" upon the President, Cooper was indicted under the Sedition Law. Conducting his own defense, he pointed out the issues that divided the two great parties, and insisted upon the propriety of such political criticism as that for which he had been indicted.

Cooper was himself learned in the law,[2] and during the trial he applied for a subpœna *duces tecum* to compel President Adams to attend as a witness, bringing with him certain documents which Cooper alleged to be necessary to his defense. In a rage Justice Samuel Chase of the Supreme Court, before whom, with Judge Richard Peters of the District Court, the case was tried, refused to issue the writ. For this he was denounced by the Republicans. In the trial of Aaron Burr, Marshall was to issue this very writ to President Thomas Jefferson and, for doing so, to be rebuked, denounced, and abused by the very parti-

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 661–62. Cooper was referring to the case of Jonathan Robins. (See vol. II, 458–75, of this work.)

[2] Cooper afterward became a State judge.

sans who now assailed Justice Chase for refusing to grant it.[1]

Justice Chase charged the jury at intolerable length: "If a man attempts to destroy the confidence of the people in their officers . . he effectually saps the foundation of the government." It was plain that Cooper "intended to provoke" the Administration, for had he not admitted that, although he did not arraign the motives, he did mean "to censure the conduct of the President"? The offending editor's statement that "our credit is so low that we are obliged to borrow money at 8 per cent. in time of peace," especially irritated the Justice. "I cannot," he cried, "suppress my feelings at this gross attack upon the President." Chase then told the jury that the conduct of France had "rendered a loan necessary"; that undoubtedly Cooper had intended "to mislead the ignorant . . and to influence their votes on the next election."

So Cooper was convicted and sentenced "to pay a fine of four hundred dollars, to be imprisoned for six months, and at the end of that period to find surety for his good behavior himself in a thousand, and two sureties in five hundred dollars each." [2]

"Almost every other country" had been "convulsed with . . war," desolated by "every species of vice and disorder" which left innocence without protection and encouraged "the basest crimes." Only in America there was no "grievance to complain of." Yet our Government had been "as

[1] See *infra*, chap. VIII.

[2] Wharton: *State Trials*, 679. Stephen Girard paid Cooper's fine. (McMaster: *Life and Times of Stephen Girard*, I, 397–98.)

grossly abused as if it had been guilty of the vilest tyranny" — as if real "republicanism" could "only be found in the happy soil of France" where "Liberty, like the religion of Mahomet, is propagated by the sword." In the "bosom" of that nation "a dagger was concealed." [1] In these terms spoke James Iredell, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, in addressing the grand jury for the District of Pennsylvania. He was delivering the charge that resulted in the indictment for treason of John Fries and others who had resisted the Federalist land tax.[2]

The triumph of France had, of course, nothing whatever to do with the forcible protest of the Pennsylvania farmers against what they felt to be Federalist extortion; nevertheless upon the charge of Justice Iredell as to the law of treason, they were indicted and convicted for that gravest of all offenses. A new trial was granted because one of the jury, John Rhoad, "had declared a prejudice against the prisoner after he was summoned as a juror." [3] On April 29, 1800, the second trial was held. This time Justice Chase presided. The facts were agreed to by counsel. Before the jury had been sworn, Chase threw on the table three papers in writing and announced that these contained the opinion of the judges upon the law of treason — one copy was for the counsel for the Government, one for the defendant's counsel, and one for the jury.

William Lewis, leading attorney for Fries, and one

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 466–69.
[2] See vol. II, 429 *et seq.* of this work.
[3] Wharton: *State Trials*, 598–609.

of the ablest members of the Philadelphia bar,[1] was enraged. He looked upon the paper, flung it from him, declaring that "his hand never should be polluted by a prejudicated opinion," and withdrew from the case, although Chase tried to persuade him to "go on in any manner he liked." Alexander J. Dallas, the other counsel for Fries, also withdrew, and the terrified prisoner was left to defend himself. The court told him that the judges, personally, would see that justice was done him. Again Fries and his accomplices were convicted under the charge of the court. "In an aweful and affecting manner"[2] Chase pronounced the sentence, which was that the condemned men should be "hanged by the neck *until dead.*"[3]

The Republicans furiously assailed this conviction and sentence. President Adams pardoned Fries and his associates, to the disgust and resentment of the Federalist leaders.[4] On both sides the entire proceeding was made a political issue.

On the heels of this "repetition of outrage," as the Republicans promptly labeled the condemnation of Fries, trod the trial of James Thompson Callender for sedition, over which it was again the fate of the unlucky Chase to preside. *The Prospect Before Us*, written by Callender under the encouragement of Jefferson,[5] contained a characteristically vicious

[1] For sketch of Lewis see Wharton: *State Trials*, 32–33.

[2] *Independent Chronicle*, Boston, May 12, 1800.

[3] Wharton: *State Trials*, 641 *et seq.*

[4] See vol. II, 429 *et seq.* of this work.

[5] Jefferson to Mason, Oct. 11, 1798, *Works:* Ford, VIII, 449–50; same to Callender, Sept. 6, 1799, *ib.* IX, 81–82; same to same, Oct. 6, 1799, *ib.* 83–84; Pickering to Higginson, Jan. 6, 1804, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

screed against Adams. His Administration had been "a tempest of malignant passions"; his system had been "a French war, an American navy, a large standing army, an additional load of taxes." He "was a professed aristocrat and he had proved faithful and serviceable to the British interest" by sending Marshall and his associates to France. In the President's speech to Congress,[1] "this hoary headed incendiary . . bawls to arms! then to arms!"

Callender was indicted for libel under the Sedition Law.

Before Judge Chase started for Virginia, Luther Martin had given him a copy of Callender's pamphlet, with the offensive passages underscored. During a session of the National court at Annapolis, Chase, in a "jocular conversation," had said that he would take Callender's book with him to Richmond, and that, "if Virginia was not too depraved" to furnish a jury of respectable men, he would certainly punish Callender. He would teach the lawyers of Virginia the difference between the liberty and the licentiousness of the press.[2] On the road to Richmond, James Triplett boarded the stage that carried the avenging Justice of the Supreme Court. He told Chase that Callender had once been arrested in Virginia as a vagrant. "It is a pity," replied Chase, "that they had not hanged the rascal." [3]

[1] War speech of Adams to Congress in 1798, see vol. II, 351, of this work.

[2] Testimony of James Winchester (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 246–47); of Luther Martin (*ib.* 245–46); and of John T. Mason (*ib.* 216); see also *Chase Trial*, 63.

[3] Testimony of James Triplett, *Chase Trial*, 44–45, and see *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 217–19.

But the people of Virginia, because of their hatred of the Sedition Law, were ardent champions of Callender. Richmond lawyers were hostile to Chase and were the bitter enemies of the statute which they knew he would enforce. Jefferson was anxious that Callender "should be substantially defended, whether in the first stages by public interference or private contributors." [1]

One ambitious young attorney, George Hay, who seven years later was to act as prosecutor in the greatest trial at which John Marshall ever presided,[2] volunteered to defend Callender, animated to this course by devotion to "the cause of the Constitution," in spite of the fact that he "despised" his adopted client.[3] William Wirt was also inspired to offer his services in the interest of free speech. These Virginia attorneys would show this tyrant of the National Judiciary that the Virginia bar could not be borne down.[4] Of all this the hot-spirited Chase

[1] Jefferson to Monroe, May 26, 1800, *Works:* Ford, IX, 136. By "public interference" Jefferson meant an appropriation by the Virginia Legislature. (*Ib.* 137.)

[2] The trial of Aaron Burr, see *infra*, chaps. VI, VII, VIII, and IX.

[3] See testimony of George Hay, *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 203; and see especially Luther Martin's comments thereon, *infra*, chap. IV.

[4] The public mind was well prepared for just such appeals as those that Hay and Wirt planned to make. For instance, the citizens of Caroline County subscribed more than one hundred dollars for Callender's use.

The subscription paper, probably drawn by Colonel John Taylor, in whose hands the money was placed, declared that Callender "has a cause closely allied to the preservation of the Constitution, and to the freedom of public opinion; and that he ought to be comforted in his bonds."

Callender was "a sufferer for those principles." Therefore, and "because also he is poor and has three infant children who live by his daily labor" the contributors freely gave the money "to be applied

was advised; and he resolved to forestall the passionate young defenders of liberty. He was as witty as he was fearless, and throughout the trial brought down on Hay and Wirt the laughter of the spectators.

But in the court-room there was one spectator who did not laugh. John Marshall, then Secretary of State, witnessed the proceedings [1] with grave misgivings.

Chase frequently interrupted the defendant's counsel. "What," said he, "must there be a departure from common sense to find out a construction favorable" to Callender? The Justice declared that a legal point which Hay attempted to make was "a wild notion." [2] When a juror said that he had never seen the indictment or heard it read, Chase declared that of course he could not have formed or delivered an opinion on the charges; and then denied the request that the indictment be read for the information of the juror. Chase would not permit that eminent patriot and publicist, Colonel John Taylor of Caroline, to testify that part of Callender's statement was true; "No evidence is admissible," said the Justice, "that does not . . justify the whole charge." [3]

William Wirt, in addressing the jury, was arguing that if the jury believed the Sedition Act to be unconstitutional, and yet found Callender guilty, they

to the use of James T. Callender, and if he should die in prison, to the use of his children." (*Independent Chronicle*, Boston, July 10, 1800.)

[1] See *infra*, chap. IV.

[2] Wharton: *State Trials*, 692.

[3] *Ib.* 696–98; and see testimony of Taylor, *Chase Trial*, 38–39.

"would violate their oath." Chase ordered him to sit down. The jury had no right to pass upon the constitutionality of the law — "such a power would be extremely dangerous. Hear my words, I wish the world to know them." The Justice then read a long and very able opinion which he had carefully prepared in anticipation that this point would be raised by the defense.[1] After another interruption, in which Chase referred to Wirt as "the *young gentleman*" in a manner that vastly amused the audience, the discomfited lawyer, covered with confusion, abandoned the case.

When Hay, in his turn, was addressing the jury, Chase twice interrupted him, asserting that the beardless attorney was not stating the law correctly. The reporter notes that thereupon "Mr. Hay folded up and put away his papers . . and refused to proceed." The Justice begged him to go on, but Hay indignantly stalked from the room.

Acting under the instructions of Chase, Callender was convicted. The court sentenced him to imprisonment for nine months, and to pay a fine of two hundred dollars.[2]

The proceedings at this trial were widely published. The growing indignation of the people at the courts rose to a dangerous point. The force of popu-

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, 717–18. Chase's charge to the jury was an argument that the constitutionality of a law could not be determined by a jury, but belonged exclusively to the Judicial Department. For a brief *précis* of this opinion see chap. III of this volume. Chase advanced most of the arguments used by Marshall in Marbury *vs* Madison.

[2] *Ib.* 718. When Jefferson became President he immediately pardoned Callender. (See next chapter.)

lar wrath was increased by the alarm of the bar, which generally had been the stanch supporter of the bench.[1]

Hastening from Richmond to New Castle, Delaware, Justice Chase emphasized the opinion now current that he was an American Jeffreys and typical of the spirit of the whole National Judiciary. Upon opening court, he said that he had heard that there was a seditious newspaper in the State. He directed the United States Attorney to search the files of all the papers that could be found, and to report any abusive language discovered. It was the haying season, and the grand jury, most of whom were farmers, asked to be discharged, since there was no business for them to transact. Chase refused and held them until the next day, in order to have them return indictments against any printer that might have criticized the Administration.[2] But the prosecutor's investigation discovered nothing "treasonable" except a brief and unpleasant reference to Chase himself. So ended the Delaware visit of the ferret of the National Judiciary.

Thus a popular conviction grew up that no man was safe who assumed to criticize National officials. The persecution of Matthew Lyon was recalled, and the punishment of other citizens in cases less widely known [3] became the subject of common talk, — all

[1] Wharton: *State Trials*, footnote to 718.

[2] See testimonies of Gunning Bedford, Nicholas Vandyke, Archibald Hamilton, John Hall, and Samuel P. Moore, *Chase Trial*, 98–101.

[3] For example, one Charles Holt, publisher of a newspaper, *The Bee*, of New London, Connecticut, had commented on the uselessness of enlisting in the army, and reflected upon the wisdom of the Admin-

adding to the growing popular wrath against the whole National Judiciary. The people regarded those brought under the lash of justice as martyrs to the cause of free speech; and so, indeed, they were.

The method of securing indictments and convictions also met with public condemnation. In many States the United States Marshals selected what persons they pleased as members of the grand juries and trial juries. These officers of the National courts were, without exception, Federalists; in many cases Federalist politicians. When making up juries they selected only persons of the same manner of thinking as that of the marshals and judges themselves.[1] So it was that the juries were nothing more than machines that registered the will, opinion, or even inclination of the National judges and the United States District Attorneys. In short, in these prose-

istration's policy; for this he was indicted, convicted, and sentenced to three months' imprisonment, and the payment of a fine of two hundred dollars. (Randall: *Life of Thomas Jefferson*, II, 418.)

When President Adams passed through Newark, New Jersey, the local artillery company fired a salute. One of the observers, a man named Baldwin, idly remarked that "he wished the wadding from the cannon had been lodged in the President's backside." For this seditious remark Baldwin was fined one hundred dollars. (Hammond: *History of Political Parties in the State of New York*, I, 130–31.)

One Jedediah Peck, Assemblyman from Otsego County, N.Y., circulated among his neighbors a petition to Congress to repeal the Alien and Sedition Laws. This shocking act of sedition was taken up by the United States District Attorney for New York, who procured the indictment of Peck; and upon bench warrant, the offender was arrested and taken to New York for trial. It seems that such were the demonstrations of the people, wherever Peck appeared in custody of the officer, that the case was dropped. (Randall, II, 420.)

[1] They were supposed to select juries according to the laws of the States where the courts were held. As a matter of fact they called the men they wished to serve.

cutions, trial by jury in any real sense was not to be had.[1]

Certain State judges of the rabid Federalist type, apostles of "the wise, the rich, and the good" political religion, were as insulting in their bearing, as immoderate in their speech, and as intolerant in their conduct as some of the National judges; and prosecutions in some State courts were as bad as the worst of those in the National tribunals.

In Boston, when the Legislature of Massachusetts was considering the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, John Bacon of Berkshire, a Republican State Senator, and Dr. Aaron Hill of Cambridge, the leader of the Republicans in the House, resisted the proposed answer of the Federalist majority. Both maintained the ground upon which Republicans everywhere now stood — that any State might disregard an act of Congress which it deemed unconstitutional.[2] Bacon and Hill were supported by the solid Republican membership of the Massachusetts Legislature, which the *Columbian Centinel* of Boston, a Federalist organ, called a "contemptible minority," every member of which was "worse than an infidel."[3]

The *Independent Chronicle*, the Republican newspaper of Boston, observed that "It is difficult for the

[1] McMaster: *History of the People of the United States*, II, 473; and see speech of Charles Pinckney in the Senate, March 5, 1800, *Annals*, 6th Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 97.

[2] See speech of Bacon in the *Independent Chronicle*, Feb. 11–14, 1799; and of Hill, *ib.* Feb. 25, 1799.

[3] *Columbian Centinel*, Feb. 16, 1799; also see issue of Jan. 23, 1799. For condensed account of this incident see Anderson in *Am. Hist. Rev.* v, 60–62, quoting the *Centinel* as cited. A Federalist mob stoned the house of Dr. Hill the night after he made this speech. (*Ib.*) See also *infra*, chap. III.

common capacities to conceive of a sovereignty so situated that the *Sovereign shall have no right to decide on any invasion of his constitutional powers.*" Bacon's speech, said the *Chronicle*, "has been read with delight by all true Republicans, and will always stand as a monument of his firmness, patriotism, and integrity. . . The name of an *American* Bacon will be handed down to the latest generations of freemen with high respect and gratitude, while the names of such as have aimed a *death wound* to the Constitution of the United States will rot *above ground* and be unsavoury to the nostrils of every lover of Republican freedom." [1]

The *Massachusetts Mercury* of February 22, 1799, reports that "On Tuesday last . . Chief Justice Dana . . commented on the contents of the *Independent Chronicle* of the preceding day. He properly stated to the Jury that though he was not a subscriber to the paper, he obtained *that one* by accident, that if he was, his conscience would charge him with assisting to support a traitorous enmity to the Government of his Country."

Thereupon Thomas Adams, the publisher, and Abijah Adams, a younger brother employed in the office, were indicted under the common law for attempting "to bring the government into disrespect, hatred, and contempt," and for encouraging sedition. Thomas Adams was fatally ill and Abijah only was brought to trial. Under the instructions of the court he was convicted. In pronouncing sentence Chief Justice Dana delivered a political lecture.

[1] *Independent Chronicle*, Feb. 18, 1799.

The Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions, he said, had attempted "to establish the monstrous position" that the individual States had the right to pass upon the constitutionality of acts of Congress. He then gave a résumé of the reply of the majority of the Massachusetts Legislature to the Virginia Resolutions. This reply asserted that the decisions of all questions arising under the Constitution and laws of the United States "are exclusively vested in the Judicial Courts of the United States," and that the Sedition Act was "wise and necessary, as an audacious and unprincipled spirit of falsehood and abuse had been too long unremittingly exerted for the purpose of *perverting* public opinion, and threatened to undermine the whole fabric of government." The irate judge declared that the *Chronicle's* criticism of this action of the majority of the Legislature and its praise of the Republican minority of that body was an "indecent and outrageous calumny."

"Censurable as the libel may be in itself," Dana continued, the principles stated by Adams's counsel in conducting his defense were equally "dangerous to public tranquility." These daring lawyers had actually maintained the principle of the liberty of the press. They had denied that an American citizen could be punished under the common law of England. "Novel and disorganizing doctrines," exclaimed Dana in the midst of a long argument to prove that the common law was operative in the United States.[1]

[1] *Columbian Centinel*, March 30, 1799. The attorneys for Adams also advanced the doctrines of the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions.

In view of the fact that Abijah Adams was not the author of the libel, nor even the publisher or editor of the *Chronicle*, but was "the only person to whom the public can look for retribution," the court graciously sentenced him to only one month's imprisonment, but required him to find sureties for his good behavior for a year, and to pay the costs of the trial.[1]

Alexander Addison, the presiding judge of one of the Pennsylvania State courts, was another Federalist State judge whose judicial conduct and assaults from the bench upon democracy had helped to bring courts into disrepute. Some of his charges to grand juries were nothing but denunciations of Republican principles.[2]

His manner on the bench was imperious; he bul-

so far, at least, as to assert that any State ought to protest against and resist any act of Congress that the Commonwealth believed to be in violation of the National Constitution. (Anderson, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* v, 226–27.)

[1] *Columbian Centinel*, March 27, 1799.

Another instance of intolerant and partisan prosecutions in State courts was the case of Duane and others, indicted and tried for getting signatures to a petition in Congress against the Alien and Sedition Laws. They were acquitted, however. (Wharton: *State Trials*, 345–89.)

[2] These charges of Judge Addison were, in reality, political pamphlets. They had not the least reference to any business before the court, and were no more appropriate than sermons. They were, however, written with uncommon ability. It is doubtful whether any arguments more weighty have since been produced against what George Cabot called "excessive democracy." These grand jury charges of Addison were entitled: "Causes and Error of Complaints and Jealousy of the Administration of the Government"; "Charges to the Grand Juries of the County Court of the Fifth Circuit of the State of Pennsylvania, at December Session, 1798"; "The Liberty of Speech and of the Press"; "Charge to Grand Juries, 1798"; "Rise and Progress of Revolution," and "A Charge to the Grand Juries of the State of Pennsylvania, at December Session, 1800."

lied counsel, browbeat witnesses, governed his associate judges, ruled juries. In one case,[1] Addison forbade the Associate Judge to address the jury, and prevented him from doing so.[2]

Nor did the judges stop with lecturing everybody from the bench. Carrying with them the authority of their exalted positions, more than one of them, notably Justice Chase and Judge Addison, took the stump in political campaigns and made partisan speeches.[3]

So it fell out that the manners, language, and conduct of the judges themselves, together with their use of the bench as a political rostrum, their partisanship as to the European belligerents, their merciless enforcement of the common law — aroused that public fear and hatred of the courts which gave Jefferson and the Republicans their opportunity. The questions which lay at the root of the Republican assault upon the Judiciary would not of themselves, and without the human and dramatic incidents of which the cases mentioned are examples, have wrought up among citizens that fighting spirit essential to a successful onslaught upon the

[1] Coulter *vs.* Moore, for defamation. Coulter, a justice of the peace, sued Moore for having declared, in effect, that Coulter "kept a house of ill fame." (*Trial of Alexander Addison, Esq.*: Lloyd, stenographer, 38; also Wharton: *State Trials*, 32 *et seq.*)

[2] This judge was John C. B. Lucas. He was a Frenchman speaking broken English, and, judging from the record, was a person of very inferior ability. There seems to be no doubt that he was the mere tool of another judge, Hugh H. Brackenridge, who hated Addison virulently. From a study of the case, one cannot be surprised that the able and erudite Addison held in greatest contempt the fussy and ignorant Lucas.

[3] Wharton: *State Trials*, 45; Carson: *Supreme Court of the United States, Its History*, I, 193.

National system of justice, which the Federalists had made so completely their own.[1]

Those basic questions thus brought theatrically before the people's eyes, had been created by the Alien and Sedition Laws, and by the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions which those undemocratic statutes called forth. Freedom of speech on the one hand and Nationalism on the other hand, the crushing of "sedition" as against that license which Localism permitted — such were the issues which the imprudence and hot-headedness of the Federalist judges had brought up for settlement. Thus, unhappily, democracy marched arm in arm with State Rights, while Nationalism found itself the intimate companion of a narrow, bigoted, and retrograde conservatism.

Had not the Federalists, arrogant with power and frantic with hatred of France and fast becoming zealots in their championship of Great Britain, passed the drastic laws against liberty of the press and freedom of speech; had not the Republican protest against these statutes taken the form of the assertion that individual States might declare uncon-

[1] The uprising against the Judiciary naturally began in Pennsylvania where the extravagance of the judges had been carried to the most picturesque as well as obnoxious extremes. For a faithful narrative of these see McMaster: *U.S.* III, 153–55.

On the other hand, wherever Republicans occupied judicial positions, the voice from the bench, while contrary to that of the Federalist judges, was no less harsh and absolute.

For instance, the judges of the Supreme Court of New Hampshire refused to listen to the reading of British law reports, because they were from "musty, old, worm-eaten books." One of the judges declared that "not Common Law — not the quirks of Coke and Blackstone — but common sense" controlled American judges. (Warren, 227.)

stitutional and disregard the acts of the National Legislature; and finally, had not National tribunals and some judges of State courts been so harsh and insolent, the Republican assault upon the National Judiciary,[1] the echoes of which loudly sound in our ears even to the present day, probably never would have been made.

But for these things, Marbury *vs.* Madison [2] might never have been written; the Supreme Court might have remained nothing more than the comparatively powerless institution that ultimate appellate judicial establishments are in other countries; and the career of John Marshall might have been no more notable and distinguished than that of the many ghostly figures in the shadowy procession of our judicial history. But the Republican condemnations of the severe punishment that the Federalists inflicted upon anybody who criticized the Government, raised fundamental issues and created conditions that forced action on those issues.

[1] See next chapter.

[2] See *infra*, chap. III, for a résumé of the conditions that forced Marshall to pronounce his famous opinion in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison, as well as for a full discussion of that controversy

CHAPTER II

THE ASSAULT ON THE JUDICIARY

The angels of destruction are making haste. Our judges are to be as independent as spaniels. (Fisher Ames.)

The power which has the right of passing, without appeal, on the validity of your laws, is your sovereign. (John Randolph.)

On January 6, 1802, an atmosphere of intense but suppressed excitement pervaded the little semi-circular room where the Senate of the United States was in session.[1] The Republican assault upon the Judiciary was about to begin and the Federalists in Congress had nerved themselves for their last great fight. The impending debate was to prove one of the permanently notable engagements in American legislative history and was to create a situation which, in a few months, forced John Marshall to pronounce the first of those fundamental opinions which have helped to shape and which still influence the destiny of the American Nation.

The decision of Marbury *vs.* Madison was to be made inevitable by the great controversy to which we are now to listen. Marshall's course, and, indeed, his opinion in this famous case, cannot be understood without a thorough knowledge of the notable debate in Congress which immediately preceded it.[2]

Never was the effect of the long years of party

[1] The Senate then met in the chamber now occupied by the Supreme Court.

[2] See *infra*, chap. III.

training which Jefferson had given the Republicans better manifested than now. There was unsparing party discipline, perfect harmony of party plan. The President himself gave the signal for attack, but with such skill that while his lieutenants in House and Senate understood their orders and were eager to execute them, the rank and file of the Federalist voters, whom Jefferson hoped to win to the Republican cause in the years to come, were soothed rather than irritated by the seeming moderation and reasonableness of the President's words.

"The Judiciary system . . and especially that portion of it recently enacted, will, of course, present itself to the contemplation of Congress," was the almost casual reference in the President's first Message to the Republican purpose to subjugate the National Judiciary. To assist Senators and Representatives in determining "the proportion which the institution bears to the business it has to perform" Jefferson had "procured from the several states . . an exact statement of all the causes decided since the first establishment of the courts and of the causes which were pending when additional courts and judges were brought to their aid." This summary he transmitted to the law-making body.

In a seeming spirit of impartiality, almost of indifference, the President suggested Congressional inquiry as to whether jury trials had not been withheld in many cases, and advised the investigation of the manner of impaneling juries.[1]

[1] Jefferson to Congress, Dec. 8, 1801, *Works:* Ford, IX, 321 *et seq.*; also *Messages and Papers of the Presidents:* Richardson, I, 331.

Thus far and no farther went the comments on the National Judiciary which the President laid before Congress. The status of the courts — a question that filled the minds of all, both Federalists and Republicans — was not referred to. But the thought of it thrilled Jefferson, and only his caution restrained him from avowing it. Indeed, he had actually written into the message words as daring as those of his cherished Kentucky Resolutions; had boldly declared that the right existed in each department "to decide on the validity of an act according to its own judgment and uncontrolled by the opinions of any other department"; had asserted that he himself, as President, had the authority and power to decide the constitutionality of National laws; and had, as President, actually pronounced, in official form, the Sedition Act to be 'in palpable and unqualified contradiction to the Constitution." [1]

This was not merely a part of a first rough draft of this Presidential document, nor was it lightly cast aside. It was the most important paragraph of the completed Message. Jefferson had signed it on December 8, 1801, and it was ready for transmission to the National Legislature. But just before sending the Message to the Capitol, he struck out this passage,[2] and thus notes on the margin of the draft his reason for doing so: "This whole paragraph was omitted as capable of being chicaned, and furnishing something to the opposition to make a handle of.

[1] Jefferson, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong., partly quoted in Beard: *Economic Origins of Jeffersonian Democracy*, 454–55.

[2] For full text of this exposition of Constitutional law by Jefferson see Appendix A.

It was thought better that the message should be clear of everything which the public might be made to misunderstand."

Although Jefferson's programme, as stated in the altered message which he finally sent to Congress, did not arouse the rank and file of Federalist voters, it did alarm and anger the Federalist chieftains, who saw the real purpose back of the President's colorless words. Fisher Ames, that delightful reactionary, thus interpreted it: "The message announces the downfall of the late revision of the Judiciary; economy, the patriotism of the shallow and the trick of the ambitious. . . The U. S. Gov't . . is to be dismantled like an old ship. . . The state gov'ts are to be exhibited as alone safe and salutary." [1]

The Judiciary Law of 1801, which the Federalist majority enacted before their power over legislation passed forever from their hands, was one of the best considered and ablest measures ever devised by that constructive party.[2] Almost from the time of the organization of the National Judiciary the National judges had complained of the inadequacy and positive evils of the law under which they performed their duties. The famous Judiciary Act of 1789, which has received so much undeserved praise, did not entirely satisfy anybody except its author, Oliver Ellsworth. "It is a child of his and he defends

[1] Ames to King, Dec. 20, 1801, King, IV, 40.

Like most eminent Federalists, except Marshall, Hamilton, and Cabot, Fisher Ames was soon to abandon his Nationalism and become one of the leaders of the secession movement in New England. (See vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.)

[2] See vol. II, 531, 547–48, 550–52, of this work.

it . . with wrath and anger," wrote Maclay in his diary.[1]

In the first Congress opposition to the Ellsworth Act had been sharp and determined. Elbridge Gerry denounced the proposed National Judiciary as "a tyranny." [2] Samuel Livermore of New Hampshire called it "this new fangled system" which "would . . swallow up the State Courts." [3] James Jackson of Georgia declared that National courts would cruelly harass "the poor man." [4] Thomas Sumter of South Carolina saw in the Judiciary Bill "the iron hand of power." [5] Maclay feared that it would be "the gunpowder plot of the Constitution." [6]

When the Ellsworth Bill had become a law, Senator William Grayson of Virginia advised Patrick Henry that it "wears so monstrous an appearance that I think it will be *felo-de-se* in the execution. . . Whenever the Federal Judiciary comes into operation, . . the pride of the states . . will in the end procure its destruction" [7] — a prediction that came near fulfillment and probably would have been realized but for the courage of John Marshall.

While Grayson's eager prophecy did not come to pass, the Judiciary Act of 1789 worked so badly that it was a source of discontent to bench, bar, and people. William R. Davie of North Carolina, a member of the Convention that framed the Constitution and one of the most eminent lawyers of his time, condemned the Ellsworth Act as "so defective

[1] *Journal of Samuel Maclay:* Meginness, 90.
[2] *Annals*, 1st Cong. 1st Sess. 862. [3] *Ib.* 852.
[4] *Ib.* 833–34. [5] *Ib.* 864–65. [6] *Maclay's Journal*, 98.
[7] Grayson to Henry, Sept. 29, 1789, Tyler, I, 170–71.

. . that . . it would disgrace the composition of the meanest legislature of the States." [1]

It was, as we have seen,[2] because of the deficiencies of the original Judiciary Law that Jay refused reappointment as Chief Justice. "I left the bench," he wrote Adams, "perfectly convinced that under a system so defective it would not obtain the energy, weight, and dignity which are essential to its affording due support to the national government, nor acquire the public confidence and respect which, as the last resort of the justice of the nation, it should possess." [3]

The six Justices of the Supreme Court were required to hold circuit courts in pairs, together with the judge of the district in which the court was held. Each circuit was to be thus served twice every year, and the Supreme Court was to hold two sessions annually in Washington.[4] So great were the distances between places where courts were held, so laborious, slow, and dangerous was all travel,[5] that

[1] Davie to Iredell, Aug. 2, 1791, *Life and Correspondence of James Iredell:* McRee, II, 335.

[2] Vol. II, 552–53, of this work.

[3] Jay to Adams, Jan. 2, 1801, *Jay:* Johnston, IV, 285.

[4] *Annals,* 1st Cong. 2d and 3d Sess. 2239.

[5] See vol. I, chap. VI, of this work. The conditions of travel are well illustrated by the experiences of six members of Congress, when journeying to Philadelphia in 1790. "Burke was shipwrecked off the Capes; Jackson and Mathews with great difficulty landed at Cape May and traveled one hundred and sixty miles in a wagon to the city; Burke got here in the same way. Gerry and Partridge were overset in the stage; the first had his head broke, . . the other had his ribs sadly bruised. . . Tucker had a dreadful passage of sixteen days with perpetual storms." (Letter of William Smith, as quoted by Johnson: *Union and Democracy,* 105–06.)

On his way to Washington from Amelia County in 1805, Senator Giles was thrown from a carriage, his leg fractured and his knee badly injured. (Anderson, 101.)

the Justices — men of ripe age and studious habits — spent a large part of each year upon the road.[1] Sometimes a storm would delay them, and litigants with their assembled lawyers and witnesses would have to postpone the trial for another year or await, at the expense of time and money, the arrival of the belated Justices.[2]

A graver defect of the act was that the Justices, sitting together as the Supreme Court, heard on appeal the same causes which they had decided on the Circuit Bench. Thus, in effect, they were trial and appellate judges in identical controversies. Moreover, by the rotation in riding circuits different judges frequently heard the same causes in their various stages, so that uniformity of practice, and even of decisions, was made impossible.

The admirable Judiciary Act, passed by the Federalists in 1801, corrected these defects. The membership of the Supreme Court was reduced to five after the next vacancy, the Justices were relieved of the heavy burden of holding circuit courts, and their duties were confined exclusively to the Supreme Bench. The country was divided into sixteen circuits, and the office of circuit judge was created for

[1] This arrangement proved to be so difficult and vexatious that in 1792 Congress corrected it to the extent of requiring only one Justice of the Supreme Court to hold circuit court with the District Judge; but this slight relief did not reach the serious shortcomings of the law. (*Annals*, 2d Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 1447.)

See Adams: *U.S.* I, 274 *et seq.*, for good summary of the defects of the original Judiciary Act, and of the improvements made by the Federalist Law of 1801.

[2] See statement of Ogden, *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 172; of Chipman, *ib.* 123; of Tracy, *ib.* 52; of Griswold, *ib.* 768; of Huger, *ib.* 672.

each of these. The Circuit Judge, sitting with the District Judge, was to hold circuit court, as the Justices of the Supreme Court had formerly done. Thus the prompt and regular sessions of the circuit courts were assured. The appeal from decisions rendered by the Supreme Court Justices, sitting as circuit judges, to the same men sitting as appellate judges, was done away with.[1]

In establishing these new circuits and creating these circuit judges, this excellent Federalist law gave Adams the opportunity to fill the offices thus created with stanch Federalist partisans. Indeed, this was one motive for the enactment of the law. The salaries of the new circuit judges, together with other necessary expenses of the remodeled system, amounted to more than fifty thousand dollars every year — a sum which the Republicans exaggerated in their appeals to the people and even in their arguments in Congress.[2]

Chiefly on the pretext of this alleged extravagance, but in reality to oust the newly appointed Federalist judges and intimidate the entire National Judiciary, the Republicans, led by Jefferson, determined to re-

[1] Of course, to some extent this evil still continued in the appeals to the Circuit Bench; but the ultimate appeal was before judges who had taken no part in the cause.

The soundness of the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 was demonstrated almost a century later, in 1891–95, when Congress reënacted every essential feature of it. (See "Act to establish circuit courts of appeals and to define and regulate in certain cases the jurisdiction of the courts of the United States, and for other purposes," March 3, 1891, chap. 517, amended Feb. 18, 1895, chap. 96.)

[2] For example, Senator Cocke of Tennessee asserted the expense to be $137,000. (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st. Sess. 30.) See especially Prof. Farrand's conclusive article in *Am. Hist. Rev.* v, 682–86.

peal the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801, upon the faith in the passage of which John Marshall, with misgiving, had accepted the office of Chief Justice.

On January 6, 1802, Senator John Breckenridge of Kentucky pulled the lanyard that fired the opening gun.[1] He was the personification of anti-Nationalism and aggressive democracy. He moved the repeal of the Federalist National Judiciary Act of 1801.[2] Every member of Senate and House — Republican and Federalist — was uplifted or depressed by the vital importance of the issue thus brought to a head; and in the debate which followed no words were too extreme to express their consciousness of the gravity of the occasion.[3]

In opening the debate, Senator Breckenridge confined himself closely to the point that the new Federalist judges were superfluous. "Could it be necessary," he challenged the Federalists, "to *increase* courts when suits were *decreasing?* . . to multiply

[1] It was to Breckenridge that Jefferson had entrusted the introduction of the Kentucky Resolutions of 1798 into the Legislature of that State. It was Breckenridge who had led the fight for them. At the time of the judiciary debate he was Jefferson's spokesman in the Senate; and later, at the President's earnest request, resigned as Senator to become Attorney-General.

[2] Breckenridge's constituents insisted that the law be repealed, because they feared that the newly established National courts would conflict with the system of State courts which the Legislature of Kentucky had just established. (See Carpenter, *Am. Pol. Sci. Rev.* IX, 523.)

Although the repeal had been determined upon by Jefferson almost immediately after his inauguration (see Jefferson to Stuart, April 8, 1801; *Works:* Ford, IX, 247), Breckenridge relied upon that most fruitful of Republican intellects, John Taylor "of Caroline," the originator of the Kentucky Resolutions (see vol. II, 397, of this work) for his arguments. See Taylor to Breckenridge, Dec. 22, 1801, *infra*, Appendix B.

[3] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 31–46, 51–52, 58, 513, 530.

judges, when their duties were diminishing?" No! "The time never will arrive when America will stand in need of thirty-eight Federal Judges." [1] The Federalist Judiciary Law was "a wanton waste of the public treasure." [2] Moreover, the fathers never intended to commit to National judges "subjects of litigation which . . could be left to State Courts." Answering the Federalist contention that the Constitution guaranteed to National judges tenure of office during "good behavior" and that, therefore, the offices once established could not be destroyed by Congress, the Kentucky Senator observed that "sinecure offices, . . are not permitted by our laws or Constitution." [3]

James Monroe, then in Richmond, hastened to inform Breckenridge that "your argument . . is highly approved here." But, anxiously inquired that foggy Republican, "Do you mean to admit that the legislature [Congress] has not a right to repeal the law organizing the supreme court for the express purpose of dismissing the judges when they cease to possess the public confidence?" If so, "the people have no check whatever on them . . but impeachment." Monroe hoped that "the period is not distant" when any opposition to "the sovereignty of the people" by the courts, such as "the application of the principles of the English common law to our constitution," would be considered "good cause for impeachment." [4] Thus early was expressed the Republican plan to impeach and remove Marshall and the entire

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 26. [2] *Ib.* 25. [3] *Ib.* 28.
[4] Monroe to Breckenridge, Jan. 15, 1802, Breckenridge MSS. Lib. Cong.

Federal membership of the Supreme Court so soon to be attempted.[1]

In reply to Breckenridge, Senator Jonathan Mason of Massachusetts, an accomplished Boston lawyer, promptly brought forward the question in the minds of Congress and the country. "This," said he, "was one of the most important questions that ever came before a Legislature." Why had the Judiciary been made "as independent of the Legislature as of the Executive?" Because it was their duty "to expound not only the laws, but the Constitution also; in which is involved the power of checking the Legislature in case it should pass any laws in violation of the Constitution."[2]

The old system which the Republicans would now revive was intolerable, declared Senator Gouverneur Morris of New York. "Cast an eye over the extent of our country" and reflect that the President, "in selecting a character for the bench, must seek less the learning of a judge than the agility of a post boy." Moreover, to repeal the Federal Judiciary Law would be "a declaration to the remaining judges that they hold their offices subject to your [Congress's] will and pleasure." Thus "the check established by the Constitution is destroyed."

Morris expounded the conservative Federalist philosophy thus: "Governments are made to provide against the follies and vices of men. . . Hence, checks are required in the distribution of power among those who are to exercise it for the benefit of

[1] See *infra*, chaps. III and IV.
[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 31–32.

the people." The most efficient of these checks was the power given the National Judiciary — "a check of the first necessity, to prevent an invasion of the Constitution by unconstitutional laws — a check which might prevent any faction from intimidating or annihilating the tribunals themselves." [1]

Let the Republican Senators consider where their course would end, he warned. "What has been the ruin of every Republic? The vile love of popularity. *Why are we here? To save the people from their most dangerous enemy; to save them from themselves.*" [2] Do not, he besought, "commit the fate of America to the mercy of time and chance." [3]

"Good God!" exclaimed Senator James Jackson of Georgia, "is it possible that I have heard such a sentiment in this body? Rather should I have expected to have heard it sounded from the despots of Turkey, or the deserts of Siberia.[4] . . I am more afraid of an army of judges, . . than of an army of soldiers. . . Have we not seen sedition laws?" The Georgia Senator "thanked God" that the terrorism of the National Judiciary was, at last, overthrown. "That we are not under dread of the patronage of judges, is manifest, from their attack on the Secretary of State." [5]

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 38.

[2] This unfortunate declaration of Morris gave the Republicans an opportunity of unlimited demagogic appeal. See *infra*. (Italics the author's.)

[3] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 40–41.

Morris spoke for an hour. There was a "large audience, which is not common for that House." He prepared his speech for the press. (*Diary and Letters of Gouverneur Morris:* Morris, II, 417.)

[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 49.

[5] *Ib.* 47–48. Senator Jackson here refers to the case of Marbury *vs.*

Senator Uriah Tracy of Connecticut was so concerned that he spoke in spite of serious illness. "What security is there to an individual," he asked, if the Legislature of the Union or any particular State, should pass an *ex post facto* law? "None in the world" but revolution or "an appeal to the Judiciary of the United States, where he will obtain a decision that the law itself is unconstitutional and void." [1]

That typical Virginian, Senator Stevens Thompson Mason, able, bold, and impetuous, now took up Gouverneur Morris's gage of battle. He was one of the most fearless and capable men in the Republican Party, and was as impressive in physical appearance as he was dominant in character. He was

Madison, then pending before the Supreme Court. (See *infra*, chap. III.) This case was mentioned several times during the debate. It is plain that the Republicans expected Marshall to award the mandamus, and if he did, to charge this as another act of judicial aggression for which, if the plans already decided upon did not miscarry, they would make the new Chief Justice suffer removal from his office by impeachment. (See *infra*, chap. IV.)

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 58. Tracy's speech performed the miracle of making one convert. After he closed he was standing before the glowing fireplace, "half dead with his exertions." Senator Colhoun of South Carolina came to Tracy, and giving him his hand, said: "You are a stranger to me, sir, but by —— you have made me your friend." Colhoun said that he "had been told a thousand lies" about the Federalist Judiciary Act, particularly the manner of passing it, and he had, therefore, been in favor of repealing it. But Tracy had convinced him, and Colhoun declared: "I shall be with you on the question." "May we depend upon you?" asked Tracy, wringing the South Carolina Senator's hand. "By —— you may," was the response. (Morison: *Life of the Hon. Jeremiah Smith*, footnote to 147.) Colhoun kept his word and voted with the Federalists against his party's pet measure. (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 185.)

The correct spelling of this South Carolina Senator's name is *Colhoun*, and not *Calhoun*, as given in so many biographical sketches of him. (See *South Carolina Magazine* for July, 1906.)

just under six feet in height, yet heavy with fat; he had extraordinarily large eyes, gray in color, a wide mouth with lips sternly compressed, high, broad forehead, and dark hair, thrown back from his brow. Mason had "wonderful powers of sarcasm" which he employed to the utmost in this debate.[1]

It was true, he said, in beginning his address, that the Judiciary should be independent, but not "independent of the nation itself." Certainly the Judiciary had not Constitutional authority "to control the other departments of the Government." [2] Mason hotly attacked the Federalist position that a National judge, once appointed, was in office permanently; and thus, for the second time, Marbury *vs.* Madison was brought into the debate. "Have we not heard this doctrine supported in the memorable case of the mandamus, lately[3] before the Supreme Court? Was it not there said [in argument of counsel] that, though the law had a right to establish the office of a justice of the peace, yet it had not a right to abridge its duration to five years?" [4]

[1] See Grigsby: *Virginia Convention of 1788*, II, 260–262.

This was the same Senator who, in violation of the rules of the Senate, gave to the press a copy of the Jay Treaty which the Senate was then considering. The publication of the treaty raised a storm of public wrath against that compact. (See vol. II, 115, of this work.) Senator Mason's action was the first occurrence in our history of a treaty thus divulged.

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 59.

[3] In that case Marshall had issued a rule to the Secretary of State to show cause why a writ of mandamus should not be issued by the court ordering him to deliver to Marbury and his associates commissions as justices of the peace, to which offices President Adams had appointed them. (See *infra*, chap. III.)

[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 61.

The true principle, Mason declared, was that judicial offices like all others "are made for the good of the people and not for that of the individual who administers them." Even Judges of the Supreme Court should do something to earn their salaries; but under the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 "what have they got to do? To try ten suits, [annually] for such is the number now on their docket."

Mason now departed slightly from the Republican programme of ignoring the favorite Federalist theory that the Judiciary has the power to decide the constitutionality of statutes. He fears that the Justices of the Supreme Court "will be induced, from want of employment, to do that which they ought not to do. . . They may . . hold the Constitution in one hand, and the law in the other, and say to the departments of Government, so far shall you go and no farther." He is alarmed lest "this independence of the Judiciary" shall become "something like supremacy." [1]

Seldom in parliamentary contests has sarcasm, always a doubtful weapon, been employed with finer art than it was by Mason against Morris at this time. The Federalists, in the enactment of the Judiciary Act of 1801, had abolished two district courts — the very thing for which the Republicans were now assailed by the Federalists as destroyers of the Constitution. Where was Morris, asked Mason, when his friends had committed that sacrilege? "Where was the *Ajax Telamon* of his party" at that hour of fate? "Where was the hero with his seven-

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 63.

fold shield — not of bull's hide, but of brass — prepared to prevent or to punish this Trojan rape?" [1]

Morris replied lamely. He had been criticized, he complained, for pointing out "the dangers to which popular governments are exposed, from the influence of designing demagogues upon popular passion." Yet "'t is for these purposes that all our Constitutional checks are devised." Otherwise "the Constitution is all nonsense." He enumerated the Constitutional limitations and exclaimed, "Why all these multiplied precautions, unless to check and control that impetuous spirit . . which has swept away every popular Government that ever existed?" [2]

Should all else fail, "the Constitution has given us . . an independent judiciary" which, if "you trench upon the rights of your fellow citizens, by passing an unconstitutional law . . will stop you short." Preserve the Judiciary in its vigor, and in great controversies where the passions of the multitude are aroused, "instead of a resort to arms, there will be a happier appeal to argument." [3]

Answering Mason's fears that the Supreme Court, "having little else to do, would do mischief," Morris avowed that he should "rejoice in that mischief," if it checked "the Legislative or Executive departments in any wanton invasion of our rights. . . I know this doctrine is unpleasant; I know it is more popular to appeal to public opinion — that equivocal, transient being, which exists nowhere and every-

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 66. The eloquence of the Virginia Senator elicited the admiration of even the rabidly Federalist *Columbian Centinel* of Boston. See issue of February 6, 1802.

[2] *Ib.* 77. [3] *Ib.* 83.

where. But if ever the occasion calls for it, I trust the Supreme Court will not neglect doing the great mischief of saving this Constitution." [1]

His emotions wrought to the point of oratorical ecstasy, Morris now made an appeal to "the good sense, patriotism, and . . virtue" of the Republic, in the course of which he became badly entangled in his metaphors. "Do not," he pleaded, "rely on that popular will, which has brought us frail beings into political existence. That opinion is but a changeable thing. It will soon change. This very measure will change it. You will be deceived. Do not . . commit the dignity, the harmony, the existence of our nation to the wild wind. Trust not your treasure to the waves. Throw not your compass and your charts into the ocean. Do not believe that its billows will waft you into port. Indeed, indeed, you will be deceived.

"Cast not away this only anchor of our safety. I have seen its progress. I know the difficulties through which it was obtained. I stand in the presence of Almighty God, and of the world; and I declare to you, that if you lose this charter, never, no, never will you get another! We are now, perhaps, arrived at the parting point. Here, even here, we stand on the brink of fate. Pause — Pause! For Heaven's sake, pause!" [2]

Senator Breckenridge would not "pause." The "progress" of Senator Morris's "anchor," indeed, dragged him again to "the brink of fate." The Senate had "wandered long enough" with the Federal-

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 89. [2] *Ib.* 91–92.

ist Senators "in those regions of fancy and of terror, to which they [have] led us." He now insisted that the Senate return to the real subject, and in a speech which is a model of compact reasoning, sharpened by sarcasm, discussed all the points raised by the Federalist Senators except their favorite one of the power of the National Judiciary to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional. This he carefully avoided.[1]

On January 15, 1802, the new Vice-President of the United States, Aaron Burr, first took the chair as presiding officer of the Senate.[2] Within two weeks [3] an incident happened which, though seemingly trivial, was powerfully and dramatically to affect the course of political events that finally encompassed the ruin of the reputation, career, and fortune of many men.

Senator Jonathan Dayton of New Jersey, in order, as he claimed, to make the measure less objectionable, moved that "the bill be referred to a select committee, with instructions to consider and report the alterations which may be proper in the judiciary system of the United States."[4] On this motion the Senate tied; and Vice-President Burr, by his deciding vote, referred the bill to the select committee. In doing this he explained that he believed the Federalists sincere in their wish "to ameliorate the provisions of the bill, that it might be rendered more

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 99.

[2] Morris notes in his diary that, on the same day, the Senate resolved "to admit a short-hand writer to their floor. This is the beginning of mischief." (Morris, II, 416–17.)

[3] January 27, 1802. [4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 149.

acceptable to the Senate." But he was careful to warn them that he would "discountenance, by his vote, any attempt, if any such should be made, that might, in an indirect way, go to defeat the bill." [1]

Five days later, one more Republican Senator, being present, and one Federalist Senator, being absent, the committee was discharged on motion of Senator Breckenridge; and the debate continued, the Federalists constantly accusing the Republicans of a purpose to destroy the independence of the National Judiciary, and asserting that National judges must be kept beyond the reach of either Congress or President in order to decide fearlessly upon the constitutionality of laws.

At last the steady but spirited Breckenridge was so irritated that he broke away from the Republican plan to ignore this principal article of Federalist faith. He did not intend to rise again, he said, but "an argument had been so much pressed" that he felt it must be answered. "I did not expect, sir, to find the doctrine of the power of the courts to annul the laws of Congress as unconstitutional, so seriously insisted on. . . I would ask where they got that

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 150.

Burr's action was perfectly correct. As an impartial presiding officer, he could not well have done anything else. Alexander J. Dallas, Republican Attorney-General of Pennsylvania, wrote the Vice-President a letter approving his action. (Dallas to Burr, Feb. 3, 1802, Davis: *Memoirs of Aaron Burr*, II, 82.) Nathaniel Niles, a rampant Republican, sent Burr a letter thanking him for his vote. As a Republican, he wanted his party to be fair, he said. (Niles to Burr, Feb. 17, 1802, *ib.* 83–84.) Nevertheless, Burr's vote was seized upon by his enemies as the occasion for beginning those attacks upon him which led to his overthrow and disgrace. (See chaps. VI, VII, VIII, and IX of this volume.)

power, and who checks the courts when they violate the Constitution?"

The theory that courts may annul legislation would give them "the absolute direction of the Government." For, "to whom are they responsible?" He wished to have pointed out the clause which grants to the National Judiciary the power to overthrow legislation. "Is it not extraordinary," said he, "that if this high power was intended, it should nowhere appear? . . Never were such high and transcendant powers in any Government (much less in one like ours, composed of powers specially given and defined) claimed or exercised by construction only." [1]

Breckenridge frankly stated the Republican philosophy, repeating sometimes word for word the passage which Jefferson at the last moment had deleted from his Message to Congress.[2] "The Constitution," he declared, "intended a separation of the powers vested in the three great departments, giving to each exclusive authority on the subjects committed to it. . . Those who made the laws are presumed to have an equal attachment to, and interest in the Constitution; are equally bound by oath to support it, and have an equal right to give a construction to it. . . The construction of one department of the powers vested in it, is of higher authority than the construction of any other department.

"The Legislature," he continued, "have the exclusive right to interpret the Constitution, in what

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 178–79.

[2] See Appendix A to this volume.

regards the law-making power, and the judges are bound to execute the laws they make. For the Legislature would have at least an equal right to annul the decisions of the courts, founded on their construction of the Constitution, as the courts would have to annul the acts of the Legislature, founded on their construction.[1] . . In case the courts were to declare your revenue, impost and appropriation laws unconstitutional, would they thereby be blotted out of your statute book, and the operations of Government arrested? . . Let gentlemen consider well before they insist on a power in the Judiciary which places the Legislature at their feet." [2]

The candles[3] now dimly illuminating the little Senate Chamber shed scarcely more light than radiated from the broad, round, florid face of Gouverneur Morris. Getting to his feet as quickly as his wooden leg would permit, his features beaming with triumph, the New York Senator congratulated "this House, and all America, that we have at length got our adversaries upon the ground where we can fairly meet." [4]

The power of courts to declare legislation invalid is derived from "authority higher than this Constitution . . from the constitution of man, from the nature of things, from the necessary progress of human affairs," [5] he asserted. In a cause on trial before them, it becomes necessary for the judges to

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 179. [2] *Ib.* 180.

[3] It was five o'clock (*ib.* 178) when Senator Breckenridge began to speak; it must have been well after six when Senator Morris rose to answer him.

[4] *Ib.* 180. [5] *Ib.* 180.

"declare what the law is. They must, of course, determine whether that which is produced and relied on, has indeed the binding force of law."

Suppose, said Morris, that Congress should pass an act forbidden by the Constitution — for instance, one laying "a duty on exports," and "the citizen refuses to pay." If the Republicans were right, the courts would enforce a collection. In vain would the injured citizen appeal to the Supreme Court; for Congress would "defeat the appeal, and render final the judgment of inferior tribunals, subjected to their absolute control." According to the Republican doctrine, "the moment the Legislature . . declare themselves supreme, they become so . . and the Constitution is whatever they choose to make it." [1] This time Morris made a great impression. The Federalists were in high feather; even the Republicans were moved to admiration. Troup reported to King that "the democratical paper at Washington pronounced his speech to be the greatest display of eloquence ever exhibited in a deliberative assembly!" [2]

Nevertheless, the Federalist politicians were worried by the apparent indifference of the rank and file of their party. "I am surprized," wrote Bayard, "at the public apathy upon the subject. Why do not those who are opposed to the project, express in the public papers or by petitions their disapprobation? . . It is likely that a public movement would have great effect." [3] But, thanks to the former conduct of

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 181.

[2] Troup to King, April 9, 1802, King, IV, 103.

[3] Bayard to Bassett, Jan. 25, 1802, *Papers of James A. Bayard:* Donnan, 146–47.

the judges themselves, no "public movement" developed. Conservative citizens were apprehensive; but, as usual, they were lethargic.

On February 3, 1802, the Senate, by a strictly party vote [1] of 16 to 15, passed the bill to repeal the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801.[2]

When the bill came up in the House, the Federalist leader in that body, James A. Bayard of Delaware, moved to postpone its consideration to the third Monday in March, in order, as he said, to test public opinion, because "few occasions have occurred so important as this." [3] But in vain did the Federalists plead and threaten. Postponement was refused by a vote of 61 to 35.[4] Another plea for delay was denied by a vote of 58 to 34.[5] Thus the solid Republican majority, in rigid pursuance of the party plan, forced the consideration of the bill.

The Federalist organ in Washington, which Marshall two years earlier was supposed to influence and to which he probably contributed,[6] saw little hope of successful resistance. "What will eventually be the issue of the present high-handed, overbearing proceedings of Congress it is impossible to determine," but fear was expressed by this paper that condition

[1] Except Colhoun of South Carolina, converted by Tracy. See *supra*, 62.

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 183.

[3] *Ib.* 510. A correspondent of the *Columbian Centinel*, reporting the event, declared that "the stand which the Federal Senators have made to preserve the Constitution, has been manly and glorious. They have immortalized their names, while those of their opposers will be execrated as the assassins of the Constitution." (*Columbian Centinel*, Feb. 17, 1802.)

[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 518–19.

[5] *Ib.* 521–22.

[6] See vol. II, 532, 541.

would be created "which impartial, unbiased and reflecting men consider as immediately preceding the total destruction of our government and the introduction of disunion, anarchy and civil war." [1]

This threat of secession and armed resistance, already made in the Senate, was to be repeated three times in the debate in the House which was opened for the Federalists by Archibald Henderson of North Carolina, whom Marshall pronounced to be "unquestionably among the ablest lawyers of his day" and "one of the great lawyers of the Nation." [2] "The monstrous and unheard of doctrine . . lately advanced, that the judges have not the right of declaring unconstitutional laws void," was, declared Henderson, "the very definition of tyranny, and wherever you find it, the people are slaves, whether they call their Government a Monarchy, Republic, or Democracy." If the Republican theory of the Constitution should prevail, "better at once to bury it with all our hopes." [3]

Robert Williams of the same State, an extreme but unskillful Republican, now uncovered his party's scheme to oust Federalist judges, which thus far had carefully been concealed: [4] "Agreeably to our Constitution a judge may be impeached," said he, but this punishment would be minimized if judges could declare an act of Congress unconstitutional. "However he may err, he commits no crime; how, then, can he be impeached?" [5]

[1] *Washington Federalist*, Feb. 13, 1802.
[2] Henderson in *North Carolina Booklet*, XVII, 66.
[3] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 529–30.
[4] See *infra*, chap. IV. [5] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 531.

Philip R. Thompson of Virginia, a Republican, was moved to the depths of his being: "Give the Judiciary this check upon the Legislature, allow them the power to declare your laws null and void, . . and in vain have the people placed you upon this floor to legislate.[1] . . This is the tree where despotism lies concealed. . . Nurture it with your treasure, stop not its ramifications, and . . your atmosphere will be contaminated with its poisonous effluvia, and your soaring eagle will fall dead at its root." [2]

Thomas T. Davis of Kentucky, deeply stirred by this picture, declared that the Federalists said to the people, you are "incapable" of protecting yourselves; "in the Judiciary alone you find a safe deposit for your liberties." The Kentucky Representative "trembled" at such ideas. "The sooner we put men out of power, who [*sic*] we find determined to act in this manner, the better; by doing so we preserve the power of the Legislature, and save our nation from the ravages of an uncontrolled Judiciary." [3] Thus again was revealed the Republican purpose of dragging from the National Bench all judges who dared assert the right, and to exercise the power to declare an act of Congress unconstitutional.[4]

The contending forces became ever more earnest as the struggle continued. All the cases then known in which courts directly or by inference had held legislative acts invalid were cited; [5] and all the argu-

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 552–53.
[2] *Ib.* 554.
[3] *Ib.* 558.
[4] See *infra*, chap. IV.
[5] See, for example, the speeches of Thomas Morris of New York (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 565–68); Calvin Goddard of Connecticut (*ib.* 727–34); John Stanley of North Carolina (*ib.* 569–78); Roger Griswold of Connecticut (*ib.* 768–69).

ments that ever had been advanced in favor of the principle of the judicial power to annul legislation were made over and over again.

All the reasons for the opinion which John Marshall, exactly one year later, pronounced in Marbury *vs.* Madison were given during this debate. Indeed, the legislative struggle now in progress and the result of it, created conditions which forced Marshall to execute that judicial *coup d'état.* It should be repeated that an understanding of Marbury *vs.* Madison is impossible without a thorough knowledge of the debate in Congress which preceded and largely caused that epochal decision.

The alarm that the repeal was but the beginning of Republican havoc was sounded by every Federalist member. "This measure," said John Stanley of North Carolina, "will be the first link in that chain of measures which will add the name of America to the melancholy catalogue of fallen Republics." [1]

William Branch Giles, who for the next five years bore so vital a part in the stirring events of Marshall's life, now took the floor and made one of the ablest addresses of his tempestuous career.[2] He was Jefferson's lieutenant in the House.[3] When the Federalists tried to postpone the consideration of the bill,[4] Giles admitted that it presented a question "more important than any that ever came before

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 579.

[2] Anderson, 83. Grigsby says that "Mr. Jefferson pronounced him (Giles) the ablest debater of the age." His speech on the Repeal Act, Grigsby declares to have been "by far his most brilliant display." (Grigsby: *Virginia Convention of 1829–30*, 23, 29.)

[3] Anderson, 76–82.

[4] See *supra*, 72.

this house." [1] But there was no excuse for delay, because the press had been full of it for more than a year and the public was thoroughly informed upon it.[2]

Giles was a large, robust, "handsome" Virginian, whose lightest word always compelled the attention of the House. He had a very dark complexion, black hair worn long, and intense, "retreating" brown eyes. His dress was "remarkably plain, and in the style of Virginia carelessness." His voice was "clear and nervous," his language "powerfully condensed."[3]

This Republican gladiator came boldly to combat. How had the Federalists contrived to gain their ends? Chiefly by "the breaking out of a tremendous and unprecedented war in Europe," which had worked upon "the feelings and sympathies of the people of the United States" till they had neglected their own affairs. So it was, he said, that the Federalists had been able to load upon the people an expensive army, a powerful navy, intolerable taxes,

[1] This statement, coming from the Virginia radical, reveals the profound concern of the Republicans, for Giles thus declared that the Judiciary debate was of greater consequence than those historic controversies over Assumption, the Whiskey Rebellion, the Bank, Neutrality, the Jay Treaty, the French complication, the army, and other vital subjects. In most of those encounters Giles had taken a leading and sometimes violent part.

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 512.

[3] Story's description of Giles six years later: Story to Fay, Feb. 13. 1808, Story, 1, 158–59. Also see Anderson, frontispiece and 238.

Giles was thirty-nine years of age. He had been elected to the House in 1790, and from the day he entered Congress had exasperated the Federalists. It is an interesting though trivial incident that Giles bore to Madison a letter of introduction from Marshall. Evidently the circumspect Richmond attorney was not well impressed with Giles, for the letter is cautious in the extreme. (See Anderson, 10; also *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 581.)

and the despotic Alien and Sedition Laws. But at last, when, as the result of their maladministration, the Federalists saw their doom approaching, they began to "look out for some department of the government in which they could entrench themselves . . and continue to support those favorite principles of irresponsibility which they could never consent to abandon."

For this purpose they had selected the Judiciary Department: "Not only because it was already filled" with rabid Federalists, "but because they held their offices by indefinite tenures, and of course were further removed from any responsibility to the people than either of the other departments." Thus came the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 which the Republicans were about to repeal.

Giles could not resist a sneer at Marshall. Referring to the European war, to which "the feelings and sympathies of the people of the United States were so strongly attracted . . that they considered their own internal concerns in a secondary point of view," Giles swiftly portrayed those measures used by the Federalists as a pretext. They had, jeered the sharp-tongued Virginia Republican, "pushed forward the people to the X, Y, Z, of their political alphabet, before they had well learned . . the A, B, C, of the principles of the [Federalist] Administration." [1]

But now, when blood was no longer flowing on European battle-fields, the interests of the American people in that "tremendous and unprecedented" combat of nations "no longer turn their attention

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 580–81.

from their internal concerns; arguments of the highest consideration for the safety of the Constitution and the liberty of the citizens, no longer receive the short reply, French partisans! Jacobins! Disorganizers!" [1] So "the American people and their Congress, in their real persons, and original American characters" were at last "engaged in the transaction of American concerns." [2]

Federalist despotism lay prostrate, thank Heaven, beneath the conquering Republican heel. Should it rise again? Never! Giles taunted the Federalists with the conduct of Federalist judges in the sedition cases,[3] and denounced the attempt to fasten British law on the American Nation — a law "unlimited in its object, and indefinite in its character," covering "every object of legislation."

Think, too, of what Marshall and the Supreme Court have done! "They have sent a . . process leading to a mandamus, into the Executive cabinet, to examine its concerns." [4] The real issue between Federalists and Republicans, declared Giles, was "the doctrine of irresponsibility against the doctrine of responsibility. . . The doctrine of despotism in opposition to the representative system." The Federalist theory was "an express avowal that the people were incompetent to govern themselves."

A handsome, florid, fashionably attired man of thirty-five now took the floor and began his reply to the powerful speech of the tempestuous Virginian.

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 582. [2] *Ib.* 583.

[3] See *supra*, chap. I.

[4] Marbury *vs.* Madison (see *infra*, chap. III). For Giles's great speech see *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 579–602.

His complexion and stoutness indicated the generous manner in which all public men of the time lived, and his polished elocution and lofty scorn for all things Republican marked him as the equal of Gouverneur Morris in oratorical finish and Federalist distrust of the people.[1] It was James A. Bayard, the Federalist leader of the House.

He asserted that the Republican "designs [were] hostile to the powers of this government"; that they flowed from "state pride [which] extinguishes a national sentiment"; that while the Federalists were in charge of the National Administration they struggled "to maintain the Constitutional powers of the Executive" because "the wild principles of French liberty were scattered through the country. We had our Jacobins and disorganizers, who saw no difference between a King and a President; and, as the people of France had put down their King, they thought the people of America ought to put down their President.

"They [Federalists] who considered the Constitution as securing all the principles of rational and practicable liberty, who were unwilling to embark upon the tempestuous sea of revolution, in pursuit of visionary schemes, were denounced as monarchists. A line was drawn between the Government

[1] Bayard is "a fine, personable man . . of strong mental powers. . . Nature has been liberal to him. . . He has, in himself, vast resources . . a lawyer of high repute . . and a man of integrity and honor. . . He is very fond of pleasure . . a married man but fond of wine, women and cards. He drinks more than a bottle of wine each day. . . He lives too fast to live long. . . He is very attentive to dress and person." (Senator William Plumer's description of James A. Bayard, March 10, 1803, "Repository," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

and the people, and the friends of the Government [Federalists] were marked as the enemies of the people." [1] This was the spirit that was now triumphant; to what lengths was it to carry the Republicans? Did they include the downfall of the Judiciary in their plans of general destruction? Did they propose to make judges the mere creatures of Congress? [2]

Bayard skillfully turned the gibe at Marshall into a tribute to the Chief Justice. What did Giles mean by his cryptic X. Y. Z. reference? "Did he mean that the dispatches . . were impostures?" Though Giles "felt no respect" for Marshall or Pinckney — "two characters as pure, as honorable, and exalted, as any the country can boast of" — yet, exclaimed Bayard, "I should have expected that he would have felt some tenderness for Mr. Gerry." [3]

The Republicans had contaminated the country with falsehoods against the Federalist Administrations; and now the target of their "poisoned arrows" was the National Judiciary. "If . . they [the judges] have offended against the Constitution or laws of the country, why are they not impeached? The gentleman now holds the sword of justice. The judges are not a privileged order; they have no shelter but their innocence." [4]

In detail Bayard explained the facts in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison. That the Supreme Court had been "hardy enough to send their mandate into the Executive cabinet" [5] was, said he, "a strong proof

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 605. [2] *Ib.* 606.
[3] *Ib.* 609. [4] *Ib.* 611. [5] *Ib.* 614.

of the value of that Constitutional provision which makes them independent. They are not terrified by the frowns of Executive power, and dare to judge between the rights of a citizen and the pretensions of a President." [1]

Contrast the defects of the Judiciary Act of 1789 with the perfection of the Federalist law supplanting it. Could any man deny the superiority of the latter? [2] The truth was that the Republicans were "to give notice to the judges of the Supreme Court of their fate, and to bid them to prepare for their end." [3] In these words Bayard charged the Republicans with their settled but unavowed purpose to unseat Marshall and his Federalist associates.[4]

Bayard hotly denied the Republican accusation that President Adams had appointed to the bench Federalist members of Congress as a reward for their party services; but, retorted he, Jefferson had done that very thing.[5] He then spoke at great length on

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 615.

[2] Bayard's summary of the shortcomings of the Ellsworth Act of 1789 and the excellence of the Judiciary Act of 1801 (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 616–27) was the best made at that time or since.

[3] *Ib.* 632. [4] See *infra*, chap. IV.

[5] Bayard pointed out that Charles Pinckney of South Carolina, whose "zeal and industry" decided the Presidential vote of his State, had been appointed Minister to Spain; that Claiborne of Tennessee held the vote of that State and cast it for Jefferson, and that Jefferson had conferred upon him "the high degree of Governor of the Mississippi Territory"; that Mr. Linn of New Jersey, upon whom both parties depended, finally cast his deciding vote in favor of Jefferson and "Mr. Linn has since had the profitable office of supervisor of his district conferred upon him"; and that Mr. Lyon of Vermont neutralized the vote of his State, but since "his character was low . . Mr. Lyon's son has been handsomely provided for in one of the Executive offices." (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 640.) Bayard named other men who had influenced the vote in the House and who had thereafter been rewarded by Jefferson.

the nature of the American Judiciary as distinguished from that of British courts, gave a vivid account of the passage of the Federalist Judiciary Act under attack, and finally swung back to the subject which more and more was coming to dominate the struggle — the power of the Supreme Court to annul acts of Congress.

Again and again Bayard restated, and with power and eloquence, all the arguments to support the supervisory power of courts over legislation.[1] At last he threatened armed resistance if the Republicans dared to carry out their plans against the National Judiciary. "There are many now willing to spill their blood to defend that Constitution. Are gentlemen disposed to risk the consequences? . . Let them consider their wives and children, their neighbors and their friends." Destroy the independence of the National Judiciary and "the moment is not far when this fair country is to be desolated by civil war." [2]

Bayard's speech aroused great enthusiasm among the leaders of his party. John Adams wrote: "Yours is the most comprehensive masterly and compleat argument that has been published in either house and will have, indeed . . has already had more effect and influence on the public mind than all other publications on the subject." [3] The *Washington Federalist* pronounced Bayard's performance to be "far superior, not only to . . the speeches of Mr. Morris

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 645–48.

[2] *Ib.* 648–50. This was the second open expression in Congress of the spirit that led the New England Federalist leaders into their futile secession movement. (See *infra*, chaps. III and VI; also vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.)

[3] Adams to Bayard, April 10, 1802; *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 152.

and Mr. Tracy in the Senate, but to any speech of a Demosthenes, a Cicero, or a Chatham." [1]

Hardly was Bayard's last word spoken when the man who at that time was the Republican master of the House, and, indeed, of the Senate also, was upon his feet. Of medium stature, thin as a sword, his straight black hair, in which gray already was beginning to appear, suggesting the Indian blood in his veins, his intense black eyes flaming with the passion of combat, his high and shrilling voice suggesting the scream of an eagle, John Randolph of Roanoke — that haughty, passionate, eccentric genius — personified the aggressive and ruthless Republicanism of the hour. He was clad in riding-coat and breeches, wore long riding-boots, and if the hat of the Virginia planter was not on his head, it was because in his nervousness he had removed it; [2] while, if his riding-whip was not in his hand, it was on his desk where he had cast it, the visible and fitting emblem of this strange man's mastery over his partisan followers.[3]

[1] *Washington Federalist*, Feb. 20, 1802.

[2] Members of Congress wore their hats during the sessions of House and Senate until 1828. For a description of Randolph in the House, see Tyler, I, 291. Senator Plumer pictured him as "a pale, meagre, ghostly man," with "more popular and effective talents than any other member of his party." (Plumer to Emery, Plumer, 248.) See also Plumer's letter to his son, Feb. 22, 1803, in which the New Hampshire Senator says that "Randolph goes to the House booted and spurred, with his whip in his hand, in imitation, it is said, of members of the British Parliament. He is a very slight man, but of the common stature." At a distance he looks young, but "upon a nearer approach you perceive his wrinkles and grey hairs. He is, I believe, about thirty." (*Ib.* 256.)

[3] The personal domination which John Randolph of Roanoke wielded over his party in Congress, until he broke with Jefferson (see *infra*, chaps. IV and X), is difficult to realize at the present day. Nothing like it has since been experienced, excepting only the merci-

"He did not rise," he said, his voice quivering and body trembling,[1] "for the purpose of assuming the gauntlet which had been so proudly thrown by the Goliah of the adverse party; not but that he believed even his feeble powers, armed with the simple weapon of truth, a sling and a stone, capable of prostrating on the floor that gigantic boaster, armed cap-a-pie as he was." Randolph sneered, as only he could sneer, at the unctuous claims of the Federalists, that they had "nobly sacrificed their political existence on the altar of the general welfare"; he refused "to revere in them the self-immolated victims at the shrine of patriotism." [2]

As to the Federalist assertion that "the common law of England is the law of the United States in their confederate capacity," Randolph observed that the meaning of such terms as "court," "jury," and the like must, of course, be settled by reference to common-law definitions, but "does it follow that that indefinite and undefinable body of law is the irrepealable law of the land? The sense of a most important phrase, 'direct tax,' as used in the Constitution, has been . . settled by the acceptation of Adam Smith; an acceptation, too, peculiar to himself. Does the Wealth of Nations, therefore, form a part of the Constitution of the United States?"

And would the Federalists inform the House what phase of the common law they proposed to adopt for the United States? Was it that "of the reign of

less rule of Thaddeus Stevens of Pennsylvania from 1862 until 1868. (See Woodburn: *Life of Thaddeus Stevens*, 247 *et seq.*)

[1] *Washington Federalist*, Feb. 22, 1802.

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 650–51.

Elizabeth and James the first; or . . that of the time of George the Second?" Was it that "of Sir Walter Raleigh and Captain Smith, or that which was imported by Governor Oglethorpe?" Or was it that of some intermediate period? "I wish especially to know," asked Randolph, "whether the common law of libels which attaches to this Constitution, be the doctrine laid down by Lord Mansfield, or that which has immortalized Mr. Fox?" Let the Federalists reflect on the persecution for libel that had been made under the common law, as well as under the Sedition Act.[1]

Proper restraint upon Congress, said Randolph, was not found in a pretended power of the Judiciary to veto legislation, but in the people themselves, who at the ballot box could "apply the Constitutional corrective. That is the true check; every other is at variance with the principle that a free people are capable of self-government." Then the imperious Virginian boldly charged that the Federalists intended to have John Marshall and his associates on the Supreme Bench annul the Republican repeal of the Federalist Judiciary Act.

"Sir," cried Randolph, "if you pass the law, the judges are to put their veto upon it by declaring it unconstitutional. Here is a new power of a dangerous and uncontrollable nature. . . The decision of a Constitutional question must rest somewhere. Shall it be confided to men immediately responsible to the people, or to those who are irresponsible? . . From whom is a corrupt decision most to be feared? . .

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 652.

The power which has the right of passing, without appeal, on the validity of your laws, is your sovereign. . . Are we not as deeply interested in the true exposition of the Constitution as the judges can be?" inquired Randolph. "Is not Congress as capable of forming a correct opinion as they are? Are not its members acting under a responsibility to public opinion which can and will check their aberrations from duty?"

Randolph referred to the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison and then recalled the prosecution of Thomas Cooper in which the National court refused "to a man under criminal prosecution . . a subpœna to be served on the President, as a witness on the part of the prisoner.[1] . . This court, which it seems, has lately become the guardian of the feeble and oppressed, against the strong arm of power, found itself destitute of all power to issue the writ. . .

"No, sir, you may invade the press; the courts will support you, will outstrip you in zeal to further this great object; your citizens may be imprisoned and amerced, the courts will take care to see it executed; the helpless foreigner may, contrary to the express letter of your Constitution, be deprived of compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his defense; the courts in their extreme humility cannot find authority for granting it."

Again Marbury *vs.* Madison came into the de-

[1] See *supra*, chap. I, 33; also *infra*, chap. IX, where Marshall, during the trial of Aaron Burr, actually issued such a subpœna. Randolph was now denouncing the National court before which Cooper was tried, because it refused to grant the very writ for the issuing of which Marshall in a few years was so rancorously assailed by Jefferson personally, and by nearly all Republicans as a party.

bate:[1] "In their inquisitorial capacity," the Supreme Court, according to Marshall's ruling in that case, could force the President himself to discharge his executive functions "in what mode" the omnipotent judges might choose to direct. And Congress! "For the amusement of the public, we shall retain the right of debating but not of voting."[2] The judges could forestall legislation by "inflammatory pamphlets," as they had done.[3]

As the debate wore on, little that was new was adduced. Calvin Goddard of Connecticut reviewed the cases in which judges of various courts had asserted the Federalist doctrine of the judicial power to decide statutes unconstitutional,[4] and quoted from Marshall's speech on the Judiciary in the Virginia Convention of 1788.[5]

John Rutledge, Jr., of South Carolina, then delivered one of the most distinguished addresses of this notable discussion. Suppose, he said, that Congress were to pass any of the laws which the Constitution forbids, "who are to decide between the Constitution and the acts of Congress? . . If the people . . [are] not shielded by some Constitutional checks" their liberties will be "destroyed . . by demagogues, who filch the confidence of the people by pretending

[1] At the time Marshall issued the rule against Madison he apparently had no idea that Section 13 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act was unconstitutional. (See next chapter.)

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 662–63.

[3] The Federalist organ tried, by ridicule, to minimize Randolph's really strong speech. "The speech of Mr. Randolph was a jumble of disconnected declamation. . . He was horribly tiresome to the ear and disgusting to the taste." (*Washington Federalist*, Feb. 22, 1802.)

[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 727.

[5] *Ib.* 737. See also vol. I, 452, of this work.

to be their friends; . . demagogues who carry daggers in their hearts, and seductive smiles in their hypocritical faces." [1]

Rutledge was affected by the prevailing Federalist pessimism. "This bill," said he, "is an egg which will produce a brood of mortal consequences. . . It will soon prostrate public confidence; it will immediately depreciate the value of public property. Who will buy your lands? Who will open your Western forests? Who will build upon the hills and cultivate the valleys which here surround us?" The financial adventurer who would take such risks "must be a speculator indeed, and his purse must overflow . . if there be no independent tribunals where the validity of your titles will be confirmed.[2] . .

"Have we not seen a State [Georgia] sell its Western lands, and afterwards declare the law under which they were sold made null and void? Their nullifying law would have been declared void, had they had an independent Judiciary." [3] Here Rutledge anticipated by eight years the opinion delivered by Marshall in Fletcher *vs.* Peck.[4]

"Whenever in any country judges are dependent, property is insecure." What had happened in France? "Frenchmen received their constitution as the followers of Mahomet did their Koran, as though it came to them from Heaven. They swore on their standards and their sabres never to abandon it. But, sir, this constitution has vanished; the swords which were to have formed a rampart around it, are now

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 747–55.
[2] *Ib.* 759.
[3] *Ib.* 760.
[4] See *infra*, chap. x.

worn by the Consular janissaries, and the Republican standards are among the trophies which decorate the vaulted roof of the Consul's palace.[1] Indeed . . [the] subject," avowed Rutledge with passionate earnestness, "is perhaps as awful a one as any on this side of the grave. This attack upon our Constitution will form a great epoch in the history of our Government." [2]

Forcible resistance, if the Republican assault on the Judiciary succeeded, had twice been intimated during the debate. As yet, however, actual secession of the Northern and Eastern States had not been openly suggested, although it was common talk among the Federalists; [3] but now one of the boldest and frankest of their number broadly hinted it to be the Federalist purpose, should the Republicans persist in carrying out their purpose of demolishing the National courts.[4] In closing a long, intensely partisan and wearisome speech, Roger Griswold of Connecticut exclaimed: "There are states in this Union who will never consent and are not doomed to become the humble provinces of Virginia."[5]

Joseph H. Nicholson of Maryland, Republican, was hardly less prolix than Griswold. He asked whether the people had ever approved the adoption of the common law by the Judiciary. "Have they ever sanctioned the principle that the judges should make laws for them instead of their Representatives?" [6] Tiresome as he was, he made a conclusive

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 760.
[2] *Ib.* 760.
[3] See *infra*, chaps. III and VI.
[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 767–94.
[5] *Ib.* 793.
[6] *Ib.* 805–06.

argument against the Federalist position that the National Judiciary might apply the common law in cases not provided for by acts of Congress.

The debate ran into the month of March.[1] Every possible phase of the subject was gone over time and again. All authorities which the ardent and tireless industry of the contending partisans could discover were brought to light. The pending case of Marbury *vs.* Madison was in the minds of all; and it was repeatedly dragged into the discussion. Samuel W. Dana of Connecticut examined it minutely, citing the action of the Supreme Court in the case of the application for a mandamus to the Secretary of War upon which the court acted February 14, 1794: "There does not appear to have been any question respecting the general power of the Supreme Court, to issue a mandamus to the Secretary of War, or any other subordinate officer." That was "a regular mode for obtaining a decision of the Supreme Court. . . When such has been the unquestioned usage heretofore, is it not extraordinary that there has not been prudence enough to say less about the case of Marbury against the Secretary of State?" [2]

[1] In sour disgust Morris notes in his diary: "The House of Representatives have talked themselves out of self-respect, and at headquarters [White House] there is such an abandonment of manner and such a pruriency of conversation as would reduce even greatness to the level of vulgarity." (March 10, 1802, Morris, II, 421.)

[2] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 904.

Dana's statement is of first importance and should be carefully noted. It was at the time the universally accepted view of the power of the Supreme Court to issue writs of mandamus. Neither Federalists nor Republicans had ever questioned the Constitutional right of the Supreme Court to entertain original jurisdiction of mandamus proceedings in proper cases. Yet just this was what Marshall was so soon to deny in Marbury *vs.* Madison. (See *infra*, chap. III.)

Dana then touched upon the general expectation that Marshall would declare void the Repeal Act. Because of this very apprehension, the Republicans, a few days later, suspended for more than a year the sessions of the Supreme Court. So Dana threatened that if the Republicans should pass the bill, the Supreme Court would annul it; for, said he, the Judiciary were sworn to support the Constitution, and when they find that instrument on one side and an act of Congress on the other, "what is their duty? Are they not to obey their oath, and judge accordingly? If so, they necessarily decide, that your act is of no force; for they are sworn to support the Constitution. This is a doctrine coeval with the existence of our Government, and has been the uniform principle of all the constituted authorities." [1] And he cited the position taken by National judges in 1792 in the matter of the pension commission.[2]

John Bacon, that stanch Massachusetts Republican,[3] asserted that "the Judiciary have no more right to prescribe, direct or control the acts of the other departments of the Government, than the other departments of the Government have to prescribe or direct those of the Judiciary." [4]

The Republicans determined to permit no further delay; for the first time in its history the House was kept in session until midnight.[5] At twelve o'clock, March 3, 1802, the vote was taken on the final passage of the bill, the thirty-two Federalists voting against and the fifty-nine Republicans for the meas-

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 920.
[2] *Ib.* 923–26.
[3] See *supra*, chap. I, 43.
[4] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 983.
[5] Hildreth, v, 441.

ure.[1] "Thus ended this gigantic debate," chronicles the historian of that event.[2] No discussion in Congress had hitherto been so widely reported in the press or excited such general comment. By the great majority of the people the repeal was received with enthusiasm, although some Republicans believed that their party had gone too far.[3] Republican papers, however, hailed the repeal as the breaking of one of those judicial fetters which shackled the people, while Federalist journals bemoaned it as the beginning of the annihilation of all that was sane and worthy in American institutions.

"The fatal bill has passed; our Constitution is no more," exclaimed the *Washington Federalist* in an editorial entitled

"FAREWELL, A LONG FAREWELL, TO ALL OUR GREATNESS."

The paper despaired of the Republic — nobody could tell "what other acts, urged by the intoxication of power and the fury of party rage" would be put through. But it announced that the Federalist judges would disregard the infamous Republican law: "The judges will continue to hold their courts as if the bill had not passed. 'T is their solemn duty to do it; their country, all that is dear and valuable, call upon them to do it. By the judges this bill will be declared null and void. . . And we now ask the

[1] Bayard to Bassett, March 3, 1802, *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 150; and see *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 982. One Republican, Dr. William Eustis of Boston, voted with the Federalists.

[2] *Hist. Last Sess. Cong. Which Commenced 7th Dec. 1801* (taken from the *National Intelligencer*), 71.

[3] Tucker: *Life of Thomas Jefferson*, II, 114.

mighty victors, what is your triumph? . . What is the triumph of the President? He has gratified his malice towards the judges, but he has drawn a tear into the eye of every thoughtful patriot . . and laid the foundation of infinite mischief." The Federalist organ declared that the Republican purpose was to force a "dissolution of the Union," and that this was likely to happen.

This significant editorial ended by a consideration of the Republican purpose to destroy the Supreme Court: "Should Mr. Breckenridge now bring forward a resolution to repeal the law establishing the Supreme Court of the United States, we should only consider it a part of the system to be pursued. . . We sincerely expect it will be done next session. . . Such is democracy." [1]

Senator Plumer declared, before the final vote, that the passage of the Republican Repeal Bill and of other Republican measures meant "anarchy." [2]

The ultra-Federalist *Palladium* of Boston lamented: "Our army is to be less and our navy nothing: Our Secretaries are to be aliens and our Judges as independent as spaniels. In this way we are to save everything, but our reputation and our rights.[3] . . Has Liberty any citadel or fortress, has mob despotism any impediments?" [4]

[1] *Washington Federalist*, March 3, 1802. Too much importance cannot be attached to this editorial. It undoubtedly expressed accurately the views of Federalist public men in the Capital, including Marshall, whose partisan views and feelings were intense. It should not be forgotten that his relations with this newspaper were believed to be intimate. (See vol. II, 532, 541, of this work.)

[2] Plumer to Upham, March 1, 1802, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[3] March 12, 1802. [4] March 23, 1802.

The *Independent Chronicle*, on the other hand, "congratulated the public on the final triumph of *Republicanism*, in the repeal of the late obnoxious judiciary law." [1] The Republicans of Boston and Cambridge celebrated the event with discharges of artillery.

Vans Murray reported to King that "the principle of . . disorganizing . . goes on with a destructive zeal. Internal Taxes — Judicial Sanctity — all are to be overset." [2] Sedgwick was sure that no defense was left against "legislative usurpation." [3] "The angels of destruction . . are making haste," moaned Fisher Ames.[4]

"The angels of destruction" lost no time in striking their next blow. On March 18, two weeks after the threat of the *Washington Federalist* that the Supreme Court would declare unconstitutional the Republican Repeal Act, a Senate committee was appointed to examine further the National Judiciary establishment and report a bill for any improvements considered necessary.[5] Within a week the committee laid the measure before the Senate,[6] and on April 8 it was passed [7] without debate.

When it reached the House, however, the Federalists had taken alarm. The Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 had fixed the terms of the Supreme Court in December and June instead of February and August. This new bill, plainly an afterthought, abolished the

[1] March 15, 1802.
[2] Vans Murray to King, April 5, 1802, King, IV, 95.
[3] Sedgwick to King, Feb. 20, 1802, *ib.* 73.
[4] Ames to Dwight, April 16, 1802, Ames, I, 297.
[5] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 201. [6] *Ib.* 205. [7] *Ib.* 257.

June session of the Supreme Court, directed that, thereafter, that tribunal should convene but once each year, and fixed the second Monday of February as the time of this annual session.

Thus did the Republicans plan to take away from the Supreme Court the opportunity to pass upon the repeal of the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 until the old and defective system of 1789, which it restored, was again in full operation. Meanwhile, the wrath of the new National judges, whom the repeal left without offices, would wear itself down, and they would accept the situation as an accomplished fact.[1] John Marshall should have no early opportunity to overturn the Repeal Act, as the Republicans believed he would do if given the chance. Neither should he proceed further with the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison for many months to come.[2]

Bayard moved that the bill should not go into effect until July 1, thus permitting the Supreme Court to hold its June session; but, said Nicholson, that was just what the Republicans intended to prevent. Was a June session of the Supreme Court "a source of alarm?" asked Bayard. "The effect of the present bill will be, to have no court for fourteen months. . . Are gentlemen afraid of the judges? Are they afraid that they will pronounce the repealing law void?"[3]

Nicholson did not care whether the Supreme

[1] They never occupied the bench under the Federalist Act of 1801. They were appointed, but the swift action of Jefferson and the Republicans prevented them from entering upon the discharge of their duties.

[2] This case was before the Supreme Court in December, 1801, and, ordinarily, would have been decided at the next term, June, 1802.

[3] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 1228–29.

Court "pronounced the repealing law unconstitutional or not." The Republican postponement of the session for more than a year "does not arise from any design . . to prevent the exercise of power by the judges." But what of the Federalists' solicitude for an early sitting of the court? "We have as good a right to suppose gentlemen on the other side are as anxious for a session in June, that this power may be exercised, as they have to suppose we wish to avoid it, to prevent the exercise." [1]

Griswold could not credit the Republicans with so base a purpose: "I know that it has been said, out of doors, that this is the great object of the bill. I know there have been slanders of this kind; but they are too disgraceful to ascribe to this body. The slander cannot, ought not to be admitted." So Griswold hoped that Republicans would permit the Supreme Court to hold its summer session. He frankly avowed a wish for an early decision that the Repeal Act was void. "I think the speedier it [usurpation] is checked the better." [2]

Bayard at last flatly charged the Republicans with the purpose of preventing the Supreme Court from holding the Repeal Act unconstitutional. "This act is not designed to amend the Judicial system," he asserted; "that is but pretense. . . It is to prevent that court from expressing their opinion upon the validity of the act lately passed . . until the act has gone into full execution, and the excitement of the public mind is abated. . . Could a less motive induce gentlemen to agree to suspend

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 1229. [2] *Ib.* 1229–30.

the sessions of the Supreme Court for fourteen months?" [1]

But neither the pleading nor the denunciation of the Federalists moved the Republicans. On Friday, April 23, 1802, the bill passed and the Supreme Court of the United States was practically abolished for fourteen months.[2]

At that moment began the movement that finally developed into the plan for the secession of the New England States from the Union. It is, perhaps, more accurate to say that the idea of secession had never been entirely out of the minds of the extreme New England Federalist leaders from the time Theodore Sedgwick threatened it in the debate over the Assumption Bill.[3]

Hints of withdrawing from the Union if Virginia should become dominant crop out in their correspondence. The Republican repeal of the Judiciary Act immediately called forth many expressions in Federalist papers such as this from the Boston *Palladium* of March 2, 1802: "Whether the rights and interests of the Eastern States would be perfectly safe when Virginia rules the nation is a problem easy to solve but terrible to contemplate. . . As ambitious *Virginia* will not be just, let valiant *Massachusetts* be zealous."

Fisher Ames declared that "the federalists must entrench themselves in the State governments, and endeavor to make State justice and State power a

[1] *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 1235–36.
[2] *Ib.* 1236. See also Channing, *U.S.* IV, 280–81.
[3] See vol. II, 62, of this work.

shelter of the wise, and good, and rich, from the wild destroying rage of the southern Jacobins." [1] He thought the Federalists had neglected the press. "It is practicable," said he, "to rouse our sleeping patriotism — sleeping, like a drunkard in the snow. . . The newspapers have been left to the lazy or the ill-informed, or to those who undertook singly work enough for six." [2]

Pickering, the truculent, brave, and persistent, anticipated "a new confederacy. . . There will be — and our children at farthest will see it — a separation. . . The British Provinces, even with the assent of Britain, will become members of the Northern Confederacy." [3]

The more moderate George Cabot, on the contrary, thought that the strong defense made by the Federalists in Congress would induce the Republicans to cease their attacks on the National courts. "The very able discussions of the Judiciary Question," he wrote, "& great superiority of the Federalists in all the debates & public writings have manifestly checked the career of the *Revolutionists*." [4] But for once Cabot was wrong; the Republicans were jubilant and hastened to press their assault more vigorously than ever.

[1] Ames to Gore, Dec. 13, 1802, Ames, I, 310.

[2] *Ib.* Here is another characteristic passage from Ames, who accurately expressed New England Federalist sentiment: "The second French and first American Revolution is now commencing. . . The extinction of Federalism would be followed by the ruin of the wise, rich, and good." (Ames to Smith, Dec. 14, 1802, *ib.* 313–16.)

[3] Pickering to Peters, Dec. 24, 1803, *New-England Federalism*: Adams, 338.

[4] Cabot to King, March 27, 1802, King, IV, 94.

The Federalist newspapers teemed with long arguments against the repeal and laboriously strove, in dull and heavy fashion, to whip their readers into fighting humor. These articles were little more than turgid repetitions of the Federalist speeches in Congress, with a passage here and there of the usual Federalist denunciation. For instance, the *Columbian Centinel*, after restating the argument against the Repeal Act, thought that this "refutes all the absurd doctrines of the Jacobins upon that subject, . . and it will be sooner or later declared by the people, in a tone terrible to the present disorganizing party, to be the true construction of their constitution, and the only one compatible with their safety and happiness." [1]

The *Independent Chronicle*, on the other hand, was exultant. After denouncing "the impudence and scurrility of the Federal faction," a correspondent of that paper proceeded in this fashion: "The Judiciary! The Judiciary! like a wreck on Cape Cod is dashing at every wave"; but, thank Heaven, "instead of the 'Essex Junto's' Judiciary we are sailing by the grace of God in the Washington *Frigate* — our judges are as at first and Mr. Jefferson has thought fit to practice the old navigation and steer with the same compass by which *Admiral Washington* regulated his log book. The Essex Junto may be afraid to trust themselves on board but every true Washington American will step on board in full confidence of a prosperous voyage. Huzza for the *Washington Judiciary* — no windows

[1] *Columbian Centinel*, April 7, 1802.

broke — no doors burst in — free from leak — tight and dry." [1]

Destiny was soon again to call John Marshall to the performance of an imperative duty.

[1] "Bowling" in the *Independent Chronicle* of April 26, 1802. An example of Jefferson's amazing skill in directing public opinion is found in the fact that the people were made to feel that the President was following in Washington's footsteps.

CHAPTER III

MARBURY VERSUS MADISON

To consider the judges as the ultimate arbiters of all constitutional questions, would place us under the despotism of an oligarchy. (Jefferson.)

The constitution is either a superior paramount law, unchangeable by ordinary means, or it is on a level with ordinary legislative acts alterable when the legislature shall please to alter it. It is emphatically the province and duty of the judicial department to say what the law is. This is the very essence of judicial duty. (Marshall.)

To have inscribed this vast truth of conservatism upon the public mind, so that no demagogue not in the last stages of intoxication denies it — this is an achievement of statesmanship which a thousand years may not exhaust or reveal all that is good. (Rufus Choate.)

"RAWLEIGH, Jan^{y} 2^{d} 1803

"MY DEAREST POLLY

"You will laugh at my vexation when you hear the various calamaties that have befallen me. In the first place when I came to review my funds, I had the mortification to discover that I had lost 15 silver dollars out of my waist coat pocket. They had worn through the various mendings the pocket had sustained & sought their liberty in the sands of Carolina.

"I determined not to vex myself with what coud not be remedied & orderd Peter to take out my cloaths that I might dress for court when to my astonishment & grief after fumbling several minutes in the portmanteau, staring at vacancy, & sweating most profusely he turned to me with the doleful tidings that I had no pair of breeches. You may be sure this piece of inteligence was not very graciously receivd; however, after a little scolding I determined

to make the best of my situation & immediately set out to get a pair made.

"I thought I should be a sans culotte only one day & that for the residue of the term I might be well enough dressd for the appearance on the first day to be forgotten. But, the greatest of evils, I found, was followed by still greater! Not a taylor in town coud be prevaild on to work for me. They were all so busy that it was impossible to attend to my wants however pressing they might be, & I have the extreme mortification to pass the whole time without that important article of dress I have mentiond. I have no alleviation for this misfortune but the hope that I shall be enabled in four or five days to commence my journey homeward & that I shall have the pleasure of seeing you & our dear children in eight or nine days after this reaches you.

"In the meantime I flatter myself that you are well & happy.

"Adieu my dearest Polly
I am your ever affectionate
J MARSHALL." [1]

With the same unfailing light-heartedness which, nearly a quarter of a century before, had cheered his comrades at Valley Forge, John Marshall, Chief Justice of the United States, thus went about his duties and bore his troubles. Making his circuit in a battered gig or sulky, which he himself usually drove, absent-minded and laughing at himself for the mishaps that his forgetfulness and negligence

[1] Marshall to his wife, Jan. 2, 1803, MS.

continually brought upon him, he was seemingly unperturbed in the midst of the political upheaval.

Yet he was not at ease. Rufus King, still the American Minister to Great Britain, had finally settled the controversy over the British debts, upon the very basis laid down by Marshall when Secretary of State.[1] But Jefferson's Administration now did not hesitate to assert that this removal of one cause of conflict with Great Britain was the triumph of Republican diplomacy. Marshall, with unreserve so unlike him, reveals to King his disgust and sense of injury, and in doing so portrays the development of political conditions.

"The advocates of the present administration ascribe to it great praise," wrote Marshall to our Minister in London, "for having, with so much dexterity & so little loss, extricated our country from a debt of twenty-four million of dollars in which a former administration had involved it. . . The mortifying reflection obtrudes itself, that the reputation of the most wise & skilful conduct depends, in this our capricious world, so much on accident. Had Mr. Adams been reelected President of the United States, or had his successor been [a Federalist] . . a very different reception . . would have been given to the same measure.

"The payment of a specific sum would then have been pronounced, by those who now take merit to themselves for it, a humiliating national degradation, an abandonment of national interest, a free will offering of millions to Britain for her grace &

[1] See vol. II, 502–05, of this work.

favor, by those who sought to engage in a war with France, rather than repay, in part, by a small loan to that republic, the immense debt of gratitude we owe her."

So speaks with bitter sarcasm the new Chief Justice, and pessimistically continues: "Such is, & such I fear will ever be human justice!" He tells King that the Federalist "disposition to coalesce" with the Republicans, which seemed to be developing during the first few months after Jefferson's inauguration, had disappeared; "but," he adds, "the minority [Federalist Party] is only recovering its strength & firmness. It acquires nothing." Then, with the characteristic misgivings of a Federalist, he prophesies: "Our political tempests will long, very long, exist, after those who are now toss'd about by them shall be at rest." [1]

For more than five years [2] Marshall had foreseen the complicated and dangerous situation in which the country now found itself; and for more than a year [3] he had, in his ample, leisurely, simple manner of thinking, been framing the constructive answer which he was at last forced to give to the grave question: Who shall say with final authority what is and what is not law throughout the Republic? In his opinion in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison, to which this chapter is devoted, we shall see how John Marshall answered this vital question.

[1] Marshall to King, May 5, 1802, King, IV, 116–18.

[2] Since the adoption of the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions in 1798. (See vol. II, chaps. X, XI, XII, of this work.)

[3] Since the Republican repeal of the Federalist Judiciary Act was proposed. See *supra*, 51.

The philosophy of the Virginia and Kentucky Resolutions had now become the ruling doctrine of the Republican Party. The writer of the creed of State Rights sat in the Executive chair, while in House and Senate Virginia and her daughter Kentucky ruled the Republican majority. The two States that had declared the right and power of any member of the Union to pronounce a National law unconstitutional, and that had actually asserted a National statute to be null and void, had become the dominant force in the National Government.

The Federalist majority in the legislatures of ten States,[1] it is true, had passed resolutions denouncing that anti-National theory, and had vigorously asserted that the National Judiciary alone had the power to invalidate acts of Congress.[2] *But in none of*

[1] Maryland, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, New York, Vermont, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Connecticut, Rhode Island.

[2] The Federalist majority in Vermont resolved that: "It belongs not to *State Legislatures* to decide on the constitutionality of laws made by the general government; this power being exclusively vested in the *Judiciary Courts of the Union.*" (*Records of Governor and Council of Vermont*, IV, 529.)

The Federalist majority in the Maryland Legislature asserted that "no state government . . is competent to declare an act of the federal government unconstitutional, . . that jurisdiction . . is exclusively vested in the courts of the United States." (Anderson, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* V, 248.)

The New York Federalists were slow to act, but finally resolved "that the right of deciding on the constitutionality of all laws passed by Congress . . appertains to the judiciary department." (*Ib.* 248–49.)

Connecticut Federalists declared that the Kentucky and Virginia plan was "hostile to the existence of our national Union." (*Ib.* 247.)

In Delaware the then dominant party decided that the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions were "not a fit subject" for their consideration. (*Ib.* 246.)

The Pennsylvania Federalist majority resolved that the people

these States had the Republican minority concurred. In all of them the Republicans had vigorously fought the Federalist denial of the right and power of the States to nullify National laws, and had especially resisted the Federalist assertion that this power was in the National Judiciary.

In the New York Legislature, forty-three Republicans voted solidly against the Federalist reply to Virginia and Kentucky, while the Federalists were able to muster but fifty votes in its favor. In Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, the Republican opposition was determined and outspoken.

The thirty-three Republicans of the Vermont Legislature cited, in their protest, the position which Marshall had taken on the Sedition Law in his campaign for Congress: [1] "We have ever been of an opinion, with that much and deservedly respected statesman, Mr. Marshall, (whose abilities and in-

"have committed to the supreme judiciary of the nation the high authority of ultimately and conclusively deciding the constitutionality of all legislative acts." (Anderson, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* v, 245.)

On February 8, 1799, Massachusetts replied to the Virginia Resolutions that: "This legislature are persuaded that the decision of all cases in law or equity, arising under the Constitution of the United States, and the construction of all laws made in pursuance thereof, are exclusively vested by the people in the Judicial Courts of the U. States." (*Mass. Senate Journal, 1798–99*, XIX, 238, MS. volume Mass. State Library.)

Such was the general tenor of the Federalists' pronouncements upon this grave problem. But because the people believed the Sedition Law to be directed against free speech, the Federalist supremacy in many of the States that insisted upon these sound Nationalist principles was soon overthrown.

The resolutions of the Republican minorities in the Legislatures of the Federalist States were emphatic assertions that any State might declare an act of Congress unconstitutional and disregard it, and *that the National Judiciary did not have supervisory power over legislation.*

[1] See vol. II, 387–89, of this work.

tegrity have been doubted by no party, and whose spirited and patriotic defence of his country's rights, has been universally admired)[1] that 'it was calculated to create *unnecessarily*, discontents and jealousies, at a time, when our very existence as a nation may depend on our union.'"[2]

In Southern States, where the Federalists were dominant when Kentucky and Virginia adopted their famous Resolutions, the Republicans were, nevertheless, so strong that the Federalist majority in the Legislatures of those States dared not attempt to deny formally the new Republican gospel.[3]

So stood the formal record; but, since it had been written, the Jeffersonian propaganda had drawn scores of thousands of voters into the Republican ranks. The whole South had now decisively repudiated Federalism. Maryland had been captured; Pennsylvania had become as emphatically Republican as Virginia herself; New York had joined her forces to the Republican legions. The Federalists still held New England and the States of Delaware and New Jersey, but even there the incessant Republican assaults, delivered with ever-increasing strength, were weakening the Federalist power. Nothing was plainer than that, if the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions had been submitted to the Legislatures of the various States in 1801–1803, most of them would have enthusiastically endorsed them.

Thus the one subject most discussed, from the campaign of 1800 to the time when Marshall deliv-

[1] Referring to Marshall's conduct in the French Mission. (See vol. II, chaps. VII, VIII, IX, of this work.)

[2] Anderson, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* V, 249.

[3] *Ib.* 235–37.

ered his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, was the all-important question as to what power, if any, could annul acts of Congress.[1] During these years popular opinion became ever stronger that the Judiciary could not do so, that Congress had a free hand so far as courts were concerned, and that the individual States might ignore National laws whenever those States deemed them to be infractions of the Constitution. As we have seen, the Republican vote in Senate and House, by which the Judiciary Act of 1801 was repealed, was also a vote against the theory of the supervisory power of the National Judiciary over National legislation.

Should this conclusion go unchallenged? If so, it would have the sanction of acquiescence and soon acquire the strength of custom. What then would become the condition of the country? Congress might pass a law which some States would oppose and which they would refuse to obey, but which other States would favor and of which they would demand the enforcement. What would this entail? At the very least it would provoke a relapse into the chaos of the Confederation and more probably civil war. Or a President might take it upon himself to pronounce null and void a law of Congress, as Jefferson had already done in the matter of the Sedition Law,[2] and if House and Senate were of a hostile political party, Congress might insist upon

[1] The questions raised by the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions were principal themes of debate in State Legislatures, in the press, in Congressional campaigns, and in the Presidential contest of 1800. The Judiciary debate of 1802 was, in part, a continuance of these popular discussions.

[2] See *supra*, 52.

the observance of its legislation; but such a course would seriously damage the whole machinery of the National Government.

The fundamental question as to what power could definitely pass upon the validity of legislation must be answered without delay. Some of Marshall's associates on the Supreme Bench were becoming old and feeble, and death, or resignation enforced by illness, was likely at any moment to break the Nationalist solidarity of the Supreme Court; [1] and the appointing power had fallen into the hands of the man who held the subjugation of the National Judiciary as one of his chief purposes.

Only second in importance to these reasons for Marshall's determination to meet the issue was the absolute necessity of asserting that there was one department of the Government that could not be influenced by temporary public opinion. The value to a democracy of a steadying force was not then so well understood as it is at present, but the Chief Justice fully appreciated it and determined at all hazards to make the National Judiciary the stabilizing power that it has since become. It should be said, however, that Marshall no longer "idolized democracy," as he declared he did when as a young man he addressed the Virginia Convention of 1788.[2] On the contrary, he had come to distrust popular rule as much as did most Federalists.

[1] Within a year after Marbury *vs.* Madison was decided, Albert Moore, one of the Federalist Associate Justices of the Supreme Court, resigned because of ill health and his place was filled by William Johnson, a Republican of South Carolina.

[2] See vol. I, 410, of this work.

A case was then pending before the Supreme Court the decision of which might, by boldness and ingenuity, be made to serve as the occasion for that tribunal's assertion of its right and power to invalidate acts of Congress and also for the laying-down of rules for the guidance of all departments of the Government. This was the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison.

Just before his term expired,[1] President Adams had appointed forty-two persons to be justices of the peace for the Counties of Washington and Alexandria in the District of Columbia.[2] The Federalist Senate had confirmed these nominations,[3] and the commissions had been signed and sealed, but had not been delivered. When Jefferson was inaugurated he directed Madison, as Secretary of State, to issue commissions to twenty-five of the persons appointed by Adams, but to withhold the commissions from the other seventeen.[4]

Among the latter were William Marbury, Dennis Ramsay, Robert Townsend Hooe, and William Harper. These four men applied to the Supreme Court for a writ of mandamus compelling Madison to deliver their commissions. The other thirteen did not join in the suit, apparently considering the office of justice of the peace too insignificant to be worth the expense of litigation. Indeed, these offices were deemed so trifling that one of Adams's appointees to

[1] March 2, 1801.

[2] *Journal of the Executive Proceedings of the Senate*, I, 388.

[3] *Ib.* 390.

[4] *Ib.* 404. Jefferson did this because, as he said, the appointees of Adams were too numerous.

whom Madison delivered a commission resigned, and five others refused to qualify.[1]

When the application of Marbury and his associates came before Marshall he assumed jurisdiction, and in December, 1801, issued the usual rule to Madison ordering him to show cause at the next term of the Supreme Court why the writ of mandamus should not be awarded against him. Soon afterward, as we have seen, Congress abolished the June session of the Supreme Court;[2] thus, when the court again convened in February, 1803, the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison was still pending.

Marshall resolved to make use of this unimportant litigation to assert, at the critical hour when such a pronouncement was essential, the power of the Supreme Court to declare invalid acts of Congress that violate the Constitution.

Considering the fact that Marshall was an experienced politician, was intimately familiar with the political methods of Jefferson and the Republican leaders, and was advised of their purposes, he could not have failed to realize the probable consequences to himself of the bold course he now determined to take. As the crawling months of 1802 wore on, no signs appeared that the Republican programme for overthrowing the independence of the Judiciary would be relinquished or modified. On the contrary, the coming of the new year (1803) found the second phase of the Republican assault determined upon.

At the beginning of the session of 1803 the House impeached John Pickering, Judge of the United

[1] *Journal, Exec. Proc. Senate*, I, 417. [2] See *supra*, 94–97.

States District Court for the District of New Hampshire. In Pennsylvania, the recently elected Republican House had impeached Judge Alexander Addison, and his conviction by a partisan vote was assured. Already the Republican determination to remove Samuel Chase from the Supreme Bench was frankly avowed.[1]

Moreover, the Republicans openly threatened to oust Marshall and his Federalist associates in case the court decided Marbury *vs.* Madison as the Republicans expected it would. They did not anticipate that Marshall would declare unconstitutional that section of the old Federalist Judiciary Act of 1789 under which the suit had been brought. Indeed, nobody imagined that the court would do that.

Everybody apparently, except Marshall and the Associate Justices, thought that the case would be decided in Marbury's favor and that Madison would be ordered to deliver the withheld commissions. It was upon this supposition that the Republican threats of impeachment were made. The Republicans considered Marbury's suit as a Federalist partisan maneuver and believed that the court's decision and Marshall's opinion would be inspired by motives of Federalist partisanship.[2]

[1] See *infra*, chap. IV.

[2] This belief is strikingly shown by the comment of the Republican press. For example, just before Marshall delivered his opinion, a correspondent of the *Independent Chronicle* of Boston sent from Washington this article:

"The efforts of *federalism* to exalt the Judiciary over the Executive and Legislature, and to give that favorite department a political character & influence, may operate for a time to come, as it has already, to the promotion of one party and the depression of the other; but

There was a particular and powerful reason for Marshall to fear impeachment and removal from office; for, should he be deposed, it was certain that Jefferson would appoint Spencer Roane of Virginia to be Chief Justice of the United States. It was well known that Jefferson had intended to appoint Roane upon the death of Chief Justice Ellsworth.[1] But Ellsworth had resigned in time to permit Adams to appoint Marshall as his successor and thus thwart Jefferson's purpose. If now Marshall were removed, Roane would be given his place.

Should he be succeeded by Roane, Marshall knew that the great principles of Nationalism, to the car-

will probably terminate in the degradation and disgrace of the Judiciary.

"Politics are more improper and dangerous in a Court of Justice, if possible, than in the pulpit. Political charges, prosecutions, and similar modes of official influence, ought never to have been resorted to by any party. The fountains of justice should be unpolluted by party passions and prejudices.

"The *attempt* of the Supreme Court of the United States, by a mandamus, to control the Executive functions, is a new experiment. It seems to be no less than a commencement of war between the constituted departments.

"The Court must be defeated and retreat from the attack; or march on, till they incur an impeachment and removal from office. But our *Republican* frame of Government is so firm and solid, that there is reason to hope it will remain unshaken by the assaults of opposition, & the conflicts of interfering departments.

"The will of the nation, deliberately and constitutionally expressed, must and will prevail, the predictions and exertions of *federal* monarchists and aristocrats to the contrary notwithstanding." (*Independent Chronicle*, March 10, 1803.)

Marshall's opinion was delivered February 24. It took two weeks of fast traveling to go from Washington to Boston. Ordinary mail required a few days longer. The article in the *Chronicle* was probably sent while Marbury *vs.* Madison was being argued.

[1] Dodd, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* XII, 776. Under the law Marshall's successor must come from Virginia or North Carolina.

rying-out of which his life was devoted, would never be asserted by the National Judiciary. On the contrary, the Supreme Court would become an engine for the destruction of every theory of government which Marshall held dear; for a bolder, abler, and more persistent antagonist of those principles than Spencer Roane did not exist.[1] Had he become Chief Justice those cases in which Marshall delivered opinions that vitalized the Constitution would have been decided in direct opposition to Marshall's views.[2]

But despite the peril, Marshall resolved to act. Better to meet the issue now, come what might, than to evade it. If he succeeded, orderly government would be assured, the National Judiciary lifted to its high and true place, and one element of National disintegration suppressed, perhaps destroyed. If he failed, the country would be in no worse case than that to which it was rapidly tending.

No words in the Constitution gave the Judiciary the power to annul legislation. The subject had been discussed in the Convention, but the brief and scattering debate had arisen upon the proposition to make the President and Justices of the Supreme

[1] As President of the Court of Appeals of Virginia he later challenged Marshall and brought about the first serious conflict between the courts of a State and the supreme tribunal of the Nation; and as a pamphleteer he assailed Marshall and his principles of Nationalism with unsparing rigor. (See vol. IV, chaps. III, and VI, of this work.)

[2] For example, in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, Roane would have held that the National Courts could not annul a State statute; in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessees and in Cohen *vs.* Virginia, that the Supreme Court could not review the judgment of a State court; in McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, that Congress could not exercise implied powers, but only those expressly granted by the specific terms of the Constitution, etc. All this we know positively from Roane's own writings. (See vol. IV, chaps. III, VI, and VII, of this work.)

Court members of a Council of Revision with power to negative acts of Congress. No direct resolution was ever offered to the effect that the Judiciary should be given power to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional. In the discussion of the proposed Council of Revision there were sharp differences of opinion on the collateral question of the right and wisdom of judicial control of legislative acts.[1] But,

[1] It seems probable, however, that it was generally understood by the leading men of the Convention that the Judiciary was to exercise the power of invalidating unconstitutional acts of Congress. (See Corwin: *Doctrine of Judicial Review*, 10–11; Beard: *Supreme Court and the Constitution*, 16–18; McLaughlin: *The Courts, the Constitution and Parties*, 32–35.)

In the Constitutional Convention, Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts asserted that the judicial function of expounding statutes "involved a power of deciding on their Constitutionality." (*Records of the Federal Convention of 1787:* Farrand, I, 97.) Rufus King of Massachusetts — later of New York — was of the same opinion. (*Ib.* 109.)

On the other hand, Franklin declared that "it would be improper to put it in the power of any Man to negative a Law passed by the Legislature because it would give him the controul of the Legislature." (*Ib.*)

Madison felt "that no Man would be so daring as to place a veto on a Law that had passed with the assent of the Legislature." (*Ib.*) Later in the debate, Madison modified his first opinion and declared that "a law violating a constitution established by the people themselves, would be considered by the Judges null & void." (*Ib.* II, 93.)

George Mason of Virginia said that the Judiciary "could declare an unconstitutional law void. . . He wished the further use to be made of the Judges of giving aid in preventing every improper law." (*Ib.* 78.)

Gouverneur Morris of Pennsylvania — afterwards of New York — dreaded "legislative usurpations" and felt that "encroachments of the popular branch . . ought to be guarded agst." (*Ib.* 299.)

Gunning Bedford, Jr., of Delaware was against any "check on the Legislative" with two branches. (*Ib.* I, 100–01.)

James Wilson of Pennsylvania insisted that power in the Judiciary to declare laws unconstitutional "did not go far enough" — the judges should also have "Revisionary power" to pass on bills in the process of enactment. (*Ib.* II, 73.)

Luther Martin of Maryland had no doubt that the Judiciary had "a negative" on unconstitutional laws. (*Ib.* 76.)

John Francis Mercer of Maryland "disapproved of the Doctrine

in the end, nothing was done and the whole subject was dropped.

Such was the record of the Constitutional Convention when, by his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, Marshall made the principle of judicial supremacy over legislation as much a part of our fundamental law as if the Constitution contained these specific words: the Supreme Court shall have the power to declare invalid any act of Congress which, in the opinion of the court, is unconstitutional.

In establishing this principle Marshall was to contribute nothing new to the thought upon the subject. All the arguments on both sides of the question had been made over and over again since the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions had startled the land, and had been freshly stated in the Judiciary debate in the preceding Congress. Members of the Federalist majority in most of the State Legislatures had expressed, in highly colored partisan rhetoric, every sound reason for the theory that the National Judiciary should be the ultimate interpreter of the Constitution. Both Federalist and Republican newspapers had printed scores of essays for and against that doctrine.

In the Virginia Convention of 1788 Marshall had announced as a fundamental principle that if Con-

that the Judges as expositors of the Constitution should have authority to declare a law void." (*Records, Fed. Conv.*: Farrand, 298.)

John Dickinson of Delaware "thought no such power ought to exist," but was "at a loss what expedient to substitute." (*Ib.* 299.)

Charles Pinckney of South Carolina "opposed the interference of the Judges in the Legislative business." (*Ib.* 298.)

The above is a condensed *précis* of all that was said in the Constitutional Convention on this vital matter.

gress should pass an unconstitutional law the courts would declare it void,[1] and in his reply to the address of the majority of the Virginia Legislature [2] he had elaborately, though with much caution and some mistiness, set forth his views.[3] Chief Justice Jay and his associates had complained that the Judiciary Act of 1789 was unconstitutional, but they had not had the courage to announce that opinion from the Bench.[4] Justices Iredell and Paterson, sitting as circuit judges, had claimed for the National Judiciary the exclusive right to determine the constitutionality of laws. Chief Justice Jay in charging a grand jury, and Associate Justice Wilson in a carefully prepared law lecture, had announced the same conclusion.

Various State judges of the Federalist faith, among them Dana of Massachusetts and Addison of Pennsylvania, had spoken to like effect. At the trial of Callender [5] Marshall had heard Chase deliver the opinion that the National Judiciary had the exclusive power to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional.[6] Jefferson himself had written Meusnier, the year before the National Constitution was framed, that the Virginia Legislature had passed unconstitutional laws,[7] adding: "I have not heard that in the other states they have ever infringed their con-

[1] See vol. I, 452, of this work. [2] The Virginia Resolutions.

[3] Address of the Minority, Jan. 22, 1799, *Journal of the House of Delegates of Virginia, 1798–99*, 90–95.

[4] Jay to Iredell, Sept. 15, 1790, enclosing statement to President Washington, *Iredell:* McRee, 293–96; and see letter of Jay to Washington, Aug. 8, 1793, *Jay:* Johnston, III, 488–89.

[5] See *supra*, 40, footnote 1. [6] Wharton: *State Trials*, 715–18.

[7] Jefferson to Meusnier, Jan. 24, 1786, *Works:* Ford, V, 31–32.

stitution; . . . *as the judges would consider any law as void* which was contrary to the constitution." [1]

Just as Jefferson, in writing the Declaration of Independence, put on paper not a single new or original idea, but merely set down in clear and compact form what had been said many times before,[2] so Marshall, in his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, did nothing more than restate that which had previously been declared by hundreds of men. Thomas Jefferson and John Marshall as private citizens in Charlottesville and Richmond might have written Declarations and Opinions all their lives, and to-day none but the curious student would know that such men had ever lived. It was the authoritative position which these two great Americans happened to occupy and the compelling emergency for the announcement of the principles they expressed, as well as the soundness of those principles, that have given immortality to their enunciations.

Learned men have made exhaustive research for legal decisions by which Marshall's footsteps may have been guided, or which, at least, would justify his conclusion in Marbury *vs.* Madison.[3] The cases thus discovered are curious and interesting, but it is

[1] Jefferson to Meusnier, Jan. 24, 1786, *Works:* Ford, v, 14–15. (Italics the author's.)

[2] For instance, the Legislature of Rhode Island formally declared Independence almost two months before Congress adopted the pronouncement penned by Jefferson, and Jefferson used many of the very words of the tiny colony's defiance. In her Declaration of Independence in May, 1776, Virginia set forth most of the reasons stated by Jefferson a few weeks later in similar language.

[3] For these cases and references to studies of the question of judicial supremacy over legislation, see Appendix C.

probable that Marshall had not heard of many of them. At any rate, he does not cite one of them in the course of this opinion, although no case ever was decided in which a judge needed so much the support of judicial precedents. Neither did he know anything whatever of what was said on the subject in the Constitutional Convention, unless by hearsay, for its sessions were secret [1] and the Journals were not made public until 1819 — thirty years after the Government was established, and sixteen years after Marbury *vs.* Madison was decided.[2] Nor was Marshall informed of the discussions of the subject in the State Conventions that ratified the Constitution, except of those that took place in the Virginia Convention.[3]

On the other hand, he surely had read the Judiciary debate in Congress, for he was in the Capital when that controversy took place and the speeches were fully reported in the Washington press. Marshall probably was present in the Senate and the House when the most notable arguments were made.[4] More important, however, than written decisions or printed debates in influencing Marshall's mind was *The Federalist*, which we know he read carefully. In number seventy-eight of that work, Hamilton stated the principle of judicial supremacy which Marshall whole-heartedly adopted in Marbury *vs.* Madison.

[1] See vol. I, 323, of this work.

[2] See *Records Fed. Conv.*: Farrand, I, Introduction, xii.

[3] Elliot's *Debates* were not published until 1827–30.

[4] Until very recently Justices of the Supreme Court often came to the Senate to listen to debates in which they were particularly interested.

"The interpretation of the laws," wrote Hamilton, "is the proper and peculiar province of the courts. A constitution is, in fact, and must be regarded by the judges, as a fundamental law. It therefore belongs to them to ascertain its meaning, as well as the meaning of any particular act proceeding from the legislative body. If there should happen to be an irreconcilable variance between the two, . . the Constitution ought to be preferred to the statute, the intention of the people to the intention of their agents." [1]

In this passage Hamilton merely stated the general understanding of nearly all the important framers of the Constitution. Beyond question, Marshall considered that principle to have been woven into the very fiber of the Nation's fundamental law.

In executing his carefully determined purpose to have the Supreme Court formally announce the exclusive power of that tribunal as the authority of last resort to interpret the Constitution and determine the validity of laws by the test of that instrument, Marshall faced two practical and baffling difficulties, in addition to those larger and more forbidding ones which we have already considered.

The first of these was the condition of the Supreme Court itself and the low place it held in the public esteem; from the beginning it had not, as a body, impressed the public mind with its wisdom, dignity, or force.[2] The second obstacle was techni-

[1] *The Federalist:* Lodge, 485–86. Madison also upheld the same doctrine. Later he opposed it, but toward the end of his life returned to his first position. (See vol. IV, chap. X, of this work.)

[2] John Jay had declined reappointment as Chief Justice because

cal and immediate. Just how should Marshall declare the Supreme Court to be the ultimate arbiter of conflicts between statutes and the Constitution? What occasion could he find to justify, and seemingly to require, the pronouncement as the judgment of the Supreme Court of that opinion now imperatively demanded, and which he had resolved at all hazards to deliver?

among other things, he was "perfectly convinced" that the National Judiciary was hopelessly weak. (See *supra*, 55.) The first Chief Justice of the United States at no moment, during his occupancy of that office, felt sure of himself or of the powers of the court. (See Jay to his wife, *Jay:* Johnston, II, 420.) Jay had hesitated to accept the office as Chief Justice when Washington tendered it to him in 1789, and he had resigned it gladly in 1795 to become the Federalist candidate for Governor of New York.

Washington offered the place to Patrick Henry, who refused it. (See Henry: *Patrick Henry — Life, Correspondence and Speeches*, II, 562–63; also Tyler, I, 183.) The office was submitted to William Cushing, an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, and he also refused to consider it. (Wharton: *State Trials*, 33.) So little was a place on the Supreme Bench esteemed that John Rutledge resigned as Associate Justice to accept the office of Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of South Carolina. (*Ib.* 35.)

Jefferson considered that the government of New Orleans was "the second office in the United States in importance." (Randal, III, 202.) For that matter, no National office in Washington, except the Presidency, was prized at this period. Senator Bailey of New York actually resigned his seat in the Senate in order to accept the office of Postmaster at New York City. (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 290.) Edmund Randolph, when Attorney-General, deplored the weakening of the Supreme Court, and looked forward to the time when it should be strengthened. (Randolph to Washington, Aug. 5, 1792, *Writings of George Washington:* Sparks, X, 513.)

The weakness of the Supreme Court, before Marshall became Chief Justice, is forcibly illustrated by the fact that in designing and building the National Capitol that tribunal was entirely forgotten and no chamber provided for it. (See Hosea Morrill Knowlton in *John Marshall — Life, Character and Judicial Services:* Dillon, I, 198–99.) When the seat of government was transferred to Washington, the court crept into an humble apartment in the basement beneath the Senate Chamber.

When the Republicans repealed the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801, Marshall had actually proposed to his associates upon the Supreme Bench that they refuse to sit as circuit judges, and "risk the consequences." By the Constitution, he said, they were Judges of the Supreme Court only; their commissions proved that they were appointed solely to those offices; the section requiring them to sit in inferior courts was unconstitutional. The other members of the Supreme Court, however, had not the courage to adopt the heroic course Marshall recommended. They agreed that his views were sound, but insisted that, because the Ellsworth Judiciary Act had been acquiesced in since the adoption of the Constitution, the validity of that act must now be considered as established.[1] So Marshall reluctantly abandoned his bold plan, and in the autumn of 1802 held court at Richmond as circuit judge. To the end of his life, however, he held firmly to the opinion that in so far as the Republican Judiciary Repeal Act of 1802 deprived National judges of their offices and salaries, that legislation was unconstitutional.[2]

Had the circuit judges, whose offices had just been taken from them, resisted in the courts, Marshall might, and probably would, have seized upon the issue thus presented to declare invalid the act by which the Republicans had overturned the new Federalist Judiciary system. Just this, as we have

[1] *New York Review*, III, 347. The article on Chief Justice Marshall in this periodical was written by Chancellor James Kent, although his name does not appear.

[2] See vol. IV, chap. IX.

seen, the Republicans had expected him to do, and therefore had so changed the sessions of the Supreme Court that it could not render any decision for more than a year after the new Federalist courts were abolished.

Certain of the deposed National judges had, indeed, taken steps to bring the "revolutionary" Republican measure before the Supreme Court,[1] but their energies flagged, their hearts failed, and their only action was a futile and foolish protest to the very Congress that had wrested their judicial seats from under them.[2] Marshall was thus deprived of that opportunity at the only time he could have availed himself of it.

A year afterward, when Marbury *vs.* Madison came up for decision, the entire National Judiciary had submitted to the Republican repeal and was holding court under the Act of 1789.[3] This case,

[1] See Tilghman to Smith, May 22, 1802, Morison: *Smith*, 148–49. "A general arrangement [for action on behalf of the deposed judges] will be attempted before we separate. It is not descrete to say more at present." (Bayard to Bassett, April 19, 1802, *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 153.)

[2] See "Protest of Judges," *American State Papers, Miscellaneous*, I, 340.

Writing to Wolcott, now one of the displaced National circuit judges (Wolcott's appointment was secured by Marshall; see vol. II, 559, of this work), concerning "the outrage committed by Congress on the Constitution" (Cabot to Wolcott, Dec. 20, 1802, Lodge: *Cabot*, 328), Cabot said: "I cannot but approve the intention of your judicial corps to unite in a memorial or remonstrance to Congress." He considered this to be "a manifest duty" of the judges, and gave Wolcott the arguments for their action. (Cabot to Wolcott, Oct. 21, 1802, *ib.* 327–28.)

A proposition to submit to the Supreme Court the constitutionality of the Repeal Act was rejected January 27, 1803. (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 2d Sess. 439.)

[3] See *infra*, 130, 131.

then, alone remained as the only possible occasion for announcing, at that critical time, the supervisory power of the Judiciary over legislation.

Marshall was Secretary of State when President Adams tardily appointed, and the Federalist Senate confirmed, the forty-two justices of the peace for the District of Columbia,[1] and it was Marshall who had failed to deliver the commissions to the appointees. Instead, he had, with his customary negligence of details, left them on his desk. Scarcely had he arrived at Richmond, after Jefferson's inauguration, when his brother, James M. Marshall, wrote him of the plight in which the newly appointed justices of the peace found themselves as the result of Marshall's oversight.

The Chief Justice replied: "I learn with infinite chagrin the 'development of principle' mentioned in yours of the 12th," — sarcastically referring to the Administration's conduct toward the Judiciary, — "& I cannot help regreting it the more as I fear some blame may be imputed to me. . .

"I did not send out the commissions because I apprehended such as were for a fixed time to be completed when signed & sealed & such as depended on the will of the President might at any time be revoked. To withhold the commission of the Marshal is equal to displacing him which the President, I presume, has the power to do, but to withhold the commissions of the Justices is an act of which I entertaind no suspicion. I should however have sent out the commissions which had been signed & sealed

[1] See *supra*, 110.

but for the extreme hurry of the time & the absence of Mr. Wagner [Clerk of the State Department] who had been called on by the President to act as his private secretary." [1]

Marshall, it thus appears, was thoroughly familiar with the matter when the application of Marbury and his three associates came before the Supreme Court, and took in it a keen and personal interest. By the time [2] the case came on for final disposition the term had almost half expired for which Marbury and his associates had been appointed. The other justices of the peace to whom Madison had delivered commissions were then transacting all the business that required the attention of such officials. It was certain, moreover, that the Administration would not recognize Marbury and his associates, no matter what Marshall might decide. In fact, these appointees must have lost all interest in the contest for offices of such slight dignity and such insignificant emoluments.

So far, then, as practical results were concerned, the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison had now come to the point where it was of no consequence whatever to any one. It presented only theoretical questions, and, on the face of the record, even these were as simple as they were unimportant. This controversy, in fact, had degenerated into little more than "a moot case," as Jefferson termed it twenty years later.[3]

At the hearing it was proved that the commissions

[1] Marshall to James M. Marshall, March 18, 1801, MS.

[2] February, 1803.

[3] Jefferson to Johnson, June 12, 1823, *Works:* Ford, XII, footnote to 256.

had been signed and sealed. One witness was Marshall's brother, James M. Marshall. Jefferson's Attorney-General, Levi Lincoln, was excused from testifying as to what finally became of them. Madison refused to show cause and denied, by utterly ignoring, the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court to direct or control him in his administration of the office of Secretary of State.[1]

Charles Lee, former Attorney-General, counsel for the applicants, argued the questions which he and everybody else thought were involved. He maintained that a mandamus was the proper remedy, made so not only by the nature of the relation of the Supreme Court to inferior courts and ministerial officers, but by positive enactment of Congress in the Judiciary Law of 1789. Lee pointed out that the Supreme Court had acted on this authority in two previous cases.

Apparently the court could do one or the other of two things: it could disavow its power over any branch of the Executive Department and dismiss the application, or it could assert this power in cases like the one before it and command Madison to deliver the withheld commissions. It was the latter course that the Republicans expected Marshall to take.

If the Chief Justice should do this, Madison undoubtedly would ignore the writ and decline to obey the court's mandate. Thus the Executive and Judicial Departments would have been brought into direct conflict, with every practical advantage in the hands of the Administration. The court had no

[1] See 1 Cranch, 137–80.

physical means to compel the execution of its order. Jefferson would have denounced the illegality of such a decision and laughed at the court's predicament. In short, had the writ to Madison been issued, the court would have been powerless to enforce obedience to its own mandate.

If, on the contrary, the court dismissed the case, the Republican doctrines that the National courts could not direct executives to obey the laws, and that the Judiciary could not invalidate acts of Congress, would by acquiescence have been admitted.

No matter which horn of the dilemma Marshall selected, it was hard to see how his views could escape impalement. He chose neither. Instead of allowing his cherished purpose of establishing the principle of supervisory power of the Judiciary over legislation to be thus wounded and perhaps fatally injured, he made the decision of this insignificant case — about which the applicants themselves no longer cared — the occasion for asserting that principle. And he did assert that principle — asserted it so impressively that for more than a century his conclusion has easily withstood repeated assaults upon it, which still continue.

Marshall accomplished his purpose by convincing the Associate Justices of the unconstitutionality of that section of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act of 1789 [1]

[1] Section 13 provided, among other things, that "the Supreme Court . . shall have power to issue writs of prohibition to the district courts . . and writs of *mandamus*, in cases warranted by the principles and usages of law, to any courts appointed, or persons holding office, under the authority of the United States." (*U.S. Statutes at Large*, I, 73; *Annals*, 1st Cong. 2d Sess. 2245.)

which expressly conferred upon the Supreme Court the power to issue writs of mandamus and prohibition, and in persuading them to allow him to announce that conclusion as the opinion of the court. When we consider that, while all the Justices agreed with Marshall that the provision of the Ellsworth Judiciary Law requiring them to sit as circuit judges was unconstitutional, and yet refused to act upon that belief as Marshall wanted them to act, we can realize the measure of his triumph in inducing the same men to hold unconstitutional another provision of the same act — a provision, too, even less open to objection than the one they had sustained.

The theory of the Chief Justice that Section 13 of the old Judiciary Law was unconstitutional was absolutely new, and it was as daring as it was novel. It was the only original idea that Marshall contributed to the entire controversy. Nobody ever had questioned the validity of that section of the statute which Marshall now challenged. Ellsworth, who preceded Marshall as Chief Justice, had drawn the act when he was Senator in the First Congress; [1] he was one of the greatest lawyers of his time and an influential member of the Constitutional Convention.

One of Marshall's associates on the Supreme Bench at that very moment, William Paterson, had also been, with Ellsworth, a member of the Senate Committee that reported the Judiciary Act of 1789, and he, too, had been a member of the Constitutional Convention. Senators Gouverneur Morris of

[1] See *supra*, 53–54.

New York, William S. Johnson of Connecticut, Robert Morris of Pennsylvania, William Few of Georgia, George Read and Richard Bassett of Delaware, and Caleb Strong of Massachusetts supported the Ellsworth Law when the Senate passed it; and in the House James Madison and George Wythe of Virginia, Abraham Baldwin of Georgia, and Roger Sherman of Connecticut heartily favored and voted for the act. Most of these men were thorough lawyers, and every one of them had also helped to draft the National Constitution. Here were twelve men, many of them highly learned in the law, makers of the Constitution, draftsmen or advocates and supporters of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act of 1789, not one of whom had ever dreamed that an important section of that law was unconstitutional.[1]

Furthermore, from the organization of the Supreme Court to that moment, the bench and bar had accepted it, and the Justices of the Supreme Court, sitting with National district judges, had recognized its authority when called upon to take action in a particular controversy brought directly under it.[2] The Supreme Court itself had held that it had jurisdiction, under Section 13, to issue a mandamus in a proper case,[3] and had granted a writ of prohibition by authority of the same section.[4] In two other cases this section had come before the Supreme

[1] See Dougherty: *Power of the Federal Judiciary over Legislation*, 82. Professor Corwin says that not many years later Marshall concurred in an opinion of the Supreme Court which, by analogy, recognized the validity of it. (Corwin, 8–9.)

[2] U.S. *vs.* Ravara, 2 Dallas, 297.

[3] U.S. *vs.* Lawrence, 3 Dallas, 42.

[4] U.S. *vs.* Peters, *ib.* 121.

Court, and no one had even intimated that it was unconstitutional.[1]

When, to his great disgust, Marshall was forced to sit as a circuit judge at Richmond in the winter of 1802, a case came before him that involved both the validity of the Republican Repeal Act and also the constitutionality of that provision of the Ellsworth Judiciary Law requiring justices of the Supreme Court to sit as circuit judges. This was the case of Stuart *vs.* Laird. Marshall held merely that the plea which raised these questions was insufficient, and the case was taken to the Supreme Court on a writ of error. After extended argument Justice Paterson delivered the opinion of the court, Marshall declining to participate in the decision because he had "tried the cause in the court below." [2]

At the same term, then, at which Marbury *vs.* Madison was decided, and immediately after Marshall's opinion in that case was delivered, all the justices of the Supreme Court except the Chief Justice, held "that practice and acquiescence under it [the Judiciary Act of 1789] for a period of several years, commencing with the organization of the

[1] In the argument of Marbury *vs.* Madison, Charles Lee called Marshall's attention to the case of U.S. *vs.* Hopkins, in the February term, 1794, in which a motion was made for a mandamus to Hopkins as loan officer for the District of Virginia, and to the case of one John Chandler of Connecticut, also in February, 1794, in which a motion was made in behalf of Chandler for a mandamus to the Secretary of War. These cases do not seem to have been reported, and Lee must have referred to manuscript records of them. (See 1 Cranch, 148–49.)

Samuel W. Dana of Connecticut also referred to the Chandler case during the Judiciary debate in the House, March, 1802. (See *Annals*, 7th Cong. 1st Sess. 903–04.)

[2] 1 Cranch, 308.

judicial system . . has fixed the construction. It is a contemporary interpretation of the most forcible nature. This practical exposition is too strong and obstinate to be shaken or controlled. Of course, the question is at rest, and ought not now to be disturbed." [1]

But the exigency disclosed in this chapter required immediate action, notwithstanding the obstacles above set forth. The issue raised by the Republicans — the free hand of Congress, unrestrained by courts — must be settled at that time or be abandoned perhaps forever. The fundamental consideration involved must have a prompt, firm, and, if possible, final answer. Were such an answer not then given, it was not certain that it could ever be made. As it turned out, but for Marbury *vs.* Madison, the power of the Supreme Court to annul acts of Congress probably would not have been insisted upon thereafter. For, during the thirty-two years that Marshall remained on the Supreme Bench after the decision of that case, and for twenty years after his death, no case came before the court where an act of Congress was overthrown; and none had been invalidated from the adoption of the Constitution to the day when Marshall delivered his epochal opinion. So that, as a matter of historical significance, had he not then taken this stand, nearly seventy years would have passed without any question arising as to the omnipotence of Congress.[2] After so long a period of judicial acquiescence

[1] Stuart *vs.* Laird, 1 Cranch, 309.

[2] The next case in which the Supreme Court overthrew an act of

in Congressional supremacy it seems likely that opposition to it would have been futile.

For the reasons stated, Marshall resolved to take that step which, for courage, statesmanlike foresight, and, indeed, for perfectly calculated audacity, has few parallels in judicial history. In order to assert that in the Judiciary rested the exclusive power [1] to declare any statute unconstitutional, and to announce that the Supreme Court was the ultimate arbiter as to what is and what is not law under the Constitution, Marshall determined to annul Section 13 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act of 1789. In taking such a step the Chief Justice made up his mind that he would sum up in final and conclusive form the reasoning that sustained that principle.

Marshall resolved to go still further. He would announce from the Supreme Bench rules of procedure which the Executive branch of the Government must observe. This was indispensable, he correctly thought, if the departments were to be harmonious branches of a single and National Government, rather than warring factions whose dissensions must in the end paralyze the administration of the Nation's affairs.[2]

Congress was that of Scott *vs.* Sandford — the famous Dred Scott case, decided in 1857. In this case the Supreme Court held that Congress had no power to prohibit slavery in the territory purchased from France in 1803 (the Louisiana Purchase), and that the Act of March 6, 1820, known as the Missouri Compromise, was unconstitutional, null, and void. (See Scott *vs.* Sandford, 19 Howard, 393 *et seq.*)

[1] The President can veto a bill, of course, on the ground of unconstitutionality; but, by a two thirds vote, Congress can pass it over the Executive's disapproval.

[2] Carson, I, 203; and see especially Adams: *U.S.* I, 192.

It was not, then, Marshall's declaring an act of Congress to be unconstitutional that was innovating or revolutionary. The extraordinary thing was the pretext he devised for rendering that opinion — a pretext which, it cannot be too often recalled, had been unheard of and unsuspected hitherto. Nothing but the emergency compelling the insistence, at this particular time, that the Supreme Court has such a power, can fully and satisfactorily explain the action of Marshall in holding this section void.

In his opinion the Chief Justice spoke of "the peculiar delicacy of this case, the novelty of some of its circumstances, and the real difficulty attending the points which occur in it." [1] He would follow, he said, the points of counsel in the order in which they had been made.[2] Did the applicants have a right to the commissions? This depended, he said, on whether Marbury had been appointed to office. If so, he was entitled to the commission which was merely the formal evidence of the appointment. The President had nominated him to the Senate, the Senate had confirmed the nomination, the President had signed the commission, and, in the manner directed by act of Congress, the Secretary of State had affixed to it the seal of the United States.[3]

The President could not recall his appointment if "the officer is not removable." Delivery of the commission was not necessary to the consummation of the appointment which had already been effected;

[1] 1 Cranch, 154.

[2] This seems to have been inaccurate. Compare Lee's argument with Marshall's opinion.

[3] 1 Cranch, 158.

otherwise "negligence, . . fraud, fire or theft, might deprive an individual of his office." But the truth was that "a copy from the record . . would be, to every intent and purpose, equal to the original." [1] The appointment of Marbury "vested in the officer legal rights . . of his country," and "to withhold his commission is an act . . not warranted by law, but violative of a vested legal right. . ."[2]

"The very essence of civil liberty," continues Marshall, "certainly consists in the right of every individual to claim the protection of the laws, whenever he receives an injury. One of the first duties of government is to afford that protection." Ours has been "emphatically termed a government of laws, and not of men. It will certainly cease to deserve this high appellation, if the laws furnish no remedy for the violation of a vested legal right. . ."[3]

"The act of delivering or withholding a commission" is not "a mere political act, belonging to the executive department alone," but a ministerial act, the performance of which is directed by statute. Congress had ordered the Secretary of War to place the names of certain persons on the pension rolls; suppose that he should refuse to do so? "Would the wounded veteran be without remedy? . . Is it to be contended that the heads of departments are not amenable to the laws of their country?" [4]

Would any person whatever attempt to maintain that a purchaser of public lands could be deprived of his property because a Secretary of State withheld his patent? [5] To be sure, the President had certain

[1] 1 Cranch, 160. [2] *Ib.* 162. [3] *Ib.* 163. [4] *Ib.* 164. [5] *Ib.* 165

political powers and could appoint agents to aid him in the exercise of them. The courts had no authority to interfere in this sphere of Executive action. For example, the conduct of foreign affairs by the Secretary of State, as the representative of the President, can never be examinable by the courts. But the delivery of a commission to an office or a patent to land was a different matter.

When Congress by statute peremptorily directs the Secretary of State or any other officer to perform specific duties on which "the rights of individuals are dependent . . he cannot at his discretion sport away the vested rights of others." If he attempts to do so he is answerable to the courts. "The question whether a right has vested or not, is, in its nature, judicial, and must be tried by the judicial authority." The court therefore was empowered to decide the point; and held that Madison's refusal to deliver Marbury's commission was "a plain violation of that right, for which the laws of his country afford him a remedy." [1]

But was this remedy the writ of mandamus for which Marbury had applied? It was, said Marshall; but could such an order be directed to the Secretary of State? This was a task "peculiarly irksome, as well as delicate," [2] for, he observed, there were those who would at first consider it "as an attempt to intrude into the cabinet, and to intermeddle with the prerogatives of the executive." Far be it from John Marshall to do such a thing. He need hardly "disclaim all pretensions to such jurisdiction." Not

[1] 1 Cranch, 166–68. [2] *Ib.* 169.

"for a moment" would he entertain "an extravagance so absurd and excessive. . . Questions in their nature political, . . can never be made in this court." But if the case before him presented only questions concerning legal rights of an individual, "what is there in the exalted station" of the Secretary of State which "exempts him from . . being compelled to obey the judgment of the law"? The only remaining question, therefore, was whether a mandamus could issue from the Supreme Court.[1]

In such manner Marshall finally arrived at the examination of the constitutionality of Section 13, which, he said, fitted the present case "precisely"; and "if this court is not authorized to issue a writ of mandamus" to Madison, "it must be because the law is unconstitutional, and therefore absolutely incapable of conferring the authority." [2] In reaching this point Marshall employs almost seven thousand words. Fifteen hundred more words are used before he takes up the principle of judicial supremacy over legislation.

The fundamental law of the Nation, Marshall explained, expressly defined the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court and carefully limited its authority. It could take original cognizance only of specific cases. In all others, the court was given nothing but "appellate jurisdiction." But he omitted the words that immediately follow in the same sentence — "with such exceptions . . as the Congress shall make." Yet this language had, for fourteen years, apparently been considered by the whole bench and

[1] 1 Cranch, 170. [2] *Ib.* 173.

bar as meaning, among other things, that while Congress could *not take from* the Supreme Court original jurisdiction in the cases specifically named in Article Three of the Constitution, Congress *could add* other cases to the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court.

Marshall was quite conscious of all this, it would seem. In the argument, counsel had insisted that since "the clause, assigning original jurisdiction to the Supreme Court, contains no negative or restrictive words, the power remains to the legislature, to assign original jurisdiction to that court in other cases than those specified." [1] But, reasons Marshall, in answer to this contention, if Congress could thus enlarge the original jurisdiction of the Supreme Court, "the subsequent part of the section [2] is mere surplusage, is entirely without meaning, . . is form without substance. . . Affirmative words are often . . negative of other objects than those affirmed; and in this case, a negative or exclusive sense must be given to them, *or they have no operation at all.*" [3]

That is to say, when the Constitution conferred upon the Supreme Court original jurisdiction in specified cases, it thereby excluded all others — denied to Congress the power to add to the jurisdiction thus affirmatively granted. And yet, let it be repeated, by giving original jurisdiction in cases specifically named, the Constitution put it beyond the power of Congress to interfere with the Supreme

[1] 1 Cranch, 174.

[2] In all "other cases . . the Supreme Court shall have appellate jurisdiction . . with such exceptions . . as the Congress shall make."

[3] *Ib.* 174. (Italics the author's.)

Court in those cases; but Marshall asserted that the specific grant of jurisdiction has "*no operation at all*" unless "a negative or exclusive sense" be given it.[1]

Marshall boldly held, therefore, that Section 13 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act was "not warranted by the Constitution." Such being the case, ought the Supreme Court to act under this unconstitutional section? As the Chief Justice stated the question, could "an act, repugnant to the constitution . . become the law of the land"? After writing nearly nine thousand words, he now reached the commanding question: Can the Supreme Court of the United States invalidate an act which Congress has passed and the President has approved?

Marshall avowed that the Supreme Court can and must do that very thing, and in so doing made Marbury *vs.* Madison historic. In this, the vital part of his opinion, the Chief Justice is direct, clear, simple, and convincing. The people, he said, have an elemental right to establish such principles for "their future government, as . . shall most conduce to their own happiness." This was "the basis on which the whole American fabric had been erected." These "permanent" and "fundamental" principles, in the instance of the American Government, were those limiting the powers of the various departments: "That those limits may not be mistaken, or forgotten, the constitution is written. To what purpose are powers limited . . if these limits may,

[1] 1 Cranch, 176. This particular part of the text adopts Professor Edward S. Corwin's careful and accurate analysis of Marshall's opinion on this point. (See Corwin, 4–10.)

at any time, be passed by those intended to be restrained?" [1]

If Congress or any other department of the Government can ignore the limitations of the Constitution, all distinction between government of "limited and unlimited powers" is done away with. To say that "acts prohibited and acts allowed are of equal obligation" is to deny the very purpose for which our fundamental law was adopted. "The constitution controls any legislative act repugnant to it." Congress cannot alter it by legislation.[2] All this, said Marshall, was too clear to admit of discussion, but he proceeded, nevertheless, to discuss the subject at great length.

There is "no middle ground." The Constitution is either "a superior paramount law" not to be changed by legislative enactment, or else "it is on a level with the ordinary legislative acts" and, as such, "alterable" at the will of Congress. If the Constitution is supreme, then an act of Congress violative of it is not law; if the Constitution is not supreme, then "written constitutions are absurd attempts, on the part of the people, to limit a power in its own nature illimitable." Three times in a short space Marshall insists that, for Congress to ignore the limitations which the Constitution places upon it, is to deny the whole theory of government under written constitutions.

Although the contention that the Judiciary must consider unconstitutional legislation to be valid was "an absurdity too gross to be insisted on," Marshall

[1] 1 Cranch, 176. [2] *Ib.* 176–77.

would, nevertheless, patiently examine it.[1] This he did by reasoning so simple and so logical that the dullest citizen could not fail to understand it nor the most astute intellect escape it. But in the process he was tiresomely repetitious, though not to so irritating an extent as he at times became.

If two laws conflict, the courts must decide between them. Where the Constitution and an act of Congress apply to a case, "the court must determine which . . governs [it]. This is of the very essence of judicial duty. . . If, then, . . the constitution is superior to any ordinary act of the legislature," the Judiciary must prefer it to a mere statute. Otherwise "courts must close their eyes on the constitution," and see only the legislative enactment.[2]

But to do this "would subvert the very foundation of all written constitutions." It would be to "declare that an act which . . is entirely void, is yet . . completely obligatory," and that Congress may do "what is expressly forbidden." This would give to the legislature "a practical and real omnipotence, with the same breath which professes to restrict their powers within narrow limits." It would be "prescribing limits, and declaring that those limits may be passed at pleasure." This "reduces to nothing" both the letter and the theory of the Constitution.

That instrument expressly extends the judicial power to cases "arising under the constitution." Must the courts decide such a case "without examining the instrument under which it arises?" If the

[1] 1 Cranch, 177. [2] *Ib.* 178.

courts must look into the Constitution at all, as assuredly they must do in some cases, "what part of it are they forbidden to read or to obey?"

Marshall cites hypothetical examples of legislation in direct conflict with the fundamental law. Suppose that Congress should place an export duty on cotton, tobacco, flour, and that the Government should bring suit to recover the tax. "Ought judgment to be rendered in such a case?" Or if a bill of attainder should be passed and citizens prosecuted under it, "must the court condemn to death those victims whom the constitution endeavors to preserve?"

Take, for example, the crime of treason: the Constitution emphatically prescribes that nobody can be convicted of this offense "unless on the testimony of two witnesses to the same overt act, or on confession in open court." The Judiciary particularly are addressed — "it prescribes, directly for them, a rule of evidence not to be departed from." Suppose that Congress should enact a law providing that a citizen might be convicted of treason upon the testimony of one witness or by a confession out of court? Which must the court obey — the Constitution or the act altering that instrument?

Did not these illustrations and many others that might be given prove that the Constitution must govern courts as well as Congress? If not, why does the Constitution require judges "to take an oath to support it"? That solemn obligation "applies in an especial manner to their conduct in their official character." How "immoral" to direct them to take

this oath "if they were to be used as the instruments, and the knowing instruments, for violating what they swear to support!" Such contradictions and confusions would make the ceremony of taking the oath of judicial office "a solemn mockery" and even "a crime."

There is, then, said Marshall, no escape from the conclusion "that a law repugnant to the constitution is void," and that the judicial as well as other departments are bound by the Constitution.[1] The application of Marbury and others must therefore be dismissed.

Thus, by a coup as bold in design and as daring in execution as that by which the Constitution had been framed,[2] John Marshall set up a landmark in American history so high that all the future could take bearings from it, so enduring that all the shocks the Nation was to endure could not overturn it. Such a decision was a great event in American history. State courts, as well as National tribunals, thereafter fearlessly applied the principle that Marshall announced, and the supremacy of written constitutions over legislative acts was firmly established.

This principle is wholly and exclusively American. It is America's original contribution to the science of law.[3] The assertion of it, under the conditions related in this chapter, was the deed of a great man. One of narrower vision and smaller courage never

[1] 1 Cranch, 178–80. [2] See vol. 1, 323, of this work.

[3] It must be borne in mind that the American Constitution declares that, in and of itself, it is law — the supreme law of the land; and that no other written constitution makes any such assertion.

would have done what Marshall did. In his management and decision of this case, at the time and under the circumstances, Marshall's acts and words were those of a statesman of the first rank.

His opinion gave fresh strength to the purpose of the Republican leaders to subdue the Federalist Judiciary. It furnished Jefferson and his radical followers a new and concrete reason for ousting from the National Bench, and especially from the Supreme Court, all judges who would thus override the will of Congress. Against himself, in particular, Marshall had newly whetted the edge of Republican wrath, already over-keen.

The trial of John Pickering, Judge of the United States Court for the District of New Hampshire, brought by the House before the bar of the Senate, was now pushed with cold venomousness to what Henry Adams calls "an infamous and certainly an illegal conviction"; and then Marshall's associate on the Supreme Bench, Justice Samuel Chase, was quickly impeached for high crimes and misdemeanors. If the Republican organization could force from its partisans in the Senate a verdict of "guilty" in Chase's case also, Marshall's official head would be the next to fall.[1]

Concerning Marshall's assertion of the power of the National Judiciary to annul acts of Congress and to direct administrative officers in the discharge of their legal duties, Jefferson himself said nothing at the time. But the opinion of the Chief Justice was another ingredient thrown into the caldron of

[1] See *infra*, chap. IV.

Jefferson's heart, where a hatred was brewed that poisoned the great politician to his latest day.

Many months after the decision in the Marbury case, Jefferson first broke his silence. "Nothing in the Constitution has given them [the Supreme Court] a right to decide for the Executive, more than to the Executive to decide for them," he wrote. "The opinion which gives to the judges the right to decide what laws are constitutional, and what not, not only for themselves in their own sphere of action, but for the Legislature & Executive also, in their spheres, would make the judiciary a despotic branch." [1]

Again, during the trial of Aaron Burr,[2] Jefferson denounced Marshall for his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison; and toward the close of his life he returned again and again with corroding words to the subject regarding which, at the moment it arose, he concealed, so far as written words were concerned, his virulent resentment. For instance, seventeen years later Jefferson wrote that "to consider the judges as the ultimate arbiters of all constitutional questions . . would place us under the despotism of an oligarchy." [3]

But for the time being, Jefferson was quiescent.

[1] Jefferson to Mrs. Adams, Sept. 11, 1804, *Works:* Ford, x, footnote to 89.

[2] See *infra*, chap. VIII.

[3] Jefferson to Jarvis, Sept. 28, 1820, *Works:* Ford, XII, 162. Yet, at the time when he was founding the Republican Party, Jefferson had written to a friend that "the laws of the land, administered by upright judges, would protect you from any exercise of power unauthorized by the Constitution of the United States." (Jefferson to Rowan, Sept. 26, 1798, *ib.* VIII, 448.)

His subtle mind knew how, in political controversies, to control his tongue and pen. It could do no good for him, personally, to make an outcry now; and it might do harm. The doctrine which Marshall announced had, Jefferson knew, a strong hold on all Federalists, and, indeed, on many Northern Republicans; the bar, especially, upheld it generally.

The Presidential campaign was drawing near, and for the President openly to attack Marshall's position would create a political issue which could win none to the Republican cause not already fighting for it, and might keep recruits from joining the Republican colors. Jefferson was infinitely concerned about his reëlection and was giving practical attention to the strengthening of his party for the approaching contest.

"I am decidedly in favor of making all the banks Republican, by sharing deposits among them in proportion to the [political] dispositions they show," he wrote to his Secretary of the Treasury three months after Marshall's bold assertion of the dignity and power of the National courts. "It is," he continued, "material to the safety of Republicanism to detach the mercantile interests from its enemies and incorporate them into the body of its friends." [1]

Furthermore, Jefferson was, at that particular moment, profoundly troubled by intimate personal

[1] Jefferson to Gallatin, July 12, 1803, *Works:* Ford, x, 15–16. It should be remembered that most of the banks and the financial and commercial interests generally were determined opponents of Jefferson and Republicanism. As a sheer matter of "practical politics," the President cannot be fairly criticized for thus trying to weaken his remorseless foes.

matters and vast National complications. He had been trying, unsuccessfully, to adjust our dispute with France; the radical West was becoming clamorous for a forward and even a militant policy concerning the control of the Mississippi River, and especially of New Orleans, which commanded the mouth of that commercial waterway; while the Federalists, insisting upon bold measures, had a fair prospect of winning from Jefferson's support those aggressive and predatory frontiersmen who, until now, had stanchly upheld the Republican standard.

Spain had ceded Louisiana to France upon the condition that the territory never should be transferred to any other government; but neither New Orleans nor any part of Louisiana had actually been surrendered by the Spanish authorities. Great Britain informed the American Government that she would not consent to the occupation by the French of any part of Spain's possessions on the American continent.

Hating and distrusting the British, but also in terror of Napoleon, Jefferson, who was as weak in the conduct of foreign affairs as he was dexterous in the management of political parties, thought to escape the predicament by purchasing the island of Orleans and perhaps a strip on the east side of the Mississippi River.[1]

A series of events swiftly followed the decision of Marbury *vs.* Madison which enthralled the eager attention of the whole people and changed the destiny of the Republic. Three months after Marshall

[1] See Channing: *U.S.* IV, 313–14.

delivered his opinion, Napoleon, yielding to "the empire of circumstances," as Talleyrand phrased it,[1] offered, and Livingston and Monroe accepted, the whole of Louisiana for less than fifteen million dollars. Of course France had no title to sell — Louisiana was still legally owned and actually occupied by Spain. The United States bought nothing more than a pretension; and, by force of propinquity and power, made it a fact.[2]

The President was amazed when the news reached him. He did not want Louisiana[3] — nothing was further from his mind than the purchase of it.[4] The immorality of the acquisition affected him not at all; but the inconvenience did. He did not know what to do with Louisiana. Worse still, the treaty of cession required that the people living in that territory should be admitted into the Union, "according to the principles of the Federal Constitution."

So, to his infinite disgust, Jefferson was forced to deal with the Louisiana Purchase by methods as vigorous as any ever advocated by the abhorred Hamilton — methods more autocratic than those which, when done by others, he had savagely denounced as unconstitutional and destructive of liberty.[5] The President doubted whether, under the Constitution, we could acquire, and was sure that we

[1] Talleyrand to Decrès, May 24, 1803, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 55.

[2] Morison: *Otis*, I, 262; see also Adams: *U.S.* II, 56.

[3] See instructions to Livingston and Monroe, *Am. State Papers, Foreign Relations*, II, 540.

[4] Adams: *U.S.* I, 442–43.

[5] *Ib.* II, 120–28.

could not govern, Louisiana, and he actually prepared amendments authorizing the incorporation into the Republic of the purchased territory.[1] No such legal mistiness dimmed the eyes of John Marshall who, in time, was to announce as the decision of the Supreme Court that the Republic could acquire territory with as much right as any monarchical government.[2]

To add to his perturbations, the high priest of popular rights found himself compelled to abandon his adored phrase, "the consent of the governed," upon which he had so carefully erected the structure of his popularity, and to drive through Congress a form of government over the people of Louisiana without consulting their wishes in the least.[3]

The Jeffersonian doctrine had been that the Union was merely a compact between sovereign States, and that new territory and alien peoples could not be added to it without the consent of all the partners. The Federalists now took their stand upon this indefensible ground,[4] and openly threatened the secession at which they had hinted when the Federalist Judiciary Act was repealed.

[1] *Works:* Ford, x, 3–12.

[2] American Insurance Company *et al. vs.* Canter, 1 Peters, 511–46 and see vol. iv, chap. iii, of this work.

[3] See *U.S. Statutes at Large*, ii, 283; and *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1597.

[4] For instance, Senator Plumer, two years later, thus stated the old Republican doctrine which the Federalists, in defiance of their party's creed and traditions, had now adopted as their own: "We cannot admit a new partner into the Union, from without the original limits of the United States, without the consent, first obtained, of each of the partners composing the firm." (Plumer to Smith, Feb. 7, 1805, Plumer, 328.)

Jefferson was alive to the danger: "Whatever Congress shall think it necessary to do [about Louisiana]," he cautioned one of the Republican House leaders, "should be done with as little debate as possible." [1] A month earlier he wrote: "The Constitution has made no provision for our holding foreign territory, still less for incorporating foreign nations into our Union. The Executive . . have done an act beyond the Constitution." [2]

Therefore, he declared, "the less we say about constitutional difficulties respecting Louisiana the better. . . What is necessary for surmounting them must be done sub-silentio." [3] The great radical favored publicity in affairs of state only when such a course was helpful to his political plans. On other occasions no autocrat was ever more secretive than Thomas Jefferson.[4] Seemingly, however, the President was concerned only with his influence on the destiny of the world.[5]

At first the Federalist leaders were too dazed to do more than grumble. "The cession of Louisiana . . is like selling us a Ship after she is surrounded by a

[1] Jefferson to Nicholas, Sept. 7, 1803, *Works:* Ford, x, 10.

[2] Jefferson to Breckenridge, Aug. 12, 1803, *ib.* 7.

[3] Jefferson to Madison, Aug. 18, 1803, *ib.* 8.

[4] "The medicine for that State [North Carolina] must be very mild & secretly administered." (Jefferson to Nicholas, April 7, 1800, *ib.* IX, 129; and see Adams: *U.S.* III, 147.)

[5] "The millenium was to usher in upon us as the irresistible consequence of the goodness of heart, integrity of mind, and correctness of disposition of Mr. Jefferson. All nations, even pirates and savages, were to be moved by the influence of his persuasive virtue and masterly skill in diplomacy." (Eaton's account of a call on President Jefferson, 1803, *Life of the Late Gen. William Eaton:* Prentiss, 263; also quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 431.)

British Fleet," shrewdly observed George Cabot, when the news was published in Boston.[1] Fisher Ames, of course, thought that "the acquiring of territory by money is mean and despicable," especially when done by Republicans. "The less of it [territory] the better. . . By adding an unmeasured world beyond that river [Mississippi], we rush like a comet into infinite space." [2]

Soon, however, their dissatisfaction blew into flame the embers of secession which never had become cold in their bosoms. "I am convinced," wrote Uriah Tracy, "that the accession of Louisiana will accelerate a division of these States; whose whenabouts is uncertain, but somewhen is inevitable." [3] Senator Plumer thought that the Eastern States should form a new nation: "Adopt this western world into the Union," he said, "and you destroy at once the weight and importance of the Eastern States, and compel them to establish a separate and independent empire." [4] A few days' reflection brought Ames to the conclusion that "our country is too big for union, too sordid for patriotism, too democratic for liberty." [5] Tapping Reeve of Connecticut made careful inquiry among the Federalists in his vicinity and informed Tracy that "all . .

[1] Cabot to King, July 1, 1803, King, IV, 279. The Louisiana Purchase was first publicly announced through the press by the *Independent Chronicle* of Boston, June 30, 1803. (Adams: *U.S.* II, 82–83.)

[2] Ames to Gore, Oct. 3, 1803, Ames, I, 323–24.

[3] Tracy to McHenry, Oct. 19, 1803, Steiner: *Life and Correspondence of James McHenry*, 522.

[4] Oct. 20, 1803, Plumer, 285.

[5] Ames to Dwight, Oct. 26, 1803, Ames I, 328.

believe that we must separate, and that this is the most favorable moment." [1]

Louisiana, however, was not the only motive of the foremost New England Federalists for their scheme of breaking up the Republic. As we have seen, the threat of secession was repeatedly made during the Republican assault on the Judiciary; and now, as a fundamental cause for disunion, the Northern Federalists speedily harked back to Jefferson's purpose of subverting the National courts. The Republicans were ruling the Nation, Virginia was ruling the Republicans, Jefferson was ruling all. Louisiana would permanently turn the balance against the Northern and Eastern States, already outweighed in the National scales; and the conquest of the National Judiciary would remove from that section its last protection against the pillaging hands of the Huns and Vandals of Republicanism. So reasoned the Federalists.

What could be done to save the rights and the property of "the wise, the rich and the good"? By what pathway could the chosen escape their doom? "The principles of our Revolution point to the remedy," declared the soured and flint-hearted Pickering. "The independence of the judges is now directly assailed. . . I am not willing to be sacrificed by such popular tyrants. . . I do not believe in the practicability of a long-continued union." [2]

[1] Reeve to Tracy, Feb. 7, 1804, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 342; and see Adams: *U.S.* II, 160.

Members of Congress among the Federalists and Republicans became so estranged that they boarded in different houses and refused to associate with one another. (Plumer, 245, 336.)

[2] Pickering to Cabot, Jan. 29, 1804, Lodge: *Cabot*, 338.

For the same reasons, Roger Griswold of Connecticut avowed that "there can be no safety to the Northern States *without a separation from the confederacy.*" [1] The Reverend Jedediah Morse of New Hampshire wrote Senator Plumer that "our empire . . must . . break in pieces. Some think the sooner the better." [2] And the New Hampshire Senator replied: "I hope the time is not far distant when . . the sound part will separate from the corrupt." [3]

With the exception of John Adams, only one eminent New England Federalist kept his head steady and his patriotism undefiled: George Cabot, while sympathizing with his ancient party friends, frankly opposed their mad project. Holding that secession was impracticable, he declared: "I am not satisfied that the thing itself is to be desired. My habitual opinions have been always strongly against it." [4]

But the expressions of such men as Pickering, Ames, and Griswold indicated the current of New England Federalist thought and comment. Their secession sentiment, however, did not appeal to the young men, who hailed with joy the opportunity to occupy these new, strange lands which accident, or Providence, or Jefferson had opened to them. Knowledge of this was indeed one cause of the anger of some Federalist managers who owned immense tracts in New England and in the Ohio Valley and wanted them purchased and settled by those now

[1] Griswold to Wolcott, March 11, 1804, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 356.

[2] Morse to Plumer, Feb. 3, 1804, Plumer, 289.

[3] Plumer to Morse, March 10, 1804, *ib.*

[4] Cabot to King, March 17, 1804, Lodge: *Cabot*, 345.

turning their eyes to the alluring farther western country.[1] They saw with something like fury the shifting of political power to the South and West.

The management of the unwelcome Louisiana windfall, the conduct of the National campaign, the alarming reports from New England, left Jefferson no time to rail at Marshall or to attack that "subtle corps of sappers and miners" who were then beginning "to undermine . . our confederated fabric," as Jefferson declared seventeen years later.[2] For the present the great public duty of exposing Marshall's decision in Marbury *vs.* Madison must be deferred.

But the mills of democracy were grinding, and after he was reëlected certain impeachments would be found in the grist that would make all right. The defiant Marshall would at least be humbled, perhaps — probably — removed from office. But all in good time! For the present Jefferson had other work to do. He himself must now exercise powers which, according to his philosophy and declarations, were far beyond those conferred upon him by the Constitution.

So it came about that the first of Marshall's great Constitutional opinions received scant notice at the time of its delivery. The newspapers had little to say about it. Even the bench and the bar of the country, at least in the sections remote from Washington, appear not to have heard of it,[3] or, if they

[1] See Morison: *Otis*, I, 262.

[2] Jefferson to Ritchie, Dec. 25, 1820, *Works:* Ford, XII, 177.

[3] For instance, in 1808, the United States District Court of Massachusetts, in the decision of a case requiring all possible precedents like that of Marbury *vs.* Madison, did not so much as refer to Marshall's

had, to have forgotten it amid the thrilling events that filled the times.

Because popular interest had veered toward and was concentrated upon the Louisiana Purchase and the renewal of war in Europe, Republican newspapers, until then so alert to discover and eager to attack every judicial "usurpation," had almost nothing to say of Marshall's daring assertion of judicial supremacy which later was execrated as the very parent of Constitutional evil. An empire had been won under Jefferson; therefore Jefferson had won it — another proof of the far-seeing statesmanship of "The Man of the People." Of consequence

opinion, although every other case that could be found was cited. Marbury *vs.* Madison, long afterwards, was added in a footnote to the printed report. (McLaughlin, 30, citing *Am. Law Journal*, old series, II, 255–64.)

Marshall's opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison was first referred to by counsel in a legal controversy in *Ex Parte* Burford, 1806 (3 Cranch, 448). Robert Goodloe Harper next cited it in his argument for Bollmann (4 Cranch, 86; and see *infra*, chap. VII). Marshall referred to it in his opinion in that case, and Justice William Johnson commented upon it at some length.

A year later Marshall's opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison was cited by Jefferson's Attorney-General, Cæsar A. Rodney. In the case *Ex Parte* Gilchrist *et al. vs.* The Collector of the Port of Charleston, S.C. (5 Hughes, 1), the United States Court for that circuit, consisting of Johnson, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, and the Judge of the District Court, granted a mandamus under the section of the Judiciary Act which Marshall and the entire court had, five years before, declared to be unconstitutional, so far as it conferred original jurisdiction upon the Supreme Court in applications for mandamus.

Rodney wrote to the President a letter of earnest protest, pointing out the fact that the court's action in the Gilchrist case was in direct antagonism to the opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison. But Jefferson was then so savagely attacking Marshall's rulings in the Burr trial (see *infra*, chaps. VII, VIII, IX) that he was, at last, giving public expression of his disapproval of the opinion of the Chief Justice in Marbury *vs.* Madison. He did not even answer Rodney's letter.

he must be reëlected. Such was the popular logic; and reëlected Jefferson was — triumphantly, almost unanimously.

Circumstances which had shackled his hands now suddenly freed them. Henceforth the President could do as he liked, both personally and politically. No longer should John Marshall, the abominated head of the National Judiciary, rest easy on the bench which his audacity had elevated above President and Congress. The opinion of the "usurping" Chief Justice in Marbury *vs.* Madison should have answer at last. So on with the impeachment trial of Samuel Chase! Let him be deposed, and then, if Marshall would not bend the knee, that obdurate judicial defender of Nationalism should follow Chase into desuetude and disgrace.

The incessant clamor of the Federalist past-statesmen, unheard by the popular ear, had nevertheless done some good — all the good it ought to have done. It had aroused misgivings in the minds of certain Northern Republican Senators as to the expediency, wisdom, and justice of the Republican plan to shackle or overthrow the National Judiciary. This hesitation was, however, unknown to the masters of the Republican organization in Congress. The Federalists themselves were totally unaware of it. Only Jefferson, with his abnormal sensibility, had an indistinct impression that somewhere, in the apparently perfect alignment of the Republican forces, there was potential weakness.

Marshall was gifted with no such divination. He knew only the fate that had been prepared for him.

A crisis was reached in his career and a determinative phase of American history entered upon. His place as Chief Justice was to be made secure and the stability of American institutions saved by as narrow a margin as that by which the National Constitution had been established.

CHAPTER IV

IMPEACHMENT

The judges of the Supreme Court must fall. Our affairs approach an important crisis. (William Plumer.)

These articles contained in themselves a virtual impeachment of not only Mr. Chase but of all the Judges of the Supreme Court.
(John Quincy Adams.)

We shall bring forward such a specimen of judicial tyranny, as, I trust in God, will never be again exhibited in our country. (John Randolph.)

We appear for an ancient and infirm man whose better days have been worn out in the service of that country which now degrades him.
(Joseph Hopkinson.)

Our property, our liberty, our lives can only be protected by independent judges. (Luther Martin.)

"We *want your offices*, for the purpose of giving them to men who will fill them better." In these frank words, Senator William Branch Giles [1] of Virginia stated one of the purposes of the Republicans in their determined attack on the National Judiciary. He was speaking to the recently elected young Federalist Senator from Massachusetts, John Quincy Adams.[2]

They were sitting before the blazing logs in the wide fireplace that warmed the Senate Chamber. John Randolph, the Republican leader of the House, and Israel Smith, a Republican Senator from Vermont, were also in the group. The talk was of the

[1] Giles was appointed Senator August 11, 1804, by the Governor to fill the unexpired term of Abraham Venable who resigned in order that Giles might be sent to the Senate. In December the Legislature elected him for the full term. Upon taking his seat Giles immediately became the Republican leader of the Senate. (See Anderson, 93.)

[2] Dec. 21, 1804, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 322–23.

approaching trial of Samuel Chase, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, whom the House had impeached for high crimes and misdemeanors. Giles and Randolph were, "with excessive earnestness," trying to convince the doubting Vermont Senator of the wisdom and justice of the Republican method of ousting from the National Bench those judges who did not agree with the views of the Republican Party.

Giles scorned the idea of "an *independent* judiciary!" The independence claimed by the National judges was "nothing more nor less than an attempt to establish an aristocratic despotism in themselves." The power of the House to impeach, and of the Senate to try, any public officer was unlimited.

"If," continued Giles, "the Judges of the Supreme Court should dare, *as they had done*, to declare acts of Congress unconstitutional, or to send a mandamus to the Secretary of State, *as they had done*, it was the undoubted right of the House to impeach them, and of the Senate to remove them for giving such opinions, however honest or sincere they may have been in entertaining them." He held that the Senate, when trying an impeached officer, did not act as a court. "Removal by impeachment was nothing more than a declaration by Congress to this effect: You hold dangerous opinions, and if you are suffered to carry them into effect you will work the destruction of the Nation." [1]

Thus Giles made plain the Republican objective.

[1] Dec. 21, 1804. *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams 1, 322–23.

Judges were to be removed for any cause that a dominant political party considered to be sufficient.[1] The National Judiciary was, in this manner, to be made responsive to the popular will and responsible to the representatives of the people in the House and of the States in the Senate.[2]

Giles, who was now Jefferson's personal representative in the Senate,[3] as he had been in the House, bore down upon his mild but reluctant fellow partisan from Vermont in a "manner dogmatical and peremptory." Not only must the aggressive and irritating Chase be stripped of his robes, but the same fate must fall upon "all other Judges of the Supreme Court except the one last appointed," [4] who, being a Republican, was secure.[5] Adams rightly concluded that the plan was

[1] Plumer, 274–75; and see especially Plumer, Jan. 5, 1804, "Congress," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] The powerful Republican organ, the *Aurora*, of Philadelphia, thus indicted the National Judiciary: Because judges could not be removed, "many wrongs are daily done by the courts to humble, obscure, or poor suitors. . . It is a prodigeous monster in a free government to see a class of men set apart, not simply to administer the laws, but who exercise a legislative and even an executive power, directly in defiance and contempt of the Constitution." (*Aurora*, Jan. 28, 1805, as quoted in Corwin, 41.) Professor Corwin says that this utterance was approved by Jefferson.

[3] "Mr. Giles from Virginia . . is the Ministerial leader in the Senate." (Plumer to Thompson, Dec. 23, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

"I considered Mr. Giles as the ablest *practical* politician of the whole party enlisted under Mr. Jefferson's banners." (Pickering to Marshall, Jan. 24, 1826, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

[4] William Johnson of South Carolina, appointed March 26, 1804, vice William Moore, resigned. Johnson was a stanch Jeffersonian when appointed. He was thirty-three years old at the time he was made Associate Justice.

[5] It is impossible to put too much emphasis on Giles's avowal. His statement is the key to the Chase impeachment.

to "have swept the supreme judicial bench clean at a stroke." [1]

For a long time everybody had understood that the impeachment of Chase was only the first step in the execution of the Republican plan to replace with Republicans Marshall and the four Federalist Associate Justices. "The judges of the Supreme Court are all Federalists," wrote Pickering six weeks before Johnson's appointment. "They stand in the way of the ruling power. . . The Judges therefore, are, if possible, to be removed," by impeachment.[2]

Nearly two years before, Senator William Plumer of New Hampshire had accurately divined the Republican plan: "The judges of the Supreme Court must fall," he informed Jeremiah Mason. "They are *denounced* by the Executive, as well as the House. They must be removed; they are obnoxious unyielding men; & why should they remain to awe & embarrass the administration? Men of more flexible nerves can be found to succeed them. Our affairs seem to approach an important crisis." [3] The Federalists rightly believed that Jefferson was the directing mind in planning and effecting the subjugation of the National Judiciary. That, said Bayard, "has been an object on which Mr. Jefferson has long been resolved, at least ever since he has been in office." [4]

[1] Adams to his father, March 8, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 108.

[2] Pickering to Lyman, Feb. 11, 1804, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 344; Lodge: *Cabot*, 444; also see Plumer, 275.

[3] Plumer to Mason, Jan. 14, 1803, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[4] Bayard to Bassett, Feb. 12, 1802, *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 148.

John Marshall especially must be overthrown.[1] He had done all the things of which Giles and the Republicans complained. He had "dared to declare an act of Congress unconstitutional," had "dared" to order Madison to show cause why he should not be compelled to do his legal duty. Everybody was at last awake to the fact that Marshall had become the controlling spirit of the Supreme Court and of the whole National Judiciary.

Every one knew, too, that he was the most determined Nationalist in the entire country, and that Jefferson and the Republican Party had no more unyielding enemy than the Chief Justice. And he had shown by his management of the Supreme Court and by his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, how powerful that tribunal could be made. The downfall of Samuel Chase was a matter of small importance compared with the removal of John Marshall.

"They hate Marshall, Paterson, etc. worse than they hate Chase because they are men of better character," asserted Judge Jeremiah Smith of New Hampshire. "To be safe in these times good men must not only resign their offices but they must resign their good names. . . They will be obnoxious as long as they retain *either*. If they will neither die nor resign they give Mr J the trouble of correcting the *procedure*. . . Tell me what the judges say — are they frightened?" he anxiously inquired of Plumer.[2] Frightened they were — and very badly

[1] Channing: *Jeffersonian System*, 119–20; Adams: *U.S.* II, 225–27, 235; Anderson, 93, 95.

[2] Smith to Plumer, Feb. 11, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

frightened. Even John Marshall, hitherto imperturbable and dauntless, was shaken.[1]

In addition to his "heretical" opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, Marshall had given the Republicans, and Jefferson especially, another cause for complaint. A year after the decision of that case, he had again gone out of his way to announce from the Supreme Bench the fallacy of Jefferson's Constitutional views and the soundness of the Nationalist theory. During the February term of the Supreme Court for the year 1804, that tribunal, in the case of the United States *vs.* Fisher,[2] was called upon to decide whether the United States was a preferred creditor of an insolvent, under the Bankruptcy Act of 1800, which Marshall had helped to draw.[3] Among other objections, it was suggested by counsel for Fisher, the insolvent, that the Bankruptcy Law was unconstitutional and that the priority which that act gave the Nation over other creditors of the bankrupt would prevent the States from making similar laws for their own protection.

But, said Marshall, this is "the necessary consequence of the supremacy of the laws of the United States on all subjects to which the legislative power of the United States extends. . . The Constitution did not prohibit Congress" from enacting a bankruptcy law and giving the Nation preference as a creditor. On the contrary, Congress was expressly authorized "to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper to carry into execution the powers

[1] See *infra*, 176–77, 196. [2] 2 Cranch, 358–405.
[3] See vol. II, 481–82, of this work.

vested by the Constitution in the National Government." To say that "no law was authorized which was not indispensably necessary . . would produce endless difficulties. . . Congress must possess the choice of means and must be empowered to use any means which are, in fact, conducive to the exercise of a power granted by the Constitution."

This was an emphatic denial of Jefferson's famous opinion on the power of Congress to charter a bank, and an outright assertion of the views of Hamilton on that celebrated question.[1] The case could have been decided without such an expression from the court, but it presented an opportunity for a judicial statement of liberal construction which might not soon come again,[2] and Marshall availed himself of it.

For two years no part of the Republican plans against the Judiciary had miscarried. Close upon the very day when John Breckenridge in the Senate had moved to repeal the National Judiciary Act of 1801, a petition signed by the enraged Republicans of Alleghany County, Pennsylvania, had been sent to the Legislature of that State, demanding the impeachment of Alexander Addison; and almost simultaneously with the passage of the Judiciary Repeal Act of Congress, the Pennsylvania House of Representatives transmitted to the State Senate articles charging the able but arrogant Federalist judge with high crimes and misdemeanors.

[1] See vol. II, 71–74, of this work.

[2] Fifteen years passed before a critical occasion called for another assertion by Marshall of the doctrine of implied powers; and that occasion produced one of Marshall's greatest opinions — in the judgment of many, the greatest of all his writings. (See McCulloch *vs.* Maryland, vol. IV, chap. VI, of this work.)

Addison's trial speedily followed; and while the evidence against him, viewed through the perspective of history, seems trivial, the Republican Pennsylvania Senate pronounced judgment against him and deposed him from the bench. With notable ability, Addison conducted his own defense. He made a powerful speech which is a classic of conservative philosophy.[1] But his argument was unavailing. The Republican theory, that a judge might be deposed from office for any conduct or opinion of which the Legislature disapproved, was ruthlessly carried out.[2]

Almost as soon as Congress convened after the overthrow of the obnoxious Pennsylvania Federalist judge, the Republicans in the National House, upon representations from Jefferson, took steps to impeach John Pickering, Judge of the United States Court for the District of New Hampshire.[3] This

[1] Addison's address is historically important; it perfectly shows the distrust of democracy which all Federalist leaders then felt. Among other things, he pleaded for the independence of the Judiciary, asserted that it was their exclusive province to decide upon the constitutionality of laws, and stoutly maintained that no judge could be impeached except for an offense for which he also could be indicted. (*Addison Trial*, 101–43.)

[2] The petition praying for the impeachment of Addison was sent to the Pennsylvania House of Representatives on January 11, 1802. On March 23, 1802, that body transmitted articles of impeachment to the State Senate. The trial was held in early January, 1803. Addison was convicted January 26, 1803. (*Ib.*)

[3] Jefferson's Message was transmitted to the House, February 4, 1803, nine days after the conviction of Addison. It enclosed a "letter and affidavits" setting forth Pickering's conduct on the bench in the case of the ship Eliza, and suggested that "the Constitution has confided [to the House] a power of instituting proceedings of redress." (*Annals*, 7th Cong. 2d Sess. 460.)

On March 2 the committee reported a resolution for Pickering's impeachment because of the commission by him of "high crimes and misdemeanors," and, though a few Federalists tried to postpone a vote, the resolution was adopted immediately.

judge had been hopelessly insane for at least three years and, as one result of his mental and nervous malady, had become an incurable drunkard.[1] In this condition he had refused to hear witnesses for the Government in the case of the ship Eliza, seized for violation of the revenue laws. He peremptorily ordered the vessel returned to its captain, and finally declined to allow an appeal from his decree. All this had been done with ravings, cursings, and crazed incoherences.[2]

That he was wholly incapacitated for office and unable to perform any act requiring intelligence was conceded by all. But the Constitution provided no method of removing an officer who had become insane.[3] This defect, however, gave the Republicans an ideal opportunity to put into practice their theory that impeachment was unrestricted and might be applied to any officer whom, for any reason, two thirds of the Senate deemed undesirable. "If the facts of his denying an appeal & of his intoxication, as stated in the impeachment, are proven, that will be sufficient cause for removal without further enquiry," asserted Jefferson when assured that Pickering was insane, and when asked "whether

[1] Depositions of Samuel Tenney, Ammi R. Cutter, Joshua Brackett, Edward St. Loe Livermore. (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 334–42.)

[2] Testimony of John S. Sherburne, Thomas Chadbourne, and Jonathan Steele. (*Ib.* 351–56.)

[3] The wise and comprehensive Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 covered just such cases. It provided that when a National judge was unable to discharge the duties of his office, the circuit judges should name one of their members to fill his place. (See *Annals*, 6th Cong. 2d Sess. 1545.) This very thing had been done in the case of Judge Pickering (see McMaster: *U.S.* III, 166). It is curious that, in the debate, the Republicans did not denounce this as unconstitutional.

insanity was good cause for impeachment & removal from office." [1]

The demented judge did not, of course, appear at his trial. Instead, a petition by his son was presented, alleging the madness of his father, and praying that evidence to that effect be received by the Senate.[2] This plea was stoutly resisted, and for two days the question was debated. "The most persevering and determined opposition is made against having evidence and counsel to prove the man insane," records John Quincy Adams, "only from the fear, that if insanity should be proved, he cannot be convicted of *high crimes and misdemeanors* by acts of decisive madness." [3] Finally the determined Republicans proceeded to the trial of the insane judge for high crimes and misdemeanors, evidence of his dethroned reason to be received "in mitigation." [4] In immense disgust the House managers withdrew, because "the Senate had determined *to hear evidence*" that the accused person was insane. Before they returned, they publicly denounced the Senators for their leniency; and thus Republican discipline was restored.[5]

Jefferson was impatient. "It will take two years to try this impeachment," he complained to Senator Plumer. "The Constitution ought to be altered,"

[1] Plumer, Jan. 5, 1804, "Congress," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 328–30.

[3] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 299–300.

[4] "This," records Adams, "had evidently been settled . . out of court. And this is the way in which these men administer justice." (*Ib.*)

[5] "In the House . . speeches are making every day to dictate to the Senate how they are to proceed; and the next morning they proceed accordingly." (*Ib.* 301–02.)

he continued, "so that the President should be authorized to remove a Judge from office, on the address of the two Houses." [1] But the exasperated Republicans hastened the proceedings; and the trial did not consume two weeks all told.

If an insane man should be condemned, "it will not hereafter be necessary," declared Senator Samuel Smith of Maryland, "that a man should be guilty of high crimes and misdemeanors," the commission of which was the only Constitutional ground for impeachment. Senator Jonathan Dayton of New Jersey denounced the whole proceeding as "a mere mockery of a trial." [2] Senator John Quincy Adams, in the flurry of debate, asserted that he should "speak until [his] mouth was stopped by force." [3] Senator Nicholas of Virginia shouted "Order! order! order!" when Samuel White of Delaware was speaking. So furious became the altercation that a duel seemed possible.[4] No delay was permitted and, on March 12, 1804, the demented Pickering was, by a strictly partisan vote of 19 to 7,[5] adjudged guilty of high crimes and misdemeanors.

An incident happened which was prophetic of a

[1] Feb. 18, 1803, Plumer, 253.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 365.

[3] See *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*; Adams, I, 302–04, for a vivid account of the whole incident.

[4] Plumer, March 10, 1804, "Congress," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[5] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 367. "The independence of our judiciary is no more. . . I hope the time is not far distant when the people east of the North river *will manage their own affairs in their own way;* . . and that the *sound* part will separate from the *corrupt*." (Plumer to Morse, March 10, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.) On the unconstitutional and revolutionary conduct of the Republicans in the Pickering impeachment trial see Adams: *U.S.* II, 158.

decline in the marvelous party discipline that had kept the Republicans in Senate and House in solid support of the plans of the leaders. Three Republican Senators left the Chamber in order to avoid the balloting.[1] They would not adjudge an insane man to be guilty of high crimes and misdemeanors, but they were not yet independent enough to vote against their party.[2] This, however, did not alarm the Republican managers. They instantly struck

[1] Senators John Armstrong of New York, Stephen R. Bradley of Vermont, and David Stone of North Carolina. Jonathan Dayton of New Jersey and Samuel White of Delaware, Federalists, also withdrew. (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 366.) And see *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*. Adams, I, 308–09; J. Q. Adams to his father, March 8, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 110; Plumer to Park, March 13, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

Senator John Brown of Kentucky, a Republican, "could not be induced to join the majority, but, unwilling to offend them, he obtained & has taken a leave of absence." (Plumer to Morse, March 10, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.) Senator Brown had been elected President *pro tem.* of the Senate, January 23, 1804.

Burr "abruptly left the Senate" to attend to his candidacy for the governorship of New York. (Plumer, March 10, 1804, "Congress," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.) Senator Franklin of North Carolina was then chosen President *pro tem.* and presided during the trial of Pickering. But Burr returned in time to arrange for, and preside over, the trial of Justice Chase.

[2] The Republicans even refused to allow the report of the proceedings to be "printed in the Appendix to the Journals of the Session." (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 311.)

The conviction and removal of Pickering alarmed the older Federalists almost as much as did the repeal of the Judiciary Act. "The *demon* of party governed the decision. All who condemned were Jeffersonians, and all who pronounced the accused not guilty were Federalists." (Pickering to Lyman, March 4, 1804, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 358–59; Lodge: *Cabot*, 450.)

"I really wish those in New England who are boasting of the independence of our Judiciary would reflect on what a slender tenure Judges hold their offices whose political sentiments are at variance with the dominant party." (Plumer to Park, March 13, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

the next blow upon which they had determined more than two years before. Within an hour after John Pickering was convicted the House voted to impeach Samuel Chase.

Marshall's irascible associate on the Supreme Bench had given the Republicans a new and serious cause for hostilities against him. In less than two months after Marshall had delivered the unanimous opinion of the Supreme Court in Marbury *vs.* Madison, Justice Chase, in charging the grand jury at Baltimore, denounced Republican principles and mercilessly assailed Republican acts and purposes.

This judicial critic of democracy told the grand jury that "the bulk of mankind are governed by their passions, and not by reason. . . The late alteration of the federal judiciary . . and the recent change in our state constitution, by the establishing of universal suffrage, . . will . . take away all security for property and personal liberty . . and our republican constitution will sink into a mobocracy, the worst of all popular governments."

Chase condemned "the modern doctrines by our late reformers, that all men, in a state of society, are entitled to enjoy equal liberty and equal rights, [which] have brought this mighty mischief upon us"; — a mischief which he feared "will rapidly progress, until peace and order, freedom and property, shall be destroyed. . . Will justice be impartially administered by judges dependent on the legislature for their . . suport? Will liberty or property be protected or secured, by laws made by representatives chosen by electors, who have no property in, or a

common interest with, or attachment to, the community?" [1]

Burning with anger, a young Republican member of the Maryland Legislature, John Montgomery, who had listened to this judicial tirade, forthwith savagely denounced Chase in the *Baltimore American*.[2] He demanded that the Justice be impeached and removed from the bench.[3] Montgomery hastened to send to the President [4] a copy of the paper.

Jefferson promptly wrote Nicholson: "Ought this seditious and official attack on the principles of our Constitution, and on the proceedings of a State, go unpunished? And, to whom so pointedly as yourself will the public look for the necessary measures?"

But Jefferson was not willing to appear openly. With that uncanny power of divining political currents to which coarser or simpler minds were oblivious, he was conscious of the uneasiness of Northern Republicans over ruthless impeachment and decided not to become personally responsible. "For myself," he cautioned Nicholson, "it is better that I should not interfere." [5]

Upon the advice of Nathaniel Macon,[6] Republican Speaker of the House, Nicholson concluded that it

[1] Exhibit VIII, *Chase Trial*, Appendix, 61–62; also see *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 675–76.

[2] June 13, 1803. [3] See *Chase Trial*, 101 *et seq.*

[4] See McMaster: *U.S.* III, 162–70.

[5] Jefferson to Nicholson, May 13, 1803, *Jefferson Writings:* Washington, IV, 484.

[6] Macon to Nicholson, Aug. 6, 1803, Dodd: *Life of Nathaniel Macon*, 187–88. Macon seriously doubted the expediency and legality of the impeachment of Chase. However, he voted with his party.

would be more prudent for another to take the lead. It was well understood that he was to have Chase's place on the Supreme Bench,[1] and this fact would put him at a disadvantage if he became the central figure in the fight against the aged Justice. The procurement of the impeachment was, therefore, placed in the eager hands of John Randolph, that "unusual Phenomenon," as John Adams called him,[2] whose lust for conspicuous leadership was insatiable.

The Republican managers had carefully moulded public opinion into the belief that Chase was guilty of some monstrous crime. Months before articles of impeachment were presented to the House, *ex parte* statements against him were collected, published in pamphlet form, and scattered throughout the country. To assure wider publicity all this "evidence" was printed in the Republican organ at Washington. The accused Justice had, therefore, been tried and convicted by the people before the charges against him were even offered in the House.[3]

This preparation of the popular mind accomplished, Chase was finally impeached. Eight articles setting forth the Republican accusations were laid before the Senate. Chase was accused of everything

[1] Dodd, 187–88.

[2] Adams to Rush, June 22, 1806, *Old Family Letters*, 100.

[3] Chase "is very obnoxious to the *powers that be* & must be *denounced*, but articles will not be exhibited agt him this session. The Accusers have collected a volume of exparte evidence against him, printed & published it in pamphlets, & now it is publishing in the Court gazette to be diffused in every direction. . . If a party to a suit at law, . . was to practice in this manner he would merit punishment." (Plumer to Smith, March 11, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

of which anybody had complained since his appointment to the Supreme Bench. His conduct at the trials of Fries and Callender was set forth with tedious particularity: in Delaware he had stooped "to the level of an informer"; his charge to the grand jury at Baltimore was an "intemperate and inflamatory political harangue"; he had prostituted his "high judicial character . . to the low purpose of an electioneering partizan"; his purpose was "to excite . . odium . . against the government." [1]

This curious scramble of fault-finding, which was to turn out so fatally for the prosecution, was the work of Randolph. When the conglomerate indictment was drawn, no one, except perhaps Jefferson, had the faintest idea that the Republican plan would miscarry; Randolph's multifarious charges pleased those in Virginia, Pennsylvania, Delaware, and Maryland who had first made them; they were so drawn as to lay a foundation for the assault which was to follow immediately. "These articles," wrote John Quincy Adams, "contained in themselves a virtual impeachment not only of Mr. Chase, but of

[1] See *supra*, chap. I. For the articles of impeachment see *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 85–88; *Chase Trial*, 10–11.

The Republicans, for a time, contemplated the impeachment of Richard Peters, Judge of the United States Court for the District of Pennsylvania, who sat with Chase during the trial of Fries. (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 823–24, 850, 873–74.) But his name was dropped because he had not "so acted in his judiciary capacity as to require the interposition of the Constitutional powers of this House." (*Ib.* 1171.)

Peters was terrified and turned upon his fellow judge. He showered Pickering and other friends with letters, complaining of the conduct of his judicial associate. "If I am to be immolated let it be with some other Victim — or for my own Sins." (Peters to Pickering, Jan. 26, 1804, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

all the Judges of the Supreme Court from the first establishment of the national judiciary." [1]

In an extended and carefully prepared speech, Senator Giles, who had drawn the rules governing the conduct of the trial in the Senate, announced the Republican view of impeachment which, he said, "is nothing more than an enquiry, by the two Houses of Congress, whether the office of any public man might not be better filled by another." Adams was convinced that "this is undoubtedly the source and object of Mr. Chase's impeachment, and on the same principle any officer may easily be removed at any time." [2]

From the time the House took action against Chase, the Federalists were in despair. "I think the Judge will be removed from Office," was Senator Plumer's opinion.[3] "The event of the impeachment is already determined," wrote Bayard before the trial began.[4] Pickering was certain that Chase would be condemned — so would any man that the House might impeach; such "measures . . are made questions of *party*, and therefore at all events to be carried into effect according to the wishes of the prime mover [Jefferson]." [5]

As the day of the arraignment of the impeached Justice approached, his friends were not comforted

[1] J. Q. Adams to his father, March 14, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 116.

[2] Dec. 20, 1804, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 321.

[3] Plumer to Cogswell, Jan. 4, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.; and see Plumer to Sheafe, Jan. 9, 1805, Plumer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[4] Bayard to Harper, Jan. 30, 1804, *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 160.

[5] Pickering to Lyman, March 14, 1804, Lodge: *Cabot*, 450; also *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 359.

by their estimate of the public temper. "Our public . . will be as tame as Mr. Randolph can desire," lamented Ames. "You may broil Judge Chase and eat him, or eat him raw; it shall stir up less anger or pity, than the Six Nations would show, if Cornplanter or Red Jacket were refused a belt of wampum." [1]

When finally Chase appeared before the bar of the Senate, he begged that the trial should be postponed until next session, in order that he might have time to prepare his defense. His appeal fell on remorseless ears; the Republicans gave him only a month. But this scant four weeks proved fatal to their purpose. Jefferson's wise adjustment of the greatest financial scandal in American history [2] came before the House during this interval; and fearless, honest, but impolitic John Randolph attacked the Administration's compromise of the Yazoo fraud with a ferocity all but insane in its violence. Literally screaming with rage, he assailed Jefferson's Postmaster-General who was lobbying on the floor of the House for the passage of the President's Yazoo plan, and delivered continuous philippics against that polluted transaction out of which later came the third of John Marshall's most notable opinions.[3]

In this frame of mind, nervously exhausted, physically overwrought and troubled, the most brilliant

[1] Ames to Dwight, Jan. 20, 1805, Ames, I, 338.

[2] The Yazoo fraud. No other financial scandal in our history equaled this, if one considers the comparative wealth and population of the country at the times other various great frauds were perpetrated. For an account of it, see *infra*, chap. X.

[3] For Randolph's frantic speech on the Yazoo fraud and Marshall's opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, see *infra*, chap. X.

and effective Congressional partisan leader of our early history came to the trial. Moreover, Randolph had broken with the Administration and challenged Jefferson's hitherto undisputed partisan autocracy. This was the first public manifestation of that schism in the Republican Party which was never entirely healed.

Such was the situation on the 4th of February, 1805, when the Senate convened to hear and determine the case of Samuel Chase, impeached by the House for high crimes and misdemeanors, to settle by the judgment it should render the fate of John Marshall as Chief Justice of the United States, and to fix forever the place of the National Judiciary in the scheme of American government.

"Oyez! Oyez! Oyez! — All persons are commanded to keep silence on pain of imprisonment, while the grand inquest of the nation is exhibiting to the Senate of the United States, sitting as a Court of Impeachments, articles of impeachment against Samuel Chase, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States." [1]

So cried the Sergeant-at-Arms of the National Senate when, in the Chase trial, John Marshall, the Supreme Court, and the whole National Judiciary were called to judgment by Thomas Jefferson, on the bleak winter day in dismal, scattered, and quarreling Washington. An audience crowded the Senate Chamber almost to the point of suffocation. There were present not only the members of Senate

[1] This form was adopted in the trial of Judge Pickering. See *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 319.

and House, the officers of the Executive departments, and the men and women of the Capital's limited society, but also scores of eminent persons from distant parts of the country.[1]

Among the spectators were John Marshall and the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court, thoroughly conscious that they, and the institution of which they were the highest representatives, were on trial almost as much as their imprudent, rough, and outspoken fellow member of the Bench. It is not improbable that they were helping to direct the defense of Chase,[2] in which, as officials, they were personally interested, and in which, too, all their convictions as citizens and jurists were involved.

Marshall, aroused, angered, and frightened by the articles of the impeachment, had written his brother a year before the Chase trial that they are "sufficient to alarm the friends of a pure, and, of course, an independent Judiciary, if, among those who rule our land there be any of that description." [3] At the beginning of the proceedings Chase had asked Marshall, who was then in Richmond, to write an account of what occurred at the trial of Callender, and Marshall promptly responded: "I instantly applied to my brother [4] & to Mr. Wickham [5] to state their recollection of the circumstances under which Colo. Taylors testimony was rejected.[6] They both declared that they remembred them very im-

[1] See Plumer, 323. [2] Channing: *U.S.* IV, 287.

[3] Marshall to James M. Marshall, April 1, 1804, MS.

[4] William Marshall. See *infra*, 191–92.

[5] John Wickham, leader of the Richmond bar and one of Marshall's intimate friends.

[6] See *supra*, chap. I; and *infra*.

perfectly but that they woud endeavor to recollect what passed & commit it to writing. I shall bring it with me to Washington in february." Marshall also promised to bring other documents.

"Admitting it to be true," continues Marshall, "that on legal principles Colo. Taylors testimony was admissible, it certainly constitutes a very extraordinary ground for an impeachment. According to the antient doctrine a jury finding a verdict against the law of the case was liable to an attaint; & the amount of the present doctrine seems to be that a Judge giving a legal opinion contrary to the opinion of the legislature is liable to impeachment.

"As, for convenience & humanity the old doctrine of attaint has yielded to the silent, moderate but not less operative influence of new trials, I think the modern doctrine of impeachment should yield to an appellate jurisdiction in the legislature. A reversal of those legal opinions deemed unsound by the legislature would certainly better comport with the mildness of our character than [would] a removal of the Judge who has rendered them unknowing of his fault.

"The other charges except the 1st & 4th which I suppose to be altogether unfounded, seem still less to furnish cause for impeachment. But the little finger of [blotted out — probably "democracy"] is heavier than the loins of ——.[1]

"Farewell — With much respect and esteem. . .

"J. Marshall." [2]

[1] See 1 Kings, xii, 10.

[2] Marshall to Chase, Jan. 23, 1804, Etting MSS. Pa. Hist. Soc.

Marshall thus suggested the most radical method for correcting judicial decisions ever advanced, before or since, by any man of the first class. Appeals from the Supreme Court to Congress! Senators and Representatives to be the final judges of any judicial decision with which a majority of the House was dissatisfied! Had we not the evidence of Marshall's signature to a letter written in his well-known hand, it could not be credited that he ever entertained such sentiments. They were in direct contradiction to his reasoning in Marbury *vs.* Madison, utterly destructive of the Federalist philosophy of judicial control of legislation.

The explanation is that Marshall was seriously alarmed. By his own pen he reveals to us his state of mind before and on that dismal February day when he beheld Samuel Chase arraigned at the bar of the Senate of the United States. During the trial Marshall's bearing as a witness [1] again exhibited his trepidation. And, as we have seen, he had good cause for sharp anxiety.[2]

The avowed Republican purpose to remove him and his Federalist associates from the Supreme Bench, the settled and well-known intention of Jefferson to appoint Spencer Roane as Chief Justice when Marshall was ousted, and the certainty that this would be fatal to the execution of those fundamental principles of government to which Marshall was so passionately devoted — these important considerations fully warranted the apprehension which the Chief Justice felt and now displayed.

[1] See *infra*, 192–96. [2] See *supra*, chap. III, 113.

Had he been indifferent to the peril that confronted him and the whole National Judiciary, he would have exhibited a woeful lack of sense and feeling. He was more than justified in resorting to any honorable expedient to save the great office he held from occupancy by a resolute and resourceful foe of those Constitutional theories, the application of which, Marshall firmly believed, was indispensable to the sound development of the American Nation.

The arrangements for the trial were as dramatic as the event itself was momentous.[1] The scenes of the impeachment prosecution of Warren Hastings were still vivid in the minds of all, and in imitation of that spectacle, the Senate Chamber was now bedecked with impressive splendor. It was aglow with theatrical color, and the placing of the various seats was as if a tragic play were to be performed.

To the right and left of the President's chair were two rows of benches with desks, the whole covered with crimson cloth. Here sat the thirty-four Senators of the United States. Three rows of benches, arranged in tiers, extended from the wall toward the center of the room; these were covered with green cloth and were occupied by the members of the House of Representatives. Upon their right an enclosure had been constructed, and in it were the members of Jefferson's Cabinet.

Beneath the permanent gallery to which the general public was admitted, a temporary gallery, supported by pillars, ran along the wall, and faced

[1] "Mr Burr had the sole power of making the arrangements . . for the trial." (Plumer to Sheafe, Jan. 9, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

the crimson-covered places of the Senators. At either end of it were boxes. Comfortable seats had been provided in this enclosure; and these were covered with green cloth, which also was draped over the balustrade.

This sub-gallery and the boxes were filled with ladies dressed in the height of fashion. A passage-way was left from the President's chair to the door-way. On either side of this aisle were two stalls covered with blue cloth, as were also the chairs within them. They were occupied by the managers of the House of Representatives and by the lawyers who conducted the defense.[1]

A short, slender, elegantly formed man, with pallid face and steady black eyes, presided over this Senatorial Court. He was carefully dressed, and his manners and deportment were meticulously correct. Aaron Burr, fresh from his duel with Hamilton, and under indictment in two States, had resumed his duties as Vice-President. Nothing in the bearing of this playwright character indicated in the smallest degree that anything out of the ordinary had happened to him. The circumstance of his presence, however, dismayed even the most liberal of the New England Federalists. "We are indeed fallen on evil times," wrote Senator Plumer. "The high office of President is filled by an *infidel*, that of Vice-President by a *murderer*." [2]

For the first time since the Republican victory of 1800, which, but for his skill, courage, and energy in

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 100; *Chase Trial*, 2–5.

[2] Plumer to Norris, Nov. 7, 1804, Plumer, 329.

New York, would not have been achieved,[1] Burr now found himself in favor with the Administration and the Republican chieftains.[2] Jefferson determined that Aaron Burr must be captured — at least conciliated. He could not be displaced as the presiding officer at the Chase impeachment trial; his rulings would be influential, perhaps decisive; the personal friendship and admiration of several Senators for him were well known; the emergency of the Republican Party was acute. Chase must be convicted at all hazards; and while nobody but Jefferson then doubted that this would be the result, no chances were to be taken, no precaution overlooked.

The President had rewarded the three principal witnesses against Pickering with important and lucrative offices [3] after the insane judge had been removed from the bench. Indeed he had given the vacated judgeship to one of these witnesses. But such an example Jefferson well knew would have no effect upon Burr; even promises would avail nothing with the man who for nearly three years had suffered indignity and opposition from an Administration which he, more than any one man except Jefferson himself, had placed in power.

[1] See *infra*, chap. VI.

[2] See J. Q. Adams to his father, Jan. 5, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 104.

[3] Plumer, 274. "John S. Sherburne, Jonathan Steele, Michael McCleary and Richard Cutts Shannon were the principal witnesses against Pickering. Sherburne was appointed Judge [in Pickering's place]; Steele, District Attorney; McCleary, Marshal; and Shannon, Clerk of the Court. . . Steele, expecting to have been Judge refused to accept his appointment, assigning as the reason his agency in the removal of Pickering."

So it came about that Vice-President Aaron Burr, with only four weeks of official life left him, with the whole North clamorous against him because of his killing of Hamilton and an indictment of murder hanging over him in New Jersey, now found himself showered with favors by those who owed him so much and who, for nearly four years, had so grossly insulted him.

Burr's stepson, his brother-in-law, his most intimate friend, were forthwith appointed to the three most valuable and commanding offices in the new government of the Louisiana Territory, at the attractive city of New Orleans.[1] The members of the Cabinet became attentive to Burr. The President himself exercised his personal charm upon the fallen politician. Time after time Burr was now invited to dine with Jefferson at the Executive Mansion.

Nor were Presidential dinners, the bestowal of patronage hitherto offensively refused, and attentions of the Cabinet, the limit of the efforts to win the coöperation of the man who was to preside over the trial of Samuel Chase. Senator Giles drew a petition to the Governor of New Jersey begging that the prosecution of Burr for murder be dropped, and to this paper he secured the signature of nearly all the Republican Senators.[2]

Burr accepted these advances with grave and

[1] Plumer, 329–30; and see Adams: *U.S.* II, 220.

[2] Nov. 26, 1804, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 317–18; and Adams, *U.S.* II, 220–22.

"Burr is flattered and feared by the administration." (Plumer to Thompson, Dec. 23, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.; and Plumer to Wilson, Dec. 7, 1804, Plumer MSS. *loc. cit.*)

reserved dignity; but he understood the purpose that inspired them, did not commit himself, and remained uninfluenced and impartial. Throughout the momentous trial the Vice-President was a model presiding officer. "He conducted with the dignity and impartiality of an angel, but with the rigor of a devil," records a Washington newspaper that was bitterly hostile to Burr personally and politically.[1]

When Chase took his place in the box, the Sergeant-at-Arms brought him a chair; but Burr, adhering to the English custom, which required

[1] Davis, II, 360; also Adams: *U.S.* 218–44.

"It must be acknowledged that Burr has displayed much ability, and since the first day I have seen nothing of partiality." (Cutler to Torrey, March 1, 1805, Cutler: *Life, Journals and Correspondence of Manasseh Cutler*, II, 193.)

At the beginning of the trial, however, Burr's rigor irritated the Senate: "Mr. Burr is remarkably testy — he acts more of the tyrant — is impatient, passionate — scolds — he is in a rage because we do not sit longer." (Plumer, Feb. 8, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

"Just as the time for adjourning to morrow was to be put . . Mr. Burr said he wished to inform the Senate of some irregularities that he had observed in the Court.

"Some of the Senators as he said during the trial & while a witness was under examination walked between him & the Managers — others eat apples — & some eat cake in their seats.

"Mr. Pickering said he eat an apple — but it was at a time when the President had retired from the chair. Burr replied he did not mean him — he did not see him.

"Mr. Wright said he eat cake — he had a just right to do so — he was faint — but he disturbed nobody — He never would submit to be schooled & catechised in this manner.

"At this instance a motion was made by Bradley, who also had eaten cake, for an adjournment. Burr told Wright he was not in order — sit down. The Senate adjourned — & I left Burr and Wright scolding.

"Really, *Master Burr*, you need a ferule, or birch to enforce your lectures on polite behavior!" (*Ib.* Feb. 12, 1805; also *ib.* Jan. 2, 1805.) Burr was sharply criticized by the *Washington Federalist*, January 8, for his rude conduct at the beginning of the trial.

prisoners to stand when on trial in court, ordered it to be taken away.[1] Upon the request of the elderly Justice, however, Burr quickly relented and the desired seat was provided.[2]

Chase was, in appearance, the opposite of the diminutive and graceful Vice-President. More than six feet tall, with thick, broad, burly shoulders, he was a picture of rugged and powerful physical manhood, marred by an accumulation of fat which his generous manner of living had produced. Also he was afflicted with an agonizing gout, with which it seems so many of "the fathers" were cursed. His face was broad and massive, his complexion a brownish red.[3] "Bacon face" was a nickname applied to him by the Maryland bar.[4] His head was large, his brow wide, and his hair was thick and white with the snows of his sixty-four winters.[5]

[1] Plumer to Sheafe, Jan. 1805, Plumer, 330–31.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 92; *Chase Trial*, 4.

[3] Dwight: *Signers of the Declaration of Independence*, 245–52.

[4] Hudson: *Journalism in the United States, 1690–1872*, 214; and see Story to Bramble, June 10, 1807, Story, I, 154.

[5] "In person, in manners, in unwieldy strength, in severity of reproof, in real tenderness of heart; and above all in intellect," he was "the living, I had almost said the exact, image of Samuel Johnson." (Story to Fay, Feb. 25, 1808, Story, I, 168.)

Chase's career had been stirring and important. Carefully educated by his father, an Episcopal clergyman, and thoroughly grounded in the law, he became eminent at the Maryland bar at a very early age. From the first his aggressive character asserted itself. He was rudely independent and, as a member of the Maryland House of Burgesses, treated the royal governor and his Tory partisans with contemptuous defiance. When the British attempted to enforce the Stamp Act, he joined a band of high-spirited young patriots who called themselves "The Sons of Liberty," and led them in their raids upon public offices, which they broke open, seizing and destroying the stamps and burning in effigy the stamp distributor.

His violent and fearless opposition to British rule and officials

The counsel that surrounded the impeached Justice were brilliant and learned.[1] They were Joseph Hopkinson, who six years before, upon Marshall's return from France, had written "Hail Columbia; or, The President's March"; Philip Barton Key, brother of the author of "The Star-Spangled Banner";[2] Robert Goodloe Harper, one of the Federalist leaders in Congress during the ascendancy of that party; and Charles Lee, Attorney-General under President Adams when Marshall was Secretary of State, and one of Marshall's most devoted friends.[3]

But in the chair next to Chase sat a man who, single-handed and alone, was more than a match for

made young Chase so popular that he was elected as one of the five Maryland delegates to the first Continental Congress that assembled during the winter of 1774. He was reëlected the following year, and was foremost in urging the measures of armed defense that ended in the appointment of Washington as Commander-in-Chief of the American forces. Disregarding the instructions of his State, Chase hotly championed the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, and was one of the signers of that document.

On the floor of Congress he denounced a member as a traitor — one Zubly, a Georgia parson — who in terror fled the country. Chase continued in the Continental Congress until 1778 and was appointed a member of almost every important committee of that body. He became the leader of his profession in Maryland, was appointed Chief Justice of the Criminal Court of Baltimore, and elected a member of the Maryland Convention, called to ratify the National Constitution. Thereafter, he was made Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the State. In 1796, President Washington appointed Chase as Associate Justice of the National Supreme Court of which he was conceded to be one of the ablest members. (Dwight, 245–52.)

[1] See Plumer to his brother, Feb. 25, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] *Maryland Historical Society Fund-Publication No. 24*, p. 20. Burr told Key that "he must not appear as counsel with his loose coat on." (Plumer, Feb. 11, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[3] Adams: *U.S.* II, 227–28. Bayard strongly urged Chase to have no counsel, but to defend himself. (Bayard to Harper, Jan. 30, 1804, *Bayard Papers:* Donnan, 159–60.)

all the managers of the House put together. Luther Martin of Maryland — of medium height, broad-shouldered, near-sighted, absent-minded, shabbily attired, harsh of voice, now sixty-one years old, with gray hair beginning to grow thin and a face crimsoned by the brandy which he continually imbibed — was the dominating figure of this historic contest.[1]

[1] See Story's description of Martin three years later, Story to Fay, Feb. 16, 1808, Story, I, 163–64.

Luther Martin well illustrates the fleeting nature of the fame of even the greatest lawyers. For two generations he was "an acknowledged leader of the American bar," and his preëminence in that noble profession was brightened by fine public service. Yet within a few years after his death, he was totally forgotten, and today few except historical students know that such a man ever lived.

Martin began his practice of the law when twenty-three years of age and his success was immediate and tremendous. His legal learning was prodigious — his memory phenomenal.

Apparently, Martin was the heaviest drinker of that period of heavy drinking men. The inexplicable feature of his continuous excesses was that his mighty drinking seldom appeared to affect his professional efficiency. Only once in his long and active career did intoxication interfere with his work in court. (See *infra*, 586.)

Passionate in his loves and hates, he abhorred Jefferson with all the ardor of his violent nature; and his favorite denunciation of any bad man was, "Sir! he is as great a scoundrel as Thomas Jefferson."

For thirty years Martin was the Attorney-General of Maryland. He was the most powerful member of his State in the Convention that framed the National Constitution which he refused to sign, opposing the ratification of it in arguments of such signal ability that forty years afterward John C. Calhoun quarried from them the material for his famous Nullification speeches.

When, however, the Constitution was ratified and became the supreme law of the land, Martin, with characteristic wholeheartedness, supported it loyally and championed the Administrations of Washington and Adams.

He was the lifelong friend of the impeached justice, to whom he owed his first appointment as Attorney-General of Maryland as well as great assistance and encouragement in the beginning of his career. Chase and he were also boon companions, each filled with admiration for the talents and attainments of the other, and strikingly similar in

Weary and harried as he was, Randolph opened the trial with a speech of some skill. He contrasted the conduct of Chase in the trial of Callender with that of Marshall in a trial in Richmond in 1804 at which Marshall had presided. "Sir," said Randolph, "in the famous case of Logwood,[1] whereat the Chief Justice of the United States presided, I was present, being one of the grand jury who found a true bill against him. . . The government was as deeply interested in arresting the career of this dangerous and atrocious criminal, who had aimed his blow against the property of every man in society, as it could be in bringing to punishment a weak and worthless scribbler [Callender]."

But how had Marshall acted in the conduct of that trial? "Although," continued Randolph, "much testimony was offered by the prisoner, which did by no means go to his entire exculpation, although

their courage and fidelity to friends and principles. So the lawyer threw himself into the fight for the persecuted judge with all his astonishing strength.

When, in his old age, he was stricken with paralysis, the Maryland Legislature placed a tax of five dollars annually on all lawyers for his support. After Martin's death the bench and bar of Baltimore passed a resolution that "we will wear mourning for the space of thirty days." (*American Law Review*, I, 279.)

No biography of Martin has ever been written; but there are two excellent sketches of his life, one by Ashley M. Gould in *Great American Lawyers:* Lewis, II, 3–46; and the other by Henry P. Goddard in the *Md. Hist. Soc. Fund. Pub. No. 24.*

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 160–61. The case to which Randolph refers was that of the United States *vs.* Thomas Logwood, indicted in April, 1801, for counterfeiting. Logwood was tried in the United States Circuit Court at Richmond during June, 1804. Marshall, sitting with District Judge Cyrus Griffin, presided. Notwithstanding Marshall's liberality, Logwood was convicted and Marshall sentenced him to ten years' imprisonment at hard labor. (Order Book No. 4, 464, Records, U.S. Circuit Court, Richmond.)

much of that testimony was of a very questionable nature, none of it was declared *inadmissable.*" Marshall suffered it "to go to the jury, who were left to judge of its weight and credibility"; nor had he required "any interrogatories to the witnesses . . to be reduced to writing," — such a thing never had been done in Virginia before the tyrannical ruling of Chase in the trial of Callender.

"No, Sir!" he cried. "The enlightened man who presided in Logwood's case knew that, although the basest and vilest of criminals, he was entitled to *justice,* equally with the most honorable member of society." Marshall "did not avail himself of the previous and great discoveries in criminal law, of this respondent [Chase]"; Marshall "admitted the prisoner's testimony to go to the jury"; Marshall "never thought it *his right* or *his duty* to require questions to be reduced to writing"; Marshall "gave the accused *a fair trial* according to law and usage, without any innovation or departure from the established rules of criminal jurisprudence in his country."

Marshall's gentle manner and large-minded, soft-spoken rulings as a trial judge were thus adroitly made to serve as an argument for the condemnation of his associate, and for his own undoing if Chase should be convicted. Randolph denounced "the monstrous pretension that an act to be impeachable must be indictable. Where? In the Federal Courts? There, not even robbery and murder are indictable."

A judge could not, under the National law, be indicted for conducting a National court while drunk,

and perhaps not in all State courts. "It is indictable nowhere for him to omit to do his duty, to refuse to hold a court. But who can doubt that both are impeachable offenses, and ought to subject the offender to removal from office?"

The autocrat of Congress then boldly announced to the Republican Senators that the House managers "confidently expect on his [Chase's] conviction. . . We shall bring forward . . such a specimen of judicial tyranny, as, I trust in God, will never be again exhibited in our country." [1]

Fifty-two witnesses were examined. It was established that, in the trial of Fries, Chase had written the opinion of the court upon the law before the jury was sworn, solely in order to save time; had withdrawn the paper and destroyed it when he found Fries's counsel resented the court's precipitate action; and, finally, had repeatedly urged them to proceed with the defense without restriction. Chase's inquisitorial conduct in Delaware was proved, and several witnesses testified to the matter and manner of his charge to the Baltimore grand jury.[2]

Every incident in the trial of Callender [3] was described by numerous witnesses.[4] George Hay,

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 163–65; *Chase Trial*, 18. Randolph disgusted the Federalists. "This speech is the most feeble — the most incorrect that I ever heard him make." (Plumer, Feb. 9, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[2] Two witnesses to the Baltimore incident, George Reed and John Montgomery, committed their testimony to memory as much "as ever a Presbyterian clergyman did his sermon — or an Episcopalian his prayer." (Plumer, Feb. 14, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[3] See *supra*, chap. I.

[4] Annals, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 203–05; *Chase Trial*, 36–37.

who had been the most aggressive of Callender's counsel, was so anxious to help the managers that he made a bad impression on the Senate by his eagerness.[1] It developed that the whole attitude of Chase had been one of sarcastic contempt; and that Callender's counsel were more piqued by the laughter of the spectators which the witty sallies and humorous manner of the Justice excited, than they were outraged by any violence on Chase's part, or even by what they considered the illegal and oppressive nature of his rulings.

When, in defending Callender, Hay had insisted upon "a literal recital of the parts [of *The Prospect Before Us*] charged as libellous," Chase, looking around the court-room, said with an ironical smile: "It is contended . . that the book ought to be copied *verbatim et literatim*, I wonder, . . that *they* do not contend for *punctuatim* too." [2] The audience laughed. Chase's interruption of Wirt [3] by calling the young lawyer's "syllogistical" conclusion a "*non sequitur*, sir," was accompanied by an inimitable "bow" that greatly amused the listeners.

In short, the interruptions of the sardonic old Justice were, as John Taylor of Caroline testified, in "a very high degree imperative, satirical, and witty . . [and] extremely well calculated to abash and disconcert counsel." [4]

[1] Plumer, Feb. 11, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 200; *Chase Trial*, 35.

[3] See *supra*, chap. I.

[4] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 207. John Quincy Adams's description of all of the evidence is important and entertaining:

"Not only the casual expressions dropped in private conversations among friends and intimates, as well as strangers and adversaries, in

Among the witnesses was Marshall's brother William, whom President Adams had appointed clerk of the United States Court at Richmond.[1] His testimony was important on one point. One John Heath, a Richmond attorney and a perfect stranger to Chase, had sworn that Chase, in his presence, had asked the United States Marshal, David M. Randolph, "if he had any of those creatures or people called democrats on the panel of the jury to try Callender"; that when the Marshal replied that he had "made no discrimination," the

the recess of a bed-chamber as well as at public taverns and in stage coaches, had been carefully and malignantly laid up and preserved for testimony on this prosecution; not only more witnesses examined to points of *opinion*, and called upon for discrimination to such a degree as to say whether the deportment of the Judge was *imperative* or *imperious*, but hours of interrogation and answer were consumed in evidence to *looks*, to *bows*, to tones of voice and modes of speech — to prove the insufferable grievance that Mr. Chase had more than once raised a laugh at the expense of Callender's counsel, and to ascertain the tremendous fact that he had accosted the ATTORNEY GENERAL *of Virginia* by the appellation of *Young Gentleman!!*

"If by thumbscrews, the memory of a witness trace back for a period of five years the features of the Judge's face, it could be darkened with a frown, it was to be construed into rude and contumelious treatment of the Virginia bar; if it was found lightened with a smile, 'tyrants in all ages had been notorious for their pleasantry.'

"In short, sir, Gravity himself could not keep his countenance at the nauseating littlenesses which were resorted to for proof of atrocious criminality, and indignation melted into ridicule at the puerile perseverance with which *nothings* were accumulated, with the hope of making *something* by their multitude.

"All this, however, was received because Judge Chase would not suffer his counsel to object against it. He indulged his accusers with the utmost licence of investigation which they ever derived [*sic*], and contented himself with observing to the court that he expected to be judged upon the *legal* evidence in the case." (J. Q. Adams to his father, March 8, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 112–13.)

[1] This was the fourth member of the Marshall family upon whom offices were bestowed while Marshall was Secretary of State. (See vol. II, 560, of this work.)

Judge told him "to look over the panel and if there were any of that description, strike them off."

William Marshall, on the contrary, made oath that Chase told him that he hoped even Giles would serve on the jury — "Nay, he wished that Callender might be tried by a jury of his own politics." David M. Randolph then testified that he had never seen Heath in the Judge's chambers, that Chase "never at any time or place" said anything to him about striking any names from the jury panel, and that he never received "any instructions, verbal, or by letter, from Judge Chase in relation to the grand jury." [1]

John Marshall himself was then called to the stand and sworn. Friendly eye-witnesses record that the Chief Justice appeared to be frightened. He testified that Colonel Harvie, with whom he "was intimately acquainted," [2] had asked him to get the Marshal to excuse Harvie from serving on the jury because "his mind was completely made up . . and whatever the evidence might be, he should find the traverser not guilty." When Marshall told this to the court official, the latter said that Harvie must

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 251–62; *Chase Trial*, 65–69. "I was unable to give credence to his [Heath's] testimony." (Plumer, Feb. 12, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.) Although Heath's story was entirely false, it has, nevertheless, found a place in serious history.

Marshall's brother made an excellent impression on the Senate. "His answers were both prompt & lucid — There was a frankness, a fairness & I will add a firmness that did him much credit. His testimony was [on certain points] . . a complete defense of the accused." (*Ib.* Feb. 15, 1805.)

[2] Harvie's son, Jacquelin B. Harvie, married Marshall's daughter Mary. (Paxton: *Marshall Family*, 100.)

apply to the Judge, because he "was watched," and "to prevent any charge of improper conduct" he would not discharge any of the jury whom he had summoned. Marshall then induced Chase to release Harvie "upon the ground of his being sheriff of Henrico County and that his attendance was necessary" at the county court then in session.

Marshall said that he was in court during a part of the Callender trial and that "there were several circumstances that took place . . on the part both of the bar and the bench which do not always occur at trials. . . The counsel appeared . . to wish to argue to the jury that the Sedition Law was unconstitutional. Mr. Chase said that that was not a proper question to go to the jury"; and that whenever Callender's attorneys began to argue to the contrary the court stopped them.

The Chief Justice further testified that George Hay had addressed the court to the effect that in this ruling Chase was "not correct in point of law," and again the Judge "stopped him"; that "Mr. Hay still went on and made some political observations; Judge Chase stopped him again and the collision ended by Mr. Hay sitting down and folding up his papers as if he meant to retire."

Marshall did not recollect "precisely," although it appeared to him that "whenever Judge Chase thought the counsel incorrect in their points, he immediately told them so and stopped them short." This "began early in the proceedings and increased. On the part of the judge it seemed to be a disgust with regard to the mode adopted by the traverser's

counsel, at least . . as to the part which Mr. Hay took in the trial."

Randolph asked Marshall whether it was the practice for courts to hear counsel argue against the correctness of rulings; and Marshall replied that "if counsel have not been already heard, it is usual to hear them in order that they may change or confirm the opinion of the court, when there is any doubt entertained." But there was "no positive rule on the subject and the course pursued by the court will depend upon circumstances: Where the judge believes that the point is perfectly clear and settled he will scarcely permit the question to be agitated. However, it is considered as decorous on the part of the judge to listen while the counsel abstain from urging unimportant arguments."

Marshall was questioned closely as to points of practice. His answers were not favorable to his Associate Justice. Did it appear to him that "the conduct of Judge Chase was mild and conciliatory" during the trial of Callender? Marshall replied that he ought to be asked what Chase's conduct was and not what he thought of it. Senator William Cocke of Tennessee said the question was improper, and Randolph offered to withdraw it. "No!" exclaimed Chase's counsel, "we are willing to abide in this trial by the opinion of the Chief Justice." Marshall declared that, except in the Callender trial, he never heard a court refuse to admit the testimony of a witness because it went only to a part and not to the whole of a charge.

Burr asked Marshall: "Do you recollect whether

the conduct of the judge at this trial was tyrannical, overbearing and oppressive?" "I will state the facts," cautiously answered the Chief Justice. "Callender's counsel persisted in arguing the question of the constitutionality of the Sedition Law, in which they were constantly repressed by Judge Chase. Judge Chase checked Mr. Hay whenever he came to that point, and after having resisted repeated checks, Mr. Hay appeared to be determined to abandon the cause, when he was desired by the judge to proceed with his argument and informed that he should not be interrupted thereafter.

"If," continued Marshall, "this is not considered tyrannical, oppressive and overbearing, I know nothing else that was so." It was usual for courts to hear counsel upon the validity of rulings "not solemnly pronounced," and "by no means usual in Virginia to try a man for an offense at the same term at which he is presented"; although, said Marshall, "my practice, while I was at the bar was very limited in criminal cases."

"Did you ever hear Judge Chase apply any unusual epithets — such as '*young men*' or '*young gentlemen*' — to counsel?" inquired Randolph. "I have heard it so frequently spoken of since the trial that I cannot possibly tell whether my recollection of the term is derived from expressions used in court, or from the frequent mention since made of them." But, remarked Marshall, having thus adroitly placed the burden on the irresponsible shoulders of gossip, "I am rather inclined to think

that I did hear them from the judge." Randolph then drew from Marshall the startling and important fact that William Wirt was "about thirty years of age and a widower." [1]

Senator Plumer,. with evident reluctance, sets down in his diary a description from which it would appear that Marshall's manner affected the Senate most unfavorably. "John Marshall is the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. I was much better pleased with the manner in which his brother testified than with him.

"The Chief Justice really discovered too much caution — too much fear — too much cunning — He ought to have been more bold — frank & explicit than he was.

"There was in his manner an evident disposition to accommodate the Managers. That dignified frankness which his high office required did not appear. A cunning man ought never to discover the arts of the *trimmer* in his testimony." [2]

Plainly Marshall was still fearful of the outcome of the Republican impeachment plans, not only as to Chase, but as to the entire Federalist membership of the Supreme Court. His understanding of the Republican purpose, his letter to Chase, and his manner on the stand at the trial leave no doubt as to his state of mind. A Republican Supreme Court, with Spencer Roane as Chief Justice, loomed forbiddingly before him.

Chase was suffering such agony from the gout

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 262–67; *Chase Trial*, 71.
[2] Plumer, Feb. 16, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

that, when the testimony was all in, he asked to be released from further attendance.[1] Six days before the evidence was closed, the election returns were read and counted, and Aaron Burr "declared Thomas Jefferson and George Clinton to be duly elected to the respective offices of President and Vice-President of the United States." [2] For the first time in our history this was done publicly; on former occasions the galleries were cleared and the doors closed.[3]

Throughout the trial Randolph and Giles were in frequent conference — judge and prosecutor working together for the success of the party plan.[4] On February 20 the arguments began. Peter Early of Georgia spoke first. His remarks were "chiefly declamatory." [5] He said that the conduct of Chase exhibited that species of oppression which puts accused citizens "at the mercy of *arbitrary and overbearing judges.*" For an hour and a half he reviewed the charges,[6] but he spoke so badly that "most of the members of the other House left the chamber & a large portion of the spectators the gallery." [7]

[1] Feb. 19, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 354.

Chase did not leave Washington, and was in court when some of the arguments were made. (See Chase to Hopkinson, March 10, 1805; Hopkinson MSS. in possession of Edward P. Hopkinson, Phila.)

[2] Feb. 13, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 351.

[3] *Ib.* The motion to admit the public was carried by one vote only. (Plumer, Feb. 13, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[4] Feb. 13, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 353.

[5] Feb. 20, 1805, *ib.* 355.

[6] Cutler, II, 183; also *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 313–29; *Chase Trial*, 101–07.

[7] Plumer, Feb. 20, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

George Washington Campbell of Tennessee argued "long and tedious[ly]" [1] for the Jeffersonian idea of impeachment which he held to be "a kind of an inquest into the conduct of an officer . . and the effects that his conduct . . may have on society." He analyzed the official deeds of Chase by which "the whole community seemed shocked. . . Future generations are interested in the event." [2] He spoke for parts of two days, having to suspend midway in the argument because of exhaustion.[3] Like Early, Campbell emptied the galleries and drove the members of the House, in disgust, from the floor.[4]

Joseph Hopkinson then opened for the defense. Although but thirty-four years old, his argument was not surpassed,[5] even by that of Martin — in fact, it was far more orderly and logical than that of Maryland's great attorney-general. "We appear," began Hopkinson, "for an ancient and infirm man, whose better days have been worn out in the service of that country which now degrades him." The case was "of infinite importance," truly declared the youthful attorney. "The faithful, the scrutinizing historian, . . without fear or favor" will render the final judgment. The House managers were following the British precedent in the impeachment of Warren Hastings; but that celebrated prosecution had not been instituted, as had that of Chase, on

[1] Cutler, II, 183.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 329–53; *Chase Trial*, 107 *et seq.*

[3] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 355–56.

[4] Plumer, Feb. 21, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[5] Adams: *U.S.* II, 231. Even Randolph praised him. (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 640.)

"a petty catalogue of frivolous occurrences, more calculated to excite ridicule than apprehension, but for the alleged murder of princes and plunder of empires"; yet Hastings had been acquitted.

In England only two judges had been impeached in half a century, while in the United States "seven judges have been prosecuted criminally in about two years." Could a National judge be impeached merely for "error, mistake, or indiscretion"? Absurd! Such action could be taken only for "an indictable offense." Thus Hopkinson stated the master question of the case. In a clear, closely woven argument, the youthful advocate maintained his ground.

The power of impeachment by the House was not left entirely to the "opinion, whim, or caprice" of its members, but was limited by other provisions of the fundamental law. Chase was not charged with treason, bribery, or corruption. Had any other "high crimes and misdemeanors" been proved or even stated against him? He could not be impeached for ordinary offenses, but only for "high crimes and high misdemeanors." Those were legal and technical terms, "well understood and defined in law. . . A misdemeanor or a crime . . is an act committed or omitted, in violation of a *public* law either forbidding or commanding it. By this test, let the respondent . . stand justified or condemned."

The very nature of the Senatorial Court indicated "the grade of offenses intended for its jurisdiction. . . Was such a court created . . to scan and punish paltry errors and indiscretions, too insignificant to have a name in the penal code, too paltry for the

notice of a court of quarter sessions? This is indeed employing an elephant to remove an atom too minute for the grasp of an insect."

Had Chase transgressed any State or National statute? Had he violated the common law? Nobody claimed that he had. Could any judge be firm, unbiased, and independent if he might at any time be impeached "on the mere suggestions of caprice . . condemned by the mere voice of prejudice"? No! "If his nerves are of iron, they must tremble in so perilous a situation."

Hopkinson dwelt upon the true function of the Judiciary under free institutions. "All governments require, in order to give them firmness, stability, and character, some permanent principle, some settled establishment. The want of this is the great deficiency in republican institutions." In the American Government an independent, permanent Judiciary supplied this vital need. Without it "nothing can be relied on; no faith can be given either at home or abroad." It was also "a security from oppression."

All history proved that republics could be as tyrannical as despotisms; not systematically, it was true, but as the result of "sudden gust of passion or prejudice. . . If we have read of the death of a Seneca under the ferocity of a Nero, we have read too of the murder of a Socrates under the delusion of a Republic. An independent and firm Judiciary, protected and protecting by the laws, would have snatched the one from the fury of a despot, and preserved the other from the madness of a people." [1] So

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 354–94; *Chase Trial*, 116–49.

spoke Joseph Hopkinson for three hours,[1] made brief and brilliant by his eloquence, logic, and learning.

Philip Barton Key of Washington, younger even than Hopkinson, next addressed the Senatorial Court. He had been ill the day before [2] and was still indisposed, but made an able speech. He analyzed, with painstaking minuteness, the complaints against his client, and cleverly turned to Chase's advantage the conduct of Marshall in the Logwood case.[3] Charles Lee then spoke for the defense; but what he said was so technical, applying merely to Virginia legal practice of the time, that it is of no historical moment.[4]

When, on the next day, February 23, Luther Martin rose, the Senate Chamber could not contain even a small part of the throng that sought the Capitol to hear the celebrated lawyer. If he "*only* appeared in defense of a friend," said Martin, he would not be so gravely concerned; but the case was plainly of highest possible importance, not only to all Americans then living, but to "posterity." It would "establish a most important precedent as to future cases of impeachment." An error now would be fatal.

For what did the Constitution authorize the

[1] Feb. 21, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 356.
"The effect on the auditory [was] prodigiously great." (Cutler, II, 184.)
"His argument . . was one of the most able . . I ever heard." (Plumer, Feb. 21, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[2] Feb. 22, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 356.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 394–413; see also *Chase Trial*, 149–62; and Cutler, II, 184.

[4] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 413–29; *Chase Trial*, 162–72.

House to impeach and the Senate to try an officer of the National Government? asked Martin. Only for "an indictable offense." Treason and bribery, specifically named in the Constitution as impeachable offenses, were also indictable. It was the same with "other high crimes and misdemeanors," the only additional acts for which impeachment was provided. To be sure, a judge might do deeds for which he could be indicted that would not justify his impeachment, as, for instance, physical assault "provoked by insolence." But let the House managers name one act for which a judge could be impeached that did not also subject him to indictment.

Congress could pass a law making an act criminal which had not been so before; but such a law applied only to deeds committed after, and not to those done before, its passage. Yet if an officer might, years after the event, be impeached, convicted, and punished for conduct perfectly legal at the time, "could the officers of Government ever know how to proceed?" Establish such a principle and "you leave your judges, and all your other officers, at the mercy of the prevailing party."

Had Chase "used *unusual*, rude and *contemptuous* expressions towards the prisoner's counsel" in the Callender case, as the articles of impeachment charged? Even so, this was "rather a violation of the principles of politeness, than the principles of law; rather the want of decorum, than the commission of a *high crime and misdemeanor*." Was a judge to be impeached and removed from office because his deportment was not elegant?

The truth was that Callender's counsel had not acted in his interest and had cared nothing about him; they had wished only "to hold up the prosecution as oppressive" in order to "excite public indignation against the court and the Government." Had not Hay just testified that he entertained "no hopes of convincing the court, and scarcely the faintest expectation of inducing the jury to believe that the sedition law was unconstitutional"; but that he had wished to make an "impression upon the public mind. . . What barefaced, what unequalled hypocrisy doth he admit that he practiced on that occasion! What egregious trifling with the court!" exclaimed Martin.

When Chase had observed that Wirt's syllogism was a "*non sequitur*," the Judge, it seems, had "bowed." Monstrous! But "as *bows*, sir, according to the manner they are *made*, may . . convey very different meanings," why had not the witness who told of it, "given us a *fac simile* of it?" The Senate then could have judged of "the propriety" of the bow. "But it seems this *bow*, together with the '*non sequitur*' entirely discomfitted poor Mr. Wirt, and down he sat 'and never word spake more!'" By all means let Chase be convicted and removed from the bench — it would never do to permit National judges to make bows in any such manner!

But alas for Chase! He had committed another grave offense — he had called William Wirt "*young* gentleman" in spite of the fact that Wirt was actually thirty years old and a widower. Perhaps Chase did not know "of these circumstances"; still, "if

he had, considering that Mr. Wirt was a widower, he certainly erred on the right side . . in calling *him* a *young* gentleman." [1]

When the laughter of the Senate had subsided, Martin, dropping his sarcasm, once more emphasized the vital necessity of the independence of the Judiciary. "We boast" that ours is a "government of laws. But how can it be such, unless the laws, while they exist, are sacredly and impartially, without regard to popularity, carried into execution?" Only independent judges can do this. "Our property, our liberty, our lives, can only be protected and secured by such judges. With this honorable Court it remains, whether we shall have such judges!" [2]

Martin spoke until five o'clock without food or any sustenance, "except two glasses of wine and water"; he said he had not even breakfasted that morning, and asked permission to finish his argument next day.

When he resumed, he dwelt on the liberty of the press which Chase's application of the Sedition Law to Callender's libel was said to have violated. "My honorable client with many other respectable characters . . considered it [that law] as a wholesome and necessary restraint" upon the licentiousness of the press.[3] Martin then quoted with telling effect from Franklin's denunciation of newspapers.[4] "Franklin, himself a printer," had been "as great an advocate

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 429–82; *Chase Trial*, 173 *et seq.*

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 483. [3] *Ib.* 484–87.

[4] See résumé of Franklin's indictment of the press in vol. I. 268–69, of this work.

for the liberty of the press, as any reasonable man ought to be"; yet he had "declared that unless the slander and calumny of the press is restrained by some other law, it will be restrained by club law." Was not that true?

If men cannot be protected by the courts against "base calumniators, they will become their own avengers. And to the bludgeon, the sword or the pistol, they will resort for that purpose." Yet Chase stood impeached for having, as a judge, enforced the law against the author of "one of the most flagitious libels ever published in America." [1]

Throughout his address Martin mingled humor with logic, eloquence with learning.[2] Granted, he said, that Chase had used the word "damned" in his desultory conversation with Triplett during their journey in a stage. "However it may sound elsewhere in the United States, I cannot apprehend it will be considered *very* offensive, *even* from the mouth of a judge on this side of the Susquehanna;—to the southward of that river it is in familiar use . . supplying frequently the place of the word 'very' . . connected with subjects the most pleasing; thus we say indiscriminately a very good or a damned good bottle of wine, a damned good dinner, or a damned clever fellow." [3]

Martin's great speech deeply impressed the Senate with the ideas that Chase was a wronged

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 488; *Chase Trial*, *223.

[2] "Mr. Martin really possesses much legal information & a great fund of good humour, keen satire & poignant wit . . he certainly has talents." (Plumer, Feb. 23, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 489; *Chase Trial*, *224.

man, that the integrity of the whole National Judicial establishment was in peril, and that impeachment was being used as a partisan method of placing the National Bench under the rod of a political party. And all this was true.

Robert Goodloe Harper closed for the defense. He was intolerably verbose, but made a good argument, well supported by precedents. In citing the example which Randolph had given as a good cause for impeachment — the refusal of a judge to hold court — Harper came near, however, making a fatal admission. This, said Harper, would justify impeachment, although perhaps not an indictment. Most of his speech was a repetition of points already made by Hopkinson, Key, and Martin. But Harper's remarks on Chase's charge to the Baltimore grand jury were new, that article having been left to him.

"Is it not lawful," he asked, "for an aged patriot of the Revolution to warn his fellow-citizens of dangers, by which he supposes their liberties and happiness to be threatened?" That was all that Chase's speech from the bench in Baltimore amounted to. Did his office take from a judge "the liberty of speech which belongs to every citizen"? Judges often made political speeches on the stump — "What law forbids [them] to exercise these rights by a charge from the bench?" That practice had "been sanctioned by the custom of this country from the beginning of the Revolution to this day."

Harper cited many instances of the delivery by

judges of political charges to grand juries, beginning with the famous appeal to the people to fight for independence from British rule, made in a charge to a South Carolina grand jury in 1776.[1]

The blows of Chase's strong counsel, falling in unbroken succession, had shaken the nerve of the House managers. One of these, Joseph H. Nicholson of Maryland, now replied. Posterity would indeed be the final judge of Samuel Chase. Warren Hastings had been acquitted; "but is there any who hears me, that believes he was innocent?" The judgment of the Senate involved infinitely more than the fortunes of Chase; by it "must ultimately be determined whether justice shall hereafter be impartially administered or whether the rights of the citizen are to be prostrated at the feet of overbearing and tyrannical judges."

Nicholson denied that the House managers had "resorted to the forlorn hope of contending that an impeachment was not a criminal prosecution, but a mere inquest of office. . . If declarations of this kind have been made, in the name of the Managers, I here disclaim them. We do contend that this is a criminal prosecution, for offenses committed in the discharge of high official duties." [2]

The Senate was dumbfounded, the friends of Chase startled with joyful surprise; a gasp of amazement ran through the overcrowded Chamber! Nicholson had abandoned the Republican position — and at a moment when Harper had all but admitted it to be

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 556; *Chase Trial*, *205–44.
[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 560–62; *Chase Trial*, 237 *et seq.*

sound. What could this mean but that the mighty onslaughts of Martin and Hopkinson had disconcerted the managers, or that Republican Senators were showing to the leaders signs of weakening in support of the party doctrine.

At any rate, Nicholson's admission was an irretrievable blunder. He should have stoutly championed his party's theory upon which Chase had been impeached and thus far tried, ignored the subject entirely, or remained silent. Sadly confused, he finally reversed his argument and swung back to the original Republican theory.

He cited many hypothetical cases where an officer could not be haled before a criminal court, but could be impeached. One of these must have furnished cause for secret mirth to many a Senator: "It is possible," said Nicholson, "that the day may arrive when a President of the United States . . may endeavor to influence [Congress] by holding out threats or inducements to them. . . The hope of an office may be held out to a Senator; and I think it cannot be doubted, that for this the President would be liable to impeachment, although there is no positive law forbidding it."

Lucky for Nicholson that Martin had spoken before him and could not reply; fortunate for Jefferson that the "impudent Federal Bulldog," [1] as the President afterward styled Martin, could not now be heard. For his words would have burned the paper on which the reporters transcribed them. Every Senator knew how patronage and all forms of

[1] See Jefferson to Hay, *infra*, chap. VIII.

Executive inducement and coercion had been used by the Administration in the passage of most important measures — the Judiciary repeal, the Pickering impeachment, the Yazoo compromise, the trial of Chase. From the floor of the House John Randolph had just denounced, with blazing wrath, Jefferson's Postmaster-General for offering Government contracts to secure votes for the Yazoo compromise.[1]

For two hours and a half Nicholson continued,[2] devoting himself mainly to the conduct of Chase during the trial of Fries. He closed by pointing out the inducements to a National judge to act as a tyrannical tool of a partisan administration — the offices with which he could be bribed, the promotions by which he could be rewarded. The influence of the British Ministry over the judges has been "too flagrant to be mistaken." For example, in Ireland "an overruling influence has crumbled [an independent judiciary] into ruins. The demon of destruction has entered their courts of justice, and spread desolation over the land. Execution has followed execution, until the oppressed, degraded and insulted nation has been made to tremble through every nerve, and to bleed at every pore."

The fate of Ireland would be that of America, if an uncontrolled Judiciary were allowed to carry out, without fear of impeachment, the will of a high-handed President, in order to win the preferments he had to offer. Already "some of our judges have

[1] See *infra*, chap. x.

[2] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 358.

been elevated to places of high political importance. . . Let us nip the evil in the bud, or it may grow to an enormous tree, bearing destruction upon every branch." [1]

Cæsar A. Rodney of Delaware strove to repair the havoc Nicholson had wrought; he made it worse. The trial was, he said, "a spectacle truly solemn and impressive . . a trial of the first importance, because of the first impression; . . a trial . . whose novelty and magnitude have excited so much interest . . that it seems to have superseded for the moment, not only every other grave object or pursuit, but every other fashionable amusement or dissipation." [2]

Rodney flattered Burr, whose conduct of the trial had been "an example worthy of imitation." He cajoled the Senators, whose attitude he had "observed with heartfelt pleasure and honest pride"; and he warned them not to take as a precedent the case of Warren Hastings, "that destroyer of the people of Asia, that devastator of the East," — murderer of men, violator of *zenanas*, destroyer of sacred treaties, but yet acquitted by the British House of Lords.

Counsel for Chase had spoken with "the fascinating voice of eloquence and the deluding tongue of ingenuity"; but Rodney would avoid "everything

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 582; *Chase Trial*, 237–43.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 583.

This was an under-statement of the facts; for the first time the celebration of Washington's birthday was abandoned in the National Capital. (Plumer, 326.) Plumer says that this was done because the celebration might hurt Chase, "for there are senators who for the veriest trifles may be brought to vote against him." (Feb. 22, 1805, "Congress," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

like declamation" and speak "in the temperate language of reason." [1] He was sure that "the weeping voice of history will be heard to deplore the oppressive acts and criminal excesses [of Samuel Chase]. . . In the dark catalogue of criminal enormities, perhaps few are to be found of deeper dye" than those named in the articles of impeachment. "The independence of the Judiciary, the political tocsin of the day, and *the alarm bell of the night*, has been rung through every change in our ears. . . The poor hobby has been literally rode to death." Rodney was for a "rational independence of the Judiciary," but not for the "inviolability of judges more than of Kings.[2] In this country I am afraid the doctrine has been carried to such an extravagant length, that the Judiciary may be considered like a spoiled child."

An independent Judiciary, indeed! "We all know that an associate justice may sigh for promotion, and may be created a Chief Justice,[3] while . . more than one Chief Justice has been appointed a Minister Plenipotentiary." [4] With what result? Had judges stood aloof from politics — or had they "united in the *Io triumphe* which the votaries and idolators of power have sung to those who were seated in the car of Government? Have they made no offerings at the shrine of party; have they not

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 583–84; *Chase Trial*, 243–56.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 585–87.

[3] Rodney here refers to the Republican allegation that Chase tried to secure appointment as Chief Justice by flattering Adams through charges to juries, rulings in court, and speeches on the stump.

[4] John Jay to England and Oliver Ellsworth to France. (See vol. II, 113, 502, of this work.)

preached political sermons from the bench, in which they have joined chorus with the anonymous scribblers of the day and the infuriate instruments of faction?" [1]

In this fashion Rodney began a song of praise of Jefferson, for the beneficence of whose Administration "the lamentable annals of mankind afford no example." After passing through many "citadels" and "Scean gates," and other forms of rhetorical architecture, he finally discovered Chase "seated in a curricle of passion" which the Justice had "driven on, Phæton-like, . . with destruction, persecution, and oppression" following.

At last the orator attempted to discuss the law of the impeachment, taking the double ground that an officer could be removed for any act that two thirds of the Senate believed to be not "good behavior," and that the Chase impeachment was "a criminal prosecution." For parts of two days [2] Rodney examined every phase of the charges in a distracting mixture of high-flown language, scattered learning, extravagant metaphor, and jumbled logic.[3] His speech was a wretched performance, so cluttered with tawdry rhetoric and disjointed argument that it would have been poor even as a stump speech.

In an address that enraged the New England Federalists, Randolph closed for the House managers.[4] He was late in arriving at the Senate Cham-

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 587–89.

[2] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 359.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 583–641; *Chase Trial*, 243–56.

[4] Cutler announced it as "an outrageous, infuriated declamation

ber. He had been so ill the day before that Nicholson, because of Randolph's "habitual indisposition," had asked the Senate to meet two hours later than the usual time.[1] Sick as he was, without his notes (which he had lost), Randolph nevertheless made the best argument for the prosecution. Wasting no time, he took up the theory of impeachment upon which, he said, "the wildest opinions have been advanced" — for instance, "that an offense, to be impeachable, must be indictable." Why, then, had the article on impeachment been placed in the Constitution at all? Why "not have said, at once, that any . . officer . . convicted on indictment should (*ipso facto*) be removed from office? This would be coming at the thing by a short and obvious way." [2]

Suppose a President should veto every act of Congress "indiscriminately"; it was his Constitutional right to do so; he could not be indicted, but would anybody say he could not be impeached? Or if, at a short session, the President should keep back until the last moment all bills passed within the previous ten days, as the Constitution authorized him to do, so that it would be a physical impossibility for the two Houses to pass the rejected measures over the President's veto, he could not be indicted for this abuse of power; but surely "he could be impeached, removed and disqualified." [3]

which might have done honor to Marat, or Robespierre." (Cutler, II, 184.)

[1] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 359.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 642; *Chase Trial*, 256.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 644; *Chase Trial*, 257.

Randolph's Virginia soul was deeply stirred by what he considered Chase's alternate effrontery and cowardice. Is such a character "fit to preside in a court of justice? . . Today, haughty, violent, imperious; tomorrow, humble, penitent and submissive. . . Is this a character to dispense law and justice to this nation? No, Sir!" Randolph then drew an admirable picture of the ideal judge: "firm, indeed, but temperate, mild though unyielding, neither a blustering bravo, nor a timid poltroon." [1]

As far as he could go without naming him, Randolph described John Marshall. Not without result had the politically experienced Chief Justice conciliated the House managers in the manner that had so exasperated the Federalist Senators. He would not thereafter be impeached if John Randolph could prevent.

With keen pleasure at the annoyance he knew his words would give to Jefferson,[2] Randolph continued to praise Marshall. The rejection of Colonel Taylor's testimony at the Callender trial was contrary to "the universal practice of our courts." On this point "what said the Chief Justice of the United States,' on whose evidence Randolph said he specially relied? "He never knew such a case [to] occur before. He never heard a similar objection advanced by any court, until that instance. And this is the cautious and guarded language of a man placed in the delicate situation of being compelled to give testimony against a brother judge."

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 644–45; *Chase Trial*, 258.
[2] See *infra*, chap. x.

With an air of triumph Randolph asked: "Can anyone doubt Mr. Marshall's thorough acquaintance with our laws? Can it be pretended that any man is better versed in their theory and practice? And yet in all his extensive reading, his long and extensive practice, in the many trials of which he has been spectator, and the yet greater number at which he has assisted, he had never witnessed such a case." Chase alone had discovered "this fatal novelty, this new and horrible doctrine that threatens at one blow all that is valuable in our criminal jurisprudence."

Had Martin shown that Chase was right in requiring questions to be reduced to writing? "Here again," declared Randolph, "I bottom myself upon the testimony of the same great man, yet more illustrious for his abilities than for the high station that he fills, eminent as it is." And he recited the substance of Marshall's testimony on this point. Consider his description of the bearing of Chase toward counsel! "I again ask you, what said the Chief Justice? . . And what did he *look?* [1] He felt all the delicacy of his situation, and, as he could not approve, he declined giving any opinion on the demeanor of his associate." [2] In such manner Randolph extolled Marshall.

Again he apostrophized the Chief Justice. If Fries and Callender "had had fair trials, our lips would have been closed in eternal silence. Look at the case of Logwood: The able and excellent judge whose

[1] See *supra*, 196.

[2] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 651–52; *Chase Trial*, 266.

worth was never fully known until he was raised to the bench . . uttered not one syllable that could prejudice the defense of the prisoner." Once more he contrasted the judicial manners and rulings of Marshall with those of Chase: "The Chief Justice knew that, sooner or later, the law was an overmatch for the dishonest, and . . he disdained to descend from his great elevation to the low level of a public prosecutor."

The sick man spoke for two hours and a half, his face often distorted and his body writhing with pain. Finally his tense nerves gave way. Only public duty had kept him to his task, he said. "In a little time and I will dismiss you to the suggestions of your own consciences. My weakness and want of ability prevent me from urging my cause as I could wish, but" — here the overwrought and exhausted man broke into tears — "it is the last day of my sufferings and of yours."

Mastering his indisposition, however, Randolph closed in a passage of genuine power: "We adjure you, on behalf of the House of Representatives and of all the people of the United States, to exorcise from our Courts the baleful spirit of party, to give an awful memento to our judges. In the name of the nation, I demand at your hands the award of justice and of law." [1]

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 641–62. John Quincy Adams notes in his diary that Randolph spoke for more than two hours "with as little relation to the subject matter as possible — without order, connection, or argument; consisting altogether of the most hackneyed commonplaces of popular declamation." Throughout, records Adams, there was "much distortion of face and contortion of body, tears, groans and sobs." (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 359.)

So ended this unequal forensic contest in one of the most fateful trials in American history. The whole country eagerly awaited tidings of the judgment to be rendered by the Senatorial tribunal. The fate of the Supreme Court, the character of the National Judiciary, the career of John Marshall, depended upon it. Even union or disunion was involved; for if Chase should be convicted, another and perhaps final impulse would be given to the secessionist movement in New England, which had been growing since the Republican attack on the National Judiciary in 1802.[1]

When the Senate convened at half-past twelve on March 1, 1805, a dense mass of auditors filled every inch of space in the Senate Chamber.[2] Down the narrow passageway men were seen bearing a couch on which lay Senator Uriah Tracy of Connecticut, pale and sunken from sickness. Feebly he rose and took one of the red-covered seats of the Senatorial judges.[3]

"The Sergeants-at-Arms will face the spectators and seize and commit to prison the first person who

"His speech . . was devoid of argument, method or consistency — but was replete with invective & even vulgarity. . . I never heard him deliver such a weak feeble & deranged harangue." (Plumer to his wife, Feb. 28, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

"After he sat down — he threw his feet upon the table — distorted his features & assumed an appearance as disgusting as his harangue." (Plumer, Feb. 27, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[1] See *supra*, chaps. II and III; *infra*, chap. VI, and vol. IV, chap. I.

[2] "There was a vast concourse of people . . and great solemnity." (Cutler to Torrey, March 1, 1805, Cutler, II, 193.) "The galleries were crowded — many ladies. I never witnessed so general & so deep an anxiety." (Plumer to his wife, March 1, 1805, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[3] Plumer, 323.

makes the smallest noise or disturbance," sternly ordered Aaron Burr.

"The secretary will read the first article of impeachment," he directed.

"Senator Adams of Massachusetts! How say you? Is Samuel Chase, the respondent, guilty of high crimes and misdemeanors as charged in the article just read?"

"Not guilty!" responded John Quincy Adams.

When the name of Stephen R. Bradley, Republican Senator from Vermont, was reached, he rose in his place and voted against conviction. The auditors were breathless, the Chamber filled with the atmosphere of suspense. It was the first open break in the Republican ranks. Two more such votes and the carefully planned battle would be lost to Jefferson and his party.

"Not guilty!" answered John Gaillard, Republican Senator from South Carolina.

Another Republican defection and all would be over. It came from the very next Senator whose name Aaron Burr pronounced, and from one whose answer will forever remain an enigma.

"Senator Giles of Virginia! How say you? Is Samuel Chase guilty of the high crimes and misdemeanors as charged in the articles just read?"

"Not guilty!"

Only sixteen Senators voted to impeach on the first article, nine Republicans aligning themselves with the nine Federalists.

The vote on the other articles showed varying results; on the fourth, fourteen Senators responded

"Guilty!"; on the fifth, the Senate was unanimous for Chase.

Upon the eighth article — Chase's political charge to the Baltimore grand jury — the desperate Republicans tried to recover, Giles now leading them. Indeed, it may be for this that he cast his first vote with his party brethren from the North — he may have thought thus to influence them on the one really strong charge against the accused Justice. If so, his stratagem was futile. The five Northern Republicans (Bradley and Smith of Vermont, Mitchell and Smith of New York, and John Smith of Ohio) stood firm for acquittal as did the obstinate John Gaillard of South Carolina.[1]

The punctilious Burr ordered the names of Senators and their recorded answers to be read for verification.[2] He then announced the result: "It appears that there is not a constitutional majority of votes finding Samuel Chase, Esq. guilty of any one article. It therefore becomes my duty to declare that Samuel Chase, Esq. stands acquitted of all the articles exhibited by the House of Representatives against him." [3]

The fight was over. There were thirty-four Senators, nine of them Federalists, twenty-five Republi-

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 665–69; *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 362–63.

[2] *Ib.* 363.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 669. By this time Burr had changed to admiration the disapproval with which the Federalist Senators had, at first, regarded his conduct of the trial. "Mr. Burr has certainly, on the whole, done himself, the Senate, and the Nation honor by the dignified manner in which he has presided over this high and numerous court," testifies Senator Plumer, notwithstanding his deep prejudice against Burr. (Plumer, March 1, 1805, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

cans. Twenty-two votes were necessary to convict. At their strongest the Republicans had been able to muster less than four fifths of their entire strength. Six of their number — the New York and Vermont Senators, together with John Gaillard of South Carolina and John Smith of Ohio — had answered "not guilty" on every article.

For the first time since his appointment, John Marshall was secure as the head of the Supreme Bench.[1] For the first time since Jefferson's election, the National Judiciary was, for a period, rendered independent. For the first time in five years, the Federalist members of the Nation's highest tribunal could go about their duties without fear that upon them would fall the avenging blade of impeachment which had for half a decade hung over them. One of the few really great crises in American history had passed.[2]

"The greatest and most important trial ever held in this nation has terminated justly," wrote Senator Plumer to his son. "The venerable judge whose head bears the frost of seventy winters,[3] is honorably acquitted. I never witnessed, in any place, such a display of learning as the counsel for the accused exhibited." [4]

Chagrin, anger, humiliation, raged in Randolph's heart. His long legs could not stride as fast as his

[1] See Adams: *U.S.* II, 243.

[2] See Plumer, 324; *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 371; Adams: *John Randolph*, 131–32, 152; Channing: *Jeff. System*, 120; Adams: *U.S.* II, 243.

[3] Plumer here adds six years to Chase's age — an unusual inaccuracy in the diary of that born newspaper reporter.

[4] Plumer to his son, March 3, 1805, Plumer. 325.

frenzy, when, rushing from the scene of defeat, he flew to the floor of the House. There he offered an amendment to the Constitution providing that the President might remove National judges on the joint address of both Houses of Congress.[1] "Tempest in the House," records Cutler.[2]

Nicholson was almost as frantic with wrath, and quickly followed with a proposal so to amend the Constitution that State Legislatures might, at will, recall Senators.[3]

Republicans now began to complain to their party foes of one another. Over a "rubber of whist" with John Quincy Adams, Senator Jackson of Georgia, even before the trial, had spoken "slightingly both of Mr. John Randolph and of Mr. Nicholson";[4] and this criticism of Republicans *inter se* now increased.

Jefferson's feelings were balanced between grief and glee; his mourning over the untoward result of his cherished programme of judicial reform was ameliorated by his pleasure at the overthrow of the unruly Randolph,[5] who had presumed to dissent from the President's Georgia land policy.[6] The great politician's cup of disappointment, which the acquittal of Chase had filled, was also sweetened by the knowledge that Republican restlessness in the Northern States would be quieted; the Federalists who were ready, on other grounds, to come to his

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1213; and see *Annual Report, Am. Hist. Assn. 1896*, II, 64; also Adams: *U.S.* II, 240.

[2] Cutler, II, 185.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1213; and see J. Q. Adams to his father, March 14, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 117.

[4] Jan. 30, 1805, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 341.

[5] See Adams: *U.S.* II, 243.

[6] See *infra*, chap. X.

standard would be encouraged to do so; and the New England secession propaganda would be deprived of a strong argument. He confided to the gossipy William Plumer, the Federalist New Hampshire Senator, that "impeachment is a farce which will not be tried again." [1]

The Chief Justice of the United States, his peril over, was silent and again serene, his wonted composure returned, his courage restored. He calmly awaited the hour when the wisdom of events should call upon him to render another and immortal service to the American Nation. That hour was not to be long delayed.

[1] Plumer, 325. Jefferson soon took Plumer into the Republican fold.

CHAPTER V

BIOGRAPHER

Marshall has written libels on one side. (Jefferson.)

What seemed to him to pass for dignity, will, by his reader, be pronounced dullness. (Edinburgh Review.)

That work was hurried into the world with too much precipitation. It is one of the most desirable objects I have in this life to publish a corrected edition. (Marshall.)

ALTHOUGH the collapse of the Chase impeachment made it certain that Marshall would not be removed from office, and he was thus relieved from one source of sharp anxiety, two other causes of worry served to make this period of his life harried and laborious. His heavy indebtedness to Denny Fairfax [1] continuously troubled him; and, worse still for his peace of mind, he was experiencing the agonies of the literary composer temperamentally unfitted for the task, wholly unskilled in the art, and dealing with a subject sure to arouse the resentment of Jefferson and all his followers. Marshall was writing the "Life of Washington."

In a sense it is fortunate for us that he did so, since his long and tiresome letters to his publishers afford us an intimate view of the great Chief Justice and reveal him as very human. But the biography itself was to prove the least satisfactory of all the labors of Marshall's life.

Not long after the death of Washington, his nephew, Bushrod Washington, had induced Marshall

[1] See vol. II, 210–12, of this work.

to become the biographer of "the Father of his Country." Washington's public and private papers were in the possession of his nephew. Although it was advertised that these priceless original materials were to be used in this work exclusively, many of Washington's writings had already been used by other authors.

Marshall needed little urging to undertake this monumental labor. Totally unfamiliar with the exhausting toil required of the historian, he deemed it no great matter to write the achievements of his idolized leader. Moreover, he was in pressing need of money with which to pay the remaining $31,500 [1] which his brother and he still owed on the Fairfax purchase, as well as the smaller but yet annoying sum due their brother-in-law, Rawleigh Colston, for his share of the estate which the Marshall brothers had bought of him.[2] To discharge these obligations, Marshall had nothing but his salary and the income from his lands, which were wholly insufficient to meet the demands upon him. Some of his plantations, in fact, were "productive only of expense & vexation." [3]

Marshall and Bushrod Washington made extravagant estimates of the prospective sales of the biography and of the money they would receive. Everybody, they thought, would be eager to buy the true story of the life of America's "hero and sage." Perhaps the multitude could not afford volumes so expensive as those Marshall was to write, but there

[1] See *infra;* also vol. II, 211, of this work.
[2] Marshall to James M. Marshall, April 1, 1804, MS.
[3] Marshall to Peters, Oct. 12, 1815, Peters MSS. Pa Hist. Soc.

would be tens of thousands of prosperous Federalists who could be depended upon to purchase at a generous price a definitive biography of George Washington.[1]

Nor was the color taken from these rosy expectations by the enthusiasm of those who wished to publish the biography. When it became known that the book was to be produced, many printers applied to Bushrod Washington "to purchase the copyright,"[2] among them C. P. Wayne, a successful publisher of Philadelphia, who made two propositions to bring out the work. After a consultation with Marshall, Bushrod Washington wrote Wayne: "Being ignorant of such matters . . we shall therefore decline any negotiation upon the subject for the present."[3]

After nearly two years of negotiation, Marshall and his associate decided that the biography would require four or five volumes, and arrived at the modest opinion that there would be "30,000 subscribers in America. . . Less than a dollar a volume cannot be thought of," and this price should yield to the author and his partner "$150,000, supposing there to be five volumes. This . . would content us, whilst it would leave a very large profit" to the publisher. But, since the number of subscribers could not be foretold with exactness, Marshall and Bushrod Washington decided to "consent to receive

[1] Several persons were ambitious to write the life of Washington. David Ramsay and Mason Locke Weems had already done so. Noah Webster was especially keen to undertake the task, and it was unfortunate that he was not chosen to do it.

[2] Washington to Wayne, April 11, 1800, Dreer MSS. Pa. Hist. Soc.

[3] *Ib.*

$100,000 for the copyright in the United States"; and they sternly announced that, "less than this sum we will not take." [1]

Wayne sought to reduce the optimism of Marshall and Washington by informing them that "the greatest number of subscribers ever obtained for any one publication in this country was . . 2000 and the highest sum ever paid in for the copyright of any one work . . was 30,000 Dollars." Wayne thinks that Marshall's work may sell better, but is sure that more than ten thousand sets cannot be disposed of for many years. He gives warning that, if the biography should contain anything objectionable to the British Government, the sale of it would be prevented in England, as was the case with David Ramsay's "History of the Revolution." [2]

Marshall and Washington also "rec^{d} propositions for the purchase of the right to sell in G$^{t.}$ Britain," and so informed Wayne, calling upon him to "say so" if he wished to acquire British, as well as American rights, "knowing the grounds upon which we calculate the value in the United States." [3]

So we find Marshall counting on fifty thousand dollars [4] at the very least from his adventure in the field of letters. His financial reckoning was expansive; but his idea of the time within which he could write so important a history was grotesque. At first

[1] Bushrod Washington to Wayne, Dec. 11, 1801, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, Dec. 10, 1801, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[3] Bushrod Washington to Wayne, Dec. 11, 1801, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[4] The division was to be equal between Marshall and Washington.

he counted on producing "4 or 5 volumes in octavos of from 4 to 500 pages each" in less than one year, provided "the present order of the Courts be not disturbed or very materially changed." [1]

It thus appears that Marshall expected the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801 to stand; that he would not be called upon to ride the long, tiresome, time-consuming Southern circuit; and that, with no great number of cases to be disposed of by the Supreme Court, he would have plenty of leisure to write several large volumes of history in a single year.

But the Republican repeal of the act gave the disgusted Chief Justice "duties to perform," as John Randolph expressed it. Marshall was forthwith sent upon his circuit riding, and his fondly anticipated relief from official labors vanished. Although he had engaged to write the biography during the winter following Washington's death, not one line of it had he penned at the time the contract for publication was made in the autumn of 1802. He had, of course, done some reading of the various histories of the period; but he had not even begun the examination of Washington's papers, the subsequent study of which proved so irksome to him.

After almost two years of bartering, a contract was made with Wayne to print and sell the biography. This agreement, executed September 22, 1802, gave to the publisher the copyright in the United States and all rights of the authors "in any part of North and South America and in the West India

[1] Bushrod Washington to Wayne, Dec. 11, 1801, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

Islands." The probable extent of the work was to be "four or five volumes in Octavo, from four to five hundred pages" each; and it was "supposed" that these would "be compleated in less than two years" — Marshall's original estimate of time having now been doubled.

Wayne engaged to pay "one dollar for every volume of the aforesaid work which may be subscribed for or which may be sold and paid for." It was further covenanted that the publisher should "not demand" of the public "a higher price than three dollars per volume in boards." [1] This disappointed Marshall, who had insisted that the volumes must be sold for four dollars each, a price which Wayne declared the people would not pay.[2]

It would seem that for a long time Marshall tried to conceal the fact that he was to be the author; and, when the first volume was about to be issued, strenuously objected to the use of his name on the title-page. However, Jefferson soon got wind of the project. The alert politician took swift alarm and promptly suggested measures to counteract the political poison with which he was sure Marshall's pen would infect public opinion. He consulted Madison, and the two picked out the brilliant and versatile Joel Barlow, then living in Paris, as the best man to offset the evil labor in which Marshall was engaged.

[1] "Articles of Agreement" between C. P. Wayne and Bushrod Washington, Sept. 22, 1802. (Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*) Marshall's name does not appear in the contract, Washington having attended to all purely business details of the transaction.

[2] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, May 16, 1802, Dreer MSS *loc. cit.*

"Mr. Madison and myself have cut out a piece of work for you," Jefferson wrote Barlow, "which is to write the history of the United States, from the close of the War downwards. We are rich ourselves in materials, and can open all the public archives to you; but your residence here is essential, because a great deal of the knowledge of things is not on paper, but only within ourselves for verbal communication."

Then Jefferson states the reason for the "piece of work" which he and Madison had "cut out" for Barlow: "John Marshall is writing the life of Gen. Washington from his papers. It is intended to come out just in time to influence the next presidential election." The imagination of the party manager pictured Marshall's work as nothing but a political pamphlet. "It is written therefore," Jefferson continues, "principally with a view to electioneering purposes; but it will consequently be out in time to aid you with information as well as to point out the perversions of truth necessary to be rectified." [1]

Thus Marshall's book was condemned before a word of it had been written, and many months before the contract with Wayne was signed — a circumstance that was seriously to interfere with subscriptions to the biography. Jefferson's abnormal sensitiveness to even moderate criticism finally led him to the preparation of the most interesting and untrustworthy of all his voluminous papers, as a reply to Marshall's "Washington." [2]

[1] Jefferson to Barlow, May 3, 1802, *Works:* Ford, IX, 372.

[2] The "Anas," *Works:* Ford, I, 163–430, see *infra*. The "Anas" was

News was sent to Republicans all over the country that Marshall's book was to be an attack upon their party. Wayne tells Marshall and Washington of the danger, but Washington testily assures the nervous publisher that he need have no fear: "The democrats may say what they please and I have expected they would say a great deal, but this is at least not intended to be a party work nor will any candid man have cause to make this charge." [1]

The contract signed, Wayne quickly put in motion the machinery to procure subscribers. Of this mechanism, the most important part should have been the postmasters, of whom Wayne expected to make profitable use. There were twelve hundred of them, "each acquainted with all the gentlemen of their respective neighborhoods . . and their neighbors would subscribe at request, when they would not to a stranger. . . All letters to and from these men go free of postage," Wayne advised Marshall, while assuring the anxious author that "every Post Master in the United States holds a subscription paper." [2] But, thanks to Jefferson, the postmasters were to prove poor salesmen of the product of Marshall's pen.

Other solicitors, however, were also put to work:

Jefferson's posthumous defense. It was arranged for publication as early as 1818, but was not given to the public until after his death. It first appeared in the edition of Jefferson's works edited by his grandson, Thomas Jefferson Randolph. "It is the most precious mélange of all sorts of scandals you ever read." (Story to Fay, Feb. 5, 1830, Story, II, 33.)

[1] Bushrod Washington to Wayne, Nov. 19, 1802, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Wayne to Marshall, Feb. 17, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

among them the picturesque Mason Locke Weems, part Whitefield, part Villon, a delightful mingling of evangelist and vagabond, lecturer and politician, writer and musician.[1] Weems had himself written a "Life of Washington" which had already sold extensively among the common people.[2] He had long

[1] Weems is one of the most entertaining characters in American history. He was born in Maryland, and was one of a family of nineteen children. He was educated in London as a physician, but abandoned medicine for the Church, and served for several years as rector of two or three little Episcopal churches in Maryland and ministered occasionally at Pohick Church, in Truro Parish (sometimes called Mount Vernon Parish), Virginia. In this devout occupation he could not earn enough to support his very large family. So he became a professional book agent — the greatest, perhaps, of that useful fraternity.

On horseback he went wherever it seemed possible to sell a book, his samples in his saddlebags. He was a natural orator, a born entertainer, an expert violinist; and these gifts he turned to good account in his book-selling activities.

If a political meeting was to be held near any place he happened upon, Weems would hurry to it, make a speech, and advertise his wares. A religious gathering was his joy; there he would preach and exhort — and sell books. Did young people assemble for merrymaking, Weems was in his element, and played the fiddle for the dancing. If he arrived at the capital of a State when the Legislature was in session, he would contrive to be invited to address the Solons — and procure their subscriptions.

[2] Weems probably knew more of the real life of the country, from Pennsylvania southward, than any other one man; and he thoroughly understood American tastes and characteristics. To this is due the unparalleled success of his *Life of Washington*. In addition to this absurd but engaging book, Weems wrote the *Life of Gen. Francis Marion* (1805); the *Life of Benjamin Franklin* (1817); and the *Life of William Penn* (1819). He was also the author of several temperance pamphlets, the most popular of which was the *Drunkard's Looking Glass*. Weems died in 1825.

Weems's *Life of Washington* still enjoys a good sale. It has been one of the most widely purchased and read books in our history, and has profoundly influenced the American conception of Washington. To it we owe the grotesque and wholly imaginary stories of young Washington and the cherry tree, the planting of lettuce by his father to prove to the boy the designs of Providence, and other anecdotes that

been a professional book agent with every trick of the trade at his fingers' ends, and was perfectly acquainted with the popular taste.

First, the parson-subscription agent hied himself to Baltimore. "I average 12 sub^{s} pr day. *Thank God for that*," he wrote to his employer. He is on fire with enthusiasm: "If the Work be done handsomely, you will sell at least 20,000," he brightly prophesies. Within a week Weems attacks the postmasters and insists that he be allowed to secure sub-agents from among the gentry: "The Mass of Riches and of Population in America lie in the Country. There is the wealthy Yeomanry; and there the ready Thousands who w$^{d.}$ instantly second you were they but duly stimulated." [1]

Almost immediately Weems discovered a popular distrust of Marshall's forthcoming volumes: "The People are very fearful that it will be prostituted to party purposes," he informs Wayne. "*For Heaven's Sake, drop now and then a cautionary Hint to John Marshall Esq.* Your all is at stake with respect to this work. If it be done in a generally acceptable manner you will make your fortune. Otherwise the work will fall an Abortion from the press." [2]

Weems's apprehension grew. Wayne had written that the cities would yield more subscribers than the country. "For a moment, admit it," argues Weems: "Does it follow that the Country is a mere

make that intensely human founder of the American Nation an impossible and intolerable prig.

The only biography of Weems is *Parson Weems*, by Lawrence C. Wroth, a mere sketch, but trustworthy and entertaining.

[1] Weems to Wayne, Dec. 10, 1802, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Same to same, Dec. 14, 1802, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

blank, a cypher not worth your notice? Because there are 30,000 wealthy families in the City and but 20,000 in the Country, must nothing be tried to enlist 5000, at least of these 20,000??? *If the Fed^s^ sh^d^ be disappointed*, and the Demo^s^ disgusted with Gen^l.^ Marshals performance, will it not be very convenient to have 4 to 5000 good Rustic Blades to lighten your shelves & to shovel in the Dol^$^." [1]

The dean of book agents evidently was having a hard time, but his resourcefulness kept pace with his discouragement: "Patriotic Orations — Gazetter Puffs — Washingtonian Anecdotes, Sentimental, Moral Military and Wonderful — All sh^d^ be Tried," he advises Wayne.[2] Again, he notes the failure of the postmasters to sell Marshall's now much-talked-of book. "In six months," he writes from Martinsburg, Virginia, "the P. Master here got 1. In ½ day. *I thank God*, I've got 13 sub^s^." [3]

The outlook for subscriptions was even worse in New England. Throughout the whole land, there was, it seems, an amazing indifference to Washington's services to the Nation. "I am sorry to inform you," Wayne advised Marshall and his associate, "that the Prospect of an extensive Subscription is gloomy in N. England, particularly they argue it is too Expensive and wait for a cheaper Edition — 'tis like Americans, Mr. Wolcott and Mr. Pickering say they are loud in their professions, but attempt to touch their purses and they shut them in a moment." [4]

[1] Weems to Wayne, Dec. 17, 1802, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[2] Same to same, Dec. 22, 1802, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[3] Same to same, April 2, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[4] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, Jan. 23, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit*

Writing from Fredericksburg, Virginia, Weems at last mingles cheer with warning: "Don't indulge a fear — let no sigh of thine arise. Give *Old Washington fair play* and all will be well. Let but the *Interior* of the Work be Liberal & the *Exterior Elegant*, and a Town House & a Country House, a Coach and Sideboard and Massy Plate shall be thine." Still, he declared, "I sicken when I think how much may be marr[d]." [1]

A week later found the reverend solicitor at Carlisle, Pennsylvania, and here the influence of politics on the success of Marshall's undertaking again crops out: "The place had been represented to me," records Weems, "as a Nest of Anti Washingtonian Hornets who w[d] draw their Stings at mention of his name — and the Fed [torn] Lawyers are all gone to York– However, I dash[d] in among them and *thank God* have obtain[d] already 17 good names." [2]

By now even the slow-thinking Bushrod Washington had become suspicious of Jefferson's postmasters: "The postmasters being (I believe) Democrats.[3] Are you sure they will feel a disposition to advance the work?" [4] Later he writes: "I would not give one honest soliciting agent for 1250 quiescent postmasters." [5]

[1] Weems to Wayne, April 8, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Same to same, April 18, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[3] Bushrod Washington, like the other Federalists, would not call his political opponents by their true party name, Republicans: he styled them "democrats," the most opprobrious term the Federalists could then think of, excepting only the word "Jacobins." (See vol. II, 439, of this work.)

[4] Washington to Wayne, March 1, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[5] Same to same, March 23, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

A year passed after the first subscriptions were made, and not even the first volume had appeared. Indeed, no part of the manuscript had been finished and sent to the publisher. Wayne was exasperated. "I am extremely anxious on this subject," he complains to Bushrod Washington, "as the Public evince dissatisfaction at the delay. Each hour I am questioned either verbally or by letter relative to it & its procrastination. The subscription seems to have received a check in consequence of an opinion that it is uncertain when the work will go to press. *Twelve thousand* dollars is the Total Cash yet rece^{d} — not quite 4,000 subscribers." [1]

By November, 1803, many disgusted subscribers are demanding a refund of the money, and Wayne wants the contract changed to the payment of a lump sum. The "Public [are] exclaiming against the price of 3 Doll^{s} per vol.," and his sanguine expectations have evaporated: "I did hope that I should realize *half* the number of subscribers you contemplated, *thirty thousand;* . . but altho' *two active*, and twelve hundred other agents have been employed 12 months, the list of names *does* not amount to *one seventh* of the contemplated number." [2]

[1] Wayne to Washington, Oct. 23, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

An interesting sidelight on the commercial methods of the times is displayed by a circular which Wayne sent to his agents calling for money from subscribers to Marshall's *Life of Washington:* "The remittance may be made through the Post Office, and should any danger be apprehended, you can cut a Bank note in two parts and send each by separate mails." (Wayne's Circular, Feb. 17, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*)

[2] This list was published in the first edition. It is a good directory of the most prominent Federalists and of the leading Republican politicians of the time. "T. Jefferson, P.U.S." and each member of

Wayne insists on purchasing the copyright "for a *moderate*, *specifick* sum" so that he can save himself from loss and "that the Publick disgust may be removed." He has heard, he says, and quite directly, that the British rights have been sold "at two thousand dollˢ!!!" — and this in spite of the fact that, only the previous year, Marshall and Washington "expected *Seventy* Thousand." [1]

At last, more than three years after Marshall had decided to embark upon the uncertain sea of authorship, he finished the first of the five volumes. And such a mass of manuscript! "It will make *at least* Eight hundred pages !!!!" moaned the distraught publisher. At that rate, considering the small number of subscribers and the greatly increased cost of paper and labor,[2] Wayne would be ruined. No title-page had been sent, and Marshall's son, who had brought the manuscript to Philadelphia, "astonished" Wayne by telling him "that his father's name was not to appear in the Title." [3]

When Marshall learned that the publisher demanded a title-page bearing his name, he insisted

his Cabinet subscribed; Marshall himself was a subscriber for his own book, and John C. Calhoun, a student at Yale College at the time, was another. In the cities most of the lawyers took Marshall's book.

[1] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, Nov. 3, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

It would seem from this letter that Marshall and Washington had reduced their lump cash price from $100,000 to $70,000. In stating his expenses, Wayne says that the painter "Gilbert Stuart demanded a handsome sum for the privilege of Engraving from his Original" portrait of Washington.

[2] See letter last cited.

[3] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, Dec. 16, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

that this was unnecessary and not required by the copyright law. "I am unwilling," he hastened to write Wayne, "to be named in the book or in the clerk's office as the author of it, if it be avoidable." He cannot tell how many volumes there will be, or even examine, before some time in May, 1804, Washington's papers relating to the period of his two administrations. The first volume he wants "denominated *an introduction.*" It is too long, he admits, and authorizes Wayne to split it, putting all after "the peace of 1763" into the second volume.[1]

Marshall objects again to appearing as the author: "My repugnance to permitting my name to appear in the title still continues, but it shall yield to your right to make the best use you can of the copy." He does not think that "the name of the author being given or withheld can produce any difference in the number of subscribers"; but, since he does not wish to leave Wayne "in the Opinion that a real injury has been sustained," he would "submit scruples" to Wayne and Washington, "only requesting that [his] name may not be given but on mature consideration and conviction of its propriety." In any case, Marshall declares: "I wish not my title in the judiciary of the United States to be annexed to it."

He writes at great length about punctuation, paragraphing, capital letters, and spelling, giving minute directions, but leaves much to Wayne's judgment. As to spelling: "In any doubtful case I wou[d] de-

[1] Marshall to Wayne, Dec. 23, 1803, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

cidedly prefer to follow Johnson." [1] Two other long letters about details of printing the first volume followed. By the end of March, 1804, his second volume was ready.[2]

He now becomes worried about "the inaccuracies . . the many and great defects in composition" of the first two volumes; but "the hurried manner in which it is press[d] forward renders this inevitable." He begs Bushrod Washington to "censure and alter freely. . . You mistake me very much if you think I rank the corrections of a friend with the bitter sarcasms of a foe, or that I shou[d] feel either wounded or chagrined at my inattentions being pointed out by another." [3]

Once more the troubled author writes his associate, this time about the spelling of "Chesapeak" and "enterprise," the size of the second volume, and as to "the prospects of subscribers." [4] Not until June, 1804, did Marshall give the proof-sheets of the first volume even "a hasty reading" because of "the pressure of . . official business." [5] Totally forgotten was the agreed plan to publish maps in a separate volume, although it was thus "stated in the prospectus." [6] He blandly informs the exasperated publisher that he must wait a long time after publishing the volumes describing the Revolution and those on the Presidency of Washington before

[1] Marshall to Wayne, Jan. 10, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Marshall to Bushrod Washington, March 25, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[3] Same to same, April, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[4] Same to same, April 29, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[5] Marshall to Wayne, June 1, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[6] Same to same, June 6, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

the manuscript of the last volume can be sent to press — this when many subscribers were clamoring for the return of the money they had paid, and the public was fast losing interest in the book. Large events had meanwhile filled the heavens of popular interest, and George Washington's heroic figure was already becoming dim and indistinct.

The proof-sheets of the second volume were now in Marshall's hands; but the toil of writing, "superintending the copying," and various other avocations "absolutely disabled" him, he insists, from giving them any proper examination. He had no idea that he had been so careless in his writing and is anxious to revise the work for a second edition. He complains of his health and says he must spend the summer in the mountains, where, of course, he "cannot take the papers with [him] to prosecute the work." He will, however, read the pages of the first two volumes while on his vacation.

The manuscript of the third he had finished and sent to Bushrod Washington.[1] When Wayne saw the length of it, his Quaker blood was heated to wrath. Did Marshall's prolixity know no limit? The first two volumes had already cost the publisher far more than the estimate — would not Washington persuade Marshall to be more concise?[2]

By midsummer of 1804 the first two volumes appeared. They were a dismal performance. Nevertheless, one or two Federalist papers praised them,

[1] Marshall to Wayne, June 10, July 5, July 8, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Wayne to Bushrod Washington, Aug. 20, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

and Marshall was as pleased as any youthful writer by a first compliment. He thanks Wayne for sending the reviews and comments on one of them: "The very handsome critique in the 'Political and Commercial Register' was new to me." He modestly admits: "I coud only regret that there was in it more of panuegyric than was merited. The editor . . manifests himself to be master of a style of a very superior order and to be, of course, a very correct judge of the composition of Others."

Marshall is somewhat mollified that his parentage of the biography has been revealed: "Having, Heaven knows how reluctantly, consented against my judgement to be known as the author of the work in question I cannot be insensible to the opinions entertained of it. But, I am much more solicitous to hear the strictures upon it" — than commendation of it — because, he says, these would point out defects to be corrected. He asks Wayne, therefore, to send to him at Front Royal, Virginia, "every condemnatory criticism. . . I shall not attempt to polish every sentence; that woud require repeated readings & a long course of time; but I wish to correct obvious imperfections & the animadversions of others woud aid me very much in doing so." [1]

Within three weeks Marshall had read his first volume in the form in which it had been delivered to subscribers, and was "mortified beyond measure to find that it [had] been so carelessly written." He had not supposed that so many "inelegancies . . coud have appeared in it," and regrets that he must re-

[1] Marshall to Wayne, July 20, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

quire Wayne to reset the matter "so materially." He informs his publisher, nevertheless, that he is starting on his vacation in the Alleghanies; and he promises that when he returns he "will . . review the corrections" he has made in the first volume, although he would "not have time to reperuse the whole volume." [1]

Not for long was the soul of the perturbed author to be soothed with praise. He had asked for "strictures"; he soon got them. Wayne promptly sent him a "Magazine [2] containing a piece condemnatory of the work." Furthermore, the books were not going well; not a copy could the publisher sell that had not been ordered before publication. "I have all those on hand which I printed over the number of subscribers," Wayne sourly informs the author.

In response to Marshall's request for time for revision, Wayne is now willing that he shall take all he wishes, since "present prospects would not induce [him] to republish," but he cautions Marshall to "let the idea of a 2d edit. revised and corrected remain a secret"; if the public should get wind of such a purpose the stacks of volumes in Wayne's printing house would never be sold. He must have the manuscript of the "*fourth* vol. by the last of September at furthest. . . Can I have it? — or must I dismiss my people."

At the same time he begs Marshall to control his redundancy: "The first and second vols. have

[1] Marshall to Wayne, Aug. 10, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] *Literary Magazine and American Register of Philadelphia*, July, 1804. The reviewer makes many of the criticisms that appeared on the completion of the biography. (See *infra*, 261–79.)

cost me (1500) fifteen hundred dollars more than calculated!" [1]

It was small wonder that Marshall's first two bulky books, published in the early summer of 1804, were not hailed with enthusiasm. In volume one the name of Washington was mentioned on only two minor occasions described toward the end.[2] The reader had to make his way through more than one hundred thousand words without arriving even at the cradle of the hero. The voyages of discovery, the settlements and explorations of America, and the history of the Colonies until the Treaty of Paris in 1763, two years before the Stamp Act of 1765, were treated in dull and heavy fashion.

The author defends his plan in the preface: No one connected narrative tells the story of all the Colonies and "few would . . search through the minute details"; yet this he held to be necessary to an understanding of the great events of Washington's life. So Marshall had gathered the accounts of the various authorities[3] in parts of the country and in England, and from them made a continuous history. If there were defects in the book it was due to "the impatience . . of subscribers" which had so hastened him.

. The volume is poorly done; parts are inaccurate.[4]

[1] Wayne to Marshall, Aug. 20, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] The affair at Little Meadows and the defeat of Braddock. (Marshall: *Life of George Washington*, 1st ed. I, 356–58, 368–71.)

[3] These were: Belknap, Belsham, Chalmers, Dodsley, Entick or Entinck, Gordon, Hutchinson, Minot, Ramsay, Raynal, Robertson, Russell, Smith, Stedman, Stith, Trumbull.

[4] For example, Marshall's description of Sir William Berkeley, who was, the reader is informed, "distinguished . . by the mildness of

To Bacon's Rebellion are given only four pages.[1] The story of the Pilgrims is fairly well told.[2] A page is devoted to Roger Williams and six sympathetic lines tell of his principles of liberty and toleration.[3] The Salem witchcraft madness is well treated.[4] The descriptions of military movements constitute the least disappointing parts of the volume. The beginnings of colonial opposition to British rule are tiresomely set out; and thus at last, the reader arrives within twelve years of Bunker Hill.

Marshall admits that every event of the Revolutionary War has been told by others who had examined Washington's "immensely voluminous correspondence," and that he had copied these authors, sometimes using their very language. Still, he promises the reader "a particular account of his [Washington's] own life." [5]

One page and three lines at the beginning of the second volume are all that Marshall gives of the ancestry, birth, environment, upbringing, education, and experiences of George Washington, up to the nineteenth year of his age. On the second page the hero, fully uniformed and accoutred, is plunged into the French and Indian Wars. Braddock's defeat, already described in the first volume, is repeated and elaborated.[6] Six lines, closing the first chapter, disposes of Washington in marriage and describes the bride.[7]

his temper, the gentleness of his manners and . . popular virtues." (Marshall, 1st ed. I, 72.)

[1] *Ib.* 188–92; and see vol. I, 6, of this work.
[2] *Ib.* 1st ed. I, 86–89. [3] *Ib.* 111–12. [4] *Ib.*; see Notes, 9–18.
[5] *Ib.* x. [6] *Ib.* 1st ed. II, 14–20. [7] *Ib.* 67.

About three pages are devoted to the Stamp Act speeches in the British Parliament; while but one short paragraph is given to the immortal resolutions of Patrick Henry and the passage of them by the Virginia House of Burgesses. Not a word describes the "most bloody" debate over them, and Henry's time-surviving speech is not even referred to.[1] All mention of the fact that Washington was a fellow member with Henry and voted for the resolutions is omitted. Henry's second epoch-making speech at the outbreak of the Revolution is not so much as hinted at, nor is any place found for the Virginia Resolutions for Arming and Defense, which his unrivaled eloquence carried.

The name of the supreme orator of the Revolution is mentioned for the second time in describing the uprising against Lord Dunmore,[2] and then Marshall adds this footnote: "The same gentleman who had introduced into the assembly of Virginia the original resolution against the stamp act." [3]

Marshall's account of the development of the idea of independence is scattered.[4] He gives with unnecessary completeness certain local resolutions favoring it,[5] while to the great Declaration less than two pages [6] are assigned. It is termed "this important paper"; and a footnote disposes of the fact that "Mr. Jefferson, Mr. John Adams, Mr. Franklin, Mr. Sherman, and Mr. R. R. Livingston, were appointed to prepare this declaration; and the draft reported by the committee has been generally at-

[1] Marshall, 1st ed. II, 82–83; and see vol. I, 66, of this work.
[2] See vol. I, 74–79, of this work. [3] Marshall, 1st ed. II, 193.
[4] *Ib.* 160–69. [5] *Ib.* 374–75. [6] *Ib.* 377–78.

tributed to Mr. Jefferson." [1] A report of the talk between Washington and Colonel Paterson of the British Army, concerning the title by which Washington insisted upon being addressed,[2] is given one and one third times the space that is bestowed upon the Declaration of Independence.

Marshall is satisfactory only when dealing with military operations. He draws a faithful picture of the condition of the army; [3] quotes Washington's remorseless condemnations of the militia,[4] short enlistments, and the democratic spirit among men and officers.[5] When writing upon such topics, Marshall is spirited; his pages are those of the soldier that, by nature, he was.

The earliest objection to Marshall's first two volumes came from American Tories, who complained of the use of the word "enemy" as applied to the British military forces. Wayne reluctantly calls Marshall's attention to this. Marshall replies: "You need make no apology for mentioning to me the criticism of the word 'enemy.' I will endeavor to avoid it where it can be avoided." [6]

Unoffended by such demands, Marshall was deeply chagrined by other and entirely just criticisms. Why, he asks, had not some one pointed out to him "some of those objections . . to the plan of the work" before he wrote any part of it? He wishes "very sincerely" that this had been done. He "should very readily have relinquished [his own]

[1] Marshall, 1st ed. II, 377. [2] *Ib.* 386–89. [3] *Ib.* 390–94.
[4] *Ib.* 417–18, 445–46; and see vol. I, 83–86, of this work.
[5] Marshall, 1st ed. II, 259–61.
[6] Marshall to Wayne, Aug. 10, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

opinion . . if [he] had perceiv[d] that the public taste required a different course." Thus, by implication, he blames Wayne or Bushrod Washington, for his own error of judgment.

Marshall also reproaches himself, but in doing so he saddles on the public most of the burden of his complaints: "I ought, indeed, to have foreseen that the same impatience which precipitated the publication wou[d] require that the life and transactions of Mr. Washington should be immediately entered upon." Even if he had stuck to his original plans, still, he "ought to have departed from them so far as to have composed the introductory volume at leizure after the principal work was finished."

Marshall's "mortification" is, he says, also "increased on account of the careless manner in which the work has been executed." For the first time in his life he had been driven to sustained and arduous mental labor, and he found, to his surprise, that he "had to learn that under the pressure of constant application, the spring of the mind loses its elasticity. . . But regrets for the past are unavailing," he sighs. "There will be great difficulty in retrieving the reputation of the first volume. . . I have therefore some doubts whether it may not be as well to drop the first volume for the present — that is not to speak of a republication of it."

He assures Wayne that he need have no fears that he will mention a revised edition, and regrets that the third volume is also too long; his pen has run away with him. He would shorten it if he had the copy once more; but since that cannot be, perhaps

Wayne might omit the last chapter. Brooding over the "strictures" he had so confidently asked for, he grows irritable. "Whatever might have been the execution, the work woud have experienced unmerited censure. We must endeavor to rescue what remains to be done from such [criticism] as is deserved. I wish you to consult Mr. Washington." [1]

Another very long letter from Front Royal quickly follows. Marshall again authorizes the publisher himself to cut the bulk of the third volume, in the hope that it "will not be so defective. . . It shall be my care to render the 4th more fit for the public eye." He promises Wayne that, in case of a second edition,[2] he will shorten his interminable pages which shall also "receive very material corrections." But a corrected and improved edition! "On this subject . . I remain silent. . . Perhaps a free expression of my thoughts . . may add to the current which seems to set against it." Let the public take the first printing "before a second is spoken of." [3]

Washington drew on the publisher [4] and wrote Wayne that "the disappointment will be very great if it is not paid." In December, 1804, Wayne sent the first royalty. It amounted to five thousand dollars.[5]

[1] Marshall to Wayne from Front Royal, Virginia, Sept. 3, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Marshall spent many years preparing this second edition of his *Washington*, which appeared in 1832, three years before Marshall's death. See *infra*, 272–73.

[3] Marshall to Wayne, Sept. 8, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[4] The amount of this draft is not stated.

[5] This would seem to indicate that Wayne had been able to collect payment on the first two volumes, from only two thousand five hundred subscribers, since, by the contract, Marshall and Washington together were to receive one dollar for each book sold.

Our author needed money badly. "I do not wish to press you upon the subject of further remittances but they will be highly acceptable," Washington tells Wayne, "particularly to Mr. Marshall, whose arrangements I know are bottomed upon the expectation of the money he is to receive from you." [1] In January, 1805, Wayne sent Washington another thousand dollars — "which I have paid," says Washington, "to Mr. Marshall as I shall also do of the next thousand you remit." [2] Thus pressed, Wayne sends more money, and by January 1, 1805, Marshall and Washington have received the total sum of eight thousand seven hundred and sixty dollars.[3]

Toward the end of February, 1805, Marshall completed the manuscript of the fourth volume. He was then in Washington, and sent two copies from there to Philadelphia by Joseph Hopkinson, who had just finished his notable work in the Chase impeachment trial. "They are both in a rough state; too rough to be sent . . but it was impossible to have them recopied," Marshall writes Wayne. He admits they are full of errors in capitalization, punctuation, and spelling, but adds, "it has absolutely been impossible to make corrections in these respects." [4] This he "fears will produce considerable difficulty." Small wonder, with the Chase trial absorbing his every thought and depressing him with heavy anxiety.

Marshall's relief from the danger of impeachment

[1] Washington to Wayne, Dec. 25, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[2] Same to same, Jan. 15, 1805, Dreer MSS *loc. cit.*
[3] Same to same, Dec. 30, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[4] Marshall to Wayne, Feb. 27, 1805, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

is at once reflected in his correspondence with Wayne. Two weeks after the acquittal of Chase, he placidly informs his publisher that the fifth volume will not be ready until the spring of 1806 at the earliest. It is "not yet commenced," he says, "but I shall however set about it in a few days." He explains that there will be little time to work on the biography. "For the ensuing twelve months I shall scarcely have it in my power to be five in Richmond." [1] Three months later he informs Wayne that it will be "absolutely impossible" to complete the final volume by the time mentioned. "I regret this very seriously but it is a calamity for which there is no remedy."

The cause of this irremediable calamity was "a tour of the mountains" — a journey to be made "for [his] own health and that of [his] family" from which he "cannot return till October." He still "laments sincerely that an introductory volume was written because [he] finds it almost impossible to compress the civil administration into a single volume. In doing it," he adds, "I shall be compelled to omit several interesting transactions & to mutilate others." [2]

At last Marshall's eyes are fully opened to what should have been plain to him from the first. Nobody wanted a tedious history of the discovery and settlement of America and of colonial development, certainly not from his pen. The subject had been dealt with by more competent authors.

But the terrible years following the war, the Con-

[1] Marshall to Wayne, March 16, 1805, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Same to same, June 29, 1805, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

stitutional period, the Administrations of Washington and the first half of that of Adams, the decisive part played by Washington throughout this critical time of founding and constructing — all these were virgin fields. They constituted, too, as vital an epoch in American history as the Revolution itself. Marshall's own life had been an important part of it, and he was not unequipped to give it adequate treatment.

Had Marshall written of these years, it is probable that the well-to-do Federalists alone would have purchased the thirty thousand sets that Marshall originally counted on to be sold. He would have made all the money he had expected, done a real public service, and achieved a solid literary fame. His "Life of Washington" might have been the great social, economic, political, and Constitutional history of the foundation processes of the Government of the American Nation. His entire five volumes would not have been too many for such a work.

But all this matter relating to the formative years of the Nation must now be crowded between two covers and offered to an indifferent, if not hostile, public — a public already "disgusted," as the publisher truly declared, by the unattractive rehash of what had already been better told.

Wayne again presses for a change in the contract; he wants to buy outright Marshall's and Washington's interests, and end the bankrupting royalty he is paying them: "If you were willing to take 70000$ for 30000 Subs I thought it would not be deemed

illiberal in offering twenty thousand dollars for four thousand subscribers — this was two-sevenths of the original sum for less than *one-seventh* of the subscribers contemplated." Wayne asks Marshall and Washington to "state the lowest sum" they will take. Subscriptions have stopped, and in three years he has sold only "*two* copies . . to non-subscribers." But the harried publisher sends two thousand dollars more of royalty.[1]

In the autumn of 1805, upon returning from his annual vacation, Marshall is anxious to get to work, and he must have the *Aurora* and *Freneau's Gazette* quickly. His "official duties recommence . . on the 22d of November from which time they continue 'till the middle of March." Repeating his now favorite phrase, he says, "It is absolutely impossible to get the residue of the work completed in the short time which remains this fall." He has been sorely vexed and is a cruelly overworked man: "The unavoidable delays which have been experienced, the immense researches among volumes of manuscript, & chests of letters & gazettes which I am compelled to make will impede my progress so much that it is absolutely impossible" to finish the book at any early date.[2]

Want of money continually embarrasses Marshall: "What payments my good Sir, will it be in your power to make us in the course of this & the next month?" Bushrod Washington asks Wayne. "I am particularly anxious," he explains, "on account of Mr. M. . . His principal dependence is upon this

[1] Wayne to Washington, July 4, 1804, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*
[2] Marshall to Wayne, Oct. 5, 1805, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

fund." [1] Marshall now gets down to earnest and continuous labor and by July, 1806, actually finishes the fifth and only important volume of the biography.[2]

During all these years the indefatigable Weems continued his engaging career as book agent, and, like the subscribers he had ensnared, became first the victim of hope deferred and then of unrealized expectations. The delay in the publication of Marshall's first volumes and the disfavor with which the public received them when finally they appeared, had, it seems, cooled the ardor of the horseback-and-saddlebag distributer of literary treasures. At all events, he ceases to write his employer about Marshall's "Life of Washington," but is eager for other books.[3] Twice only, in an interval of two years, he

[1] Washington to Wayne, April 1, 1806, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.* It was in this year that the final payments for the Fairfax estate were made and the deed executed to John and James M. Marshall and their brother-in-law Rawleigh Colston. See vol. II, footnote to 211, and vol. IV, chap. III, of this work.

[2] Same to same, July 14, 1806, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[3] Weems's orders for books are trustworthy first-hand information concerning the literary tastes of the American people at that time, and the extent of education among the wealthy. Writing from Savannah, Georgia, August, 1806, he asks for "Rippons hymns, Watts D°, Newton's D°, Methodist D°, Davies Sermons, Massillons D°, Villiage D°, Whitfields D°, Fuller [the eminent Baptist divine,] Works, viz. His Gospel its own evidence, Gospel Worthy of all Acceptation, Pilgrim's progress, Baxter's S^ts^ Rest, Call to the Unconverted, Alarm, by Allein, Hervey's Works, Rushe's Medical Works; All manner of School Books, Novels by the cart load, particularly Charlotte Temple . . 2 or 300 of Charlotte Temple . . Tom Paines Political Works, Johnson's Poets boun^d^ in green or in any handsome garb, particularly Miltons Paradise lost, Tompsons Seasons, Young's N. Thoughts wou'd do well." (Weems to Wayne, Aug. 1806, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*)

Another order calls for all the above and also for "Websters Spell^g^ book, Universal D°, Fullers Backslider, Booths reign of Grace, Looking Glass for the mind, Blossoms of Morality, Columbian Orator,

mentions Marshall's biography, but without spirit or enthusiasm.[1] In the autumn of 1806, he querulously refers to Marshall and Washington: "I did not call on *you* [Wayne] for increase of Diurnal Salary. I spoke to Judge W. I hope and expect that he and Gen. M.[2] will do me something."

Marshall's third volume, which had now appeared, is an improvement on the first two. In it he continues his narrative of the Revolutionary War until 1779, and his statement of economic and financial conditions [3] is excellent. The account of the battles of Brandywine and Germantown, in both of which he had taken part,[4] is satisfactory,[5] and his picture of the army in retreat is vivid.[6] He faithfully relates the British sentiment among the people.[7] Curiously enough, he is not comprehensive or stirring in his story of Valley Forge.[8] His descriptions of Lafayette and Baron von Steuben are worthy.[9] Again and again he attacks the militia,[10] and is merciless in his criticism of the slip-shod, happy-go-

Enticks Dictionary, Murrays Grammar, Enfield's Speaker, Best Books on Surveying, Dº on Navigation, Misses Magazine, Vicar of Wakefield, Robinson Crusoe, Divine Songs for Children, Pamela Small." In this letter forty-four different titles are called for.

[1] Weems to Wayne, Jan. 28, 1804, and Aug. 25, 1806, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[2] Same to same, Sept. 20, 1806, Wayne MSS. *loc. cit.* This letter is written from Augusta, Georgia. Among other books ordered in it, Weems names twelve copies each of "Sallust, Corderius, Eutropius, Nepos, Caesar's Commentaries, Virgil Delph., Horace Delphini, Cicero Dº, Ovid Dº"; and nine copies each of "Greek Grammar, Dº Testament, Lucian, Xenophon."

[3] Marshall, III, 28–42. [4] See vol. I, 93–98, 102, of this work.

[5] Marshall, III, chaps. III and IV.

[6] See vol. I, 98–101, of this work. [7] Marshall, III, 43–48, 52.

[8] *Ib.* 319, 330, 341–50; and see vol. I, 110–32, of this work.

[9] Marshall, III, 345, 347–49. [10] *Ib.* 50–53, 62.

lucky American military system. These shortcomings were offset, he says, only by the conduct of the enemy.[1] The treatment of American prisoners is set forth in somber words,[2] and he gives almost a half-page of text [3] and two and a half pages of appendix [4] to the murder of Miss McCrea.

The story of the battle of Monmouth in which Marshall took part is told with spirit.[5] Nineteen pages [6] are devoted to the history of the alliance with the French monarch, and no better résumé of that event, so fruitful of historic results, ever has been given. The last chapter describes the arrival of the British Commission of Conciliation, the propositions made by them, the American answer, the British attempts to bribe Congress,[7] followed by the Indian atrocities of which the appalling massacres at Kingston and Wyoming were the worst.

The long years of writing, the neglect and crudity of his first efforts, and the self-reproval he underwent, had their effect upon Marshall's literary craftsmanship. This is noticeable in his fourth volume, which is less defective than those that preceded it. His delight in verbiage, so justly ridiculed by Cal-

[1] Marshall, III, 59. "No species of licentiousness was unpracticed. The plunder and destruction of property was among the least offensive of the injuries sustained." The result "could not fail to equal the most sanguine hopes of the friends of the revolution. A sense of personal wrongs produced a temper, which national considerations had been found too weak to excite. . . The great body of the people flew to arms."

[2] *Ib.* 20, 22, 24, 27, 386. See also vol. I, 115–16, of this work, and authorities there cited.

[3] Marshall, III, 246–47. [4] *Ib.* Notes, 4–6.

[5] *Ib.* chap. 8; and see vol. I, 134–38, of this work.

[6] Marshall, III, 366–85. [7] *Ib.* 486–96.

lender in 1799,[1] is a little subdued, and his sense of proportion is somewhat improved. He again criticizes the American military system and traces its defects to local regulations.[2] The unhappy results of the conflict of State and Nation are well presented.[3]

The most energetic narrative in the volume is that of the treason of Benedict Arnold. In telling this story, Marshall cannot curb the expression of his intense feeling against this "traitor, a sordid traitor, first the slave of his rage, then purchased with gold." Marshall does not economize space in detailing this historic betrayal of America,[4] imperative as the saving of every line had become.

He relates clearly the circumstances that caused the famous compact between Denmark, Sweden, and Russia known as "The Armed Neutrality," formed in order to check Great Britain's power on the seas. This was the first formidable assertion of the principle of equality among nations on the ocean. Great Britain's declaration of war upon Holland, because that country was about to join "The Armed Neutrality," and because Holland appeared to be looking with favor upon a commercial treaty which the United States wished to conclude with her, is told with dispassionate lucidity.[5]

Marshall gives a compact and accurate analysis — by far the best work he has done in the whole four volumes — of the party beginnings discernible when the clouds of the Revolutionary War began to break. He had now written more than half a million words,

[1] See vol. II, 405, of this work. [2] Marshall, IV, 114–15. [3] *Ib.* 188.
[4] *Ib.* 247–65; see vol. I, 143–44, of this work. [5] Marshall, IV, 284–88.

and this description was the first part of his work that could be resented by the Republicans. The political division was at bottom economic, says Marshall — those who advocated honest payment of public debts were opposed by those who favored repudiation; and the latter were also against military establishments and abhorred the idea of any National Government.[1]

The fourth volume ends with the mutiny of part of the troops, the suppression of it, Washington's farewell to his officers, and his retirement when peace was concluded.

Marshall's final volume was ready for subscribers and the public in the autumn of 1807, just one year before the Federalist campaign for the election of Jefferson's successor — four years later than Jefferson had anticipated.[2] It was the only political part of Marshall's volumes, but it had not the smallest effect upon the voters in the Presidential contest.

Neither human events nor Thomas Jefferson had waited upon the convenience of John Marshall. The Federalist Party was being reduced to a grumbling company of out-of-date gentlemen, leaders in a bygone day, together with a scattered following who, from force of party habit, plodded along after them, occasionally encouraged by some local circumstance or fleeting event in which they imagined an "issue" might be found. They had become anti-National, and, in their ardor for Great Britain, had all but ceased to be American. They had repudiated democracy and assumed an attitude of insolent

[1] Marshall, IV, 530–31. [2] See Jefferson's letter to Barlow, *supra*.

superiority, mournful of a glorious past, despairing of a worthy future.[1]

Marshall could not hope to revive the fast weakening Federalist organization. The most that he could do was to state the principles upon which opposing parties had been founded, and the determinative conflicts that had marked the evolution of them and the development of the American Nation. He could only set forth, in plain and simple terms, those antagonistic ideas which had created party divisions; and although the party to which one group of those ideas had given life was now moribund, they were ideas, nevertheless, which would inevitably create other parties in the future.

The author's task was, therefore, to deal not only with the years that had gone; but, through his treatment of the past, with the years that were to come. He must expound the philosophy of Nationalism as opposed to that of Localism, and must enrich his exposition by the unwritten history of the period between the achievement of American Independence and the vindication of it in our conflict with France.

Marshall was infinitely careful that every statement in his last volume should be accurate; and, to make sure of this, he wrote many letters to those who had first-hand knowledge of the period. Among others he wrote to John Adams, requesting permission to use his letters to Washington. Adams readily agreed, although he says, "they were written under great agitation of mind at a time when a

[1] See *supra*, chap. III, and *infra*, chap. VI; and see especially vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.

cruel necessity compelled me to take measures which I was very apprehensive would produce the evils which have followed from them. If you have detailed the events of the last years of General Washington's Life, you must have run the Gauntlet between two infuriated factions, armed with scorpions. . . It is a period which must however be investigated, but I am very confident will never be well understood." [1]

Because of his lack of a sense of proportion in planning his "Life of Washington," and the voluminousness of the minor parts of it, Marshall had to compress the vital remainder. Seldom has a serious author been called upon to execute an undertaking more difficult. Marshall accomplished the feat in creditable fashion. Moreover, his fairness, restraint, and moderation, even in the treatment of subjects regarding which his own feelings were most ardent, give to his pages not only the atmosphere of justice, but also something of the artist's touch.

[1] Adams to Marshall, July 17, 1806, MS.

This letter is most important. Adams pictures his situation when President: "A first Magistrate of a great Republick with a General officer under him, a Commander in Chief of the Army, who had ten thousand times as much Influence Popularity and Power as himself, and that Commander in Chief so much under the influence of his Second in command [Hamilton], . . the most treacherous, malicious, insolent and revengeful enemy of the first Magistrate is a Picture which may be very delicate and dangerous to draw. But it must be drawn. . .

"There is one fact . . which it will be difficult for posterity to believe, and that is that the measures taken by Senators, Members of the House, some of the heads of departments, and some officers of the Army to force me to appoint General Washington . . proceeded not from any regard to him. . . but merely from an intention to employ him as an engine to elevate Hamilton to the head of affairs civil as well as military."

Washington's Nationalism is promptly and skillfully brought into the foreground.[1] An excellent account of the Society of the Cincinnati contains the first covert reflection on Jefferson.[2] But the state of the country under the Articles of Confederation is passed over with exasperating brevity — only a few lines are given to this basic subject.[3]

The foundation of political parties is stated once more and far better — "The one . . contemplated America as a nation," while "the other attached itself to state authorities." The first of these was made up of "men of enlarged and liberal minds . . who felt the full value of national honour, and the full obligation of national faith; and who were persuaded of the insecurity of both, if resting for their preservation on the concurrence of thirteen distinct sovereignties"; and with these far-seeing and upright persons were united the "officers of the army" whose experience in war had weakened "local prejudices." [4]

Thus, by mentioning the excellence of the members of one party, and by being silent upon the shortcomings of those of the other party, Marshall imputes to the latter the reverse of those qualities which he praises — a method practiced throughout the book, and one which offended Jefferson and his followers more than a direct attack could have done.

He succinctly reviews the attempts at union,[5] and the disputes between America and Great Britain

[1] He was "accustomed to contemplate America as his country, and to consider . . the interests of the whole." (Marshall, v, 10.)

[2] *Ib.* 24–30. [3] *Ib.* 31–32. [4] *Ib.* 33–34. [5] *Ib.* 45–47.

over the Treaty of Peace;[1] he quickly swings back to the evolution of political parties and, for the third time, reiterates his analysis of debtor and Localist as against creditor and Nationalist.

"The one [party] struggled . . for the exact observance of public and private engagements"; to them "the faith of a nation, or of a private man was deemed a sacred pledge." These men believed that "the distresses of individuals" could be relieved only by work and faith, "not by a relaxation of the laws, or by a sacrifice of the rights of others." They thought that "the imprudent and idle could not be protected by the legislature from the consequences of their indiscretion; but should be restrained from involving themselves in difficulties, by the conviction that a rigid compliance with contracts would be enforced." Men holding these views "by a natural association of ideas" were "in favour of enlarging the powers of the federal government, and of enabling it to protect the dignity and character of the nation abroad, and its interests at home."[2]

With these principles Marshall sharply contrasts those of the other party: "Viewing with extreme tenderness the case of the debtor, their efforts were unceasingly directed to his relief"; they were against "a faithful compliance with contracts" — such a measure they thought "too harsh to be insisted on . . and one which the people would not bear." Therefore, they favored "relaxing . . justice," suspending the collection of debts, remitting taxes. These men resisted every attempt to transfer from their own

[1] Marshall, v, 65. [2] *Ib.* 85–86.

hands into those of Congress all powers that were, in reality, National. Those who held to such "lax notions of honor," were, in many States, "a decided majority of the people," and were very powerful throughout the country. Wherever they secured control, paper money, delay of justice, suspended taxes "were the fruits of their rule"; and where they were in the minority, they fought at every election for the possession of the State Governments.

In this fashion Marshall again states those antipodal philosophies from which sprang the first two American political parties. With something like skill he emphasizes the conservative and National idea thus: "No principle had been introduced [in the State Governments] which could resist the wild projects of the moment, give the people an opportunity to reflect, and allow the good sense of the nation time for exertion." The result of "this instability in principles which ought if possible to be rendered immutable, produced a long train of ills." [1] The twin spirits of repudiation and Localism on one side, contending for the mastery against the companion spirits of faith-keeping and Nationalism on the other, were from the very first, says Marshall, the source of public ill-being or well-being, as one or the other side prevailed.

Then follows a review of the unhappy economic situation which, as Marshall leaves the reader to infer, was due exclusively to the operation of the principles which he condemns by the mere statement of them.[2] So comes the Philadelphia Convention

[1] Marshall, v, 85–87. [2] *Ib.* 88–89.

of 1787 that was deemed by many "an illegitimate meeting." [1]

Although Washington presided over, and was the most powerful influence in, the Constitutional Convention, Marshall allots only one short paragraph to that fact.[2] He enumerates the elements that prepared to resist the Constitution; and brings out clearly the essential fact that the proposed government of the Nation was, by those who opposed it, considered to be "foreign." He condenses into less than two pages his narrative of the conflict over ratification, and almost half of these few lines is devoted to comment upon "The Federalist."

Marshall writes not one line or word of Washington's power and activities at this critical moment. He merely observes, concerning ratification, that "the intrinsic merits of the instrument would not have secured" the adoption of the Constitution, and that even in some of the States that accepted it "a majority of the people were in the opposition." [3]

He tells of the pressure on Washington to accept the Presidency. To these appeals and Washington's replies, he actually gives ten times more space than he takes to describe the formation, submission, and ratification of the Constitution itself.[4] After briefly telling of Washington's election to the Presidency, Marshall employs twenty pages in describing his journey to New York and his inauguration.

Then, with quick, bold strokes, he lays the final

[1] Marshall, v, 105. Marshall's account of the causes and objects of Shays's Rebellion is given wholly from the ultra-conservative view of that important event. (*Ib.* 123.)

[2] *Ib.* 128–29. [3] *Ib.* 132. [4] *Ib.* 133–50.

color on his picture of the state of the country before the new government was established, and darkens the tints of his portrayal of those who were opposing the Constitution and were still its enemies. In swift contrast he paints the beginnings of better times, produced by the establishment of the new National Government: "The new course of thinking which had been inspired by the adoption of a constitution that was understood to prohibit all laws impairing the obligation of contracts, had in a great measure restored that confidence which is essential to the internal prosperity of nations." [1]

He sets out adequately the debates over the first laws passed by Congress,[2] and is generous in his description of the characters and careers of both Jefferson and Hamilton when they accepted places in Washington's first Cabinet.[3] He joyfully quotes Washington's second speech to Congress, in which he declares that "to be prepared for war is one of the most effectual means of preserving peace"; and in which the people are adjured "to discriminate the spirit of liberty from that of licentiousness." [4]

An analysis of Hamilton's First Report on the

[1] Marshall, v, 178–79. Thus Marshall, writing in 1806, states one of the central principles of the Constitution as he interpreted it from the Bench years later in three of the most important of American judicial opinions — Fletcher *vs.* Peck, Sturgis *vs.* Crowninshield, and the Dartmouth College case. (See *infra*, chap. x; also vol. iv, chaps. iv and v, of this work.)

[2] Marshall, v, 198–210.

[3] *Ib.* 210–13. At this point Marshall is conspicuously, almost ostentatiously impartial, as between Jefferson and Hamilton. His description of the great radical is in terms of praise, almost laudation; the same is true of his analysis of Hamilton's work and character. But he gives free play to his admiration of John Adams. (*Ib.* 219–20.)

[4] *Ib.* 230–32.

Public Credit follows. The measures flowing from it "originated the first regular and systematic opposition to the principles on which the affairs of the union were administered." [1] In condensing the momentous debate over the establishment of the American financial system, Marshall gives an excellent summary of the arguments on both sides of that controversy. He states those of the Nationalists, however, more fully than the arguments of those who opposed Hamilton's plan.[2]

While attributing to Hamilton's financial measures most of the credit for improved conditions, Marshall frankly admits that other causes contributed to the new-found prosperity: By "progressive industry, . . the influence of the constitution on habits of thinking and acting," and especially by "depriving the states of the power to impair the obligation of contracts, or to make any thing but gold and silver a tender in payment of debts, the conviction was impressed on that portion of society which had looked to the government for relief from embarrassment, that personal exertions alone could free them from difficulties; and an increased degree of industry and economy was the natural consequence." [3]

Perhaps the most colorful pages of Marshall's entire work are those in which he describes the effect of the French Revolution on America, and the popular hostility to Washington's Proclamation of Neutrality [4]

[1] Marshall, v, 241. [2] *Ib.* 243–58. [3] *Ib.* 271.

[4] "That system to which the American government afterwards inflexibly adhered, and to which much of the national prosperity is to be ascribed." (*Ib.* 408.)

and to the treaty with Great Britain negotiated by John Jay.[1]

In his treatment of these subjects he reveals some of the sources of his distrust of the people. The rupture between the United States and the French Republic is summarized most inadequately. The greatest of Washington's state papers, the immortal "Farewell Address," [2] is reproduced in full. The account of the X. Y. Z. mission is provokingly incomplete; that of American preparations for war with France is less disappointing. Washington's illness and death are described with feeling, though in stilted language; and Marshall closes his literary labors with the conventional analysis of Washington's character which the world has since accepted.[3]

Marshall's fifth volume was received with delight by the disgruntled Federalist leaders. A letter of Chancellor James Kent is typical of their comments. "I have just finished . . the last Vol. of Washington's Life and it is worth all the rest. It is an excellent History of the Government and Parties in this country from Vol. 3 to the death of the General." [4]

Although it had appeared too late to do them any harm at the election of 1804, the Republicans and Jefferson felt outraged by Marshall's history of the foundation period of the Government. Jefferson said nothing for a time, but the matter was seldom out of his thoughts. Barlow, it seems, had been laggard in writing a history from the Republican point of view, as Jefferson had urged him to do.

[1] See vol. II, chaps. I to IV, of this work.
[2] Marshall, V, 685–709. [3] *Ib.* 773.
[4] James Kent to Moss Kent, July 14, 1807, Kent MSS. Lib. Cong.

Three years had passed since the request had been made, and Barlow was leaving for Paris upon his diplomatic mission. Jefferson writes his congratulations, "yet . . not unmixed with regret. What is to become of our past revolutionary history? Of the antidotes of truth to the misrepresentations of Marshall?" [1]

Time did not lessen Jefferson's bitterness: "Marshall has written libels on one side," [2] he writes Adams, with whom a correspondence is opening, the approach of old age having begun to restore good relations between these former enemies. Jefferson's mind dwells on Marshall's work with increasing anxiety: "On the subject of the history of the American Revolution . . who can write it?" he asks. He speaks of Botta's "History," [3] criticizing its defects; but he concludes that "the work is nevertheless a good one, more judicious, more chaste, more classical, and more true than the party diatribe of Marshall. Its greatest fault is in having taken too much from him." [4]

Marshall's "party diatribe" clung like a burr in Jefferson's mind and increased his irritation with the passing of the years. Fourteen years after Marshall's last volume appeared, Justice William Johnson of the Supreme Court published an account of the

[1] Jefferson to Barlow, April 16, 1811, *Works:* Ford, XI, 205.

[2] Jefferson to Adams, June 15, 1813, *ib.* 296.

[3] Botta: *History of the War of the Independence of the United States of America.* This work, published in Italian in 1809, was not translated into English until 1820; but in 1812–13 a French edition was brought out, and that is probably the one Jefferson had read.

[4] Jefferson to Adams, Aug. 10, 1815, *Works:* Ford, XI, 485.

period[1] covered by Marshall's work, and it was severely criticized in the *North American Review*. Jefferson cheers the despondent author and praises his "inestimable" history: "Let me . . implore you, dear Sir, to finish your history of parties. . . We have been too careless of our future reputation, while our tories will omit nothing to place us in the wrong." For example, Marshall's "Washington," that "five-volumed libel, . . represents us as struggling for office, and not at all to prevent our government from being administered into a monarchy." [2]

In his long introduction to the "Anas," Jefferson explains that he would not have thought many of his notes "worth preserving but for their testimony against the only history of that period which pretends to have been compiled from authentic and unpublished documents." Had Washington himself written a narrative of his times from the materials he possessed, it would, of course, have been truthful: "But the party feeling of his biographer, to whom after his death the collection was confided, has culled from it a composition as different from what Genl. Washington would have offered, as was the candor of the two characters during the period of the war.

"The partiality of this pen is displayed in lavishments of praise on certain military characters, who had done nothing military, but who afterwards, &

[1] Johnson: *Sketches of the Life and Correspondence of General Nathanael Greene.* This biography was even a greater failure than Marshall's *Washington.* During this period literary ventures by judges seem to have been doomed.

[2] Jefferson to Johnson, March 4, 1823, *Works:* Ford, XII, 277–78.

before he wrote, had become heroes in party, altho' not in war; and in his reserve on the merits of others, who rendered signal services indeed, but did not earn his praise by apostatising in peace from the republican principles for which they had fought in war."

Marshall's frigidity toward liberty "shews itself too," Jefferson continues, "in the cold indifference with which a struggle for the most animating of human objects is narrated. No act of heroism ever kindles in the mind of this writer a single aspiration in favor of the holy cause which inspired the bosom, & nerved the arm of the patriot warrior. No gloom of events, no lowering of prospects ever excites a fear for the issue of a contest which was to change the condition of man over the civilized globe.

" The sufferings inflicted on endeavors to vindicate the rights of humanity are related with all the frigid insensibility with which a monk would have contemplated the victims of an *auto da fé*. Let no man believe that Gen. Washington ever intended that his papers should be used for the suicide of the cause, for which he had lived, and for which there never was a moment in which he would not have died."

Marshall's "abuse of these materials," Jefferson charges, "is chiefly however manifested in the history of the period immediately following the establishment of the present constitution; and nearly with that my memorandums [the "Anas"] begin. Were a reader of this period to form his idea of it from this history alone, he would suppose the republican party (who were in truth endeavoring to

keep the government within the line of the Constitution, and prevent it's being monarchised in practice) were a mere set of grumblers, and disorganisers, satisfied with no government, without fixed principles of any, and, like a British parliamentary opposition, gaping after loaves and fishes, and ready to change principles, as well as position, at any time, with their adversaries." [1]

Jefferson denounces Hamilton and his followers as "monarchists," "corruptionists," and other favorite Jeffersonian epithets, and Marshall is again assailed: "The horrors of the French revolution, then raging, aided them mainly, and using that as a raw head and bloody bones they were enabled by their stratagems of X. Y. Z. in which this historian was a leading mountebank, their tales of tub-plots, Ocean massacres, bloody buoys, and pulpit lyings, and slanderings, and maniacal ravings of their Gardiners, their Osgoods and Parishes, to spread alarm into all but the firmest breasts.' [2]

Criticisms of Marshall's "Life of Washington" were not, however, confined to Jefferson and the Republicans. Plumer thought the plan of the work "preposterous." [3] The Reverend Samuel Cooper Thatcher of Boston reviewed the biography through three numbers of the *Monthly Anthology*.[4] "Every

[1] *Works:* Ford, I, 165–67. [2] *Ib.* 181–82.

[3] Plumer, March 11, 1808, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[4] May, June, and August numbers, 1808, *Monthly Anthology and Boston Review*, V, 259, 322, 434. It appears from the minutes of the Anthology Society, publishers of this periodical, that they had a hard time in finding a person willing to review Marshall's five volumes. Three persons were asked to write the critique and declined. Finally, Mr. Thatcher reluctantly agreed to do the work.

reader is surprized to find," writes Mr. Thatcher, "the history of North America, instead of the life of an individual. . . He [Washington] is always presented . . in the pomp of the military or civil costume, and never in the ease and undress of private life." However, he considers Marshall's fifth volume excellent. "We have not heard of a single denial of his fidelity. . . In this respect . . his work [is] *unique* in the annals of political history."

Thatcher concludes that Marshall's just and balanced treatment of his subject is not due to a care for his own reputation: "We are all so full of agitation and effervescence on political topicks, that a man, who keeps his temper, can hardly gain a hearing." Indeed, he complains of Marshall's fairness: he writes as a spectator, instead of as "one, who has himself descended into the arena . . and is yet red with the wounds which he gave, and smarting with those which his enemies inflicted in return"; but the reviewer charges that these volumes are full of "barbarisms" and "grammatical impurities," "newspaper slang," and "unmeaning verbiage."

The Reverend Timothy Flint thought that Marshall's work displayed more intellect and labor than "eloquence and interest." [1] George Bancroft, reviewing Sparks's "Washington," declared that "all that is contained in Marshall is meagre and incomplete in comparison." [2] Even the British critics were not so harsh as the *New York Evening Post*, which pronounced the judgment that if the biography "bears

[1] Flint, in London *Athenæum* for 1835, 803.
[2] *North American Review*, XLVI, 483.

any traces of its author's uncommon powers of mind, it is in the depths of dulness which he explored." [1]

The British critics were, of course, unsparing. The *Edinburgh Review* called Marshall's work "unpardonably deficient in all that constitutes the soul and charm of biography. . . We look in vain, through these stiff and countless pages, for any sketch or anecdote that might fix a distinguishing feature of private character in the memory. . . What seemed to pass with him for dignity, will, by his reader, be pronounced dullness and frigidity." [2] *Blackwood's Magazine* asserted that Marshall's "Life of Washington" was "a great, heavy book. . . One gets tired and sick of the very name of Washington before he gets half through these . . prodigious . . octavos." [3]

Marshall was somewhat compensated for the criticisms of his work by an event which soon followed the publication of his last volume. On August 29, 1809, he was elected a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society. In a singularly graceful letter to John Eliot, corresponding secretary of the Society at that time, Marshall expresses his thanks and appreciation.[4]

As long as he lived, Marshall worried over his biography of Washington. When anybody praised it,

[1] *New York Evening Post*, as quoted in Allibone: *Dictionary of English Literature and British and American Authors*, II, 1227.

[2] *Edinburgh Review*, Oct. 1808, as quoted in Randall, II, footnote to 40.

[3] *Blackwood's Edinburgh Magazine*, XVII, 179.

[4] Marshall to Eliot, Sept. 20, 1809, MSS. of the Mass. Hist. Soc.

he was as appreciative as a child. In 1827, Archibald D. Murphey eulogized Marshall's volumes in an oration, a copy of which he sent to the Chief Justice, who thanks Murphey, and adds: "That work was hurried into a world with too much precipitation, but I have lately given it a careful examination and correction. Should another edition appear, it will be less fatiguing, and more worthy of the character which the biographer of Washington ought to sustain." [1]

Toilsomely he kept at his self-imposed task of revision. In 1816, Bushrod Washington wrote Wayne to send Marshall "the last three volumes in sheets (the two first he has) that he may devote this winter to their correction." [2]

When, five years later, the Chief Justice learned that Wayne was actually considering the risk of bringing out a new edition, Marshall's delight was unbounded. "It is one of the most desirable objects I have in this life to publish a corrected edition of that work. I would not on any terms, could I prevent it, consent that one other set of the first edition should be published." [3]

Finally, in 1832, the revised biography was published. Marshall clung to the first volume, which was issued separately under the title "History of the American Colonies." The remaining four volumes were, seemingly, reduced to two; but they were so closely printed and in such comparatively small

[1] Marshall to Murphey, Oct. 6, 1827, *Papers of Archibald D. Murphey:* Hoyt, 1, 365–66.

[2] Washington to Wayne, Nov. 26, 1816, Dreer MSS. *loc. cit.*

[3] Marshall to Washington, Dec. 27, 1821, MS.

type that the real condensation was far less than it appeared to be. The work was greatly improved, however, and is to this day the fullest and most trustworthy treatment of that period, from the conservative point of view.[1]

Fortunately for Marshall, the work required of him on the Bench gave him ample leisure to devote to his literary venture. During the years he consumed in writing his "Life of Washington" he wrote fifty-six opinions in cases decided in the Circuit Court at Richmond, and in twenty-seven cases determined by the Supreme Court. Only four of them[2] are of more than casual interest, and but three of them[3] are of any historical consequence. All the others deal with commercial law, practice, rules of evidence, and other familiar legal questions. In only one case, that of Marbury *vs.* Madison, was he called upon to deliver an opinion that affected the institutions and development of the Nation.

[1] So popular did this second edition become that, three years after Marshall's death, a little volume, *The Life of Washington*, was published for school-children. The publisher, James Crissy of Philadelphia, states that this small volume is "printed from the author's own manuscript," thus intimating that Marshall had prepared it. (See Marshall, school ed.)

[2] Talbot *vs.* Seeman, United States *vs.* Schooner Peggy, Marbury *vs.* Madison, and Little *vs.* Barreme.

[3] The first three in above note.

CHAPTER VI

THE BURR CONSPIRACY

My views are such as every man of honor and every good citizen must approve. (Aaron Burr.)

His guilt is placed beyond question. (Jefferson.)

I never believed him to be a Fool. But he must be an Idiot or a Lunatic if he has really planned and attempted to execute such a Project as is imputed to him. But if his guilt is as clear as the Noonday Sun, the first Magistrate ought not to have pronounced it so before a Jury had tryed him. (John Adams.)

On March 2, 1805, not long after the hour of noon, every Senator of the United States was in his seat in the Senate Chamber. All of them were emotionally affected — some were weeping.[1] Aaron Burr had just finished his brief extemporaneous address [2] of farewell. He had spoken with that grave earnestness so characteristic of him.[3] His remarks produced a

[1] "We were all deeply affected, and many shed tears." (Plumer to his wife, March 2, 1805, Plumer, 331; and see *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 367.)

"Tears did flow abundantly." (Burr to his daughter, March 13, 1805, Davis, II, 360.)

[2] "There was nothing written or prepared. . . It was the solemnity, the anxiety, the expectation, and the interest which I saw strongly painted in the countenances of the auditors, that inspired whatever was said." (*Ib.* 360.)

[3] The speech, records the *Washington Federalist*, which had been extremely abusive of Burr, "was said to be the most dignified, sublime and impressive that ever was uttered."

"His address . . was delivered with great force and propriety." (Plumer to his wife, March 2, 1805, Plumer, 331.)

"His speech . . was delivered with great dignity. . . It was listened to with the most earnest and universal attention." (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 367.) Burr made a profound impression on John Quincy Adams. "There was not a member present but felt the force of this solemn appeal to his sense of duty." (J. Q. Adams to his father, March 14, 1805, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 119.)

The franking privilege was given Burr for life, a courtesy never before

curious impression upon the seasoned politicians and statesmen, over whose deliberations he had presided for four years. The explanation is found in Burr's personality quite as much as in the substance of his speech. From the unprecedented scene in the Senate Chamber when the Vice-President closed, a stranger would have judged that this gifted personage held in his hands the certainty of a great and brilliant career. Yet from the moment he left the Capital, Aaron Burr marched steadily toward his doom.

An understanding of the trial of Aaron Burr and of the proceedings against his agents, Bollmann and Swartwout, is impossible without a knowledge of the events that led up to them; while the opinions and rulings of Chief Justice Marshall in those memorable controversies are robbed of their color and much of their meaning when considered apart from the picturesque circumstances that produced them. This chapter, therefore, is an attempt to narrate and condense the facts of the Burr conspiracy in the light of present knowledge of them.

Although in a biography of John Marshall it seems a far cry to give so much space to that episode, the import of the greatest criminal trial in American history is not to be fully grasped without a summary of the events preceding it. Moreover, the fact that in the Burr trial Marshall destroyed the law of "constructive treason" requires that the circumstances of the Burr adventure, as they appeared to Marshall, be here set forth.

extended except to a President of the United States and Mrs. Washington. (See Hillhouse's speech, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 272.)

A strong, brave man who, until then, had served his country well, Aaron Burr was in desperate plight when on the afternoon of March 2 he walked along the muddy Washington streets toward his lodging. He was a ruined man, financially, politically, and in reputation. Fourteen years of politics had destroyed his once extensive law practice and plunged him hopelessly into debt. The very men whose political victory he had secured had combined to drive him from the Republican Party.

The result of his encounter with Hamilton had been as fatal to his standing with the Federalists, who had but recently fawned upon him, as it was to the physical being of his antagonist. What now followed was as if Aaron Burr had been the predestined victim of some sinister astrology, so utterly did the destruction of his fortunes appear to be the purpose of a malign fate.

His fine ancestry now counted for nothing with the reigning politicians of either party. None of them cared that he came of a family which, on both sides, was among the worthiest in all the country.[1] His superb education went for naught. His brilliant services as one of the youngest Revolutionary officers were no longer considered — his heroism at Quebec, his resourcefulness on Putnam's staff, his valor at Monmouth, his daring and tireless efficiency at West Point and on the Westchester lines, were, to these men, as if no such record had ever been written.

Nor, with those then in power, did Burr's notable

[1] His father was the President of Princeton. His maternal grandfather was Jonathan Edwards.

public services in civil life weigh so much as a feather in his behalf. They no longer remembered that only a few years earlier he had been the leader of his party in the National Senate, and that his appointment to the then critically important post of Minister to France had been urged by the unanimous caucus of his political associates in Congress. None of the notable honors that admirers had asserted to be his due, nor yet his effective work for his party, were now recalled. The years of provocation [1] which

[1] Hamilton's pursuit of Burr was lifelong and increasingly venomous. It seems incredible that a man so transcendently great as Hamilton — easily the foremost creative mind in American statesmanship — should have succumbed to personal animosities such as he displayed toward John Adams, and toward Aaron Burr.

The rivalry of Hamilton and Burr began as young attorneys at the New York bar, where Burr was the only lawyer considered the equal of Hamilton. Hamilton's open hostility, however, first showed itself when Burr, then but thirty-five years of age, defeated Hamilton's father-in-law, Philip Schuyler, for the United States Senate. The very next year Hamilton prevented Burr from being nominated and elected Governor of New York. Then Burr was seriously considered for Vice-President, but Hamilton also thwarted this project.

When Burr was in the Senate, the anti-Federalists in Congress unanimously recommended him for the French Mission; and Madison and Monroe, on behalf of their colleagues, twice formally urged Burr's appointment. Hamilton used his influence against it, and the appointment was not made. At the expiration of Burr's term in the Senate, Hamilton saw to it that he should not be chosen again and Hamilton's father-in-law this time succeeded.

President Adams, in 1798, earnestly desired to appoint Burr to the office of Brigadier-General under Washington in the provisional army raised for the expected war with France. Hamilton objected so strenuously that the President was forced to give up his design. (See Adams to Rush, Aug. 25, 1805, *Old Family Letters*, 77; and same to same, June 23, 1807, *ib.* 150.)

In the Presidential contest in the House in 1801 (see vol. II, 533–38, of this work), Burr, notwithstanding his refusal to do anything in his own behalf (*ib.* 539–47), would probably have been elected instead of Jefferson, had not Hamilton savagely opposed him. (*Ib.*)

When, in 1804, Burr ran for Governor of New York, Hamilton

had led, in an age of dueling,[1] to a challenge of his remorseless personal, professional, and political enemy were now unconsidered in the hue and cry raised when his shot, instead of that of his foe, proved mortal.

Yet his spirit was not broken. His personal friends stood true; his strange charm was as potent as ever over most of those whom he met face to face; and throughout the country there were thousands who still admired and believed in Aaron Burr. Particularly in the West and in the South the general sentiment was cordial to him; many Western Senators were strongly attached to him; and most of his brother officers of the Revolution who had settled beyond the Alleghanies were his friends.[2] Also, he was still in vigorous middle life, and though delicate of frame and slight of stature, was capable of greater physical exertion than most men of fewer years.

What now should the dethroned political leader do? Events answered that question for him, and,

again attacked him. It was for one of Hamilton's assaults upon him during this campaign that Burr challenged him. (See Parton: *Life and Times of Aaron Burr*, 339 *et seq.*; also Adams: *U.S.* II, 185 *et seq.*; and *Private Journal of Aaron Burr*, reprinted from manuscript in the library of W. K. Bixby, Introduction, iv–vi.) So prevalent was dueling that, but for Hamilton's incalculable services in founding the Nation and the lack of similar constructive work by Burr, the hatred of Burr's political enemies and the fatal result of the duel, there certainly would have been no greater outcry over the encounter than over any of the similar meetings between public men during that period.

[1] Dueling continued for more than half a century. Many of the most eminent of Americans, such as Clay, Randolph, Jackson, and Benton, fought on "the field of honor." In 1820 a resolution against dueling, offered in the Senate by Senator Morrill of New Hampshire, was laid on the table. (*Annals*, 16th Cong. 1st Sess. 630, 636.)

[2] McCaleb: *Aaron Burr Conspiracy*, 19; Parton: *Burr*, 382.

beckoned forward by an untimely ambition, he followed the path that ended amid dramatic scenes in Richmond, Virginia, where John Marshall presided over the Circuit Court of the United States.

Although at the time Jefferson had praised what he called Burr's "honorable and decisive conduct" [1] during the Presidential contest in the House in February of 1801, he had never forgiven his associate for having received the votes of the Federalists, nor for having missed, by the merest chance, election as Chief Magistrate.[2] Notwithstanding that Burr's course as Vice-President had won the admiration even of enemies,[3] his political fall was decreed from the moment he cast his vote on the Judiciary Bill in disregard of the rigid party discipline that Jefferson and the Republican leaders then exacted.[4]

Even before this, the constantly increasing frigidity of the President toward him, and the refusal of the Administration to recognize by appointment any one recommended by him for office in New York,[5] had made it plain to all that the most Burr could expect was Jefferson's passive hostility. Under these circumstances, and soon after his judiciary vote, the spirited Vice-President committed another impru-

[1] Vol. II, 545, of this work. [2] Adams: *U.S.* I, 331.

[3] "His official conduct in the Senate . . has fully met my approbation," testifies the super-critical Plumer in a letter to his wife March 2, 1805. (Plumer, 331.)

[4] "Burr is completely an insulated man." (Sedgwick to King, Feb. 20, 1802, King, IV, 74.)

"Burr has lost ground very much with Jefferson's sect during the present session of Congress. . . He has been not a little abused . . in the democratic prints." (Troup to King, April 9, 1802, King, IV, 103.)

Also see *supra*, chap. II; Adams: *U.S.* I, 280; and Parton: *Burr*, 309.

[5] Adams: *U.S.* I, 230–33; Channing: *Jeff. System*, 17–19.

dence. He attended a banquet given by the Federalists in honor of Washington's birthday. There he proposed this impolitic toast: "To the union of all honest men." Everybody considered this a blow at Jefferson. It was even more offensive to the Administration than his judiciary vote had been.[1]

From that moment all those peculiar weapons which politicians so well know how to use for the ruin of an opponent were employed for the destruction of Aaron Burr. Moreover, Jefferson had decided not only that Burr should not again be Vice-President, but that his bitterest enemy from his own State, George Clinton, should be the Republican candidate for that office; and, in view of Burr's strength and resourcefulness, this made necessary the latter's political annihilation.[2] "Never in the history of the United States did so powerful a combination of rival politicians unite to break down a single man as that which arrayed itself against Burr." [3]

Nevertheless, Burr, who "was not a vindictive man," [4] did not retaliate for a long time.[5] But at last

[1] "Burr is a gone man; . . Jefferson is really in the dust in point of character, but notwithstanding this, he is looked up to . . as the Gog and Magog of his party." (Troup to King, Dec. 12, 1802, King, IV, 192–93.) See also Adams: *U.S.* I, 282.

[2] Channing: *Jeff. System*, 18–19. [3] Adams: *U.S.* I, 332.

[4] Adams: *U.S.* II, 185.

"He was accused of this and that, through all of which he maintained a resolute silence. It was a characteristic of his never to refute charges against his name. . . It is not shown that Burr ever lamented or grieved over the course of things, however severely and painfully it pressed upon him." (McCaleb, 19.) See also Parton: *Burr*, 336.

[5] "Burr . . is acting a little and skulking part. Although Jefferson hates him as much as one demagogue can possibly hate another who is aiming to rival him, yet Burr does not come forward in an open and manly way agt. him. . . Burr is ruined in politics as well as in fortune." (Troup to King, Aug. 24, 1802, King, IV, 160.)

to retrieve himself,[1] he determined to appeal to the people — at whose hands he had never suffered defeat — and, in 1804, he became a candidate for the office of Governor of New York. The New York Federalists, now reduced to a little more than a strong faction, wished to support him, and were urged to do so by many Federalist leaders of other States. Undoubtedly Burr would have been elected but for the attacks of Hamilton.

At this period the idea of secession was stirring in the minds of the New England Federalist leaders. Such men as Timothy Pickering, Roger Griswold, Uriah Tracy, and James Hillhouse had even avowed separation from the Union to be desirable and certain; and talk of it was general.[2] All these men were warm and insistent in their support of Burr for Governor, and at least two of them, Pickering and Griswold, had a conference with him in New York while the campaign was in progress.

Plumer notes in his diary that during the winter of 1804, at a dinner given in Washington attended by himself, Pickering, Hillhouse, Burr, and other public men, Hillhouse "unequivocally declared that . . the United States would soon form two distinct and separate governments." [3] More than nine months before, certain of the most distinguished New England Federalists had gone to the extreme length of laying their object of national dismemberment before the British Minister, Anthony Merry,

[1] Davis, II, 89 *et seq.*; Adams: *U.S.* I, 332–33; McCaleb, 20; Parton: *Burr*, 327 *et seq.*

[2] See *supra*, 150–52, and vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.

[3] Plumer, 295.

and had asked and received his promise to aid them in their project of secession.[1]

There was nothing new in the idea of dismembering the Union. Indeed, no one subject was more familiar to all parts of the country. Since before the adoption of the Constitution, it had been rife in the settlements west of the Alleghanies.[2] The very year the National Government was organized under the Constitution, the settlers beyond the Alleghanies were much inclined to withdraw from the Union because the Mississippi River had not been secured to them.[3] For many years this disunion sentiment grew in strength. When, however, the Louisiana Purchase gave the pioneers on the Ohio and the Mississippi a

[1] It appears that some of the New England Federalists urged upon the British Minister the rejection of the articles of the Boundary Treaty in retaliation for the Senate's striking out one article of that Convention. They did this, records the British Minister, because, as they urged, such action by the British Government "would prove to be a great exciting cause to them [the New England Secessionists] to go forward rapidly in the steps which they have already commenced toward a separation from the Southern part of the Union.

"The [Federalist] members of the Senate," continues Merry, "have availed themselves of the opportunity of their being collected here to hold private meetings on this subject, and . . their plans and calculations respecting the event have been long seriously resolved. . . They naturally look forward to Great Britain for support and assistance whenever the occasion shall arrive." (Merry to Hawkesbury, March 1, 1804, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 392.)

[2] As early as 1784, Washington declared that he feared the effect on the Western people "if the Spaniards on their right, and Great Britain on their left, instead of throwing impediments in their way as they now do, should hold out lures for their trade and alliance. . . The western settlers (I speak now from my own observations) stand as it were, upon a pivot. The touch of a feather would turn them any way. . . It is by the cement of interest alone we can be held together." (Washington to the Governor of Virginia, 1784, as quoted in Marshall, V, 15–16.)

[3] Marshall, V, 179.

free water-way to the Gulf and the markets of the world, the Western secessionist tendency disappeared. But after the happy accident that bestowed upon us most of the great West as well as the mouth of the Mississippi, there was in the Eastern States a widely accepted opinion that this very fact made necessary the partitioning of the Republic.

Even Jefferson, as late as 1803, did not think that outcome unlikely, and he was prepared to accept it with his blessing: "If they see their interest in separation, why should we take sides with our Atlantic rather than our Mississippi descendants? It is the elder and the younger brother differing. God bless them both, and keep them in union, if it be for their good, but separate them, if it be better." [1]

Neither Spain nor Great Britain had ever given over the hope of dividing the young Republic and of acquiring for themselves portions of its territory. The Spanish especially had been active and unceasing in their intrigues to this end, their efforts being directed, of course, to the acquisition of the lands adjacent to them and bordering on the Mississippi and the Ohio.[2] In this work more than one American was in their pay. Chief of these Spanish agents was James Wilkinson, who had been a pensioner of Spain from 1787,[3] and so continued until at least 1807, the bribe money coming into his hands for several years

[1] Jefferson to Breckenridge, Aug. 12, 1803, *Works:* Ford, x, footnotes to 5–6.

[2] See Shepherd in *Am. Hist. Rev.* VIII, 501 *et seq.*; also *ib.* IX, 748 *et seq.*

[3] Clark: *Proofs of the Corruption of Gen. James Wilkinson*, 11–12, 16, 18–24, and documents therein referred to and printed in the appendix to Clark's volume.

after he had been placed in command of the armies of the United States.[1]

None of these plots influenced the pioneers to wish to become Spanish subjects; the most that they ever desired, even at the height of their dissatisfaction with the American Government, was independence from what they felt to be the domination of the East. In 1796 this feeling reached its climax in the Kentucky secession movement, one of its most active leaders being Wilkinson, who declared his purpose of becoming "the Washington of the West." [2]

By 1805, however, the allegiance of the pioneers to the Nation was as firm as that of any other part of the Republic. They had become exasperated to the point of violence against Spanish officials, Spanish soldiers, and the Spanish Government. They regarded the Spanish provinces of the Floridas and of Mexico as mere satrapies of a hated foreign autocracy; and this indeed was the case. Everywhere west of the Alleghanies the feeling was universal

[1] "Wilkinson is entirely devoted to us. He enjoys a considerable pension from the King." (Casa Yrujo, Spanish Minister, to Cevallos, Jan. 28, 1807, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* III, 342.) And see affidavits of Mercier and Derbigny, *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, footnotes to 429, 432.

"He [Wilkinson] had acted conformably as suited the true interests of Spain, and so I assured him for his satisfaction." (Folch, Spanish Governor of Florida, to the Governor-General of Cuba, June 25, 1807, as quoted by Cox in *Am. Hist. Rev.* X, 839.)

[2] Parton: *Burr*, 383; see also McCaleb, 4–9.

It should be borne in mind that this was the same Wilkinson who took so unworthy a part in the "Conway Cabal" against Washington during the Revolution. (See vol. I, 121–23, of this work.)

For further treatment of the Spanish intrigue, see Cox in *Am. Hist. Rev.* XIX, 794–812; also Cox in *Southwestern Historical Quarterly*, XVII, 140–87.

that these lands on the south and southwest, held in subjection by an ancient despotism, should be "revolutionized" and "liberated"; and this feeling was shared by great numbers of people of the Eastern States.

Moreover, that spirit of expansion — of taking and occupying the unused and misused lands upon our borders — which has been so marked through American history, was then burning fiercely in every Western breast. The depredations of the Spaniards had finally lashed almost to a frenzy the resentment which had for years been increasing in the States bordering upon the Mississippi. All were anxious to descend with fire and sword upon the offending Spaniards.

Indeed, all over the Nation the conviction was strong that war with Spain was inevitable. Even the ultra-pacific Jefferson was driven to this conclusion; and, in less than ten months after Aaron Burr ceased to be Vice-President, and while he was making his first journey through the West and Southwest, the President, in two Messages to Congress, scathingly arraigned Spanish misdeeds and all but avowed that a state of war actually existed.[1]

Such, in broad outline, was the general state of things when Aaron Burr, his political and personal fortunes wrecked, cast about for a place to go and for work to do. He could not return to his practice in New York; there his enemies were in absolute control and he was under indictment for having chal-

[1] Annual Message, Dec. 3, 1805, and Special Message, Dec. 6, 1805. Richardson, I, 384–85, 388–89.

lenged Hamilton. The coroner's jury also returned an inquest of murder against Burr and two of his friends, and warrants for their arrest were issued. In New Jersey, too, an indictment for murder hung over him.[1]

Only in the fresh and undeveloped West did a new life and a new career seem possible. Many projects filled his mind — everything was possible in that inviting region beyond the mountains. He thought of forming a company to dig a canal around the falls of the Ohio and to build a bridge over that river, connecting Louisville with the Indiana shore. He considered settling lands in the vast dominions beyond the Mississippi which the Nation had newly acquired from Spain. A return to public life as Representative in Congress from Tennessee passed through his mind.

But one plan in particular fitted the situation which the apparently certain war with Spain created. Nearly ten years earlier,[2] Hamilton had conceived the idea of the conquest of the Spanish possessions adjacent to us, and he had sought to enlist the Government in support of the project of Miranda to revolutionize Venezuela.[3] Aaron Burr had proposed the invasion and capture of the Floridas, Louisiana, and Mexico two years before

[1] See *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 314–15.

Burr wrote: "In New-York I am to be disfranchised, and in New-Jersey hanged" but "you will not . . conclude that I have become disposed to submit tamely to the machinations of a banditti." Burr to his son-in-law, March 22, 1805, Davis, II, 365.

[2] 1797–98.

[3] Lodge: *Alexander Hamilton*, 212–15; and see Turner in *Am. Hist. Rev.* X, 276.

Hamilton embraced the project,[1] and the desire to carry out the plan continued strong within him. Circumstances seemed to make the accomplishment of it feasible. At all events, a journey through the West would enlighten him, as well as make clearer the practicability of his other schemes.

Now occurred the most unfortunate and disgraceful incident of Burr's life. In order to get money for his Mexican adventure, Burr played upon the British Minister's hostile feelings toward America and, in doing so, used downright falsehood. Although it was unknown at the time and not out of keeping with the unwritten rules of the game called diplomacy as then played, and although it had no effect upon the thrilling events that brought Burr before Marshall, so inextricably has this shameful circumstance been woven into the story of the Burr conspiracy, that mention of it must be made. It was the first thoroughly dishonorable act of Burr's tempestuous career.[2]

[1] Davis, II, 376–79.

[2] Only one previous incident in Burr's public life can even be faintly criticized from the point of view of honesty. In 1799 there were in New York City but two banking institutions, and both were controlled by Federalists. These banks aided business men of the Federalist Party and refused accommodation to Republican business men. The Federalists controlled the Legislature and no State charter for another bank in New York could be had.

Burr, as a member of the State Senate, secured from the Legislature a charter for the Manhattan Company to supply pure water to the city; but this charter authorized the use by the company of its surplus capital in any lawful way it pleased. Thus was established a new bank where Republican business men could get loans. Burr, in committee, frankly declared that the surplus was to establish a bank, and Governor Jay signed the bill. Although the whole project appears to have been open and aboveboard as far as Burr was concerned, yet when the bank began business, a violent attack was made on him. (Parton: *Burr*, 237–40.) For charter see *Laws of New York* (Webster and Skinner's edition), 1799, chap. 84.

Five months after Pickering, Griswold, and other New England Federalists had approached Anthony Merry with their plan to divide the Union, Burr prepared to follow their example. He first sounded that diplomat through a British officer, one Colonel Charles Williamson. The object of the New England Senators and Representatives had been to separate their own and other Northern States from the Union; the proposition that Williamson now made to the British Minister was that Burr might do the same thing for the Western States.[1] It was well known that the break-up of the Republic was expected and hoped for by the British Government, as well as by the Spaniards, and Williamson was not surprised when he found Merry as favorably disposed toward a scheme for separation of the States beyond the Alleghanies as he had been hospitable to the plan for the secession of New England.

Of the results of this conference Burr was advised; and when he had finished his preparations for his journey down the Ohio, he personally called upon Merry. This time a part of his real purpose was revealed; it was to secure funds.[2] Burr asked that half a million dollars be supplied him [3] for the revolutionizing of the Western States, but he did not tell of his dream about Mexico, for the realization of which the money was probably to be employed. In short, Burr lied; and in order to persuade Merry to

[1] Merry to Harrowby, Aug. 6, 1804, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 395.

[2] McCaleb, viii–ix, 20–23.

[3] Merry to Harrowby (No. 15), "most secret," March 29, 1805, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* II, 403.

secure for him financial aid he proposed to commit treason. Henry Adams declares that, so far as the proposal of treason was concerned, there was no difference between the moral delinquency of Pickering, Griswold, Hillhouse, and other Federalists and that of Aaron Burr.[1]

The eager and credulous British diplomat promised to do his best and sent Colonel Williamson on a special mission to London to induce Pitt's Ministry to make the investment.[2] It should be repeated that Burr's consultations with the shallow and easily deceived Merry were not known at the time. Indeed, they never were fully revealed until more than three quarters of a century afterward.[3] Moreover, it has been demonstrated that they had little or no bearing upon the adventure which Burr finally tried to carry out.[4] He was, as has been said, audaciously and dishonestly playing upon Merry's well-known hostility to this country in order to extract money from the British Treasury.[5] This attempt and the later one upon the Spanish Minister, who was equally antagonistic to the United States, were revolting exhibitions of that base cunning and du-

[1] Adams: *U.S.* II, 394. [2] Davis, II, 381; also Parton: *Burr*, 412.

[3] Henry Adams, in his researches in the British and Spanish archives, discovered and for the first time made public, in 1890, the dispatches of the British, Spanish, and French Ministers to their Governments. (See Adams: *U.S.* III, chaps. XIII and XIV.)

[4] Professor Walter Flavius McCaleb has exploded the myth as to Burr's treasonable purposes, which hitherto has been accepted as history. His book, the *Aaron Burr Conspiracy*, may be said to be the last word on the subject. The lines which Professor McCaleb has therein so firmly established have been followed in this chapter.

[5] Pitt died and Burr did not get any money from the British. (See Davis, II, 381.)

plicity which, at that period, formed so large a part of secret international intrigue.[1]

On April 10, 1805, Burr left Philadelphia on horseback for Pittsburgh, where he arrived after a nineteen days' journey. Before starting he had talked over his plans with several friends, among them former Senator Jonathan Dayton of New Jersey, who thereafter was a partner and fellow "conspirator."[2]

Another man with whom Burr had conferred was General James Wilkinson. Burr expected to meet him at Pittsburgh, but the General was delayed and the meeting was deferred. Wilkinson had just been appointed Governor of Upper Louisiana — one of the favors granted Burr during the Chase impeachment — and was the intimate associate of the fallen politician in his Mexican plan until, in a welter of falsehood and corruption, he betrayed him. Indeed, it was Wilkinson who, during the winter of 1804–05, when Burr was considering his future, proposed to him the invasion of Mexico and thus gave new life to Burr's old but never abandoned hope.[3]

On May 2, Burr started down the Ohio. When he

[1] "Burr's intrigue with Merry and Casa Yrujo was but a consummate piece of imposture." (McCaleb, viii.)

[2] Up to this time Dayton had had an honorable career. He had been a gallant officer of the Revolution; a member of the New Jersey Legislature for several years and finally Speaker of the House; a delegate to the Constitutional Convention; a Representative in Congress for four terms, during the last two of which he was chosen Speaker of that body; and finally Senator of the United States. He came of a distinguished family, was a graduate of Princeton, and a man of high standing politically and socially.

[3] See Cox in *Am. Hist. Rev.* XIX, 801; also in *Southwestern Hist. Quarterly*, XVII, 174.

reached Marietta, Ohio, he was heartily welcomed. He next stopped at an island owned by Harman Blennerhassett, who happened to be away. While inspecting the grounds Burr was invited by Mrs. Blennerhassett to remain for dinner. Thus did chance lay the foundations for that acquaintance which, later, led to a partnership in the enterprise that was ended so disastrously for both.

At Cincinnati, then a town of some fifteen hundred inhabitants, the attentions of the leading citizens were markedly cordial. There Burr was the guest of John Smith, then a Senator from Ohio, who had become attached to Burr while the latter was Vice-President, and who was now one of his associates in the plans under consideration. At Smith's house he met Dayton, and with these friends and partners he held a long conversation on the various schemes they were developing.[1]

A week later found him at the "unhealthy and inconsiderable village" [2] of Louisville and from there he traveled by horseback to Frankfort and Lexington. While in Kentucky he conferred with General John Adair, then a member of the National Senate,

[1] That Burr, Dayton, and others seriously thought of building a canal around the falls of the Ohio on the Indiana side, is proved by an act passed by the Legislature of Indiana Territory in August, 1805, and approved by Governor William Henry Harrison on the 24th of that month. The act — entitled "An Act to Incorporate the Indiana Canal Company" — is very elaborate, authorizes a capital of one million dollars, and names as directors George Rogers Clark, John Brown, Jonathan Dayton, Aaron Burr, Benjamin Hovey, Davis Floyd, and six others. (See *Laws of the Indiana Territory, 1801–1806*, 94–108.) The author is indebted to Hon. Merrill Moores, M.C., of Indianapolis, for the reference to this statute.

[2] Hildreth, v. 597.

who, like Smith and Dayton, had in Washington formed a strong friendship for Burr, and was his confidant.[1] Another eminent man with whom he consulted was John Brown, then a member of the United States Senate from Kentucky, also an admirer of Burr.

It would appear that the wanderer was then seriously considering the proposal, previously made by Matthew Lyon, now a Representative in Congress from Kentucky, that Burr should try to go to the National House from Tennessee,[2] for Burr asked and received from Senator Brown letters to friends in that State who could help to accomplish that design. But not one word did Burr speak to General Adair, to Senator Brown, or to any one else of his purpose to dismember the Nation.

Burr arrived at Nashville at the end of the month. The popular greeting had grown warmer with each stage of his journey, and at the Tennessee Capital it rose to noisy enthusiasm. Andrew Jackson, then Major-General of the State Militia, was especially fervent and entertained Burr at his great log house. A "magnificent parade" was organized in his honor. From miles around the pioneers thronged into the

[1] Adair had been a soldier in the Revolutionary War, an Indian fighter in the West, a member of the Kentucky Constitutional Convention, Speaker of the House of Representatives of that State, Registrar of the United States Land Office, and was one of the ablest, most trusted, and best beloved of Kentuckians.

Adair afterward declared that "the intentions of Colonel Burr . . were to prepare and lead an expedition into Mexico, predicated on a war" between Spain and the United States; "without a war he knew he could do nothing." If war did not come he expected to settle the Washita lands. (Davis, II, 380.)

[2] See McCaleb, 25; Parton: *Burr*, 385–86.

frontier Capital. Flags waved, fifes shrilled, drums rolled, cannon thundered. A great feast was spread and Burr addressed the picturesque gathering.[1] Never in the brightest days of his political success had he been so acclaimed. Jackson, nine years before, when pleading with Congress to admit Tennessee into the Union, had met and liked Burr, who had then advocated statehood for that vigorous and aggressive Southern Territory. Jackson's gratitude for Burr's services to the State in championing its admission,[2] together with his admiration for the man, now ripened into an ardent friendship.

His support of Burr well reflected that of the people among whom the latter now found himself. Accounts of Burr's conduct as presiding officer at the trial of Chase had crept through the wilderness; the frontier newspapers were just printing Burr's farewell speech to the Senate, and descriptions of the effect of it upon the great men in Washington were passing from tongue to tongue. All this gilded the story of Burr's encounter with Hamilton, which, from the beginning, had been applauded by the people of the West and South.

Burr was now in a land of fighting men, where dueling was considered a matter of honor rather than disgrace. He was in a rugged democracy which regarded as a badge of distinction, instead of shame, the killing in fair fight of the man it had been taught to believe to be democracy's greatest foe. Here, said these sturdy frontiersmen, was the captain so long

[1] McCaleb, 26; Parton: *Life of Andrew Jackson*, I, 307–10.
[2] Parton: *Jackson*, I, 309.

sought for, who could lead them in the winning of Texas and Mexico for America; and this Burr now declared himself ready to do — a purpose which added the final influence toward the conquest of the mind and heart of Andrew Jackson.

Floating down the Cumberland River in a boat provided by Jackson, Burr encountered nothing but friendliness and encouragement. At Fort Massac he was the guest of Wilkinson, with whom he remained for four days, talking over the Mexican project. Soon afterward he was on his way down the Mississippi from St. Louis in a larger boat with colored sails, manned by six soldiers — all furnished by Wilkinson. After Burr's departure Wilkinson wrote to Adair, with whom he had served in the Indian wars, that "we must have a peep at the unknown world beyond me."

On June 25, 1805, Burr landed at New Orleans, then the largest city west of the Alleghanies. There the ovation to the "hero" surpassed even the demonstration at Nashville. Again came dinners, balls, fêtes, and every form of public and private favor. So perfervid was the welcome to him that the Sisters of the largest nunnery in Louisiana invited Burr to visit their convent, and this he did, under the conduct of the bishop.[1] Wilkinson had given him a letter of introduction to Daniel Clark, the leading merchant of the city and the most influential man in Louisiana. The letter contained this cryptic sentence: "To him [Burr] I refer you for many things

[1] Burr to his daughter, May 23, 1805. This letter is delightful. "I will ask Saint A. to pray for thee too. I believe much in the efficacy of her prayers." (Davis, II, 372.)

improper to letter, and which he will not say to any other." [1]

The notables of the city were eager to befriend Burr and to enter into his plans. Among them were John Watkins, Mayor of New Orleans, and James Workman, Judge of the Court of Orleans County. These men were also the leading members of the Mexican Association, a body of three hundred Americans devoted to effecting the "liberation" of Mexico — a design in which they accurately expressed the general sentiment of Louisiana. The invasion of Mexico had become Burr's overmastering purpose, and it gathered strength the farther he journeyed among the people of the West and South. To effect it, definite plans were now made.[2]

The Catholic authorities of New Orleans approved Burr's project, and appointed three priests to act as agents for the revolutionists in Mexico.[3] Burr's vision of Spanish conquest seemed likely of realization. The invasion of Mexico was in every heart, on every tongue. All that was yet lacking to make it certain was war between Spain and the United States, and every Western or Southern man believed that war was at hand.

Late in July, Burr, with justifiably high hope, left New Orleans by the overland route for Nashville, riding on horses supplied by Daniel Clark. Everywhere he found the pioneers eager for hostilities. At Natchez the people were demonstrative. By August 6, Burr was again with Andrew Jackson, having

[1] McCaleb, 27; Parton: *Burr*, 393. [2] McCaleb, 29.

[3] Davies, Parton, and McCaleb state that the Catholic Bishop appointed three Jesuits, but there was no bishop in New Orleans at that time and the Jesuits had been suppressed.

ridden over Indian trails four hundred and fifty miles through the swampy wilderness.[1]

The citizens of Nashville surpassed even their first welcome. At the largest public dinner ever given in the West up to that time, Burr entered the hall on Jackson's arm and was received with cheers. Men and women vied with one another in doing him honor. The news Burr brought from New Orleans of the headway that was being made regarding the projected descent upon the Spanish possessions, thrilled Jackson; and his devotion to the man whom all Westerners and Southerners had now come to look upon as their leader knew no bounds.[2] For days Jackson and Burr talked of the war with Spain which the bellicose Tennessee militia general passionately desired, and of the invasion of Mexico which Burr would lead when hostilities began.[3] At Lexington, at Frankfort, everywhere, Burr was received in similar fashion. While in Kentucky he met Henry Clay, who at once yielded to his fascination.

But soon strange, dark rumors, starting from Natchez, were sent flying over the route Burr had just traveled with such acclaim. They were set on foot by an American, one Stephen Minor, who was a paid spy of Spain.[4] Burr, it was said, was about to raise the standard of revolution in the Western and Southern States. Daniel Clark wished to advise Burr of these reports and of the origin of them, but

[1] Burr to his daughter, May 23, 1805, Davis, II, 372.

[2] "No one equalled Andrew Jackson in warmth of devotion to Colonel Burr." (Adams: *U.S.* III, 221.)

[3] Parton: *Jackson*, I, 311–12; and McCaleb, 81.

[4] McCaleb, 32–33. Minor was probably directed to do this by Casa Yrujo himself. (See Cox: *West Florida Controversy*, 189.)

did not know where to reach him. So he hastened to write Wilkinson that Burr might be informed of the Spanish canard: "Kentucky, Tennessee, the State of Ohio, . . with part of Georgia and Carolina, are to be bribed with the plunder of the Spanish countries west of us, to separate from the Union." And Clark added: "Amuse Mr. Burr with an account of it." [1]

Wilkinson himself had long contemplated the idea of dismembering the Nation; he had even sounded some of his officers upon that subject.[2] As we have seen, he had been the leader of the secession movement in Kentucky in 1796. But if Burr ever really considered, as a practical matter, the separation of the Western country from the Union, his intimate contact with the people of that region had driven such a scheme from his mind and had renewed and strengthened his long-cherished wish to invade Mexico. For throughout his travels he had heard loud demands for the expulsion of Spanish rule from America; but never, except perhaps at New Orleans, a hint of secession. And if, during his journey, Burr so much as intimated to anybody the dismemberment of the Republic, no evidence of it ever has been produced.[3]

Ignorant of the sinister reports now on their way behind him, Burr reached the little frontier town of St. Louis early in September and again conferred with Wilkinson, assuring him that the whole South

[1] Clark to Wilkinson, Sept. 7, 1805, Wilkinson: *Memoirs of My Own Times*, II, Appendix XXXIII.

[2] Testimony of Major James Bruff, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 589–609, 616–22.

[3] Except, of course, Wilkinson's story that Burr urged Western revolution, during the conference of these two men at St. Louis.

and West were impatient to attack the Spaniards, and that in a short time an army could be raised to invade Mexico.[1] According to the story which the General told nearly two years afterward, Burr informed him that the South and West were ripe for secession, and that Wilkinson responded that Burr was sadly mistaken because "the Western people . . are bigoted to Jefferson and democracy." [2]

Whatever the truth of this may be, it is certain that the rumors put forth by his fellow Spanish agent had shaken Wilkinson's nerve for proceeding further with the enterprise which he himself had suggested to Burr. Also, as we shall see, the avaricious General had begun to doubt the financial wisdom of giving up his profitable connection with the Spanish Government. At all events, he there and then began to lay plans to desert his associate. Accordingly, he gave Burr a letter of introduction to William Henry Harrison, Governor of Indiana Territory, in which he urged Harrison to have Burr sent to Congress from Indiana, since upon this "perhaps . . the Union may much depend." [3]

Mythical accounts of Burr's doings and intentions had now sprung up in the East. The universally known wish of New England Federalist leaders for a division of the country, the common talk east of the Alleghanies that this was inevitable, the vivid memory of a like sentiment formerly prevailing in Kentucky, and the belief in the seaboard States that it still continued — all rendered probable, to those liv-

[1] McCaleb, 34.
[2] Wilkinson's testimony, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 611.
[3] McCaleb, 35; Parton: *Burr*, 401.

ing in that section, the schemes now attributed to Burr.

Of these tales the Eastern newspapers made sensations. A separate government, they said, was to be set up by Burr in the Western States; the public lands were to be taken over and divided among Burr's followers; bounties, in the form of broad acres, were to be offered as inducements for young men to leave the Atlantic section of the country for the land of promise toward the sunset; Burr's new government was to repudiate its share of the public debt; with the aid of British ships and gold Burr was to conquer Mexico and establish a vast empire by uniting that imperial domain to the revolutionized Western and Southern States.[1] The Western press truthfully denied that any secession sentiment now existed among the pioneers.

The rumors from the South and West met those from the North and East midway; but Burr having departed for Washington, they subsided for the time being. The brushwood, however, had been gathered — to burst into a raging conflagration a year later, when lighted by the torch of Executive authority in the hands of Thomas Jefferson.

During these months the Spanish officials in Mexico and in the Floridas, who had long known of the hostility of American feeling toward them, learned of Burr's plan to seize the Spanish possessions, and magnified the accounts they received of the preparations he was making.[2]

The British Minister in Washington was also in

[1] McCaleb, 36–37. [2] Cox, 190; and McCaleb, 39.

spasms of nervous anxiety.[1] When Burr reached the Capital he at once called on that slow-witted diplomat and repeated his overtures. But Pitt had died; the prospect of British financial assistance had ended; [2] and Burr sent Dayton to the Spanish Minister with a weird tale [3] in order to induce that diplomat to furnish money.

Almost at the same time the South American adventurer, Miranda, again arrived in America, his zeal more fiery than ever, for the "liberation" of Venezuela. He was welcomed by the Administration, and Secretary of State Madison gave him a dinner. Jefferson himself invited the revolutionist to dine at the Executive Mansion. Burr's hopes were strengthened, since he intended doing in Mexico precisely what Miranda was setting out to do in Venezuela.

[1] McCaleb, 38.

[2] Pitt died January 6, 1806. The news reached America late in the winter and Wilkinson learned of it some time in the spring. This fed his alarm, first awakened by the rumors set afloat by Spanish agents of which Clark had advised him. According to Davis and Parton, Wilkinson's resolve to sacrifice Burr was now taken. (See Davis, II, 381–82; also Parton: *Burr*, 412.)

[3] This was that Burr with his desperadoes would seize the President and other officers of the National Government, together with the public money, arsenals, and ships. If, thereafter, he could not reconcile the States to the new arrangement, the bandit chief and his followers would sail for New Orleans and proclaim the independence of Louisiana.

Professor McCaleb says that this tale was a ruse to throw Casa Yrujo off his guard as to the now widespread reports in Florida and Texas, as well as America, of Burr's intended descent upon Mexico. (See McCaleb, 54–58.) It should be repeated that the proposals of Burr and Dayton to Merry and Casa Yrujo were not publicly known for many years afterward.

Wilkinson had coached Dayton and Burr in the art of getting money by falsehood and intrigue. (*Ib.* 54.)

In February, 1806, Miranda sailed from New York upon his Venezuelan undertaking. His openly avowed purpose of forcibly expelling the Spanish Government from that country had been explained to Jefferson and Madison by the revolutionist personally. Before his departure, the Spanish filibuster wrote to Madison, cautioning him to keep "in the deepest secret" the "important matters" which he (Miranda) had laid before him.[1] The object of his expedition was a matter of public notoriety. In New York, in the full light of day, he had bought arms and provisions and had enlisted men for his enterprise.

Excepting for Burr's failure to secure funds from the British Government, events seemed propitious for the execution of his grand design. He had written to Blennerhassett a polite and suggestive letter, not inviting him, however, to engage in the adventure; [2] the eager Irishman promptly responded, begging to be admitted as a partner in Burr's enterprises, and pledging the services of himself and his friends.[3] Burr, to his surprise, was cordially received by Jefferson at the White House where he had a private conference of two hours with the President.

The West openly demanded war with Spain; the whole country was aroused; in the House, Randolph offered a resolution to declare hostilities; everywhere the President was denounced for weakness and delay.[4] If only Jefferson would act — if only the people's earnest desire for war with Spain were granted —

[1] Adams: *U.S.* III, 189–91. [2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 115.

[3] Blennerhassett to Burr, Dec. 21, 1805, *ib.* 118; and see Davis, II, 392.

[4] McCaleb, 50–53.

Burr could go forward. But the President would make no hostile move — instead, he proposed to buy the Floridas. Burr, lacking funds, thought for a moment of abandoning his plans against Mexico, and actually asked Jefferson for a diplomatic appointment, which was, of course, refused.[1]

The rumor had reached Spain that the Americans had actually begun war. On the other hand, the report now came to Washington that the Spaniards had invaded American soil. The Secretary of War ordered General Wilkinson to drive the Spaniards back. The demand for war throughout the country grew louder. If ever Burr's plan of Mexican conquest was to be carried out, the moment had come to strike the blow. His confederate, Wilkinson, in command of the American Army and in direct contact with the Spaniards, had only to act.

The swirl of intrigue continued. Burr tried to get the support of men disaffected toward the Administration. Among them were Commodore Truxtun, Commodore Stephen Decatur, and "General" [2] William Eaton. Truxtun and Decatur were writhing under that shameful treatment by which each of these heroes had been separated, in effect removed, from the Navy. Eaton was cursing the Administration for deserting him in his African exploits, and even more for refusing to pay several thousand dollars which he claimed to have expended in his Barbary transactions.[3]

[1] Plumer, 348; Parton: *Burr*, 403–04.

[2] Eaton assumed this title during his African career. He had no legal right to it.

[3] Eaton had done good work as American Consul to Algiers, a post

Truxtun and Burr were intimate friends, and the Commodore was fully told of the design to invade Mexico in the event of war with Spain; should that not come to pass, Burr advised Truxtun that he meant to settle lands he had arranged to purchase beyond the Mississippi. He tried to induce Truxtun to join him, suggesting that he would be put in command of a naval force to capture Havana, Vera Cruz, and Cartagena. When Burr "positively" informed him that the President was not a party to his enterprise, Truxtun declined to associate himself with it. Not an intimation did Burr give Truxtun of any purpose hostile to the United States. The two agreed in their contemptuous opinion of Jefferson and his Administration.[1] To Commodore Decatur, Burr talked in similar fashion, using substantially the same language.

But to "General" Eaton, whom he had never be-

to which he was appointed by President Adams. In 1804, Jefferson appointed him United States Naval Agent to the Barbary States. With the approval of the Administration, Eaton undertook to overthrow the reigning Pasha of Tripoli and restore to the throne the Pasha's brother, whom the former had deposed. In executing this project Eaton showed a resourcefulness, persistence, and courage as striking as the means he adopted were bizarre and the adventure itself fantastic. (Allen: *Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs*, 227 *et seq.*)

Eaton charged that the enterprise failed because the American fleet did not properly coöperate with him, and because Tobias Lear, American Consul-General to Algiers, compromised the dispute with the reigning Bey whom Eaton's nondescript "army" was then heroically fighting. (Eaton to the Secretary of the Navy, Aug. 9, 1805, *Eaton:* Prentiss, 376.)

Full of wrath he returned to the United States, openly denouncing all whom he considered in any way responsible for the African *débâcle*, and demanding payment of large sums which he alleged had been paid by him in advancing American interests in Africa. (*Ib.* 393, 406; also see Allen, 265.)

[1] See Truxtun's testimony, *infra*, 459–60.

fore met, Burr unfolded plans more far-reaching and bloody, according to the Barbary hero's account of the revelations.[1] At first Burr had made to Eaton the same statements he had detailed to Truxtun and Decatur, with the notable difference that he had assured Eaton that the proposed expedition was "under the authority of the general government." Notwithstanding his familiarity with intrigue, the suddenly guileless Eaton agreed to lead a division of the invading army under Wilkinson who, Burr assured him, would be "Chief in Command."

But after a while Eaton's sleeping perception was aroused. Becoming as sly as a detective, he resolved to "draw Burr out," and "listened with seeming acquiescence" while the villain "unveiled himself" by confidences which grew ever wilder and more irrational: Burr would establish an empire in Mexico and divide the Union; he even "meditated overthrowing the present Government" — if he could secure Truxtun, Decatur, and others, he "*would turn Congress neck and heels out of doors, assassinate the President, seize the treasury and Navy; and declare himself the protector of an energetic government.*"

Eaton at last was "shocked" and "dropped the mask," declaring that the one word, "*Usurper*, would destroy" Burr. Thereupon Eaton went to Jefferson and urged the President to appoint Burr American Minister to some European government and thus get him out of the country, declaring that "if *Burr were not in some way disposed of we should*

[1] The talks between Burr and Eaton took place at the house of Sergeant-at-Arms Wheaton, where Burr boarded. (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 510.)

within eighteen months have an insurrection if not a revolution on the waters of the Mississippi." The President was not perturbed — he had too much confidence in the Western people, he said, "to admit an *apprehension* of that kind." But of the horrid details of the murderous and treasonable villain's plans, never a word said Eaton to Jefferson.[1]

However, the African hero did "detail the whole projects of Mr. Burr" to certain members of Congress.[2] "They believed Col. Burr capable of anything — and agreed that *the fellow ought to be hanged*"; but they refused to be alarmed — Burr's schemes were "too chimerical and his circumstances too desperate to . . merit of serious consideration." [3] So for twelve long months Eaton said nothing more about Burr's proposed deviltry. During this time he continued alternately to belabor Congress and the Administration for the payment of the expenses of his Barbary exploits.[4]

Andrew Jackson, while entertaining Burr on his

[1] See Eaton's deposition, *Eaton:* Prentiss, 396–403; 4 Cranch, 462–67. (Italics are Eaton's.)

[2] Samuel Dana and John Cotton Smith. (See Eaton's testimony, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 512; and *Eaton:* Prentiss, 396–403.)

That part of Eaton's account of Burr's conversation which differs from those with Truxtun and Decatur is simply unaccountable. That Burr was capable of anything may be granted; but his mind was highly practical and he was uncommonly reserved in speech. Undoubtedly Eaton had heard the common talk about the timidity and supineness of the Government under Jefferson and had himself used language such as he ascribed to Burr.

Whichever way one turns, no path out of the confusion appears. But for Burr's abstemious habits (he was the most temperate of all the leading men of that period) an explanation might be that he and Eaton were very drunk — Burr recklessly so — if he indulged in this uncharacteristic outburst of loquacity.

[3] *Eaton:* Prentiss, 402. [4] McCaleb, 62.

first Western journey, had become the most promising, in practical support, of all who avowed themselves ready to follow Burr's invading standard into Mexico; and with Jackson he had freely consulted about that adventure. From Washington, Burr now wrote the Tennessee leader of the beclouding of their mutually cherished prospects of war with Spain.

But hope of war was not dead, wrote Burr — indeed, Miranda's armed expedition "composed of American citizens, and openly fitted out in an American port," made it probable. Jackson ought to be attending to something more than his militia offices, Burr admonished him: "Your country is full of fine materials for an army, and I have often said a brigade could be raised in West Tennessee which would drive double their number of Frenchmen off the earth." From such men let Jackson make out and send to Burr "a list of officers from colonel down to ensign for one or two regiments, composed of fellows fit for business, and with whom you would trust your life and your honor." Burr himself would, "in case troops should be called for, recommend it to the Department of War"; he had "reason to believe that on such an occasion" that department would listen to his advice.[1]

[1] Burr to Jackson, March 24, 1806, Parton: *Jackson*, I, 313–14. Burr also told Jackson of John Randolph's denunciation of Jefferson's "duplicity and imbecility," and of small politics receiving "more of public attention than all our collisions with foreign powers, or than all the great events on the theatre of Europe." He closed with the statement, then so common, that such "things begin to make reflecting men think, many good patriots to doubt, and some to despond." (See McCaleb, 51.)

At last Burr, oblivious to the danger that Eaton might disclose the deadly secrets which he had so imprudently confided to a dissipated stranger, resolved to act and set out on his fateful journey. Before doing so, he sent two copies of a cipher letter to Wilkinson. This was in answer to a letter which Burr had just received from Wilkinson, dated May 13, 1806, the contents of which never have been revealed. Burr chose, as the messenger to carry overland one of the copies, Samuel Swartwout, a youth then twenty-two years of age, and brother of Colonel John Swartwout whom Jefferson had removed from the office of United States Marshal for the District of New York largely because of the Colonel's lifelong friendship for Burr. The other copy was sent by sea to New Orleans by Dr. Justus Erich Bollmann.[1]

No thought had Burr that Wilkinson, his ancient army friend and the arch conspirator of the whole plot, would reveal his dispatch. He and Wilkinson were united too deeply in the adventure for that to be thinkable. Moreover, the imminence of war appeared to make it certain that when the General received Burr's cipher, the two men would be comrades in arms against Spain in a war which, it cannot

[1] This man, then thirty-five years of age, and "engaging in . . appearance" (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 434), had had a picturesque career. A graduate of Göttingen, he lived in Paris during the Revolution, went to London for a time, and from there to Vienna, where he practiced medicine as a cover for his real design, which was to discover the prison where Lafayette was confined and to rescue him from it. This he succeeded in doing, but both were taken soon afterward. Bollmann was imprisoned for many months, and then released on condition that he leave Austria forever. He came to the United States and entered into Burr's enterprise with unbounded enthusiasm. His name often appears as "Erick Bolman" in American records.

be too often repeated, it was believed Wilkinson could bring on at any moment.

Nevertheless, Burr and Dayton had misgivings that the timorous General might not attack the Spaniards. They bolstered him up by hopeful letters, appealing to his cupidity, his ambition, his vanity, his fear. Dayton wrote that Jefferson was about to displace him and appoint another head of the army; let Wilkinson, therefore, precipitate hostilities — "You know the rest. . . Are you ready? Are your numerous associates ready? Wealth and glory! Louisiana and Mexico!" [1]

In his cipher dispatch to Wilkinson, Burr went to even greater lengths and with reason, for the impatient General had written him another letter, urging him to hurry: "I fancy Miranda has taken the bread out of your mouth; and I shall be ready for the grand expedition before you are." [2] Burr then assured Wilkinson that he was not only ready but on his way, and tried to strengthen the resolution of the shifty General by falsehood. He told of tremendous aid secured in far-off Washington and New York, and intimated that England would help. He was coming himself with money and men, and details were given. Bombastic sentences — entirely unlike any language appearing in Burr's voluminous correspondence and papers — were well chosen for their effect on Wilkinson's vainglorious mind: "The gods invite us to glory and fortune; it remains to be seen whether we deserve the boon. . . Burr guarantees

[1] Dayton to Wilkinson, July 24, 1806, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st sess. 560.

[2] See testimony of Littleton W. Tazewell, John Brokenbrough, and Joseph C. Cabell. (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 630, 675, 676).

the result with his life and honor, with the lives and honor and the fortunes of hundreds, the best blood of our country." [1]

Fatal error! The sending of that dispatch was to give Wilkinson his opportunity to save himself by assuming the disguise of patriotism and of fealty to Jefferson, and, clad in these habiliments, to denounce his associates in the Mexican adventure as traitors to America. Soon, very soon, Wilkinson was to use Burr's letter in a fashion to bring his friend and many honest men to the very edge of execution — a fate from which only the fearlessness and penetrating mind of John Marshall was to save them.

But this black future Burr could not foresee. Certain, as were most men, that war with Spain could not be delayed much longer, and knowing that Wilkinson could precipitate it at any moment, Burr's mind was at rest. At the beginning of August, 1806, he once more journeyed down the Ohio. On the way he stopped at a settlement on the Monongahela, not far from Pittsburgh, where he visited one Colonel George Morgan. This man afterward declared that Burr talked mysteriously — the Administration was contemptible, two hundred men could drive the Government into the Potomac, five hundred could take New York; and, Burr added laughingly, even the Western States could be detached from the Union. Most of this was said "in the presence of a considerable company." [2]

[1] For Burr's cipher dispatch see Appendix D.

[2] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st sess. 424–28 and see McCaleb, 77.

Professor McCaleb evidently doubts the disinterestedness of Morgan and his sons. He shows that they had been in questionable land

The elder Morgan, who was aged and garrulous,[1] pieced together his inferences from Burr's meaning looks, jocular innuendoes, and mysterious statements,[2] and detected a purpose to divide the Nation. Deeply moved, he laid his deductions before the Chief Justice of Pennsylvania and two other gentlemen from Pittsburgh, a town close at hand; and a letter was written to Jefferson, advising him of the threatened danger.[3]

From Pittsburgh, Burr for the second time landed on the island of Harman Blennerhassett, who was eager for any adventure that would restore his declining fortunes. If war with Spain should, after all, not come to pass, Burr's other plan was the purchase of the enormous Bastrop land grant on the Washita River. Blennerhassett avidly seized upon both projects.[4] From that moment forward, the settlement of this rich and extensive domain in the then untouched and almost unexplored West became the alternative purpose of Aaron Burr in case the

transactions and, at this moment, were asking Congress to grant them a doubtful land claim. (See McCaleb, footnote to 77.)

[1] Testimony of Morgan's son, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 424.

[2] "Colonel Burr, on this occasion as on others, comported himself precisely as a man having 'treasonable' designs would *not* comport himself, unless he were mad or intoxicated." (Parton: *Burr*, 415.) Professor McCaleb's analysis of the Morgan incident is thorough and convincing. (See McCaleb, 76–78.)

[3] Nevill and Roberts to Jefferson, Oct. 7, 1806, "Letters in Relation to Burr Conspiracy," MSS. Lib. Cong. This important letter set out that "to give a correct written statement of those [Burr's] conversations [with the Morgans] . . would be difficult . . and indeed, according to our informant, much more was to be collected, from the *manner* in which certain things were said, and hints given than from words used."

[4] McCaleb, 78–79; Parton: *Burr*, 411.

desire of his heart, the seizure of Mexico, should fail.[1]

Unfortunately Blennerhassett who, as his friends declared, "had all kinds of sense, except common sense," [2] now wrote a series of letters for an Ohio country newspaper in answer to the articles appearing in the Kentucky organ of Daveiss and Humphrey Marshall, the *Western World*. The Irish enthusiast tried to show that a separation of the Western States from "Eastern domination" would be a good thing. These foolish communications were merely repetitions of similar articles then appearing in the Federalist press of New England, and of effusions printed in Southern newspapers a few years before. Nobody, it seems, paid much attention to these vagaries of Blennerhassett. It is possible that Burr knew of them, but proof of this was never adduced. When the explosion came, however, Blennerhassett's maunderings were recalled, and they became another one of those evidences of Burr's guilt which, to the public mind, were "confirmation strong as proofs of holy writ."

Burr and his newly made partner contracted for the building of fifteen boats, to be delivered in four months; and pork, meal, and other provisions were purchased. The island became the center of operations. Soon a few young men from Pittsburgh joined the enterprise, some of them sons of Revolutionary officers, and all of them of undoubted loyalty

[1] McCaleb, 83–84; Parton: *Burr*, 412–13.

At this time Burr also wrote to William Wilkins and B. H. Latrobe calling their attention to his Bastrop speculation. (Miscellaneous MSS. N.Y. Pub. Lib.)

[2] See testimony of Dudley Woodbridge, *infra*, 489.

to the Nation. To each of these one hundred acres of land on the Washita were promised, as part of their compensation for participating in the expedition, the entire purpose of which was not then explained to them.[1]

Burr again visited Marietta, where the local militia were assembled for their annual drill, and put these rural soldiers through their evolutions, again fascinating the whole community.[2] At Cincinnati, Burr held another long conference with his partner, Senator John Smith, who was a contractor and general storekeeper. The place which the Washita land speculation had already come to hold in his mind is shown by the conversation — Burr talked as much of that project as he did of war with Spain and his great ambition to invade Mexico; [3] but of secession, not a syllable.

Next Burr hurried to Nashville and once more became the honored guest of Andrew Jackson, whom he frankly told of the modification of his plans. His immediate purpose, Burr said, now was to settle the Washita lands. Of course, if war should break out he would lead a force into Texas and Mexico. Burr kept back only the part Wilkinson was to play in precipitating hostilities; and he said nothing of his efforts to bolster up that frail warrior's resolution.[4]

In Tennessee and Kentucky the talk was again of war with Spain. Indeed, it was now the only talk.[5]

[1] McCaleb, 80. [2] Parton: *Burr*, 415–16. [3] McCaleb, 81.

[4] *Ib.*; and see Parton: *Jackson*, I, 318.

[5] "There were not a thousand persons in the United States who did not think war with Spain inevitable, impending, begun!" (Parton: *Burr*, 407; McCaleb, 110.)

For the third time in the Tennessee Capital a public banquet was given to the hero by whom the people expected to be led against the enemy. Soon afterward Jackson issued his proclamation to the Tennessee militia calling them to arms against the hated Spaniards, and volunteered his services to the National Government. Jefferson answered in a letter provoking in its vagueness.[1]

At Lexington, Kentucky, Burr and Blennerhassett now purchased from Colonel Charles Lynch, the owner of the Bastrop grant, several hundred thousand acres on the Washita River in Northern Louisiana.[2]

To many to whom Burr had spoken of his scheme to invade Mexico he gave the impression that his designs had the approval of the Administration; to some he actually stated this to be the fact. In case war was declared, the Administration, of course, would necessarily support Burr's attack upon the enemy; if hostilities did not occur, the "Government might overlook the preparations as in the case of Miranda." [3] It is hard to determine whether the project to invade Mexico — of which Burr did not inform them, but which they knew to be his purpose — or the plan to settle the Washita lands, was the more attractive to the young men who wished to join him. Certainly, the Bastrop grant was so

[1] See Jefferson to Jackson, Dec. 3, 1806, as quoted in McCaleb, 82.

[2] See testimony of Colonel Charles Lynch, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 656–58; and that of Thomas Bodley, Clerk of the Circuit Court, *ib.* 655–56. The statements of these men are also very important as showing Burr's plans and preparations at this time.

[3] McCaleb, 84–85.

placed as to afford every possible lure to the youthful, enterprising, and adventurous.[1]

At this moment Wilkinson, apparently recovered from the panic into which Clark's letter had thrown him a year before, seemed resolved at last to strike. He even wrote with enthusiasm to General John Adair: "The time long looked for by many & wished for by more has now arrived, for subverting the Spanish government in Mexico — be ready & join me; we will want little more than light armed troops. . . More will be done by marching than by fighting. . . We cannot fail of success.[2] Your military talents are requisite. Unless you fear to join a Spanish intriguer [Wilkinson] come immediately — without your aid I can do nothing." [3] In reply Adair wrote Wilkinson that "the United States had not declared war against Spain and he did not believe they would." If not, Adair would not violate the law by joining Wilkinson's projected attack on Spain.[4]

By the same post Wilkinson wrote to Senator John Smith a letter bristling with italics: "I shall assuredly push them [the Spaniards] over the Sabine . . as that you are alive. . . *You must speedily send me a force* to

[1] The Bastrop grant was accessible to the markets of New Orleans; it was surrounded by Indian tribes whose trade was valuable; its forests were wholly unexplored; it was on the Spanish border, and therefore an admirable point for foray or retreat. (See McCaleb, 83; and Cox in *Southwestern Hist. Quarterly*, XVII, 150.)

[2] Wilkinson to Adair, Sept. 28, 1806, as quoted in open letter of Adair to the *Orleans Gazette*, May 16, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

[3] Wilkinson to Adair, Sept. 28, 1806, as quoted by Plumer, Feb. 20, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[4] Adair to Wilkinson, Oct. or Nov. 1806, as quoted by Plumer Feb. 20, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

support our pretensions . . 5000 *mounted infantry* . . *may suffice to carry us forward as far as Grand River* [the Rio Grande], *there we shall require* 5000 *more to conduct us to Mount el Rey* . . *after which from* 20 to 30,000 *will be necessary to carry our conquests to California* and the *Isthmus of Darien. I write in haste, freely* and *confidentially*, being ever your friend." [1]

In Kentucky once more the rumors sprang up that Burr meant to dismember the Union, and these were now put forward as definite charges. For months Joseph Hamilton Daveiss, a brother-in-law of John Marshall — appointed at the latter's instance by President Adams as United States Attorney for the District of Kentucky [2] — had been writing Jefferson exciting letters about some kind of conspiracy in which he was sure Burr was engaged. The President considered lightly these tales written him by one of his bitterest enemies.

With the idea of embarrassing the Republican President, by connecting him, through the Administration's seeming acquiescence in Burr's projects as in the case of the Miranda expedition, Daveiss and his relative, former Senator Humphrey Marshall — both leaders of the few Federalists now remaining in Kentucky — welded together the rumors of Burr's Mexican designs and those of his treasonable plot to separate the Western States from the Union. These they published in a newspaper which they controlled at Frankfort.[3]

[1] Wilkinson to Smith, Sept. 28, 1806, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] See vol. II, 560, of this work.

[3] The *Western World*, edited by the notorious John Wood, author of

The moss was removed from the ancient Spanish intrigues; Wilkinson was truthfully denounced as a pensioner of Spain; but the plot, it was charged, had veered from a union of the West with the Spanish dominions, to the establishment, by force of arms, of an independent trans-Alleghany Government.[1] The Federalist organs in the East adopted the stories related in the *Western World*, and laid especial emphasis on the disloyalty of the Western States, particularly of Kentucky.

The rumors had so aroused the people living near Blennerhassett's island that Mrs. Blennerhassett sent a messenger to warn Burr that he could not, in safety, appear there again. Learning this from the bearer of these tidings, Burr's partner, Senator John Smith, demanded of his associate an explanation. Burr promptly answered that he was "greatly surprised and really hurt" by Smith's letter. "If," said Burr, "there exists any design to separate the Western from the Eastern States, I am totally ignorant of it. I never harbored or expressed any such intention to any one, nor did any person ever intimate such design to me." [2]

the *History of the Administration of John Adams*, which was suppressed by Burr. (See vol. II, 380, of this work.) Wood was of the same type of irresponsible pamphleteer and newspaper hack as Callender and Cheetham. His so-called "history" was a dull, untruthful, scandalous diatribe; and it is to Burr's credit that he bought the plates and suppressed the book. Yet this action was one of the reasons given for the remorseless pursuit of him, after it had been determined to destroy him.

[1] McCaleb, 172–75.

[2] Adams: *U.S.* III, 276. This was a falsehood, since Burr had proposed Western secession to the British Minister. But he knew that no one else could have knowledge of his plot with Merry. It is both

Daveiss and Humphrey Marshall now resolved to stay the progress of the plot at which they were convinced that the Republican Administration was winking. If Jefferson was complacent, Daveiss would act and act officially; thus the President, by contrast, would be fatally embarrassed. Another motive, personal in its nature, inspired Daveiss. He was an able, fearless, passionate man, and he hated Burr violently for having killed Hamilton whom Daveiss had all but worshiped.[1]

Early in November the District Attorney moved the United States Court at Frankfort to issue compulsory process for Burr's apprehension and for the attendance of witnesses. Burr heard of this at Lexington and sent word that he would appear voluntarily. This he did, and, the court having denied Daveiss's motion because of the irregularity of it, the accused demanded that a public and official investigation be made of his plans and activities. Accordingly, the grand jury was summoned and Daveiss given time to secure witnesses.

On the day appointed Burr was in court. By his side was his attorney, a tall, slender, sandy-haired

interesting and important that to the end of his life Burr steadily maintained that he never harbored a thought of dismembering the Nation.

[1] (Clay to Pindell, Oct. 15, 1828, *Works of Henry Clay:* Colton, IV, 206; also *Private Correspondence of Henry Clay:* Colton, 206–08.)

So strong was his devotion to Hamilton, that "after he had attained full age," Daveiss adopted the name of his hero as part of his own, thereafter signing himself Joseph Hamilton Daveiss and requiring everybody so to address him. "Chiefly moved . . by his admiration of Colonel Hamilton and his hatred of Colonel Burr," testifies Henry Clay, Daveiss took the first step in the series of prosecutions that ended in the trial of Burr for treason. (*Ib.*)

young man of twenty-nine who had just been appointed to the National Senate. Thus Henry Clay entered the drama. Daveiss failed to produce a single witness, and Burr, "after a dignified and grave harangue," was discharged, to the tumultuous delight of the people.[1]

Two weeks later the discomfited but persistent and undaunted District Attorney again demanded of Judge Innes the apprehension of the "traitor." Clay requested of Burr a written denial of the charges so incessantly made against him. This Burr promptly furnished.[2] Clay was so convinced of Burr's integrity that he declared in court that he "could pledge

[1] Adams: *U.S.* III, 278.

[2] "I have no design, nor have I taken any measure to promote a dissolution of the Union, or a separation of any one or more States from the residue. I have neither published a line on this subject nor has any one, through my agency, or with my knowledge. I have no design to intermeddle with the Government or to disturb the tranquillity of the United States, or of its territories, or any part of them.

"I have neither issued, nor signed, nor promised a commission to any person for any purpose. I do not own a musket nor a bayonet, nor any single article of military stores, nor does any person for me, by my authority or with my knowledge.

"My views have been fully explained to, and approved by, several of the principal officers of Government, and, I believe, are well understood by the administration and seen by it with complacency. They are such as every man of honor and every good citizen must approve." (Burr to Clay, Dec. 1, 1806, *Priv. Corres.*: Colton, 13–14.)

Parton says that this was substantially true: "Jefferson and his cabinet undoubtedly knew . . that he was going to settle in the western country, and that if the expected war should break out, he would head an onslaught upon the Dons.

"His *ulterior* views may have been known to one, or even two, members of Jefferson's cabinet, for anything that can *now* be ascertained. The moment the tide really turned against this fated man, a surprising ignorance overspread many minds that had before been extremely well-informed respecting his plans." (Parton: *Burr*, 422–23; see also McCaleb, 191.)

his own honor and innocence" for those of his client. Once more no witnesses were produced; once more the grand jury could not return an indictment; once more Burr was discharged. The crowd that packed the court-room burst into cheers.[1] That night a ball, given in Burr's honor, crowned this second of his triumphs in the United States Court.[2]

Thereafter Burr continued his preparations as if nothing had happened. To all he calmly stated the propriety of his enterprise. To his fellow adventurer, Senator John Smith, he was again particularly explicit and clear: "If there should be a war between the United States and Spain, I shall head a corps of volunteers and be the first to march into the Mexican provinces. If peace should be proffered, which I do not expect, I shall settle my Washita lands, and make society as pleasant as possible. . . I have been persecuted, shamefully persecuted." [3] As to dividing the Union, Burr told Smith that "if Bonaparte with all his army were in the western country with the object . . he would never see salt water again." [4]

While Burr was writing this letter, Jefferson was signing a document that, when sent forth, as it immediately was, ignited all the rumors, reports, accusations, and suspicions that had been accumulating,

[1] "When the grand jury returned the bill of indictment not true, a scene was presented in the Court-room which I had never before witnessed in Kentucky. There were shouts of applause from an audience, not one of whom . . would have hesitated to level a rifle against Colonel Burr, if he believed that he aimed to dismember the Union, or sought to violate its peace, or overturn its Constitution." (Clay to Pindell, Oct. 15, 1828, *Priv. Corres.*: Colton, 207.)

[2] Adams: *U.S.* III, 282–83; McCaleb, 192–93; Parton: *Burr*, 418–22.

[3] Burr to Smith, as quoted in McCaleb, 183. [4] Parton: *Burr*, 423.

and set the country on fire with wrath against the disturber of our national bliss.

When Wilkinson received Burr's cipher dispatch, he took time to consider the best methods for saving himself, filling his purse, and brightening his tarnished reputation.[1] The faithful and unsuspecting young Swartwout, Burr's messenger, was persuaded to remain in Wilkinson's camp for a week after the delivery of the fatal letter. He was treated with marked friendliness, and from him the General afterward pretended to have extracted frightful details of Burr's undertaking.[2]

[1] The Spanish Minister accurately explained to his home Government the motives that now animated the commander of the American Army:

"Wilkinson is entirely devoted to us. He enjoys a considerable pension from the King. . . He anticipated . . the failure of an expedition of this nature [Burr's invasion of Mexico]. Doubtless he foresaw from the first that the improbability of success in case of making the attempt would leave him like the dog in the fable with the piece of meat in his mouth; that is, that he would lose [both] the honorable employment . . [as American Commander] and the generous pension he enjoys from the King. These considerations, secret in their nature, he could not explain to Burr; and when the latter persisted in an idea so fatal to Wilkinson's interests, nothing remained but to take the course adopted.

"By this means he assures his pension; and will allege his conduct on this occasion as an extraordinary service, either for getting it increased, or for some generous compensation.

"On the other hand this proceeding secures his distinguished rank in the military service of the United States, and covers him with a popularity which may perhaps result in pecuniary advantages, and in any case will flatter his vanity.

"In such an alternative he has acted as was to be expected; that is, he has sacrificed Burr in order to obtain, on the ruins of Burr's reputation, the advantages I have pointed out." (Casa Yrujo to Cevallos, Jan. 28, 1807, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* III, 342–43.)

[2] Swartwout, under oath, denied that he had told Wilkinson this story. Swartwout's affidavit is important. He swears that he never heard of the revolutionizing of "the N[ew] O[rleans] Territory" until

Seven more days passed, and at last, two weeks after he had received Burr's cipher dispatch, Wilkinson wrote Jefferson that "a Numerous and powerful Association, extending from New York to . . the Mississippi had been formed to levy & rendezvous eight or Ten Thousand Men in New Orleans . . & from thence . . to carry an Expedition against Vera Cruz." Wilkinson gave details — dates and places of assembling troops, methods of invasion, etc., and added: "It is unknown under what Authority this Enterprize has been projected, from where the means of its support are derived, or what may be the intentions of its leaders in relation to the Territory of Orleans." [1]

Surprising as this was, the General supported it by a "confidential" and personal letter to Jefferson [2] still more mysterious and disquieting: "The mag-

Wilkinson mentioned it — "I first heard of such a project from Wilkinson"; that Burr never had spoken of attacking Mexico except "in case of war with Spain"; that if there were no war, Burr intended to settle the Washita lands. (See Henshaw in *Quarterly Pub. Hist. and Phil. Soc. Ohio,* IX, Nos. 1 and 2, 53–54.)

This young man made a deep impression of honesty and straightforwardness on all who came in contact with him. (See testimony of Tazewell, Cabell, and Brokenbrough, *Annals,* 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 633.) "Swartwout is a fine genteel intelligible young man." (Plumer to Mason, Jan. 30, 1807, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

Notwithstanding his frank and engaging manner, Swartwout was at heart a basely dishonest person. Thirty years later, when Collector of the Port of New York, he embezzled a million and a quarter dollars of the public funds. (Bassett: *Life of Andrew Jackson,* II, 452–53.)

[1] Wilkinson's dispatch, Oct. 20, 1806, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong. Wilkinson's dispatch to Jefferson was based on the revelations which he pretended to have drawn from Swartwout.

[2] The dispatch would go on file in the War Department; the "personal and confidential" communication to Jefferson would remain in the President's hands.

nitude of the Enterprize, the desperation of the Place, and the stupendous consequences with which it seems pregnant, stagger my belief & excite doubts of the reality, against the conviction of my Senses; & it is for this reason I shall forbear to commit Names. . . I have never in my whole Life found myself in such circumstances of perplexity and Embarrassment as at present; for I am not only uninformed of the prime mover and Ultimate Objects of this daring Enterprize, but am ignorant of the foundation on which it rests."

Wilkinson went on to say that, as an inducement for him to take part in it, he had been told that "you [Jefferson] connive at the combination and that our country will justify it." If this were not true, "then I have no doubt the revolt of this Territory will be made an auxiliary step to the main design of attacking Mexico." So he thought he ought to compromise with the Spaniards and throw himself with his "little Band into New Orleans, to be ready to defend that Capitol against Usurpation and violence."

He wrote more to the same effect, and added this postscript: "Should Spain be disposed to War seriously with us, might not some plan be adopted to correct the delirium of the associates, and by a pitiable appeal to their patriotism to engage them in the service of their Country. I merely offer the suggestion as a possible expedient to prevent the Horrors of a civil contest, and I do believe that, with competent authority I could accomplish the object." [1]

[1] Wilkinson to Jefferson, Oct. 21, 1806, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

This was the letter which a few months later caused Chief Justice John Marshall to issue a subpœna *duces tecum* directed to President Thomas Jefferson in order to have it produced in court.[1]

Jefferson had known of the rumors about Burr — George Morgan, Joseph H. Daveiss, and William Eaton had put him on the track of the "traitor." Others had told of the American Catiline's treasonable plans; and the newspapers, of which he was a studious reader, had advised the President of every sensation that had appeared. Jefferson and his Cabinet had nervously debated the situation, decided on plans to forestall the conspiracy, and then hurriedly abandoned them;[2] evidently they had no faith in the lurid stories of Burr's treasonable purposes and preparations.

Letters to Jefferson from the West, arriving October 24, 1806, bore out the disbelief of the President and his Cabinet in Burr's lawless activities; for these advices from the President's friends who, on the ground, were closely watching Burr, contained "not one word . . of any movements by Colonel Burr. This total silence of the officers of the Government, of the members of Congress, of the newspapers, proves he is committing no overt act against law," Jefferson wrote in his Cabinet Memorandum.[3] So the President and his Cabinet decided to do nothing further at that time than to order John Graham, while on his way to assume the office of

[1] See *infra*, chap. VIII.

[2] Jefferson's Cabinet Memorandum, Oct. 22, 1806, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* III, 278–80.

[3] *Ib.* Oct. 25, 1806, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* III, 281.

Secretary of the Orleans Territory, to investigate Burr's activities.

But when the mysterious warnings from Wilkinson reached Jefferson, he again called his Cabinet into consultation and precipitate action was taken. Orders were dispatched to military commanders to take measures against Burr's expedition; Wilkinson was directed to withdraw his troops confronting the Spaniards and dispose of them for the defense of New Orleans and other endangered points.

Most important of all, a Presidential Proclamation was issued to all officials and citizens, declaring that a conspiracy had been discovered, warning all persons engaged in it to withdraw, and directing the ferreting out and seizure of the conspirators' "vessels, arms and military stores." [1] Graham preceded the Proclamation and induced Governor Tiffin and the Ohio Legislature to take action for the seizure of Burr's boats and supplies at Marietta; and this was done.

On December 10, 1806, Comfort Tyler of Onondaga County, New York, one of the minor leaders of the Burr expedition,[2] arrived at Blennerhassett's island with a few boats and some twenty young men who had joined the adventure. There were a half-

[1] Jefferson's Proclamation, Nov. 27, 1806, *Works*, Ford, x, 301–02; Wilkinson: *Memoirs*, II, Appendix XCVI.

[2] Tyler had been in the New York Legislature with Burr and there became strongly attached to him. (See Clark: *Onondaga*.) He went to Beaver, Pennsylvania, in the interests of Burr's enterprise, and from there made his way to Blennerhassett's island. Tyler always maintained that the sole object of the expedition was to settle the Washita lands. (See his pathetic letter asserting this to Lieutenant Horatio Stark, Jan. 23, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.)

dozen rifles among them, and a few fowling pieces. With these the youths went hunting in the Ohio forests. Blennerhassett, too, had his pistols. This was the whole of the warlike equipment of that militant throng — all that constituted that "overt act of treason by levying war against the United States" which soon brought Burr within the shadow of the gallows.

Jefferson's Proclamation had now reached Western Virginia, and it so kindled the patriotism of the militia of Wood County, within the boundaries of which the island lay, that that heroic host resolved to descend in its armed might upon the embattled "traitors," capture and deliver them to the vengeance of the law. The Wood County men, unlike those of Ohio, needed no act of legislature to set their loyalty in motion. The Presidential Proclamation, and the sight of the enemies of the Nation gathered in such threatening and formidable array on Blennerhassett's island, were more than enough to cause them to spring to arms in behalf of their imperiled country.

Badly frightened, Blennerhassett and Tyler, leaving Mrs. Blennerhassett behind, fled down the river with thirty men in six half-equipped boats. They passed the sentries of the Wood County militia only because those ministers of vigilance had got thoroughly drunk and were sound asleep. Next day, however, the militia invaded the deserted island and, finding the generously stocked wine cellar, restored their strength by drinking all the wine and whiskey on the place. They then demonstrated their

abhorrence of treason by breaking the windows, demolishing the furniture, tearing the pictures, trampling the flower-beds, burning the fences, and insulting Mrs. Blennerhassett.[1]

Graham procured the authorities of Kentucky to take action similar to that adopted in Ohio. Burr, still ignorant of Jefferson's Proclamation, proceeded to Nashville, there to embark in the boats Jackson was building for him, to go on the last river voyage of his adventure.

Jackson, like Smith and Clay, had been made uneasy by the rumors of Burr's treasonable designs. He had written Governor Claiborne at New Orleans a letter of warning, particularly against Wilkinson, and not mentioning Burr by name.[2] When Burr arrived at the Tennessee Capital, Jackson, his manner now cold, demanded an explanation. Burr, "with his usual dignified courtesy, instantly complied." [3] It would seem that Jackson was satisfied by his reassurance, in spite of the President's Proclamation which reached Nashville three days before Burr's departure; [4] for not only did Jackson permit him to proceed, but, when the adventurer started down the Cumberland in two of the six boats which he had built on Burr's previous orders, consented that a nephew of his wife should make one of the ten or fifteen young men who accompanied the expedi-

[1] Hildreth, v, 619; Parton: *Burr*, 436–38.

[2] Jackson to Claiborne, Nov. 12, 1806, Parton: *Jackson*, I, 319; and see McCaleb, 253.

[3] Adams: *U.S.* III, 287; Parton: *Jackson*, I, 320–21.

[4] Parton inaccurately says that the Proclamation reached Nashville after Burr's departure. (Parton: *Jackson*, I, 322.)

tion. He even gave the boy a letter of introduction to Governor Claiborne at New Orleans.[1]

After the people had recovered from the shock of astonishment that Jefferson's Proclamation gave them, the change in them was instantaneous and extreme.[2] The President, to be sure, had not mentioned Burr's name or so much as hinted at treason; all that Jefferson charged was a conspiracy to attack the hated Spaniards, and this was the hope and desire of every Westerner. Nevertheless, the public intelligence penetrated what it believed to be the terrible meaning behind the President's cautious words; the atrocious purpose to dismember the Union, reports of which had pursued Burr since a Spanish agent had first set the rumor afoot a year before, was established in the minds of the people.

Surely the President would not hunt down an American seeking to overthrow Spanish power in North America, when a Spanish "liberator" had been permitted to fit out in the United States an expedition to do the same thing in South America. Surely Jefferson would not visit his wrath on one whose only crime was the gathering of men to strike at Spain with which power, up to that very moment, everybody supposed war to be impending and, indeed, almost begun. This was unthinkable. Burr must be guilty of a greater crime — the greatest of

[1] Adams: *U.S.* III, 288; Parton: *Jackson*, I, 321.

[2] For instance, at Nashville, Burr was burnt in effigy in the public square. (Parton: *Jackson*, I, 322.) At Cincinnati an amusing panic occurred: three merchant scows loaded with dry goods were believed to be a part of Burr's flotilla of war vessels about to attack the town. The militia was called out, citizens organized for defense, the adjacent country was appealed to for aid. (See McCaleb, 248–49.)

crimes. In such fashion was public opinion made ready to demand the execution of the "traitor" who had so outrageously deceived the people; and that popular outcry began for the blood of Aaron Burr by which John Marshall was assailed while presiding over the court to which the accused was finally taken.

From the moment that Wilkinson decided to denounce Burr to the President, his language became that of a Bombastes Furioso, his actions those of a military ruffian, his secret movements matched the cunning of a bribe-taking criminal. By swiftest dispatch another message was sent to Jefferson. "My doubts have ceased," wrote Wilkinson, concerning "this deep, dark, wicked, and wide-spread conspiracy, embracing the young and the old, the democrat and the federalist, the native and the foreigner, the patriot of '76 and the exotic of yesterday, the opulent and the needy, the ins and the outs."

Wilkinson assured Jefferson, however, that he would meet the awful emergency with "indefatigable industry, incessant vigilance and hardy courage"; indeed, declared he, "I shall glory to give my life" to defeat the devilish plot. But the numbers of the desperadoes were so great that, unless Jefferson heavily reinforced him with men and ships, he and the American army under his command would probably perish.[1]

As the horse bearing the messenger to Jefferson disappeared in the forests, another, upon which rode

[1] Wilkinson to Jefferson, Nov. 12, 1806, Wilkinson: *Memoirs*, II, Appendix C.

a very different agent, left Wilkinson's camp and galloped toward the Southwest. The latter agent was Walter Burling, a corrupt factotum of Wilkinson's, whom that martial patriot sent to the Spanish Viceroy at Mexico City to advise him of Wilkinson's latest service to Spain in thwarting Burr's attack upon the royal possessions, and in averting war between the United States and His Catholic Majesty. For these noble performances Wilkinson demanded of the Spanish Viceroy more than one hundred and ten thousand dollars in cash, together with other sums which "he [had] been obliged to spend in order to sustain the cause of good government, order and humanity." [1]

Wilkinson had asked the Viceroy to destroy the letter and this was accordingly done in Burling's presence. The Royal representative then told Burling that he knew all about Burr's plans to invade Mexico, and had long been ready to repel a much larger force than Wilkinson stated Burr to be leading. "I thanked him for his martial zeal and insinuated that I wished him happiness in the pursuit of his righteous intentions," wrote the disgusted and sarcastic Viceroy in his report to the Government at

[1] Iturrigaray to Cevallos, March 12, 1807, as quoted in McCaleb, 169; and see Shepherd in *Am. Hist. Rev.* IX, 533 *et seq.*

The thrifty General furnished Burling with a passport through the posts he must pass. ("Letters in Relation," as quoted in McCaleb, 166.)

Credentials to the Spanish official were also given Burling by one of Wilkinson's friends, Stephen Minor of Natchez, the man who had first set on foot the rumor of Burr's secession intentions. He was also in the pay of Spain. (*Ib.* 166–67.)

The Spaniards aided Burling on his journey in every way possible. (Herrera to Cordero, Dec. 1, 1806, as quoted in *ib.* 167–68.)

Madrid.[1] With this Wilkinson had to be content, for the Viceroy refused to pay him a peso.

Upon Burling's return, the vigilant American Commander-in-Chief forwarded to Jefferson a report of conditions in Mexico, as represented by Burling, together with a request for fifteen hundred dollars to pay that investigator's expenses.[2] The sole object of Burling's journey was, Wilkinson informed the President, to observe and report upon the situation in the great Spanish Vice-royalty as recent events had affected it, with respect to the interests of the United States; and Jefferson was assured by the General that his agent was the soundest and most devoted of patriots.[3]

To back up the character he was now playing, Wilkinson showered warnings upon the officers of the Army and upon government officials in New Orleans. "The plot thickens. . . My God! what a situation has our country reached. Let us save it if we can. . . On the 15th of this month [November], Burr's declaration is to be made in Tennessee and Kentucky; hurry, hurry after me, and, if necessary, let us be buried together, in the ruins of the place we shall defend." This was a typical message to Colonel Cushing.[4]

Wilkinson dispatched orders to Colonel Freeman at New Orleans to repair the defenses of the city; but "be you as silent as the grave. . . You are sur-

[1] Iturrigaray to Cevallos, March 12, 1807, as quoted in McCaleb, 168–69.

[2] *Ib.* 171.

[3] Wilkinson to Jefferson, March 12, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

[4] Wilkinson to Cushing, Nov. 7, 1806, Wilkinson: *Memoirs*, II, Appendix XCIX.

rounded by secret agents." [1] He informed Governor Claiborne that "the storm will probably burst in New Orleans, where I shall meet it and triumph or perish." [2] Otherwise "the fair fabric of our independence . . will be prostrated, and the Goddess of Liberty will take her flight from the globe forever." Again and again, Wilkinson sounded the alarm. "Burr with rebellious bands may soon be at hand." Therefore, "civil institutions must . . yield to the strong arm of military law." [3] But Claiborne must "not breathe or even hint" that catastrophe was approaching.

At last, however, Wilkinson unbosomed himself to the merchants of New Orleans whom he assembled for that purpose. Agents of the bandit chief were all around them, he said — he would have arrested them long since had he possessed the power. The desperadoes were in larger force than he had at first believed — "by all advices the enemy, at least 2000 strong," would soon reach Natchez. They meant, first, to sack New Orleans and then to attack Mexico by land and sea. If successful in that invasion, "the Western States were then to be separated from the Union." But Wilkinson would "pledge his life in the defense of the city and his country." [4]

At that moment Burr had not even started down the Mississippi with his nine boats manned by sixty young men.

[1] Wilkinson to Freeman, Wilkinson: *Memoirs*, II, Appendix XCIX.
[2] Wilkinson to Claiborne, Nov. 12, 1806, *ib.* 328.
[3] Wilkinson to Claiborne, Dec. 6 and 7, 1806, as quoted in McCaleb, 205–06.
[4] *Ib.* 209–10.

For a time the city was thrown into a panic.[1] But Wilkinson had overblustered. The people, recovered from their fright, began to laugh. Thousands of fierce Vandals, brandishing their arms, on their way to take New Orleans, capture Mexico, destroy the Union! And this mighty force not now far away! How could that be and no tidings of it except from Wilkinson? That hero witnessed with dismay this turn of public sentiment. Ruthless action, then, or all his complicated performances would go for naught. Ridicule would be fatal to his plans.

So General James Wilkinson, as head of the Army of the United States, began a reign of lawless violence that has no parallel in American history. To such base uses can authority be put — with such peril to life and liberty is it invested — when unchecked by Constitutional limitation enforced by fearless and unprejudiced judges! Men were arrested and thrown into prison on Wilkinson's orders, wholly without warrant of law. The first thus to be seized were Samuel Swartwout and Dr. Justus Erich Bollmann. Their papers were confiscated; they were refused counsel, were even denied access to the courts. Soldiers carried them to a warship in the river which at once set sail with orders from Wilkinson for the delivery of the prisoners to the President at Washington.[2]

[1] Wilkinson to Clark, Dec. 10, 1806, Clark: *Proofs*, 150; also McCaleb, 212; and see Wilkinson to Claiborne, Dec. 15, 1806, as quoted in McCaleb, 213–14.

[2] Swartwout was treated in a manner peculiarly outrageous. Before his arrest Wilkinson had borrowed his gold watch, and afterward refused to return it. When the soldiers seized Swartwout they "hurried"

Another man similarly arrested was Peter V. Ogden of New York, nephew of Jonathan Dayton, who had been the companion of Swartwout in his long overland journey in quest of Wilkinson. Public-spirited lawyers swore out writs of habeas corpus for these three men. Not a syllable of evidence was adduced against Ogden, who by some mischance had not been transported with Bollmann and Swartwout, and the court discharged him.

In response to the order of the court to produce the bodies of Bollmann and Swartwout, Wilkinson sent his aide with the General's return to the process. As the "Commander of the Army of the United States," he said, he took on himself "all responsibility . . resulting from the arrest of Erick Bollmann, who is accused of being guilty of the crime of treason against the government and the laws of the United States," and he had "taken opportune measures to warrant his safe delivery into the hands of the President."

This had been done, avowed Wilkinson, solely in

him across the river, lodged him "for several days & nights in a poor inhospitable shed — & deprived of the necessaries of life."

Finally, when ordered to march with his guard — and being refused any information as to where he was to be taken — the prisoner declared that he was to be murdered and leapt into the river, crying, "I had as well die here as in the woods," whereupon "the L[t] drew up his file of six men & ordered them to shoot him. The soldiers directed their guns at him & snapt them, but owing to the great rain, 3 of the guns flashed in the pan, & the other's would not take fire. The men pursued & took him. But for the wetness of the powder this unfortunate young man must have be[en] murdered in very deed."

Swartwout was not permitted to take his clothing with him on the ship that carried him to Baltimore; and the officer in charge of him was under orders from Wilkinson to put his prisoner in chains during the voyage. (Plumer, Feb. 21, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

order "to secure the nation which is menaced to its foundations by a band of traitors associated with Aaron Burr." To that end he would, he defiantly informed the court, "arrest, without respect to class or station, all those against whom [he had] positive proof of being accomplices in the machinations against the state." [1] This defiance of the courts was accompanied by a copy of Wilkinson's version of Burr's cipher letter and some memoranda by Bollmann, together with Wilkinson's assertion that he had certain evidence which he would not, at that time, disclose.

Jefferson had long demanded of Wilkinson a copy of the incriminating Burr letter, and this was now forwarded, together with the General's account of the arrest of Bollmann, Swartwout, and Ogden. In his report to the President, Wilkinson accused the judge who had released Ogden of being an associate of Burr in his "treasonable combinations," and characteristically added that he would "look to our country for protection" in case suit for damages was brought against him by Bollmann and Swartwout.[2]

While Bollmann and Swartwout, in close confinement on the warship, were tossing on the winter seas, the saturnalia of defiance of the law continued in New Orleans. Ogden was again seized and incarcerated. So was his friend, James Alexander of New

[1] Wilkinson's return reported in the *Orleans Gazette*, Dec. 18, 1806, as quoted in McCaleb, 217. It does not appear what return was made in the matter of the application for a writ of habeas corpus in favor of Swartwout.

[2] Wilkinson to Jefferson, printed in *National Intelligencer*, Jan. 23, 1807, as quoted in McCaleb, 218.

York, who had displeased Wilkinson by suing out the writs of habeas corpus. Both were shortly taken to a military prison. Judges, leading lawyers, prominent citizens — all protested in vain. New writs of habeas corpus were issued and ignored. Edward Livingston sued out a writ of attachment [1] against Wilkinson. It was defied. The civil governor was appealed to; he was cowed and declined to act in this "delicate as well as dangerous" state of things. In despair and disgust Judge James Workman adjourned the Orleans County Court *sine die* and resigned from the Bench; [2] he too was seized by Wilkinson's soldiers, and recovered his liberty only by the return of the Judge of the United States District Court, who dared the wrath of the military tyrant in order to release his imprisoned fellow judge.[3]

In the midst of this debauch of military lawlessness, General John Adair, late one afternoon, rode into New Orleans. He had come on business, having sent three thousand gallons of whiskey and two boatloads of provisions to be sold in the city, and expecting also to collect a debt of fifteen hundred dollars due him at that place; he had also intended to make some land deals.

The moment Wilkinson heard of the arrival of his old friend and comrade, the General ordered "a captain and one hundred soldiers" to seize Adair. This was done so peremptorily that he was not allowed to dine, "altho the provision was ready on the table";

[1] This was one cause of Jefferson's hatred of Livingston. For the celebrated litigation between these men and the effect of it on Marshall and Jefferson, see vol. IV, chap. II, of this work.

[2] McCaleb, 219–21. [3] Hildreth, V, 613.

he was denied medicine, which on account of illness he wished to take with him; he was refused extra clothing and was not even allowed "to give directions respecting his horses which cost him $700 in Kentucky." Then the bewildered Adair was hurried on board a schooner and taken "down the river 25 miles, landed on the other side . . and placed under a tent in a swamp."

After he had been kept six days under guard in this situation, Adair "was shipped aboard the schooner Thatcher for Baltimore . . in the custody of Lt. Luckett." Wilkinson ordered the lieutenant to keep Adair in close confinement and to resist "with force and arms" any civil officer who might attempt to take Adair "by a writ of habeas corpus." [1]

The reason for this particular atrocity was that Wilkinson had written Adair the letters quoted above, and unless his correspondent were discredited and disgraced, he could convict Wilkinson of the very conspiracy with which Burr was being charged.[2] During his reign of terror to put down

[1] Plumer's résumé of a letter from Adair to Clay. (Feb. 20, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

For this outrage Adair, within a year, brought suit against Wilkinson for false imprisonment. This was bitterly fought for ten years, but finally Adair secured judgment for $2500, "against which Wilkinson was indemnified by Congress." (Hildreth, v, 627.)

For three or four years Adair continued in public disfavor solely because of his supposed criminal connection with Burr, of which his arrest by Wilkinson convinced the inflamed public mind. He slowly recovered, however, rendered excellent service as an officer in the War of 1812, and under Jackson commanded the Kentucky troops at the battle of New Orleans with distinguished gallantry. In 1820 the old veteran was elected Governor of Kentucky. Afterward he was chosen Representative in Congress from his district.

[2] Plumer's résumé of Adair's letter to Clay, *supra*, note 1. Every

"treason," the General was in secret communication with the Spaniards, earning the bribe money which he was, and long had been, receiving from them.[1]

While Wilkinson at New Orleans was thus openly playing despot and secretly serving Spain, the President's Annual Message was read to Congress.

In this document Jefferson informed the National Legislature of the advance of the Spaniards toward American territory, the alarming posture of affairs, the quick response of the pioneers to the call of the Government for volunteers. "Having received information," he said, "that, in another part of the United States, a great number of private individuals were combining together, arming and organizing themselves contrary to law, to carry on a military expedition against the territories of Spain [he] thought it necessary to take measures . . for suppressing this enterprise . . and bringing to justice

word of Adair's startling account of his arrest was true. It was never even denied. John Watkins told Wilkinson of a conversation with Adair immediately after the latter's arrival which showed that nobody had reason to fear Burr: "He [Adair] observed . . that the bubble would soon burst & signified that the claims were without foundation & that he had seen nothing like an armament or preparations for a warlike expedition." (Watkins to Wilkinson, Jan. 14, 1807, Wilkinson MSS. Chicago Hist. Soc.)

Professor Cox has suggested to the author that Wilkinson's summary arrest of Adair was to prevent the further circulation of his statement.

[1] "During the disturbances of Burr the aforesaid general [Wilkinson] has, by means of a person in his confidence, constantly maintained a correspondence with me, in which he has laid before me not only the information which he acquired, but also his intentions for the various exigencies in which he might find himself." (Folch to the Governor-General of Cuba, June 25, 1807, as quoted by Cox in *Am. Hist. Rev.* x, 839.)

its authors and abettors." [1] Such was the slight reference made to the Burr "conspiracy." Thanks to the President's Proclamation, the "treasonable" plot of Aaron Burr was already on every tongue; but here, indeed, was an anti-climax.

The Senate referred the brief paragraph of the President's Message relating to the conspiracy to a special committee. The committee took no action. Everybody was in suspense. What were the facts? Nobody knew. But the air was thick with surmise, rumor, conjecture, and strange fancies — none of them bearing the color of truth.[2] Marshall was then

[1] Jefferson's Message, Dec. 2, 1806, *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 12; Richardson, I, 406.

[2] "We have been, & still are, both amused & perplexed with the rumours, reports, & conjectures respecting Aaron Burr. They are numerous, various, & contradictory. . . I must have plenary evidence before I believe him capable of committing the hundredth part of the absurd & foolish things that are ascribed to him. . . The president of the United States, a day or two since, informed me that he knew of no evidence sufficient to convict him of either high crimes or misdemeanors." (Plumer to Jeremiah Mason, Jan. 4, 1807, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.) See also Plumer to Langdon, Dec. 1806, and to Livermore, Jan. 19, 1807, Plumer MSS. *loc. cit.*

These letters of Plumer's are most important. They state the general opinion of public men, especially Federalists, as expressed in their private conversations.

"I never believed him to be a Fool," wrote John Adams to his most intimate friend. "But he must be an Idiot or a Lunatick if he has really planned and attempted to execute such a Project as is imputed to him." Politicians have "no more regard to Truth than the Devil. . . I suspect that this Lying Spirit has been at Work concerning Burr. . . But if his guilt is as clear as the Noon day Sun, the first Magistrate ought not to have pronounced it so before a Jury had tryed him." (Adams to Rush, Feb. 2, 1807, *Old Family Letters*, 128–29.) See also Adams to Pickering, Jan. 1, 1807, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.; and Peters to Pickering, Feb. 1807, Pickering MSS. *loc. cit.*

Marshall undoubtedly shared the common judgment, as his conduct at Burr's trial abundantly shows.

in Washington and must have heard all these tales which were on every tongue.

In two weeks from the time Jefferson's Message was read to Congress, John Randolph rose in his place in the House, and in a speech of sharp criticism both of Spain and of the President, demanded that the President lay before Congress any information in his possession concerning the conspiracy and the measures taken to suppress it.[1]

A heated debate followed. Jefferson's personal supporters opposed the resolution. It was, however, generally agreed, as stated by George W. Campbell of Tennessee, that "this conspiracy has been painted in stronger colors than there is reason to think it deserves." There was no real evidence, said Campbell; nothing but "newspaper evidence." [2] Finally that part of the resolution calling for the facts as to the conspiracy was passed by a vote of 109 yeas to 14 nays; while the clause demanding information as to the measures Jefferson had taken was carried by 67 yeas to 52 nays.[3]

A week later the President responded in a Special Message. His information as to the conspiracy was, he said, a "voluminous mass," but there was in it "little to constitute legal evidence." It was "chiefly in the form of letters, often containing such a mixture of rumors, conjectures, and suspicions, as renders it difficult to sift out the real facts." On November 25, said Jefferson, he had received Wilkinson's letter exposing Burr's evil designs which the General, "with the honor of a soldier and fidelity of a

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 336. [2] *Ib.* 347. [3] *Ib.* 357–58.

good citizen," had sent him, and which, "when brought together" with some other information, "developed Burr's general designs." [1]

The President assured Congress that "one of these was the severance of the Union of these States beyond the Alleghany mountains; the other, an attack on Mexico. A third object was provided . . the settlement of a pretended purchase of a tract of country on the Washita." But "this was merely a pretext." Burr had soon found that the Western settlers were not to be seduced into secession; and thereupon, said Jefferson, the desperado "determined to seize upon New Orleans, plunder the bank there, possess himself of the military and naval stores, and proceed on his expedition to Mexico." For this purpose Burr had "collected . . all the ardent, restless, desperate, and disaffected persons" within his reach.

Therefore the President made his Proclamation of November 27, which had thwarted Burr's purposes. In New Orleans, however, General Wilkinson had been forced to take extreme measures for the defense of the country against the oncoming plunderers. Among these was the seizure of Bollmann and Swartwout who were "particularly employed in the endeavor to corrupt the General and the Army of the United States," and who had been sent oversea by Wilkinson for "ports in the Atlantic states, probably on the consideration that an impartial trial could not be expected . . in New

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 39–41. Jefferson's Message, Jan. 22, 1807, Richardson, I, 412–17.

Orleans, and that the city was not as yet a safe place of confinement." [1]

As to Burr, Jefferson assured Congress that his "*guilt is placed beyond question.*" [2]

With this amazing Message the President sent an affidavit of Wilkinson's, as well as two letters from that veracious officer,[3] and a copy of Wilkinson's version of Burr's letter to him from which the General had carefully omitted the fact that the imprudent message was in answer to a dispatch from himself. But Jefferson did not transmit to Congress the letter, dated October 21, 1806, which he had received from Wilkinson.

Thoughtful men, who had personally studied Burr for years and who were unfriendly to him, doubted the accuracy of Wilkinson's version of the Burr dispatch: "It sounds more like Wilkinson's letter than Burr's," Senator Plumer records in his diary. "There are . . some things in it quite irrelevant. . . Burr's habits have been never to trust himself on paper, if he could avoid it — when he wrote, it was with great caution. . .Wilkinson is not an accurate correct man." [4]

No such doubts, however, assailed the eager multitude. The awful charge of treason had now been

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 43; Richardson, I, 416.

[2] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 40. (Italics the author's.)

[3] "Wilkinson's letter is a curiosity. . . Tis Don Adriano de Armado the second." (J. Q. Adams to L. C. Adams, Dec. 8, 1806, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, footnote to 157.)

[4] Plumer, Jan. 22, 1807, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

Senator Plumer wrote his son, concerning Wilkinson's account of Burr's letter: "I am satisfied he has not accurately decyphered it. There is more of Wilkinsonism than of Burrism in it." (Plumer to his son, Jan. 24, 1807, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.)

formally made against Burr by the President of the United States. This, the most sensational part of Jefferson's Message, at once caught and held the attention of the public, which took for granted the truth of it. From that moment the popular mind was made up, and the popular voice demanded the life of Aaron Burr. No mere trial in court, no adherence to rules of evidence, no such insignificant fact as the American Constitution, must be permitted to stand between the people's aroused loyalty and the miscreant whom the Chief Executive of the Nation had pronounced guilty of treason.

CHAPTER VII

THE CAPTURE AND ARRAIGNMENT

It was President Jefferson who directed and animated the prosecution. (Winfield Scott.)

The President's popularity is unbounded and his will is that of the nation. (Joseph Nicholson.)

The press from one end of the continent to the other has been enlisted to excite prejudices against Colonel Burr. (John Wickham.)

Two thirds of our speeches have been addressed to the people. (George Hay.)

It would be difficult or dangerous for a jury to acquit Burr, however innocent they might think him. (Marshall.)

WHILE Washington was still agitated by the President's Special Message, the long winter voyage of Bollmann and Swartwout ended at Baltimore, and Burr's dazed dispatch-bearers were brought by military guards to the National Capital. There, on the evening of January 22, they were thrown into the military prison at the Marine Barracks, and "guarded, night and day, by an officer & 15 soldiers of the Marine Corps." [1]

The ship bearing James Alexander had made a swift passage. On its arrival, friends of this prisoner applied to Joseph F. Nicholson, now United States Judge at Baltimore, for a writ of habeas corpus. Alexander was at once set free, there being not the slightest evidence to justify his detention.[2]

[1] Plumer, Jan. 30, 1807, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong. Senator Plumer adds: "The government are apprehensive that the arts & address of *Bollman*, who effected the liberation of the Marquis de Lafayette from the strong prison of Magdeburge, may now find means to liberate himself."

[2] Clay to Prentiss, Feb. 15, 1807, *Priv. Corres.*: Colton, 15; also *Works:* Colton, IV, 14.

A week or two later the schooner Thatcher, on board which was the disconsolate and dumbfounded General Adair — Wilkinson's fourth prisoner to be sent to Jefferson — tied up to its dock at Baltimore and he was delivered "over to the commander of the fort at that city." But a passenger on the vessel, "a stranger . . of his own accord . . assured [Adair] he would procure a writ of Habeas Corpus for him." Adair also was "immediately liberated, . . there being no evidence against him." [1]

After the incarceration of Bollmann and Swartwout in Washington, attorneys were secured for them and an application was made to Judge William Cranch, United States Judge for the District of Columbia, for a writ of habeas corpus in their behalf, directed to Colonel Wharton, who was in command at Washington. Wharton brought the luckless prisoners into court and stated that "he held them under the orders of his superior officer. They were then taken upon a bench warrant charging them with treason which superseded the writ. A motion was made by the prisoners council . . that they be discharged. The Court required evidence of their probable guilt." [2]

Jefferson now took a hand in the prosecution. He considered Wilkinson's affidavit insufficient [3] to hold Bollmann and Swartwout, and, in order to

[1] Plumer, Feb. 20, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] Plumer to Mason, Jan. 30, 1807, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

Plumer's account of the proceedings is trustworthy. He was an eminent lawyer himself, was deeply interested in the case, and was writing to Jeremiah Mason, then the leader of the New England bar.

[3] *Eaton:* Prentiss, 396.

strengthen the case against them, secured from Eaton an affidavit stating the dire revelations which Eaton alleged Burr had made to him a year before.[1] Eaton's theatrical story was thus given to the press,[2] and not only fortified the public conviction that a conspiracy to destroy the Union had been under way, but also horrified the country by the account of Burr's intention to assassinate Jefferson.

The Attorney-General and the United States District Attorney, representing the Government, demanded that Bollmann and Swartwout be held; Charles Lee, Robert Goodloe Harper, and Francis S. Key, attorneys for the prisoners, insisted that they be released. Long was the argument and "vast" the crowd that heard it; "collected & firm" was the appearance of the accused men.[3] So universal was

[1] See *supra*, 303–05.

Three days before he made oath to the truth of this story, Eaton's claim against the Government was referred to a committee of the House (see *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 383), and within a month from the time the historic affidavit was made, a bill was passed, without debate, "authorizing the settlement of the accounts between the United States and William Eaton."

John Randolph was suspicious: "He believed the bill had passed by surprise. It was not so much a bill to settle the accounts of William Eaton, as to rip up the settled forms of the Treasury, and to transfer the accountable duties of the Treasury to the Department of State. It would be a stain upon the Statute Book." (*Ib.* 622.)

The very next week after the passage of this measure, Eaton received ten thousand dollars from the Government. (See testimony of William Eaton, *Trials of Colonel Aaron Burr:* Robertson, stenographer, I, 483.)

[2] "Eaton's story . . has now been served up in all the newspapers. . . The amount of his narrative is, that he advised the President to send Burr upon an important embassy, BECAUSE!!! he had discovered the said Burr to be a *Traitor to his country.*" (J. Q. Adams to L. C. Adams, Dec. 8, 1806, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, footnote to 157.)

[3] Plumer, Jan. 30, 1807, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

the curiosity, says John Quincy Adams, that the Senate was "scarcely able here to form a quorum . . and the House . . actually adjourned." [1] The court decided that Bollmann and Swartwout should be sent back to prison "for trial without bail or mainprize." For the first time in our history a National court divided on political grounds. Judge Cranch, a Federalist first appointed by President Adams,[2] thought that the prisoners should be discharged, but was overruled by his associates, Judges Nicholas Fitzhugh and Allen Bowie Duckett, Republicans appointed by Jefferson.[3]

But John Marshall and the Supreme Court had yet to be reckoned with. Counsel for the reimprisoned men at once applied to that tribunal for a writ of habeas corpus, and Marshall directed process to the jailer to show cause why the writ should not issue.

An extreme and violent step was now taken to end the proceedings in court. On Friday, January 23, 1807, the day after the President's Special Message denouncing Burr had been read in the Senate, Senator Giles, who, it should be repeated, was Jefferson's personal representative in that body, actually moved the appointment of a committee to draft a bill "to suspend the privilege of the writ of habeas

[1] J. Q. Adams to his father, Jan. 30, 1807, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 159.

[2] Feb. 28, 1801, *Journal Exec. Proc. Senate*, I, 387. Cranch was so excellent a judge that, Federalist though he was, Jefferson reappointed him February 21, 1806. (*Ib.* II, 21.)

[3] Jefferson appointed Nicholas Fitzhugh of Virginia, November 22, 1803 (*ib.* I, 458), and Allen Bowie Duckett of Maryland, February 28, 1806 (*ib.* II, 25).

corpus." Quickly Giles himself reported the measure, the Senate suspended its rules, and the bill was hurriedly passed, only Bayard of Delaware voting against it.[1] More astounding still, Giles recommended, and the Senate adopted, a special message to the House, stating the Senate's action "which they think expedient to communicate to you in confidence," and asking the popular branch of Congress to pass the Senate bill without delay.[2]

Immediately after the House convened on Monday, January 26,[3] Senator Samuel Smith of Maryland appeared on the floor and delivered this "confidential message," together with the Senate bill, which provided that "in all cases, where any person or persons, charged on oath with treason, misprision of treason, or other high crime or misdemeanor . . shall be arrested or imprisoned . . the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus shall be . . suspended, for and during the term of three months." [4]

The House was astounded. Party discipline was, for the moment, wrathfully repudiated. Mr. Philip R. Thompson of Virginia instantly moved that the "message and the bill received from the Senate ought not to be kept secret and that the doors be opened." Thompson's motion was adopted by 123 yeas to 3 nays.

Then came a motion to reject the bill, followed by a brief and almost one-sided debate, which was little

[1] J. Q. Adams to his father, Jan. 27, 1807, *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 158.

[2] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 44.

[3] On Friday afternoon the House adjourned till Monday morning.

[4] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 402.

more than the angry protest of the representatives of the people against the proposed overthrow of this last defense of liberty. William A. Burwell of Virginia asked whether there was any danger "to justify this suspension of this most important right of the citizen. . . He could judge from what he had already seen that men, who are perfectly innocent, would be doomed to . . undergo the infamy of the dungeon." [1] "Never," exclaimed John W. Eppes of the same State, "under this Government, has personal liberty been held at the will of a single individual." [2]

On the other hand, Joseph B. Varnum of Massachusetts said that Burr's "insurrection" was the worst in all history.[3] James Sloan of New Jersey made a similar statement.[4] But the House promptly rejected the Senate bill by 113 yeas to 19 nays. The shameful attempt to prevent John Marshall from deciding whether Bollmann and Swartwout were entitled to the benefit of the most sacred writ known to the law was thereby defeated and the Chief Justice was left free to grant or reject it, as justice might require.

The order of the court of the District of Columbia was that Bollmann and Swartwout "be committed to prison of this court, to take their trial for treason against the United States, by levying war against them." [5] In the Supreme Court the prisoners and the Government were represented by the same counsel who had argued the case below, and Luther Martin

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 404–05.
[2] *Ib.* 410. Eppes was Jefferson's son-in-law.
[3] *Ib.* 412. [4] *Ib.* 414–15. [5] 4 Cranch, 76.

also appeared in behalf of the men whose long-continued and, as he believed, wholly illegal suffering had aroused the sympathies of that admirable lawyer.

The Supreme Court first decided that it had jurisdiction. The application for the writs of habeas corpus was, in effect, an appeal from the decision of the District Court. On this point Justice Johnson delivered a dissenting opinion, observing, as an aside, that the argument for the prisoners had shown "an unnecessary display of energy and pathos." [1] The affidavit of General Wilkinson and his version of the Burr letter, concerning which "the court had difficulty," were admitted by a vote of the majority of the Justices. At noon on the twenty-first day of February, 1807, Marshall delivered the opinion of the majority of the court upon the main question,[2] "whether the accused shall be discharged or held to trial."

The specific charge was that of "treason in levying war against the United States." This, declared Marshall, was the most serious offense of which any man can be accused: "As there is no crime which can more excite and agitate the passions of men than treason, no charge demands more from the tribunal before which it is made a deliberate and temperate inquiry. Whether this inquiry be directed to the fact or to the law, none can be more solemn, none more

[1] 4 Cranch, 107. Justice Chase, who was absent because of illness, concurred with Johnson. (Clay to Prentiss, Feb. 15, 1807, *Priv. Corres.*: Colton, 15; also *Works:* Colton, IV, 15.)

Cæsar A. Rodney, Jefferson's Attorney-General, declined to argue the question of jurisdiction.

[2] 4 Cranch, 125–37.

important to the citizen or to the government; none can more affect the safety of both."

In order that it should never be possible to extend treason "to offenses of minor importance," the Constitution "has given a rule on the subject both to the legislatures and the courts of America, which neither can be permitted to transcend." Marshall then read, with solemn impressiveness, these words from the Constitution of the United States: "Treason against the United States shall consist only in levying war against them, or in adhering to their enemies, giving them aid and comfort."

To support the charge against Bollmann and Swartwout, said Marshall, "war must be actually levied. . . To conspire to levy war, and actually to levy war, are distinct offenses. The first must be brought into open action by the assemblage of men for a purpose treasonable in itself, or the fact of levying war cannot have been committed." It was not necessary for the commission of this crime that a man should actually "appear in arms against his country. . . If a body of men be actually assembled for the purpose of effecting by force a treasonable purpose; all those who perform any part, however minute, or however remote from the scene of the action, and who are actually leagued in the general conspiracy, are to be considered as traitors."[1] This passage was soon to cause Marshall great embarrassment when he was confronted with it in the trial of Aaron Burr at Richmond.

Did this mean that men who go to the very edge

[1] 4 Cranch, 125–26.

of legal boundaries — who stop just short of committing treason — must go scathless? By no means! Such offenses could be and must be provided for by statute. They were not, like treason, Constitutional crimes. "The framers of our Constitution . . must have conceived it more safe that punishment in such cases should be ordained by general laws, formed upon deliberation, under the influence of no resentments, and without knowing on whom they were to operate, than that it should be inflicted under the influence of those passions which the occasion seldom fails to excite, and which a flexible definition of the crime, or a construction which would render it flexible, might bring into operation."

This was a direct rebuke to Jefferson. There can be no doubt that Marshall was referring to the recent attempt to deprive Bollmann and Swartwout of the protection of the courts by suspending the writ of habeas corpus. "It is, therefore, more safe," continued Marshall, "as well as more consonant to the principles of our constitution, that the crime of treason should not be extended by construction to doubtful cases; and that crimes not clearly within the constitutional definition should receive such punishment as the legislature in its wisdom may provide."

What do the words "levying war" mean? To complete that crime, Marshall repeated, "there must be an actual assemblage of men for the purpose of executing a treasonable design . . but no conspiracy for this object, no enlisting of men to effect it, would be an actual levying of war."[1] He then

[1] 4 Cranch, 127.

applied these principles to the testimony. First he took up the deposition of Eaton [1] which, he said, indicated that the invasion of Mexico "was the immediate object" [2] that Burr had in mind.

But, asked the Chief Justice, what had this to do with Bollmann and Swartwout? The prosecution connected the prisoners with the statements made in Eaton's deposition by offering the affidavit of General Wilkinson, which included his version of Burr's celebrated letter. Marshall then overruled the "great and serious objections made" to the admission of Wilkinson's affidavit. One of these objections was to that part which purported to set out the Wilkinson translation of the Burr cipher, the original letter not having been presented. Marshall announced that "a division of opinion has taken place in the court," two of the Judges believing such testimony totally inadmissible and two others holding that it was proper to consider it "at this incipient stage of the prosecution."

Thereupon Marshall analyzed Wilkinson's version of Burr's confidential cipher dispatch.[3] It was so vague, said the Chief Justice, that it "furnishes no distinct view of the design of the writer." But the "coöperation" which Burr stated had been secured "points strongly to some expedition against the territories of Spain."

[1] See *supra*, 303–05. [2] 4 Cranch, 128–29.

[3] See Appendix D.

In his translation Wilkinson carefully omitted the first sentence of Burr's dispatch: "Yours, post-marked 13th of May, is received." (Parton: *Burr*, 427.) This was not disclosed until the fact was extorted from Wilkinson at the Burr trial. (See *infra*, chap. VIII.)

Marshall then quoted these words of Burr's famous message: "'Burr's plan of operations is to move down rapidly from the falls on the 15th of November, with the first 500 or 1,000 men in the light boats now constructing for that purpose, to be at Natchez between the 5th and 15th of December, there to meet Wilkinson; then to determine whether it will be expedient in the first instance to seize on, or to pass by, Baton Rouge. The people of the country to which we are going are prepared to receive us. Their agents now with Burr say that if we will protect their religion, and will not subject them to a foreign power, in three weeks all will be settled.'"

This language was, said Marshall, "rather more explicit." But "there is no expression in these sentences which would justify a suspicion that any territory of the United States was the object of the expedition. For what purpose seize on Baton Rouge? Why engage Spain against this enterprise, if it was designed against the United States?" [1]

Burr's statement that "the people of the country to which we are going are prepared to receive us," was, said Marshall, "peculiarly appropriate to a foreign country." And what was the meaning of the statement: "Their agents now with Burr say, that if we will protect their religion, and will not subject them to a foreign power, in three weeks all will be settled"? It was not probable that this referred to American citizens; but it perfectly fitted the Mexicans. "There certainly is not in the letter delivered to General Wilkinson . . one syllable which has a

[1] 4 Cranch, 131–32.

necessary or a natural reference to an enterprise against the territory of the United States."

According to Wilkinson's affidavit, Swartwout knew the contents of the dispatch he was carrying; Wilkinson had deposed that Burr's messenger had frankly said so. Without stating that, in his long journey from New York through the Western States and Territories in quest of Wilkinson, he had "performed on his route any act whatever which was connected with the enterprise," Swartwout had declared "their object to be 'to carry an expedition to the Mexican provinces.'"[1] This, said Marshall, was "explanatory of the letter of Col. Burr, if the expressions of that letter could be thought ambiguous."

But Wilkinson declared in his affidavit that Swartwout had also told him that "this territory would be revolutionized where the people were ready to join them, and that there would be some seizing, he supposed at New Orleans."[2] If this meant that

[1] 4 Cranch, 132–33.

[2] Wilkinson declared in his affidavit that he "drew" from Swartwout the following disclosures: "Colonel Burr, with the support of a powerful association, extending from New York to New Orleans, was levying an armed body of seven thousand men from the state of New York and the Western states and Territories" to invade Mexico which "would be revolutionized, where the people were ready to join them."

"There would be some seizing, he supposed at New Orleans"; he "knew full well" that "there were several millions of dollars in the bank of this place," but that Burr's party only "meant to borrow and would return it — they must equip themselves at New Orleans, etc., etc." (*Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 1014–15.)

Swartwout made oath that he told Wilkinson nothing of the kind. The high character which this young man then bore, together with the firm impression of truthfulness he made on everybody at that time and during the distracting months that followed, would seem to suggest the conclusion that Wilkinson's story was only another of the brood of falsehoods of which that fecund liar was so prolific.

the Government in any American territory was to be revolutionized by force, "although merely as a . . means of executing some greater projects, the design was unquestionably treasonable," said Marshall; "and any assemblage of men for that purpose would amount to a levying of war." It was, then, of first importance to discover the true meaning of the youthful and indiscreet messenger.

For the third time the court divided. "Some of the judges," Marshall explained, suppose that these words of Swartwout "refer to the territory against which the expedition was intended; others to that in which the conversation was held. Some consider the words, if even applicable to a territory of the United States, as alluding to a revolution to be effected by the people, rather than by the party conducted by Col. Burr."

Swartwout's statement, as given in Wilkinson's affidavit, that Burr was assembling thousands of armed men to attack Mexico, did not prove that Burr had gathered an army to make war on the United States.[1] If the latter were Burr's purpose, it was not necessary that the entire host should have met at one spot; if detachments had actually formed and were marching to the place of rendezvous, treason had been committed. Following his tedious habit of repeating over and over again, often in identical language, statements already clearly made, Marshall for the fourth time asserted that there must be "unequivocal evidence" of "an actual assemblage."

[1] 4 Cranch, 133–34.

The mere fact that Burr "was enlisting men in his service . . would not amount to levying war." That Swartwout meant only this, said Marshall, was "sufficiently apparent." If seven thousand men had actually come together in one body, every one would know about it; and surely, observed Marshall, "some evidence of such an assembling would have been laid before the court."

Burr's intention to do certain "seizing at New Orleans" did not amount to levying war from anything that could be inferred from Swartwout's statement. It only "indicated a design to rob." Having thus examined all the testimony before the court, Marshall announced the opinion of the majority of the Justices that there was not "sufficient evidence of his [Swartwout's] levying war against the United States to justify his commitment on the charge of treason." [1]

The testimony against Bollmann was, if possible, still weaker. There was, indeed, "no evidence to support a charge of treason" against him. Whoever believed the assertions in Wilkinson's affidavit could not doubt that both Bollmann and Swartwout "were engaged in a most culpable enterprise against the dominions of a power at peace with the United States"; but it was apparent that "no part of this crime was committed in the District of Columbia." They could not, therefore, be tried in that District.

Upon that point the court was at last unanimous. The accused men could have been tried in New Orleans — "there existed a tribunal in that city,"

[1] 4 Cranch, 135.

sarcastically observed Marshall; but to say that citizens might be seized by military power in the jurisdiction where the alleged crime was committed and thereafter tried "in any place which the general might select, and to which he might direct them to be carried," was not to be thought of — such a thing "would be extremely dangerous." So the long-suffering Bollmann and Swartwout were discharged.[1]

Thus, by three different courts, five of the "conspirators" had successively been released. In the case of Ogden, there was no proof; of Alexander, no proof; of Adair, no proof; of Bollmann and Swartwout, no proof. And the Judges had dared to set free the accused men — had refused to consign them to prison, despite public opinion and the desire of the Administration. Could anything be more undemocratic, more reprehensible? The Supreme Court, especially, should be rebuked.

On learning of that tribunal's action, Giles adjourned the meeting of his committee on the treason bill in order to secure immediately a copy of Marshall's opinion. In a true Virginian rage, Giles threatened to offer an amendment to the Constitution "taking away *all* jurisdiction of the Supreme Court in criminal cases." There was talk of impeaching every occupant of the Supreme Bench.[2]

More news had now reached Washington concerning the outrages committed at New Orleans; and on the day that the attorneys for Bollmann and Swart-

[1] 4 Cranch, 136.

[2] Feb. 21, 1807, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 459.

wout applied to the Supreme Court for writs of habeas corpus, James M. Broom of Delaware rose in the House, and introduced a resolution "to make further provision for securing the privilege of the writ of habeas corpus to persons in custody under or by color of the authority of the United States." [1] While the cases were being argued in the Supreme Court and the divided Judges were wrangling over the disputed points, a violent debate sprang up in the House over Broom's resolution. "If, upon every alarm of conspiracy," said Broom, "our rights of personal liberty are to be entrusted to the keeping of a military commander, we may prepare to take our leave of them forever." [2] All day the debate continued; on the next day, February 18, while Marshall was delivering his opinion that the Supreme Court had jurisdiction of the application of Bollmann and Swartwout, the controversy in the House was renewed.

James Elliot of Vermont said that "most of the privileges intended to be secured" by the Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth Amendments [3] "have recently been

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 472. [2] *Ib.* 506.

[3] They are: "Article IV. The right of the people to be secure in their persons, houses, papers and effects, against unreasonable searches and seizures, shall not be violated, and no warrants shall issue but upon probable cause, supported by oath or affirmation, and particularly describing the place to be searched, and the persons or things to be seized.

"Article V. No person shall be held to answer for a capital or otherwise infamous crime, unless on a presentment or indictment of a grand jury, except in cases arising in the land or naval forces, or in the militia when in actual service in time of war or public danger; nor shall any person be subject for the same offence to be twice put in jeopardy of life or limb; nor shall be compelled, in any criminal case, to be witness against himself, nor be deprived of life, liberty, or prop-

denied . . at the point of the bayonet, and under circumstances of peculiar violence." He read Wilkinson's impertinent return to the Orleans County Court. This, said Elliot, was "not obedience to the laws . . but . . defiance. . . What necessity could exist for seizing one or two wandering conspirators, and transporting them fifteen hundred or two thousand miles from the Constitutional scene of inquisition and trial, to place them particularly under the eye of the National Government"? [1] Not only was the swish of the party whip heard in the House, he asserted, but members who would not desert the fundamentals of liberty must "be prepared for the insinuation that we countenance treason, and sympathize with traitors." [2]

The shrill voice of John Randolph was heard. Almost his first sentence was a blow at Jefferson. If the President and his party "ever quit the ground of trial by jury, the liberty of the press, and the subordination of the military to the civil authority, they must expect that their enemies will perceive the desertion and avail themselves of the advantage." [3] Randolph assailed the recent attempt to suspend the writ of habeas corpus which, he said, "was in-

erty, without due process of law; nor shall private property be taken for public use without just compensation.

"Article VI. In all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right to a speedy and public trial, by an impartial jury of the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed, which district shall have been previously ascertained by law, and to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation; to be confronted with the witnesses against him; to have compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour, and to have the assistance of counsel for his defence."

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 531. [2] *Ib.* 532–33. [3] *Ib.* 535.

tended . . to cover with a mantle the most daring usurpation which ever did, will, or can happen, in this or any country. There was exactly as much right to shoot the persons in question as to do what has been done." [1] The Declaration of Independence had assigned wrongs of precisely the kind suffered by Bollmann and Swartwout "as one of the grievances imposed by the British Government on the colonies. Now, it is done under the Constitution," exclaimed Randolph, "and under a republican administration, and men are transported without the color of law, nearly as far as across the Atlantic." [2]

Again and again angry speakers denounced the strenuous attempts of the Administration's supporters to influence Republican votes on partisan grounds. Only by the most desperate efforts was Jefferson saved from the rebuke and humiliation of the passage of the resolution. But his escape was narrow. Indefinite postponement was voted by the dangerous majority of 2 out of a total of 118 members.[3]

While Burr's messengers were on the high seas, prisoners of war, and Wilkinson at New Orleans was saving the Republic by rending its laws, Burr himself, ignorant of all, was placidly making his way down the Ohio and Mississippi with his nine boats and sixty adventurers, mostly youths, many only boys. He had left Jackson at Nashville on December 22, and floating down the Cumberland in two unarmed boats, had joined the remainder of the little expedition.

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 536. [2] *Ib.* 537–38. [3] *Ib.* 589.

He then met for the first time the young adventurers whom Blennerhassett, Comfort Tyler of Syracuse, New York, and Davis Floyd of the tiny settlement of New Albany, Indiana Territory, had induced to join the expedition. On a cold, rainy December morning they were drawn up in a semi-circle on a little island at the mouth of the Cumberland River, and Burr was introduced to each of them. Greeting them with his customary reserved friendliness, he told them that the objects of the expedition not already disclosed to them would be revealed at a more opportune time.[1]

Such was the second "overt act" of the gathering of an armed host to "levy war" on the United States for which Jefferson later fastened the charge of treason upon Aaron Burr.

As it floated down the Ohio and Mississippi, the little flotilla[2] stopped at the forts upon the river bluffs, and the officers proffered Burr all the courtesies at their command. Seven days after Burr had left Fort Massac, Captain Bissel, in answer to a letter of inquiry from Andrew Jackson, assured him that "there has nothing the least alarming appeared"; Burr had passed with a few boats "having nothing on board that would even suffer a conjecture, more than a man bound to market."[3] John

[1] Nearly all the men had been told that they were to settle the Washita lands; and this was true, as far as it went. (See testimony of Stephen S. Welch, Samuel Moxley, Chandler Lindsley, John Mulhollan, Hugh Allen, and others, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 463 *et seq.*)

[2] The boats were very comfortable. They were roofed and had compartments for cooking, eating, and sleeping. They were much like the modern house boat.

[3] Bissel to Jackson, Jan. 5, 1807, *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 1017–18.

Murrell of Tennessee, sent on a secret mission of investigation, reported to Jackson that, pursuant to instructions, he had closely followed and examined Burr's movements on the Cumberland; that he had heard reports that Burr "had gone down the river with one thousand armed men"; but Murrell had found the fact to be that there were but ten boats with only "sixty men on board," and "no appearance of arms." [1]

During the week when John Randolph, in the House, was demanding information of the President, and Wilkinson, in New Orleans, was making his second series of arrests, Burr, with his little group of boats and small company of men — totally unequipped for anything but the settlement of the Washita lands, and poorly supplied even for that — serenely drew up to the landing at the small post of Bayou Pierre in the Territory of Mississippi. He was still uninformed of what was going forward at New Orleans and at Washington — still unconscious of the storm of hatred and denunciation that had been blown up against him.

At the little settlement, Burr learned for the first time of the fate prepared for him. Bloody and violent were the measures he then adopted! He wrote a letter to Cowles Mead, Acting Governor of the Territory, stating that rumors he had just heard were untrue; that "his object is agriculture and his boats are the vehicles of immigration." But he "hinted at resistance to any attempt to coerce him." [2]

[1] Murrell to Jackson, Jan. 8, 1807, *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 1017.
[2] Mead to the Secretary of War, Jan. 13, 1807, *ib.* 1018.

What followed was related by Mead himself. As directed by the War Department, he had prorogued the Legislature, put the Territory in a state of defense, and called out the militia. When Burr's letter came, Mead ordered these frontier soldiers to "rendezvous at certain points. . . With the promptitude of Spartans, our fellow-citizens shouldered their firelocks, and in twenty-four hours I had the honor to review three hundred and seventy-five men at Natches, prepared to defend their country." Mead sent two aides to Burr, "who tendered his respects to the civil authority." The Acting Governor himself then saw Burr, whereupon the desperado actually "offered to surrender himself to the civil authority of the Territory, and to suffer his boats to be searched." This was done by "four gentlemen of unquestionable respectability, with a detachment of thirty men." Burr readily went into court and awaited trial.

"Thus, sir," concludes Governor Mead, "this mighty alarm, with all its exaggeration, has eventuated in nine boats and one hundred men,[1] and the major part of these are boys, or young men just from school," wholly unaware of Burr's evil designs.[2]

The Legislature of the Territory of Orleans had just convened. Governor Claiborne recommended that a law be passed suspending the writ of habeas corpus. Behind closed doors the Representatives

[1] Burr had picked up forty men on his voyage down the Mississippi.

[2] Mead to the War Department, Jan. 19, 1807, *Annals*, 9th Cong. 2d Sess. 1019.

were harangued by Wilkinson on the subject of the great conspiracy. All the old horrors were again paraded to induce the legislators to support Wilkinson in his lawless acts. Instead, that body denied the existence of treason in Louisiana, expressed alarm at the "late privation" of the rights of American citizens, and determined to investigate the "measures and motives" of Wilkinson. A memorial to Congress was adopted, denouncing "the acts of high-handed military power . . too notorious to be denied, too illegal to be justified, too wanton to be excused," by which "the temple of justice" had been "sacrilegiously rifled." [1]

In Mississippi, Burr calmly awaited his trial before the United States Court of that Territory. Bail in the sum of five thousand dollars had been furnished by Colonel Benijah Osmun and Lyman Harding, two Revolutionary comrades of Burr, who years before had emigrated to Mississippi and developed into wealthy planters. Colonel Osmun invited Burr to be his guest. Having seen the ogre and talked with him, the people of the neighborhood became Burr's enthusiastic friends.

Soon the grand jury was impaneled to investigate Burr's "crimes" and indict him for them if a true bill could be found. This body outdid the performance of the Kentucky grand jury nine weeks earlier. The grand jurors asserted that, after examining the

[1] McCaleb, 233–36. For the discussion over this resolution see *Debate in the House of Representatives of the Territory of Orleans, on a Memorial to Congress, respecting the illegal conduct of General Wilkinson.* Both sides of the question were fully represented. See also Cox, 194, 200, 206–08.

evidence, they were "of the opinion that Aaron Burr has not been guilty of any crime or misdemeanor against the laws of the United States or of this Territory or given any just alarm or inquietude to the good people of this Territory." Worse still followed — the grand jury formally presented as "a grievance" the march of the militia against Burr, since there had been no prior resistance by him to the civil authorities. Nor did the grand jurors stop there. They also presented "as a grievance, destructive of personal liberty," Wilkinson's military outrages in New Orleans.[1]

When the grand jury was dismissed, Burr asked to be discharged and his sureties released from his bond. The judge was Thomas Rodney, the father of Cæsar A. Rodney whom Jefferson soon afterward appointed Attorney-General. Judge Rodney out-Wilkinsoned Wilkinson; he denied Burr's request and ordered him to renew his bond or go to jail. This was done despite the facts that the grand jury had refused to indict Burr and that there was no legal charge whatever before the court.

Wilkinson was frantic lest Burr escape him. Every effort was made to seize him; officers in disguise were sent to capture him,[2] and men "armed with Dirks & Pistolls" were dispatched to assassinate him.[3] Burr consulted Colonel Osmun and other

[1] Return of the Mississippi Grand Jury, Feb. 3, reported in the *Orleans Gazette*, Feb. 20, 1807, as quoted in McCaleb, 272–73.

[2] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 528–29, 536, 658–61.

[3] Deposition of George Peter, Sept. 10, 1807, *Am. State Papers, Misc.* I, 566; and see *Quarterly Pub. Hist. and Phil. Soc. of Ohio*, IX, Nos. 1 and 2, 35–38; McCaleb, 274–75; Cox, 200–08.

friends, who advised him to keep out of sight for a time. So he went into hiding, but wrote the Governor that he would again come before the court when he could be assured of being dealt with legally.

Thereupon the bond of five thousand dollars, which Judge Rodney had compelled Burr to give, was declared forfeited and a reward of two thousand dollars was offered for his apprehension. From his place of retreat the harried man protested by letter. The Governor would not relent. Wilkinson was raging in New Orleans. Illegal imprisonment, probably death, was certain for Burr if he should be taken. His friends counseled flight, and he acted on their judgment.[1]

But he would not go until he had seen his disconsolate followers once more. Stealthily visiting his now unguarded flotilla, he told his men to take for themselves the boats and provisions, and, if they desired, to proceed to the Washita lands, settle there, and keep as much as they wanted. He had stood his trial, he said, and had been acquitted; but now he was to be taken by unlawful violence, and the only thing left for him to do was to "flee from oppression." [2]

Colonel Osmun gave him the best horse in his stables. Clad "in an old blanket-coat begirt with a leathern strap, to which a tin cup was suspended on the left and a scalping knife on the right," Aaron Burr rode away into the wilderness.

At ten o'clock of a rainy night, on the very day when Marshall delivered his first opinion in the case

[1] McCaleb, 277. [2] *Ib.*

of Bollmann and Swartwout, Burr was recognized at a forest tavern in Washington County,[1] where he had stopped to inquire the way to the house of Colonel Hinson, whom he had met at Natchez on his first Western journey and who had invited Burr to be his guest if he ever came to that part of the Territory. "Major" Nicholas Perkins, a burly backwoods lawyer from Tennessee, penetrated the disguise,[2] because of Burr's fine eyes and erect carriage.

Perkins hurried to the cabin of Theodore Brightwell, sheriff of the county, and the two men rode after Burr, overtaking him at the residence of Colonel Hinson, who was away from home and whose wife had prepared supper for the wanderer. Brightwell went inside while Perkins remained in the downpour watching the house from the bushes.

Burr so won the hearts of both hostess and sheriff that, instead of arresting him, the officer proposed to guide the escaping criminal on his way the next morning.[3] The drenched and shivering Perkins, feeling that all was not right inside the cabin, hastened by horse and canoe to Fort Stoddert and told Captain Edward P. Gaines of Burr's whereabouts. With a file of soldiers the captain and the lawyer set off to find and take the fugitive. They soon met him with the sheriff, who was telling Burr the roads to follow.

Exclusively upon the authority of Jefferson's Proc-

[1] In that part of the Territory which is now the State of Alabama.

[2] Perkins had read and studied the description of Burr in one of the Proclamations which the Governor of Mississippi had issued. A large reward for the capture of Burr was also offered, and on this the mind of Perkins was now fastened.

[3] Pickett: *History of Alabama*, 218–31.

lamation, Burr was arrested and confined in the fort. With quiet dignity, the "traitor" merely protested and asked to be delivered to the civil courts. His arrest was wholly illegal, he correctly said; let a judge and jury again pass on his conduct. But seizure and incarceration by military force, utterly without warrant of law, were a denial of fundamental rights — rights which could not be refused to the poorest citizen or the most abandoned criminal.[1]

Two weeks passed before Burr was sent northward. During this period all within the stockades became his friends. The brother of Captain Gaines fell ill and Burr, who among other accomplishments knew much about medicine, treated the sick man and cheered him with gay conversation. The soldiers liked Burr; the officers liked him; their wives liked him. Everybody yielded to his strange attractiveness.

Two weeks after Marshall discharged Bollmann and Swartwout at Washington, Burr was delivered by Captain Gaines to a guard of nine men organized by Perkins; and, preceded and followed by them, he began the thousand-mile journey to Washington. For days torrential rains fell; streams were swollen; the soil was a quagmire. For hundreds of miles the only road was an Indian trail; wolves filled the forest; savage Indians were all about.[2] At night the

[1] Yet, five months afterward, Jefferson actually wrote Captain Gaines: "That the arrest of Colo. B. was military has been disproved; but had it been so, every honest man & good citizen is bound, by any means in his power, to arrest the author of projects so daring & dangerous." (Jefferson to Gaines, July 23, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 473.)

[2] Pickett, 224–25.

party, drenched and chilled, slept on the sodden earth. Burr never complained.

After ten days the first white settlements appeared. In two days more, South Carolina was reached. The cautious Perkins avoided the larger settlements, for Burr was popular in that State and his captor would run no risks of a rescue. As the prisoner and his convoy were passing through a village, a number of men were standing before a tavern. Burr suddenly threw himself from his horse and cried: "I am Aaron Burr, under military arrest, and claim the protection of the civil authorities."

Before any one could move, Perkins sprang to Burr's side, a pistol in each hand, and ordered him to remount. Burr refused; and the gigantic frontier lawyer lifted the slight, delicate prisoner in his hands, threw him into his saddle, and the sorry cavalcade rode on, guards now on either side, as well as before and behind their charge. Then, for the first and last time in his life, Burr lost his composure, but only for a moment; tears filled his eyes, but instantly recovering his self-possession, he finished the remainder of that harrowing trip as courteous, dignified, and serene as ever.[1]

At Fredericksburg, Virginia, Perkins received orders from the Government to take his prisoner to Richmond instead of to Washington. John Randolph describes the cavalcade: "Colonel Burr . . passed by my door the day before yesterday under a strong guard. . . To guard against enquiry as

[1] For the account of Burr's arrest and transfer from Alabama to Richmond, see Pickett, 218–31. Parton adopts Pickett's narrative, adding only one or two incidents; see Parton: *Burr*, 444–52.

much as possible he was accoutred in a shabby suit of homespun with an old white hat flopped over his face, the dress in which he was apprehended." [1]

In such fashion, when the candles were being lighted on the evening of Thursday, March 26, 1807, Aaron Burr was brought into the Virginia Capital, where, before a judge who could be neither frightened nor cajoled, he was to make final answer to the charge of treason.

Burr remained under military guard until the arrival of Marshall at Richmond. The Chief Justice at once wrote out,[2] signed, and issued a warrant by virtue of which the desperate yet composed prisoner was at last surrendered to the civil authorities, before whom he had so long demanded to be taken.

During the noon hour on Monday, March 30, Marshall went to "a retired room" in the Eagle Tavern. In this hostelry Burr was confined. Curious citizens thronged the big public room of the inn and were "awfully silent and attentive" as the pale and worn conspirator was taken by Major Joseph Scott, the United States Marshal, and two deputies through the quiet but hostile assemblage to the apartment where the Chief Justice awaited him. To the disappointment of the crowd, the door was closed and Aaron Burr stood before John Marshall.[3]

George Hay, the United States District Attorney, had objected to holding even the beginning of the preliminary hearing at the hotel, because the great

[1] Randolph to Nicholson, March 25, 1807, Adams: *Randolph*, 220.

[2] The warrant was written by Marshall himself. (MS. Archives of the United States Court, Richmond, Va.)

[3] *Burr Trials*, I, 1.

number of eager and antagonistic spectators could not be present. Upon the sentiment of these, as will be seen, Hay relied, even more than upon the law and the evidence, to secure the conviction of the accused man. He yielded, however, on condition that, if any discussion arose among counsel, the proceedings should be adjourned to the Capitol.[1]

It would be difficult to imagine two men more unlike in appearance, manner, attire, and characteristics, than the prisoner and the judge who now confronted each other; yet, in many respects, they were similar. Marshall, towering, ramshackle, bony, loose-jointed, negligently dressed, simple and unconventional of manner; Burr, undersized and erect, his apparel scrupulously neat,[2] his deportment that of the most punctilious society. Outwardly, the two men resembled each other in only a single particular: their eyes were as much alike as their persons were in contrast.[3] Burr was fifty years of age, and Marshall was less than six months older.

Both were calm, admirably poised and self-possessed; and from the personality of each radiated a strange power of which no one who came near either of them could fail to be conscious. Intellectually, also, there were points of remarkable similarity. Clear, cold logic was the outstanding element of their minds.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 1.

[2] The first thing that Burr did upon his arrival at Richmond was to put aside his dirty, tattered clothing and secure decent attire.

[3] Marshall's eyes were "the finest ever seen, except Burr's, large, black and brilliant beyond description. It was often remarked during the trial, that two such pairs of eyes had never looked into one another before." (Parton: *Burr*, 459.)

The two men had the gift of lucid statement, although Marshall indulged in tiresome repetition while Burr never restated a point or an argument. Neither ever employed imagery or used any kind of rhetorical display. Notwithstanding the rigidity of their logic, both were subtle and astute; it was all but impossible to catch either off his guard. But Marshall gave the impression of great frankness; while about every act and word of Burr there was the air of mystery. The feeling which Burr's actions inspired, that he was obreptitious, was overcome by the fascination of the man when one was under his personal influence; yet the impression of indirectness and duplicity which he caused generally, together with his indifference to slander and calumny,[1] made it possible for his enemies, before his Western venture, to build up about his name a structure of public suspicion, and even hatred, wholly unjustified by the facts.

The United States District Attorney laid before Marshall the record in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout in the Supreme Court, and Perkins proudly described how he had captured Burr and brought him to Richmond. Hay promptly moved to commit the accused man to jail on the charges of treason and misdemeanor. The attorneys on both sides agreed that on this motion there must be argument. Marshall admitted Burr to bail in the sum of five thousand dollars for his appearance the next day at the court-room in the Capitol.

When Marshall opened court the following morn-

[1] It was a rule of Burr's life to ignore attacks upon him. (See *supra*, 280.)

ing, the room was crowded with spectators, while hundreds could not find admittance. Hay asked that the court adjourn to the House of Delegates, in order that as many as possible of the throng might hear the proceedings. Marshall complied, and the eager multitude hurried pell-mell to the big ugly hall, where thenceforth court was held throughout the tedious, exasperating months of this historic legal conflict.

Hay began the argument. Burr's cipher letter to Wilkinson proved that he was on his way to attack Mexico at the time his villainy was thwarted by the patriotic measures of the true-hearted commander of the American Army. Hay insisted that Burr had intended to take New Orleans and "make it the capital of his empire." The zealous young District Attorney "went minutely into . . the evidence." The prisoner's stealthy "flight from justice" showed that he was guilty.

John Wickham, one of Burr's counsel, answered Hay. There was no testimony to show an overt act of treason. The alleged Mexican project was not only "innocent, but meritorious"; for everybody knew that we were "in an intermediate state between war and peace" with Spain. Let Marshall recall Jefferson's Message to Congress on that point. If war did not break out, Burr's expedition was perfectly suitable to another and a wholly peaceful enterprise, and one which the President himself had "recommended" — namely, "strong settlements beyond the Mississippi." [1]

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 5.

Burr himself addressed the court, not, he said, "to remedy any omission of his counsel, who had done great justice to the subject," but "to repel some observations of a personal nature." Treason meant deeds, yet he was being persecuted on "mere conjecture." The whole country had been unjustly aroused against him. Wilkinson had frightened the President, and Jefferson, in turn, had alarmed the people.

Had he acted like a guilty man, he asked? Briefly and modestly he told of his conduct before the courts and grand juries in Kentucky and Mississippi, and the result of those investigations. The people among whom he journeyed saw nothing hostile or treasonable in his expedition.

His "flight"? That had occurred only when he was denied the protection of the laws and when armed men, under illegal orders of an autocratic military authority, were seeking to seize him violently. Then, and only then, acting upon the advice of friends and upon his own judgment, had he "abandoned a country where the laws ceased to be the sovereign power." Why had the guards who brought him from Alabama to Richmond "avoided every magistrate on the way"? Why had he been refused the use of pen, ink, and paper — denied even the privilege of writing to his daughter? It was true that when, in South Carolina, the soldiers chanced upon three civilians, he did indeed "demand the interposition of the civil authority." Was that criminal? Was it not his right to seek to be delivered from "military despotism, from the tyranny

of a military escort," and to be subjected only to "the operation of the laws of his country"?[1]

On Wednesday, April 1, Marshall delivered the second of that series of opinions which established the boundaries of the American law of treason and rendered the trial of Aaron Burr as notable for the number and the importance of decisions made from the bench during the progress of it, as it was famous among legal duels in the learning, power, and eloquence of counsel, in the influences brought to bear upon court and jury, and in the dramatic setting and the picturesque incidents of the proceedings.

Marshall had carefully written his opinion. At the close of court on the preceding day, he had announced that he would do this in order "to prevent any misrepresentations of expressions that might fall on him." He had also assured Hay that, in case he decided to commit Burr, the District Attorney should be heard at any length he desired on the question of bail.

Thus, at the very beginning, Marshall showed that patience, consideration, and prudence so characteristic of him, and so indispensable to the conduct of this trial, if dangerous collisions with the prevailing mob spirit were to be avoided. He had in mind, too, the haughty and peremptory conduct of Chase, Addison, and other judges which had given Jefferson his excuse for attacking the Judiciary, and which had all but placed that branch of the Government in the absolute control of that great practical genius of political manipulation. By the gentleness

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 6–8.

of his voice and manner, Marshall lessened the excuse which Jefferson was eagerly seeking in order again to inflame the passions of the people against the Judiciary.

Proof strong enough to convict "on a trial in chief," or even to convince the judge himself of Burr's guilt, was not, said Marshall, necessary to justify the court in holding him for the action of the grand jury; but there must be enough testimony "to furnish good reason to believe" that Burr had actually committed the crimes with which he stood charged.

Marshall quoted Blackstone to the effect that a prisoner could be discharged only when it appeared that the suspicion against him was "wholly groundless," but this did not mean that "the hand of malignity may grasp any individual against whom its hate may be directed or whom it may capriciously seize, charge him with some secret crime and put him on the proof of his innocence."

Precisely that "hand of malignity," however, Burr was feeling by orders of Jefferson. The partisans of the President instantly took alarm at this passage of Marshall's opinion. Here was this insolent Federalist Chief Justice, at the very outset of the investigation, presuming to reflect upon their idol. Such was the indignant comment that ran among the Republicans who packed the hall; and reflect upon the President, Marshall certainly did, and intended to do.

The softly spoken but biting words of the Chief Justice were unnecessary to the decision of the

question before him; they accurately described the conduct of the Administration, and they could have been uttered only as a rebuke to Jefferson or as an attempt to cool the public rage that the President had aroused. Perhaps both motives inspired Marshall's pen when he wrote that statesmanlike sentence.[1]

On the whole, said Marshall, probable cause to suspect Burr guilty of an attempt to attack the Spanish possessions appeared from Wilkinson's affidavit; but the charge of treason was quite another matter. "As this is the most atrocious offence which can be committed against the political body, so it is the charge which is most capable of being employed as the instrument of those malignant and vindictive passions which may rage in the bosoms of contending parties struggling for power." Treason is the only crime specifically mentioned in the Constitution — the definition of all others is left to Congress. But the Constitution itself carefully and plainly describes treason and prescribes just how it must be proved.

Did the testimony show probable grounds for believing that Burr had committed treason? Marshall analyzed the affidavits of Eaton and Wilkinson, which constituted all of the "evidence" against Burr; and although the whole matter had been ex-

[1] At the noon hour "a friend" told the Chief Justice of the impression produced, and Marshall hastened to forestall the use that he knew Jefferson would make of it. Calling the reporters about him, he "explicitly stated" that this passage in his opinion "had no allusion to the conduct of the government in the case before him." It was, he assured the representatives of the press, "only an elucidation of Blackstone." (*Burr Trials*, I, footnote to 11.)

amined by the Supreme Court in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout, he nevertheless went over the same ground again. No impatience, no hasty or autocratic action, no rudeness of manner, no harshness of speech on his part should give politicians a weapon with which once more to strike at judges and courts.

Where, asked Marshall, was the evidence that Burr had assembled an army to levy war on the United States? Not before the court, certainly. Mere "suspicion" was not to be ignored when means of proving the suspected facts were not yet secured; but where the truth could easily have been established, if it existed, and yet no proof of it had been brought forward, everybody "must admit that the ministers of justice at least ought not officially to entertain" unsupported conjectures or assertions.

"The fact to be proved . . is an act of public notoriety. It must exist in the view of the world, or it cannot exist at all. . . Months have elapsed since the fact did occur, if it ever occurred. More than five weeks have elapsed since the . . supreme court has declared the necessity of proving the fact, if it exists. Why is it not proved?" It is, said Marshall, the duty of the Executive Department to prosecute crimes. "It would be easy" for the Government "to procure affidavits" that Burr had assembled troops five months ago. Certainly the court "ought not to believe that there had been any remissness" on the part of the Administration; and since no evidence had been presented that Burr had gathered soldiers, "the suspicion, which in the first instance

might have been created, ought not to be continued, unless this want of proof can be in some manner accounted for."

Marshall would, therefore, commit Burr for high misdemeanor, but not for treason, and must, of consequence, admit the prisoner to bail. The Chief Justice suggested the sum of ten thousand dollars as being "about right." [1] Hay protested that the amount was too small. Burr "is here among strangers," replied Wickham. He has fewer acquaintances in Richmond than anywhere in the country. To be sure, two humane men had saved the prisoner "from the horrors of the dungeon" when he arrived; but the first bail was only for two days, while the present bail was for an indefinite period. "Besides," asserted Wickham, "I have heard several gentlemen of great respectability, who did not doubt that colonel Burr would keep his recognisance, express an unwillingness to appear as bail for him, lest it might be supposed they were enemies to their country." [2]

Thus were cleverly brought into public and official view the conditions under which this trial, so vital to American liberty, was to be held. Burr was a "traitor," asserted Jefferson. "Burr a traitor!" echoed the general voice. That all who befriended Burr were, therefore, also "traitors at heart," was the conclusion of popular logic. Who dared brave the wrath of that blind and merciless god, Public Prejudice? From the very beginning the prosecution invoked the power of this avenging and re-

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 11–18. [2] *Ib.* 19.

morseless deity, while the defense sought to break that despotic spell and arouse the spirit of opposition to the tyranny of it. These facts explain the legal strategy of the famous controversy — a controversy that continued throughout the sweltering months of the summer and far into the autumn of 1807.

Hay declared that he had been "well informed that Colonel Burr could give bail in the sum of one hundred thousand dollars." Gravely Burr answered that there was serious doubt whether bail in any sum could be procured; "gentlemen are unwilling to expose themselves to animadversions" which would be the result of their giving bail for him. He averred that he had no financial resources. "It is pretty well known that the government has ordered my property seized, and that the order has been executed." He had thus lost "upwards of forty thousand dollars," and his "credit had consequently been much impaired." [1]

Marshall, unmoved by the appeals of either side, fixed the bail at ten thousand dollars and adjourned court until three o'clock to enable Burr to procure sureties for that amount. At the appointed hour the prisoner came into court with five men of property who gave their bond for his appearance at the next term of the United States Circuit Court, to be held at Richmond on May 22.

For three precious weeks at least Aaron Burr was free. He made the best of his time, although he

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 20. His "property," however, represented borrowed money.

could do little more than perfect the plans for his defense. His adored Theodosia was in alternate rage and despair, and Burr strove to cheer and steady her as best he might. Some of "your letters," he writes, "indicate a sort of stupor"; in others "you rise into phrenzy." He bids her come "back to reason. . . Such things happen in all democratic governments." Consider the "vindictive and unrelenting persecution" of men of "virtue, . . independence and . . talents in Greece and Rome." Let Theodosia "amuse" herself by collecting instances of the kind and writing an essay on the subject "with reflections, comments and applications." The perusal of it, he says, will give him "great pleasure" if he gets it by the time court opens in May.[1]

Burr learned the names of those who were to compose the grand jury that was to investigate his misdeeds. Among them were "twenty democrats and four federalists," he informs his daughter. One of "the former is W. C. Nicholas my vindictive . . personal enemy — the most so that could be found in this state. The most indefatigable industry is used by the agents of government, and they have money at command without stint. If I were possessed of the same means, I could not only foil the prosecutors, but render them ridiculous and infamous. The democratic papers teem with abuse of me and my counsel, and even against the chief justice. Nothing is left undone or unsaid which can tend to prejudice the public mind, and produce a conviction without evidence. The machinations of

[1] Burr to his daughter, May 15, 1807, Davis, II, 405–06.

this description which were used against Moreau in France were treated in this country with indignation. They are practiced against me in a still more impudent degree, not only with impunity, but with applause; and the authors and abettors suppose, with reason, that they are acquiring favour with the administration." [1]

Every word of this was true. The Republican press blazed with denunciation of "the traitor." The people, who had been led to believe that the destruction of their "liberties" had been the object at which Burr ultimately aimed, were intent on the death of their would-be despoiler. Republican politicians were nervously apprehensive lest, through Marshall's application of the law, Burr might escape and the Administration and the entire Republican Party thereby be convicted of persecuting an innocent man. They feared, even more, the effect on their political fortunes of being made ridiculous.

Giles was characteristically alert to the danger. Soon after Marshall had declined to commit Burr for treason and had released him under bail to appear on the charge of misdemeanor only, the Republican leader of the Senate, then in Virginia, wrote Jefferson of the situation.

The preliminary hearing of Burr had, Giles stated, greatly excited the people of Virginia and probably would "have the same effect in all parts of the United States." He urged the President to take "all measures necessary for effecting . . a full and fair judicial investigation." The enemies of the Ad-

[1] Burr to his daughter, May 15, 1807, Davis, II, 405–06.

ministration had gone so far as to "suggest doubts" as to the "measures heretofore pursued in relation to Burr," and had dared to "intimate that the executive are not possessed of evidence to justify those measures" — or, if there was such evidence, that the prosecution had been "extremely delinquent in not producing it at the examination." Nay, more! "It is even said that General Wilkinson will not be ordered to attend the trial." That would never do; the absence of that militant patriot "would implicate the character of the administration, more than they can be apprised of." [1]

But Jefferson was sufficiently alarmed without any sounding of the tocsin by his Senatorial agent. "He had so frightened the country . . that to escape being overwhelmed by ridicule, he must get his prisoner convicted of the fell designs which he had publically attributed to him." [2] It is true that Jefferson did not believe Burr had committed treason; [3] but he had formally declared to Congress and the country

[1] Giles to Jefferson, April 6, 1807, Anderson, 110. The date is given in Jefferson to Giles, April 20, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 383.

[2] Parton: *Burr*, 455.

[3] "Altho' at first he proposed a separation of the Western country, . . yet he very early saw that the fidelity of the Western country was not to be shaken and turned himself wholly towards Mexico and so popular is an enterprize on that country in this, that we had only to be still, & he could have had followers enough to have been in the city of Mexico in 6. weeks." (Jefferson to James Bowdoin, U.S. Minister to Spain, April 2, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 381–82.)

In this same letter Jefferson makes this amazing statement: "If we have kept our hands off her [Spain] till now, it has been purely out of respect for France. . . We expect therefore from the friendship of the emperor [Napoleon] that he will either compel Spain to do us justice, or abandon her to us. We ask but one month to be in . . the city of Mexico."

that Burr's "guilt is placed beyond question," and, at any cost, he must now make good that charge.[1]

From the moment that he received the news of Marshall's decision to hold Burr for misdemeanor and to accept bail upon that charge, the prosecution of his former associate became Jefferson's ruling thought and purpose. It occupied his mind even more than the Nation's foreign affairs, which were then in the most dangerous state.[2] Champion though he was of equal rights for all men, yet any opposition to his personal or political desires or interests appeared to madden him.[3] A personal antagonism, once formed, became with Thomas Jefferson a public policy.

He could see neither merit nor honesty in any act or word that appeared to him to favor Burr. Anybody who intimated doubt of his guilt did so, in Jefferson's opinion, for partisan or equally unworthy reasons. "The fact is that the Federalists make Burr's cause their own, and exert their whole influence to shield him," he asserted two days after Marshall had admitted Burr to bail.[4] His hatred of the National Judiciary was rekindled if, indeed, its fires ever had died down. "It is unfortunate that federalism is still predominant in our judiciary department, which is consequently in opposition to the legislative & Executive branches & is able to

[1] McCaleb, 325.

[2] See *infra*, 476–77; also vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.

[3] See Nicholson to Monroe, April 12, 1807, Adams: *Randolph*, 216–18. Plumer notes "the rancor of his personal and political animosities." (Plumer, 356.)

[4] Jefferson to James Bowdoin, U.S. Minister to Spain, April 2 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 382.

baffle their measures often," he averred at the same time, and with reference to Marshall's rulings thus far in the Burr case.

He pours out his feelings with true Jeffersonian bitterness and passion in his answer to Giles's letter. No wonder, he writes, that "anxiety and doubt" had arisen "in the public mind in the present defective state of the proof." This tendency had "been sedulously encouraged by the tricks of the judges to force trials before it is possible to collect the evidence dispersed through a line of two thousand miles from Maine to Orleans."

The Federalists too were helping Burr! These miscreants were "mortified only that he did not separate the Union and overturn the government." The truth was, declares Jefferson, that the Federalists would have joined Burr in order to establish "their favorite monarchy" and rid themselves of "this hated republic," if only the traitor had had "a little dawn of success." Consider the inconsistent attitude of these Federalists. Their first "complaint was the supine inattention of the administration to a treason stalking through the land in the open light of day; the present one, that they [the Administration] have crushed it before it was ripe for execution, so that no overt acts can be proved."

Jefferson confides to Giles that the Government may not be able to establish the commission of overt acts; in fact, he says, "we do not know of a certainty yet what will be proved." But the Administration is already doing its very best: "We have set on foot an inquiry through the whole of the

country which has been the scene of these transactions to be able to prove to the courts, if they will give time, or to the public by way of communication to Congress, what the real facts have been" — this three months after Jefferson had asserted, in his Special Message on the conspiracy, that Burr's "guilt is placed beyond question."

In this universal quest for "the facts," the Government had no help from the National courts, complains the President: "Aided by no process or facilities from Federal Courts,[1] but frowned on by their new-born zeal for the liberty of those whom we would not permit to overthrow the liberties of their country, we can expect no revealments from the accomplices of the chief offender." But witnesses would be produced who would "satisfy the world if not the judges" of Burr's treason. Jefferson enumerates the "overt acts" which the Administration expected to prove.[2]

Marshall, of course, stood in the way, for it was

[1] This was flatly untrue. No process to obtain evidence or to aid the prosecution in any way was ever denied the Administration. This statement of the President was, however, a well-merited reflection on the tyrannical conduct of the National judges in the trials of men for offenses under the Sedition Law and even under the common law. (See *supra*, chap. I.) But, on the one hand, Marshall had not then been appointed to the bench and was himself against the Sedition Law (see vol. II, chap. XI, of this work); and, on the other hand, Jefferson had now become as ruthless a prosecutor as Chase or Addison ever was.

[2] These were: "1. The enlistment of men in a regular way; 2. the regular mounting of guard round Blennerhassett's island; . . 3. the rendezvous of Burr with his men at the mouth of the Cumberland; 4. his letter to the acting Governor of Mississippi, holding up the prospect of civil war; 5. his capitulation, regularly signed, with the aides of the Governor, as between two independent and hostile commanders."

plain that "the evidence cannot be collected under 4 months, probably 5." Jefferson had directed his Attorney-General, "unofficially," but "expressly," to "inform the Chief Justice of this." With what result? "Mr. Marshall says, 'more than 5 weeks have elapsed since the opinion of the Supreme Court has declared the necessity of proving the overt acts if they exist. Why are they not proved?' In what terms of decency," growls Jefferson, "can we speak of this? As if an express could go to Natchez or the mouth of the Cumberland and return in 5 weeks, to do which has never taken less than twelve."

Jefferson cannot sufficiently criticize Marshall's opinion: "If, in Nov. or Dec. last, a body of troops had assembled on the Ohio, it is impossible to suppose the affidavits establishing the fact could not have been obtained by the last of March," he quotes from Marshall's ruling. "I ask the judge where they [the affidavits] should have been lodged? At Frankfort? at Cincinnati? at Nashville? St. Louis? . . New Orleans? . . Where? At Richmond he certainly meant, or meant only to throw dust in the eyes of his audience." [1]

As his pen flew over the burning page, Jefferson's

[1] The affidavits in regard to what happened on Blennerhassett's island would necessarily be lodged in Richmond, since the island was in Virginia and the United States Court for the District of that State alone had jurisdiction to try anybody for a crime committed within its borders.

Even had there been any doubt as to where the trial would take place, the Attorney-General would have held the affidavits pending the settlement of that point; and when the place of trial was determined upon, promptly dispatched the documents to the proper district attorney.

anger grew. Marshall's love of monarchy was at the bottom of his decision: "All the principles of law are to be perverted which would bear on the favorite offenders who endeavor to overrun this odious Republic."

Marshall's refinements as to proof required to establish probable cause to believe Burr guilty, particularly irritated Jefferson. "As to the overt acts, were not the bundle of letters of information in Mr. Rodney's hands, the letters and facts published in the local newspapers, Burr's flight, & the universal belief or rumor of his guilt, probable ground for presuming the facts . . so as to put him on trial? Is there a candid man in the U S who does not believe some one, if not all, of these overt acts to have taken place?"

How dare Marshall require legal evidence when "letters, newspapers and rumors" condemned Burr! How dare he, as a judge, not heed "the universal belief," especially when that general public opinion had been crystallized by Jefferson himself!

That Marshall was influenced by politics and was of a kidney with the whole breed of National judges up to that time, Jefferson had not the slightest doubt. "If there ever had been an instance in this or the preceding administrations, of federal judges so applying principles of law as to condemn a federal or acquit a republican offender, I should have judged them in the present case with more charity."

But the conduct of the Chief Justice will be the final outrage which will compel a great reform. "The nation will judge both the offender & judges

for themselves . . the people . . will see . . & amend the error in our Constitution, which makes any branch independent of the nation. . . One of the great co-ordinate branches of the government, setting itself in opposition to the other two, and to the common sense of the nation, proclaims impunity to that class of offenders which endeavors to overturn the Constitution, and are themselves protected in it by the Constitution itself; for impeachment is a farce which will not be tried again."

Thus Jefferson extracts some comfort from Marshall's refusal to obey popular clamor and condemn on "rumor." If Marshall's "protection of Burr produces this amendment,[1] it will do more good than his condemnation would have done. Against Burr, personally," audaciously adds Jefferson, "I never had one hostile sentiment." [2]

Such was the state of the President's mind when he learned of Marshall's ruling on the Government's motion to commit Burr to jail upon the charges of treason and high misdemeanor. Jefferson felt that he himself was on trial; he knew that he must make good his charges or suffer a decline in the popularity which he prized above all else in life. He proposed that, at the very least, the public should be on his side, and he resolved to exert the utmost efforts of the National Government to bend Marshall to his will.

[1] The reference is to the amendment to the Constitution urged by Jefferson, and offered by Randolph in the House, providing that a judge should be removed by the President on the address of both Houses of Congress. (See *supra*, chap. IV, 221.)

[2] Jefferson to Giles, April 20, 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 383–88.

Thus the President of the United States became the leading counsel in the prosecution of Aaron Burr, as well as the director-general of a propaganda planned to confirm public opinion of Burr's treason, and to discredit Marshall should his decisions from the bench result in the prisoner's escape from the gallows.[1] Jefferson ordered his Attorney-General, Cæsar A. Rodney, to direct justices of the peace throughout the country to examine everybody supposed to have any knowledge of Burr, his plans, movements, or conversations. Long lists of questions, designed to elicit replies that would convict Burr, were sent to these officials on printed forms. A vast drag-net was spread over almost the whole of the United States and drawn swiftly and remorselessly to Washington.

The programme for the prosecution became the subject of anxious Cabinet meetings, and the resources of every department of the Executive branch of the Government were employed to overwhelm the accused man. Jefferson directed Madison as Secretary of State "to take the necessary measures," including the advance of money for their expenses, to bring to Richmond witnesses "from great distances."

Five thousand dollars, in a single warrant, was given to the Attorney-General for use in supporting

[1] See Parton: *Burr*, 456–57. "The real prosecutor of Aaron Burr, throughout this business, was Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States, who was made President of the United States by Aaron Burr's tact and vigilance, and who was able therefore to wield against Aaron Burr the power and resources of the United States." (*Ib.* 457.) And see McCaleb, 361.

the Administration's case.[1] The total amount of the public money expended by Jefferson's orders to secure Burr's conviction was $11,721.11, not a dollar of which had been appropriated for that purpose. "All lawful expenses in the prosecution of Burr were audited, and paid in full," under a law which provided for the conduct of criminal cases; the sums spent by direction of the President were in addition to the money dispensed by authority of that law.[2]

When Bollmann had been brought to Washington, he had read with rage and amazement the newspaper accounts that Burr had led two thousand armed men in a violent and treasonable attack upon the United States. Accordingly, after Marshall released him from imprisonment, he hastened to Jefferson and tried to correct what he declared to be "false impressions" concerning Burr's treason. Bollmann also wished to convince the President that war with Spain was desirable, and to get his support of Burr's expedition. Jefferson, having taken the precaution to have the Secretary of State present at the interview, listened with apparent sympathy. The following day he requested Bollmann to write out and deliver to him his verbal statements, "Thomas Jefferson giving him *his word of honour* that they should never be used against himself [Bollmann] and *that the paper shall never go out of his* [Jefferson's] *hand.*" [3]

[1] Jefferson to the Secretary of State, April 14, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 383.

[2] Jenkinson: *Aaron Burr*, 282–83.

[3] Jefferson to "Bollman," Jan. 25, 1807, Davis, II, 388.

The confiding Bollmann did as the President requested, his whole paper going "to disprove treason, and to show the expediency of war." Because of unfamiliarity with the English language "one or two expressions" may have been "improperly used." [1] Bollmann's statement Jefferson now transmitted to the District Attorney at Richmond, in order, said the President, "that you may know how to examine him and draw everything from him."

Jefferson ordered Hay to show the paper only to his associate counsel; but, if Bollmann "should prevaricate," the President adds, "ask him whether he did not say so and so to Mr. Madison and myself." The President assures Hay that "in order to let him [Bollmann] see that his prevarication will be marked, Mr. Madison will forward [Hay] a pardon for him, which we mean should be delivered previously." Jefferson fears that Bollmann may not appear as a witness and directs Hay to "take effectual measures to have him immediately taken into custody."

Nor was this all. Three months earlier, Wilkinson had suggested to Jefferson the base expedient of offering pardons to Burr's associates, in order to induce them to betray him and thus make certain his conviction.[2] Apparently this crafty and sinister advice now recurred to Jefferson's mind — at least he followed it. He enclosed a sheaf of pardons and directed Hay to fill them out "at [his] discretion, if [he] should find a defect of evidence, & believe that this would supply it, by avoiding to give them to

[1] Bollmann's narrative, Davis, II, 389. [2] McCaleb, 331.

the gross offenders, unless it be visible that the principal will otherwise escape." [1]

In the same letter Jefferson also sent to Hay the affidavit of one Jacob Dunbaugh, containing a mass of bizarre falsehoods, as was made plain during the trial. Dunbaugh was a sergeant who had been arrested for desertion and had been pardoned by Wilkinson on condition that he would give suitable testimony against Burr. "If," continues Jefferson, "General Wilkinson gets on in time,[2] I expect he will bring Dunbaugh with him. At any rate it [Dunbaugh's affidavit] may be a ground for an arrest & committment for treason."

Vividly alive to the forces at work to doom him, Burr nevertheless was not dismayed. As a part of his preparation for defense he exercised on all whom he met the full power of his wonderful charm; and if ever a human being needed friends, Aaron Burr needed them in the Virginia Capital. As usual, most of those who conversed with him and looked into his deep, calm eyes became his partisans. Gradually, a circle of men and women of the leading families of Richmond gathered about him, supporting and comforting him throughout his desperate ordeal.

Burr's attorneys were no longer merely his counsel performing their professional duty; even before the preliminary hearing was over, they had

[1] Jefferson to the United States District Attorney for Virginia, May 20, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 394–401.

Bollmann, in open court, scornfully declined to accept the pardon. (See *infra*, 452.)

[2] Wilkinson was then *en route* by sea to testify against Burr before the grand jury.

become his personal friends and ardent champions. They were ready and eager to go into court and fight for their client with that aggressiveness and enthusiasm which comes only from affection for a man and a faith in his cause. Every one of them not only had developed a great fondness for Burr, but earnestly believed that his enterprise was praiseworthy rather than treasonable.

One of them, John Wickham, was a commanding figure in the society of Richmond, as well as the leader of the Virginia bar at that time.[1] He was a close friend of Marshall and lived in an imposing house near him. It was to Wickham that Marshall had left the conduct of his cases in court when he went to France on the X. Y. Z. mission.

Dinners were then the principal form of social intercourse in Richmond, and were constantly given. The more prominent lawyers were particularly devoted to this pleasing method of cheer and relaxation. This custom kept the brilliant bar of Richmond sweet and wholesome, and nourished among its members a mutual regard, while discouraging resentments and animosities. Much of that courtesy and deference shown to one another by the lawyers of that city, even in the most spirited encounters in court, was due to that esteem and fellowship which their practice of dining together created.

Of the dispensers of such hospitality, Marshall and Wickham were the most notable and popular. The "lawyer dinners" given by Marshall were famous; and the tradition of them still casts a

[1] Mordecai: *Richmond in By-Gone Days*, 68.

warm and exhilarating glow. The dinners, too, of John Wickham were quite as alluring. The food was as plentiful and as well prepared, the wines as varied, select, and of as ancient vintage, the brandy as old and "sound," the juleps as fragrant and seductive; and the wit was as sparkling, the table talk as informing, the good humor as heartening. Nobody ever thought of declining an invitation to the house of John Wickham.

All these circumstances combined to create a situation for which Marshall was promptly denounced with that thoughtlessness and passion so characteristic of partisanship — a situation that has furnished a handle for malignant criticism of him to this day. During the interval between the preliminary hearing and the convening of court in May, Wickham gave one of his frequent and much-desired dinners. As a matter of course, Wickham's intimate friend and next-door neighbor was present — no dinner in Richmond ever was complete without the gentle-mannered, laughter-loving John Marshall, with his gift for making everybody happy and at ease. But Aaron Burr was also a guest.

Aaron Burr, "the traitor," held to make answer to charges for his infamous crimes, and John Marshall, the judge before whom the miscreant was to be tried, dining together! And at the house of Burr's chief counsel! Here was an event more valuable to the prosecution than any evidence or argument, in the effect it would have, if rightly employed, on public opinion, before which Burr had been and was arraigned far more than before the court of justice.

Full use was made of the incident. The Republican organ, the Richmond *Enquirer*, promptly exposed and denounced it. This was done by means of two letters signed "A Stranger from the Country," who "never had any, the least confidence in the political principles of the chief justice" — none in "that noble candor" and "those splendid . . even god-like talents which many of all parties ascribe to him." Base as in reality he was, Marshall might have "spared his country" the "wanton insult" of having "feasted at the same convivial board with Aaron Burr." What excuse was there for "conduct so grossly indecent"? To what motive should Marshall's action be ascribed? "Is this charity, hypocracy, or federalism?" Doubtless he "was not actuated by any corrupt motive," and "was unapprised of the invitation of B." [1] However, the fact is, that the judge, the accused, and his attorney, were fellow guests at this "treason rejoicing dinner." [2]

[1] According to a story, told more than a century after the incident occurred, Marshall did not know, when he accepted Wickham's invitation, that Burr was to be a guest, but heard of that fact before the dinner. His wife, thereupon, advised him not to go, but, out of regard for Wickham, he attended. (Thayer: *John Marshall*, 80–81.)

This tale is almost certainly a myth. Professor Thayer, to whom it was told by an unnamed descendant of Marshall, indicates plainly that he had little faith in it.

The facts that, at the time, even the *Enquirer* acquitted Marshall of any knowledge that Burr was to be present; that the prudence of the Chief Justice was admitted by his bitterest enemies; that so gross an indiscretion would have been obvious to the most reckless; that Marshall, of all men, would not have embarrassed himself in such fashion, particularly at a time when public suspicion was so keen and excitement so intense — render it most improbable that he knew that Burr was to be at the Wickham dinner.

[2] *Enquirer*, April 10 and 28, 1807.

Thus the great opinions of John Marshall, delivered during the trial of Aaron Burr, were condemned before they were rendered or even formed. With that lack of consideration which even democracies sometimes display, the facts were not taken into account. That Marshall never knew, until he was among them, who his fellow guests were to be; that Wickham's dinner, except in the presence of Burr, differed in no respect from those constantly given in Richmond; that Marshall, having arrived, could do nothing except to leave and thus make the situation worse; — none of these simple and obvious facts seemed to have occurred to the eager critics of the Chief Justice.

That Marshall was keenly aware of his predicament there can be no doubt. He was too good a politician and understood too well public whimsies and the devices by which they are manipulated, not to see the consequences of the innocent but unfortunate evening at Wickham's house. But he did not explain; he uttered not a syllable of apology. With good-natured contempt for the maneuvers of the politicians and the rage of the public, yet carefully and coolly weighing every element of the situation, John Marshall, when the appointed day of May came around, was ready to take his seat upon the bench and to conduct the historic trial of Aaron Burr with that kindly forbearance which never deserted him, that canny understanding of men and motives which served him better than learning, and that placid fortitude that could not be shaken.

CHAPTER VIII

ADMINISTRATION VERSUS COURT

In substance Jefferson said that if Marshall should suffer Burr to escape, Marshall himself should be removed from office. (Henry Adams.)

It becomes our duty to lay the evidence before the public. Go into any expense necessary for this purpose. (Jefferson.)

The President has let slip the dogs of war, the hell-hounds of persecution, to hunt down my friend. (Luther Martin.)

If you cannot exorcise the demon of prejudice, you can chain him down to law and reason. (Edmund Randolph.)

On May 22, 1807, the hall of the House of Delegates at Richmond was densely crowded long before the hour of half-past twelve, when John Marshall took his seat upon the bench and opened court. So occupied was every foot of space that it was with difficulty that a passage was opened through which the tall, awkwardly moving, and negligently clad Chief Justice could make his way. By Marshall's side sat Cyrus Griffin, Judge of the District Court, who throughout the proceedings was negligible.

The closely packed spectators accurately portrayed the dress, manners, and trend of thought of the American people of that period. Gentlemen in elegant attire — hair powdered and queues tied in silk, knee breeches and silver buckles, long rich cloth coats cut half away at the waist, ruffled shirts and high stocks — were conspicuous against the background of the majority of the auditors, whose apparel, however, was no less picturesque.

This audience was largely made up of men from the smaller plantations, men from the mountains,

men from the backwoods, men from the frontiers. Red woolen shirts; rough homespun or corduroy trousers, held up by "galluses"; fringed deerskin coats and "leggings" of the same material kept in place by leather belts; hair sometimes tied by strings in uncouth queues, but more often hanging long and unconfined — in such garb appeared the greater part of the attendance at the trial of Aaron Burr. In forty years there had been but little change in the general appearance of Virginians [1] except that fewer wore the old dignified and becoming attire of well-dressed men.

Nearly all of them were Republicans, plain men, devoted to Jefferson as the exponent of democracy and the heaven-sent leader of the people. Among these Jeffersonians, however, were several who, quite as much as the stiffest Federalists, prided themselves upon membership in the "upper classes."

Nearly all of the Republicans present, whether of the commonalty or the gentry, were against Aaron Burr. Scattered here and there were a few Federalists — men who were convinced that democracy meant the ruin of the Republic, and who profoundly believed that Jefferson was nothing more than an intriguing, malicious demagogue — most of whom looked upon Burr with an indulgent eye. So did an occasional Republican, as now and then a lone Federalist denounced Burr's villainy.

The good-sized square boxes filled with sand that were placed at infrequent intervals upon the floor of the improvised court-room were too few to receive

[1] See vol. I, 201, of this work.

the tobacco juice that filled the mouths of most of the spectators before it was squirted freely upon the floor and wall. Those who did not chew the weed either smoked big cigars and fat pipes or contented themselves with taking snuff.[1] Upon recess or adjournment of court, all, regularly and without loss of time, repaired to the nearest saloons or taverns and strengthened themselves, with generous draughts of whiskey or brandy, taken "straight," for a firmer, clearer grasp of the points made by counsel.

Never, in its history, had Richmond been so crowded with strangers. Nearly five thousand people now dwelt in the Virginia Capital, the site of which was still "untamed and broken" by "inaccessible heights and deep ravines." [2] Thousands of visitors had come from all over the country to witness the prosecution of that fallen angel whose dark deeds, they had been made to believe, had been in a fair way to destroy the Nation. The inns could shelter but an insignificant fraction of them, and few were the private houses that did not take in men whom the taverns could not accommodate. Hundreds brought covered wagons or tents and camped under the trees or on the river-banks near the city. Correspondents of the press of the larger cities were present, among them the youthful [3] Washington Irving, who wrote one or two articles for a New York paper.

[1] Tobacco chewing and smoking in court-rooms continued in most American communities in the South and West down to a very recent period.

[2] Address of John Tyler on "Richmond and its Memories," Tyler, I, 219.

[3] Irving was twenty-four years old when he reported the Burr trial.

In the concourse thus drawn to Richmond, few there were who were not certain that Burr had planned and attempted to assassinate Jefferson, overthrow the Government, shatter the Nation, and destroy American "liberty"; and so vocal and belligerent was this patriotic majority that men who at first held opinions contrary to the prevailing sentiment, or who entertained doubts of Burr's guilt, kept discreetly silent. So aggressively hostile was public feeling that, weeks later, when the bearing and manners of Burr, and the devotion, skill, and boldness of his counsel had softened popular asperity, Marshall declared that, even then, "it would be difficult or dangerous for a jury to venture to acquit Burr, however innocent they might think him." [1] The prosecution of Aaron Burr occurred when a tempest of popular prejudice and intolerance was blowing its hardest.

The provision concerning treason had been written into the American Constitution "to protect the people against that horrible and dangerous doctrine of constructive treason which had stained the English records with blood and filled the English valleys with innocent graves." [2]

The punishment for treason in all countries had been brutal and savage in the extreme. In Eng-

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 465. Marshall made this avowal to Luther Martin, who personally told Blennerhassett of it.

[2] Judge Francis M. Finch, in Dillon, I, 402.

"The men who framed that instrument [Constitution] remembered the crimes that had been perpetrated under the pretence of justice; for the most part they had been traitors themselves, and having risked their necks under the law they feared despotism and arbitrary power more than they feared treason." (Adams: *U. S.* III, 468.)

land, that crime had not perhaps been treated with such severity as elsewhere. Yet, even in England, so harsh had been the rulings of the courts against those charged with treason, so inhuman the execution of judgments upon persons found guilty under these rulings, so slight the pretexts that sent innocent men and women to their death,[1] that the framers of our fundamental law had been careful to define treason with utmost clearness, and to declare that proof of it could only be made by two witnesses to the same overt act or by confession of the accused in open court.[2]

That was one subject upon which the quarreling members of the Constitutional Convention of 1787 had been in accord, and their solution of the question had been the one and the only provision of which no complaint had been made during the struggle over ratification.

Every member of that Convention — every officer and soldier of the Revolution from Washington down to private, every man or woman who had given

[1] A favorite order from the bench for the execution of the condemned was that the culprit should be drawn prostrate at the tails of horses through the jagged and filthy streets from the court-room to the place of execution; the legs, arms, nose, and ears there cut off; the intestines ripped out and burned "before the eyes" of the victim; and finally the head cut off. Details still more shocking were frequently added. See sentences upon William, Lord Russell, July 14, 1683 (*State Trials Richard II to George I*, vol. 3, 660); upon Algernon Sidney, November 26, 1683 (*ib.* 738); upon William, Viscount Stafford, December 7, 1680 (*ib.* 214); upon William Stayley, November 21, 1678 (*ib.* vol. 2, 656); and upon other men condemned for treason.

[2] Even in Philadelphia, after the British evacuation of that place during the Revolution, hundreds were tried for treason. Lewis alone, although then a very young lawyer, defended one hundred and fifty-two persons. (See *Chase Trial*, 21.)

succor or supplies to a member of the patriot army, everybody who had advocated American independence — all such persons could have been prosecuted and might have been convicted as "traitors" under the British law of constructive treason.[1] "None," said Justice James Iredell in 1792, "can so highly . . prize these provisions [of the Constitution] as those who are best acquainted with the abuses which have been practised in other countries in prosecutions for this offence. . . We . . hope that the page of American history will never be stained with prosecutions for treason, begun without cause, conducted without decency, and ending in iniquitous convictions, without the slightest feelings of remorse." [2]

Yet, six years later, Iredell avowed his belief in the doctrine of constructive treason.[3] And in less than seventeen years from the time our National Government was established, the reasons for writing into the Constitution the rigid provision concerning treason were forgotten by the now thoroughly partisanized multitude, if, indeed, the people ever knew those reasons.

Moreover, every National judge who had passed upon the subject, with the exception of John Mar-

[1] "In the English law . . the rule . . had been that enough heads must be cut off to glut the vengeance of the Crown." (Isaac N. Phillips, in Dillon, II, 394.)

[2] Iredell's charge to the Georgia Grand Jury, April 26, 1792, *Iredell:* McRee, II, 349; and see Iredell's charge to the Massachusetts Grand Jury, Oct. 12, 1792, *ib.* 365.

[3] See his concurrence with Judge Peters's charge in the Fries case, Wharton: *State Trials,* 587–91; and Peters's opinion, *ib.* 586; also see Chase's charge at the second trial of Fries, *ib.* 636.

shall, had asserted the British doctrine of constructive treason. Most of the small number who realized the cause and real meaning of the American Constitutional provision as to treason were overawed by the public frenzy; and brave indeed was he who defied the popular passion of the hour or questioned the opinion of Thomas Jefferson, then at the summit of his popularity.[1]

One such dauntless man, however, there was among the surging throng that filled the Capitol Square at Richmond after the adjournment of court on May 22, and he was a vigorous Republican, too. "A tall, lank, uncouth-looking personage, with long locks of hair hanging over his face, and a queue down his back tied in an eel-skin, his dress singular, his manners and deportment that of a rough backwoodsman," [2] mounted the steps of a corner grocery and harangued the glowering assemblage that gathered in front of him.[3] His daring, and an unmistakable air that advertised danger to any who disputed him, prevented that violent interruption certain to have been visited upon one less bold and formidable. He praised Burr as a brave man and a patriot who would have led Americans against the hated Spanish; he denounced Jefferson as a persecutor who sought the ruin of one he hated. Thus Andrew Jackson of Tennessee braved and cowed the hostile mob that was demanding and impatiently awaiting the condemnation and execution of the

[1] "The President's popularity is unbounded, and his will is that of the nation. . . Such is our present infatuation." (Nicholson to Randolph, April 12, 1807, Adams: *Randolph*, 216–17.)

[2] Hildreth, IV, 692. [3] Parton: *Burr*, 458.

one who, for the moment, had been made the object of the country's execration.[1]

Jackson had recovered from his brief distrust of Burr, and the reaction had carried his tempestuous nature into extreme championship of his friend. "I am more convinced than ever," he wrote during the trial, "that treason was never intended by Burr." [2] Throughout the extended and acrimonious contest, Jackson's conviction grew stronger that Burr was a wronged man, hounded by betrayers, and the victim of a political conspiracy to take his life and destroy his reputation. And Jackson firmly believed that the leader of this cabal was Thomas Jefferson. "I am sorry to say," he wrote, "that this thing [the Burr trial] has . . assumed the shape of a political persecution." [3]

The Administration retaliated by branding Andrew Jackson a "malcontent"; and Madison, because of Jackson's attitude, prevented as long as possible the military advancement of the refractory Tennesseean during the War of 1812.[4] On the other hand, Burr never ceased to be grateful to his frontiersman adherent, and years later was one of those who set in motion the forces which made Andrew Jackson President of the United States.[5]

Nor was Jackson the only Republican who considered Jefferson as the contriving and energizing hand of the scheme to convict Burr. Almost riotous

[1] Parton: *Jackson*, I, 333.
[2] Jackson to Anderson, June 16, 1807, *ib.* 334.
[3] *Ib.* 335. [4] *Ib.* 334–36.
[5] Parton: *Burr*, 606–08; see also Parton: *Jackson*, II, 258–59, 351–54; and Davis, II, 433–36.

were the efforts to get into the hall where the trial was held, though it was situated on a steep hill and "the ascent to the building was painfully laborious." [1] Old and eminent lawyers of Richmond could not reach the bar of the court, so dense was the throng.

One youthful attorney, tall and powerful, "the most magnificent youth in Virginia," determined to witness the proceedings, shouldered his way within and "stood on the massive lock of the great door" of the chamber.[2] Thus Winfield Scott got his first view of that striking scene, and beheld the man whose plans to invade Mexico he himself, more than a generation afterward, was to carry out as Commander of the American Army. Scott, there and then, arrived at conclusions which a lifetime of thought and experiences confirmed. "It was President Jefferson who directed and animated the prosecution," he declares in his "Memoirs." Scott records the political alignment that resulted: "Hence every Republican clamored for execution. Of course, the Federalists . . compacted themselves on the other side." [3]

Of all within the Hall of Delegates, and, indeed, among the thousands then in Richmond, only two persons appeared to be perfectly at ease. One of them was John Marshall, the other was Aaron Burr. Winfield Scott tells us of the manner of the imperiled man as he appeared in court on that sultry midday of May: "There he stood, in the hands of power, on the brink of danger, as composed, as immovable,

[1] Address of John Tyler, "Richmond and its Memories," Tyler, I, 219.
[2] Parton: *Burr*, 459. [3] *Memoirs of Lieut.-General Scott*, I, 13.

as one of Canova's living marbles." But, says Scott, "Marshall was the master spirit of the scene." [1]

Gathered about Burr were four of his counsel, the fifth and most powerful of his defenders, Luther Martin, not yet having arrived. The now elderly Edmund Randolph, bearing himself with "overawing dignity"; John Wickham, whose commanding presence corresponded well with his distinguished talents and extensive learning; Benjamin Botts, a very young lawyer, but of conceded ability and noted for a courage, physical and moral, that nothing could shake; and another young attorney, John Baker, a cripple, as well known for his wit as Botts for his fearlessness — this was the group of men that appeared for the defense.

For the prosecution came Jefferson's United States District Attorney, George Hay — eager, nervous, and not supremely equipped either in mind or attainments; William Wirt — as handsome and attractive as he was eloquent and accomplished, his extreme dissipation [2] now abandoned, and who, by his brilliant gifts of intellect and character, was beginning to lay the solid foundations of his notable career; and Alexander MacRae, then Lieutenant-Governor of Virginia — a sour-tempered, aggressive, well-informed, and alert old Scotchman, pitiless in his use of sarcasm, caring not the least whom he

[1] *Memoirs of Lieut.-General Scott*, I, 13, 16.

[2] See *Great American Lawyers:* Lewis, II, 268–75.

Kennedy says that the stories of Wirt's habits of intoxication were often exaggerated (Kennedy, I, 68); but see his description of the bar of that period and his apologetic reference to Wirt's conviviality (*ib.* 66–67).

offended if he thought that his affronts might help the cause for which he fought. David Robertson, the stenographer who reported the trial, was a scholar speaking five or six languages.[1]

With all these men Marshall was intimately acquainted, and he was well assured that, in making up his mind in any question which arose, he would have that assistance upon which he so much relied — exhaustive argument and complete exposition of all the learning on the subject to be decided.

Marshall was liked and admired by the lawyers on both sides, except George Hay, who took Jefferson's view of the Chief Justice. Indeed, the ardent young Republican District Attorney passionately espoused any opinion the President expressed. The whole bar understood the strength and limitations of the Chief Justice, the power of his intellect no less than his unfamiliarity with precedents and the learning of the law. From these circumstances, and from Marshall's political wisdom in giving the lawyers a free hand, resulted a series of forensic encounters seldom witnessed or even tolerated in a court of justice.

The first step in the proceedings was the examination by the grand jury of the Government's witnesses, and its return, or refusal to return, bills of indictment against Burr. When the clerk had called the names of those summoned on the grand jury, Burr arose and addressed the court. Clad in black silk, hair powdered and queue tied in perfect fashion, the extreme pallor of his face in striking contrast to

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 426.

his large black eyes, he made a rare picture of elegance and distinction in the uncouth surroundings of that democratic assemblage.

The accused man spoke with a quiet dignity and an "impressive distinctness" which, throughout the trial, so wrought upon the minds of the auditors that, fifty years afterward, some of those who heard him could repeat sentences spoken by him.[1] Burr now objected to the panel of the grand jury. The law, he said, required the marshal to summon twenty-four freeholders; if any of these had been struck off and others summoned, the act was illegal, and he demanded to know whether this had been done.[2]

For an hour or more the opposing counsel wrangled over this point. Randolph hints at the strategy of the defense: "There never was such a torrent of prejudice excited against any man, before a court of justice, as against colonel Burr, and by means which we shall presently unfold." Marshall sustained Burr's exception: undoubtedly the marshal had acted "with the most scrupulous regard to what he believed to be the law," but, if he had changed the original panel, he had transcended his authority.[3] It was then developed that the panel had been changed, and the persons thus illegally placed on the grand jury were dismissed.[4]

"With regret," Burr demanded the right to challenge the remainder of the grand jury "for favour." [5] Hay conceded the point, and Burr challenged Sena-

[1] Parton: *Burr*, 461. [2] *Burr Trials*, I, 31–32. [3] *Ib.* 37. [4] *Ib.* 38.

[5] Meaning the partiality of the persons challenged, such as animosity toward the accused, conduct showing bias against him, and the like. See *Bouvier's Law Dictionary:* Rawle, 3d revision, II, 1191.

tor William Branch Giles. Merely upon the documents in Jefferson's Special Message to Congress, Giles had advocated that the writ of habeas corpus be suspended, and this, argued Burr, he could have done only if he supposed "that there was a rebellion or insurrection, and a public danger, of no common kind." This action of Giles was a matter of record; moreover, he had publicly made statements to the same effect.[1]

Senator Giles admitted that he had acted and spoken as Burr charged; and while denying that he held any "personal resentments against the accused," and asserting that he could act fairly as a grand juror, he graciously offered to withdraw. Marshall mildly observed that "if any gentleman has made up and declared his mind, it would be best for him to withdraw." With superb courtesy, Burr disavowed any reflection on Giles; it was merely above "human nature" that he should not be prejudiced. "So far from having any animosity against him, he would have been one of those whom I should have ranked among my personal friends."

Burr then challenged Colonel Wilson Cary Nicholas,[2] who spiritedly demanded the objections to him. Nicholas "entertained a bitterly personal animosity" against him, replied Burr. He would not, however, insist upon "further inquiry" if Nicholas would withdraw as Giles had done. Nicholas then addressed the court. He had been a member of the National House, he said, "when the attempt was made to elect colonel Burr president," and every-

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 38–39. [2] *Ib.* 41–42.

body knew how he felt about that incident. He had been in the Senate for three years "while colonel Burr was president of that body," and had done all he could to nominate Clinton in Burr's stead.

His suspicions had been "very much excited" when Burr made his Western journey, and he had openly stated his "uncommon anxiety" concerning "not only the prosperity, but the union of the states." Therefore, he had not desired to serve on the grand jury and had asked the marshal to excuse him. He had finally consented solely from his delicate sense of public duty. Also, said Nicholas, he had been threatened with the publication of one of the "most severe pieces" against him if he served on the grand jury; and this inclined him to "defy [his] enemies [rather] than to ask their mercy or forbearance."

His friends had advised him not to make mention of this incident in court; but, although he was "not scrupulous of acquiring, in this way, a reputation of scrupulous delicacy," and had determined to heed the counsel of his friends, still, he now found himself so confused that he did not know just what he ought to do. On the whole, however, he thought he would follow the example of Senator Giles and withdraw.[1]

At that very moment, Nicholas was a Republican candidate for Congress and, next to Giles, Jefferson's principal political agent in Virginia. Four days after Burr had been brought to Richmond, Jefferson had written Nicholas a letter of fulsome flattery "beseeching" him to return to the National House in

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 41–42.

the place of the President's son-in-law, Thomas Mann Randolph, who had determined to retire, and assuring him of the Republican leadership if he would do so.[1]

Thus, for a moment, was revealed a thread of that web of intrigue and indirect influence which, throughout the trial, was woven to enmesh judge, jury, and public. Burr was instantly upon his feet denouncing in his quiet but authoritative manner the "attempt to intimidate" Nicholas as "a contrivance of some of [his] enemies for the purpose of irritating" the hot-blooded Republican politician "and increasing the public prejudice against [Burr]; since it was calculated to throw suspicion on [his] cause." Neither he nor his friends had ever "sanctioned" such an act; they were wholly ignorant of it, and viewed it "with indignation." [2]

Mr. Joseph Eggleston, another of the grand jurors, now asked to be excused because he had declared his belief of Burr's guilt; but he admitted, in answer to Marshall's questions, that he could act justly in the impending investigation. Burr said that he would not object to Eggleston: "the industry which has been used through this country [Virginia] to prejudice my cause, leaves me very little chance, indeed, of an impartial jury." Eggleston's "candour . . in excepting to himself" caused Burr to hope that he would "endeavour to be impartial." But let Marshall decide — Burr would be "perfectly passive." [3] The scrupulous grand juror was retained.

[1] Jefferson to Nicholas, Feb. 28, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 370–71.
[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 43. [3] *Ib.* 44.

John Randolph and Dr. William Foushee were then added to the grand jury panel and Marshall appointed Randolph foreman.[1] He promptly asked to be excused because of his "strong prepossession." "Really," observed Burr, "I am afraid we shall not be able to find any man without this prepossession." Marshall again stated "that a man must not only have formed but declared an opinion in order to excuse him from serving on the jury." So Randolph was sworn as foreman, the oath administered to all, and at last the grand jury was formed.[2]

Marshall then instructed the jury, the substance of his charge being to the same effect as his opinion in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout. Burr asked the Chief Justice also to advise the men who were to decide the question of his indictment "as to the admissability of certain evidence" which he supposed Hay would lay before them. The District Attorney objected to any favor being shown Burr, "who," he declared, "stood on the same footing with every other man charged with crime."

For once Burr unleashed his deep but sternly

[1] In view of the hatred which Marshall knew Randolph felt toward Jefferson, it is hard to reconcile his appointment with the fairness which Marshall tried so hard to display throughout the trial. However, several of Jefferson's most earnest personal friends were on the grand jury, and some of them were very powerful men. Also fourteen of the grand jury were Republicans and only two were Federalists.

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 45–46. This grand jury included some of the foremost citizens of Virginia. The sixteen men who composed this body were: John Randolph, Jr., Joseph Eggleston, Joseph C. Cabell, Littleton W. Tazewell, Robert Taylor, James Pleasants, John Brockenbrough, William Daniel, James M. Garnett, John Mercer, Edward Pegram, Munford Beverly, John Ambler, Thomas Harrison, Alexander Shephard, and James Barbour.

repressed feeling: "Would to God," he cried, his voice vibrant with emotion, "that I did stand on the same ground with every other man. This is the first time [since the military seizure] that I have been permitted to enjoy the rights of a citizen. How have I been brought hither?" Marshall checked this passionate outburst: it was not proper, he admonished both Hay and Burr, to "go into these digressions."

His composure restored, Burr insisted that he should be accorded "the same privileges and rights which belonged to every other citizen." He would not now urge his objections to Marshall's opinion in the Bollmann-Swartwout case;[1] but he pointed out "the best informed juryman might be ignorant of many points . . relating to testimony, . . for instance, as to the article of papers," and he wished Marshall to inform the jury on these matters of law.

A brief, sharp debate sprang up, during which Burr's counsel spoke of the "host of prejudices raised against [their] client," taunted Hay with his admission "that there was no man who had not formed an opinion," and denounced "the activity of the Government."[2] Upon Hay's pledging himself that he would submit no testimony to the grand jury "without notice being first given to Colonel Burr and his counsel," Marshall adjourned the court that the attorneys might prepare for "further

[1] Marshall's error in this opinion, or perhaps the misunderstanding of a certain passage of it (see *supra*, 350), caused him infinite perplexity during the trial; and he was put to his utmost ingenuity to extricate himself. The misconstruction by the grand jury of the true meaning of Marshall's charge was one determining cause of the grand jury's decision to indict Burr. (See *infra*, 466.)

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 47–48.

discussion." The Government was not ready to present any testimony on either the following day or on Monday because its principal witness, General Wilkinson, had not arrived.

Hay now sent Jefferson his first report of the progress of the case. Burr had steadily been making friends, and this irritated the District Attorney more than the legal difficulties before him. "I am surprised, and afflicted, when I see how much, and by how many, this man has been patronised and supported." Hay assured Jefferson, however, that he would "this day move to commit him for treason." [1] Accordingly, he announced in the presence of the grand jury that he would again ask the court to imprison Burr on that accusation. In order, he said, that the impropriety of mentioning the subject in their presence might be made plain, Burr moved that the grand jury be withdrawn. Marshall sustained the motion; and after the grand jury had retired, Hay formally moved the court to order Burr's incarceration upon the charge of treason.[2]

Burr's counsel, surprised and angered, loudly complained that no notice had been given them. With a great show of generosity, Hay offered to delay his motion until the next day. "Not a moment's postponement," shouted Botts, his fighting nature thoroughly aroused. Hay's "extraordinary application," he said, was to place upon the court the functions of the grand jury. Burr wanted no delay. His dearest wish was to "satisfy his country . . and even

[1] Hay to Jefferson, May 25, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.
[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 48–51.

his prosecutors, that he is innocent." Was ever a man so pursued? He had been made the victim of unparalleled military despotism; his legal rights had been ignored; his person and papers unlawfully seized. The public had been excited to anger. Through newspaper threats and "popular clamor" attempts had been made to intimidate every officer of the court. Consider "the multitude around us" — they must not be further infected "with the poison already too plentifully infused."

Did Hay mean to "open the case more fully?" inquired Marshall. No, answered Hay; but Wilkinson's arrival in Virginia might be announced before he reached Richmond. Who could tell the effect on Burr of such dread tidings? The culprit might escape; he must be safely held.[1] "The bets were against Burr that he would abscond, should W. come to Richmond." [2]

If Wilkinson is so important a witness, "why is he not here?" demanded Wickham. Everybody knew that "a set of busy people . . are laboring to ruin" Burr. "The press, from one end of the continent to the other, has been enlisted . . to excite prejudices" against him. Let the case be decided upon "the evidence of sworn witnesses" instead of "the floating rumours of the day."

Did the Government's counsel wish that "the multitude around us should be prejudiced by garbled evidences?" Wickham avowed that he could not understand Hay's motives, but of this he was sure —

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 53–54.

[2] Irving to Paulding, June 22, 1807, *Life and Letters of Washington Irving:* Irving, I, 145.

that if, thereafter, the Government wished to oppress any citizen, drag him by military force over the country, prejudice the people against him, it would "pursue the very same course which has now been taken against colonel Burr." The prosecution admitted that it had not enough evidence to lay before the grand jury, yet they asked to parade what they had before the court. Why? — "to nourish and keep alive" the old prejudices now growing stale.[1]

Wirt answered at great length. He understood Wickham's purpose, he said. It was to "divert the public attention from Aaron Burr," and "shift the popular displeasure . . to another quarter." Wickham's speech was not meant for the court, exclaimed Wirt, but for "the people who surround us," and so, of course, Marshall would not heed it. Burr's counsel "would convert this judicial inquiry into a political question . . between Thomas Jefferson and Aaron Burr."

Not to be outdone by his gifted associate, Hay poured forth a stream of words: "Why does he [Burr] turn from defending himself to attack the administration?" he asked. He did not answer his own question, but Edmund Randolph did: "An order has been given to treat colonel Burr as an outlaw, and to burn and destroy him and his property." Jefferson, when requested, had furnished the House information; — "would to God he had stopped here, as an executive officer ought to have done!" But instead he had also pronounced Burr guilty — an opinion calculated to affect courts, juries, the people.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 57–58.

Wickham detailed the treatment of Burr, "the only man in the nation whose rights are not secure from violation." [1]

Burr himself closed this unexpected debate, so suddenly thrust upon his counsel and himself. His speech is a model of that simple, perspicuous, and condensed statement of which he was so perfectly the master. He presented the law, and then, turning to Hay, said that two months previous the District Attorney had declared that he had enough evidence to justify the commitment, and surely he must have it now. Nearly half a year had elapsed since Jefferson had "declared that there was a crime," and yet, even now, the Government was not ready. Nevertheless, the court was again asked to imprison him for an alleged offense for which the prosecution admitted it had not so much as the slight evidence required to secure his indictment by the grand jury.

Were the Government and he "on equal terms?" Far from it. "The United States [could] have compulsory process" to obtain affidavits against him but he had "no such advantage." So the prosecution demanded his imprisonment on *ex parte* evidence which would be contradicted by his own evidence if he could adduce it. Worse still! The Government affidavits against him "are put into the newspapers, and they fall into the hands of the grand jury." Meanwhile, he was helpless. And now the opinion of the court was also to be added to the forces working to undo him.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 58–76.

Wirt and Hay had charged his counsel "with declamation against the government." Certainly nobody could attribute "declamation" to him; but, said Burr, his restrained voice tense with suppressed emotion, "no government is so high as to be beyond the reach of criticism" — that was a fundamental principle of liberty. This was especially true when the Government prosecuted a citizen, because of "the vast disproportion of means which exists between it and the accused." And "if ever there was a case which justified this vigilance, it is certainly the present one"; let Marshall consider the "uncommon activity" of the Administration.

Burr would, he said, "merely state a few" of the instances of "harrassing, . . contrary to law" to which he had been subjected. His "friends had been every where seized by the military authority," dragged before "particular tribunals," and forced to give testimony; his papers taken; orders to kill him issued; post-offices broken open and robbed — "nothing seemed too extravagant to be forgiven by the amiable morality of this government." Yet it was for milder conduct that Americans rightly condemned "European despotisms."

The President was a great lawyer; surely "he ought to know what constitutes war. Six months ago he proclaimed that there was a civil war. And yet, for six months they have been hunting for it and cannot find one spot where it existed. There was, to be sure, a most terrible war in the newspapers; but no where else." He had been haled before the court in Kentucky — and no proof; in Mississippi — and no

proof. The Spaniards actually invaded American territory — even then there was no war.

Thus early the record itself discloses the dramatic, and, for Marshall, perilous, conditions under which this peculiar trial was to be conducted. The record makes clear, also, the plan of defense which Burr and his counsel were forced to adopt. They must dull the edge of public opinion sharpened to a biting keenness by Jefferson. They must appeal to the people's hatred of oppression, fear of military rule, love of justice. To do this they must attack, attack, always attack.

They must also utilize every technical weapon of the law. At another time and place they could have waived, to Burr's advantage, all legal rights, insisted upon his indictment, and gone to trial, relying only upon the evidence. But not in the Virginia of 1807, with the mob spirit striving to overawe jury and court, and ready to break out in violent action — not at the moment when the reign of Thomas Jefferson had reached the highest degree of popular idolatry.

Just as Hay, Wirt, and MacRae generally spoke to the spectators far more than to the Bench, so did Wickham, Randolph, Botts, and Martin.[1] Both sides so addressed the audience that their hearers were able to repeat to the thousands who could not get into the hall what had been said by the advocates.

[1] "I . . contented myself . . with . . declaring to the Audience (for two thirds of our speeches have been addressed to the people) that I was prepared to give the most direct contradiction to the injurious Statements." (Hay to Jefferson, June 14, 1807, giving the President an account of the trial, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.)

From the very first the celebrated trial of Aaron Burr was a contest for the momentary favor of public opinion; and, in addition, on the part of Burr, an invoking of the law to shield him from that popular wrath which the best efforts of his defenders could not wholly appease.

Marshall faced a problem of uncommon difficulty. It was no small matter to come between the populace and its prey — no light adventure to brave the vengeance of Thomas Jefferson. Not only his public repute [1] — perhaps even his personal safety [2] and his official life [3] — but also the now increasing influence and prestige of the National Judiciary were in peril. However, he must do justice no matter what befell — he must, at all hazards, pronounce the law truly and enforce it bravely, but with elastic method. He must be not only a just, but also an understanding, judge.

When court opened next morning, Marshall was ready with a written opinion. Concisely he stated the questions to be decided: Had the court the power to commit Burr, and, if so, ought the circumstances to restrain the exercise of it? Neither side had made the first point, and Marshall mentioned it only "to show that it [had] been considered." Briefly he demonstrated that the court was clothed with authority to grant Hay's motion. Should that power,

[1] He was hanged in effigy soon after the trial. (See *infra*, 539.)

[2] It must be remembered that Marshall himself declared, in the very midst of the contest, that it would be dangerous for a jury to acquit Burr. (See *supra*, 401.)

[3] He had narrowly escaped impeachment (see *supra*, chap. IV), and during the trial he was openly threatened with that ordeal (see *infra*, 500).

then, be exerted? Marshall thought that it should. The Government had the right to ask Burr's incarceration at any time, and it was the duty of the court to hear such a motion.

Thus far spoke Marshall the judge. In the closing sentences the voice of the politician was heard: "The court perceives and regrets that the result of this motion may be publications unfavourable to the justice, and to the right decision of the case"; but this must be remedied "by other means than by refusing to hear the motion." Every honest and intelligent man extremely deplored "any attempt . . to prejudice the public judgment, and to try any person," not by the law and the evidence, but "by public feelings which may be and often are artificially excited against the innocent, as well as the guilty, . . a practice not less dangerous than it is criminal." Nevertheless he could not "suppress motions, which either party may have a legal right to make." So, if Hay persisted, he might "open his testimony." [1]

While Marshall, in Richmond, was reading this opinion, Jefferson, in Washington, was writing directions to Hay. He was furious at "the criminal and voluntary retirement" of Giles and Nicholas from the grand jury "with the permission of the court." The opening of the prosecution had certainly begun "under very inauspicious circumstances." One thing was clear: "It becomes our duty to provide that full testimony shall be laid before the Legislature, and through them the public."

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 79–81.

If the grand jury should indict Burr, then Hay must furnish Jefferson with all the evidence, "taken as verbatim as possible." Should Burr not be indicted, and no trial held and no witnesses questioned in court, then Hay must "have every man privately examined by way of affidavit," and send Jefferson "the whole testimony" in that form. "This should be done before they receive their compensation, that they may not evade examination. Go into any expense necessary for this purpose,[1] & meet it from the funds provided to the Attorney general for the other expenses." [2]

Marshall's decision perplexed Hay. It interfered with his campaign of publicity. If only Marshall had denied his motion, how effectively could that incident have been used on public sentiment! But now the Republican press could not exclaim against Marshall's "leniency" to "traitors" as it had done. The people were deprived of fresh fuel for their patriotic indignation. Jefferson would be at a loss for a new pretext to arouse them against the encroachments of the courts upon their "liberties."

Hay strove to retrieve the Government from this disheartening situation. He was "struck," he said, with Marshall's reference to "publications." To avoid such newspaper notoriety, he would try to arrange with Burr's counsel for the prisoner's appearance under additional bail, thus avoiding insistence upon the Government's request for the imprisonment of the accused. Would Marshall adjourn

[1] See *supra*, 390–91.

[2] Jefferson to Hay, May 26, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, footnote to 394–95.

court that this amicable arrangement might be brought about? Marshall would and did.

But next day found Hay unrelieved; Burr's counsel had refused, in writing, to furnish a single dollar of additional bail. To his intense regret, Hay lamented that he was thus forced to examine his witnesses. Driven to this unpleasant duty, he would follow the "chronological order — first the depositions of the witnesses who were absent, and afterwards those who were present." [1]

The alert Wickham demanded "strict legal order." The Government must establish two points: the perpetration of an overt act, and "that colonel Burr was concerned in it." [2] Hay floundered — there was one great plot, he said, the two parts of it "intimately blended"; the projected attack on Spain and the plot to divide the Union were inseparable — he must have a free hand if he were to prove this wedded iniquity. Was Burr afraid to trust the court?

Far from it, cried Wickham, "but we do fear to prejudicate the mind of the grand jury. . . All propriety and decorum have been set at naught; every idle tale which is set afloat has been eagerly caught at. The people here are interested by them; and they circulate all over the country." [3] Marshall interrupted: "No evidence certainly has any bearing . . unless the overt act be proved." Hay might, however, "pursue his own course."

A long altercation followed. Botts made an extended speech, in the course of which he discredited

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 81–82. [2] *Ib.* 82. [3] *Ib.* 84–85.

the Government's witnesses before they were introduced. They were from all over the country, he said, their "names, faces and characters, are alike unknown to colonel Burr." To what were they to testify? Burr did not know — could not possibly ascertain. "His character has long been upon public torture; and wherever that happens . . the impulses to false testimony are numerous. Sometimes men emerge from the sinks of vice and obscurity into patronage and distinction by circulating interesting tales, as all those of the marvelous kind are. Others, from expectation of office and reward, volunteer; while timidity, in a third class, seeks to guard against the apprehended danger, by magnifying trifling stories of alarm. . . When they are afterwards called to give testimony, perjury will not appal them, if it be necessary to save their reputations." Therefore, reasoned Botts — and most justly — strict rules of evidence were necessary.[1]

Hay insisted that Wilkinson's affidavit demonstrated Burr's intentions. That "goes for nothing," said Marshall, "if there was no other evidence to prove the overt act." Therefore, "no part of it [was] admissible at this time."[2] Thrice Marshall patiently reminded Government counsel that they charged an overt act of treason and must prove it.[3]

Hay called Peter Taylor, Blennerhassett's former gardener, and Jacob Allbright, once a laborer on the eccentric Irishman's now famous island. Both were illiterate and in utter terror of the Government. Allbright was a Dutchman who spoke Eng-

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 91. [2] *Ib.* 94. [3] *Ib.* 95–96.

lish poorly; Taylor was an Englishman; and they told stories equally fantastic. Taylor related that Mrs. Blennerhassett had sent him to Kentucky with a letter to Burr warning him not to return to the island; that Burr was surprised at the people's hostility; that Blennerhassett, who was also in Kentucky, confided they were going to take Mexico and make Burr king, and Theodosia queen when her father died; also that Burr, Blennerhassett, and their friends had bought "eight hundred thousand acres of land" and "wanted young men to settle it," and that any of these who should prove refractory, he [Blennerhassett] said, "by God, . . I will stab"; that Blennerhassett had also said it would be a fine thing to divide the Union, but Burr and himself could not do it alone.

Taylor further testified that Blennerhassett once sent him with a letter to a Dr. Bennett, who lived in Ohio, proposing to buy arms in his charge belonging to the United States — if Bennett could not sell, he was to tell where they were, and Blennerhassett "would steal them away in the night"; that his employer charged him "to get [the letter] back and burn it, for it contained high treason"; and that the faithful Taylor had done this in Bennett's presence.

Taylor narrated the scene on the island when Blennerhassett and thirty men in four boats fled in the night: some of the men had guns and there was some powder and lead.[1]

Jacob Allbright told a tale still more marvelous.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I. 492–97

Soon after his employment, Mrs. Blennerhassett had come to this dull and ignorant laborer, while he was working on a kiln for drying corn, and confided to him that Burr and her husband "were going to lay in provisions for an army for a year"; that Blennerhassett himself had asked Allbright to join the expedition which was going "to settle a new country." Two men whom the Dutch laborer met in the woods hunting had revealed to him that they were "Burr's men," and had disclosed that "they were going to take a silver mine from the Spanish"; that when the party was ready to leave the island, General Tupper of Ohio had "laid his hands upon Blennerhassett and said, 'your body is in my hands in the name of the commonwealth,'" whereupon "seven or eight muskets [were] levelled" at the General; that Tupper then observed he hoped they would not shoot, and one of the desperadoes replied, "I'd as lieve as not"; and that Tupper then "changed his speech," wished them "to escape safe," and bade them Godspeed.

Allbright and Taylor were two of the hundreds to whom the Government's printed questions had been previously put by agents of the Administration. In his answers to these, Allbright had said that the muskets were pointed at Tupper as a joke.[1] Both Taylor and he swore that Burr was not on the island when Blennerhassett's men assembled there and stealthily departed in hasty flight.

To the reading of the deposition of Jacob Dunbaugh, Burr's counsel strenuously objected. It was

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 509–14.

not shown that Dunbaugh himself could not be produced; the certification of the justice of the peace, before whom the deposition was taken, was defective. For the remainder of the day the opposing lawyers wrangled over these points. Marshall adjourned court and "took time to consider the subject till the next day"; when, in a long and painfully technical opinion, he ruled that Dunbaugh's affidavit could not be admitted because it was not properly authenticated.[1]

May 28, when the court again convened, was made notable by an event other than the reading of the unnecessarily long opinion which Marshall had written during the night: the crimson-faced, bellicose superman of the law, Luther Martin, appeared as one of Burr's counsel.[2] The great lawyer had formed an ardent admiration and warm friendship for Burr during the trial of the Chase impeachment,[3] and this had been intensified when he met Theodosia, with whom he became infatuated.[4] He had voluntarily come to his friend's assistance, and soon threw himself into the defense of Burr with all the passion of his tempestuous nature and all the power and learning of his phenomenal intellect.

After vexatious contendings by counsel as to whether Burr should give additional bail,[5] Marshall declared that "as very improper effects on the public mind [might] be produced," he wished that no opinion would be required of him previous to the action of

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 97–101. [2] *Ib.* 97.
[3] *Md. Hist. Soc. Fund-Pub. No. 24*, 22.
[4] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 468–69.
[5] *Burr Trials*, I, 101–04.

the grand jury; and that the "appearance of colonel Burr could be secured without . . proceeding in this inquiry." Burr denied the right of the court to hold him on bail, but said that if Marshall was "embarrassed," he voluntarily would furnish additional bail, "provided it should be understood that no opinion on the question even of probable cause was pronounced by the court." [1] Marshall agreed; and Burr with four sureties, among whom was Luther Martin, gave bond for ten thousand dollars more.[2]

Day after day, court, grand jury, counsel, and spectators awaited the coming of Wilkinson. The Government refused to present any testimony to the grand jury until he arrived, although scores of witnesses were present. Andrew Jackson was very much in town, as we have seen. So was Commodore Truxtun. And "General" William Eaton was also on hand, spending his time, when court was not in session, in the bar-rooms of Richmond.

Wearing a "tremendous hat," clad in gay colored coat and trousers, with a flaming Turkish belt around his waist, Eaton was already beginning to weaken the local hatred of Burr by his loud blustering against the quiet, courteous, dignified prisoner.[3] Also, at gambling-tables, and by bets that Burr would be convicted, the African hero was making free with the ten thousand dollars paid him by the Government soon after he made the bloodcurdling

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 105.

[2] The men who went on this second bail bond for Burr were: William Langburn, Thomas Taylor, John G. Gamble, and Luther Martin. (*Ib.* 106.)

[3] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 315–16.

affidavit[1] with which Jefferson had so startled Congress and the country.

While proceedings lagged, Marshall enjoyed the dinners and parties that, more than ever, were given by Richmond society. On one of these occasions that eminent and ardent Republican jurist, St. George Tucker, was present, and between him and Marshall an animated discussion grew out of the charge that Burr had plotted to cause the secession of the Western States; it was a forecast of the tremendous debate that was to end only at Appomattox. "Judge Tucker, though a violent Democrat," records Blennerhassett, "seriously contended . . with Judge Marshall . . that any State in the Union is at any time competent to recede from the same, though Marshall strongly opposed this doctrine." [2]

Hay wrote Jefferson of the slow progress of the case, and the President "hastened" to instruct his district attorney: If the grand jury should refuse to indict Burr, Hay must not deliver the pardon to Bollmann; otherwise, "his evidence is deemed entirely essential, & . . his pardon is to be produced before he goes to the book." Jefferson had become more severe as he thought of Bollmann, and now actually directed Hay to show, in open court, to this new object of Presidential displeasure, the "sacredly confidential" statement given Jefferson under pledge of the latter's "word of honor" that it should never leave his hand. Hay was directed to ask Bollmann whether "it was not his handwriting." [3]

[1] *Eaton:* Prentiss, 396–403; 4 Cranch, 463–66.

[2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 425.

[3] Jefferson to Hay, May 28, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 395–96.

With the same ink on his pen the President wrote his son-in-law that he had heard only of the first day of the trial, but was convinced that Marshall meant to do all he could for Burr. Marshall's partiality showed, insisted Jefferson, "the original error of establishing a judiciary independent of the nation, and which, from the citadel of the law can turn it's guns on those they were meant to defend, & controul & fashion their proceedings to it's own will." [1]

Hay quickly answered Jefferson: The trial had "indeed commenced under inauspicious circumstances," and doubtless these would continue to be unfavorable. Nobody could predict the outcome. Hay was so exhausted and in such a state of mind that he could not describe "the very extraordinary occurrences in this very extraordinary examination." Burr's "partizans" were gloating over the failure of Wilkinson to arrive. Bollmann would neither accept nor reject the pardon; he was "as unprincipled as his leader." Marshall's refusal to admit Dunbaugh's affidavit was plainly illegal — "his eyes [were] almost closed" to justice.[2]

Jefferson now showered Hay with orders. The reference in argument to Marshall's opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison greatly angered him: "Stop . . citing that case as authority, and have it denied to be law," he directed Hay, and gave him the arguments to be used against it. An entire letter is devoted to this one subject: "I have long wished for a proper occasion to have the gratuitous opinion in Marbury

[1] Jefferson to Eppes, May 28, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 412–13.
[2] Hay to Jefferson, May 31, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

v. Madison brought before the public, & denounced as not law; & I think the present a fortunate one, because it occupies such a place in the public attention."

Hay was openly to declare that the President rejected Marshall's opinion in that case as having been "given extra-judicially & against law," and that the reverse of it would be Jefferson's "rule of action." If necessary, Hay might state that the President himself had said this.[1]

Back and forth went letters from Hay to Jefferson and from Jefferson to Hay,[2] the one asking for instructions and the other eagerly supplying them. To others, however, the President explained that he could take no part in any judicial proceeding, since to do so would subject him to "just censure." [3]

In spite of the abundance of Government witnesses available, the prosecution refused to go on until the redoubtable savior of his country had arrived from New Orleans. Twice the grand jury had to be dismissed for several days, in order, merrily wrote Washington Irving, "that they might go home, see their wives, get their clothes washed, and flog their negroes." [4] A crowd of men ready to testify was held. The swarms of spectators waited with angry impatience. "If the great hero of the South does not arrive, it is a chance if we have any trial this term," [5] commented Irving.

[1] Jefferson to Hay, June 2, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 396–97.

[2] Same to same, June 5, 1807, *ib.* 397–98; Hay to Jefferson, same date, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.; and others cited, *infra.*

[3] Jefferson to Dayton, Aug. 17, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 478.

[4] Irving to Mrs. Hoffman, June 4, 1807, Irving, I, 142. [5] *Ib.*

During this period of inaction and suspense, suddenly arose one of the most important and exciting questions of the entire trial. On June 9, while counsel and court were aimlessly discussing Wilkinson's journey to Richmond, Burr arose and said that he had a "proposition to submit" to the court. The President in his Message to Congress had made mention of the letter and other papers dated October 21, which he had received from Wilkinson. It had now become material that this letter should be produced in court.

Moreover, since the Government had "attempted to infer certain intentions on [his] part, from certain transactions," such as his flight from Mississippi, it had become necessary to prove the conditions that forced him to attempt that escape. Vital among these were orders of the Government to the army and navy "to destroy" Burr's "person and property." He had seen these orders in print,[1] and an officer had assured him that such instructions had actually been issued. It was indispensable that this be established. The Secretary of the Navy had refused to allow him or his counsel to inspect these orders. "Hence," maintained Burr, "I feel it necessary . . to call upon [the court] to issue a subpœna to the President of the United States, with a clause, requiring him to produce certain papers; or in other words, to issue the subpœna *duces tecum*." If Hay would agree to produce these documents, the motion would not be made.[2]

[1] Burr had seen the order in the *Natchez Gazette*. It was widely published.

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 113–14.

Hay was sadly confused. He would try to get all the papers wanted if Marshall would say that they were material. How, asked Marshall, could the court decide that question without inspecting the papers? "Why . . issue a subpœna to the President?" inquired Hay. Because, responded Marshall, "in case of a refusal to send the papers, the officer himself may be present to show cause. This subpœna is issued only where fears of this sort are entertained."

Counsel on both sides became angry. Hay denied the authority of the court to issue such a writ. Marshall called for argument, because, he said, "I am not prepared to give an opinion on this point." [1] Thus arose the bitter forensic struggle that preceded Marshall's historic order to Jefferson to come into court with the papers demanded, or to show cause why he should not do so.

Hay instantly dispatched the news to Jefferson; he hoped the papers would be "forwarded without delay," because "detention of them will afford [Burr] pretext for clamor." Besides, "L. Martin has been here a long time, perfectly inactive"; he was yearning to attack Jefferson and this would "furnish a topic." [2]

The President responded with dignified caution: "Reserving the necessary right of the President of the U S to decide, independently of all other authority, what papers, coming to him as President, the public interests permit to be communicated, & to whom, I assure you of my readiness under that

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 115–18.

[2] Hay to Jefferson, June 9, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

restriction, voluntarily to furnish on all occasions, whatever the purposes of justice may require." He had given the Wilkinson letter, he said, to the Attorney-General, together with all other documents relating to Burr, and had directed the Secretary of War to search the files so that he (Jefferson) could "judge what can & ought to be done" about sending any order of the Department to Richmond.[1]

When Marshall opened court on June 10, Burr made affidavit that the letters and orders might be material to his defense. Hay announced that he had written Jefferson to send the desired papers and expected to receive them within five days. They could not, however, be material, and he did not wish to discuss them. Martin insisted that the papers be produced. Wickham asked what Hay was trying to do — probably trying to gain time to send to Washington for instructions as to how the prosecution should now act.

Was not "an accused man . . to obtain witnesses in his behalf?" Never had the denial of such a right been heard of "since the declaration of American Independence." The despotic treatment of Burr called aloud not only for the court's protection of the persecuted man, but "to the protection of every citizen in the country as well." [2] So it seemed to that discerning fledgling author, Washington Irving. "I am very much mistaken," he wrote, "if the most underhand . . measures have not been observed toward him. He, however, retains his serenity." [3]

[1] Jefferson to Hay, June 12, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 398–99.

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 124–25.

[3] Irving to Mrs. Hoffman, June 4, 1807, Irving, I, 143.

Luther Martin now took the lead: Was Jefferson "a kind of sovereign?" No! "He is no more than a servant of the people." Yet who could tell what he would do? In this case his Cabinet members, "under presidential influence," had refused copies of official orders. In another case "the officers of the government screened themselves . . under the sanction of the president's name." [1] The same might be done again; for this reason Burr applied "directly to the president." The choleric legal giant from

[1] Martin here refers to what he branded as "the farcical trials of Ogden and Smith." In June and July, 1806, William S. Smith and Samuel G. Ogden of New York were tried in the United States Court for that district upon indictments charging them with having aided Miranda in his attack on Caracas, Venezuela. They made affidavit that the testimony of James Madison, Secretary of State, Henry Dearborn, Secretary of War, Robert Smith, Secretary of the Navy, and three clerks of the State Department, was necessary to their defense. Accordingly these officials were summoned to appear in court. They refused, but on July 8, 1806, wrote to the Judges — William Paterson of the Supreme Court and Matthias B. Talmadge, District Judge — that the President "has specially signified to us that our official duties cannot . . be at this juncture dispensed with." (*Trials of Smith and Ogden:* Lloyd, stenographer, 6–7.)

The motion for an attachment to bring the secretaries and their clerks into court was argued for three days. The court disagreed, and no action therefore was taken. (*Ib.* 7–90.) One judge (undoubtedly Paterson) was "of opinion, that the absent witnesses should be laid under a rule to show cause, why an attachment should not be issued against them"; the other (Talmadge) held "that neither an attachment in the first instance, nor a rule to show cause ought to be granted." (*Ib.* 89.)

Talmadge was a Republican, appointed by Jefferson, and charged heavily against the defendants (*ib.* 236–42, 287); but they were acquitted.

The case was regarded as a political prosecution, and the refusal of Cabinet officers and department clerks to obey the summons of the court, together with Judge Talmadge's disagreement with Justice Paterson — who in disgust immediately left the bench under plea of ill-health (*ib.* 90) — and the subsequent conduct of the trial judge, were commented upon unfavorably. These facts led to Martin's reference during the Burr trial.

Maryland could no longer restrain his wrath: "This is a peculiar case," he shouted. "The president has undertaken to prejudice my client by declaring, that 'of his guilt there can be no doubt.' He has assumed to himself the knowledge of the Supreme Being himself, and pretended to search the heart of my highly respected friend. He has proclaimed him a traitor in the face of that country, which has rewarded him. He has let slip the dogs of war, the hell-hounds of persecution, to hunt down my friend."

"And would this president of the United States, who has raised all this absurd clamor, pretend to keep back the papers which are wanted for this trial, where life itself is at stake?" That was a denial of "a sacred principle. Whoever withholds, wilfully, information that would save the life of a person, charged with a capital offence, is substantially a murderer, and so recorded in the register of heaven." Did Jefferson want Burr convicted? Impossible thought! "Would the president of the United States give his enemies . . the proud opportunity of saying that colonel Burr is the victim of anger, jealousy and hatred?" Interspersed with these outbursts of vitriolic eloquence, Martin cited legal authorities. Never, since the days of Patrick Henry, had Richmond heard such a defiance of power.[1]

Alexander MacRae did his best to break the force of Martin's impetuous attack. The present question was "whether this court has the right to issue a subpœna *duces tecum*, addressed to the president of

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 127–28.

the United States." MacRae admitted that "a subpœna may issue against him as well as against any other man." Still, the President was not bound to disclose "confidential communications." Had not Marshall himself so ruled on that point in the matter of Attorney-General Lincoln at the hearing in Marbury *vs.* Madison? [1]

Botts came into the fray with his keen-edged sarcasm. Hay and Wirt and MacRae had "reprobated" the action of Chase when, in the trial of Cooper, that judge had refused to issue the writ now asked for; yet now they relied on that very precedent. "I congratulate them upon their dereliction of the old democratic opinions." [2]

Wirt argued long and brilliantly. What were the "orders," military and naval, which had been described so thrillingly? Merely to "apprehend Aaron Burr, and *if . . necessary . . to destroy his boats.*" Even the "sanguinary and despotic" orders depicted by Burr and his counsel would have been a "great and glorious virtue" if Burr "was aiming a blow at the vitals of our government and liberty." Martin's "fervid language" had not been inspired merely by devotion to "his honourable friend," said Wirt. It was the continued pursuit of a "policy settled . . before Mr. Martin came to Richmond." Burr's counsel, on the slightest pretext, "flew off at a tangent . . to launch into declamations against the government, exhibiting the prisoner continually as a persecuted patriot: a Russell or a Sidney, bleeding under the scourge of a despot, and dying for virtue's sake!"

[1] *Burr Trials*, I 130–33. [2] *Ib.* 134–35.

He wished to know "what gentlemen can intend, expect, or hope, from these perpetual philippics against the government? Do they flatter themselves that this court feel political prejudices which will supply the place of argument and of innocence on the part of the prisoner? Their conduct amounts to an insinuation of the sort." What would a foreigner "infer from hearing . . the judiciary told that the administration are 'blood hounds,' hunting this man with a keen and savage thirst for blood," and witnessing the court receive this language "with all complacency?" Surely no conclusion could be made very "honourable to the court. It would only be inferred, while they are thus suffered to roll and luxuriate in these gross invectives against the administration, that they are furnishing the joys of a Mahomitan paradise to the court as well as to their client." [1]

Here was as bold a challenge to Marshall as ever Erskine flung in the face of judicial arrogance; and it had effect. Before adjourning court, Marshall addressed counsel and auditors: he had not interfered with assertions of counsel, made "in the heat of debate," although he had not approved of them. But now that Wirt had made "a pointed appeal" to the court, and the Judges "had been called upon to support their own dignity, by preventing the government from being abused," he would express his opinion. "Gentlemen on both sides had acted improperly in the style and spirit of their remarks; they had been to blame in endeavoring to excite the prejudices

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 137–45.

of the people; and had repeatedly accused each other of doing what they forget they have done themselves." Marshall therefore "expressed a wish that counsel . . would confine themselves on every occasion to the point really before the court; that their own good sense and regard for their characters required them to follow such a course." He "hoped that they would not hereafter deviate from it." [1]

His gentle admonition was scarcely heeded by the enraged lawyers. Wickham's very "tone of voice," exclaimed Hay, was "calculated to excite irritation, and intended for the multitude." Of course, Jefferson *could* be subpœnaed as a witness; that was in the discretion of the court. But Marshall ought not to grant the writ unless justice required it. The letter might be "of a private nature"; if so, it ought not to be produced. Martin's statement that Burr had a right to resist was a "monstrous . . doctrine which would have been abhorred even in the most turbulent period of the French revolution, by the jacobins of 1794!"

Suppose, said Hay, that Jefferson had been "misled," and that "Burr was peaceably engaged in the project of settling his Washita lands!" Did that give him "a right to resist the president's orders to stop him?" Never! "This would be treason." The assertion of the right to disobey the President was the offspring of "a new-born zeal of some of the gentlemen, in defence of the rights of man." [2]

Why await the arrival of Wilkinson? asked Edmund Randolph. What was expected of "that great

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 147–48. [2] *Ib.* 148–52.

accomplisher of all things?" Apparently this: "He is to support . . the *sing-song* and the ballads of treason and conspiracy, which we have heard delivered from one extremity of the continent to the other. The funeral pile of the prosecution is already prepared by the hands of the public attorney, and nothing is wanting to kindle the fatal blaze but the torch of James Wilkinson," who "is to officiate as the high priest of this human sacrifice. . . Wilkinson will do many things rather than disappoint the wonder-seizing appetite of America, which for months together he has been gratifying by the most miraculous actions." If Burr were found guilty, Wilkinson would stand acquitted; if not, then "the character, the reputation, every thing . . will be gone for ever from general Wilkinson."

Randolph's speech was a masterpiece of invective. "The President testifies, that Wilkinson has testified to him fully against Burr; then let that letter be produced. The President's declaration of Burr's guilt is unconstitutional." It was not the business of the President "to give opinions concerning the guilt or innocence of any person." Directly addressing Marshall, Randolph continued: "With respect to your exhortation," that Burr's appeal was to the court alone, "we demand justice only, and if you cannot exorcise the demon of prejudice, you can chain him down to law and reason, and then we shall have nothing to fear." [1]

The audacious Martin respected Marshall's appeal to counsel even less than Hay and Randolph had

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 153–64.

done. The prosecution had objected to the production of Wilkinson's mysterious letter to Jefferson because it might contain confidential statements. "What, sir," he shouted, "shall the cabinet of the United States be converted into a lion's mouth of Venice, or into a *repertorium* of the inquisition? Shall envy, hatred, and all the malignant passions pour their poison into that cabinet against the character and life of a fellow citizen, and yet that cabinet not be examined in vindication of that character and to protect that life?"

Genuine fury shook Martin. "Is the life of a man, lately in high public esteem . . to be endangered for the sake of punctilio to the president?" Obey illegal orders! "If every order, however arbitrary and unjust, is to be obeyed, we are slaves as much as the inhabitants of Turkey. If the presidential edicts are to be the supreme law, and the officers of the government have but to register them, as formerly in France, . . we are as subject to despotism, as . . the subjects of the former '*Grands Monarques.*'" [1]

Now occurred as strange a mingling of acrimony and learning as ever enlightened and enlivened a court. Burr's counsel demanded that Marshall deliver a supplementary charge to the grand jury. Marshall was magnificently cautious. He would, he said, instruct the jury as confused questions arose. On further reflection and argument — Marshall's dearly beloved argument — he wrote additional instructions,[2] but would not at present announce them. There must be an actual "levying of war"; the overt

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 164–67. [2] *Ib.* 173–76.

act must be established; no matter what suspicions were entertained, what plans had been formed, what enterprises had been projected, there could be "no treason without an overt act." [1]

In such would-and-would-not fashion Marshall contrived to waive this issue for the time being. Then he delivered that opinion which proved his courage, divided Republicans, stirred all America, and furnished a theme of disputation that remains fresh to the present day. He decided to grant Burr's demand that Jefferson be called into court with the papers asked for.

The purpose of the motion was, said Marshall, to produce copies of the army and navy orders for the seizure of Burr, the original of Wilkinson's letter to Jefferson, and the President's answer. To accomplish this object legally, Burr had applied for the well-known subpœna *duces tecum* directed to the President of the United States.

The objection that until the grand jury had indicted Burr, no process could issue to aid him to obtain testimony, was, Marshall would not say new elsewhere, but certainly it had never before been heard of in Virginia. "So far back as any knowledge of our jurisprudence is possessed, the uniform practice of this country [Virginia] has been, to permit any individual . . charged with any crime, to prepare for his defence and to obtain the process of the court, for the purpose of enabling him so to do." An accused person must expect indictment, and has a right to compel the attendance of witnesses to meet it. It

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 177.

was perhaps his duty to exercise that right: "The genius and character of our laws and usages are friendly, not to condemnation at all events, but to a fair and impartial trial."

In all criminal prosecutions the Constitution, Marshall pointed out, guarantees to the prisoner "a speedy and public trial, and to compulsory process for obtaining witnesses in his favour." The courts must hold this "sacred," must construe it "to be something more than a dead letter." Moreover, the act of Congress undoubtedly contemplated "that, in all capital cases, the accused shall be entitled to process before indictment found." Thus "immemorial usage," the language of the Constitution, the National statute, all combined to give "any person, charged with a crime in the courts of the United States, . . a right, before, as well as after indictment, to the process of the court to compel the attendance of his witnesses."

But could "a subpœna *duces tecum* be directed to the president of the United States?" If it could, ought it to be "in this case"? Neither in the Constitution nor in an act of Congress is there any exception whatever to the right given all persons charged with crime to compel the attendance of witnesses. "No person could claim an exemption." True, in Great Britain it was considered "to be incompatible with his dignity" for the King "to appear under the process of the court." But did this apply to the President of the United States? Marshall stated the many differences between the status of the British King and that of the American President.

The only possible ground for exempting the President "from the general provisions of the constitution" would be, of course, that "his duties . . demand his whole time for national objects. But," continued Marshall, "it is apparent, that this demand is not unremitting" — a statement at which Jefferson took particular offense.[1] Should the President be so occupied when his presence in court is required, "it would be sworn on the return of the subpœna, and would rather constitute a reason for not obeying the process of the court, than a reason against its being issued."

To be sure, any court would "much more cheerfully" dispense with the duty of issuing a subpœna to the President than to perform that duty; "but, if it be a duty, the court can have no choice" but to perform it.

If, "as is admitted by counsel for the United States," the President may be "summoned to give his personal attendance to testify," was that power nullified because "his testimony depends on a paper in his possession, not on facts which have come to his knowledge otherwise than by writing?" Such a distinction is "too much attenuated to be countenanced in the tribunals of a just and humane nation."[2] The character of the paper desired as evidence, and not "the character of the person who holds it," determines "the propriety of introducing any paper . . as testimony."

It followed, then, that "a subpœna *duces tecum* may issue to any person to whom an ordinary subpœna

[1] See *infra*, 455–56. [2] *Burr Trials*, I, 181–83.

may issue." The only difference between the two writs is that one requires only the attendance of the witness, while the other directs also "bringing with him a paper in his custody."

In many States the process of subpœna *duces tecum* issues of course, and without any action of the judge. In Virginia, however, leave of the court is required; but "no case exists . . in which the motion . . has been denied or in which it has been opposed," when "founded on an affidavit."

The Chief Justice declared that he would not issue the writ if it were apparent that the object of the accused in applying for it was "not really in his own defence, but for purposes which the court ought to discountenance. The court would not lend its aid to motions obviously designed to manifest disrespect to the government; but the court has no right to refuse its aid to motions for papers to which the accused may be entitled, and which may be material in his defence." If this was true in the matter of Burr's application, "would it not be a blot in the page, which records the judicial proceedings of this country, if, in a case of such serious import as this, the accused should be denied the use" of papers on which his life might depend?

Marshall carefully examined a case cited by the Government[1] in which Justice Paterson had presided, at the same time paying to the memory of the deceased jurist a tribute of esteem and affection. He answered with tedious particularity the objections to the production of Wilkinson's letter to Jeffer-

[1] United States *vs.* Smith and Ogden. (See *supra*, 436, foot-note.)

son, and then referred to the "disrespect" which the Government counsel had asserted would be shown to the President if Marshall should order him to appear in court with the letters and orders.

"This court feels many, perhaps peculiar motives, for manifesting as guarded respect for the chief magistrate of the Union as is compatible with its official duties." But, declared Marshall, "to go beyond these . . would deserve some other appellation than the term respect."

If the prosecution should end, "*as is expected*" by the Government, those who withheld from Burr any paper necessary to his defense would, of course, bitterly regret their conduct. "I will not say, that this circumstance would . . tarnish the reputation of the Government; but I will say, that it would justly tarnish the reputation of the court, which had given its sanction to its being withheld."

With all that impressiveness of voice and manner which, on occasion, so transformed Marshall, he exclaimed: "Might I be permitted to utter one sentiment, with respect to myself, it would be to deplore, most earnestly, the occasion which should compel me to look back on any part of my official conduct with so much self-reproach as I should feel, could I declare, on the information now possessed, that the accused is not entitled to the letter in question, if it should be really important to him."

Let a subpœna *duces tecum*, therefore ruled the Chief Justice, be issued, directed to Thomas Jefferson, President of the United States.[1]

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 187–88.

Nothing that Marshall had before said or done so highly excited counsel for the prosecution as his assertion that they "expected" Burr's conviction. The auditors were almost as deeply stirred. Considering the peculiarly mild nature of the man and his habitual self-restraint, Marshall's language was a pointed rebuke, not only to the Government's attorneys, but to the Administration itself. Even Marshall's friends thought that he had gone too far.

Instantly MacRae was on his feet. He resented Marshall's phrase, and denied that the Government or its counsel "wished" the conviction of Burr — such a desire was "completely abhorrent to [their] feelings." MacRae hoped that Marshall did not express such an opinion deliberately, but that it had "accidentally fallen from the pen of [his] honor."

Marshall answered that he did not intend to charge the Administration or its attorneys with a desire to convict Burr "whether he was guilty or innocent"; but, he added dryly, "gentlemen had so often, and so uniformly asserted, that colonel Burr was guilty, and they had so often repeated it before the testimony was perceived, on which that guilt could alone be substantiated, that it appeared to him probable, that they were not indifferent on the subject." [1]

Hay, in his report to Jefferson, gave more space to this incident than he did to all other features of the case. He told the President that Marshall had issued the dreaded process and then quoted the offensive sentence. "This expression," he relates.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 189.

"produced a very strong & very general sensation. The friends of the Judge, both personal & political, Condemned it. Alexr McRae rose as soon as he had finished, and in terms mild yet determined, demanded an explanation of it. The Judge actually blushed." And, triumphantly continues the District Attorney, "he did attempt an explanation. . . I observed, with an indifference which was not assumed, that I had endeavored to do my duty, according to my own judgment and feelings, that I regretted nothing that I had said or done, that I should pursue the same Course throughout, and that it was a truth, that I cared not what *any man* said or thought about it."

Marshall himself was perturbed. "About three hours afterwards," Hay tells Jefferson, "when the Crowd was thinned, the Judge acknowledged the impropriety of the expression objected to, & informed us from the Bench that he had erased it." The Chief Justice even apologized to the wrathful Hay: "After he had adjourned the Court, he descended from the Bench, and told me that he regretted the remark, and then by way of apology said, that he had been so pressed for time, that he had never read the opinion, after he had written it." Hay loftily adds: "An observation from me that I did not perceive any connection between my declarations & his remark, or how the former could regularly be the Cause of the latter, closed the Conversation." [1]

Hay despondently goes on to say that "there never was such a trial from the beginning of the

[1] Hay to Jefferson, June 14, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

world to this day." And what should he do about Bollmann? That wretch "resolutely refuses his pardon & is determined not to utter a word, if he can avoid it. The pardon lies on the clerks table. The Court are to decide whether he is really pardoned or not. Martin says he is not pardoned. Such are the questions, with which we are worried. If the Judge says that he is not pardoned, I will take the pardon back. What shall I then do with him?"

The immediate effect of Marshall's ruling was the one Jefferson most dreaded. For the first time, most Republicans approved of the opinion of John Marshall. In the fanatical politics of the time there was enough of honest adherence to the American ideal, that all men are equal in the eyes of the law, to justify the calling of a President, even Thomas Jefferson, before a court of justice.

Such a militant Republican and devotee of Jefferson as Thomas Ritchie, editor of the Richmond *Enquirer*, the party organ in Virginia, did not criticize Marshall, nor did a single adverse comment on Marshall appear in that paper during the remainder of the trial. Not till the final verdict was rendered did Ritchie condemn him.[1]

Before he learned of Marshall's ruling, Jefferson had once more written the District Attorney giving him well-stated arguments against the issuance of the dreaded subpœna.[2] When he did receive the doleful tidings, Jefferson's anger blazed — but this time chiefly at Luther Martin, who was, he wrote,

[1] Ambler: *Thomas Ritchie —A Study in Virginia Politics*, 40–41

[2] Jefferson to Hay, June 17, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 400–01.

an "unprincipled & impudent federal bull-dog." But there was a way open to dispose of him: Martin had known all about Burr's criminal enterprise. Jefferson had received a letter from Baltimore stating that this had been believed generally in that city "for more than a twelve-mouth." Let Hay subpœna as a witness the writer of this letter — one Greybell.

Something must be done to "put down" the troublesome "bull-dog": "Shall L M be summoned as a witness against Burr?" Or "shall we move to commit L M as *particeps criminis* with Burr? Greybell will fix upon him misprision of treason at least . . and add another proof that the most clamorous defenders of Burr are all his accomplices."

As for Bollmann! "If [he] finally rejects his pardon, & the Judge decides it to have no effect . . move to commit him immediately for treason or misdemeanor." [1] But Bollmann, in open court, had refused Jefferson's pardon six days before the President's vindictively emotional letter was written.

After Marshall delivered his opinion on the question of the subpœna to Jefferson, Burr insisted, in an argument as convincing as it was brief, that the Chief Justice should now deliver the supplementary charge to the grand jury as to what evidence it could legally consider. Marshall announced that he would do so on the following Monday.[2]

Several witnesses for the Government were sworn, among them Commodore Thomas Truxtun, Com-

[1] Jefferson to Hay, June 19, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 402–03.
[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 190.

modore Stephen Decatur, and "General" William Eaton. When Dr. Erich Bollmann was called to the book, Hay stopped the administration of the oath. Bollmann had told the Government all about Burr's "plans, designs and views," said the District Attorney; "as these communications might criminate doctor Bollman before the grand jury, the president has communicated to me this pardon" — and Hay held out the shameful document. He had already offered it to Bollmann, he informed Marshall, but that incomprehensible person would neither accept nor reject it. His evidence was "extremely material"; the pardon would "completely exonerate him from all the penalties of the law." And so, exclaimed Hay, "in the presence of this court, I offer this pardon to him, and if he refuses, I shall deposit it with the clerk for his use." Then turning to Bollmann, Hay dramatically asked:

"Will you accept this pardon?"

"No, I will not, sir," firmly answered Bollmann.

Then, said Hay, the witness must be sent to the grand jury "with an intimation, that he has been pardoned."

"It has always been doctor Bollman's intention to refuse this pardon," broke in Luther Martin. He had not done so before only "because he wished to have this opportunity of publicly rejecting it."

Witness after witness was sworn and sent to the grand jury, Hay and Martin quarreling over the effect of Jefferson's pardon of Bollmann. Marshall said that it would be better "to settle . . the validity of the pardon before he was sent to the grand jury."

Again Hay offered Bollmann the offensive guarantee of immunity; again it was refused; again Martin protested.

"Are you then willing to hear doctor Bollman indicted?" asked Hay, white with anger. "Take care," he theatrically cried to Martin, "in what an awful condition you are placing this gentleman."

Bollmann could not be frightened, retorted Martin: "He is a man of too much honour to trust his reputation to the course which you prescribe for him."

Marshall "would perceive," volunteered the nonplussed and exasperated Hay, "that doctor Bollman now possessed so much zeal, as even to encounter the risk of an indictment for treason."

The Chief Justice announced that he could not, "at present, declare, whether he be really pardoned or not." He must, he said, "take time to deliberate."

Hay persisted: "Categorically then I ask you, Mr. Bollman, do you accept your pardon?"

"I have already answered that question several times. I say no," responded Bollmann. "I repeat, that I would have refused it before, but that I wished this opportunity of publicly declaring it." [1]

Bollmann was represented by an attorney of his own, a Mr. Williams, who now cited an immense array of authorities on the various questions involved. Counsel on both sides entered into the discussion. One "reason why doctor Bollman has refused this pardon" was, said Martin, "that it would

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 191–93.

be considered as an admission of guilt." But "doctor Bollman does not admit that he has been guilty. He does not consider a pardon as necessary for an innocent man. Doctor Bollman, sir, knows what he has to fear from the persecution of an angry government; but he will brave it all."

Yes! cried Martin, with immense effect on the excited spectators, "the man, who did so much to rescue the marquis la Fayette from his imprisonment, and who has been known at so many courts, bears too great a regard for his reputation, to wish to have it sounded throughout Europe, that he was compelled to abandon his honour through a fear of unjust persecution." Finally the true-hearted and defiant Bollmann was sent to the grand jury without having accepted the pardon, and without the legal effect of its offer having been decided.[1]

When the Richmond *Enquirer*, containing Marshall's opinion on the issuance of the subpœna *duces tecum*, reached Washington, the President wrote to Hay an answer of great ability, in which Jefferson the lawyer shines brilliantly forth: "As is usual where an opinion is to be supported, right or wrong, he [Marshall] dwells much on smaller objections, and passes over those which are solid. . . He admits no exception" to the rule "that all persons owe obedience to subpœnas . . unless it can be produced in his law books."

"But," argues Jefferson, "if the Constitution enjoins on a particular officer to be always engaged in a particular set of duties imposed on him, does not

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 193–96.

this supersede the general law, subjecting him to minor duties inconsistent with these? The Constitution enjoins his [the President's] constant agency in the concerns of 6. millions of people. Is the law paramount to this, which calls on him on behalf of a single one?"

Let Marshall smoke his own tobacco: suppose the Sheriff of Henrico County should summon the Chief Justice to help "quell a riot"? Under the "general law" he is "a part of the *posse* of the State sheriff"; yet, "would the Judge abandon major duties to perform lesser ones?" Or, imagine that a court in the most distant territory of the United States "commands, by subpœnas, the attendance of all the judges of the Supreme Court. Would they abandon their posts as judges, and the interests of millions committed to them, to serve the purposes of a single individual?"

The Judiciary was incessantly proclaiming its "independence," and asserting that "the leading principle of our Constitution is the independence of the Legislature, executive and judiciary of each other." But where would be such independence, if the President "were subject to the *commands* of the latter, & to imprisonment for disobedience; if the several courts could bandy him from pillar to post, keep him constantly trudging from north to south & east to west, and withdraw him entirely from his constitutional duties?"

Jefferson vigorously resented Marshall's personal reference to him. "If he alludes to our annual retirement from the seat of government, during the

sickly season," Hay ought to tell Marshall that Jefferson carried on his Executive duties at Monticello.[1]

Crowded with sensations as the proceedings had been from the first, they now reached a stage of thrilling movement and high color. The long-awaited and much-discussed Wilkinson had at last arrived "with ten witnesses, eight of them Burr's select men," as Hay gleefully reported to Jefferson.[2] Fully attired in the showy uniform of the period, to the last item of martial decoration, the fat, pompous Commanding General of the American armies strode through the crowded streets of Richmond and made his way among the awed and gaping throng to his seat by the side of the Government's attorneys.

Washington Irving reports that "Wilkinson strutted into the Court, and . . stood for a moment swelling like a turkey cock." Burr ignored him until Marshall "directed the clerk to swear General Wilkinson; at the mention of the name Burr turned his head, looked him full in the face with one of his piercing regards, swept his eye over his whole person from head to foot, as if to scan its dimensions, and

[1] Jefferson to Hay, June 20, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 403–05.

[2] Hay to Jefferson, June 11, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong. This letter announced Wilkinson's landing at Hampton Roads.

Wilkinson reached Richmond by stage on Saturday, June 13. He was accompanied by John Graham and Captain Gaines, the ordinary witnesses having been sent ahead on a pilot boat. (Graham to Madison, May 11, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.) Graham incorrectly dated his letter May 11 instead of June 11. He had left New Orleans in May, and in the excitement of landing had evidently forgotten that a new month had come.

Wilkinson was "too much fatigued" to come into court. (*Burr Trials*, I, 196.) By Monday, however, he was sufficiently restored to present himself before Marshall.

then coolly . . went on conversing with his counsel as tranquilly as ever." [1]

Wilkinson delighted Jefferson with a different description: "I saluted the Bench & in spite of myself my Eyes darted a flash of indignation at the little Traitor, on whom they continued fixed until I was called to the Book– here Sir I found my expectations verified– This Lyon hearted Eagle Eyed Hero, sinking under the weight of conscious guilt, with haggard Eye, made an Effort to meet the indignant salutation of outraged Honor, but it was in vain, his audacity failed Him, He averted his face, grew pale & affected passion to conceal his perturbation." [2]

But the countenance of a thin, long-faced, roughly garbed man sitting among the waiting witnesses was not composed when Wilkinson appeared. For three weeks Andrew Jackson to all whom he met had been expressing his opinion of Wilkinson in the unrestrained language of the fighting frontiersman; [3] and he now fiercely gazed upon the creature whom he regarded as a triple traitor, his own face furious with scorn and loathing.

Within the bar also sat that brave and noble

[1] Irving to Paulding, June 22, 1807, Irving, I, 145.

[2] Wilkinson to Jefferson, June 17, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

The court reporter impartially states that Wilkinson was "calm, dignified, and commanding," and that Burr glanced at him with "haughty contempt." (*Burr Trials*, I, footnote to 197.)

[3] "Gen: Jackson of Tennessee has been here ever since the 22^{d} [of May] denouncing Wilkinson in the coarsest terms in every company." (Hay to Jefferson, June 14, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.)

Hay had not the courage to tell the President that Jackson had been as savagely unsparing in his attacks on Jefferson as in his thoroughly justified condemnation of Wilkinson.

man whose career of unbroken victories had made the most brilliant and honorable page thus far in the record of the American Navy — Commodore Thomas Truxtun. He was dressed in civilian attire.[1] By his side, clad as a man of business, sat a brother naval hero of the old days, Commodore Stephen Decatur.[2] A third of the group was Benjamin Stoddert, the Secretary of the Navy under President Adams.[3]

[1] Truxtun left the Navy in 1802, and, at the time of the Burr trial, was living on a farm in New Jersey. No officer in any navy ever made a better record for gallantry, seamanship, and whole-hearted devotion to his country. The list of his successful engagements is amazing. He was as high-spirited as he was fearless and honorable.

In 1802, when in command of the squadron that was being equipped for our war with Tripoli, Truxtun most properly asked that a captain be appointed to command the flagship. The Navy was in great disfavor with Jefferson and the whole Republican Party, and naval affairs were sadly mismanaged or neglected. Truxtun's reasonable request was refused by the Administration, and he wrote a letter of indignant protest to the Secretary of the Navy. To the surprise and dismay of the experienced and competent officer, Jefferson and his Cabinet construed his spirited letter as a resignation from the service, and, against Truxtun's wishes, accepted it as such. Thus the American Navy lost one of its ablest officers at the very height of his powers. Truxtun at the time was fifty-two years old. No single act of Jefferson's Administration is more discreditable than this untimely ending of a great career.

[2] This man was the elder Decatur, father of the more famous officer of the same name. He had had a career in the American Navy as honorable but not so distinguished as that of Truxtun; and his service had been ended by an unhappy circumstance, but one less humiliating than that which severed Truxtun's connection with the Navy.

The unworthiest act of the expiring Federalist Congress of 1801, and one which all Republicans eagerly supported, was that authorizing most of the ships of the Navy to be sold or laid up and most of the naval officers discharged. (Act of March 3, 1801, *Annals*, 6th Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 1557–59.) Among the men whose life profession was thus cut off, and whose notable services to their country were thus rewarded, was Commodore Stephen Decatur, who thereafter engaged in business in Philadelphia.

[3] It was under Stoddert's administration of the Navy Department that the American Navy was really created. Both Truxtun and Decatur won their greatest sea battles in our naval war with France.

In striking contrast with the dignified appearance and modest deportment of these gray-haired friends was the gaudily appareled, aggressive mannered Eaton, his restlessness and his complexion advertising those excesses which were already disgusting even the hard-drinking men then gathered in Richmond. Dozens of inconspicuous witnesses found humbler places in the audience, among them Sergeant Jacob Dunbaugh, bearing himself with mingled bravado, insolence, and humility, the stripes on the sleeve of his uniform designating the position to which Wilkinson had restored him.

Dunbaugh had gone before the grand jury on Saturday, as had Bollmann; and now, one by one, Truxtun, Decatur, Eaton, and others were sent to testify before that body.

Eaton told the grand jury the same tale related in his now famous affidavit.[1]

Commodore Truxtun testified to facts as different from the statements made by "the hero of Derne" [2] as though Burr had been two utterly contrasted persons. During the same period that Burr had seen Eaton, he had also conversed with him, said Truxtun. Burr mentioned a great Western land speculation, the digging of a canal, and the building of a bridge. Later on Burr had told him that "in the event of a

while Stoddert was Secretary. The three men were close friends and all of them warmly resented the demolition of the Navy and highly disapproved of Jefferson, both as an individual and as a statesman. They belonged to the old school of Federalists. Three more upright men did not live.

[1] See *supra*, 304–05.

[2] A popular designation of Eaton after his picturesque and heroic Moroccan exploit.

war with Spain, which he thought inevitable, . . he contemplated an expedition to Mexico," and had asked Truxtun "if the Havanna could be easily taken . . and what would be the best mode of attacking Carthagena and La Vera Cruz by land and sea." The Commodore had given Burr his opinion "very freely," part of it being that "it would require a naval force." Burr had answered that "*that* might be obtained," and had frankly asked Truxtun if he "would take the command of a naval expedition."

"I asked him," testified Truxtun, "if the executive of the United States were privy to, or concerned in the project? He answered *emphatically* that he was not: . . I told Mr. Burr that I would have nothing to do with it. . . He observed to me, that in the event of a war [with Spain], he intended to establish an independent government in Mexico; that Wilkinson, the army, and many officers of the navy would join. . . Wilkinson had projected the expedition, and he had matured it; that many greater men than Wilkinson would join, and that thousands to the westward would join."

In some of the conversations "Burr mentioned to me that the government was weak," testified Truxtun, "and he wished me to get the navy of the United States out of my head;[1] . . and not to think more of those men at Washington; that he wished to *see* or

[1] Truxtun at the time of his conversations with Burr was in the thick of that despair over his cruel and unjustifiable separation from the Navy, which clouded his whole after life. The longing to be once more on the quarter-deck of an American warship never left his heart.

make me, (I do not recollect which of those two terms he used) an Admiral."

Burr wished Truxtun to write to Wilkinson, to whom he was about to dispatch couriers, but Truxtun declined, as he "had no subject to write about." Again Burr urged Truxtun to join the enterprise — "several officers would be pleased at being put under my command. . . The expedition could not fail — the Mexicans were ripe for revolt." Burr "was sanguine there would be war," but "if he was disappointed as to the event of war, he was about to complete a contract for a large quantity of land on the Washita; that he intended to invite his friends to settle it; that in one year he would have a thousand families of respectable and fashionable people, and some of them of considerable property; that it was a fine country, and that they would have a charming society, and in two years he would have doubled the number of settlers; and being on the frontier, he would be ready to move whenever a war took place. . .

"All his conversations respecting military and naval subjects, and the Mexican expedition, were in the event of a war with Spain." Truxtun testified that he and Burr were "very intimate"; that Burr talked to him with "no reserve"; and that he "never heard [Burr] speak of a division of the union."

Burr had shown Truxtun the plan of a "kind of boat that plies between Paulus-Hook and New-York," and had asked whether such craft would do for the Mississippi River and its tributaries, especially on voyages upstream. Truxtun had said

they would. Burr had asked him to give the plans to "a naval constructor to make several copies," and Truxtun had done so. Burr explained that "he intended those boats for the conveyance of agricultural products to market at New-Orleans, and in the event of war [with Spain], for transports."

The Commodore testified that Burr made no proposition to invade Mexico "whether there was war [with Spain] or not." He was so sure that Burr meant to settle the Washita lands that he was "astonished" at the newspaper accounts of Burr's treasonable designs after he had gone to the Western country for the second time.

Truxtun had freely complained of what amounted to his discharge from the Navy, being "pretty full" himself of "resentment against the Government," and Burr "joined [him] in opinion" on the Administration.[1]

Jacob Dunbaugh told a weird tale. At Fort Massac he had been under Captain Bissel and in touch with Burr. His superior officer had granted him a furlough to accompany Burr for twenty days. Before leaving, Captain Bissel had "sent for [Dunbaugh] to his quarters," told him to keep "any secrets" Burr had confided to him, and "advised" him "never to forsake Col. Burr"; and "at the same time he made [Dunbaugh] a present of a silver breast plate."

After Dunbaugh had joined the expedition, Burr had tried to persuade him to get "ten or twelve

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 486–91. This abstract is from the testimony given by Commodore Truxtun before the trial jury, which was substantially the same as that before the grand jury.

of the best men" among his nineteen fellow soldiers then at Chickasaw Bluffs to desert and join the expedition; but the virtuous sergeant had refused. Then Burr had asked him to "steal from the garrison arms such as muskets, fusees and rifles," but Dunbaugh had also declined this reasonable request. As soon as Burr learned of Wilkinson's action, he told Dunbaugh to come ashore with him armed "with a rifle," and to "conceal a bayonet under [his] clothes. . . He told me he was going to tell me something I must never relate again, . . that General Wilkinson had betrayed him . . that he had played the devil with him, and had proved the greatest traitor on the earth."

Just before the militia broke up the expedition Burr and Wylie, his secretary, got "an axe, auger and saw," and "went into Colonel Burr's private room and began to chop," Burr first having "ordered no person to go out." Dunbaugh did go out, however, and "got on the top of the boat." When the chopping ceased, he saw that "a Mr. Pryor and a Mr. Tooly got out of the window," and "saw two bundles of arms tied up with cords, and sunk by cords going through the holes at the gunwales of Colonel Burr's boat." The vigilant Dunbaugh also saw "about forty or forty-three stands [of arms], besides pistols, swords, blunderbusses, fusees, and tomahawks"; and there were bayonets too.[1]

Next Wilkinson detailed to the grand jury the revelations he had made to Jefferson. He produced Burr's cipher letter to him, and was forced to admit

[1] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 452–63. See note 1, next page.

that he had left out the opening sentence of it — "Yours, postmarked 13th of May, is received" — and that he had erased some words of it and substituted others. He recounted the alarming disclosures he had so cunningly extracted from Burr's messenger, and enlarged upon the heroic measures he had taken to crush treason and capture traitors. For four days [1] Wilkinson held forth, and himself escaped indictment by the narrow margin of 7 to 9 of the sixteen grand jurymen. All the jurymen, however, appear to have believed him to be a scoundrel.[2]

"The mammoth of iniquity escaped," wrote John Randolph in acrid disgust, "not that any man pretended to think him innocent, but upon certain wire-drawn distinctions that I will not pester you with. Wilkinson is the only man I ever saw who was from the bark to the very core a villain. . . Perhaps you never saw human nature in so degraded a situation as in the person of Wilkinson before the grand jury, and yet this man stands on the very summit and pinnacle of executive favor." [3]

[1] Wilkinson's testimony on the trial for misdemeanor (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess, 520–22) was the same as before the grand jury.

"Wilkinson is now before the grand jury, and has such a mighty mass of *words* to deliver himself of, that he claims at least two days more to discharge the wondrous cargo." (Irving to Paulding, June 22, 1807, Irving, I, 145.)

[2] See McCaleb, 335. Politics alone saved Wilkinson. The trial was universally considered a party matter, Jefferson's prestige, especially, being at stake. Yet seven out of the sixteen members of the grand jury voted to indict Wilkinson. Fourteen of the jury were Republicans, and two were Federalists.

[3] Randolph to Nicholson, June 25, 1807, Adams: *Randolph*, 221–22. Speaking of political conditions at that time, Randolph observed: "Politics have usurped the place of law, and the scenes of 1798 [referring to the Alien and Sedition laws] are again revived."

Samuel Swartwout, the courier who had delivered Burr's ill-fated letter, "most positively denied" that he had made the revelations which Wilkinson claimed to have drawn from him.[1] The youthful Swartwout as deeply impressed the grand jury with his honesty and truthfulness as Wilkinson impressed that body with his untrustworthiness and duplicity.[2]

Peter Taylor and Jacob Allbright then recounted their experiences.[3] And the Morgans told of Burr's visit and of their inferences from his mysterious tones of voice, glances of eye, and cryptic expressions. So it was, that in spite of overwhelming testimony of other witnesses,[4] who swore that Burr's purposes were to settle the Washita lands and in the event of war with Spain, and only in that event, to invade Mexico, with never an intimation of any project hostile to the United States — so it was that bills of indictment for treason and for misdemeanor were, on June 24, found against Aaron Burr of New York and Harman Blennerhassett of Virginia. The indictment for treason charged that on December 13, 1806, at Blennerhassett's island in Virginia, they

[1] Testimony of Joseph C. Cabell, one of the grand jury. (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 677.)

[2] "Mr. Swartwout . . discovered the utmost frankness and candor in his evidence. . . The very frank and candid manner in which he gave his testimony, I must confess, raised him very high in my estimation, and induced me to form a very different opinion of him from that which I had before entertained." (Testimony of Littleton W. Tazewell, one of the grand jury, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 633.)

"The manner of Mr. Swartwout was certainly that of conscious innocence." (Testimony of Joseph C. Cabell, one of the grand jury, *ib.* 677.)

[3] See *supra*, 426–27.

[4] Forty-eight witnesses were examined by the grand jury. The names are given in Brady: *Trial of Aaron Burr*, 69–70.

had levied war on the United States; and the one for misdemeanor alleged that, at the same time and place, they had set on foot an armed expedition against territory belonging to His Catholic Majesty, Charles IV of Spain.[1]

This result of the grand jury's investigations was reached because of that body's misunderstanding of Marshall's charge and of his opinion in the Bollmann and Swartwout case.[2]

John Randolph, as foreman of the grand jury, his nose close to the ground on the scent of the principal culprit, came into court the day after the indictment of Burr and Blennerhassett and asked for the letter from Wilkinson to Burr, referred to in Burr's cipher dispatch to Wilkinson, and now in the possession of the accused. Randolph said that, of course, the grand jury could not ask Burr to appear before them as a witness, but that they did want the letter.

Marshall declared "that the grand jury were perfectly right in the opinion." Burr said that he could not reveal a confidential communication, un-

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 305–06; also "Bills of Indictment," MSS. Archives of the United States Court, Richmond, Va.

The following day former Senator Jonathan Dayton of New Jersey, Senator John Smith of Ohio, Comfort Tyler and Israel Smith of New York, and Davis Floyd of the Territory of Indiana, were presented for treason. How Bollmann, Swartwout, Adair, Brown, and others escaped indictment is only less comprehensible than the presentment of Tyler, Floyd, and the two Smiths for treason.

[2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 314. "Two of the most respectable and influential of that body, since it has been discharged, have declared they mistook the meaning of Chief Justice Marshall's opinion as to what sort of acts amounted to treason in this country, in the case of Swartwout and Ogden [Bollmann]; that it was under the influence of this mistake they concurred in finding such a bill against A. Burr, which otherwise would have probably been ignored."

less "the extremity of circumstances might impel him to such a conduct." He could not, for the moment, decide; but that "unless it were extorted from him by law" he could not even "deliberate on the proposition to deliver up any thing which had been confided to his honour."

Marshall announced that there was no "objection to the grand jury calling before them and examining any man . . who laid under an indictment." Martin agreed "there could be no objection."

The grand jury did not want Burr as a witness, said John Randolph. They asked only for the letter. If they should wish Burr's presence at all, it would be only for the purpose of identifying it. So the grand jury withdrew.[1]

Hay was swift to tell his superior all about it, although he trembled between gratification and alarm. "If every trial were to be like that, I am doubtful whether my patience will sustain me while I am wading thro' this abyss of human depravity."

Dutifully he informed the President that he feared that "the Gr: Jury had not dismissed all their suspicions of Wilkinson," for John Randolph had asked for his cipher letter to Burr. Then he described to Jefferson the intolerable prisoner's conduct: "Burr rose immediately, & declared that no consideration, no calamity, no desperation, should induce *him* to betray a letter confidentially written. He could not even allow himself to deliberate on a point, where his conduct was prescribed by the clearest principles of honor &c. &c. &c."

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 327–28.

Hay then related what Marshall and John Randolph had said, underscoring the statement that "the Gr: Jury *did not want A. B. as a witness.*" Hay did full credit, however, to Burr's appearance of candor: "The attitude & tone assumed by Burr struck everybody. There was an appearance of *honor* and magnanimity which brightened the countenances of the phalanx who daily attend, for his encouragement & support." [1]

Day after day was consumed in argument on points of evidence, while the grand jury were examining witnesses. Marshall delivered a long written opinion upon the question as to whether a witness could be forced to give testimony which he believed might criminate himself. The District Attorney read Jefferson's two letters upon the subject of the subpœna *duces tecum.* No pretext was too fragile to be seized by one side or the other, as the occasion for argument upon it demanded — for instance, whether or not the District Attorney might send interrogatories to the grand jury. Always the lawyers spoke to the crowd as well as to the court, and their passages at arms became ever sharper.[2]

Wilkinson is "an honest man and a patriot" — no! he is a liar and a thief; Louisiana is a "poor, unfortunate, enslaved country"; letters had been seized by "foulness and violence"; the arguments of Burr's attorneys are "mere declamations"; the Government's agents are striving to prevent Burr

[1] Hay to Jefferson, June 25, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.
[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 197–357.

from having "a fair trial . . the newspapers and party writers are employed to *cry* and *write* him down; his counsel are denounced for daring to defend him; the passions of the grand jury are endeavored to be excited against him, at all events";[1] Hay's mind is "harder than Ajax's seven fold shield of bull's hide"; Edmund Randolph came into court "with mysterious looks of awe and terror . . as if he had something to communicate which was too horrible to be told"; Hay is always "on his heroics"; he "hopped up like a parched pea"; the object of Burr's counsel is "to prejudice the surrounding multitude against General Wilkinson"; one newspaper tale is "as impudent a falsehood as ever malignity had uttered" — such was the language with which the arguments were adorned. They were, however, well sprinkled with citations of authority.[2]

[1] This was one of Luther Martin's characteristic outbursts. Every word of it, however, was true.

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 197–357.

CHAPTER IX

WHAT IS TREASON?

No person shall be convicted of Treason unless on the Testimony of two Witnesses to the same overt Act, or on Confession in open Court.
(Constitution, Article III, Section 3.)

Such are the jealous provisions of our laws in favor of the accused that I question if he can be convicted. (Jefferson.)

The scenes which have passed and those about to be transacted will hereafter be deemed fables, unless attested by very high authority. (Aaron Burr.)

That this court dares not usurp power is most true. That this court dares not shrink from its duty is no less true. (Marshall.)

WHILE the grand jury had been examining witnesses, interesting things had taken place in Richmond. Burr's friends increased in number and devotion. Many of them accompanied him to and from court each day.[1] Dinners were given in his honor, and Burr returned these courtesies, sometimes entertaining at his board a score of men and women of the leading families of the city.[2] Fashionable Richmond was rapidly becoming Burr-partisan. In society, as at the bar, the Government had been maneuvered into defense. Throughout the country, indeed, Burr's numerous adherents had proved stanchly loyal to him.

"I believe," notes Senator Plumer in his diary, "even at this period, that no man in this country, has more personal friends or who are more firmly attached to his interests — or would make greater

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 298.
Blennerhassett wrote this comment when the trial was nearly over. He said that two hundred men acted as a bodyguard to Burr on his way to court each day.

[2] Parton: *Burr*, 481.

sacrifices to aid him than this man." [1] But this availed Burr nothing as against the opinion of the multitude, which Jefferson manipulated as he chose. Indeed, save in Richmond, this very fidelity of Burr's friends served rather to increase the public animosity; for many of these friends were persons of standing, and this fact did not appeal favorably to the rank and file of the rampant democracy of the period.

In Richmond, however, Burr's presence and visible peril animated his followers to aggressive action. On the streets, in the taverns and drinking-places, his adherents grew bolder. Young Swartwout chanced to meet the bulky, epauletted Wilkinson on the sidewalk. Flying into "a paroxysm of disgust and rage," Burr's youthful follower [2] shouldered the burly general "into the middle of the street." Wilkinson swallowed the insult. On learning of the incident Jackson "was wild with delight." [3] Burr's enemies were as furious with anger. To spirited Virginians, only treason itself was worse than the refusal of Wilkinson, thus insulted, to fight.

Swartwout, perhaps inspired by Jackson, later confirmed this public impression of Wilkinson's cowardice. He challenged the General to a duel; the hero refused — "he held no correspondence with traitors or conspirators," he loftily observed; [4] whereupon the young "conspirator and traitor" denounced, in the public press, the commander of the American armies as guilty of treachery, perjury,

[1] April 1, 1807, "Register," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] Swartwout was then twenty-four years old.

[3] Parton: *Jackson*, I, 335.

[4] Swartwout challenged Wilkinson after the trial was over.

forgery, and cowardice.[1] The highest officer in the American military establishment "posted for cowardice" by a mere stripling! More than ever was Swartwout endeared to Jackson.

Soon after his arrival at Richmond, and a week before Burr was indicted, Wilkinson perceived, to his dismay, the current of public favor that was beginning to run toward Burr; and he wrote to Jefferson in unctuous horror: "I had anticipated that a deluge of Testimony would have been poured forth from all quarters, to overwhelm Him [Burr] with guilt & dishonour – . . To my Astonishment I found the Traitor vindicated & myself condemned by a Mass of Wealth Character-influence & Talents– merciful God what a Spectacle did I behold– Integrity & Truth perverted & trampled under foot by turpitude & Guilt, Patriotism appaled & Usurpation triumphant." [2]

Wilkinson was plainly weakening, and Jefferson hastened to comfort his chief witness: "No one is more sensible than myself of the injustice which has been aimed at you. Accept I pray, my salutations and assurances of respect and esteem." [3]

[1] See brief account of this incident, including Swartwout's open letter to Wilkinson, in *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, footnote to 459–60.

[2] Wilkinson to Jefferson, June 17, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

[3] Jefferson to Wilkinson, June 21, 1807, Wilkinson: *Memoirs*, II, Appendix xxx. Jefferson's letter also contains the following: "You have, indeed, had a fiery trial at New Orleans, but it was soon apparent that the clamorous were only the criminal, endeavouring to turn the public attention from themselves, and their leader, upon any other object. . . Your enemies have filled the public ear with slanders, and your mind with trouble, on that account. The establishment of their guilt, will . . place you on higher ground in the public estimate, and public confidence."

Before the grand jury had indicted Burr and Blennerhassett, Wilkinson suffered another humiliation. On the very day that the General sent his wailing cry of outraged virtue to the President, Burr gave notice that he would move that an attachment should issue against Jefferson's hero for "contempt in obstructing the administration of justice" by rifling the mails, imprisoning witnesses, and extorting testimony by torture.[1] The following day was consumed in argument upon the motion that did not rise far above bickering. Marshall ruled that witnesses should be heard in support of Burr's application, and that Wilkinson ought to be present.[2] Accordingly, the General was ordered to come into court.

James Knox, one of the young men who had accompanied Burr on his disastrous expedition, had been brought from New Orleans as a witness for the Government. He told a straightforward story of brutality inflicted upon him because he could not readily answer the printed questions sent out by Jefferson's Attorney-General.[3] By other witnesses it appeared that letters had been improperly taken from the post-office in New Orleans.[4] An argument followed in which counsel on both sides distinguished themselves by the learning and eloquence they displayed.[5]

It was while Botts was speaking on this motion to attach Wilkinson, that the grand jury returned the bills of indictment.[6] So came the dramatic climax.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 227–53.

[2] *Ib.* 257–67. Wilkinson was then giving his testimony before the grand jury.

[3] *Ib.* 268–72. [4] *Ib.* 276–77. [5] *Ib.* 277–305. [6] See *supra*, 455–56.

Instantly the argument over the attachment of Wilkinson was suspended. Burr said that he would "prove that the indictment against him had been obtained by perjury"; and that this was a reason for the court to exercise its discretion in his favor and to accept bail instead of imprisoning him.[1] Marshall asked Martin whether he had "any precedent, where a court has bailed for treason, after the finding of a grand jury," when "the testimony . . had been impeached for perjury," or new testimony had been presented to the court.[2] For once in his life, Martin could not answer immediately and offhand. So that night Aaron Burr slept in the common jail at Richmond.

"The cup of bitterness has been administered to him with unsparing hand," wrote Washington Irving.[3] But he did not quail. He was released next morning upon a writ of habeas corpus;[4] the argument on the request for the attachment of Wilkinson was resumed, and for three days counsel attacked and counter-attacked.[5] On June 26, Burr's attorneys made oath that confinement in the city jail was endangering his health; also that they could not, under such conditions, properly consult with him about the conduct of his case. Accordingly, Marshall ordered Burr removed to the house occupied by Luther Martin; and to be confined to the front room, with the window shutters secured by bars, the door by a padlock, and the building guarded by seven men. Burr pleaded not guilty to the indictments

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 306. [2] *Ib.* 308.
[3] Irving to Miss Fairlie, July 7, 1807, Irving, I, 152.
[4] *Burr Trials*, I, 312. [5] *Ib.* 313–50.

against him, and orders were given for summoning the jury to try him.[1]

Finally, Marshall delivered his written opinion upon the motion to attach Wilkinson. It was unimportant, and held that Wilkinson had not been shown to have influenced the judge who ordered Knox imprisoned or to have violated the laws intentionally. The Chief Justice ordered the marshal to summon, in addition to the general panel, forty-eight men to appear on August 3 from Wood County, in which Blennerhassett's island was located, and where the indictment charged that the crime had been committed.[2]

Five days before Marshall adjourned court in order that jurymen might be summoned and both prosecution and defense enabled to prepare for trial, an event occurred which proved, as nothing else could have done, how intent were the people on the prosecution of Burr, how unshakable the tenacity with which Jefferson pursued him.

On June 22, 1807, the British warship, the Leopard, halted the American frigate, the Chesapeake, as the latter was putting out to sea from Norfolk. The British officers demanded of Commodore James Barron to search the American ship for British deserters and to take them if found. Barron refused. Thereupon the Leopard, having drawn alongside the American vessel, without warning poured broadsides into her until her masts were shot away, her rigging destroyed, three sailors killed and eighteen wounded. The Chesapeake had not been fitted out, was unable

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 350–54. [2] *Ib.* 354–57.

to reply, and finally was forced to strike her colors. The British officers then came on board and seized the men they claimed as deserters, all but one of whom were American-born citizens.[1]

The whole country, except New England, roared with anger when the news reached the widely separated sections of it; but the tempest soon spent its fury. Quickly the popular clamor returned to the "traitor" awaiting trial at Richmond. Nor did this "enormity," as Jefferson called the attack on the Chesapeake,[2] committed by a foreign power in American waters, weaken for a moment the President's determination to punish the native disturber of our domestic felicity.

The news of the Chesapeake outrage arrived at Richmond on June 25, and John Randolph supposed that, of course, Jefferson would immediately call Congress in special session.[3] The President did nothing of the kind. Wilkinson, as Commander of the Army, advised him against armed retaliation. The "late outrage by the British," wrote the General, "has produced . . a degree of Emotion bordering on rage– I revere the Honourable impulse but fear its Effects– . . The present is no moment for precipitancy or a stretch of power– on the contrary the British being prepared for War & we not, a sudden appeal to hostilities will give them a great advantage– . . The efforts made here [Richmond] by a band of depraved Citizens, in conjunction with an

[1] See Adams: *U.S.* II, chap. I; Channing: *Jeff. System*, 189–94; Hildreth, III, 402; and see vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.

[2] Jefferson's Proclamation, July 2, 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 434.

[3] Randolph to Nicholson, June 25, 1807, Adams: *John Randolph*, 222.

audacious phalanx of insolent exotics, to save Burr, will have an ultimate good Effect, for the national Character of the *Ancient dominion* is in display, and the honest impulses of true patriotism will soon silence the advocates of usurpation without & conspiracy within."

Wilkinson tells Jefferson that he is coming to Washington forthwith to pay his "respects," and concludes: "You are doubtless well advised of proceedings here in the case of Burr– to me they are incomprehensible as I am no Jurist– The Grand Jury actually made an attempt to present me for Misprision of Treason– . . I feel myself between 'Scylla and Carybdis' the Jury would Dishonor me for failing of my Duty, and Burr & his Conspirators for performing it–" [1]

Not until five weeks after the Chesapeake affair did the President call Congress to convene in special session on October 26 — more than four months after the occurrence of the crisis it was summoned to consider.[2] But in the meantime Jefferson had sent a messenger to advise the American Minister in London to tell the British Government what had happened, and to demand a disavowal and an apology.

Meanwhile, the Administration vigorously pushed the prosecution of the imprisoned "traitor" at Richmond.[3] Hay was dissatisfied that Burr should

[1] Wilkinson to Jefferson, June 29, 1807, "Letters in Relation," MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] Jefferson to Congress, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 9.

[3] At this time Jefferson wrote curious letters, apparently to explain, by inference, to his friends in France his want of energy in the Chesapeake affair and the vigor he displayed in the prosecution of Burr. "Burr's conspiracy has been one of the most flagitious of which his-

remain in Martin's house, even under guard and with windows barred and door locked; and he obtained from the Executive Council of Virginia a tender to the court of "apartments on the third floor" of the State Penitentiary for the incarceration of the prisoner. Burr's counsel strenuously objected, but Marshall ordered that he be confined there until August 2, at which time he should be returned to the barred and padlocked room in Martin's house.[1]

In the penitentiary, "situated in a solitary place among the hills" a mile and a half from Richmond,[2] Burr remained for five weeks. Three large rooms were given him in the third story; the jailer was considerate and kind; his friends called on him every day;[3] and servants constantly "arrived with messages, notes, and inquiries, bringing oranges, lemons, pineapples, raspberries, apricots, cream, butter, ice and some ordinary articles."[4]

tory will ever furnish an example. . . Yet altho' there is not a man in the U S who is not satisfied of the depth of his guilt, such are the jealous provisions of our laws in favor of the accused, . . that I question if he can be convicted." (Jefferson to Du Pont de Nemours, July 14, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 461; also see same to Lafayette, same date, *ib.* 463.) It will be observed that in these letters Jefferson condemns the laxity of American laws instead of blaming Marshall.

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 357–59.

[2] Irving to Miss Fairlie, July 7, 1807, Irving, I, 153. "The only reason given for immuring him in this abode of thieves, cut-throats, and incendiaries," says Irving, "was that it would save the United States a couple of hundred dollars (the charge of guarding him at his lodgings), and it would insure the security of his person."

[3] "Burr lives in great style, and sees much company within his gratings, where it is as difficult to get an audience as if he really were an Emperor." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 324.) At first, however, his treatment was very severe. (See Irving to Miss Fairlie, July 7, 1807, Irving, I, 153.)

[4] Burr to his daughter, July 3, 1807, Davis, II, 409.

Burr wrote Theodosia of his many visitors, women as well as men: "It is well that I have an ante-chamber, or I should often be *gêné* with visiters." If Theodosia should come on for the trial, he playfully admonishes her that there must be "no agitations, no complaints, no fears or anxieties on the road, or I renounce thee." [1]

Finally Burr asked his daughter to come to him: "I want an independent and discerning witness to my conduct and that of the government. The scenes which have passed and those about to be transacted will exceed all reasonable credibility, and will hereafter be deemed fables, unless attested by very high authority. . . I should never invite any one, much less those so dear to me, to witness my disgrace. I may be immured in dungeons, chained, murdered in legal form, but I cannot be humiliated or disgraced. If absent, you will suffer great solicitude. In my presence you will feel none, whatever be the *malice* or the *power* of my enemies, and in both they abound." [2]

Theodosia was soon with her father. Her husband, Joseph Alston, now Governor of South Carolina, accompanied her; and she brought her little son, who, almost as much as his beautiful mother, was the delight of Burr's heart.

During these torrid weeks the public temper throughout the country rose with the thermometer.[3]

[1] Burr to his daughter, July 6, 1807, Davis, II, 410.

[2] Same to same, July 24, 1807, *ib.* 410.

[3] At a Fourth of July celebration in Cecil County, Maryland, toasts were proposed wishing for the grand jury "a crown of immortal glory" for "their zeal and patriotism in the cause of liberty"; hoping that

The popular distrust of Marshall grew into open hostility. A report of the proceedings, down to the time when Burr was indicted for treason, was published in a thick pamphlet and sold all over Virginia and neighboring States. The impression which the people thus acquired was that Marshall was protecting Burr; for had he not refused to imprison him until the grand jury indicted the "traitor"?

The Chief Justice estimated the situation accurately. He knew, moreover, that prosecutions for treason might be instituted thereafter in other parts of the country, particularly in New England. The Federalist leaders in that section had already spoken and written sentiments as disloyal, essentially, as those now attributed to Burr; and, at that very time, when the outcry against Burr was loudest, they were beginning to revive their project of seceding from the Union.[1] To so excellent a politician and so far-seeing a statesman as Marshall, it must have seemed probable that his party friends in New England might be brought before the courts to answer to the same charge as that against Aaron Burr.

At all events, he took, at this time, a wise and characteristically prudent step. Four days after the news of the Chesapeake affair reached Richmond, the Chief Justice asked his associates on the Supreme Bench for their opinion on the law of treason as pre-

Martin would receive "an honorable coat of tar, and a plumage of feathers" as a reward for "his exertions to preserve the Catiline of America"; and praying that Burr's treachery to his country might "exalt him to the scaffold, and hemp be his escort to the republic of dust and ashes." (Parton: *Burr*, 478.)

[1] See vol. IV, chap. I, of this work. Also *supra*, chap. III.

sented in the case of Aaron Burr. "I am aware," he wrote, "of the unwillingness with which a judge will commit himself by an opinion on a case not before him, and on which he has heard no argument. Could this case be readily carried before the Supreme Court, I would not ask an opinion in its present stage. But these questions must be decided by the judges separately on their respective circuits, and I am sure that there would be a strong and general repugnance to giving contradictory decisions on the same points. Such a circumstance would be disreputable to the judges themselves as well as to our judicial system. This suggestion suggests the propriety of a consultation on new and different subjects and will, I trust, apologize for this letter." [1]

Whether a consultation was held during the five weeks that the Burr trial was suspended is not known. But if the members of the Supreme Court did not meet the Chief Justice, it would appear to be certain that they wrote him their views of the American law of treason; and that, in the crucial opinion which Marshall delivered on that subject more than two months after he had written to his associates, he stated their mature judgments as well as his own.

It was, therefore, with a composure, unwonted even for him, that Marshall again opened court on August 3, 1807. The crowd was, if possible, greater than ever. Burr entered the hall with his son-in-law, Governor Alston.[2] Not until a week later was coun-

[1] Marshall to the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court, June 29, 1807, as quoted by Horace Gray, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, in Dillon, 1, 72.

[2] Parton: *Burr*, 483.

sel for the Government ready to proceed. When at last the men summoned to serve on the petit jury were examined as to their qualifications, it was all but impossible to find one impartial man among them — utterly impossible to secure one who had not formed opinions from what, for months, had been printed in the newspapers.

Marshall described with fairness the indispensable qualifications of a juror.[1] Men were rejected as fast as they were questioned — all had read the stories and editorial opinions that had filled the press, and had accepted the deliberate judgment of Jefferson and the editors; also, they had been impressed by the public clamor thus created, and believed Burr guilty of treason. Out of forty-eight men examined during the first day, only four could be accepted.[2]

While the examination of jurors was in progress, one of the most brilliant debates of the entire trial sprang up, as to the nature and extent of opinions formed which would exclude a man from serving on a jury.[3]

When Marshall was ready to deliver his opinion, he had heard all the reasoning that great lawyers could give on the subject, and had listened to acute analyses of all the authorities. His statement of the law was the ablest opinion he had yet delivered during the proceedings, and is an admirable example of his best logical method. It appears, however, to have been unnecessary, and was doubtless delivered as a part of Marshall's carefully considered plan to go to

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 369–70. [2] *Ib.* 370–85. [3] *Ib.* 385–414.

the extreme throughout the trial in the hearing and examination of every subject.[1]

For nearly two weeks the efforts to select a jury continued. Not until August 15 were twelve men secured, and most of these avowed that they had formed opinions that Burr was a traitor. They were accepted only because impartial men could not be found.

When Marshall finished the reading of his opinion, Hay promptly advised Jefferson that "the [bi]as of Judge Marshall is as obvious, as if it was [stam]ped upon his forehead. . . [He is] endeavoring to work himself up to a state of [f]eeling which will enable [him] to aid Burr throughout the trial, without appearing to be conscious of doing wrong. He [Marshall] seems to think that his reputation is irretrievably gone, and that he has now nothing to lose by doing as he pleases. — His concern for Burr is wonderful. He told me many years ago, when Burr was rising in the estimation of the republican party, that he was as profligate in principle, as he was desperate in fortune. I remember his words. They astonished me.

"Yet," complained Hay, "when the Gr: Jury brought in their bill the Chief Justice gazed at him, for a long time, without appearing conscious that he was doing so, with an expression of sympathy & sorrow as strong, as the human countenance can exhibit without *palpable* emotion. If Mr. Burr has any feeling left, yesterday must have been a day of agonizing humiliation," because the answers of the

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 414–20.

jurors had been uniformly against him; and Hay gleefully relates specimens of them.

"There is but one chance for the accused," he continued, "and that is a good one because it rests with the Chief Justice. It is already hinted, but not by himself [that] the decision of the Supreme Court will no[t be] deemed binding. If the assembly of men on [Blennerhassett's is]land, can be pronounced 'not an overt act' [it will] be so pronounced." [1]

Hay's opening statement to the jury was his best performance of the entire proceedings. He described Burr's purpose in almost the very words of Jefferson's Special Message. The gathering on Blennerhassett's island was, he said, the overt act; Burr, it was true, was not there at the time, but his presence was not necessary. Had not Marshall, in the Bollmann and Swartwout case, said that "if war be actually levied, . . *all those who perform any part, however minute*, or *however remote from the scene of action*, and who are actually *leagued in the general conspiracy, are to be considered* as *traitors*"? [2]

The examination of the Government's witnesses began. Eaton took the stand; but Burr insisted that the overt act must be proved before collateral testimony could be admitted. So came the first crossing of swords over the point that was to save the life of Aaron Burr. The arguments of counsel were brilliant; but neither side forgot the public. They must thrill the audience as well as convince the court. "There had been a great deal of war in the news-

[1] Hay to Jefferson, Aug. 11, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.
[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 433–51.

papers," said Wickham, but everybody knew "that there had been no war in fact." Wirt insisted on "unfolding events as they occurred"; that was "the lucid order of nature and reason." Martin pointed out that Eaton's testimony did not "relate to any *acts* committed any where, but to mere declarations out of the district." [1] Let the evidence be pertinent. The indictment charged a specific act, and it must be proved as charged. No man could be expected suddenly to answer for every act of his life. If Burr had planned to free Mexico and had succeeded, "he would have merited the applause of the friends of liberty and of posterity; . . but his friends may now pray that he may not meet the fate that Washington himself would have met, if the revolution had not been established."

A mass of decisions, English as well as American, were cited by both Wirt and Martin; [2] and when, that night, Marshall began to write his opinion on whether the overt act must be proved before other testimony could be received, all authorities had been reviewed, all arguments made.

Must the overt act be proved before hearing collateral testimony? The question, said Marshall, was precisely the same as that raised and decided on the motion to commit Burr. But it came up now under different circumstances — an indictment had been found "specifying a charge which is to be proved," and thus "an issue made up which presents a point to which all the testimony must apply." So Mar-

[1] Hay had announced that Eaton's testimony would be to the same effect as his deposition.

[2] *Burr Trials*, I, 452–69.

shall could now "determine, with some accuracy, on the relevancy of the testimony."

The prosecution contended that the crime consisted of "the fact and the intention," and that the Government might first prove either of these; the defense insisted that the overt act must be shown before any testimony, explanatory or confirmatory of that fact, can be received. To prove first the fact charged was certainly "the most useful . . and . . natural order of testimony"; but no fixed rule of evidence required it, and no case had been cited in which any court had ever "forced" it on counsel for the prosecution.

The different impressions made upon the minds of the jury by the order of testimony was important, said Marshall: "Although human laws punish actions, the human mind spontaneously attaches guilt to intentions." When testimony had prepared the mind to look upon the prisoner's designs as criminal, a jury would consider a fact in a different light than if it had been proved before guilty intentions had been shown. However, since no rule prevented the prosecution from first proving either, "no alteration of that arrangement . . will now be directed."

But, continued Marshall, "the intention which is . . relevant in this stage of the inquiry is the intention which composes a part of the crime, the intention with which the overt act itself was committed; not a general evil disposition, or an intention to commit a distinct [different] fact." Testimony as to such intentions, "if admissible at all, is received as corroborative or confirmatory testi-

mony," and could not precede "that which it is to corroborate or confirm."

Apply this rule to Eaton's testimony: it would be admissible only "so far as his testimony relate[d] to the fact charged in the indictment, . . to levying war on Blennerhassett's island," and the "design to seize on New-Orleans, or to separate by force, the western from the Atlantic states"; but "so far as it respect[ed] other plans to be executed in the city of Washington, or elsewhere," Eaton's story would be at best merely "corroborative testimony," and, "if admissible at any time," could be received only "after hearing that which it is to confirm."

So let Hay "proceed according to his own judgment." Marshall would not exclude any testimony except that which appeared to be irrelevant, and upon this he would decide when it was offered.[1]

Again Eaton was called to the stand. Before he began his tale, he wished to explain "the motives" of his "own conduct." Marshall blandly suggested that the witness stick to Burr's revelations to him. Then, said Eaton, "concerning any overt act, which goes to prove Aaron Burr guilty of treason I know nothing. . . But concerning Colonel Burr's expressions of treasonable intentions, I know much."

Notwithstanding Marshall's intimation that Eaton must confine his testimony to Burr, "the hero of Derne" was not to be denied his self-vindication; not even the Chief Justice should check his recital of his patriotism, his glories, his wrongs. Burr had good reasons for supposing him "disaffected toward

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 469–72.

the Government"; he then related at length his services in Africa, the lack of appreciation of his ability and heroism, the preferment of unworthy men to the neglect of himself. Finally, Eaton, who "strutted more in buskin than usual," to the amusement of "the whole court," [1] delivered his testimony, and once more related what he had said in his deposition. Since Marshall had "decided it to be irrelevant," Eaton omitted the details about Burr's plans to murder Jefferson, turn Congress out of the Capitol, seize the Navy, and make himself ruler of America at one bold and bloody stroke.[2]

Commodore Truxtun then gave the simple and direct account, already related, of Burr's conversation with him;[3] Peter Taylor and Jacob Allbright once more told their strange tales; and the three Morgans again narrated the incidents of Burr's incredible acts and statements while visiting the elder Morgan at Morganza.[4]

William Love, an Englishman, formerly Blennerhassett's servant — a dull, ignorant, and timorous creature — testified to the gathering of "*about betwixt* twenty and twenty-five" men at his employer's island, some of whom went "out a gunning." He saw no other arms except those belonging to his

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 343.

[2] It was this farrago, published in every newspaper, that had influenced the country only less than Jefferson's Special Message to Congress.

[3] Commodore Decatur's testimony was almost identical with that of Truxtun. More convincing still, General Adair, writing before the trial began, told substantially the same story. (Adair's statement, March, 1807, as quoted in Parton: *Burr*, footnote to 493.)

[4] For the full Morgan testimony, see *Burr Trials*, I, 497–506.

master, nor did he "see any guns presented," as Allbright had described. Blennerhassett told him that if he would go with him to the Washita, he should have "a piece of land." Love "understood the object of the expedition was to settle Washita lands." [1]

Dudley Woodbridge, once a partner of Blennerhassett, told of Burr's purchase from his firm of a hundred barrels of pork and fifteen boats, paid by a draft on Ogden of New York; of Blennerhassett's short conversation with Woodbridge about the enterprise, from which he inferred that "the object was Mexico"; of his settlement with Blennerhassett of their partnership accounts; of Blennerhassett's financial resources; and of the characteristics of the man — "very nearsighted," ignorant of military affairs, a literary person, a chemist and musician, with the reputation of having "every kind of sense but common sense."

The witness related his observation of the seizure at Marietta of Burr's few boats and provisions by the Ohio militia, and the sale of them by the Government; of the assemblage of the twenty or thirty men on Blennerhassett's island; of their quiet, orderly conduct; of Comfort Tyler's declaration "that he would not resist the constituted authorities, but that he would not be stopped by a mob"; of Mrs. Blennerhassett's taking part of her husband's library with her when she followed him, after the flight of the terrified little band from the island; and of the sale of the remainder of the cultivated visionary's books.[2]

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 514–18. [2] *Ib.* 518–26.

Simeon Poole, who had been sent by Governor Tiffin of Ohio to arrest Blennerhassett, said that he was not on the island, but from dusk until ten o'clock watched from a concealed place on the Ohio shore. He saw a few men walking about, who during the night kindled a fire, by the light of which it seemed to Poole that some of them were "armed." He could not be sure from where he watched, but they "looked like sentinels." However, Poole "could not say whether the persons . . were not merely loitering around the fire." There were some boats, he said, both big and little. Also, when anybody wanted to cross from the Ohio side, the acute Poole thought that "a watchword" was given. The night was cold, the rural sleuth admitted, and it was customary to build fires on the river-bank. He observed, however, another suspicious circumstance — "lanterns were passing . . between the house and boats. . . Most of the people were without guns," he admitted; but, although he could not see clearly, he "apprehended that some of them had guns." [1]

Morris P. Belknap, an Ohio business man, testified that he had hailed a boat and been taken to the island on the night when the gathering and flight took place.[2] He saw perhaps twenty men in the house; "two or three . . near the door, had rifles, and appeared to be cleaning them. These were all the arms I saw." He also observed two or three boats.[3]

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 527–28.

[2] Belknap was undoubtedly one of those whom Poole saw cross the stream. Woodbridge and Dana were the others.

[3] *Burr Trials*, I, 529.

Edmund P. Dana testified that, with two other young men, he had gone in a skiff to the island on that war-levying night.[1] In the hall he saw about "fifteen or sixteen" men — "one of them was running some bullets." Dana was shown to another room where he met "colonel Tyler, Blennerhassett, Mr. Smith of New-York . . and three or four other gentlemen." He had met Tyler the day before, and was now "introduced to Mr. Smith and Doctor M'Castle[2] who had his lady . . there." The men in the hall "did not appear to be alarmed" when Dana and his companions came in. Dana "never saw colonel Burr on the island."[3]

The Government's counsel admitted that Burr was in Kentucky at that time.[4]

Such was the testimony, and the whole of it, adduced to support the charge that Burr had, at Blennerhassett's island, on December 13, 1806, levied war against the United States. Such was the entire proof of that overt act as laid in the indictment when Marshall was called upon to make that momentous decision upon which the fate of Aaron Burr depended.

The defense moved that, since no overt act was proved as charged, collateral testimony as to what had been said and done elsewhere should not be received. Wickham opened the argument in an address worthy of that historic occasion. For nearly two days this superb lawyer spoke. Burr's counsel would, he said, have preferred to go on, for they

[1] These young men were thinking of joining the expedition.
[2] The physician who accompanied the party.
[3] *Burr Trials*, I, 528–29. [4] *Ib.* 529.

could "adduce . . conclusive testimony" as to Burr's innocence. But only seven witnesses out of "about one hundred and forty" summoned by the Government had been examined, and it was admitted that these seven had given all the testimony in existence to prove the overt act.

If that overt act had not been established and yet the more than one hundred and thirty remaining witnesses were to be examined, it was manifest that "weeks, perhaps months," would elapse before the Government completed its case. It was the unhealthy season, and it was most probable that one or more jurors would become ill. If so, said Wickham, "the cause must lie over and our client, innocent, may be subjected to a prolongation of that confinement which is in itself . . punishment." Yet, after all this suffering, expense, and delay, the result must be the same as if the evidence were arrested now, since there was no testimony to the overt act other than that already given.

Did that testimony, then, prove the overt act of levying war on the United States? Those who wrote the Constitution "well knew the dreadful punishments inflicted and the grievous oppressions produced by [the doctrine of] constructive treasons in other countries." For this reason, truly declared Wickham, the American Constitution explicitly defined that crime and prescribed the only way it could be proved. This could not be modified by the common law, since the United States, as a Nation, had not adopted it; and the purpose of the Constitution was to destroy, as far as America was concerned,

the British theory of treason. The Constitution "explains itself," said Wickham; under it treason is a newly created offense against a newly created government. Even the Government's counsel "will not contend that the words [in the Constitution concerning treason] used in their natural sense," can embrace the case of a person who never committed an act of hostility against the United States and was not even present when one was committed;[1] otherwise what horrible cruelties any Administration could inflict on any American citizen.

The Supreme Court, in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout, had, indeed, pronounced a "*dictum*" to the contrary, said Wickham, but that had been in a mere case of commitment; the present point did not then come before the court; it was not argued by counsel. So Marshall's objectionable language in that case was not authority.[2]

It was only by the doctrine of constructive treason that Burr could be said to be at Blennerhassett's island at the time charged — the doctrine that "in treason all are principals," and that, by "construction of law," he was present, although in reality he was hundreds of miles away. But this was the very doctrine which the Constitution prohibited from ever being applied in America.

If Burr "conspired to levy war against the United States, and . . the war was carried on by others in his absence, his offense can only be punished by *a special indictment charging the facts as they existed.*" The prosecution "should at once withdraw their

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 533–34. [2] *Ib.* 555–56.

indictment as it does not contain a specification that can be supported by the evidence." [1]

Edmund Randolph followed Wickham, but added nothing to his rich and solid argument. Addressing Marshall personally, Randolph exclaimed: "Amidst all the difficulties of the trial, I congratulate Your Honour on having the opportunity of fixing the law, relative to this peculiar crime, on grounds which will not deceive, and with such regard for human rights, that we shall bless the day on which the sentence was given, to prevent the fate of Stafford." [2]

When Randolph closed, on Friday, August 21, Hay asked Marshall to postpone further discussion until Monday, that counsel for the Government might prepare their arguments.[3] Burr's attorneys stoutly objected, but Marshall wisely granted Hay's request.[4] "Did you not do an unprecedented thing," a friend asked Marshall, "in suspending a criminal prosecution and granting two days, in the midst of the argument on a point then under discussion, for counsel to get ready to speak upon it?" "Yes," replied the Chief Justice, "I did and I knew it. But if I had not done so I should have been reproached with not being *disposed* to give the prosecutors an opportunity to answer." [5]

Saturday and Sunday were more than time enough to light the fires of MacRae's Scotch wrath. His anger dominated him to such an extent that he became almost incoherent.[6] Burr not a principal! "Let all who are in any manner concerned in treason

[1] *Burr Trials*, I, 557. [2] *Ib.* II, 3–12. [3] *Ib.* 25. [4] *Ib.* 26–27.
[5] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 354–55.
[6] Alston's description in *ib.* 360.

be principals," and treason will be suppressed.[1] MacRae, speaking the language of Jeffreys, had, in his rage, forgotten that he had immigrated to America.

On Tuesday, August 25, although the court opened at nine o'clock,[2] the heat was so oppressive that nothing but the public interest — now reaching the point of hysteria — could have kept the densely packed audience in the stifling hall.[3] But the spectators soon forgot their discomfort. The youthful, handsome William Wirt enraptured them with an eloquence which has lived for a century. It is impossible to give a faithful condensation of this charming and powerful address, the mingled courtesy and boldness of it, the apt phrase, the effective imagery, the firm logic, the wealth of learning. Only examples can be presented; and these do scant justice to the young lawyer's speech.

"When we speak of treason, we must call it treason. . . Why then are gentlemen so sensitive . . as if instead of a hall of justice, we were in a drawing-room with colonel Burr, and were barbarously violating towards him every principle of decorum and humanity? [4] This motion [to arrest the testimony] is a bold and original stroke in the noble science of defence," made to prevent the hearing of the evidence. But he knew that Marshall would not "sacrifice public justice, committed to [his] charge, by aiding this stratagem to elude the sentence of the law." [5]

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 42. [2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 360.
[3] The temperature was very high throughout the trial. One night Blennerhassett was overcome by it. (*Ib.* 319.)
[4] *Burr Trials*, II, 57. [5] *Ib.* 57–59.

Why had Wickham said so little of American and so much of British precedents, vanishing "like a spirit from American ground and . . resurging by a kind of intellectual magic in the middle of the 16th century, complaining most dolefully of my lord Coke's bowels." It was to get as far as possible away from Marshall's decision in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout. If Marshall's opinion had been favorable, Wickham "would not have . . deserted a rock so broad and solid, to walk upon the waves of the Atlantic." Wirt made the most of Marshall's careless language.[1]

The youthful advocate was impressing Marshall as well as jury and auditors. "Do you mean to say," asked the Chief Justice, "that it is not necessary to state in the indictment in what manner the accused, who it is admitted was absent, became connected with the acts on Blennerhassett's island?" In reply Wirt condensed the theory of the prosecution: "I mean to say, that the *count* is *general* in modern cases; that we are endeavoring to make the accused a traitor by connection, by stating the act which was done, and which act, from his conduct in the transaction, he made his own; that it is sufficient to make this charge generally, not only because it is authorized by the constitutional definition, but because it is conformable to modern cases, in which the indictments are pruned of all needless luxuriances." [2]

Burr's presence at the island necessary! If so, a man might devise and set in motion "the whole mechanism" of treason, "go a hundred miles" away,

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 61–65. [2] *Ib.* 92.

let it be operated by his agents, "and he is innocent, . . while those whom he has deluded are to suffer the death of traitors." How infamous! Burr only the accessory and Blennerhassett the principal! "Will any man believe that Burr who is a soldier bold, ardent, restless and aspiring, the great actor whose brain conceived and whose hand brought the plot into operation, should sink down into an accessory and Blennerhassett be elevated into a principal!"

Here Wirt delivered that passage which for nearly a hundred years was to be printed in American schoolbooks, declaimed by American youth, and to become second only to Jefferson's Proclamation, Messages, and letters, in fixing, perhaps irremovably, public opinion as to Aaron Burr and Harman Blennerhassett.[1] But his speech was not all rhetoric. Indeed, no advocate on either side, except John Wickham and Luther Martin, approached him in analyses of authorities and closeness of reasoning.[2]

"I cannot promise you, sir, a speech manufactured out of tropes and figures," remarked Botts in beginning his reply. No man better could have been found to break the force of the address of his young brother of the bar. Wirt had defaced his otherwise well-nigh perfect address by the occasional use of extravagant rhetoric, some of which, it appears, was

[1] See *Burr Trials*, II, 96–98.

For this famous passage of Wirt's speech, see Appendix E.

Burr was vastly amused by it and it became "a standing joke with him for the rest of his life." (See Parton: *Burr*, 506.) But it was no "joke" — standing or otherwise — to the people. They believed Wirt's imagery to be a statement of the facts.

[2] "Wirt raised his reputation yesterday, as high as MacRae sunk his the day before." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 366.)

not reported. Botts availed himself of one such display to make Wirt's argument seem absurd and trivial: "Instead of the introduction of a sleeping Venus with all the luxury of voluptuous and wanton nakedness to charm the reason through the refined medium of sensuality, and to convince us that the law of treason is with the prosecution by leading our imaginations to the fascinating richness . . of heaving bosom and luscious waist, I am compelled to plod heavily and meekly through the dull doctrines of Hale and Foster." Botts continued, with daring but brilliant satire, to ridicule Wirt's unhappy rhetoric.[1] Soon spectators, witnesses, jury, were in laughter. The older lawyers were vastly amused. Even Marshall openly enjoyed the humor.

His purpose thus accomplished, Botts now addressed himself to the evidence, to analyze which he had been assigned. And a perfect job he made of it. He spoke with impetuous rapidity.[2] He reviewed the events at Blennerhassett's island: "There *was war*, when there was confessedly no war; and it happened although it was prevented!" As to arms: "No arms were necessary . . they might make war with their fingers." Yes, yes, "a most bloody war indeed — and ten or twelve boats." Referring to the flight from Blennerhassett's island, the sarcastic lawyer observed: "If I run away and hide to avoid a beating I am guilty and may be convicted of assault and battery!" What "simpletons" the people of Kentucky and Mississippi had been! "They hunted but

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 123–24.

[2] See Hay's complaint that Botts talked so fast that he could not make notes on his points. (*Ib.* 194.)

could not find the war," although there it was, right among them![1]

What was the moving force back of the prosecution? It was, charged Botts, the rescue of the prestige of Jefferson's Administration. "It has not only been said here but published in all the newspapers throughout the United States, that if Aaron Burr should be acquitted it will be the severest satire on the government; and that the people are called upon to support the government by the conviction of colonel Burr; . . even jurymen have been taught by the common example to insult him."

No lie was too contemptible to be published about him. For instance, "when the grand jury returned a true bill, he was firm, serene, unmoved, composed — no change of countenance. . . Yet the next day they announced in the newspapers," declared Botts, "that he was in a state of indescribable consternation and dismay." Worse still, "every man who dares to look at the accused with a smile or present him the hand of friendship" is "denounced as a traitor." [2]

Black but faithful was the picture the fearless lawyer drew of the Government's conduct.[3] He dwelt on the devices resorted to for inflaming the people against Burr, and after they had been

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 128–35.

[2] *Ib.* 168. Another story "propagated through the crowd" was that Burr had, by his "emissaries," attempted to poison with laudanum one of the Government's witnesses — this although the particular witness had been brought to Richmond to testify only that Wilkinson was not in the pay of Spain. (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 367.)

[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 164–73.

aroused, the demand that public sentiment be heeded and the accused convicted. Was that the method of justice! If so, where was the boasted beneficence of democracies? Where the righteousness and wisdom of the people? What did history tell us of the justice or mercy of the people? It was the people who forced Socrates to drink hemlock, banished Aristides, compelled the execution of Admiral Byng. "Jefferson was run down in 1780 [1] by the voice of the people." If the law of constructive treason were to be adopted in America and courts were to execute the will of the people, alas for any man, however upright and innocent, whom public opinion had been falsely led to condemn.[2]

Hay, who had been ill for several days [3] and was badly worn, spoke heavily for the greater part of two days.[4] His address, though dull, was creditable; but he added nothing in thought or authorities to Wirt's great speech. His principal point, which he repeated interminably, was that the jury must decide both law and fact. In making this contention he declared that Marshall was now asked by Burr's counsel to do the very thing for which Chase had been impeached.[5] Time and again the District Attorney insinuated that impeachment would be Marshall's fate if he did not permit the jury to hear all the testimony.[6]

Charles Lee, Attorney-General under President

[1] Botts here refers to the public outcry against Jefferson, while Governor during the Revolution, that nearly resulted in his impeachment. (See vol. I, 143–44, of this work.)

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 135–92. [3] *Ib.* 224.

[4] *Ib.* 192–236. [5] *Ib.* 193–94. [6] *Ib.* 200–19, 235.

Adams, and an intimate friend of Marshall,[1] had joined Burr's legal forces some time before. In opening his otherwise dry argument, Lee called Marshall's attention to Hay's threat of impeachment. The exhausted District Attorney finally denied that he meant such a thing, and Marshall mildly observed: "I did not consider you as making any personal allusion, but as merely referring to the law." [2] Thus, with his kindly tactfulness, Marshall put the incident aside.

On August 28, Luther Martin closed the debate. He had been drinking even more than usual throughout the proceedings;[3] but never was he in more perfect command of all his wonderful powers. No outline of his address will be attempted; but a few quotations may be illustrative.

It was the admitted legal right and "indispensable duty" of Burr's counsel, began Martin, to make the motion to arrest the testimony; yet for doing so "we have been denounced throughout the United States as attempting to suppress the truth." Our act "has been held up to the public and to this jury as conclusive proof of our guilt." Such, declared the great lawyer, were the methods used to convict Burr.[4] He had been in favor, he avowed, of waiving

[1] See vol. II, 201, 428, of this work. [2] *Burr Trials*, II, 237–80.

[3] Blennerhassett, in his diary, makes frequent mention of Martin's drinking: "Martin was both yesterday and to-day more in his cups than usual, and though he spared neither his prudence nor his feelings, he was happy in all his hits." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 438.)

"I . . recommended our brandy . . placing a pint tumbler before him. No ceremonies retarded the libation." (*Ib.* 377.)

"Luther Martin has just made his final immersion into the daily bath of his faculties." (*Ib.* 463.)

[4] *Burr Trials*, II, 260.

"obvious and undeniable rights," and of going on with the trial because he was convinced that all the evidence would not only clear "his friend," but remove the groundless prejudices which had so wickedly been excited against Burr. But he had yielded to the judgment of his associates that the plan adopted was more conformable to law.

"I shall ever feel the sincerest gratitude to heaven, that my life has been preserved to this time, and that I am enabled to appear . . in his defense." And if his fellow counsel and himself should be "successful in rescuing a gentleman, for whom I with pleasure avow my friendship and esteem, from the fangs of his persecutors . . what dear delight will my heart enjoy!"[1] Martin thanked Heaven, too, for the boon of being permitted to oppose the "destructive" doctrine of treason advanced by the Government. For hours he analyzed the British decisions which he "thanked God . . are not binding authority in this country." He described the origin and growth of the doctrine of constructive treason and defined it with clearness and precision.[2] It was admitted that Burr was not actually present at the time and place at which the indictment charged him with having committed the crime; but, according to the Government, he was "constructively" present.

With perfect fearlessness Martin attacked Marshall's objectionable language in the Bollmann and Swartwout opinion from the Supreme Bench: "As a binding judicial opinion," he accurately declared, "it ought to have no more weight than the ballad of

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 262. [2] *Ib.* 275–79; see also 339–42, 344–48.

Chevy Chase." [1] Deftly he impressed upon Marshall, Hay's threat of impeachment if the Chief Justice should presume to decide in Burr's favor.[2] Lamenting the popular hostility toward Burr, Martin defied it: "I have with pain heard it said [3] that such are the public prejudice against colonel Burr, that a jury, even should they be satisfied of his innocence, must have considerable firmness of mind to pronounce him *not guilty*. I have not heard it without horror.

"God of Heaven! have we already under our form of government (which we have so often been told is best calculated of all governments to secure all our rights) arrived at a period when a trial in a court of justice, where life is at stake, shall be but . . a mere idle . . ceremony to transfer innocence from the gaol to the gibbet, to gratify popular indignation excited by bloodthirsty enemies!"

Martin closed by a personal appeal to Marshall: "But if it require in such a situation firmness in a jury, so does it equally require fortitude in judges to perform their duty. . . If they do not and the prisoner fall a victim, they are guilty of murder in *foro cœli* whatever their guilt may be in *foro legis*. . . May that God who now looks down upon us, and who has in his infinite wisdom called you into existence and placed you in that seat to dispense justice to your fellow citizens, to preserve and protect innocence against persecution — may that God so illuminate your understandings that you may *know* what

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 334. [2] *Ib.* 377.

[3] One of those who told Martin this was Marshall himself. See *supra*, 401.

is right; and may he nerve your souls with firmness and fortitude to *act* according to that knowledge." [1]

The last word of this notable debate had been spoken.[2] The fate of Aaron Burr and of American liberty, as affected by the law of treason, now rested in the hands of John Marshall.

On Monday morning, August 31, the Chief Justice read his opinion. All Richmond and the multitude of strangers within her gates knew that the proceedings, which for four months had enchained the attention of all America, had now reached their climax. Burr's friends were fearful, and hoped that the laudanum calumny [3] would "strengthen" Marshall to do his duty.[4] For the moment the passions of the throng were in abeyance while the breathless spectators listened to Marshall's calm voice as it pronounced the fateful words.

The opinion of the Chief Justice was one of the longest ever rendered by him, and the only one in which an extensive examination of authorities is made. Indeed, a greater number of decisions, treatises, and histories are referred to than in all the rest of Marshall's foremost Constitutional opinions. Like every one of these, the Burr opinion was a state paper of first importance and marked a critical phase in the development of the American Nation.

Marshall stated the points first to be decided: under the Constitution can a man be convicted of treason in levying war who was not present when

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 377–78.

[2] Randolph made another speech, but it was of no moment.

[3] See *supra*, footnote to 499.

[4] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 367.

the war was levied; and, if so, can testimony be received "to charge one man with the overt acts of others until those overt acts as laid in the indictment be proved to the satisfaction of the court"? He made clear the gravity of the Constitutional question: "In every point of view in which it can be contemplated, [it] is of infinite moment to the people of this country and their government." [1]

What was the meaning of the words, "'levying war'? . . Had their first application to treason been made by our constitution they would certainly have admitted of some latitude of construction." Even so it was obvious that the term "levying war" literally meant raising or creating and making war. "It would be affirming boldly to say that those only who actually constituted a portion of the military force appearing in arms could be considered as levying war."

Suppose the case of "a commissary of purchases" for an army raised to make war, who supplied it with provisions; would he not "levy war" as much as any other officer, although he may never have seen the army? The same was true of "a recruiting officer holding a commission in the rebel service, who, though never in camp, executed the particular duty assigned to him."

But levying war was not for the first time designated as treason by the American Constitution. "It is a technical term," borrowed from an ancient English statute [2] and used in the Constitution in the sense understood in that country and this at the time our fundamental law was framed.

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 401; also in 4 Cranch, 470. [2] 25th, of Edward III.

Not only British decisions, but "those celebrated elementary writers" whose "books are in the hands of every student," and upon which "legal opinions are formed" that are "carried to the bar, the bench and the legislature" — all must be consulted in ascertaining the import of such terms.[1]

Marshall reviewed Coke, Hale, Foster, and Blackstone, and found them vague upon the question "whether persons not in arms, but taking part in a rebellion, could be said to levy war independent of that legal rule [of constructive treason] which attaches the guilt of the principal to an accessory." Nor were the British decisions more satisfactory: "If in adjudged cases this question [has] been . . directly decided, the court has not seen those cases." [2] To trace the origin of "the doctrine that in treason all are principals" was unimportant. However "spurious," it was the British principle settled for ages.

The American Constitution, however, "comprizes no question respecting principal and accessory"—the traitor must "truly and in fact levy war." He must "perform a part in the prosecution of the war." [3]

Marshall then gingerly takes up the challenge of his opinion in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout. Since it had been upon the understanding by the grand jury of his language in that opinion that Burr had been indicted for treason, and because the Government relied on it for conviction so far as the prosecution depended on the law, the Chief Justice took pains to make clear the disputed passages.

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 402–03; 4 Cranch, 470.
[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 403; 4 Cranch, 471.
[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 404–05; 4 Cranch, 472.

"Some gentlemen have argued as if the supreme court had adopted the whole doctrine of the English books on the subject of accessories to treason.[1] But certainly such is not the fact. Those only who perform a part, and who are leagued in the conspiracy, are declared to be traitors. To complete the definition *both* circumstances must occur. They must 'perform a part' which will furnish the overt act; and they must be 'leagued in the conspiracy.'"

Did the things proved to have happened on Blennerhassett's island amount to the overt act of levying war? He had heard, said Marshall, that his opinion in Bollmann and Swartwout was construed as meaning that "any assemblage whatever for a treasonable purpose, whether in force or not in force, whether in a condition to use violence or not in that condition, is a levying of war." That view of his former opinion had not, indeed, "been expressly advanced at the bar"; but Marshall understood, he said, that "it was adopted elsewhere." [2]

Relying exclusively on reason, all would agree, he continued, "that war could not be levied without the employment and exhibition of force. . . Intention to go to war may be proved by words," but the actual going to war must "be proved by open deed." [3]

[1] The doctrine that accessories are as guilty as principals.

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 406–08; 4 Cranch, 476. This reference is to Jefferson's explanation of Marshall's opinion in Bollmann and Swartwout, which Giles and other Republican leaders were proclaiming throughout Virginia. It had been adopted by the grand jury; and it was this construction of Marshall's language under which they returned the bills of indictment for treason. Had the grand jury understood the law to be as Marshall was now expounding it, Burr would not have been indicted for treason.

[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 409; 4 Cranch, 476.

This natural and reasonable understanding of the term was supported by the authorities. Marshall then made specific reference to the opinions of a large number of British writers and judges, and of all American judges who had passed upon the question. In none of these, he asserted, had "the words 'levying war' . . received a technical different from their natural meaning" [1] — that is, "the employment and exhibition of force."

Had he overruled all these opinions in the Bollmann-Swartwout case? Had he, in addition, reversed the natural interpretation of the Constitution which reason dictated? Surely not! Yet this was what he was now charged with having done.

But, said Marshall, "an opinion which is to overrule all former precedents, and to establish a principle never before recognized, should be expressed in plain and explicit terms." A mere implication was not enough. Yet this was all there was to justify the erroneous construction of his opinion in the case of Bollmann and Swartwout — "the omission of the court to state that the assemblage which constitutes the fact of levying war ought to be in force." [2]

Marshall then went into an extended and minute analysis of his misunderstood opinion, and painfully labored to show that he then intended to say, as he now did say: that the act of levying war required "an assemblage in force," and not merely "a secret furtive assemblage without the appearance

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 409–13; 4 Cranch, 477–80.
[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 415; 4 Cranch, 481.

of force." The gathering "must be such as to prove that [war] is its object." If it was not "a military assemblage in a condition to make war, it was not a levying of war." [1]

The indictment charged Burr with having levied war at a specific place and stated the exact manner in which the act had been done; this was necessary; otherwise the accused could not make adequate defense. So the indictment "must be proved as laid"; otherwise "the charge of an overt act would be a mischief instead of an advantage to the accused," and would lead him from the true cause and nature of the accusation instead of informing him respecting it.[2]

The Government insisted that, although Burr "had never been with the party . . on Blennerhassett's island, and was, at the time, at a great distance and in a different state, . . he was yet legally present, and therefore may properly be charged in the indictment as being present in fact." Thus, the question arose "whether in this case the doctrine of constructive presence can apply." In answering it, John Marshall ended the contention that so cruel a dogma can ever be applied in America. This achievement was one of his noblest services to the American people.[3]

Again an imposing array of precedents was examined. "The man, who incites, aids, or procures a treasonable act," is not, merely on that account,

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 415–23; 4 Cranch, 482–88.

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 425; 4 Cranch, 490.

[3] This part of Marshall's opinion (*Burr Trials*, II, 425–34; 4 Cranch, 490–504) is reproduced in full in Appendix F.

"legally present when that act is committed."[1] Of course, other facts might require that a man should be considered to be present although really absent; for example, if he were on the way there for the purpose of taking part in the specific act charged, or if he were stationed near in order to coöperate with those who actually did the deed, he would be of them and associated with them in the perpetration of that particular act.[2] But otherwise he could not be said to be present.

If this were not so, then a man levying war in one part of the country might be construed to be present at and taking part in hostilities at the most distant point of the Republic — a participator in "every overt act performed anywhere"; and he would be liable to trial and conviction "in any state on the continent where any overt act has been committed" by anybody. "He may be proved to be guilty of an overt act laid in the indictment in which he had no personal participation, by proving that he advised it, or that he committed other acts."[3]

If Burr were guilty of treason in connection with the assemblage on Blennerhassett's island, it was only because Burr procured the men to meet for the purpose of levying war against the United States. But the fact that he did procure the treasonable assemblage must be charged in the indictment and proved by two witnesses, precisely as must actual physical presence — since the procuring of the assemblage takes the place of presence at it. "If in

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 426; 4 Cranch, 492.
[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 429; 4 Cranch, 494.
[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 430; 4 Cranch, 495.

one case," declared Marshall, "the presence of the individual make the guilt of the assemblage his guilt, and in the other case the procurement by the individual make the guilt of the assemblage his guilt, then presence and procurement are equally component parts of the overt act, and equally require two witnesses." [1]

Neither presence nor procurement could, therefore, be proved by collateral testimony: "No presumptive evidence, no facts from which presence may be conjectured or inferred will satisfy the constitution and the law." And "if procurement take the place of presence and become part of the overt act, then no presumptive evidence, no facts from which the procurement may be conjectured, or inferred, can satisfy the constitution and the law.

"The mind is not to be led to the conclusion that the individual was present by a train of conjectures, of inferences, or of reasoning; the fact must be proved by two witnesses," as required by the Constitution. "Neither, where procurement supplies the want of presence, is the mind to be conducted to the conclusion that the accused procured the assembly, by a train of conjectures or inferences or of reasoning; the fact itself must be proved by two witnesses." [2]

To the objection that this could "scarcely ever" be done, since "the advising or procurement of treason is a secret transaction," the answer was,

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 436; 4 Cranch, 500.

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 436–37; 4 Cranch, 500. These paragraphs furnish a perfect example of Marshall's method of statement and logic — the exact antithesis plainly put, the repetition of precise words with only the resistless monosyllables, "if" and "then," between them.

said Marshall, "that the difficulty of proving a fact will not justify conviction without proof." And most "certainly it will not justify conviction without [one] direct and positive witness in a case where the constitution requires two." The true inference from "this circumstance" was "that the advising of the fact is not within the constitutional definition of the crime. To advise or procure a treason . . is not treason in itself." [1]

The testimony which the Government now proposed to offer was to "prove — what? the overt act laid in the indictment? that the prisoner was one of those who assembled at Blennerhassett's island? No!" But, instead, "evidence [of] subsequent transactions at a different place and in a different state." But such "testimony was not relevant." If it could be introduced at all, it would be "only in the character of corroborative or confirmatory testimony, after the overt act has been proved by two witnesses in such a manner that the question of fact ought to be left with the jury." [2]

Before closing, Marshall answered the threats of Hay and Wirt that, if he decided in favor of Burr, he would be impeached: "That this court dares not usurp power is most true. That this court dares not shrink from its duty is not less true. . . No man is desirous of becoming the peculiar subject of calumny. No man, might he let the bitter cup pass from him without self reproach, would drain it to the bottom. But if he have no choice in the case, if there

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 437; 4 Cranch, 501.
[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 443; 4 Cranch, 506.

be no alternative presented to him but a dereliction of duty or the opprobrium of those who are denominated the world, he merits the contempt as well as the indignation of his country who can hesitate which to embrace." [1]

Let the jury apply the law as announced to the facts as proved and "find a verdict of guilty or not guilty as their own consciences shall direct."

The next morning the petit jury retired, but quickly returned. Marshall's brother-in-law, Colonel Edward Carrington, foreman, rose and informed the court that the jury had agreed upon a verdict.

"Let it be read," gravely ordered Marshall.

And Colonel Carrington read the words of that peculiar verdict:

"We of the jury say that Aaron Burr is not proved to be guilty under this indictment by any evidence submitted to us. We therefore find him not guilty." [2]

Instantly Burr, Martin, Wickham, and Botts were on their feet protesting. This was no verdict, according to law. It was informal, irregular. In such cases, said Burr, the jury always was sent back to alter it or else the court itself corrected it; and he accurately stated the proper procedure.

Discussion followed. Hay insisted that the verdict be received and recorded as returned. "It was like the whole play," exclaimed Martin, "Much Ado About Nothing." Of course the verdict must be corrected. Did the jury mean to "censure . . the court for suppressing irrelevant testimony?" Un-

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 444–45; 4 Cranch, 507. [2] *Burr Trials*, II, 446.

thinkable! And if not, they ought to answer simply "Guilty" or "Not Guilty." [1]

Colonel Carrington informed the court that, among themselves, the jury had said that "they would alter the verdict if it was informal — it was in fact a verdict of acquittal." Richard E. Parker, also of the jury, said he never would agree to change the form — they knew what they were about when they adopted it. Parker was "a violent Jeffersonian partisan," and Burr's friends had reproved him for accepting such a man as a member of the jury.[2]

Soothingly Marshall directed that the verdict "stand on the bill" as the jury wished it; but, since it was "in effect a verdict of acquittal," let "an entry be made on the record of 'Not Guilty.'"

The Chief Justice "politely thanked the jury for their patient attention during the whole course of this long trial, and then discharged them." [3]

A week before Marshall delivered his opinion, an attempt was made to induce Blennerhassett to betray Burr. On August 23 William Duane, editor of the *Aurora*, and an intimate friend, supporter, and agent of Jefferson, approached Blennerhassett for that purpose, and offered to go to Washington, "now or at any time hereafter," in his behalf. Duane assured him that the Administration would refuse him (Duane) "nothing he should ask." But Blennerhassett repulsed Duane's advances.[4]

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 446–47. Martin was right; the verdict should have been either "guilty" or "not guilty."

[2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 339.

[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 447.

[4] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 356–58; and see Adams: *U.S.* III,

Hay, angry and discomfited, entered a *nolle prosequi* to the indictments of Dayton, Blennerhassett, and the others for the same crime; but, in obedience to Jefferson's orders, demanded that all of them, Burr included, be still held under the charge of treason, that they might be sent for trial to some place where an overt act might have been committed.[1] Marshall, after enduring another long argument, gently put the application aside because all the conspirators were now to be tried upon the charge of misdemeanor under the second indictment.[2]

Marshall's motives were clearer than ever to Jefferson. "The event has been what was evidently intended from the beginning of the trial; . . not only to clear Burr, but to prevent the evidence from ever going before the world. But this latter case must not take place." Hay must see to it that "not a single witness be paid or permitted to depart until his testimony has been committed to writing. . . These whole proceedings will be laid before Congress, that they may . . provide the proper remedy." [3]

Jefferson ordered Hay to press for trial on the indictment for misdemeanor, not with the expectation of convicting Burr, but in the hope that some sort of

448, 464–65. Duane was known to have unbounded influence with Jefferson, who ascribed his election to the powerful support given him by the *Aurora*.

Government agents also tried to seduce Colonel de Pestre, another of Burr's friends, by insinuating "how handsomely the Col. might be provided for in the army, if his principles . . were not adverse to the administration." De Pestre's brother-in-law "had been turned out of his place as Clerk in the War Office, because he could not accuse the Col. of Burr-ism." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 328–29.)

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 448–49. [2] *Ib.* 455.

[3] Jefferson to Hay, Sept. 4, 1807, as quoted in Adams, *U.S.* III, 470: and see *Jefferson:* Randolph, IV, 102.

testimony would be brought out that would convict Marshall in the court of public opinion, and perhaps serve as a pretext for impeaching him. Thus, in the second trial of which we are now to be spectators, "the chief-justice was occupied in hearing testimony intended for use not against Burr, but against himself." [1] It was for this reason that Marshall, when the trial for misdemeanor began, threw open wide the doors to testimony.[2]

Burr's counsel, made unwise by victory, insisted that he should not be required to give bail, and Marshall, although the point had been decided and was not open to dispute, permitted and actually encouraged exasperatingly extended argument upon it.[3] Burr had submitted to give bail at the beginning, said Botts, not because it was "demandable of right," but because he and his counsel "had reason to apprehend danger . . from the violence and turbulence of the mob." [4]

Marshall was careful to deliver another long and, except for the political effect, wholly unnecessary opinion; nor was it directly on the matter at issue. Counsel floundered through a tangle of questions, Marshall exhibiting apparent indecision by manifesting great concern, even on the simplest points.

[1] Adams: *U.S.* III, 470. [2] See *infra*, 524.

[3] *Burr Trials*, II, 473–80.

[4] *Ib.* 480. This statement of Botts is of first importance. The whole proceeding on the part of the Government was conspicuously marked by a reliance upon public sentiment to influence court and jury through unceasing efforts to keep burning the fires of popular fear and hatred of Burr, first lighted by Jefferson's Proclamation and Message. Much repetition of this fact is essential, since the nature and meaning of the Burr trial rests upon it.

Finally, he ordered that Burr "be acquitted and discharged" as to the indictment for treason, but to be held in five thousand dollars bail under the indictment for misdemeanor. Jonathan Dayton and William Langbourne offered themselves and were accepted as sureties; and on September 3, after nearly nine weeks of imprisonment, Burr walked out of court unhindered, no longer to be under lock and bar and armed guard.[1]

Merry were the scenes in the houses of Richmond society that night; hilarious the rejoicing about the flowing board of Luther Martin; and, confused and afflicted with a blurred anger, the patriotic multitude talked resentfully of Marshall's decision. On one side it was said that justice had prevailed and persecution had been defeated; on the other, that justice had been mocked and treason protected. Hay, Wirt, and MacRae were bitter and despondent; Edmund Randolph, Botts, Martin, and Burr, jubilant and aggressive.

Many conflicting stories sprang up concerning Marshall — his majestic bearing on the bench, his servility, his courage, his timidity. One of these has survived: "Why did you not tell Judge Marshall that the people of America demanded a conviction?" a disgusted Republican asked of Wirt. "Tell *him* that!" exclaimed Wirt. "I would as soon have gone to Herschel, and told him that the people of America insisted that the moon had horns as a reason why he should draw her with them." [2]

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 481–503.

[2] Van Santvoord: *Sketches of the Lives and Judicial Services of the*

The captain of the "conspiracy" had never lost heart, and, save when angered by Marshall's seeming inconsistency and indecision, had continued to be cheery and buoyant. Steadily he had assured his friends that, when acquitted, he would again take up and put through his plans. This thought now dominated him. Blennerhassett, upon visiting his chief, found Burr "as gay as usual, and as busy in speculations on reorganizing his projects for action as if he had never suffered the least interruption," with better prospects for success than ever.[1]

Quick to press his advantage, Burr the next morning demanded the production of the letters called for in the subpœna *duces tecum* to Jefferson. These had not been forthcoming, and Burr asserted the President to be in contempt of court and subject to punishment therefor.[2] Once more altercation flared up in debate. Hay said he had one of the letters; that it had not "the most distant bearing on the subject," and that he might prefer "to be put in prison" rather than disclose its contents.[3]

Jefferson had become very nervous about Marshall's order and plainly feared that the Chief Justice might attempt to enforce it. The thought frightened him; he had no stomach for a direct encounter. At last he wished to compose the differences between himself and the obstinate and fearless, if gentlemannered, Marshall. So the President directed his

Chief-Justices of the United States, 379. Yet popular sentiment was the burden of many of the speeches of Government counsel throughout the trial.

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 402.

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 504. [3] *Ib.* 511.

district attorney to tell the United States Marshal to obey no order of the court and to intimate to the Chief Justice the wisdom of deferring the vexed question until the next session of Congress.

He wrote, said Jefferson, "in a spirit of conciliation and with the desire to avoid conflicts of authority between the high branches of the government which would discredit equally at home and abroad." Naturally Burr and his counsel would like "to convert this trial into a contest between the judiciary & Exve Authorities"; but he had not "expected . . that the Ch. Justice would lend himself to it." Surely Marshall's "prudence and good sense" would not "permit him to press it."

But if Marshall was determined to attack Jefferson and "issue any process which [would] involve any act of force to be committed on the persons of the Exve or heads of departs," Hay was to give Jefferson "instant notice, and by express if you find that can be done quicker than by post; and . . moreover . . advise the marshal on his conduct as he will be critically placed between us."

The "safest way" for that officer to pursue "will be to take no part in the exercise of any act of force ordered in this case. The powers given the Exve by the constn are sufficient to protect the other branches from judiciary usurpation of pre-eminence, & every individual also from judiciary vengeance, and the marshal may be assured of it's effective exercise to cover him."

Such was Jefferson's threat to use force against the execution of the process of the National courts.

But the President went on: "I hope however that the discretion of the C. J. will suffer this question to lie over for the present, and at the ensuing session of the legislature [Congress] he may have means provided for giving individuals the benefit of the testimony of the Exve functionaries in proper cases, without breaking up the government. *Will not the associate judge* [Cyrus Griffin] *assume to divide his court and procure a truce at least in so critical a conjuncture?*" [1]

When Hay acknowledged that he had one of the letters from Wilkinson to Jefferson, a subpœna *duces tecum* was served on the District Attorney, notwithstanding his gallant declaration that he would not produce it even if he were sent to jail for not doing so. Hay then returned a copy of such parts of the letter as he thought "material for the purposes of justice," declining to give those passages which Jefferson deemed "confidential." [2] Burr insisted on the production of the entire letter.

Botts moved that the trial be postponed "till the letter shall be produced." Another of that unending series of arguments followed,[3] and still another of Marshall's cautious but convincing opinions came

[1] Jefferson to Hay, no date; but Paul Leicester Ford fixes it between August 7 and 20, 1807. It is, says Ford, "the mere draft of a letter . . which may never have been sent, but which is of the utmost importance." (*Works:* Ford, x, 406–07.) It would seem that Jefferson wrote either to Marshall or Judge Griffin personally, for the first words of his astounding letter to Hay were: "The *enclosed letter* is written in a spirit of conciliation," etc., etc. Whether or not the President actually posted the letter to Hay, the draft quoted in the text shows the impression which Marshall's order made on Jefferson. (Italics the author's.)

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 513–14.

[3] *Ib.* 514–33.

forth. Jefferson, he said, had not forbidden the production of the letter — the President, in response to the subpœna upon him, had sent the document to Hay, leaving to the discretion of the District Attorney the question as to what should be done with it. Of course if, for public reasons, Jefferson had declined to produce the letter, his "motives may [have been] such as to restrain the court" from compelling him to do so.[1] At least Burr might see the letter now; consideration of the other features of the controversy would be deferred.[2]

The distracted Hay, his sour temper made more acid by a "greatly aggravated influenza," wrote Jefferson of the Government's predicament; Marshall's remarks from the bench had not been explicit, he said, and "it is impossible to foresee what his opinion will be unless I could foresee what will be the state of his nerves. Wirt, who has hitherto advocated the *integrity* of the Chief Justice, now abandons him."

The District Attorney dolefully tells the President that he is "very decidedly of the opinion, that these prosecutions will terminate in nothing." He thinks the Government will be defeated on the trials for misdemeanor, and believes the indictments for that offense should be dismissed and motion made for the commitment of Burr, Blennerhassett, and Smith to be transferred to some spot where their crime

[1] This remark of Marshall would seem to indicate that Hay had tried to patch up "a truce" between the President and the Chief Justice, as Jefferson desired him to do. If so, it soon expired.

[2] *Burr Trials*, II, 533–37.

might be proved. "Instruct me," he begs Jefferson, "specially on this point." [1]

Jefferson, now on his vacation at Monticello, directed Hay to press at Richmond the trial of Burr for misdemeanor. "If defeated it will heap coals of fire on the head of the judge; if convicted, it will give them time to see whether a prosecution for treason can be instituted against him in any, and what court." A second subpœna *duces tecum* seems to have been issued against Jefferson,[2] and he defiantly refused to "sanction a proceeding so preposterous," by "any notice" of it.[3] And there this heated and dangerous controversy appears to have ended.[4]

Finally, the hearing of evidence began on the indictment against Burr for misdemeanor — for having conducted an attack upon Mexico. For seven weeks the struggle went on. The Government's attorneys showed the effects of the long and losing fight. Many witnesses were sent home unexamined or merely leaving their affidavits. Hay acted like the sick man he really was. The dour MacRae appeared "utterly chop-fallen; an object of disgust to his friends, and pity to his enemies." [5] Only Wirt, with his fine gallantry of spirit, bore himself manfully. Motions,

[1] Hay to Jefferson, Sept. 5, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] The printed record does not show this, but Jefferson, in his letter to Hay, September 7, says: "I received, late last night, your favor of the day before, and now re-enclose you the subpœna."

[3] Jefferson to Hay, Sept. 7, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 408.

[4] For some reason the matter was not again pressed. Perhaps the favorable progress of the case relieved Burr's anxiety. It is possible that the "truce" so earnestly desired by Jefferson was arranged.

[5] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 394.

arguments, opinions continued. One of Marshall's rulings on the admissibility of evidence moved Blennerhassett to ecstasies.[1]

More than fifty witnesses were examined, the heavy preponderance of the evidence clearly showing that Burr's purpose and expectations had been to settle the Washita lands and, in case the United States went to war with Spain, and *only in that event*, to lead a force against the Spaniards. No testimony whatever was given tending to disclose any hostile plans against the United States, or even for an attack upon Mexico without war between America and Spain, except that of Wilkinson, Eaton, Taylor, Allbright, and the Morgans, as already set out. One witness also told of a wild and fanciful talk by the eccentric and imaginative Blennerhassett.[2]

The credibility of Dunbaugh was destroyed. Wilkinson was exposed in a despicable light,[3] and Eaton appeared more fantastic than ever; but both these heroes put on looks of lofty defiance. The warrior-diplomat of Algerian fame had now fallen so low in the public esteem that one disgusted Virginian had threatened to kick him out of a room.[4]

On September 15, 1807, the District Attorney, by

[1] "Today, the Chief Justice has delivered an able, full, and luminous opinion as ever did honor to a judge, which has put an end to the present prosecution." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 403.)

[2] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 416–19.

[3] This appears from the record itself. (See Wilkinson's testimony, *ib.* 512–44; also testimony of Major James Bruff, *ib.* 589–90.) Blennerhassett, who usually reported faithfully the general impression, notes in his diary: "The General exhibited the manner of a sergeant under a courtmartial, rather than the demeanor of an accusing officer confronted with his culprit." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 422.)

[4] *Ib.* 418.

attempting to enter a *nolle prosequi* on the indictment of Burr for misdemeanor, tried to prevent the jury from rendering a verdict.[1] One member of the jury wanted that body to return a special finding; but his associates would have none of it, and in half an hour they reported a straight verdict of "Not Guilty." [2]

Hay dismissed further proceedings against Smith and Blennerhassett on the indictments for misdemeanor, and then moved to commit Burr and his associates upon the charge of treason by "levying war" within the jurisdiction of the United States Court for the District of Ohio.[3] On this motion, Marshall, as an examining magistrate, gave the Government wide scope in the introduction of testimony, to the immense disgust of the triply accused men. Blennerhassett thought that Marshall was conciliating "public prejudice." [4] Burr told his counsel that the Chief Justice "did not for two days together understand either the questions or himself . . and should in future be put right by strong language." So angered was he with Marshall's "wavering," that at times "Burr . . would not trust himself to rise up to sum up and condense the forces displayed by his counsel, into compact columns, after the engagement, toward the close of the day, as is generally his practice." [5]

Just at this time appeared a pamphlet [6] by Mar-

[1] Record, MSS. Archives U.S. Circuit Court, Richmond, Va.
[2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 404.
[3] *Ib.* 409–10. [4] *Ib.* 416. [5] *Ib.* 412–13.
[6] Daveiss: "A View of the President's Conduct Concerning the Conspiracy of 1806."

shall's brother-in-law, Joseph Hamilton Daveiss. Jefferson had removed him from the office of United States Attorney for the District of Kentucky because of Daveiss's failure in his attacks on Burr, and the revengeful Federalist lawyer and politician retaliated by abusing the President, Wilkinson, and Burr equally. Between Daveiss's pamphlet and Marshall's sudden admission of evidence, some saw a direct connection; the previous knowledge Marshall must have had of his brother-in-law's intended assault, inferred because of "the well-known spirit of clanship and co-operation with which the Marshalls and all their connections are so uniformly animated," showed, it was alleged, that the Chief Justice was working with his kinsman to bring down in indiscriminate ruin, Jefferson, Burr, and Wilkinson together.

The last volume of Marshall's "Life of Washington," that "five volumed libel," as Jefferson branded the biography, had recently appeared. Blennerhassett, who, in expressing his own opinions, usually reflected those of his associates, had "no doubt" that the President's perusal of Marshall's last volume and Daveiss's pamphlet "inspired Jefferson with a more deadly hatred of the Marshall faction than he has ever conceived of all the Burrites he ever heard of." [2]

The President's partisans in Virginia were prompt to stoke the furnace of his wrath. William Thompson of Petersburgh [3] wrote a brief "view" of the

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 465–66. [2] *Ib.* 502.

[3] The brother of John Thompson, author of "The Letters of Curtius" which attacked Marshall in 1798. (See vol. II, 395–96, of this work.)

Burr trial and sent "the first 72. pages" to Jefferson, who read them "with great satisfaction" and clamored for more.[1] Marshall's conduct should indeed fill everybody "with alarm," wrote Jefferson in reply. "We had supposed we possessed fixed laws to guard us equally against treason & oppression. But it now appears we have no law but the will of the judge. Never will chicanery have a more difficult task than has been now accomplished to warp the text of the law to the will of him who is to construe it. Our case too is the more desperate as to attempt to make the law plainer by amendment is only throwing out new materials for sophistry." [2]

The Federalists in Washington, fast dwindling in power and number, experienced as much relief as their chronic melancholia permitted them to enjoy. "Had the late vice president and two senators been convicted and executed for treason, it would in the opinion of Europe, have reflected disgrace upon our country," notes Senator Plumer in his diary.[3]

Hay, on the other hand, thought that "a correct and perspicuous legal history of this trial would be a valuable document in the hands of intelligent legislators," but that "among others it might perhaps do mischief. It might produce a sentiment toward all judicial system and law itself, the operation of which might perhaps be fatal to the tranquillity and good order of Society." [4]

[1] Thompson's "view" was published as a series of letters to Marshall immediately after the trial closed. (See *infra*, 533–35.)

[2] Jefferson to Thompson, September 26, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 501–02.

[3] Plumer, Aug. 15, 1807, "Diary," Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

[4] Hay to Jefferson, Oct. 15, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

On October 20, Marshall delivered his last opinion in the Burr trials. It was upon the Government's motion to commit Burr and his associates for treason and misdemeanor committed on the dismal island at the mouth of the Cumberland, where Burr had first greeted his little band of settlers and potential adventurers. He must grant the motion, Marshall said, "unless it was perfectly clear that the act was innocent." If there was any doubt, the accused must be held. The Chief Justice then carefully analyzed all the evidence.[1] He concluded that Burr's purposes were to settle the Washita lands and to invade Mexico if opportunity offered, perhaps, however, only in the event of war with Spain. But whether this was so ought to be left to the jury; Marshall would "make no comment upon it which might, the one way or the other, influence their judgment." [2] He therefore would commit Burr and Blennerhassett "for preparing and providing the means for a military expedition" against Spain.

"After all, this is a sort of drawn battle," Burr informed Theodosia. "This opinion was a matter of regret and surprise to the friends of the chief justice and of ridicule to his enemies — all believing that it was a sacrifice of principle to conciliate *Jack Cade*. Mr. Hay immediately said that he should advise the government to *desist from further prosecution*." [3]

[1] This statement is lucid, conspicuously fair, and, in the public mind, would have cleared Burr of any taint of treason, had not Jefferson already crystallized public sentiment into an irrevocable conviction that he was a traitor. (See *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 766–78.)

[2] *Ib.*

[3] Burr to his daughter, Oct. 23, 1807, Davis, II, 411–12.

If Marshall disappointed Burr, he infuriated Jefferson. In the closing words of his opinion the Chief Justice flung at the President this challenge: "If those whose province and duty it is to prosecute offenders against the laws of the United States shall be of the opinion that a crime of a deeper dye has been committed, it is at their choice to act in conformity with that opinion" — in short, let Jefferson now do his worst.

Marshall's final opinion and his commitment of Burr, under bail, to be tried in Ohio for possible misdemeanor at the mouth of the Cumberland should a grand jury indict him for that offense, disgusted Burr. Indeed he was so "exasperated" that "he was rude and insulting to the Judge."[1] Nor did Marshall's friends in Richmond feel differently. They "are as much dissatisfied," records Blennerhassett, "with his opinion yesterday as Government has been with all his former decisions. He is a good man, and an able lawyer, but timid and yielding under the fear of the multitude, led . . by the vindictive spirit of the party in power."[2]

Burr gave the bond of five thousand dollars required by Marshall, but in Ohio the Government declined to pursue the prosecution.[3] Burr put the

[1] Hay to Jefferson, Oct. 21, 1807, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 301. If this were only the personal opinion of Burr's gifted but untrustworthy associate, it would not be weighty. But Blennerhassett's views while at Richmond, as recorded in his diary, were those of all of Burr's counsel and of the Richmond Federalists.

[3] No wonder the Government abandoned the case. Nearly all the depositions procured by Hay under Jefferson's orders demonstrated that Burr had not the faintest intention of separating the Western

whole matter out of his mind as a closed incident, left Richmond, and started anew upon the execution of his one great plan as though the interruption of it had never happened.

Marshall hurried away to the Blue Ridge. "The day after the commitment of Col°. Burr for a misdemeanor I galloped to the mountains," he tells Judge Peters. During the trial Peters had sent Marshall a volume of his admiralty decisions; and when he returned from his belated vacation, the Chief Justice acknowledged the courtesy: "I have as yet been able only to peep into the book. . . I received it while fatigued and occupied with the most unpleasant case which has ever been brought before a Judge in this or perhaps any other country, which affected to be governed by laws, since the decision of which I have been entirely from home. . . I only returned in time to perform my North Carolina Circuit which terminates just soon enough to enable me to be here to open the Court for the antient dominion. Thus you perceive I have sufficient bodily employment to prevent my mind from perplexing itself about the attentions paid me in Baltimore and elsewhere.[1]

"I wish I could have had as fair an opportunity to let the business go off as a jest here as you seem to have had in Pennsylvania: but it was most deplorably serious & I could not give the subject a different

States from the Union, or even of attacking Mexico unless war broke out between Spain and the United States. See particularly deposition of Benjamin Stoddert of Maryland, October 9, 1807 (*Quarterly Pub. Hist. and Phil. Soc. Ohio*, IX, nos. 1 and 2, 7–9); of General Edward Tupper of Ohio, September 7, 1807 (*ib.* 13–27); and of Paul H. M. Prevost of New Jersey, September 28, 1807 (*ib.* 28–30).

[1] See *infra*, 536.

aspect by treating it in any manner which was in my power. I might perhaps have made it less serious to my self by obeying the public will instead of the public law & throwing a little more of the sombre upon others." [1]

While Marshall was resting in the mountains, Jefferson was writing his reply to the last challenge of the Chief Justice.[2] In his Message to Congress which he prepared immediately after the Burr trials, he urged the House to impeach Marshall. He felt it to be his duty, he said, to transmit a record of the Burr trial. "*Truth & duty alone extort the observation that wherever the laws were appealed to in aid of the public safety, their operation was on behalf of those only against whom they were invoked.*" From the record "you will be enabled to judge whether the defect was in the testimony, or in the laws, or *whether there is not a radical defect* in the administration of the law? And wherever it shall be found the legislature alone can apply or originate the remedy.

"The framers of our constitution certainly supposed they had guarded, as well their government against destruction by treason, as their citizens against oppression under pretence of it: and if *the pliability of the law as construed in the case of Fries*,[3] *and it's wonderful refractoriness as construed in that of Burr, shew that neither end has been attained, and induce an awful doubt whether we all live under the*

[1] Marshall to Peters, Nov. 23, 1807, Peters MSS. Pa. Hist. Soc.

[2] Hay, for the moment mollified by Marshall's award of two thousand dollars as his fee, had made no further complaint for several days.

[3] See *supra*, chap. I, 35–36; also vol. II, 429–30, of this work.

same law. The right of the jury too to decide law as well as fact seems nugatory without the evidence pertinent to their sense of the law. If these ends are not attained it becomes worthy of enquiry by what means more effectual they may be secured?" [1]

On the advice of his Cabinet,[2] Jefferson struck out from the Message the sentences italicized above. But even with this strong language omitted, Congress was told to impeach Marshall in far more emphatic terms than those by which Jefferson had directed the impeachment of Pickering — in plainer words, indeed, than those privately written to Nicholson ordering the attack upon Chase. Jefferson's assault on Marshall was also inserted in a Message dealing with probable war against Great Britain and setting out the continuance of our unhappy relations with Spain, "to our former grounds of complaint" against which country had "been added a very serious one." [3]

Had these grave conditions not engaged the instant attention of Congress, had public sentiment — even with part of its fury drawn from Burr to Great Britain — been heeded at the National Capital,

[1] Jefferson's Seventh Annual Message, first draft, *Works:* Ford, x, 523–24.

[2] See notes of Gallatin and Rodney, *Works:* Ford, x, footnotes to 503–10.

[3] Jefferson's Seventh Annual Message, second draft, *Works:* Ford, x, 517. Blennerhassett, and probably Burr, would not have grieved had Marshall been impeached. It would be "penance for that timidity of conduct, which was probably as instrumental in keeping him from imbruing his hands in our blood as it was operative in inducing him to continue my vexations [the commitment of the conspirators to be tried in Ohio], to pacify the menaces and clamorous yells of the cerberus of Democracy with a sop which he would moisten, at least, with the tears of my family." (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 465.)

there can be little doubt that John Marshall would have been impeached by the House that was now all but unanimously Republican, and would have been convicted by the overwhelmingly Jeffersonian Senate.

Well for Marshall's peace of mind that he had secluded himself in the solitudes of the Blue Ridge, for never was an American judge subjected to abuse so unsparing. The Jeffersonian press, particularly the *Aurora* and the *Enquirer*, the two leading Republican papers, went to the limits of invective. "Let the judge be impeached," said the *Enquirer;* the Wickham dinner was recalled — why had Marshall attended it? His speech on the Jonathan Robins case [1] — "the price of his seat on the bench" — was "a lasting monument of his capacity to defend error."

Marshall's "wavering and irresolute spirit" manifested throughout the trial had disgusted everybody. His attempt to make his rulings "palatable to all parties" had "so often wrapt them in obscurity" that it was hard "to understand on which side the court had decided." His conduct had been inspired by "power illicitly obtained." And think of his encouragement to Burr's counsel to indulge in "unbounded . . slander and vilification" of the President! Callender's libel on Adams was insipid compared with Martin's vulgar billingsgate toward Jefferson! But that "awful tribunal" — the people — would try Marshall; before it "evidence

[1] See vol. II, 464–71, of this work.

will neither be perverted nor suppressed. . . The character of the Chief Justice awaits the issue." [1]

Another attack soon followed. Marshall's disgraceful conduct "has proved that the Judges are too independent of the people." Let them be made removable by the President on the address of Congress. The Chase trial had shown that impeachment could not be relied on to cleanse the bench of a judge no matter how "noxious," "ridiculous," "contemptible," or "immoral" he might be. But "shall an imposter be suffered to preside on the bench of justice? . . Are we to be eternally pestered with that most ridiculous and dangerous cant; that the people . . are incompetent to their own government: and that masters must be set over them and that barriers are to be raised up to protect those masters from the vengeance of the people?" [2]

Next came a series of "Letters to John Marshall," which appeared simultaneously in the *Aurora* and the *Enquirer*. They were written by William Thompson under the *nom de guerre* of "Lucius"; he undoubtedly was also the author of the earlier attacks on the Chief Justice in the *Enquirer*. They were widely copied in the Republican press of the country, and were a veracious expression of public sentiment.

"Your country, sir, owes you a debt of gratitude for former favors," which cannot be paid because

[1] "Portrait of the Chief Justice," in the Richmond *Enquirer*, Nov. 6, 1807. This article fills more than two closely printed columns. It discusses, and not without ability, the supposed errors in Marshall's opinions.

[2] *Enquirer*, Nov. 24, 1807.

"the whole stock of national indignation and contempt would be exhausted, before the half of your just claim could be discharged." Marshall had earned "infamy and detestation" by his efforts to erect "tyranny upon the tomb of freedom." His skill "in conducting the manouvres of a political party," his "crafty cunning" as a diplomat, had been perpetuated by the "genius" of John Thompson, whose "literary glory . . will shine when even the splendour of your talents and your crimes shall have faded forever. When your volumes of apology for British insolence and cruelty [1] shall be buried in oblivion, the 'Letters of Curtius' [2] will . . 'damn you to everlasting fame.'" Marshall's entire life, according to Lucius, had been that of a sly, bigoted politician who had always worked against the people. He might have become "one of the boasted patriots of Virginia," but now he was "a disgrace to the bench of justice." He was a Jeffreys, a Bromley, a Mansfield.[3]

Quickly appeared a second letter to Marshall, accusing him of having "prostrated the dignity of the chief justice of the United States." Lucius goes into a lengthy analysis of Marshall's numerous opinions in the Burr trials. A just review of the proceedings, he said, demonstrates that the Chief Justice had "exhibited a culpable partiality towards the accused, and a shameless solicitude . . to implicate the government . . as negligent of their duty" —

[1] Marshall's *Life of Washington*.

[2] See vol. II, 395–96, of this work.

[3] "Letters to John Marshall, Chief Justice of the United States," in the *Aurora*, reprinted in the *Enquirer*, Dec. 1, 1807.

something that "a less malicious magistrate" never would have dared to display.[1] A third letter continued the castigation of Marshall and the defense of Jefferson. Closing an extended argument on this joint theme, Lucius addressed Marshall thus: "Common sense, and violated justice, cry aloud against such conduct; and demand against you the enforcement of these laws, which you refuse to administer." [2]

All these arraignments of Marshall had, as we have seen,[3] been submitted to Jefferson. They rose in the final letter to a climax of vituperation: "Could I be instrumental in removing you from the elevation which you have dishonored by . . your crimes, I would still trace you . . for screening a criminal and degrading a judge" by the "juggle of a judicial farce." Marshall and Burr were alike "morally guilty," alike "traitors in heart and in fact. . . Such a criminal and such a judge, few countries ever produced. . . You are forever doomed to blot the fair page of American history, to be held up, as examples of infamy and disgrace, of perverted talents and unpunished criminality, of foes to liberty and traitors to your country." [4]

Incited by similar attacks in the Republican press of Baltimore,[5] the more ardent patriots of that place resolved publicly to execute Marshall in effigy, along with Burr, Blennerhassett, and Martin. On the morning of November 3, satirical handbills,

[1] *Enquirer*, Dec. 4, 1807.
[2] *Ib.* Dec. 8, 1807.
[3] See *supra*, 525–26.
[4] *Enquirer*, Dec. 12, 1807.
[5] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 475.

announcing this act of public justice, were scattered over the city:

"AWFUL!!!

"The public are hereby notified that four 'choice spirits' are this afternoon, at 3 o'clock, to be marshaled for execution by the hangman, on Gallows Hill, in consequence of the sentence pronounced against them by the unanimous voice of every honest man in the community.

"The respective crimes for which they suffer are thus stated in the record:

"First, Chief Justice M. for a repetition of his X.Y.Z. tricks, which are said to be much aggravated by his *felonins* [*sic*] capers in open Court, on the plea of irrelevancy;

"Secondly, His Quid Majesty [Burr], charged with the trifling fault of wishing to divide the Union, and farm *Baron* Bastrop's grant;

"Thirdly, B[lennerhassett], the chemist, convicted of conspiracy to destroy the tone of the public Fiddle;

"Fourthly, and lastly, but not least, *Lawyer* Brandy-Bottle, for a false, scandalous, malicious Prophecy, that, before six months, 'Aaron Burr would divide the Union.'

"N.B. The execution of accomplices is postponed to a future day." [1]

Martin demanded of the Mayor the protection of the law. In response, police were sent to his house and to the Evans Hotel where Blennerhassett was

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 477.

staying. Burr and the faithful Swartwout, who had accompanied his friend and leader, were escorted by a guard to the stage office, where they quickly left for Philadelphia.[1] Martin's law students and

[1] Gathering a few dollars from personal friends, Burr sailed for England, hoping to get from the British Government support for his plans to revolutionize Mexico. At first all went well. Men like Jeremy Bentham and Sir Walter Scott became his friends and admirers. But the hand of Jefferson followed him; and on representations of the American Minister, the British Government ordered him to leave the United Kingdom immediately.

Next he sought the ear of Napoleon; but again he was flouted and insulted by the American diplomatic and consular representatives — he was, they said, "a fugitive from justice." His last sou gone, ragged and often hungry, he managed at last, by the aid of one John Reeves, to secure passage for Boston, where he landed May 4, 1812. Then he journeyed to New York, where he arrived June 30 in abject poverty and utterly ruined. But still his spirit did not give way.

Soon, however, fate struck him the only blow that, until now, ever had brought this iron man to his knees. His passionately beloved little grandson, Aaron Burr Alston, died in June. In December, another and heavier stroke fell. His daughter sailed from Charleston, South Carolina, to join and comfort her father and be comforted by him. Her ship was lost in a storm, and Theodosia the beautiful, the accomplished, the adored, was drowned. Then, at last, the heart of Aaron Burr was broken.

Of the many ridiculous stories told of Burr and his daughter, one was that her ship was captured by pirates and she, ordered to walk the plank, did so with her child in her arms "without hesitation or visible tremor." This absurdity was given credit and currency by Harriet Martineau. (See Martineau: *Western Travels*, II, 291–92.) Theodosia's child had died six months before she sailed from Charleston to go to her father, and she embarked in a pilot boat, about which no pirate would have troubled himself.

The remainder of Burr's long life was given to the practice of his profession. His industry, legal learning, and ability, once more secured for him a good business. In 1824, Marshall ruled on an application to restore an attorney named Burr to the bar of the Circuit Court of the District of Columbia from which he had been suspended for unprofessional conduct. (*Ex parte* Burr, 9 Wheaton, 529–31.) It has often been erroneously supposed that this applicant was Aaron Burr: he was, however, one Levi Burr, a local practitioner, and not related to Aaron Burr.

It is characteristic of Burr that he remembered the great lawyer

other friends armed themselves to resist violence to him.

A policeman named Goldsmith notified Blenner-

who voluntarily had hastened to defend him at Richmond, and Luther Martin — aged, infirm, and almost deranged — was taken to the home of Aaron Burr and tenderly cared for until he died. Burr's marriage, at the age of seventy-eight, to Madame Jumel was, on his part, inexplicable; it was the only regrettable but not unworthy incident of the latter years of his life. (See Shelton: *Jumel Mansion*, 170–74.)

Burr's New York friends were loyal to him to his very last day. His political genius never grew dim. He early suggested and helped to bring about the nomination of Andrew Jackson for the Presidency. Thus did he pay the debt of gratitude for the loyalty with which the rugged Tennesseean had championed his cause against public opinion and Administration alike.

During the summer of 1836 his last illness came upon him. When his physician said that he could live but a few hours longer, a friend at his bedside asked the supposedly expiring man "whether in the expedition to the Southwest he had designed a separation of the Union." Believing himself to be dying, Burr replied: "No! I would as soon have thought of taking possession of the moon and informing my friends that I intended to divide it among them." To a man, his most intimate friends believed this statement to be true.

Finally, on September 14, 1836, Aaron Burr died and was buried near his father at Princeton, New Jersey, where the parent had presided over, and the son had attended, that Alma Mater of so many patriots, soldiers, and statesmen.

For two years his burial place was unmarked. Then, at night-time, unknown friends erected over his grave a plain marble shaft, bearing this inscription:

AARON BURR

Born Feb. 6, 1756
Died Sept. 14, 1836
Colonel in the Army of the Revolution
Vice-President of the United States from 1801 to 1805

(*Gulf States Historical Magazine*, II, 379.)

Parton's *Life of Burr* is still the best story of this strange life. But Parton must be read with great care, for he sometimes makes statements which are difficult of verification.

A brief, engaging, and trustworthy account of the Burr episode is *Aaron Burr*, by Isaac Jenkinson. Until the appearance of Professor McCaleb's book, *The Aaron Burr Conspiracy*, Mr. Jenkinson's little

hassett that a great mob was gathering, "had everything prepared for tarring and feathering and would, . . if disappointed or opposed, tear Martin [and Blennerhassett] to pieces." The manager of the hotel begged Blennerhassett to hide in the garret of the hostelry. This the forlorn Irishman did, and beheld from a window in the attic what passed below.

Shouting and huzzaing men poured by, headed by fifers and drummers playing the "Rogue's march." Midway in the riotous throng were drawn two carts containing effigies of Chief Justice Marshall and the other popularly condemned men "habited for execution. . . Two troops of cavalry patrolled the streets, not to disperse the mob, but to follow and behold their conduct." At Martin's house the crowd stopped for a moment, hurling threats and insults, jeering at and defying the armed defenders within and "the cavalry without."

Making "as much noise as if they were about to destroy the city," these devotees of justice and liberty proceeded to the place of public execution. There, amid roars of approval, the effigy of John Marshall, Chief Justice of the United States, was hanged by the neck until the executioner pronounced the stuffed figure to be dead. About him dangled from the gibbet the forms of the "traitors" — Aaron Burr and Harman Blennerhassett — and also that of Luther Martin, who had dared to defend them

volume was the best on that subject. Professor McCaleb's thorough and scholarly study is, however, the only exhaustive and reliable narrative of that ambitious plan and the disastrous outcome of the attempted execution of it.

and had thus incurred the malediction of Thomas Jefferson and "the people." [1]

In the Senate Giles reported a bill to punish as traitors persons who permitted or aided in the perpetration of certain acts, "although not personally present when any such act was done"; and he supported it in an argument of notable ability. He powerfully attacked Marshall, analyzed his opinions in the Burr case, contrasted them with those of other National judges, and pointed out the resulting confusion in the interpretation of the law. All this was spoken, however, with careful regard to the rules of parliamentary discussion.[2]

Legislation was necessary, said Giles; as matters stood, the decisions of judges on treason were like Congress "enacting our speeches, interspersed with our laws." With what result? No two judges have yet delivered the same opinion upon some of the most essential features of treason. Take for example the British doctrine that, in treason, accessories are principals. Were they in America? "Judge Chase and others say they are. Judge Marshall says he does not know whether they are or not, but his reasoning would go to show that they are not." [3]

Solely to gratify *vox populi*, the Senate next indulged in a doubtful performance. An attempt was made to expel Senator John Smith of Ohio. With

[1] *Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford, 480–82; also see *Baltimore American*, Nov. 4, 5, 6, 1807.

[2] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 108–27.

[3] The bill passed the Senate, but foreign affairs, and exciting legislation resulting from these, forced it from the mind of the House. (See vol. IV, chap. I, of this work.)

only a partial examination, and without allowing him to call a single witness in his own behalf beforehand, a special Senate Committee[1] presented a report concluding with a resolution to expel Smith because of "his participation in the conspiracy of Aaron Burr against the peace, union and liberties of the people of the United States." [2] This surprising document was the work of John Quincy Adams,[3] who apparently adopted the ideas and almost the language of Lucius.

Burr's conspiracy, wrote Adams, was so evil and was "established by such a mass of concurring and mutually corroborative testimony" that the "honor" of the Senate and "the deepest interests of this

[1] John Quincy Adams of Massachusetts, Samuel Maclay of Pennsylvania, Jesse Franklin of North Carolina, Samuel Smith of Maryland, John Pope of Kentucky, Buckner Thruston of Kentucky, and Joseph Anderson of Tennessee. (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 42.)

[2] Smith had been indicted for treason and misdemeanor, but Hay had entered a *nolle prosequi* on the bills of indictment after the failure of the Burr prosecution. (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 481.)

[3] Adams had been indulging in political maneuvers that indicated a courtship of the Administration and a purpose to join the Republican Party. His course had angered and disgusted most of his former Federalist friends and supporters, who felt that he had deserted his declining party in order to advance his political fortunes. If this were true, his performance in writing the Committee report on the resolution to expel Smith was well calculated to endear him to Jefferson. Adams expressed his own views thus: "On most of the great national questions now under discussion, my sense of duty leads me to support the administration, and I find myself of course in opposition to the federalists in general. . . My political prospects are declining." (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 497–98.)

The Federalist Legislature of Massachusetts grossly insulted Adams by electing his successor before Adams's term in the Senate had expired. Adams resigned, and in March, 1809, President Madison appointed him Minister to Russia, and later Minister to Great Britain. President Monroe made the former Federalist his Secretary of State. No Republican was more highly honored by these two Republican Presidents than was John Quincy Adams.

nation" required that nobody connected with it should be a member of Congress. After an unctuous recitation of accepted generalities and a review of the expulsion of Senator Blount, together with an excellent statement of the law of parliamentary bodies in such cases, Adams got down to the business of destroying John Marshall.[1]

Marshall had "withheld from the jury . . a great part of the testimony which was essential to [Burr's] conviction. . . In consequence of this suppression of evidence" the trial jury had not been allowed to find a verdict of guilty against the traitor. Marshall's "decisions, forming the basis of the issue upon the trials of Burr . . were the sole inducements upon which the counsel for the United States abandoned the prosecution against him" (Smith). An American grand jury had charged Senator Smith with being "an accomplice" of these diabolical plans, and the safety which Marshall's decisions in the Burr trial had thrown around Smith and other associates of the traitor "cannot, in the slightest degree, remove the imputation" which the indictment of Smith had brought to his door.

[1] Adams did not, of course, mention Marshall by name. His castigation of the Chief Justice, however, was the more severe because of the unmistakable designation of him. (See *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 173–84; also *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 56–63.)

It must be remembered, too, that this attack upon Marshall comes from the son of the man who, on January 20, 1801, appointed Marshall Chief Justice. (See vol. II, 552–53, of this work.) But John Quincy Adams soon came to be one of the stanchest supporters and most ardent admirers that Marshall ever had. It was peculiarly characteristic of Marshall that he did not resent the attack of Adams and, for the only time in his judicial career, actually interested himself in politics in behalf of Adams. (See vol. IV, chap. IX, of this work.)

"If," wrote Adams, "the daylight of evidence combining one vast complicated intention, with overt acts innumerable, be not excluded from the mind by the curtain of artificial rules, the simplest understanding cannot but see what the subtlest understanding cannot disguise, crimes before which ordinary treason whitens into virtue" and beyond "the ingenuity of a demon."

Adams continued: "Whether the transactions proved against Aaron Burr did or did not amount, in technical language, to an overt act of levying war, your committee have not a scruple of doubt . . that, but for the vigilance and energy of the government, and of faithful citizens under its directions . . in crushing his designs, they would . . have terminated not only in war, but in a war of the most horrible description, . . at once foreign and domestic."

To such lengths can popular demand, however unjust, drive even cold, unemotional, and upright men who are politically ambitious. Adams's Federalist confrères reacted quickly;[1] and the *New*

[1] Adams's colleague Senator Pickering was, of course, disgusted (see his letter to King, Jan. 2, 1808, King, v, 44), and in a pamphlet entitled "A Review of the Correspondence Between the Hon. John Adams and the late William Cunningham, Esq." which he published in 1824, Pickering wrote that the resolution "outraged . . every distinguished lawyer in America" (see p. 41 of pamphlet). King thought Adams "indiscreet" (see his letter to Pickering, Jan. 7, 1808, King, v, 50). Plumer declared that the report "had given mortal offence" in New Hampshire (see *Mass. Historical Society Proceedings*, XLV, 357). John Lowell asserted that "justice . . was to be dragged from her seat . . and the eager minister of presidential vengeance seemed to sigh after the mild mercies of the star chamber, and the rapid movements of the revolutionary tribunal" (see his "Remarks" as quoted in *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, footnote to 184).

York Evening Post sharply criticized him.[1] When the report came up in the Senate, James A. Bayard of Delaware, and James Hillhouse of Connecticut, attacked it and its author with "unusual virulence." Bayard was especially severe.[2] Thus assailed, Adams was cast into black depression: "It is indeed a fiery ordeal I have to go through. God speed me through it!" he wrote in his diary that night.[3]

William Branch Giles cast the deciding vote which defeated Adams's resolution — the Senate refusing to expel Smith by a vote of 19 yeas to 10 nays,[4] just one short of the necessary two thirds. The Virginia Republican Senator attacked the resolution with all his fiery eloquence, and compelled the admiration even of Adams himself.[5] "I shall vote against the resolution," Giles concluded, "solely from the conviction of the innocence of the accused."[6]

Herefrom one may judge the temper of the times and the perilous waters through which John Marshall had been compelled to pilot the craft of justice. If that "most deliberative legislative body" in our Government, and the one least affected by popular storms, was so worked upon, one can perceive the

[1] Jan. 28, 1808, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 508; see also *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, footnote to 184.

[2] "He poured himself forth in his two speeches to-day. . . It was all a phillipic upon me." (Jan. 7, 1808, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 501.)

[3] *Ib.*

[4] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 324.

[5] "Mr. Giles, in one of the most animated and eloquent speeches I ever heard him make, declared himself . . against the resolution for expulsion. He argued the case of Mr. Smith with all his eloquence, and returned to the charge with increasing warmth until the last moment." (April 9, 1808, *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 528.)

[6] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 321–24.

conditions that surrounded the Chief Justice in overcrowded Richmond during the trial of Aaron Burr, and the real impending danger for Marshall, after the acquittal of the man whom Jefferson and the majority had branded with the most hideous infamy.

Fortunate, indeed, for the Chief Justice of the United States, and for the stability of American institutions, that the machinery of impeachment was, during these fateful months, locked because the President, Congress, and the Nation were forced to give their attention to the grave foreign situation which could no longer be ignored.

Going about his duties in Washington, or, at home, plodding out to the farm near Richmond, joking or gossiping with friends, and caring for his afflicted wife, Marshall heard the thunders of popular denunciation gradually swallowed up in the louder and ever-increasing reverberations that heralded approaching war with Great Britain. Before the clash of arms arrived, however, his level common sense and intelligent courage were again called upon to deal with another of those perplexing conditions which produced, one by one, opinions from the Supreme Bench that have become a part of the living, growing, yet stable and enduring Constitution of the American Nation.

CHAPTER X

FRAUD AND CONTRACT

If I were to characterize the United States, it should be by the appellation of the land of speculation. (William Priest.)

By the God of Heaven, if we go on in this way, our nation will sink into disgrace and slavery. (John Tyler.)

Millions of acres are easily digested by such stomachs. They buy and sell corruption in the gross. (John Randolph.)

When a law is in its nature a contract, when absolute rights have vested under that contract, a repeal of the law cannot divest those rights. The people can act only by their agents and, within the powers conferred upon them, their acts must be considered as the acts of the people. (Marshall.)

THE Honorable William Longstreet was an active and influential member of the Georgia Legislature during the winter of 1794–95. He was also a practical man. An important bill was then before that body, and Mr. Longstreet employed effective methods to forward its passage. The proposed legislation was to authorize the sale to four speculating land companies [1] of most of that territory which comprises the present States of Alabama and Mississippi.

"Why are you not in favor of selling the western lands?" frequently asked Representative Longstreet of his fellow member, Clem Lanier. "Because I do not think it right to sell to companies of speculators," was the answer. "Better vote for the bill," observed his seat mate, Representative Henry Gindrat, one day as they sat chatting before the Speaker of the House took the chair. "It will be worth your while. Senator Thomas Wylly says that he can have eight or ten likely negroes for his part."

[1] See *infra*, 550.

That afternoon Senator Wylly came to Lanier and began to talk of the land bill. A Mr. Dennison sauntered up. Wylly left, and the newcomer remarked that, of course, he advised no legislator how to vote, but he could not help noticing that all who favored the sale of the lands "were handsomely provided for." If Lanier should support the bill, he would be taken care of like the rest. He was buying, Dennison said, from members who wished to sell lands allotted to them for agreeing to support the measure.

Once more came Longstreet, who "presented a certificate entitling the bearer to two shares of twenty-five thousand acres each," as security that Lanier would be rewarded if he voted for the sale bill. The obdurate Representative, who wished to probe the depths of the plot, objected, and Longstreet assured him that he would immediately procure "another certificate . . for the same number of acres." But Lanier finally declined the bribe of seventy-five thousand acres of land.[1]

Representative Gindrat had offered to sell his shares for one thousand dollars, the price generally given; but, securing "a better market," declined that sum.[2] Representative Lachlan M'Intosh received six shares in one of the land companies, which he sold at a premium of two hundred and fifty dollars each.[3]

After the bill had passed, Senator Robert Thomas,

[1] Affidavit of Clem Lanier, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 145.

[2] Affidavit of Peter L. Van Allen, *ib.*

[3] *Ib.* It would appear that one hundred and fifty thousand acres were allotted to the thrifty Scotch legislator. He sold them for $7500.

who had no means of acquiring ready cash,[1] brought two thousand dollars to the house where he boarded and asked Philip Clayton, the owner, to keep it for him. Clayton was curious — did Senator Thomas get the money for his share of the lands? he inquired. "It is nothing to you; take care of it," answered the suddenly affluent legislator, smiling.[2]

Representative Longstreet offered Representative John Shepperd one hundred thousand acres, but Shepperd was not interested; then Philip Clayton, the tavern-keeper, offered him seventy pounds to go home for the session.[3]

A saturnalia of corruption was in progress in the little village of Augusta, where the Legislature of Georgia was in session.[4] The leading men of that and neighboring States were on the ground urging the enactment of the law in which all were interested. Wade Hampton of South Carolina was on hand. State and National judges were present. James Wilson of Pennsylvania, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States, was there with twenty-five thousand dollars in bank bills.[5]

[1] Affidavit of John Thomas, Jr., *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 148.

[2] Affidavit of Philip Clayton, *ib.* 146.

[3] Affidavit of John Shepperd, *ib.*

[4] About sixty affidavits were made to show the venality of members of the Legislature. Of these, twenty-one are printed in *ib.* 144–49.

[5] Harris: *Georgia from the Invasion of De Soto to Recent Times*, 127–28; White: *Statistics of the State of Georgia*, 50; Chappell: *Miscellanies of Georgia*, 93–95.

These writers leave the unjust inference that Wilson was one of those who were corrupting the Legislature. This is almost certainly untrue. For a quarter of a century Wilson had been a heavy speculator in Indian lands, and it appears reasonable that he took this money to Augusta for the purpose of investment. When the deal was con-

William Smith, Judge of the Superior Court of Georgia, added his influence, receiving for his services as lobbyist thirteen thousand dollars. Nathaniel Pendleton, Judge of the United States Court for that district, urged the legislation and signed and issued the certificates for shares that were given to the members for their votes.[1] Directing all was General James Gunn, United States Senator from Georgia: his first term in the National Senate about to expire, he was now reëlected by this very Legislature.[2]

A majority of Georgia's lawmaking body thus became financially interested in the project, and the bill passed both houses. But Governor George Mathews vetoed the measure, because he thought the time not propitious for selling the lands, the price too low, the reservations for Georgians too small, and the principle of monopoly wrong.[3] Another bill was prepared to meet some of the Governor's objections. This was introduced as a supplement to a law just enacted to pay the State troops.[4] Again every possible influence was brought upon the Legislature to pass this bill with utmost dispatch.[5] Some mem-

summated, the Justice held shares to the amount of at least three quarters of a million of acres. (Chappell, 94.)

[1] *Ib.* 95.

[2] Gunn's reëlection was the first step in the conspiracy. Not until that was accomplished was a word said about the sale of the lands. Immediately after the Legislature had chosen Gunn for a second term in the National Senate, however, the bill was introduced and the campaign of intimidation and bribery launched, to force its passage. (*Ib.* 82–83.)

[3] See Mathews's reasons, as quoted in the Rescinding Act of 1796, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 156.

[4] Chappell, 86.

[5] The claims of Spain to the territory had been a serious cloud on

bers, who would not support it, were induced to leave the tiny Georgia Capital; others, who were recalcitrant, were browbeaten and bullied.

Senator Gunn, the field marshal of this legislative campaign, strode about the village arrayed in broadcloth, top boots, and beaver hat, commending those who favored the bill, abusing those who opposed it. In his hand he carried a loaded whip, and with this the burly Senator actually menaced members who objected to the scheme.[1] In a little more than one week the bill was rushed through both houses. This time it received the reluctant approval of the Governor, and on January 7, 1795, became a law.

In such fashion was enacted the legislation which disposed of more than thirty-five million acres of fertile, well-watered, heavily wooded land at less than one and one half cents an acre.[2] The purchasers were four companies known as The Georgia Company, The Georgia Mississippi Company, The Tennessee Company, and The Upper Mississippi Company. The total purchase price was five hundred thousand dollars in specie or approved currency, one fifth to be deposited with the State Treasurer before the passage of the act, and the remainder to

the title. In October, 1795, the treaty with the Spanish Government, which removed this defect, was published. Senator James Gunn had knowledge that the treaty would be negotiated long before it was made known to the world or even concluded. This fact was one of the reasons for the mad haste with which the corrupt sale act was rushed through the Georgia Legislature. (See Chappell, 72–73.)

[1] Gunn was a perfect example of the corrupt, yet able, bold, and demagogical politician. He was a master of the arts alike of cajolery and intimidation. For a vivid account of this man see Chappell, 99–105.

[2] Haskins: *Yazoo Land Companies*, 24.

be paid on or before November 1, 1795. The Governor was directed to execute a deed in fee-simple to the men composing each company as tenants in common; and the deferred payments were secured by mortgages to the Governor, to be immediately foreclosed upon default of payment, and the one fifth already deposited to be forfeited to the State.

Two million acres were reserved for exclusive entry by citizens of Georgia, and the land companies were bound to form settlements within five years after the Indian titles had been extinguished. The lands were declared free of taxation until they should be so occupied that the settlers were represented in the Legislature.[1] Governor Mathews executed deeds in compliance with the law, and, the entire amount of the purchase money having been paid into the State Treasury before November 1, the mortgages were canceled and the transaction was closed in accordance with the provisions of the statute. So far as that legislation and the steps taken in pursuance of it could bring about such a result, the legal title to practically all of the domain stretching from the present western boundary of Georgia to the Mississippi River, and from the narrow strip of Spanish territory on the Gulf to the Tennessee line, was transferred to the men composing these four land companies. The greatest real estate deal in history was thus consummated.

But even while this bill was before the Legislature, popular opposition to it began. A young man of twenty-three was then teaching in a little school-

[1] *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 151–52.

house at Augusta, but he was destined to become United States Senator, Minister to France, Secretary of the Treasury, and candidate for President. Enraged at what he believed the despoiling of the people by a band of robbers using robbers' methods, young William H. Crawford hurried to his home in Columbia County, got up a petition to the Governor to reject the bill again, and hurried to the Capital where he presented it to the Chief Executive of the State.[1] But Governor Mathews, against whom no man, then or thereafter, charged corrupt motives, persisted in signing the measure.

And it must be said that the bill was not without merit. Georgia was but thinly populated, not more than fifty thousand human beings inhabiting its immense extent of savanna and forest. Most of these people were very poor[2] and unable to pay any public charges whatever. The State Treasury was empty; the State troops, who had been employed in the endless Indian troubles, were unpaid and clamoring for the money long due them; the State currency had so depreciated that it was almost without value. No commonwealth in the Union was in worse financial case.[3]

Moreover, the titles of the Indians, who occupied the country and who were its real owners, had not been extinguished. Under the Constitution, the National Government alone could deal with the tribes,

[1] Chappell, 87.

[2] "A small smoky cabin with a dirt floor was the home of most of them." (Smith: *Story of Georgia and the Georgia People*, 181.) For a good description of pioneer houses and manner of living, see Ramsey: *Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth Century*, 715–16

[3] Smith, 170–71.

and it had long been urging Georgia to cede her claims to the United States, as Virginia and Connecticut had done. Indeed, the State had once offered to make this cession, but on such terms that Congress had refused to accept it. The purchasers now took whatever title Georgia had, subject to these burdens, the State to be saved from all annoyance on account of them.

The tribes were powerful and brave, and they had been prompt and bold in the defense of their lands. The Creeks alone could put nearly six thousand fighting men in the field, and the Choctaws had more than four thousand trained warriors.[1] The feeble and impoverished State had never been able to subdue them, or to enforce in the slightest degree the recognition of the State's title to the country they inhabited. Georgia's right to their lands "depended on her power to dispossess the Indians; but however good the title might be, the State would have been fortunate to make it a free gift to any authority strong enough to deal with the Creeks and Cherokees alone." [2]

The sale of the territory was not a new or novel project. Six years earlier the State had disposed of twenty-five million five hundred thousand acres of the same territory to four land companies on much poorer terms.[3] Jefferson, then Secretary of State, rendered a careful opinion on the right of Georgia to

[1] Morse's *American Gazetteer*, as quoted in Bishop: *Georgia Speculation Unveiled*, 3–4.

[2] Adams: *U.S.* I, 303.

[3] The South Carolina Yazoo Company, 10,000,000 acres for $66,964; The Virginia Yazoo Company, 11,400,000 acres for $93,741; The Tennessee Company, 4,000,000 acres for $46,875. (Haskins, 8.)

make the grant.[1] These purchasers had tendered payment in South Carolina and Continental scrip that was practically worthless; the Treasurer of Georgia had properly refused to accept it; and there ended the transaction as far as the State was concerned. A suit was later brought against Georgia by the grantees [2] to compel the performance of the contract; but the Eleventh Amendment of the Constitution thwarted that legal plan. So these speculators dropped the matter until the sale just described was made to the new companies six years later.

The most active promoters of the first purchasing companies, in 1789, were mere adventurers, although at first Patrick Henry and other men of honor and repute were interested in the speculation. Henry, however, soon withdrew.[3] The consummation of their deal with Georgia required the payment of sound money and *bona-fide* settlement by actual tillers of the soil. Also, the adventurers got into trouble with the Indians, became gravely involved in Spanish intrigue, and collided with the National Government;[4] so the enterprise lost, for a time, all attractiveness for these speculators.

The new land companies, on the other hand, were for the most part composed of men of excellent reputations.[5] At the head of the largest, The Georgia

[1] *Works:* Ford, VI, 55–57.

[2] Moultrie *vs.* Georgia, 1796, dismissed in 1798, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 167; and see vol. II, 83–84, of this work.

[3] Chappell, 92–93. [4] *Ib.* 67–68; Haskins, 13–15.

[5] "No men stood higher in Georgia than the men who composed these several companies and the members of the Legislature who made the sale." (Smith, 173.)

Company, were United States Senator James Gunn and United States Attorney for the District of Georgia, Mathew McAlister; associated with them, in addition to Judges Stith and Pendleton, and Justice Wilson, were Robert Goodloe Harper, Representative in Congress from Maryland, Robert Morris, the financier of the Revolution, and others of substance and position.[1] Also, as has been stated, they paid for their lands in the money called for by the act — the best money then circulating in America. The first sales of Indian lands to which Georgia claimed title were known as the "Yazoo" speculation, and this designation stuck to the second transaction.

In the six years that had intervened between the sales to the irresponsible land-jobbers of 1789 and the solvent investors of 1795, an event of world importance had occurred which doubled and trebled the value of all cotton-bearing soil. Eli Whitney, a Connecticut school-teacher twenty-seven years of age, had gone to Georgia in 1792 to act as a private tutor. Finding the position taken, he studied law while the guest of the widow of General Nathanael Greene. This discerning woman, perceiving that the young man was gifted with inventive genius, set him to work on a device for separating cotton from the seed. The machine was built, and worked perfectly. The news of it traveled with astonishing rapidity throughout Georgia and the South. The model was stolen; and so simple was the construction of it that everywhere in cotton-growing lands it

[1] See Haskins, 25, and sources there cited.

was freely reproduced by planters great and small. The vast sweep of territory stretching from Georgia to the Father of Waters, the best cotton land in the world, thus rose in value as if the wand of a financial deity had been waved over it. Settlers poured into Georgia by the thousand, and Indian atrocities were now as little feared as Indian rights were respected.[1]

The purchase of the unoccupied Georgia lands by the *bona-fide*, if piratical, land companies of 1795 became, therefore, an adventure far more valuable in possibilities for the investors, and incomparably more attractive in the probability of political advantage to those who resisted it, than the innocuous and unopposed sale to the Yazoo swindlers of six years previous.

So it fell out that the mechanical genius of Eli Whitney, in 1793, called into action, exactly eighteen years afterward, the judicial genius of John Marshall. His opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck was one of the first steps toward the settling of the law of public contract in the riotous young Republic — one of the earliest and strongest judicial assertions of the supremacy of Nationalism over Localism. And never more than at that particular time did an established rule on these vital subjects so need to be announced by the highest judicial authority.

Since before the Revolution, all men had fixed their eyes, hopes, and purposes upon land. Not the

[1] The effect of Whitney's invention is shown in striking fashion by the increase of cotton exports. In 1791 only 189,500 pounds were exported from the entire United States. Ten years later Georgia alone exported 3,444,420 pounds. (Jones and Dutcher: *Memorial History of Augusta, Georgia*, 165.)

humble and needy only, but the high-placed and opulent, had looked to the soil — the one as their chief source of livelihood, and the other as a means of profitable speculation. Indeed, dealing in land was the most notable economic fact in the early years of the American Nation. "Were I to characterize the *United States*," chronicles one of the most acute British travelers and observers of the time, "it should be by the appellation of the *land of speculation*." [1]

From the Nation's beginning, the States had lax notions as to the sacredness of public contracts, and often violated the obligations of them.[2] Private agreements stood on a somewhat firmer basis, but even these were looked upon with none too ardent favor. The most familiar forms of contract-breaking were the making legal tender of depreciated paper, and the substitution of property for money; but other devices were also resorted to. So it was that the provision, "no state shall pass any law impairing the obligation of contracts," was placed in the Constitution.[3] The effect of this on the public mind, as re-

[1] Priest: *Travels in the United States*, 132; and see Haskins, 3.

Otis speaks of the "land jobbing prospectors," and says that "money is the object here [Boston] with all ranks and degrees." (Otis to Harper, April 10, 1807, Morison: *Otis*, I, 283.)

The national character "is degenerated into a system of stock-jobbing, extortion and usury. . . By the God of Heaven, if we go on in this way, our nation will sink into disgrace and slavery." (Tyler to Madison, Jan. 15, 1810, Tyler, I, 235.)

[2] See vol. I, 428, of this work.

[3] It was, however, among the last items proposed to the Convention, which had been at work more than three months before the "contract clause" was suggested. Even then the proposal was only as to *new* States. The motion was made by Rufus King of New York on August 28. Gouverneur Morris objected. "This would be going

ported by conservatives like Marshall, is stated in the *Commercial Gazette* of Boston, January 28, 1799: "State laws protected debtors" when they "were citizens . . [and] the creditors foreigners. The federal constitution, prohibiting the states to clear off debts *without payment*, by exacting *justice*, seemed . . to establish *oppression*." The debtors, therefore, "pronounced . . the *equal* reign of law and debt-compelling justice, the beginning of an insidious attack on liberty and the erection of aristocracy."

too far," he said. George Mason of Virginia said the same thing. Madison thought "a negative on the State laws could alone secure the effect." James Wilson of Pennsylvania warmly supported King's motion. John Rutledge of South Carolina moved, as a substitute for King's proposition, that States should not pass "bills of attainder nor retrospective laws." (*Records, Fed. Conv.*: Farrand, II, 440.) This carried, and nothing more appears as to the contract clause until it was included by the Committee on Style in its report of September 12. (*Ib.* 596–97.) Elbridge Gerry of Massachusetts strongly favored it and even wanted Congress "to be laid under the like prohibitions." (*Ib.* 619.) The Convention refused to insert the word "previous" before "obligation." (*Ib.* 636.)

In this manner the provision that "no state shall pass any law impairing the obligation of contracts" was inserted in the Constitution. The framers of that instrument apparently had in mind, however, the danger of the violation of contracts through depreciated paper money rather than the invalidation of agreements by the direct action of State Legislatures. (See speech of William R. Davie in the North Carolina Convention, July 29, 1788, *ib.* III, 349–50; speech of James McHenry before the Maryland House of Delegates, Nov. 29, 1787, *ib.* 150; and speech of Luther Martin before same, same date, *ib.* 214; also see Madison to Ingersoll, Feb. 2, 1831, *ib.* 495.)

Madison best stated the reason for the adoption of the contract clause: "A violations [*sic*] of Contracts had become familiar in the form of depreciated paper made a legal tender, of property substituted for money, of Instalment laws, and of the occlusions of the Courts of Justice; although evident that all such interferences affected the rights of other States, relatively Creditor, as well as Citizens Creditors within the State." (*Ib.* 548.) Roger Sherman and Oliver Ellsworth explained briefly that the clause "was thought necessary as a security to commerce." (Letter to the Governor of Connecticut, Sept. 26, 1787, *ib.* 100.)

The "contract clause" of the Constitution was now to be formally challenged by a "sovereign" State for the first time since the establishment of the National Government. Georgia was to assert her "sovereignty" by the repudiation of her laws and the denial of contractual rights acquired under them. And this she was to do with every apparent consideration of morality and public justice to support her.

The tidings of the corruption attending the second "Yazoo" sale were carried over the State on the wings of fury. A transaction which six years before had met with general acquiescence,[1] now received deep-throated execration. The methods by which the sale was pushed through the Legislature maddened the people, and their wrath was increased by the knowledge that the invention of the Connecticut schoolmaster had tremendously enhanced the value of every acre of cotton-bearing soil.

Men who lived near Augusta assembled and marched on the Capital determined to lynch their legislative betrayers. Only the pleadings of members who had voted against the bill saved the lives of their guilty associates.[2] Meetings were held in every hamlet. Shaggy backwoodsmen met in "old-field" log schoolhouses and denounced "the steal." The burning in effigy of Senator Gunn became a favorite manifestation of popular wrath. The public indignation was strengthened by the exercise of it. Those responsible for the enactment of the law found it perilous to be seen in any crowd. One member left

[1] Chappell, 67. [2] Harris, 130.

the State. Another escaped hanging only by precipitate flight.[1] Scores of resolutions were passed by town, rural, and backwoods assemblages demanding that the fraudulent statute be rescinded. Petitions, circulated from the "mansion" of the wealthy planter to the squalid cabin of the poorest white man, were signed by high and low alike. The grand juries of every county in Georgia, except two, formally presented as a grievance the passage of the land sale act of 1795.

Among other things, the land sale act required the Senators and Representatives of Georgia in Congress to urge the National Government to speed the making of a treaty with the Indian tribes extinguishing their title to the lands which the State had sold. Upon receiving a copy of the nefarious law, Senator James Jackson of Georgia laid it before the Senate, together with a resolution declaring that that body would "advise and consent" to the President's concluding any arrangement that would divest the Indians of their claims.[2]

But although he had full knowledge of the methods by which the act was passed, the records do not show that Jackson then gave the slightest expression to that indignation which he so soon thereafter poured forth. Nor is there any evidence that he said a word on the subject when, on March 2, 1795, Georgia's title again came before the Senate.[3]

[1] Harris, 131.

[2] Feb. 27, 1795, *Annals*, 3d Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 838–39.

[3] *Ib.* 844–45. The silence of Jackson at this time is all the more impressive because the report of the Attorney-General would surely be used by the land companies to encourage investors to buy. Both

Some time afterward, however, Senator Jackson hurried home and put himself at the head of the popular movement against the "Yazoo Frauds." In every corner of the State, from seaport to remotest settlement, his fiery eloquence roused the animosity of the people to still greater frenzy. In two papers then published in Georgia, the *Savannah Gazette* and the *Augusta Chronicle*, the Senator, under the *nom de guerre* of "Sicillius," published a series of articles attacking with savage violence the sale law and all connected with the enactment of it.[1]

It came out that every member of the Legislature who had voted for the measure, except one,[2] had shares of stock in the purchasing companies.[3] Stories of the extent of the territory thus bartered away kept pace with tales of the venality by which the fraud was effected. Bad as the plain facts were, they became simply monstrous when magnified by the imagination of the public.

Nearly every man elected [4] to the new Legislature was pledged to vote for the undoing of the fraud in any manner that might seem the most effective. Senator Jackson had resigned from the National Senate in order to become a member of the Georgia House of Representatives; and to this office he was overwhelmingly elected. When the Legislature

Jackson and Gunn were present when King offered his resolution. (*Annals*, 3d Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 846.) Jackson declined to vote on the passage of a House bill "making provision for the purposes of treaty" with the Indians occupying the Yazoo lands. (*Ib.* 849–50.)

[1] Smith, 174. [2] Robert Watkins.

[3] See Report of the Commissioners, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 132–35.

[4] The "Yazoo men" carried two counties.

convened in the winter of 1795–96, it forthwith went about the task of destroying the corrupt work of its predecessor. Jackson was the undisputed leader;[1] his associates passed, almost unanimously, and Governor Irwin promptly approved, the measure which Jackson wrote.[2] Thus was produced that enactment by a "sovereign" State, the validity of which John Marshall was solemnly to deny from the Supreme Bench of the Nation.

Jackson's bill was a sprightly and engaging document. The preamble was nearly three times as long as the act itself, and abounded in interminable sentences. It denounced the land sale act as a violation of both State and National Constitutions, as the creation of a monopoly, as the dismemberment of Georgia, as the betrayal of the rights of man. In this fashion the "whereases" ran on for some thousands of words. On second thought the Legislature concluded that the law was worse than unconstitutional —it was, the "whereases" declared, a "usurped act." That part of the preamble dealing with the mingled questions of fraud and State sovereignty deserves quotation in full:

"And Whereas," ran this exposition of Constitutional law and of the nature of contracts, "divested

[1] Chappell, 126.

[2] The outgoing Governor, George Mathews, in his last message to the Legislature, stoutly defended his approval of the sale act. He attributed the attacks upon him to "base and malicious reports," inspired by "the blackest and the most persevering malice aided by disappointed avarice." The storm against the law was, he said, due to "popular clamour." (Message of Governor Mathews, Jan. 28, 1796, Harper: *Case of the Georgia Sales on the Mississippi Considered*, 92–93.)

of all fundamental and constitutional authority which the said usurped act might be declared by its advocates, and those who claim under it, to be founded on, fraud has been practised to obtain it and the grants under it; and it is a fundamental principle, both of law and equity, that there cannot be a wrong without a remedy, and the State and the citizens thereof have suffered a most grievous injury in the barter of their rights by the said usurped act and grants, and there is no court existing, if the dignity of the State would permit her entering one, for the trial of fraud and collusion of individuals, or to contest her sovereignty with them, whereby the remedy for so notorious an injury could be obtained; and it can no where better lie than with the representatives of the people chosen by them, after due promulgation by the grand juries of most of the counties of the State, of the means practised, and by the remonstrances of the people of the convention, held on the 10th day of May, in the year 1795, setting forth the atrocious peculation, corruption, and collusion, by which the usurped act and grants were obtained." [1]

At last the now highly enlightened Legislature enacted "that the said usurped act . . be declared null and void," and that all claims directly or indirectly arising therefrom be "annulled." The lands sold under the Act of 1795 were pronounced to be "the sole property of the State, subject only to the right of treaty of the United States, to enable the State to purchase, under its pre-emption right, the Indian title to the same." [2]

[1] *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 157. [2] *Ib.* 158.

Such was the law which John Marshall was to declare invalid in one of the most far-reaching opinions ever delivered from the Supreme Bench.

The Legislature further enacted that the "usurped act" and all "records, documents, and deeds" connected with the Yazoo fraud, "shall be expunged from the face and indexes of the books of record of the State, and the enrolled law or usurped act shall then be publicly burnt, in order that no trace of so unconstitutional, vile, and fraudulent a transaction, other than the infamy attached to it by this law, shall remain in the public offices thereof." County officials were, under the severest of penalties for disobedience, directed to "obliterate" all records of deeds or other instruments connected with the anathematized grants, and courts were forbidden to receive any evidence of title of any kind whatever to lands from the grantees under the "usurped act." [1]

The Governor was directed to issue warrants for repayment to those who, in good faith, had deposited their purchase money, with this reservation, however: "Provided the same shall be now therein." [2] After six months all moneys not applied for were to become the property of Georgia. To prevent frauds upon individuals who might otherwise purchase lands from the pirate companies, the Governor was directed to promulgate this brief and simple act "throughout the United States."

[1] *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 158.

[2] The punctilious Legislature failed to explain that one hundred thousand dollars of the purchase money had already been appropriated and expended by the State. This sum they did not propose to restore.

A committee, appointed to devise a method for destroying the records, immediately reported that this should be done by cutting out of the books the leaves containing them. As to the enrolled bill containing the "usurped act," an elaborate performance was directed to be held: "A fire shall be made in front of the State House door, and a line formed by the members of both branches around the same. The Secretary of State [1] . . shall then produce the enrolled bill and usurped act from among the archives of the State and deliver the same to the President of the Senate, who shall examine the same, and shall then deliver the same to the Speaker of the House of Representatives for like examination; and the Speaker shall then deliver them to the Clerk of the House of Representatives, who shall read aloud the title to the same, and shall then deliver them to Messenger of the House, who shall then pronounce — 'GOD SAVE THE STATE!! AND LONG PRESERVE HER RIGHTS!! AND MAY EVERY ATTEMPT TO INJURE THEM PERISH AS THESE CORRUPT ACTS NOW DO!!!!'" [2]

Every detail of this play was carried out with all theatrical effect. Indeed, so highly wrought were the imaginations of actors and onlookers that, at the last moment, a final dash of color was added. Some one gifted with dramatic genius suggested that the funeral pyre of such unholy legislation should not be lighted by earthly hands, but by fire from Heaven. A sun-glass was produced; Senator Jackson held it

[1] "Or his deputy."

[2] Report of the joint committee, as quoted in Stevens: *History of Georgia from its First Discovery by Europeans to the Adoption of the Present Constitution in 1798*, II, 491–92.

above the fagots and the pile was kindled from "the burning rays of the lidless eye of justice." [1]

While the State was still in convulsions of anger, a talented young Virginian of impressionable temperament went to Georgia upon a visit to a college friend, Joseph Bryan, and was so profoundly moved by accounts of the attempt to plunder the State, that a hatred of the corrupt plot and of all connected with it became an obsession that lasted as long as he lived.[2] Thus was planted in the soul of John Randolph that determination which later, when a member of Congress, caused him to attack the Administration of Thomas Jefferson.[3]

Swift as was the action of the people and legislature of Georgia in attempting to recover the Yazoo lands, it was not so speedy as that of the speculators in disposing of them to purchasers in other States. Most of these investors bought in entire good faith and were "innocent purchasers." Some, however, must have been thoroughly familiar with the fraud.[4]

[1] Stevens, 492–93. Stevens says that there is no positive proof of this incident; but all other writers declare that it occurred. See Knight: *Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends*, I, 152–53; also Harris, 135.

[2] Adams: *Randolph*, 23; also Garland: *Life of John Randolph of Roanoke*, I, 64–68.

[3] See *infra*, 577–81; and *supra*, chap. IV.

[4] For instance, Wade Hampton immediately sold the entire holdings of The Upper Mississippi Company, millions of acres, to three South Carolina speculators, and it is quite impossible that they did not know of the corruption of the Georgia Legislature. Hampton acquired from his partners, John B. Scott and John C. Nightingale, all of their interests in the company's purchase. This was done on January 16 and 17, immediately after Governor Mathews had signed the deed from the State. Seven weeks later, March 6, 1795, Hampton conveyed all of this land to Adam Tunno, James Miller, and James Warrington. (*Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 233.) Hampton was a member of Congress from South Carolina.

The most numerous sales were made in the Middle States and in New England. The land companies issued a prospectus,[1] setting out their title, which appeared to be, and indeed really was, legally perfect. Thousands of copies of this pamphlet were scattered among provident and moneyed people. Agents of the companies truthfully described the Yazoo country to be rich, the climate mild and healthful, and the land certain of large and rapid rise in value.

Three of the companies[2] opened an office in Boston, where the spirit of speculation was rampant. Then ensued an epidemic of investment. Throngs of purchasers gathered at the promoters' offices. Each day prices rose and the excitement increased. Buying and selling of land became the one absorbing business of those who had either money or credit. Some of the most prominent and responsible men in New England acquired large tracts.[3] The companies received payment partly in cash, but chiefly in notes which were speedily sold in the market for commercial paper. Sales were made in other Northern cities, and many foreigners became purchasers. The average price received was fourteen cents an acre.[4]

[1] *State of Facts, shewing the Right of Certain Companies to the Lands lately purchased by them from the State of Georgia.*

[2] The Georgia Mississippi Company, The Tennessee Company, and The Georgia Company. (See Haskins, 29.)

[3] Eleven million acres were purchased at eleven cents an acre by a few of the leading citizens of Boston. This one sale netted the Yazoo speculators almost a million dollars, while the fact that such eminent men invested in the Yazoo lands was a strong inducement to ordinary people to invest also. (See Chappell, 109.)

[4] See Chappell, 110–11.

Some New Englanders were suspicious. "The Georgia land speculation calls for vigor in Congress. Near fifty millions acres sold . . for a song," wrote Fisher Ames.[1] But such cautious men as Ames were few in number and most of them were silent. By the time reports reached Boston that the Legislature of Georgia was about to repeal the act under which the companies had bought the lands, numerous sales, great and small, had been made. In that city alone more than two millions of dollars had been invested, and this had been paid or pledged by "every class of men, even watch-makers, hair-dressers, and mechanics." The Georgia Company conveyed eleven million acres on the very day that the Legislature of Georgia passed the bill declaring the "usurped act" to be null and void and asserting the title of the whole territory still to be in the State.[2]

Three weeks later, the news of the enactment of the rescinding law was published in the New England metropolis. Anger and apprehension seized the investors. If this legislation were valid, all would lose heavily; some would be financially ruined. So a large number of the purchasers organized the New England Mississippi Company for the purpose of defending their interests. A written opinion upon the validity of their titles was procured from Alexander Hamilton, who was then practicing law in New York and directing the Federalist Party throughout

[1] Ames to Gore, Feb. 24, 1795, Ames, I, 168. Ames's alarm, however, was that the Georgia land sale " threatens Indian, Spanish, and civil, wars." The immorality of the transaction appears to have been unknown to him.

[2] Haskins, 30.

the Nation. He was still regarded by most Federalists, and by nearly all moneyed men, as the soundest lawyer, as well as the ablest statesman, in America.

Hamilton's opinion was brief, simple, convincing, and ideally constructed for perusal by investors. It stated the facts of the enactment of the sale law, the fulfillment of the conditions of it by the purchasers, and the passage of the rescinding act. Hamilton declared this latter act to be invalid because it plainly violated the contract clause of the Constitution. "Every grant . . whether [from] . . a state or an individual, is virtually a contract." The rescinding act was therefore null, and "the courts of the United States . . will be likely to pronounce it so." [1]

Soon after its passage, President Washington had received a copy of the Georgia land sale act. He transmitted it to Congress with a short Message,[2] stating that the interests of the United States were involved. His principal concern, however, and that of Congress also, was about the Indians. It was feared that depredations by whites would cause another outbreak of the natives. A resolution was adopted authorizing the President to obtain from Georgia the cession of her "claim to the whole or any part of the land within the . . Indian boundaries," and recommending that he prevent the making of treaties by individuals or States "for the extinguishment of the Indian title." But not a word was said in Washington's Message, or in the debate in Con-

[1] Harper, 109. Hamilton's opinion is dated March 25, 1796. In Harper's pamphlet it is incorrectly printed 1795.

[2] *Annals*, 3d Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 1231.

gress, about the invalidity of the Georgia sale law or the corrupt methods employed to secure the enactment of it.[1]

Two bills to protect the Indians failed of passage.[2] Just before adjournment the House adopted a Senate resolution which had been offered by Senator Rufus King of New York, requesting that the Attorney-General report to the Senate all data bearing on Georgia's title to the territory sold to the land companies; but again the invalidity of the sale law was not even suggested, and the corruption of the Georgia Legislature was not so much as referred to.[3]

A year later, Charles Lee, Washington's Attorney-General, transmitted to Congress an exhaustive report containing all facts.[4] This report was referred to a special committee, headed by Senator Aaron Burr of New York, who, on May 20, 1796, reported a resolution authorizing the President to treat with Georgia for the cession of the territory.[5] Once more no attention was paid to the fraud in the sale act, or to the rescinding act of the Georgia Legislature.

But when the public finally learned of the "Yazoo Fraud" and of the repudiation by the Georgia Legislature of the corrupt law, the whole country was deeply stirred. A war of pamphlets broke out and was waged by both sides with vigor and ability. Abraham Bishop of New Haven, Connecticut, wrote a comprehensive answer to the prospectus of the land companies, and copies of this pamphlet, which

[1] *Annals*, 3d Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 1251–54. The Georgia act was transmitted to Washington privately.

[2] *Ib.* 1255, 1262–63.

[3] *Ib.* 1282–83.

[4] *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 341.

[5] *Ib.* 71.

appeared in four parts, were widely circulated.[1] Georgia had no fee in the lands, said Bishop.[2] Sales to "innocent purchasers" could not give them what Georgia had no right to sell. Neither could such a device validate fraud. Much litigation had already grown out of the swindle, and the Georgia rescinding act had "brought . . matters to a crisis, and one decision of the supreme court of the United States may probably influence the decisions of lower courts." [3] Bishop discussed brilliantly, and at length, every possible question involved. The power of the State to pass and repeal laws was "wholly uncontrolable," [4] he asserted. The history of other dishonest and imprudent speculations was examined — the South Sea Bubble, the Mississippi Bubble,[5] and the interposition of the legislative power of Great Britain in the one case and of France in the other. Should like power be denied in America? Georgia's rescinding act "nipt in the bud a number of aspiring swindlers." [6] Courts could not overthrow such legislation. The "sacredness of contracts" was the favorite cloak of fraud. Bishop urged buyers to resist the recovery of money pledged in their purchase notes and, by so doing, to restore "millions of dollars . . to the channels of industry." [7]

Hard upon the publication of the first number of Bishop's pamphlet followed one for the land companies and investors. This had been written by Robert Goodloe Harper of Maryland a few months after Hamilton had rendered his opinion that the

[1] Bishop's pamphlet was called *Georgia Speculation Unveiled.*
[2] Bishop, 6. [3] *Ib.* 11. [4] *Ib.* [5] *Ib.* 29–32. [6] *Ib.* 92. [7] *Ib.* 144.

Georgia grant was inviolable.[1] It was an able and learned performance. The title of Georgia to the lands was carefully examined and held to be indefeasible. The sale of 1795 was set forth and the fact disclosed that Georgia had appropriated one hundred thousand dollars of the purchase money immediately upon the receipt of it.[2] It was pointed out that the rescinding act ignored this fact.[3]

Harper argued that only the courts could determine the validity and meaning of a law, and that no Legislature could annul a grant made by a previous one. To the Judiciary alone belonged that power.[4] The sale law was a contract, fully executed; one party to it could not break that compact.[5] If Georgia thought the sale act unconstitutional, she should have brought suit in the United States Court to determine that purely judicial question. The same was true as to the allegations of fraud and corruption in the passage of the measure. If any power could do so, the courts and they alone could decide the effect of fraud in procuring the enactment of a law. But even the courts were barred from investigating that question: if laws could be invalidated because of the motives of members of lawmaking bodies, "what a door would be opened to fraud and uncertainty of every kind!"[6]

[1] Harper's opinion bears, opposite his signature, this statement: "Considered at New-York August 3d, 1796." Beyond all doubt it had been submitted to Hamilton — perhaps prepared in collaboration with him. Harper was himself a member of one of the purchasing companies and in the House he later defended the transaction. (See *Annals*, 5th Cong. 2d Sess. 1277.)

[2] Harper, 16. [3] *Ib.* 14. [4] *Ib.* 49–50.

[5] *Ib.* 50. Here Harper quotes Hamilton's opinion.

[6] *Ib.* 50–53. Harper's pamphlet is valuable as containing, in com-

Finally, after a long altercation that lasted for nearly three years, Congress enacted a law authorizing the appointment of commissioners to settle the disputes between the National Government and Georgia, and also to secure from that truculent sovereignty the cession to the Nation of the lands claimed by the State.[1] In the somewhat extended debate over the bill but little was said about the invalidity of the Yazoo sale, and the corruption of the Legislature that directed it to be made was not mentioned.[2]

Under this act of Congress, Georgia ceded her rights over the disputed territory for one million, two hundred and fifty thousand dollars; provided, however, that the Nation should extinguish the Indian titles, settle British and Spanish claims, ulti-

pact form, all the essential documents relating to Georgia's title as well as the sale and rescinding acts. Other arguments on both sides appeared. One of the ablest of these was a pamphlet by John E. Anderson and William J. Hobby, attorneys of Augusta, Georgia, and published at that place in 1799 "at the instance of the purchasers." It is entitled: *The Contract for the Purchase of the Western Territory Made with the Legislature of Georgia in the Year 1795, Considered with a Reference to the Subsequent Attempts of the State to Impair its Obligations.*

[1] See report of Attorney-General Charles Lee, April 26, 1796, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I. 34; report of Senator Aaron Burr, May 20, 1796, *ib.* 71; report of Senator James Ross, March 2, 1797, *ib.* 79.

[2] Except by John Milledge of Georgia, who declared that "there was no legal claim upon . . any part of that territory." Robert Goodloe Harper said that that question "must be determined in a Court of Justice," and argued for an "amicable settlement" of the claims. He himself once had an interest in the purchase, but had disposed of it three years before when it appeared that the matter must come before Congress (*Annals*, 5th Cong. 2d Sess. 1277–78); the debate occupied parts of two days (see also *ib.* 1298–1313). In view of the heated controversy that afterward occurred, it seems scarcely credible that almost no attention was given in this debate to the fraudulent character of the transaction.

mately admit the vast domain as a State of the Union, and reserve five million acres for the purpose of quieting all other demands. A later law [1] directed the National commissioners, who had negotiated this arrangement with Georgia, to investigate and report upon the claims of individuals and companies to lands within the territory thus ceded to the United States.

At once the purchasers from the land companies, especially the New England investors, besieged Congress to devote part of this five million acres to the salvage of their imperiled money. The report of the commissioners [2] was wise, just, and statesmanlike. It was laid before the House on February 16, 1803. Although the titles of the claimants could "not be supported," still, because most of the titles had been acquired in good faith, and because it would be injurious to everybody, including the Nation, to leave the matter unsettled, the report recommended the accommodation of the dispute on terms that would save innocent purchasers at least a part of the money they had paid or legally engaged to pay.[3]

When a bill to carry out the recommendations of the commission for the payment of the Yazoo claim-

[1] May 10 1800, Sess. I, chap. 50, *U.S. Statutes at Large*, II, 69.

[2] The entire commission was composed of three of the five members of Jefferson's Cabinet, to wit: James Madison, Secretary of State; Albert Gallatin, Secretary of the Treasury; and Levi Lincoln, Attorney-General.

[3] Report of the Commissioners, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 132–35. "The interest of the United States, the tranquillity of those who may hereafter inhabit that territory, and various equitable considerations which may be urged in favor of most of the present claimants, render it expedient to enter into a compromise on reasonable terms."

ants came before the House, John Randolph offered a resolution that went directly to the heart of the controversy and of all subsequent ones of like nature. It declared that "when the governors of any people shall have betrayed" their public trust for their own corrupt advantage, it is the "inalienable right" of that people "to abrogate the act thus endeavoring to betray them." Accordingly the Legislature of Georgia had passed the rescinding act. This was entirely legal and constitutional because "a subsequent Legislature of an individual State has an undoubted right to repeal any act of a preceding Legislature, provided such repeal be not forbidden by the constitution of such State, or of the United States." Neither the fundamental law of Georgia nor of the Nation forbade the repeal of the corrupt law of 1795. Claims under this nullified and "usurped" law were not recognized by the compact of cession between Georgia and the United States, "nor by any act of the Federal Government." Therefore, declared Randolph's resolution, "no part of the five millions of acres reserved for satisfying and quieting claims . . shall be appropriated to quiet or compensate any claims" derived under the corrupt legislation of the Georgia Legislature of 1795.[1] After a hot fight, consideration of the resolutions was postponed until the next session; but the bill authorizing the commissioners to compromise with the Yazoo claimants also went over.[2]

The matter next came up for consideration in the House, just before the trial in the Senate of the

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 1039–40. [2] *Ib.* 1099–1122, 1131–70.

impeachment of Justice Samuel Chase. A strong and influential lobby was pressing the compromise. The legislative agents of the New England Mississippi Company [1] presented its case with uncommon ability. In a memorial to Congress [2] they set forth their repeated applications to President, Congress, and the commissioners for protection. They were, they said, "constantly assured" that the rights of the claimants would be respected; and that it was expressly for this purpose that the five million acres had been reserved. For years they had attended sittings of the commissioners and sessions of Congress "at great cost and heavy expense."

Would not Congress at last afford them relief? If a "judicial decision" was desired, let Congress enact a law directing the Supreme Court to decide as to the validity of their title and they would gladly submit the matter to that tribunal. It was only because Congress seemed to prefer settlement by compromise that they again presented the facts and reasons for establishing their rights. So once more every aspect of the controversy was discussed with notable ability and extensive learning in Granger and Morton's brochure.[3]

[1] Perez Morton and Gideon Granger. Morton, like Granger, was a Republican and a devoted Jeffersonian. He went annually to Washington to lobby for the Yazoo claimants and assiduously courted the President. In Boston the Federalists said that his political activity was due to his personal interest in the Georgia lands. (See *Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford, III, 51–53.)

[2] *Memorial of the Agents of the New England Mississippi Company to Congress, with a Vindication of their Title at Law annexed.*

[3] This document, issued in pamphlet form in 1804, is highly important. There can be little doubt that Marshall read it attentively, since it proposed a submission of the acrimonious controversy to the Supreme Court.

The passions of John Randolph, which had never grown cold since as a youth, a decade previously, he had witnessed the dramatic popular campaign in Georgia — and which during 1804 had been gathering intense heat — now burst into a furious flame. Unfortunately for Jefferson, the most influential agent of the New England claimants was the one Administration official who had most favors to bestow — Gideon Granger of Connecticut, the Postmaster-General.[1] He was the leader of the lobby which the New England Mississippi Company had mustered in such force. And Granger now employed all the power of his department, so rich in contracts and offices, to secure the passage of a bill that would make effectual the recommendations of Jefferson's commissioners.

As the vote upon it drew near, Granger actually appeared upon the floor of the House soliciting votes for the measure. Randolph's emotions were thus excited to the point of frenzy — the man was literally beside himself with anger. He needed to husband all his strength for the conduct of the trial of Chase[2] and to solidify his party, rather than to waste his physical resources, or to alienate a single Republican. On the report of the Committee of Claims recommending the payment of the Yazoo claimants, one of the most virulent and picturesque debates in the history of the American Congress began.[3] Randolph took the floor, and a "fire and brimstone speech"[4] he made.

[1] The Postmaster-General was not made a member of the Cabinet until 1829.

[2] See *supra*, chap. IV.

[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1023.

[4] Cutler, II, 182.

"Past experience has shown that this is one of those subjects which pollution has sanctified," he began. "The press is gagged." The New England claimants innocent purchasers! "Sir, when that act of stupendous villainy was passed in 1795 . . it caused a sensation scarcely less violent than that produced by the passage of the stamp act." Those who assert their ignorance of "this infamous act" are gross and willful liars.[1] To a "monstrous anomaly" like the present case, cried Randolph, "narrow maxims of municipal jurisprudence ought not, and cannot be applied. . . Attorneys and judges do not decide the fate of empires." [2]

Randolph mercilessly attacked Granger, and through him the Administration itself. Granger's was a practiced hand at such business, he said. He was one of "the applicants by whom we were beset" in the Connecticut Reserve scheme, "by which the nation were swindled out of some three or four millions of acres of land, which, like other bad titles, had fallen into the hands of innocent purchasers." Granger "seems to have an unfortunate knack of buying bad titles. His gigantic grasp embraces with one hand the shores of Lake Erie,[3] and stretches with the other to the Bay of Mobile.[4] Millions of

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1024. To such extravagance and inaccuracy does the frenzy of combat sometimes drive the most honest of men. When he made these assertions, John Randolph knew that scores of purchasers from the land companies had invested in absolute good faith and before Georgia had passed the rescinding act. His tirade done, however, this inexplicable man spoke words of sound though misapplied statesmanship.

[2] *Ib.* 1029–30.

[3] Referring to Granger's speculations in the Western Reserve.

[4] The Yazoo deal.

acres are easily digested by such stomachs. . . They buy and sell corruption in the gross." They gamble for "nothing less than the patrimony of the people." Pointing his long, bony finger at Granger, Randolph exclaimed: "Mr. Speaker, . . this same agent is at the head of an Executive department of our Government. . . This officer, possessed of how many snug appointments and fat contracts, let the voluminous records on your table, of the mere names and dates and sums declare, . . this officer presents himself at your bar, at once a party and an advocate." [1]

The debate continued without interruption for four full days. Every phase of the subject was discussed exhaustively. The question of the power of the Legislature to annul a contract; of the power of the Judiciary to declare a legislative act void because of corruption in the enactment of it; the competency of Congress to pass upon such disputed points — these questions, as well as that of the innocence of the purchasers, were elaborately argued.

The strongest speech in support of the good faith of the New England investors was made by that venerable and militant Republican and Jeffersonian, John Findley of Pennsylvania.[2] He pointed out that the purchase by members of the Georgia Legislature of the lands sold was nothing unusual — everybody knew "that had been the case in Pennsylvania and other states." Georgia papers did not circulate in

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1031.

[2] Findley was one of those who led the fight against the ratification of the Constitution in the Pennsylvania Convention. (See vol. 1, 327-38, of this work.)

New England; how could the people of that section know of the charges of corruption and the denial of the validity of the law under which the lands were sold?

Those innocent purchasers had a right to trust the validity of the title of the land companies — the agents had exhibited the deeds executed by the Governor of Georgia, the law directing the sale to be made, and the Constitution of the State. What more could be asked? "The respectability of the characters of the sellers" was a guarantee "that they could not themselves be deceived and would not deceive others." Among these, said Findley, was an eminent Justice of the Supreme Court,[1] a United States Senator,[2] and many other men of hitherto irreproachable standing. Could people living in an old and thickly settled State, far from the scene of the alleged swindle, with no knowledge whatever that fraud had been charged, and in need of the land offered — could they possibly so much as suspect corruption when such men were members of the selling companies?

Moreover, said Findley — and with entire accuracy — not a Georgia official charged with venality had been impeached or indicted. The truth was that if the Georgia Legislature had not passed the rescinding act the attention of Congress would never have been called to the alleged swindle. Then, too, everybody knew "that one session of a Legislature cannot annul the contracts made by the preceding session"; for did not the National Constitution

[1] James Wilson. [2] James Gunn.

forbid any State from passing a law impairing the obligation of contracts?[1]

Randolph outdid himself in daring and ferocity when he again took the floor. His speech struck hostile spectators as "more outrageous than the first."[2] He flatly charged that a mail contract had been offered to a member of the House, who had accepted it, but that it had been withdrawn from him when he refused to agree to support the compromise of the Yazoo claims. Randolph declared that the plot to swindle Georgia out of her lands "was hatched in Philadelphia and New York (and I believe Boston . .) and the funds with which it was effected were principally furnished by moneyed capitalists in those towns."[3]

At last the resolution was adopted by a majority of 63 to 58,[4] and Randolph, physically exhausted and in despair at his overthrow as dictator of the House, went to his ineffective management of the Chase impeachment trial.[5] He prevented for the time being, however, the passage of the bill to carry out the compromise with the Yazoo claimants. He had mightily impressed the people, especially those of Virginia. The Richmond *Enquirer*, on October 7, 1806, denounced the Yazoo fraud and the compromise of the investors' claims as a "stupendous scheme of plunder." Senator Giles, in a private conversation with John Quincy Adams, asserted that "not a man from that State, who should give any

[1] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1080–89.
[2] Cutler, II, 182.
[3] *Annals*, 8th Cong. 2d Sess. 1100–08.
[4] *Ib.* 1173.
[5] See *supra*, chap. IV

countenance to the proposed compromise, could obtain an election after it." He avowed that "nothing since the Government existed had so deeply affected him." [1]

The debate was published fully in the newspapers of Washington, and it is impossible that Marshall did not read it and with earnest concern. As has already been stated, the first case involving the sale of these Georgia lands had been dropped because of the Eleventh Amendment to the Constitution, abolishing the right to sue a state in the National courts. Moreover, Marshall was profoundly interested in the stability of contractual obligations. The repudiation of these by the Legislature of Virginia had powerfully and permanently influenced his views upon this subject.[2] Also, Marshall's own title to part of the Fairfax estate had more than once been in jeopardy.[3] At that very moment a suit affecting the title of his brother to certain Fairfax lands was pending in Virginia courts, and the action of the Virginia Court of Appeals in one of these was soon to cause the first great conflict between the highest court of a State and the supreme tribunal of the Nation.[4] No man in America, therefore, could have followed with deeper anxiety the Yazoo controversy than did John Marshall.

Again and again, session after session, the claimants presented to Congress their prayers for relief. In 1805, Senator John Quincy Adams of Massachu-

[1] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 343.
[2] See vol. I, 224–41, of this work.
[3] *Ib.* 191, 196; and vol. II, 206.
[4] Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessees; see vol. IV, chap. III, of this work.

setts and Senator Thomas Sumter of South Carolina urged the passage of a bill to settle the claims. This led Senator James Jackson of Georgia to deliver "a violent invective against the claims, without any specific object." [1] After Jackson's death the measure passed the Senate by a vote of 19 to 11, but was rejected in the House by a majority of 8 out of a total of 116.[2]

Among the lawyers who went to Washington for the New England Mississippi Company was a young man not yet thirty years of age, Joseph Story of Massachusetts, who on his first visit spent much time with Madison, Gallatin, and the President.[3] On a second visit, Story asked to address the House on the subject, but that body refused to hear him.[4]

From the first the New England investors had wished for a decision by the courts upon the validity of their titles and upon the effect of the rescinding act of the Georgia Legislature; but no way had occurred to them by which they could secure such a determination from the bench. The Eleventh Amendment prevented them from suing Georgia; and the courts of that State were, as we have seen, forbidden by the rescinding act from entertaining such actions.

To secure a judicial expression, the Boston claimants arranged a "friendly" suit in the United States

[1] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 381; also see *ib.* 389, 392, 404–05, 408–09, 417–19.

[2] Haskins, 38.

[3] Story to Fay, May 30, 1807, Story, I, 150–53; and see Cabot to Pickering, Jan. 28, 1808, Lodge: *Cabot*, 377.

[4] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 1601–13.

Court for the District of Massachusetts. One John Peck of Boston had been a heavy dealer in Georgia lands.[1] On May 14, 1803, he had either sold or pretended to sell to one Robert Fletcher of Amherst, New Hampshire, fifteen thousand acres of his holdings for the sum of three thousand dollars. Immediately Fletcher brought suit against Peck for the recovery of this purchase money; but the case was "continued by consent" for term after term from June, 1803, until October, 1806.[2]

The pleadings[3] set forth every possible phase of the entire subject which could be considered judicially. Issues were joined on all points except that of the title of Georgia to the lands sold.[4] On this question a jury, at the October term, 1806, returned as a special verdict a learned and bulky document. It recited the historical foundations of the title to the territory in dispute; left the determination of the question to the court; and, in case the judge should decide that Georgia's claim to the lands sold was not valid, found for the plaintiff and assessed his damages at the amount alleged to have been paid to Peck.

Thereafter the case was again "continued by consent" until October, 1807, when Associate Justice William Cushing of the Supreme Court, sitting as Circuit Judge, decided in Peck's favor every question raised by the pleadings and by the jury's special verdict. Fletcher sued out a writ of error to the

[1] See Abstract, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 220–34.

[2] Records, U.S. Circuit Court, Boston.

[3] Judge Chappell asserts that the pleadings showed, on the face of them, that the case was feigned. (See Chappell, 135–36.)

[4] Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 6 Cranch, 87–94.

Supreme Court of the United States, and so this controversy came before John Marshall. The case was argued twice, the first time, March 1–4, 1809, by Luther Martin for Fletcher and by Robert Goodloe Harper and John Quincy Adams for Peck. There was no decision on the merits because of a defect of pleadings which Marshall permitted counsel to remedy.[1]

During this argument the court adjourned for two hours to attend the inauguration of James Madison. For the third time Marshall administered the Presidential oath. At the ball that night, Judge Livingston told Adams that the court had been reluctant "to decide the case at all, as it appeared manifestly made up for the purpose of getting the Court's judgment upon all the points." The Chief Justice himself had mentioned the same thing to Cranch.

Adams here chronicles an incident of some importance. After delivering the court's opinion on the pleadings, Marshall "added verbally, that, circumstanced as the Court are, only five judges attending,[2] there were difficulties which would have prevented them from giving any opinion at this term had the pleadings been correct; and the Court the more readily forbore giving it, as from the complexion of the pleadings they could not but see that at the time when the covenants were made the parties had notice of the acts covenanted against." [3]

The cause was argued again a year later. This

[1] Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 6 Cranch, 127.

[2] Justices Chase and Cushing were absent because of illness.

[3] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 546–47.

time Joseph Story, so soon thereafter appointed an Associate Justice, took the place of John Quincy Adams. Martin's address was technical and, from the record, appears to have been perfunctory.[1] On behalf of Peck, two thirds of the argument for the soundness of his title was devoted to the demonstration of the validity of that of Georgia. If that were sound, said Story, the Legislature had a right to sell the land, and a subsequent Legislature could not cancel the contract when executed. The Judiciary alone could declare what a law is or had been. Moreover, the National Constitution expressly forbade a State to pass an act impairing the obligation of contracts. To overthrow a law because it was corruptly enacted "would open a source of litigation which could never be closed." However, "the parties now before the court are innocent of the fraud, if any has been practiced. They were bona fide purchasers, for a valuable consideration, without notice of fraud. They cannot be affected by it." [2]

On March 16, 1810, Marshall delivered the opinion of the majority of the Supreme Court. In this he laid the second stone in the structure of American Constitutional law which bears his name. He held that the Georgia rescinding act was a violation of the contract clause of the Constitution, and in doing so asserted that courts cannot examine the motives

[1] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, I, 115.

On this occasion Martin was so drunk that the court adjourned to prevent him from completing his argument. (See *Md. Hist. Soc. Fund-Pub. No. 24*, 35.) This was the first time that drink seems to have affected him in the discharge of his professional duties. (See *supra*, footnote to 185–86.)

[2] 6 Cranch, 123.

that induce legislators to pass a law. In arriving at these profoundly important conclusions his reasoning was as follows:

Did the Georgia sale act of 1795 violate the Constitution of that State? An act of a legislature was not to be set aside "lightly" on "vague conjecture" or "slight implication." There was no ground for asserting that the Georgia Legislature transcended its constitutional powers in passing the sale act.[1] Had the corruption of the Legislature destroyed the title of Peck, an innocent purchaser? It was, cautiously said Marshall, doubtful "how far the validity of a law depends upon the motives of its framers," particularly when the act challenged authorized a contract that was executed according to the terms of it. Even if such legislation could be set aside on the ground of fraud in the enactment of it, to what extent must the impurity go?

"Must it be direct corruption, or would interest or undue influence of any kind be sufficient? Must the vitiating cause operate on a majority, or on what number of the members? Would the act be null, whatever might be the wish of the nation, or would its obligation or nullity depend upon the public sentiment?"

The State of Georgia did not bring this action; nor, "by this count" of the complaint, did it appear that the State was dissatisfied. On the face of the pleadings a purchaser of Georgia land declares that the seller had no title because "some of the members of the legislature were induced to vote in favor

[1] 6 Cranch, 128–29.

of the law, which constituted the contract [with the original grantees], by being promised an interest in it, and that therefore the act is a mere nullity." A tribunal "sitting as a court of law" cannot decide, in a suit between private parties, that the law of a State "is a nullity in consequence of the impure motives which influenced certain members of the legislature which passed the law."[1] Conceding, for the sake of argument, that "the original transaction was infected with fraud," the purchasers from the land companies were innocent according to the records before the court. Yet, if the rescinding act were valid, it "annihilated their rights. . . The legislature of Georgia was a party to this transaction; and for a party to pronounce its own deed invalid" was an assertion "not often heard in courts of justice." It was true, as urged, that "the real party . . are the people"; but they can act only through agents whose "acts must be considered as the acts of the people." Should these agents prove unfaithful, the people can choose others to undo the nefarious work, "if their contracts be examinable" by legislation.[2]

Admit that the State "might claim to itself the power of judging in its own case, yet there are certain great principles of justice . . that ought not to be entirely disregarded." Thus, at first, Marshall rested his opinion on elementary "principles of justice," rather than on the Constitution. These "principles" required that an innocent purchaser should not suffer. "If there be any concealed defect, arising from the conduct of those who had held the

[1] 6 Cranch, 130–31. [2] *Ib.* 132–33.

property long before he acquired it, of which he had no notice, that concealed defect cannot be set up against him. He has paid his money for a title good at law; he is innocent, whatever may be the guilt of others, and equity will not subject him to the penalties attached to that guilt. All titles would be insecure, and the intercourse between man and man would be very seriously obstructed, if this principle be overturned." The John Marshall who sat in the Virginia Legislature [1] is speaking now.

Even if the Legislature could throw aside all "rules of property," still the rescinding act is "supported by its power alone, and the same power may divest any other individual of his lands, if it shall be the will of the legislature so to exert it." To make this perfectly clear, Marshall defined the theory relied upon by the opponents of the Yazoo fraud — "The principle is this: that a legislature may, by its own act, divest the vested estate of any man whatever, for reasons which shall, by itself, be deemed sufficient." [2]

Supposing that the Georgia sale act had been procured by fraud; nevertheless, "the grant, when issued, conveyed an estate in fee-simple to the grantee, clothed with all the solemnities which law can bestow. This estate was transferable; and those who purchased parts of it were not stained by that guilt which infected the original transaction." They could not, therefore, be made to suffer for the wrong of another.

Any legislature can, of course, repeal the acts of a

[1] See vol. 1, 202, of this work. [2] 6 Cranch, 133–34.

preceding one, and no legislature can limit the powers of its successor. "But, if an act be done under a law, a succeeding legislature cannot undo it. The past cannot be recalled by the most absolute power." The purchase of estates from the land companies was, by virtue of law, "a fact, and cannot cease to be a fact," even if the State should deny that it was a fact.

"When, then, a law is in its nature a contract, where absolute rights have vested under that contract, a repeal of the law cannot divest those rights." If it can, such a power is "applicable to the case of every individual in the community." Regardless of written constitutions, the "nature of society and of government" prescribes "limits to the legislative power." But "where are they to be found, if the property of an individual, fairly and honestly acquired, may be seized without compensation?" Again Marshall founds his reasoning, not on the Constitution, but on fundamental principles. At last, however, he arrives at the Constitution.

Georgia was not a single sovereign power, but "a part of a large empire, . . a member of the American Union; and that Union has a constitution . . which imposes limits to the legislatures of the several states, which none claim a right to pass." Had the Legislature of Georgia overstepped those limits? "Is a grant a contract?" The answer to that depended upon the definition of a contract. On this decisive point Marshall cited Blackstone: "A contract executed . . differs in nothing from a grant." This was the exact case presented by

the Georgia sale act and the fulfillment, by the purchasers, of the conditions of it. "A party is, therefore, always estopped by his own grant," one obligation of which is that he shall never attempt "to re-assert that right" thus disposed of.

By this reasoning Marshall finally came to the conclusion that the Constitution plainly covered the case. That instrument did not distinguish between grants by individuals and those by States. If a State could not pass a law impairing the obligation of contracts between private persons, neither could it invalidate a contract made by itself.

Indeed, as everybody knew, said Marshall, "the framers of the constitution viewed, with some apprehension, the violent acts which might grow out of the feelings of the moment; and that the people of the United States, in adopting that instrument, have manifested a determination to shield themselves and their property from the effects of those sudden and strong passions to which men are exposed." Therefore, it was provided in America's fundamental law that "no state shall pass any bill of attainder, ex post facto law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts." [1]

Such limitations, declared Marshall, constitute a bill of rights for the people of each State. Would any one pretend to say that a State might enact an *ex post facto* law or pass a bill of attainder? Certainly not! How then could anybody pretend that a State could by legislation annul a contract?

Thus far the opinion of the court was unanimous.[2]

[1] 6 Cranch, 137–38. [2] *Ib.* 139.

As to the Indian title, Justice Johnson dissented. On the want of power of the Georgia Legislature to annul the sale act of 1795, the Republican Associate Justice was, however, even more emphatic than the soft-spoken Federalist Chief Justice. But he ended by a rebuke which, if justified, and if the case had not been so important and the situation so critical, probably would have required the peremptory dismissal of the appeal and the disbarment of counsel appearing in the cause. Justice Johnson intimated — all but formally charged — that the case was collusive.

"I have been very unwilling," he said, "to proceed to the decision of this cause at all. It appears to me to be[ar] strong evidence, upon the face of it, of being a mere feigned case. It is our duty to decide upon the rights but not upon the speculations of parties. My confidence, however, in the respectable gentlemen who have been engaged for the parties, had induced me to abandon my scruples, in the belief that they would never consent to impose a mere feigned case upon this court." [1]

One cannot patiently read these words. Far better had Justice William Johnson denounced Fletcher *vs.* Peck for what everybody believed it to be, and what it really was, or else had refrained from raising the question, than in these unctuous sentences to have shifted the responsibility upon the shoulders of the attorneys who appeared before the Supreme Bench. The conclusion seems inescapable that had not Jefferson, who placed Johnson on the

[1] 6 Cranch, 147–48.

Supreme Bench, and Jefferson's Secretary of State and political legatee, James Madison, ardently desired the disposition which Marshall made of the case, Justice Johnson would have placed on record a stronger statement of the nature of this litigation.

The fact that Marshall rendered an opinion, under the circumstances, is one of the firmest proofs of his greatness. As in Marbury *vs.* Madison, the supremacy of the National Judiciary had to be asserted or its inferiority conceded, so in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, it was necessary that the Nation's highest court should plainly lay down the law of public contract, notify every State of its place in the American system, and announce the limitations which the National Constitution places upon each State.

Failure to do this would have been to sanction Georgia's rescinding act, to encourage other States to take similar action, and to render insecure and litigious numberless titles acquired innocently and in good faith, and multitudes of contracts entered into in the belief that they were binding. A weaker man than John Marshall, and one less wise and courageous, would have dismissed the appeal or decided the case on technical points.

Marshall's opinion did more than affect the controversy in Congress over the Yazoo lands. It announced fundamental principles for the guidance of the States and the stabilizing of American business.[1]

[1] At the risk of iteration, let it again be stated that, in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, Marshall declared that a grant by a State, accepted by the grantees, is a contract; that the State cannot annul this contract, because the State is governed by the National Constitution which forbids any State to pass any law "impairing the obligation of contracts";

It increased the confidence in him of the conservative elements and of all Nationalists. But, for the same reason, it deepened the public distrust of him and the popular hostility toward him.

Although Marshall's opinion gave steadiness to commercial intercourse at a time when it was sadly needed, checked for the moment a flood of contract-breaking laws, and asserted the supremacy of Nationalism over Localism, it also strengthened many previous speculations that were at least doubtful and some that were corrupt.[1] Moreover, it furnished the basis for questionable public grants in the future. Yet the good effects of it fairly outweighed the bad. Also it taught the people to be careful in the choice of their representatives in all legislative bodies; if citizens will not select honest and able men as their public agents, they must suffer the consequences of their indifference to their own affairs.

Whatever may be thought of other aspects of this case, it must be conceded that Marshall could not have disobeyed the plain command of the Constitution which forbids any State to impair the obligation of contracts. That the Georgia Legislature was guilty of such violation even Jefferson's appointee, Justice Johnson, declared more emphatically than

that even if the contract clause were not in the Constitution, fundamental principles of society protect vested rights; and that the courts cannot inquire into the motives of legislators no matter how corrupt those motives may be.

[1] For the first two decades of the National Government land frauds were general. See, for example, letter of Governor Harrison of Indiana, Jan. 19, 1802, *Am. State Papers, Public Lands*, I, 123; report of Michael Leib, Feb. 14, 1804, *ib.* 189; and letter of Amos Stoddard, Jan. 10, 1804, *ib.* 193–94.

did Marshall himself. If Johnson had asserted that a legislative grant, accepted by the grantee, was not a contract, Marshall's opinion would have been fatally wounded.

It had now been Marshall's fate to deliver opinions in three cases[1] which helped to assure his future fame, but which, at the moment, were highly unwelcome to the people. Throughout the country, at the end of the first decade of the nineteenth century, a more unpopular person could not have been found than that wise, brave, gentle man, the Chief Justice of the United States.

Marshall's opinion and the decision of the court had no practical effect whatever, so far as the legal result of it was concerned, but it had some influence in the settlement of the controversy by Congress. The Eleventh Congress was in session when Fletcher *vs.* Peck was decided, and the New England Yazoo claimants immediately presented another petition for relief. Soon after Marshall's opinion was published, Randolph moved that the New England memorial be referred to the Committee of Claims with instructions to report to the House. The matter, he said, must not go by default. He wanted nothing "done, directly or indirectly, by any act of commission or omission, that should give any the slightest degree of countenance to that claim."

Randolph thus brought Marshall's opinion before the House: "A judicial decision, of no small importance, had, during the present session of Congress, taken place in relation to that subject." To let the

[1] Marbury *vs.* Madison, the Burr trial, and Fletcher *vs.* Peck.

business rest, particularly at this time, "would wear the appearance abroad of acquiescence [by the House] in that judicial decision." The Yazoo claimants must not be allowed to profit in this way by the action of the Supreme Court as they would surely do if not prevented, since "never has a claim been pressed upon the public with such pertinacity, with such art, with such audacity." [1]

George M. Troup of Georgia, slender, handsome, fair-haired,[2] then thirty years old and possessing all the fiery aggressiveness of youth, sprang to his feet to add his reproof of Marshall and the Supreme Court. He declared that the opinion of the Chief Justice, in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, was a pronouncement "which the mind of every man attached to Republican principles must revolt at." [3]

Because the session was closing and from pressure of business, Randolph withdrew his motion to refer the memorial to the Committee, and offered another: "That the prayer of the petition of the New England Mississippi Land Company is unreasonable, unjust, and ought not to be granted." This, if passed, would amount to a condemnation by the House of the decision of the Supreme Court of the United States. All Federalists and conservative Republicans combined to defeat it, and the resolution was lost by a vote of 46 yeas to 54 nays.[4]

But Troup would not yield. On December 17 he insisted that the National Government should resist by force of arms the judgment of the Supreme

[1] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 2d Sess. 1881.
[2] Harden: *Life of George M. Troup*, 9.
[3] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 2d. Sess. 1882. [4] *Ib.*

Court. The title to the lands was in the United States, he said, yet the court had decided it to be in the Yazoo claimants. "This decision must either be acquiesced in or resisted by the United States. . . If the Government . . would not submit to this decision, . . what course could be taken but to employ the whole military force . . to eject all persons not claiming under the authority of the United States?" Should those "in whose behalf" Marshall's opinion was rendered, take possession, either the National Government must "remove them by . . military power, or tamely acquiesce in the lawless aggression." [1]

But Marshall and the Supreme Court were to be attacked still more openly and violently. Strengthened by the decision in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, the Yazoo claimants pressed Congress harder than ever for payment. On January 20, 1813, a bill from the Senate providing for the payment of the claims came up for consideration in the House.

Troup instantly took the floor, moved its rejection and delivered such an excoriation of the Supreme Court as never before was or has since been heard in Congress. He began by reciting the details of the "hideous corruption." Such legislation was void *ab initio.* The original speculators had made fortunes out of the deal, and now Congress was asked to make the fortunes of the second-hand speculators. For years the House had, most righteously, repelled their audacious assaults; but now they had devised a new weapon of attack.

[1] *Annals,* 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 415.

They had secured the assistance of the Judiciary. "Two of the speculators combined and made up a fictitious case, a feigned issue for the decision of the Supreme Court," asserted Troup. "They presented precisely those points for the decision of the Court which they wished the Court to decide, and the Court did actually decide them as the speculators themselves would have decided them if they had been in the place of the Supreme Court.

"The first point was, whether the Legislature of Georgia had the *power* to sell the territory.

"Yes, said the Judges, they had.

"Whether by the Yazoo act an estate did vest in the original grantees?

"Yes, said the Judges, it did.

"Whether it was competent to any subsequent Legislature to set aside the act on the ground of fraud and corruption?

"No, said the Judges, it was not. . . No matter, say the Judges, what the nature or extent of the corruption, . . be it ever so nefarious, it could not be set aside. . .

"The [legal] maxim that third purchasers without notice shall not be affected by the fraud of the original parties" had, declared Troup, been wielded by the Judges for the benefit of the speculators and to the ruin of the country.

"Thus, sir, by a maxim of English law are the rights and liberties of the people of this country to be corruptly bartered by their Representatives.

"It is this decision of the Judges which has been made the basis of the bill on your table — a decision

shocking to every free Government, sapping the foundations of all your constitutions, and annihilating at a breath the best hope of man.

"Yes, sir," exclaimed the deeply stirred and sincerely angered Georgian, "it is proclaimed by the Judges, and is now to be sanctioned by the Legislature, that the Representatives of the people may corruptly betray the people, may corruptly barter their rights and those of their posterity, and the people are wholly without any kind of remedy whatsoever.

"It is this monstrous and abhorrent doctrine which must startle every man in the nation, that you ought promptly to discountenance and condemn."

In such fashion the enraged Troup ran on; and he expressed the sentiments of the vast majority of the inhabitants of the United States. The longer the Georgia champion of popular justice and the rights of the States talked, the more unrestrained became his sentiments and his expression of them: "If, Mr. Speaker, the arch-fiend had in . . his hatred to mankind resolved the destruction of republican government on earth, he would have issued a decree like that of the judges" — the opinion of John Marshall in Fletcher *vs.* Peck. "Why . . do the judges who passed this decision live and live unpunished? . . The foundations of the Republic are shaken and the judges sleep in tranquillity at home. . . The question . . had been so often discussed" that it was "well understood by every man in the nation." Troup prophesied, therefore, that "no party in this country, however deeply seated in power, can long survive the adoption of this measure." [1]

[1] *Annals*, 12th Cong. 2d Sess. 856–59.

But the Federalist-Jeffersonian Yazoo coalition held firm and Troup's motion to reject the Senate Yazoo bill was lost by a vote of 55 to 59.[1] The relief bill was delayed, however, and the claimants were compelled to nurse their eighteen-year-old disappointment until another session of Congress convened.

The following year the bill to settle the Yazoo claims was again introduced in the Senate and passed by that body without opposition. On February 28, 1814, the measure reached the House.[2] On the second reading of it, Troup despairingly moved that the bill be rejected. The intrepid and resourceful John Randolph had been beaten in the preceding Congressional election, the House no longer echoed with his fearless voice, and his dominant personality no longer inspired his followers or terrified his enemies. Troup could not bend the mighty bow that Randolph had left behind and that he alone could draw. But the dauntless Georgian did his best. Once more he went over the items of this "circle of fraud," as he branded it. Success of the "plunderers" now depended on the affirmation by Congress of Marshall's opinion, which, said Troup, "overturns Republican Government. You cannot, you dare not, sanctify this doctrine." If you do so, then "to talk of the rights of the people after this is insult and mockery."[3]

Long did Troup argue and denounce. He could not keep his eager fingers from the throat of John Marshall and the Supreme Court. "The case of

[1] *Annals*, 12th Cong. 2d Sess. 860.
[2] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 2d Sess. 1697.
[3] *Ib.* 1840–42.

Fletcher and Peck was a decision of a feigned issue, made up between two speculators, to decide certain points, in the decision of which they were interested. . . Whenever it is conceded that it is competent to the Supreme Court, in a case between A and B, to take from the United States fifty [*sic*] millions of acres of land, it will be time for the Government to make a voluntary surrender of the public property to whosoever will have it. . . Sir, I am tired and disgusted with this subject." [1]

Robert Wright of Maryland urged the passage of the bill. "He . . dwelt . . on the sanctity of the title of the present claimants under the decision of the Supreme Court, against whose awards he hoped never to see the bayonet employed. He feared not to advocate this bill on account of the clamor against it. Let justice be done though the heavens fall." [2]

Weaker and ever weaker grew the assaults of the opponents against Marshall's opinion and the bill to reimburse the Yazoo claimants. In every case the speakers supported or resisted the bill solely according to the influence of their constituents. Considerations of local politics, and not devotion to the Constitution or abhorrence of fraud, moved the Representatives. The House voted, 56 to 92, against Troup's motion to reject the bill.[3] Finally the measure was referred to a select committee, with instructions to report.[4] Almost immediately this committee reported in favor of the Yazoo claimants.[5] No time was lost and the friends of the bill now crowded

[1] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 2d Sess. 1848. [2] *Ib.* 1850.
[3] *Ib.* 1855. [4] *Ib.* 1858–59. [5] *Ib.* 1873–75.

the measure to a vote with all the aggressive confidence of an assured majority. By a vote of 84 yeas to 76 nays, five millions of dollars were appropriated for reimbursement to the purchasers of the Yazoo lands.[1]

Daniel Webster, who was serving his first term in the House and supported the bill, thus describes the situation at the time of its passage: "The Yazoo bill is through, passed by eight majority. It excited a great deal of feeling. All the Federalists supported the bill, and some of the Democrats. Georgians, and some Virginians and Carolinians, opposed it with great heat. . . Our feeling was to get the Democratic support of it." [2]

Thus John Marshall's great opinion was influential in securing from Congress the settlement of the claims of numerous innocent investors who had, in good faith, purchased from a band of legislative corruptionists. Of infinitely more importance, however, is the fact that Marshall's words asserted the power of the Supreme Court of the United States to annul State laws passed in violation of the National Constitution, and that throughout the Republic a fundamental principle of the law of public contract was established.

[1] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 2d Sess. 1925; see also Sess. I, chap. 39, March 31, 1814, *U.S. Statutes at Large*, III, 117.

[2] Daniel to Ezekiel Webster, March 28, 1814, *Private Correspondence of Daniel Webster:* Webster, 244.

END OF VOLUME III

APPENDIX

APPENDIX A

The Paragraph Omitted from the Final Draft of Jefferson's Message to Congress, December 8, 1801[1]

Applications from different persons suffering prosecution under the act usually called the Sedition act, claimed my early attention to that instrument. our country has thought proper to distribute the powers of it's government among three equal & independent authorities, constituting each a check on one or both of the others, in all attempts to impair it's constitution. to make each an effectual check, it must have a right in cases which arise within the line of it's proper functions, where, equally with the others, it acts in the last resort & without appeal, to decide on the validity of an act according to it's own judgment, & uncontrouled by the opinions of any other department. we have accordingly, in more than one instance, seen the opinions of different departments in opposition to each other, & no ill ensue. the constitution moreover, as a further security for itself, against violation even by a concurrence of all the departments, has provided for it's own reintegration by a change of the persons exercising the functions of those department. Succeeding functionaries have the same right to judge of the conformity or non-conformity of an act with the constitution, as their predecessors who past it. for if it be against that instrument it is a perpetual nullity. uniform decisions indeed, sanctioned by successive functionaries, by the public voice, and by repeated elections would so strengthen a construction as to render highly responsible a departure from it. On my accession to the administration, reclamations against the Sedition act were laid before me by individual citizens, claiming the protection of the constitution against the Sedition act. called on by the position in which the nation had placed me, to exercise in their behalf my free & independent judgment, I took the act into consideration, compared it with the constitution, viewed it under every aspect of which I thought it susceptible, and gave to it all the attention which the magnitude of the case demanded. on mature deliberation, in the presence of the nation, and under the tie of the solemn oath which binds

[1] See 51–53 of this volume.

me to them & to my duty, I do declare that I hold that act to be in palpable & unqualified contradiction to the constitution. considering it then as a nullity, I have relieved from oppression under it those of my fellow-citizens who were within the reach of the functions confided to me. in recalling our footsteps within the limits of the Constitution, I have been actuated by a zealous devotion to that instrument. it is the ligament which binds us into one nation. It is, to the national government, the law of it's existence, with which it began, and with which it is to end. infractions of it may sometimes be committed from inadvertence, sometimes from the panic, or passions of a moment. to correct these with good faith, as soon as discovered, will be an assurance to the states that, far from meaning to impair that sacred charter of it's authorities, the General government views it as the principle of it's own life.[1]

[1] Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

APPENDIX B

LETTER OF JOHN TAYLOR "OF CAROLINE" TO JOHN BRECKENRIDGE CONTAINING ARGUMENTS FOR THE REPEAL OF THE FEDERALIST NATIONAL JUDICIARY ACT OF 1801[1]

VIRGINIA — CAROLINE — Decr 22d 1801

DEAR SIR

An absence from home, when your letter arrived, has been the cause which delayed this answer.

I confess that I have not abstracted myself from the political world, but I must at the same time acknowledge, that this kind of world, of which I am a member, is quite distinct from that in which your country has placed you. Mine is a sort of metaphysical world, over which the plastick power of the imagination is unlimited — yours, being only physical, cannot be modulated by fancy. The ways of mine are smooth & soft; of yours, rugged & thorny. And a most prosperous traveller into the political world which I inhabit, generally becomes unfortunate if he wanders into the region of which you are now a resident. Yet, as a solicitation for the continuance of your correspondence, I will venture upon a short excursion out of my own atmosphere, in relation to the subject you state.

By way of bringing the point into plain view, I will suppose some cases. Suppose a congress and president should conspire to erect five times as many courts & judges, as were made by the last law, meerely for the sake of giving salaries to themselves or their friends, and should annex to each office, a salary of 100,000 dollars. Or suppose a president in order to reward his counsel on an impeachment, and the members of the senate who voted for his acquittal, had used his influence with the legisla ture to erect useless tribunals, paid by him in fees or bribes. Or, lastly, suppose a long list of courts and judges to be established, without any ill intention, but meerly from want of intellect in the legislature, which from experience are found to be useless, expensive and unpopular. Are all these evils originating either in fraud or error, remediless under the principles of your constitution?

[1] See footnote to 58 of this volume.

The first question is, whether the *office* thus established, is to continue.

The second, whether the officer is to continue, after the office is abolished, as being unnecessary.

Congress are empowered "from *time to time* to ordain & establish inferior courts."

The law for establishing the present inferior courts, is a legislative construction, affirming that under this clause, congress may *abolish* as well as create these *judicial offices;* because it does expressly *abolish* the then existing inferior courts, for the purpose of making way for the present.

It is probable that this construction is correct, but it is equally pertinent to our object, whether it is or not. If it is, then the present inferior courts may be abolished, as constitutionally as the last; if it is not, then the law for abolishing the former courts, and establishing the present, was unconstitutional, and being so, is undoubtedly repealable.

Thus the only ground which the present inferior courts can take, is, that congress may from time to time, regulate, create or abolish such courts, as the public interest may dictate, because such is the very tenure under which they exist.

The second question is, whether the officer is to continue after the office is abolished, as being useless or pernicious.

The constitution declares "that the judge shall hold his *office* during good behavior." Could it mean, that he should hold this *office* after it was *abolished?* Could it mean that his tenure should be limited by behaving well in an office, which did not exist?

It must either have intended these absurdities, or admit of a construction which will avoid them. This construction obviously is, that the officer should hold that which he might hold, namely, an existing office, so long as he did that which he might do, namely, his duty in that office; and not that he should hold an office, which did not exist, or perform duties not sanctioned by law. If therefore congress can abolish the courts, as they did by the last law, the officer dies with his office, unless you allow the constitution to intend impossibilities as well as absurdities. A construction bottomed upon either, overthrows the benefits of language and intellect.

The article of the constitution under consideration closes with an idea, which strongly supports my construction.

The salary is to be paid "during their continuance in office."

This limitation of salary is perfectly clear and distinct. It literally excludes the idea of paying a salary, when the officer is not in office; and it is undeniably certain, that he cannot be in office, when there is no office. There must have been some other mode by which the officer should cease to be in office, than that of *bad behaviour*, because, if this had not been the case, the constitution would have directed "that the judges should hold their offices *and salaries* during good behaviour," instead of directing "that they should" hold the salaries during *their continuance* in office. This could only be an abolition of the office itself, by which the salary would cease with the office, tho' the judge might have conducted himself unexceptionably.

This construction certainly coincides with the public opinion, and the principles of the constitution. By neither is the idea for a moment tolerated, of maintaining burthensome sinecure offices, to enrich unfruitful individuals.

Nor is it incompatible with the "good behaviour" tenure, when its origin is considered. It was invented in England, to counteract the influence of the crown over the judges, and we have rushed into the principle with such precipitancy, in imitation of this our general prototype, as to have outstript monarchists, in our efforts to establish a judicial oligarchy; their judges being removable by a joint vote of Lords & commons, and ours by no similar or easy process.

The tenure however is evidently bottomed upon the idea of securing the honesty of Judges, whilst exercising the office, and not upon that of sustaining useless or pernicious offices, for the sake of Judges. The regulation of offices in England, and indeed of inferior offices in most or all countries, depends upon the legislature; it is a part of the detail of the government, which necessarily devolves upon it, and is beyond the foresight of a constitution, because it depends on variable circumstances. And in England, a regulation of the courts of justice, was never supposed to be a violation of the "good behaviour" tenure.

If this principle should disable congress from erecting tribunals which temporary circumstances might require, without entailing them upon the society after these circumstances by ceasing, had converted them in grievances, it would be used in a mode, contemplated neither in its original or duplicate.

Whether courts are erected by regard to the administration of justice, or with the purpose of rewarding a meritorious faction, the legislature may certainly abolish them without in-

fringing the constitution, whenever they are not required by the administration of justice, or the merit of the faction is exploded, and their claim to reward disallowed.

With respect to going into the judiciary system farther at present, the length of this trespass forbids it, and perhaps all ideas tending towards the revision of our constitution would be superfluous, as I fear it is an object not now to be attained. All my hopes upon this question rest I confess with Mr: Jefferson, and yet I know not how far he leans towards the revision. But he will see & the people will feel, that his administration bears a distinct character, from that of his predecessor, and of course discover this shocking truth, that the nature of our government depends upon the complection of the president, and not upon the principles of the constitution. He will not leave historians to say "this was a good president, but like a good Roman Emperor he left the principles of the government unreformed, so that his country remained exposed to eternal repetitions of those oppressions after his death, which he had himself felt and healed during his life."

And yet my hopes are abated by some essays signed "Solon" published at Washington, and recommending amendments to the constitution. They are elegantly written, but meerly skim along the surface of the subject, without touching a radical idea. They seem to be suggested by the pernicious opinion, that the administration only has been chargeable with the defectiveness of our operating government heretofore. Who is the author of these pieces?

Nothing can exceed our exultation on account of the president's message, and the countenance of congress — nothing can exceed the depression of the monarchists. They deprecate political happiness — we hope for the president's aid to place it on a rock before he dies.

It would have given me great pleasure to have seen you here, and I hope it may be still convenient for you to call. I close with your proposal to correspond, if the political wanderings of a man, almost in a state of vegitation, will be accepted for that interesting detail of real affairs, with which you propose occasionally to treat me. I am, with great regard, Dr Sir

Yr: mo: obt Sevt

JOHN TAYLOR[1]

[1] Breckenridge MSS. Lib. Cong.

APPENDIX C

Cases of which Chief Justice Marshall may have heard before he delivered his Opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison.[1] Also Recent Books and Articles on the Doctrine of Judicial Review of Legislation

Holmes *vs.* Walton (November, 1779, New Jersey), before Chief Justice David Brearly. (See Austin Scott in *American Historical Review*, IV, 456 *et seq.*) If Marshall ever heard of this case, it was only because Paterson, who was Associate Justice with Marshall when the Supreme Court decided Marbury *vs.* Madison, was attorney-general in New Jersey at the time Holmes *vs.* Walton was decided. Both Brearly and William Paterson were members of the Constitutional Convention of 1787. (See Corwin, footnote to 41–42.)

Commonwealth *vs.* Caton (November, 1782, 4 Call, 5–21), a noted Virginia case. (See Tyler, I, 174–75.) The language of the court in this case is merely *obiter dicta;* but George Wythe and John Blair were on the Bench, and both of them were afterwards members of the Constitutional Convention. Blair was appointed by President Washington as one of the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court.

As to the much-talked-of Rhode Island case of Trevett *vs.* Weeden (September, 1786; see Arnold: *History of Rhode Island*, II, 525–27, Varnum's pamphlet, *Case of Trevett vs. Weeden*, and Chandler's *Criminal Trials*, II, 269–350), it is improbable that Marshall had any knowledge whatever of it. It arose in 1786 when the country was in chaos; no account of it appeared in the few newspapers that reached Virginia, and Varnum's description of the incident — for it can hardly be called a case — could scarcely have had any circulation outside of New England. It was referred to in the Constitutional Convention at Philadelphia in 1787, but the journals of that convention were kept secret until many years after Marbury *vs.* Madison was decided.

It is unlikely that the recently discussed case of Bayard *vs.* Singleton (North Carolina, November, 1787, 1 Martin, 48–51), ever reached Marshall's attention except by hearsay.

[1] See 118–19 of this volume.

The second Hayburn case (August, 1792, 2 Dallas, 409; and see *Annals*, 2d Cong. 2d Sess. 1319–22). For a full discussion of this important case see particularly Professor Max Farrand's analysis in the *American Historical Review* (XIII, 283–84), which is the only satisfactory treatment of it. See also Thayer: *Cases on Constitutional Law* (1, footnote to 105).

Kamper *vs.* Hawkins (November, 1793, 1 Va. Ca. 20 *et seq.*), a case which came directly under Marshall's observation.

Van Horne's Lessee *vs.* Dorrance (April, 1795, 2 Dallas, 304), in which Justice Paterson of the Supreme Court said all that Marshall repeated in Marbury *vs.* Madison upon the power of the Judiciary to declare legislation void.

Calder *vs.* Bull (August, 1798, 3 Dallas, 386–401), in which, however, the Court questioned its power to annul legislation. Cooper *vs.* Telfair (February, 1800, 4 Dallas, 14). These last two cases and the Hayburn Case had been decided by justices of the Supreme Court.

Whittington *vs.* Polk (Maryland, April, 1802, 1 Harris and Johnson, 236–52). Marshall surely was informed of this case by Chase who, as Chief Justice of Maryland, decided it. The report, however, was not published until 1821. (See McLaughlin: *The Courts, the Constitution, and Parties*, 20–23.) In his opinion in this case Justice Chase employed precisely the same reasoning used by Marshall in Marbury *vs.* Madison to show the power of courts to declare invalid legislative acts that violate the Constitution.

The old Court of Appeals, under the Articles of Confederation, denounced as unconstitutional the law that assigned circuit duties to the judges of that appellate tribunal; and this was cited by Thomas Morris of New York and by John Stanley of South Carolina in the judiciary debate of 1802.[1]

As to the statement of Chief Justice, later Governor Thomas Hutchinson of Massachusetts, in 1765, and the ancient British precedents, cited by Robert Ludlow Fowler in the *American Law Review* (XXIX, 711–25), it is positive that Marshall never had an intimation that any such pronouncements ever had been made.

Neither, in all likelihood, had Marshall known of the highly advertised case of Rutgers *vs.* Waddington, decided by a New York justice of the peace in 1784 (see *American Law Review*, XIX, 180), and the case of Bowman *vs.* Middleton (South Caro-

[1] See footnote 5 to p. 74 of this volume.

lina, May, 1792, 1 Bay, 252–55) which was not printed until 1809. (See McLaughlin, 25–26.) The same may be said of the North Carolina controversy, State *vs.* ——, decided in April, 1794 (1 Haywood, 28–40), and of Lindsay *et al vs.* Commissioners (South Carolina, October, 1796, 2 Bay, 38–62), the report of which was not printed until 1811.

For a scholarly treatment of the matter from an historical and legally professional point of view, see *Doctrine of Judicial Review* by Professor Edward S. Corwin of the Department of History and Politics, Princeton University; also *The Courts, the Constitution, and Parties*, by Professor Andrew C. McLaughlin of the Department of History, University of Chicago. The discussion by these scholars is thorough. All cases are critically examined, and they omit only the political exigency that forced Marshall's opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison.

The student should also consult the paper of William M. Meigs, "The Relation of the Judiciary to the Constitution," in the *American Law Review* (XIX, 175–203), and that of Frank E. Melvin, "The Judicial Bulwark of the Constitution," in the *American Political Science Review* (VIII, 167–203).

Professor Charles A. Beard's *The Supreme Court and the Constitution* contains trustworthy information not readily accessible elsewhere, as well as sound comment upon the whole subject.

Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation, by Brinton Coxe, although published in 1893, is still highly valuable. And *Power of Federal Judiciary over Legislation*, by J. Hampden Dougherty, will be profitable to the student.

Marbury *vs.* Madison is attacked ably, if petulantly, by Dean Trickett, "Judicial Nullification of Acts of Congress," in the *North American Review* (CLXXXV, 848 *et seq.*), and also by James B. McDonough, "The Alleged Usurpation of Power by the Federal Courts," in the *American Law Review* (XLVI, 45–59). An ingenious and comparatively recent dissent from the theory of judicial supervision of legislation is the argument of Chief Justice Walter Clark of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, "Government by Judges." (See Senate Document No. 610, 63d Congress, 2d Session.)

With regard to the possible effect on American law of foreign assertions of the supremacy of the Judiciary, particularly that of France, the Address of James M. Beck of the New York Bar, before the Pennsylvania Bar Association on June 29, 1915, and reported in the Twenty-first Annual Report of that Association (222–51), is a careful and exhaustive study.

APPENDIX D

Text, as generally accepted, of the Cipher Letter of Aaron Burr to James Wilkinson, dated July 29, 1806[1]

Your letter postmarked thirteenth May, is received. At length I have obtained funds, and have actually commenced. The Eastern detachments, from different points and under different pretences, will rendezvous on the Ohio first of November. Everything internal and external favors our views. Naval protection of England is secured. Truxtun is going to Jamaica to arrange with the admiral on that station. It will meet us at the Mississippi. England, a navy of the United States, are ready to join, and final orders are given to my friends and followers. It will be a host of choice spirits. Wilkinson shall be second to Burr only; Wilkinson shall dictate the rank and promotion of his officers. Burr will proceed westward first August, never to return. With him goes his daughter; her husband will follow in October, with a corps of worthies. Send forthwith an intelligent and confidential friend with whom Burr may confer; he shall return immediately with further interesting details; this is essential to concert and harmony of movement. Send a list of all persons known to Wilkinson west of the mountains who could be useful, with a note delineating their characters. By your messenger send me four or five commissions of your officers, which you can borrow under any pretence you please; they shall be returned faithfully. Already are orders given to the contractor to forward six months' provisions to points Wilkinson may name; this shall not be used until the last moment, and then under proper injunctions. Our object, my dear friend, is brought to a point so long desired. Burr guarantees the result with his life and honor, with the lives and honor and the fortunes of hundreds, the best blood of our country. Burr's plan of operation is to move down rapidly from the Falls, on the fifteenth of November, with the first five hundred or a thousand men, in light boats now constructing for that purpose; to be at Natchez between the fifth and fifteenth of December, there to meet you; there to determine whether it will be expedient in the first instance to seize on or pass by Baton Rouge.

[1] See 307–09, 352–55, of this volume.

On receipt of this send Burr an answer. Draw on Burr for all expenses, etc. The people of the country to which we are going are prepared to receive us; their agents, now with Burr, say that if we will protect their religion, and will not subject them to a foreign Power, that in three weeks all will be settled. The gods invite us to glory and fortune; it remains to be seen whether we deserve the boon. The bearer of this goes express to you. He is a man of inviolable honor and perfect discretion, formed to execute rather than project, capable of relating facts with fidelity, and incapable of relating them otherwise; he is thoroughly informed of the plans and intentions of Burr, and will disclose to you as far as you require, and no further. He has imbibed a reverence for your character, and may be embarrassed in your presence; put him at ease, and he will satisfy you.

APPENDIX E

Excerpt from Speech of William Wirt at the Trial of Aaron Burr[1]

Who is Blennerhassett? A native of Ireland, a man of letters, fled from the storms of his own country to find quiet in ours. His history shows that war is not the natural element of his mind. If it had been, he never would have exchanged Ireland for America. So far is an army from furnishing the society natural and proper to Mr. Blennerhassett's character, that on his arrival in America, he retired even from the population of the Atlantic States, and sought quiet and solitude in the bosom of our Western forests.

But he carried with him taste and science and wealth; and lo, the desert smiled! Possessing himself of a beautiful island in the Ohio, he rears upon it a palace and decorates it with every romantic embellishment of fancy. A shrubbery, that Shenstone might have envied, blooms around him. Music, that might have charmed Calypso and her nymphs, is his. An extensive library spreads its treasures before him. A philosophical apparatus offers to him all the secrets and mysteries of nature. Peace, tranquillity, and innocence shed their mingled delights around him. And to crown the enchantment of the scene, a wife, who is said to be lovely even beyond her sex and graced with every accomplishment that can render it irresistible, had blessed him with her love and made him the father of several children. The evidence would convince you, that this is but a faint picture of the real life.

In the midst of all this peace, this innocent simplicity and this tranquillity, this feast of the mind, this pure banquet of the heart, the destroyer comes; he comes to change this paradise into a hell. Yet the flowers do not wither at his approach. No monitory shuddering through the bosom of their unfortunate possessor warns him of the ruin that is coming upon him. A stranger presents himself. Introduced to their civilities by the high rank which he had lately held in his country, he soon finds his way to their hearts, by the dignity and elegance of his demeanor, the light and beauty of his conversation and the seductive and fascinating power of his address.

[1] See 495–97 of this volume.

The conquest was not difficult. Innocence is ever simple and credulous. Conscious of no design itself, it suspects none in others. It wears no guard before its breast. Every door and portal and avenue of the heart is thrown open, and all who choose it enter. Such was the state of Eden when the serpent entered its bowers.

The prisoner, in a more engaging form, winding himself into the open and unpractised heart of the unfortunate Blennerhassett, found but little difficulty in changing the native character of that heart and the objects of its affection. By degrees he infuses into it the poison of his own ambition. He breathes into it the fire of his own courage; a daring and desperate thirst for glory; an ardour panting for great enterprises, for all the storm and bustle and hurricane of life.

In a short time the whole man is changed, and every object of his former delight is relinquished. No more he enjoys the tranquil scene; it has become flat and insipid to his taste. His books are abandoned. His retort and crucible are thrown aside. His shrubbery blooms and breathes its fragrance upon the air in vain; he likes it not. His ear no longer drinks the rich melody of music; it longs for the trumpet's clangor and the cannon's roar. Even the prattle of his babes, once so sweet, no longer affects him; and the angel smile of his wife, which hitherto touched his bosom with ecstasy so unspeakable, is now unseen and unfelt.

Greater objects have taken possession of his soul. His imagination has been dazzled by visions of diadems, of stars and garters and titles of nobility. He has been taught to burn with restless emulation at the names of great heroes and conquerors. His enchanted island is destined soon to relapse into a wilderness; and in a few months we find the beautiful and tender partner of his bosom, whom he lately permitted not the winds of summer to visit too roughly, we find her shivering at midnight, on the winter banks of the Ohio and mingling her tears with the torrents, that froze as they fell.

Yet this unfortunate man, thus deluded from his interest and his happiness, thus seduced from the paths of innocence and peace, thus confounded in the toils that were deliberately spread for him and overwhelmed by the mastering spirit and genius of another — this man, thus ruined and undone and made to play a subordinate part in this grand drama of guilt and treason, this man is to be called the principal offender,

while *he*, by whom he was thus plunged in misery, is comparatively innocent, a mere accessory! Is this reason? Is it law? Is it humanity? Sir, neither the human heart nor the human understanding will bear a perversion so monstrous and absurd! So shocking to the soul! So revolting to reason! Let Aaron Burr then not shrink from the high destination which he has courted, and having already ruined Blennerhassett in fortune, character and happiness forever, let him not attempt to finish the tragedy by thrusting that ill-fated man between himself and punishment.[1]

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 96–98.

APPENDIX F

Essential Part of Marshall's Opinion on Constructive Treason delivered at the Trial of Aaron Burr, on Monday, August 31, 1807[1]

The place in which a crime was committed is essential to an indictment, were it only to shew the jurisdiction of the court. It is also essential for the purpose of enabling the prisoner to make his defence. . . This necessity is rendered the stronger by the constitutional provision that the offender "shall be tried in the state and district wherein the crime shall have been committed," and by the act of congress which requires that twelve petty jurors at least shall be summoned from the county where the offence was committed.

A description of the particular manner in which the war was levied seems also essential to enable the accused to make his defence. The law does not expect a man to be prepared to defend every act of his life which may be suddenly and without notice alleged against him. In common justice the particular fact with which he is charged ought to be stated, and stated in such a manner as to afford a reasonable certainty of the nature of the accusation and the circumstances which will be adduced against him.

. . . . . .

Treason can only be established by the proof of overt acts; and . . those overt acts only which are changed in the indictment can be given in evidence, unless perhaps as corroborative testimony after the overt acts are proved. That clause in the constitution too which says that in all criminal prosecutions the accused shall enjoy the right "to be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation" is considered as having a direct bearing on this point. It secures to him such information as will enable him to prepare for his defence.

It seems then to be perfectly clear that it would not be sufficient for an indictment to allege generally that the accused had levied war against the United States. The charge must be more particularly specified by laying what is termed an overt act of levying war. . .

[1] See *supra*, chap IX.

If it be necessary to specify the charge in the indictment, it would seem to follow, irresistibly, that the charge must be proved as laid. . . Might it be otherwise, the charge of an overt act would be a mischief instead of an advantage to the accused. It would lead him from the true cause and nature of the accusation instead of informing him respecting it.

But it is contended on the part of the prosecution that, although the accused had never been with the party which assembled at Blennerhassett's island, and was, at the time, at a great distance, and in a different state, he was yet legally present, and therefore may properly be charged in the indictment as being present in fact.

It is therefore necessary to inquire whether in this case the doctrine of constructive presence can apply.

It is conceived by the court to be possible that a person may be concerned in a treasonable conspiracy and yet be legally, as well as actually absent while some one act of the treason is perpetrated. If a rebellion should be so extensive as to spread through every state in the union, it will scarcely be contended that every individual concerned in it is legally present at every overt act committed in the course of that rebellion. It would be a very violent presumption indeed, . . to presume that even the chief of the rebel army was legally present at every such overt act.

If the main rebel army, with the chief at its head, should be prosecuting war at one extremity of our territory, say in New-Hampshire — if this chief should be there captured and sent to the other extremity for the purpose of trial — if his indictment instead of alleging an overt act, which was true in point of fact, should allege that he had assembled some small party, which in truth he had not seen, and had levied war by engaging in a skirmish in Georgia at a time when in reality he was fighting a battle in New-Hampshire — if such evidence would support such an indictment by the fiction that he was legally present though really absent, all would ask to what purpose are those provisions in the constitution, which direct the place of trial and ordain that the accused shall be informed of the nature and cause of the accusation?

But that a man may be legally absent, who has counselled or procured a treasonable act, is proved by all those books which treat upon the subject; and which concur in declaring that such a person is a principal traitor, not because he was legally

present, but because in treason all are principals. Yet the indictment, speaking upon general principles, would charge him according to the truth of the case. . .

If the conspirator had done nothing which amounted to levying of war, and if by our constitution the doctrine that an accessory becomes a principal be not adopted, in consequence of which the conspirator could not be condemned under an indictment stating the truth of the case, it would be going very far to say that this defect, if it be termed one, may be cured by an indictment stating the case untruly.

. . . . . .

In point of law then, the man, who incites, aids, or procures a treasonable act, is not merely in consequence of that incitement, aid or procurement, legally present when that act is committed.

If it do not result, from the nature of the crime, that all who are concerned in it are legally present at every overt act, then each case depends upon its own circumstances; and to judge how far the circumstances of any case can make him legally present, who is in fact absent, the doctrine of constructive presence must be examined.

. . . . . .

The whole treason laid in this indictment is the levying of war in Blennerhassett's island; and the whole question to which the inquiry of the court is now directed is whether the prisoner was legally present at that fact.

I say this is the whole question; because the prisoner can only be convicted on the overt act laid in the indictment. With respect to this prosecution, it is as if no other overt act existed.

If other overt acts can be inquired into, it is for the sole purpose of proving the particular fact charged. It is as evidence of the crime consisting of this particular fact, not as establishing the general crime by a distinct fact.

The counsel for the prosecution have charged those engaged in the defence with considering the overt act as the treason, whereas it ought to be considered solely as the evidence of the treason; but the counsel for the prosecution seem themselves not to have sufficiently adverted to this clear principle; that though the overt act may not be itself the treason, it is the sole act of that treason which can produce conviction. It is the sole point in issue between the parties. And the only division of that point, if the expression be allowed, which the court is now

examining, is the constructive presence of the prisoner at the fact charged. . .

Had the prisoner set out with the party from Beaver for Blennerhassett's island, or perhaps had he set out for that place, though not from Beaver, and had arrived in the island, he would have been present at the fact. Had he not arrived in the island, but had taken a position near enough to coöperate with those on the island, to assist them in any act of hostility, or to aid them if attacked, the question whether he was constructively present would be a question compounded of law and fact, which would be decided by the jury, with the aid of the court, so far as respected the law. In this case the accused would have been of the particular party assembled on the island, and would have been associated with them in the particular act of levying war said to have been committed on the island.

But if he was not with the party at any time before they reached the island — if he did not join them there, or intend to join them there — if his personal coöperation in the general plan was to be afforded elsewhere, at a great distance, in a different state — if the overt acts of treason to be performed by him were to be distinct overt acts — then he was not of the particular party assembled at Blennerhassett's island, and was not constructively present, aiding and assisting in the particular act which was there committed.

The testimony on this point, so far as it has been delivered, is not equivocal. There is not only no evidence that the accused was of the particular party which assembled on Blennerhassett's island; but the whole evidence shows he was not of that party.

In felony then, admitting the crime to have been completed on the island, and to have been advised, procured, or commanded by the accused, he would have been incontestably an accessory and not a principal.

But in treason, it is said, the law is otherwise, because the theatre of action is more extensive.

The reasoning applies in England as strongly as in the United States. While in '15 and '45 the family of Stuart sought to regain the crown they had forfeited, the struggle was for the whole kingdom; yet no man was ever considered as legally present at one place, when actually at another; or as aiding in one transaction, while actually employed in another.

With the perfect knowledge that the whole nation may be

the theatre of action, the English books unite in declaring that he, who counsels, procures or aids treason, is guilty accessorially and solely in virtue of the common law principle, that what will make a man an accessory in felony makes him a principal in treason. So far from considering a man as constructively present at every overt act of the general treason in which he may have been concerned, the whole doctrine of the books limits the proof against him to those particular overt acts of levying war with which he is charged.

What would be the effect of a different doctrine? Clearly that which has been stated. If a person levying war in Kentucky, may be said to be constructively present and assembled with a party carrying on war in Virginia at a great distance from him, then he is present at every overt act performed anywhere. He may be tried in any state on the continent, where any overt act has been committed. He may be proved to be guilty of an overt act laid in the indictment in which he had no personal participation, by proving that he advised it, or that he committed other acts.

This is, perhaps, too extravagant to be in terms maintained. Certainly it cannot be supported by the doctrines of the English law.

. . . . . .

In conformity with principle and with authority then, the prisoner at the bar was neither legally nor actually present at Blennerhassett's island; and the court is strongly inclined to the opinion that without proving an actual or legal presence by two witnesses, the overt act laid in this indictment cannot be proved.

But this opinion is controverted on two grounds.

The first is, that the indictment does not charge the prisoner to have been present.

The second, that although he was absent, yet if he caused the assemblage, he may be indicted as being present, and convicted on evidence that he caused the treasonable act.

The first position is to be decided by the indictment itself. . . The court understands it to be directly charged that the prisoner did assemble with the multitude and did march with them. . . The charges of this special indictment therefore must be proved as laid, and no evidence which proves the crime in a form substantially different can be received. . .

But suppose the law to be as is contended by the counsel for

the United States. Suppose an indictment, charging an individual with personally assembling among others and thus levying war, may be satisfied with the proof that he caused the assemblage. What effect will this law have upon this case?

The guilt of the accused, if there be any guilt, does not consist in the assemblage; for he was not a member of it. The simple fact of assemblage no more affects one absent man than another.

His guilt then consists in procuring the assemblage, and upon this fact depends his criminality. The proof relative to the character of an assemblage must be the same whether a man be present or absent. In general, to charge any individual with the guilt of an assemblage, the fact of his presence must be proved: it constitutes an essential part of the overt act.

If then the procurement be substituted in the place of presence, does it not also constitute an essential part of the overt act? must it not also be proved? must it not be proved in the same manner that presence must be proved?

If in one case the presence of the individual make the guilt of the assemblage his guilt, and in the other case the procurement by the individual make the guilt of the assemblage his guilt, then presence and procurement are equally component parts of the overt act, and equally require two witnesses.

Collateral points may, say the books, be proved according to the course of the common law; but is this a collateral point? Is the fact, without which the accused does not participate in the guilt of the assemblage if it were guilty, a collateral point? This cannot be.

The presence of the party, where presence is necessary, being a part of the overt act must be positively proved by two witnesses. No presumptive evidence, no facts from which presence may be conjectured or inferred will satisfy the constitution and the law.

If procurement take the place of presence and become part of the overt act, then no presumptive evidence, no facts from which the procurement may be conjected or inferred, can satisfy the constitution and the law.

The mind is not to be led to the conclusion that the individual was present by a train of conjectures, of inferences or of reasoning; the fact must be proved by two witnesses.

Neither, where procurement supplies the want of presence, is the mind to be conducted to the conclusion that the accused

procured the assembly, by a train of conjectures of inferences or of reasoning; the fact itself must be proved by two witnesses, and must have been committed within the district.

If it be said that the advising or procurement of treason is a secret transaction, which can scarcely ever be proved in the manner required by this opinion, the answer which will readily suggest itself is, that the difficulty of proving a fact will not justify conviction without proof. Certainly it will not justify conviction without a direct and positive witness in a case where the constitution requires two.

The more correct inference from this circumstance would seem to be, that the advising of the fact is not within the constitutional definition of the crime. To advise or procure a treason is in the nature of conspiring or plotting treason, which is not treason in itself. . .

The 8th amendment to the constitution has been pressed with great force. . . The accused cannot be said to be "informed of the nature and cause of the accusation" unless the indictment give him that notice which may reasonably suggest to him the point on which the accusations turns [*sic*], so that he may know the course to be pursued in his defence.

It is also well worthy of consideration that this doctrine, so far as it respects treason, is entirely supported by the operation of the common law, which is said to convert the accessory before the fact into the principal, and to make the act of the principal his act. The accessory before the fact is not said to have levied war. He is not said to be guilty under the statute, but the common law attaches to him the guilt of that fact which he has advised or procured; and, as contended, makes it his act.

This is the operation of the common law not the operation of the statute. It is an operation then which can only be performed where the common law exists to perform: it is the creature of the common law, and the creature presupposes its creator. To decide then that this doctrine is applicable to the United States would seem to imply the decision that the United States, as a nation, have a common law which creates and defines the punishment of crimes accessorial in their nature. It would imply the further decision that these accessorial crimes are not in the case of treason excluded by the definition of treason given in the constitution. . .

I have said that this doctrine cannot apply to the United States without implying those decisions respecting the common

law which I have stated; because, should it be true as is contended that the constitutional definition of treason comprehends him who advises or procures an assemblage that levies war, it would not follow that such adviser or procurer might be charged as having been present at the assemblage.

If the adviser or procurer be within the definition of levying war, and independent of the agency of the common law do actually levy war, then the advisement of procurement is an overt act of levying war. If it be the overt action which he is to be convicted, then it must be charged in the indictment; for he can only be convicted on proof of the overt acts which are charged.

To render this distinction more intelligible let it be recollected, that although it should be conceded that since the statutes of William and Mary he who advises or procures a treason may, in England, be charged as having committed that treason by virtue of the common law operation, which is said so far as respects the indictment to unite the accessorial to the principal offence and permit them to be charged as one, yet it can never be conceded that he who commits one overt act under the statute of Edward can be charged and convicted on proof of another overt act.

If then procurement be an overt act of treason under the constitution, no man can be convicted for the procurement under an indictment charging him with actually assembling, whatever may be the doctrine of the common law in the case of an accessorial offender.[1]

[1] *Burr Trials*, II, 424–38.

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME

The material given in parentheses and following certain titles indicates the form in which those titles have been cited in the footnotes.

Acts and Laws. *See* United States Statutes.

ADAMS, HENRY. History of the United States of America. 9 vols. New York. 1889–1911. (Adams: *U.S.*)

—— John Randolph. Boston. 1892. [American Statesmen series.] (Adams: *Randolph.*)

—— Life of Albert Gallatin. Philadelphia. 1879. (Adams: *Gallatin.*)

ADAMS, HENRY, *editor.* Documents relating to New-England Federalism, 1800–1815. Boston. 1877. (*N.E. Federalism:* Adams.)

ADAMS, JOHN. *See* Old Family Letters.

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY. Memoirs. Edited by Charles Francis Adams. 12 vols. Philadelphia. 1874–77. (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams.)

—— Writings. Edited by Worthington Chauncey Ford. 5 vols. New York. 1913–15. (*Writings, J. Q. A.*: Ford.)

ADDISON, ALEXANDER. Trial on an Impeachment by the House of Representatives before the Senate of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. Reported by Thomas Lloyd, stenographer. Lancaster. 1803. (*Addison Trial.*)

ALLEN, GARDNER WELD. Our Navy and the Barbary Corsairs. Boston. 1905.

ALLIBONE, SAMUEL AUSTIN. Dictionary of English Literature and British and American Authors. 3 vols. Philadelphia. 1870–71.

AMBLER, CHARLES HENRY. Thomas Ritchie — A Study in Virginia Politics. Richmond. 1913.

American Historical Association. Annual Report. 1896, vol. II; 1913, vol. II. Washington, D.C.

American Historical Review. Vol. IV–XIX, inclusive, 1899–1914. New York. (*Am. Hist. Rev.*)

American Law Review. Vol. I, 1867; Boston. Vols. XIX, XXIX, XLVI, 1885, 1895, 1912; St. Louis. (*Am. Law Rev.*)

American Political Science Review. Vol. VIII, 1914; vol. IX, 1915. Baltimore. (*Am. Pol. Sci. Rev.*)

American State Papers. Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States. Selected and edited under the Authority of Congress. 38 vols. Washington. 1832–61. [Citations in this work are from "Foreign Relations" (*Am. State Papers, For. Rel.*); "Miscellaneous." (*Am. State Papers, Misc.*); and "Public Lands."]

Ames, Fisher. Works. Edited by Seth Ames. 2 vols. Boston. 1854. (Ames.)

Anderson, Dice Robins. William Branch Giles: A Study in the Politics of Virginia and the Nation from 1790 to 1830. Menasha [Wisconsin]. 1914. (Anderson.)

Anderson, John E., *and* Hobby, William J. Contract for the Western Territory made with the Legislature of Georgia in the year 1795, considered with a Reference to the subsequent Attempts of the State to impair its Obligation. Augusta. 1799.

Arnold, Samuel Greene. History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. 2 vols. New York. 1860.

Athenæum; Journal of Literature, Science, and the Fine Arts. (Weekly.) 1835. London.

Bassett, John Spencer. Life of Andrew Jackson. 2 vols. New York. 1911.

Bay, Elihu Hall. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Superior Courts of Law in the State of South Carolina. Vols. I and II, 1809, 1811. New York.

Bayard, James Asheton. Papers, from 1796 to 1815. Edited by Elizabeth Donnan. [Annual Report of the American Historical Association for the year 1913, vol. II.] Washington. 1915. (*Bayard Papers:* Donnan.)

Beard, Charles Austin. Economic Origins of Jeffersonian Democracy. New York. 1915. (Beard: *Econ. Origins Jeff. Dem.*)

—— Supreme Court and the Constitution. New York. 1912.

Beveridge, Albert Jeremiah. Life of John Marshall. 4 vols. Boston. 1916–19.

Biddle, Alexander. *See* Old Family Letters.

Bishop, Abraham. Georgia Speculation Unveiled. [Two pamphlets, in two parts each.] Hartford. 1797–98. (Bishop.)

Blackwood's Magazine. Vol. XVII, 1822. Edinburgh and London.

Blennerhassett Papers, embodying the private Journal of Harman Blennerhassett. Edited by William H. Safford. Cincinnati. 1864. (*Blennerhassett Papers:* Safford.)

Botta, Carlo Giuseppe Guglielmo. History of the War of the Independence of the United States of America. Translated from the Italian by George Alexander Otis. 3 vols. Philadelphia. 1820.

Bouvier, John. Law Dictionary and Concise Encyclopedia. Third Revision by Francis Rawle. 3 vols. Kansas City and St. Paul. 1914.

Brady, Joseph Plunkett. Trial of Aaron Burr. New York. 1913.

Brockenbrough, William, *and* Holmes, Hugh. Collection of Cases decided by the General Court of Virginia, chiefly relating to the penal laws of the Commonwealth, commencing in the year 1789 and ending in 1814. [Also known as the first volume of Virginia Cases.] Philadelphia. 1815. (Va. Cases.)

Bryan, Wilhelmus Bogart. History of the National Capital from its Foundation through the Period of the Adoption of the Organic Act. 2 vols. New York. 1914–16. (Bryan.)

Burr, Aaron. Private Journal: Reprinted in full from the original manuscript in the library of William Keeney Bixby of St. Louis, Missouri. 2 vols. Rochester. 1903.

—— Trials, for Treason and for a Misdemeanor. Reported by David Robertson, stenographer. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1808. (*Burr Trials.*)

And see Brady, Joseph Plunkett; Davis, Matthew Livingston; Jenkinson, Isaac; McCaleb, Walter Flavius; Parton, James.

Cabot, George. *See* Lodge, Henry Cabot.

Call, Daniel. Reports of Cases argued and decided in the Court of Appeals of Virginia. Vol. iv. Richmond. 1833. (Call.)

Carson, Hampton Lawrence. Supreme Court of the United States: Its History. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1891. (Carson.)

Chandler, Peleg Whitman. American Criminal Trials. 2 vols. Boston. 1844.

CHANNING, EDWARD. History of the United States. Vols. 1–4. New York. 1905–17. (Channing: *U.S.*)

—— Jeffersonian System, 1801–11. [Vol. 12 of "The American Nation, a History," edited by Albert Bushnell Hart.] New York and London. 1906. (Channing: *Jeff. System.*)

CHAPPELL, ABSALOM HARRIS. Miscellanies of Georgia, Historical, Biographical, Descriptive, etc. Atlanta. 1874. (Chappell.)

CHASE, SAMUEL. Trial, before the High Court of Impeachment, composed of the Senate of the United States, for charges exhibited against him by the House of Representatives . . for high Crimes and Misdemeanors. Reported by Charles Evans, stenographer. Baltimore. 1805. (*Chase Trial.*)

CHASTELLUX, FRANÇOIS JEAN, MARQUIS DE. Travels in North America in the years 1780–81–82. New York. 1828.

CLARK, DANIEL. Proofs of the Corruption of Gen. James Wilkinson and of his Connexion with Aaron Burr. Philadelphia. 1809. (Clark: *Proofs.*)

CLARK, JOSHUA VICTOR HOPKINS. Onondaga; or Reminiscences of Earlier and Later Times; being a Series of Historical Sketches relative to Onondaga; with Notes on the Several Towns in the County, and Oswego. 2 vols. Syracuse. 1849. (Clark: *Onondaga.*)

CLAY, HENRY. Private Correspondence. Edited by Calvin Colton. New York. 1855. (*Priv. Corres.*: Colton.)

—— Works. Edited by Calvin Colton. 7 vols. New York. 1897. (*Works:* Colton.)

CLEVELAND, CATHERINE CAROLINE. Great Revival in the West, 1797–1805. Chicago. 1916.

COLTON, CALVIN, *editor*. *See* Clay, Henry. Private Correspondence, and Works.

CONGRESS. *See* United States Congress.

CORWIN, EDWARD SAMUEL. Doctrine of Judicial Review — Its Legal and Historical Basis and other Essays. Princeton. 1914. (Corwin.)

COX, ISAAC JOSLIN. West Florida Controversy, 1798–1813. Baltimore. 1918. (Cox.)

COXE, BRINTON. Essay on Judicial Power and Unconstitutional Legislation, being a Commentary on Parts of the Constitution of the United States. Philadelphia. 1893.

CRANCH, WILLIAM. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, 1801–08. 6 vols. New York. 1812.

—— Same February term, 1810. Vol. VI. New York. 1812.

Also Cases argued and decided in the Supreme Court of the United States and others. [Lawyers' edition.] 1, 2, 3, 4 Cranch, Book II. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 Cranch, Book III. Edited and annotated by Stephen K. Williams and Walter Malins Rose. Rochester. 1901. (Cranch.)

CUTLER, WILLIAM PARKER, *and* JULIA PERKINS. Life, Journals, and Correspondence of Menasseh Cutler. 2 vols. Cincinnati. 1888. (Cutler.)

DALLAS, ALEXANDER JAMES. Reports of Cases ruled and adjudged in the several Courts of the United States and of Pennsylvania. Vols. 2, 3, 4. Philadelphia. 1798, 1799, 1835.

Also Cases argued and decided in the Supreme Court of the United States and others. [Lawyers' edition.] 1, 2, 3, 4 Dallas, Book I. Edited and annotated by Stephen K. Williams and Walter Malins Rose. Rochester. 1901. (Dallas.)

DAVIS, JOHN CHANDLER BANCROFT, *reporter*. *See* United States Supreme Court.

DAVIS, MATTHEW LIVINGSTON. Memoirs of Aaron Burr. 2 vols. New York. 1836. (Davis.)

Debate in the House of Representatives of the Territory of Orleans, on a Memorial to Congress, respecting the illegal conduct of General Wilkinson. New Orleans. 1807.

Debates in the Several State Conventions. *See* Elliot, Jonathan.

DILLON, JOHN FORREST, *compiler and editor*. John Marshall. Life, Character, and Judicial Services, as portrayed in the Centenary Proceedings throughout the United States in Marshall's Day. 1901. 3 vols. Chicago. 1903. (Dillon.)

DODD, WILLIAM EDWARD. Life of Nathaniel Macon. Raleigh. 1903. (Dodd.)

DONNAN, ELIZABETH, *editor*. *See* Bayard Papers.

DOUGHERTY, JOHN HAMPDEN. Power of Federal Judiciary over Legislation. New York. 1912.

DWIGHT, NATHANIEL. Signers of the Declaration of Independence. New York. 1895. (Dwight.)

EATON, WILLIAM. Life, principally collected from his correspondence and other manuscripts. Edited by Charles Prentiss. Brookfield. 1813. (*Eaton:* Prentiss.)

ELLIOT, JONATHAN. Debates in the several State Conventions, on the Adoption of the Federal Constitution, as recommended by the General Convention at Philadelphia in 1787. 5 vols. Washington. 1836–45.

EVANS, CHARLES, *reporter*. *See* Chase, Samuel. Trial.

FARRAND, MAX, *editor*. *See* Records of the Federal Convention.

Federalist, The. Commentary on the Constitution of the United States from original text of Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, and James Madison. Edited by Henry Cabot Lodge. New York. 1895.

First Forty Years of Washington Society. *See* Hunt, Gaillard.

FORD, PAUL LEICESTER, *editor*. *See* Jefferson, Thomas. Works.

FORD, WORTHINGTON CHAUNCEY, *editor*. *See* Adams, John Quincy. Writings.

GALLATIN, ALBERT. *See* Adams, Henry.

GARLAND, HUGH ALFRED. Life of John Randolph of Roanoke. 2 vols. New York. 1851.

GIBBS, GEORGE, *editor*. Memoirs of the Administrations of Washington and John Adams. *See* Wolcott, Oliver.

GILES, WILLIAM BRANCH. *See* Anderson, Dice Robins.

GIRARD, STEPHEN. *See* McMaster, John Bach.

Great American Lawyers. *See* Lewis, William Draper.

Green Bag: An Entertaining Magazine for Lawyers. Edited by Horace Williams Fuller. Vol. II, 1890. Boston.

GREENE, NATHANAEL. *See* Johnson, William.

GRIGSBY, HUGH BLAIR. History of the Virginia Federal Convention of 1788, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author and Illustrative Notes. Edited by Robert Alonzo Brock. 2 vols. [Collections of the Virginia Historical Society, new series, vols. IX and X.] Richmond. 1890–91.

—— Virginia Convention of 1829–30. Richmond. 1854.

Gulf States Historical Magazine. Vol. II, 1903. Montgomery [Ala.].

HAMILTON, ALEXANDER. *See* Lodge, Henry Cabot.

HAMMOND, JABEZ DELANO. History of Political Parties in the State of New York from the Ratification of the Federal Constitution to December, 1840. Albany. 1842.

HARDEN, EDWARD JENKINS. Life of George Michael Troup. Savannah. 1859.

HARPER, ROBERT GOODLOE. Case of the Georgia Sales on the Mississippi considered with a Reference to Law Authorities and Public Acts, and an Appendix containing certain Extracts, Records, and Official Papers. Philadelphia. 1797. (Harper.)

HARRIS, JOEL CHANDLER. Georgia from the Invasion of De Soto to recent Times. New York. 1896. (Harris.)

HARRIS, THOMAS, *and* JOHNSON, REVERDY. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the General Court and Court of Appeals of the State of Maryland from 1800 to 1805 inclusive. Vol. I. Annapolis. 1821. (Harris and Johnson.)

HASKINS, CHARLES HOMER. Yazoo Land Companies. [Reprinted from the papers of the American Historical Association for October, 1891.] New York. 1891. (Haskins.)

HAYWOOD, JOHN. Reports of Cases adjudged in the Superior Courts of Law and Equity of the State of North Carolina from the year 1789 to the year 1798. Halifax. 1799.

HENRY, WILLIAM WIRT. Patrick Henry. Life, Correspondence and Speeches. 3 vols. New York. 1891.

HILDRETH, RICHARD. History of the United States of America. 6 vols. New York. 1854–55. (Hildreth.)

Historical and Philosophical Society of Ohio. Quarterly Publication. Vol. IX, Nos. 1 and 2; January and April, 1914. Cincinnati. (*Quarterly Pub. Hist. and Phil. Soc. Ohio.*)

HOWARD, BENJAMIN CHEW. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, December term, 1856. Vol. XIX. Washington. 1857. (Howard.)

HOYT, WILLIAM HENRY, *editor*. *See* Murphey, Archibald Debow.

HUDSON, FREDERIC. Journalism in the United States from 1690 to 1872. New York. 1873. (Hudson.)

HUGHES, ROBERT WILLIAM. Reports of Cases decided in the Courts of the Fourth Judicial Circuit sitting in Admiralty. Vol. V, edited by Robert Morton Hughes. New York. 1883.

HUNT, GAILLARD, *editor*. First Forty Years of Washington Society, portrayed by the Family Letters of Mrs. Samuel Harrison Smith. New York. 1906. (Hunt.)

INDIANA TERRITORY. Laws of the Indiana Territory, 1801–06 inclusive. Paoli [Indiana]. 1886.

IREDELL, JAMES. Life and Correspondence. Edited by Griffith John McRee. 2 vols. New York. 1857–58. (*Iredell:* McRee.)

IRVING, PIERRE MUNROE. Life and Letters of Washington Irving. 4 vols. New York. 1869. (Irving.)

JACKSON, ANDREW. *See* Bassett, John Spencer; Parton, James.

JAY, JOHN. Correspondence and Public Papers. Edited by Henry Phelps Johnston. 4 vols. New York. 1890–93. [Letter-press edition.] (*Jay:* Johnston.)

JEFFERSON, THOMAS. Memoir, Correspondence, and Miscellanies. Edited by Thomas Jefferson Randolph. Charlottesville. 1829. (*Jefferson:* Randolph.)

—— Works. Edited by Paul Leicester Ford. 12 vols. New York. 1904–05. [Federal edition.] (*Works:* Ford.)

—— Writings. Edited by Henry Augustine Washington. Washington. 1853–54. (*Jefferson:* Washington.)

See Parton, James; Randall, Henry Stephens.

JENKINSON, ISAAC. Aaron Burr. His Personal and Political Relations with Thomas Jefferson and Alexander Hamilton. Richmond [Indiana]. 1902. (Jenkinson.)

JOHNSON, ALLEN. Union and Democracy. Boston. 1915.

JOHNSON, WILLIAM. Sketches of the Life and Correspondence of Nathanael Greene. 2 vols. Charleston. 1822.

JOHNSTON, HENRY PHELPS, *editor*. *See* Jay, John.

JONES, CHARLES COLCOCK, *and* DUTCHER, SALEM. Memorial History of Augusta, Georgia. Syracuse. 1890.

KENNEDY, JOHN PENDLETON. Memoirs of the Life of William Wirt. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1849. (Kennedy.)

KING, RUFUS. Life and Correspondence, comprising his Letters, Private and Official, his Public Documents and his Speeches. Edited by Charles Ray King. 6 vols. New York. 1894–1900. [Letterpress edition.] (King.)

KNIGHT, LUCIAN LAMAR. Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends. 2 vols. Atlanta. 1913–14.

La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt, François Alexandre Frédéric, Duc de. Travels through the United States of North America. 4 vols. London. 1800. (La Rochefoucauld-Liancourt.)

Lewis, William Draper, *editor*. Great American Lawyers: A History of the Legal Profession in America. 8 vols. Philadelphia. 1907–09. (*Great American Lawyers:* Lewis.)

Literary Magazine and American Register. Vol. II, April to December, inclusive, 1804. Philadelphia.

Lodge, Henry Cabot. Alexander Hamilton. Boston. 1882. [American Statesmen series.]

—— Life and Letters of George Cabot. Boston. 1877. (Lodge: *Cabot.*)

Lodge, Henry Cabot, *editor*. *See* Federalist.

McCaleb, Walter Flavius. Aaron Burr Conspiracy. New York. 1903. (McCaleb.)

McHenry, James. *See* Steiner, Bernard Christian.

McLaughlin, Andrew Cunningham. Courts, the Constitution and Parties. Studies in Constitutional History and Politics. Chicago. 1912. (McLaughlin.)

Maclay, Samuel. Journal. Annotated by John Franklin Meginness. Williamsport. 1887. (*Maclay's Journal.*)

McMaster, John Bach. History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War. 8 vols. New York. 1883–1914. (McMaster: *U.S.*)

—— Life and Times of Stephen Girard, Merchant and Mariner. 2 vols. Philadelphia and London. 1918.

Macon, Nathaniel. *See* Dodd, William Edward.

McRee, Griffith John, *editor*. *See* Iredell, James.

Manuscripts:

Breckenridge, John. Library of Congress.

Dreer, Ferdinand Julius. Pennsylvania Historical Society.

Etting, Frank Marx. Pennsylvania Historical Society.

Hopkinson, Joseph. Possession of Edward P. Hopkinson, Philadelphia.

Jefferson, Thomas. Library of Congress.

Kent, James. Library of Congress.

Letters in Relation to the Burr Conspiracy. Library of Congress. (Letters in Relation.)

Letters of the Corresponding Secretary. (Marshall to John Eliot.) Massachusetts Historical Society.

Miscellaneous. New York Public Library.
Peters, Richard. Pennsylvania Historical Society.
Pickering, Timothy. Massachusetts Historical Society.
Plumer, William. Library of Congress. [The Plumer Papers are listed in several divisions, as "Congress," "Diary," "Journal," "Letters," "Register," and "Repository."]
Records of the United States Circuit Court, Boston, Mass.
Records of the United States Circuit Court, Richmond, Va.
Wilkinson, James. Chicago Historical Society.

MARSHALL FAMILY. *See* Paxton, William McClung.

MARSHALL, JOHN. Life of George Washington. [1st edition.] 5 vols. Philadelphia. 1805–07. (Marshall, 1st ed.)

—— Same. [2d edition.] 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1840. (Marshall, 2d ed.)

—— Same. [School edition.] Philadelphia. 1838. (Marshall, school ed.)

And see Beveridge, Albert Jeremiah; Dillon, John Forrest; Paxton, William McClung.

MARTIN, FRANÇOIS XAVIER. Notes of a few decisions in the Superior Courts of the State of North-Carolina, and in the Circuit Court of the U[nited] States, for North-Carolina District. Newbern. 1797. (Martin.)

MARTINEAU, HARRIET. Retrospect of Western Travel. 2 vols. London and New York. 1838.

Maryland Historical Society. Fund-Publications. No. 24, 1887. Baltimore. (*Md. Hist. Soc. Fund-Pub.*)

Massachusetts Historical Society. Proceedings. Boston. (*Mass. Hist. Soc. Proc.*)

MASSACHUSETTS. Senate Journal, 1798–99. Vol. XIX. Manuscript volume, Massachusetts State Library.

MEGINNESS, JOHN FRANKLIN, *annotator.* *See* Maclay, Samuel. Journal.

Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897. *See* Richardson, James Daniel.

Monthly Anthology and Boston Review. Vol. V. 1808. Boston.

MOORE, THOMAS. Poetical Works, collected by himself, with a Memoir. 6 vols. Boston. 1856.

MORDECAI, SAMUEL. Richmond in By-Gone Days, being the Reminiscences of An Old Citizen. Richmond. 1856. (Mordecai.)

MORISON, JOHN HOPKINS. Life of the Hon. Jeremiah Smith. Boston. 1845. (Morison: *Smith.*)

MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT. Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis, Federalist, 1765–1848. 2 vols. Boston. 1913. (Morison: *Otis.*)

MORRIS, GOUVERNEUR. Diary and Letters. Edited by Anne Cary Morris. 2 vols. New York. 1888. (Morris.)

MURPHEY, ARCHIBALD DEBOW. Papers. Edited by William Henry Hoyt. [Publications of the North Carolina Historical Commission.] 2 vols. Raleigh. 1914.

New England Mississippi Land Company. Memorial of the Agents to Congress, with a Vindication of their Title at Law annexed. Washington. 1804.

NEWSPAPERS:

Baltimore, Md.: *American*, issues of November 4, 5, 6, 1807.

Boston, Mass.: *Columbian Centinel*, issues of January 23, February 16, March 27, 30, 1799, February 6, 17, April 2, 7, 1802. *Independent Chronicle*, issues of February 11, 14, 18, 25, 1799, May 12, July 10, 1800, March 15, April 26, 1802, March 10, June 30, 1803.

J. Russell's Gazette — Commercial and Political (later known as the *Boston Gazette* and the *Boston Commercial Gazette*), issue of January 28, 1799.

New England Palladium, issues of March 12, 23, 1802.

Richmond, Va.: *Enquirer*, issues of April 10, 28, May 8, November 6, 24, December 1, 4, 8, 12, 1807.

Washington, D.C.: *Federalist*, issues of February 13, 20, 22, March 3, 1802, January 8, 1805.

New York Review. Vols. II and III. 1838. New York.

New York State Library Bulletin. Vol. IV, 1900. New York.

North American Review. Vol. 46, 1838; Boston. Vol. 185, 1907; New York.

North Carolina Booklet. Vol. XVII, 1917. Raleigh.

Old Family Letters. Copied from the Originals for Alexander Biddle. Series A. Philadelphia. 1892.

OTIS, HARRISON GRAY. *See* Morison, Samuel Eliot.

PARTON, JAMES. Life and Times of Aaron Burr. New York. 1858. (Parton: *Burr.*)

—— Life of Andrew Jackson. 3 vols. New York. 1861. (Parton: *Jackson.*)

—— Life of Thomas Jefferson. Boston. 1874.

PAXTON, WILLIAM MCCLUNG. Marshall Family. Cincinnati. 1885. (Paxton.)

Pennsylvania Bar Association. Report of the Twenty-first Annual Meeting, 1915. Philadelphia.

PETERS, RICHARD, JR. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, January term, 1828. Vol. I. Philadelphia. 1828. (Peters.)

PICKERING, TIMOTHY. Review of the Correspondence between the Hon. John Adams and the late William Cunningham, Esq., beginning in 1803 and ending in 1812. Salem. 1824

PICKETT, ALBERT JAMES. History of Alabama, and incidentally of Georgia and Mississippi, from the earliest period. 2 vols. Charleston. 1851. (Pickett.)

PLUMER, WILLIAM. Life. Begun by William Plumer, Jr., completed and edited, with a sketch of the author's life, by Andrew Preston Peabody. Boston. 1857. (Plumer.)

PRENTISS, CHARLES, *editor.* *See* Eaton, William. Life.

PRIEST, WILLIAM. Travels in the United States of America, 1793–97. London. 1802.

QUINCY, EDMUND. Life of Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts. Boston. 1867. (Quincy.)

RAMSEY, JAMES GATTYS MCGREGOR. Annals of Tennessee to the End of the Eighteenth Century. Charleston. 1853.

RANDALL, HENRY STEPHENS. Life of Thomas Jefferson. 3 vols. New York. 1858. (Randall.)

RANDOLPH, JOHN. Adams, Henry; Garland, Hugh Alfred.

RANDOLPH, THOMAS JEFFERSON, *editor.* *See* Jefferson, Thomas.

Records of the Federal Convention of 1787. Edited by Max Farrand. 3 vols. New Haven. 1911. (*Records Fed. Conv.*: Farrand.)

RICHARDSON, JAMES DANIEL, *compiler.* A Compilation of Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897. 10 vols. Washington. 1896–99. (Richardson.)

RITCHIE, THOMAS. *See* Ambler, Charles Henry.

ROBERTSON, DAVID, *reporter*. *See* Burr, Aaron. Trials.

SAFFORD, WILLIAM HARRISON, *editor*. *See* Blennerhassett Papers.

SCOTT, LIEUT.-GENERAL [WINFIELD]. Memoirs. Written by Himself. 2 vols. New York. 1864.

SEMPLE, ROBERT BAYLOR. History of the Rise and Progress of the Baptists in Virginia. Richmond. 1810.

SHELTON, WILLIAM HENRY. Jumel Mansion, being a Full History of the House on Harlem Heights built by Roger Morris before the Revolution, together with some Account of its more Notable Occupants. Boston. 1916.

SINGLETON, ESTHER. Story of the White House. 2 vols. New York. 1907.

SMITH, GEORGE GILLMAN. Story of Georgia and the Georgia People, 1732 to 1800. Macon. 1900. (Smith.)

SMITH, JEREMIAH. *See* Morison, John Hopkins.

SMITH, MRS. SAMUEL HARRISON. *See* Hunt, Gaillard.

SMITH, WILLIAM STEUBEN, *and* OGDEN, SAMUEL GOUVERNEUR. Trials for Misdemeanors. Reported by Thomas Lloyd, stenographer. New York. 1807. (*Trials of Smith and Ogden.*)

South Carolina Historical and Genealogical Magazine. Vol. VII, 1906. Charleston.

Southwestern Historical Quarterly. Vol. XVII, 1909. Austin. (*Southwestern Hist. Quarterly.*)

SPARKS, JARED, *editor*. *See* Washington, George.

State of Facts, showing the Right of Certain Companies to the Lands lately purchased by them from the State of Georgia. United States. 1795.

State Trials. Complete Collection of State Trials and Proceedings for High-Treason, and other Crimes and Misdemeanors; from the Reign of King Richard II. to the End of the Reign of King George I. [1377–1727.] 6 vols. London. 1730. (*State Trials Richard II. to George I.*)

Statutes at Large. *See* United States Statutes.

STEINER, BERNARD CHRISTIAN. Life and Correspondence of James McHenry. Cleveland. 1907.

STEVENS, THADDEUS. *See* Woodburn, James Albert.

STEVENS, WILLIAM BACON. History of Georgia from its First Discovery by Europeans to the Adoption of the Present

Constitution in 1798. 2 vols. Vol. I, New York, 1847. Vol. II, Philadelphia, 1859. (Stevens.)

STORY, JOSEPH. Life and Letters. Edited by William Wetmore Story. 2 vols. Boston. 1851. (Story.)

SUPREME COURT. *See* United States Supreme Court.

THAYER, JAMES BRADLEY. Cases on Constitutional Law. 4 vols. Cambridge. 1894–95.

—— John Marshall. Boston. 1904. [Riverside Biographical Series.]

TROUP, GEORGE MICHAEL. *See* Harden, Edward Jenkins.

TUCKER, George. Life of Thomas Jefferson. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1837. (Tucker.)

TYLER, LYON GARDINER. Letters and Times of the Tylers. 3 vols. Richmond. 1884–96. (Tyler.)

UNITED STATES CONGRESS. Debates and Proceedings, First Congress, First Session, March 3, 1789, to Eighteenth Congress, First Session, May 27, 1824. [Known as the Annals of Congress.] 42 vols. Washington. 1834–56. (*Annals.*)

—— Documents, Legislative and Executive. *See* American State Papers.

—— History of the Last Session of Congress, which commenced on the seventh of December, 1801. [Taken from the *National Intelligencer.*] Washington. 1802. (*Hist. Last Sess. Cong. which commenced 7th Dec. 1801.*)

UNITED STATES SENATE. Document No. 610. 63d Congress, 2d Session. Washington. 1914.

—— Journal of the Executive Proceedings of the Senate of the United States of America, from the Commencement of the First to the Termination of the Nineteenth Congress. 3 vols. Washington. 1828. (*Journal Exec. Proc. Senate.*)

United States Statutes at Large. Vols. I, II, III. Boston. 1850. (*U.S. Statutes at Large.*)

UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT. Cases adjudged in the Supreme Court at October term, 1883. Reported by John Chandler Bancroft Davis. Vol. III. New York and Albany. 1884.

See also Cranch, William; Dallas, Alexander James: Howard, Benjamin Chew; Peters, Richard, Jr.; Wallace, John William.

VAN SANTVOORD, GEORGE. Sketches of the Lives and Judicial Services of the Chief-Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States. New York. 1854.

VARNUM, JAMES MITCHELL. The Case of Trevett against Weeden, on Information and Complaint, for refusing Paper Bills in Payment for Butcher's Meat, in Market, at par with Specie, tried before the Honourable Superior Court, in the County of Newport. Also the Case of the Judges of Said Court before the Honourable General Assembly. Providence. 1787.

VERMONT. Records of the Governor and Council of the State of Vermont. 8 vols. Montpelier. 1873–80.

VIRGINIA. Journal of the House of Delegates of the Commonwealth of Virginia. Begun and held at the Capitol in the City of Richmond on Monday, the third of December, 1798. Richmond. 1798.

Virginia Cases. *See* Brockenbrough, William, and Holmes, Hugh.

WALLACE, JOHN WILLIAM. Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, December term, 1865. Vol. III. Washington. 1866.

—— Same, December term, 1871. Vol. XIII. Washington. 1872. (Wallace.)

WARREN, CHARLES. History of the American Bar. Boston. 1911. (Warren.)

WASHINGTON, GEORGE. Writings. Selected and published from the Original Manuscripts with a Life of the Author. Edited by Jared Sparks. 12 vols. Boston. 1836.

. *And see* Marshall, John.

WASHINGTON, HENRY AUGUSTINE, *editor.* *See* Jefferson, Thomas.

WEBSTER, DANIEL. Private Correspondence. Edited by Fletcher Webster. 2 vols. Boston. 1857.

WHARTON, ANNE HOLLINGSWORTH. Social Life in the Early Republic. Philadelphia. 1902. (Wharton: *Social Life.*)

WHARTON, FRANCIS. State Trials of the United States during the Administrations of Washington and Adams, with references. Philadelphia. 1849. (Wharton: *State Trials.*)

WHITE, GEORGE. Statistics of the State of Georgia. Savannah. 1849.

WILKINSON, JAMES. Memoirs of my Own Times. 3 vols. Philadelphia. 1816.

—— Proofs of the Corruption of. *See* Clark, Daniel.
And see Debate in the House of Representatives of the Territory of Orleans.

WILSON, JAMES. Works. Edited by Bird Wilson. 3 vols. Philadelphia. 1804.

WIRT, WILLIAM. Letters of the British Spy. Baltimore. No date.

—— Memoirs. *See* Kennedy, John Pendleton.

WOLCOTT, OLIVER. Memoirs of the Administrations of Washington and John Adams. Edited from the papers of Oliver Wolcott by George Gibbs. 2 vols. New York. 1846. (Gibbs.)

WOODBURN, JAMES ALBERT. Life of Thaddeus Stevens. Indianapolis. 1913.

WROTH, LAWRENCE COUNSELMAN. Parson Weems, Biographical and Critical Study. Baltimore. 1911.

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

VOLUME IV

The Building of the Nation

1815–1835

CONTENTS

I. THE PERIOD OF AMERICANIZATION 1

War and Marshall's career — Federalists become British partisans — Their hatred of France — Republicans are exactly the reverse — The deep and opposite prejudices of Marshall and Jefferson — Cause of their conflicting views — The people become Europeanized — They lose sight of American considerations — Critical need of a National American sentiment — Origin of the War of 1812 — America suffers from both European belligerents — British depredations — Jefferson retaliates by ineffective peaceful methods — The Embargo laws passed — The Federalists enraged — Pickering makes sensational speech in the Senate — Marshall endorses it — Congress passes the "Force Act" — Jefferson practices an autocratic Nationalism — New England Federalists propose armed resistance and openly advocate secession — Marshall rebukes those who resist National authority — The case of Gideon Olmstead — Pennsylvania forcibly resists order of the United States Court — Marshall's opinion in U.S. *vs.* Judge Peters — Its historical significance — The British Minister repeats the tactics of Genêt — Federalists uphold him— Republicans make great gains in New England — Marshall's despondent letter — Henry Clay's heroic speeches—War is declared — Federalists violently oppose it: "The child of Prostitution" — Joseph Story indignant and alarmed — Marshall proposed as Presidential candidate of the peace party — Writes long letter advocating coalition of "all who wish peace" — Denounces Napoleon and the Decree of St. Cloud — He heads Virginia Commission to select trade route to the West — Makes extended and difficult journey through the mountains — Writes statesmanlike report — Peace party nominates Clinton — Marshall criticizes report of Secretary of State on the causes of the war — New England Federalists determine upon secession — The Administration pamphlet on expatriation — John Lowell brilliantly attacks it — Marshall warmly approves Lowell's essay — His judicial opinions on expatriation — The coming of peace — Results of the war — The new America is born.

II. MARSHALL AND STORY 59

Marshall's greatest Constitutional decisions given during the decade after peace is declared — Majority of Supreme Court becomes Republican — Marshall's influence over the Associate Justices — His life in Richmond — His negligent attire — Personal anecdotes — Interest in farming — Simplicity of habits — Holds Circuit Court

at Raleigh — Marshall's devotion to his wife — His religious belief — His children — Life at Oak Hill — Generosity — Member of Quoit Club — His "lawyer dinners" — Delights in the reading of poetry and fiction — Familiarity and friendliness — Joseph Story first meets the Chief Justice — Is captivated by his personality — Marshall's dignity in presiding over Supreme Court — Quickness at repartee — Life in Washington — Marshall and Associate Justices live together in same boarding-house — His dislike of publicity — Honorary degrees conferred — Esteem of his contemporaries — His personality — Calmness of manner — Strength of intellect — His irresistible charm — Likeness to Abraham Lincoln — The strong and brilliant bar practicing before the Supreme Court — Legal oratory of the period — Length of arguments — Joseph Story — His character and attainments — Birth and family — A Republican — Devotion to Marshall — Their friendship mutually helpful — Jefferson fears Marshall's influence on Story — Edward Livingston sues Jefferson for one hundred thousand dollars — Circumstances leading to Batture litigation — Jefferson's desire to name District Judge in Virginia — Jefferson in letter attacks Marshall — He dictates appointment of John Tyler to succeed Cyrus Griffin — Death of Justice Cushing of the Supreme Court — Jefferson tries to name Cushing's successor — He objects to Story — Madison wishes to comply with Jefferson's request — His consequent difficulty in filling place — Appointment of Story — Jefferson prepares brief on Batture case — Public interest in case — Case is heard — Marshall's opinion reflects on Jefferson — Chancellor Kent's opinion — Jefferson and Livingston publish statements — Marshall ascribes Jefferson's animosity in subsequent years to the Batture litigation.

III. INTERNATIONAL LAW 117

Marshall uniformly upholds acts of Congress even when he thinks them unwise and of doubtful constitutionality — The Embargo, Non-Importation, and Non-Intercourse laws — Marshall's slight knowledge of admiralty law — His dependence on Story — Marshall is supreme only in Constitutional law — High rank of his opinions on international law — Examples: The Schooner Exchange; U. S. *vs.* Palmer; The Divina Pastora; The Venus; The Nereid — Scenes in the court-room — Appearance of the Justices — William Pinkney the leader of the American bar — His learning and eloquence — His extravagant dress and arrogant manner — Story's admiration of him — Marshall's tribute — Character of the bar — Its members statesmen as well as lawyers — The attendance of women at arguments — Mrs. Smith's letter — American Insurance Co. *et al. vs.* David Canter — Story delivers the opinion in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee — Reason for Marshall's declining to sit in that case — The Virginia Republican organization — The great political triumvirate, Roane, Ritchie, and Taylor — The Fairfax litigation — The Marshall purchase of a part of the Fairfax estate — Separate purchases of James M. Marshall—The Marshall and Virginia "compromise" — Virginia Court of Appeals decides in favor of Hunter —

National Supreme Court reverses State court — The latter's bold defiance of the National tribunal — Marshall refuses to sit in the case of the Granville heirs — History of the Granville litigation — The second appeal from the Virginia Court in the Fairfax-Martin-Hunter case — Story's great opinion in Fairfax's Devisee *vs.* Hunter's Lessee — His first Constitutional pronouncement — Its resemblance to Marshall's opinions — The Chief Justice disapproves one ground of Story's opinion — His letter to his brother — Anger of the Virginia judges at reversal of their judgment — The Virginia Republican organization prepares to attack Marshall.

IV. FINANCIAL AND MORAL CHAOS 168

February and March, 1819, mark an epoch in American history — Marshall, at that time, delivers three of his greatest opinions — He surveys the state of the country — Beholds terrible conditions — The moral, economic, and social breakdown — Bad banking the immediate cause of the catastrophe — Sound and brilliant career of the first Bank of the United States — Causes of popular antagonism to it — Jealousy of the State banks — Jefferson's hostility to a central bank — John Adams's description of State banking methods — Opposition to rechartering the National institution — Congress refuses to recharter it — Abnormal increase of State banks — Their great and unjustifiable profits — Congress forced to charter second Bank of the United States — Immoral and uneconomic methods of State banks — Growth of "private banks" — Few restrictions placed on State and private banks and none regarded by them — Popular craze for more "money" — Character and habits of Western settlers — Local banks prey upon them — Marshall's personal experience — State banks control local press, bar, and courts — Ruthless foreclosures of mortgages and incredible sacrifices of property — Counterfeiting and crime — People unjustly blame Bank of the United States for their financial misfortunes — It is, at first, bad, and corruptly managed — Is subsequently well administered — Popular demand for bankruptcy laws — State "insolvency" statutes badly drawn and ruinously executed — Speculators use them to escape the payment of their liabilities while retaining their assets — Foreclosures and sheriff's sales increase — Demand for "stay laws" in Kentucky — Marshall's intimate personal knowledge of conditions in that State — States begin to tax National Bank out of existence — Marshall delivers one of his great trilogy of opinions of 1819 on contract, fraud, and banking — Effect of the decision of the Supreme Court in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.

V. THE DARTMOUTH COLLEGE CASE 220

The Dartmouth College case affected by the state of the country — Marshall prepares his opinion while on his vacation — His views well known — His opinion in New Jersey *vs.* Wilson — Eleazar Wheelock's frontier Indian school — The voyage and mission of

Whitaker and Occom — Funds to aid the school raised in England and Scotland — The Earl of Dartmouth — Governor Wentworth grants a royal charter — Provisions of this document — Colonel John Wheelock becomes President of the College — The beginnings of strife — Obscure and confused origins of the Dartmouth controversy, including the slander of a woman's reputation, sectarian warfare, personal animosities, and partisan conflict — The College Trustees and President Wheelock become enemies — The hostile factions attack one another by means of pamphlets — The Trustees remove Wheelock from the Presidency — The Republican Legislature passes laws violative of the College Charter and establishing Dartmouth University — Violent political controversy — The College Trustees and officers refuse to yield — The famous suit of Trustees of Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward is brought — The contract clause of the Constitution is but lightly considered by Webster, Mason, and Smith, attorneys for the College — Supreme Court of New Hampshire upholds the acts of the Legislature — Chief Justice Richardson delivers able opinion — The case appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States — Webster makes his first great argument before that tribunal — He rests his case largely on "natural right" and "fundamental principles," and relies but little on the contract clause — He has small hopes of success — The court cannot agree — Activity of College Trustees and officers during the summer and autumn of 1818 — Chancellor James Kent advises Justices Johnson and Livingston of the Supreme Court — William Pinkney is retained by the opponents of the College — He plans to ask for a reargument and makes careful preparation — Webster is alarmed — The Supreme Court opens in February, 1819 — Marshall ignores Pinkney and reads his opinion to which five Associate Justices assent — The joy of Webster and disgust of Pinkney — Hopkinson's comment — The effect of Marshall's opinion — The foundations of good faith — Comments upon Marshall's opinion — The persistent vitality of his doctrine as announced in the Dartmouth College case — Departures from it — Recent discussions of Marshall's theory.

VI. VITALIZING THE CONSTITUTION 282

The third of Marshall's opinions delivered in 1819 — The facts in the case of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland — Pinkney makes the last but one of his great arguments — The final effort of Luther Martin — Marshall delivers his historic opinion — He announces a radical Nationalism — "The power to tax involves the power to destroy" — Marshall's opinion is violently attacked — Niles assails it in his *Register* — Declares it "more dangerous than *foreign* invasion" — Marshall's opinion more widely published than any previous judicial pronouncement — The Virginia Republican organization perceives its opportunity and strikes — Marshall tells Story of the coming assault — Roane attacks in the Richmond *Enquirer* — "The people must rouse from the lap of Delilah to meet the Philistines" — The letters of "Amphyction" and "Hampden" — The United States is "as much a league as was the former confedera-

tion" — Marshall is acutely alarmed by Roane's attacks — He writes a dull and petulant newspaper defense of his brilliant opinion — Regrets his controversial effort and refuses to permit its republication — The Virginia Legislature passes resolutions denouncing his opinion and proposing a new tribunal to decide controversies between States and the Nation — The slave power joins the attack upon Marshall's doctrines — Ohio aligns herself with Virginia — Ohio's dramatic resistance to the Bank of the United States — Passes extravagantly drastic laws — Adopts resolutions denouncing Marshall's opinions and defying the National Government — Pennsylvania, Tennessee, Indiana, Illinois also demand a new court — John Taylor "of Caroline" writes his notable book, *Construction Construed* — Jefferson warmly approves it — Declares the National Judiciary to be a "subtle corps of sappers and miners constantly working underground to undermine the foundations of our confederated fabric."

VII. THREATS OF WAR 340

Relation of slavery and Marshall's opinions — The South threatens war: "I behold a brother's sword crimsoned with a brother's blood" — Northern men quail — The source and purpose of Marshall's opinion in Cohens *vs.* Virginia — The facts in that case — A trivial police court controversy — The case probably "arranged" — William Pinkney and David B. Ogden appear for the Cohens — Senator James Barbour, for Virginia, threatens secession: "With them [State Governments], it is to determine how long their [National] government shall endure" — Marshall's opinion is an address to the American people — The grandeur of certain passages: "A Constitution is framed for ages to come and is designed to approach immortality" — The Constitution is vitalized by a "conservative power" within it — Independence of the Judiciary necessary to preservation of the Republic — Marshall directly replies to the assailants of Nationalism: "The States are members of one great empire" — Marshall originates the phraseology, "a government of, by, and for the people" — Publication of the opinion in Cohens *vs.* Virginia arouses intense excitement — Roane savagely attacks Marshall under the *nom de guerre* of "Algernon Sidney" — Marshall is deeply angered — He writes Story denouncing Roane's articles — Jefferson applauds and encourages attacks on Marshall — Marshall attributes to Jefferson the assaults upon him and the Supreme Court — The incident of John E. Hall and his *Journal of American Jurisprudence* — John Taylor again assails Marshall's opinions in his second book, *Tyranny Unmasked* — He connects monopoly, the protective tariff, internal improvements, "exclusive privileges," and emancipation with Marshall's Nationalist philosophy — Jefferson praises Taylor's essay and declares for armed resistance to National "usurpation": "The States must meet the invader foot to foot" — Senator Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky, in Congress, attacks Marshall and the Supreme Court — Offers an amend-

ment to the Constitution giving the Senate appellate jurisdiction from that tribunal — Roane asks the Virginia Legislature to demand an amendment to the National Constitution limiting the power of the Supreme Court — Senator Johnson makes bold and powerful speech in the Senate — Declares the Supreme Court to be a denial of the whole democratic theory — Webster sneers at Johnson's address — Kentucky and the Supreme Court — The "Occupying Claimant" laws — Decisions in Green *vs.* Biddle — The Kentucky Legislature passes condemnatory and defiant resolutions — Justice William Johnson infuriates the South by an opinion from the Circuit Bench — The connection of the foregoing events with the Ohio Bank case — The alignment of economic, political, and social forces — Marshall delivers his opinion in Osborn *vs.* The Bank of the United States — The historical significance of his declaration in that case.

VIII COMMERCE MADE FREE 397

Fulton's experiments on the Seine in Paris — French scientists reject his invention — The Livingston-Fulton partnership — Livingston's former experiments in New York — Secures monopoly grants from the Legislature — These expire — The Clermont makes the first successful steamboat voyage — Water transportation revolutionized — New York grants monopoly of steamboat navigation to Livingston and Fulton — They send Nicholas J. Roosevelt to inspect the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers — His romantic voyage to New Orleans — Louisiana grants exclusive steamboat privileges to Livingston and Fulton — New Jersey retaliates on New York — Connecticut forbids Livingston and Fulton boats to enter her waters — New York citizens defy the steamboat monopoly — Livingston and Fulton sue James Van Ingen — New York courts uphold the steamboat monopoly, and assert the right of the State to control navigation on its waters — The opinion of Chief Justice Kent — The controversy between Aaron Ogden and Thomas Gibbons — Ogden, operating under a license from Livingston and Fulton, sues Gibbons — State courts again sustain the monopoly acts — Gibbons appeals to the Supreme Court — Ogden retains William Pinkney — The case is dismissed, refiled, and continued — Pinkney dies — Argument not heard for three years — Several States pass monopoly laws — Prodigious development of steamboat navigation — The demand for internal improvements stimulated — The slave interests deny power of Congress to build roads and canals — The daring speech of John Randolph — Declares slavery imperiled — Threatens armed resistance — Remarkable alignment of opposing forces when Gibbons *vs.* Ogden is heard in Supreme Court — Webster makes the greatest of his legal arguments — Marshall's opinion one of his most masterful state papers — His former opinion on the Circuit Bench in the case of the Brig Wilson anticipates that in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden — The power of Congress over interstate and foreign commerce absolute

and exclusive — Marshall attacks the enemies of Nationalism — The immediate effect of Marshall's opinion on steamboat transportation, manufacturing, and mining — Later effect still more powerful — Railway development incalculably encouraged — Results to-day of Marshall's theory of commerce — Litigation in New York following the Supreme Court's decision — The wholehearted Nationalism of Chief Justice Savage and Chancellor Sanford — Popularity of Marshall's opinion — The attack in Congress on the Supreme Court weakens — Martin Van Buren, while denouncing the "idolatry" for the Supreme Court, pays an exalted tribute to Marshall: "The ablest judge now sitting on any judicial bench in the world" — Senator John Rowan of Kentucky calls the new popular attitude toward the Supreme Court "a judicial superstition" — The case of Brown *vs.* Maryland — Marshall's opinion completes his Constitutional expositions of the commerce clause — Taney's remarkable acknowledgment.

IX. THE SUPREME CONSERVATIVE 461

Marshall's dislike for the formal society of Washington — His charming letters to his wife — He carefully avoids partisan politics — Refrains from voting for twenty years — Is irritated by newspaper report of partisanship — Writes denial to the Richmond *Whig* — Clay writes Marshall — The Chief Justice explains incident to Story — Marshall's interest in politics — His letter to his brother — Permits himself to be elected to the Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1829–30 — His disgust at his "weakness" — Writes Story amusing account — Issues before the convention deeply trouble him — He is frankly and unshakably conservative — The antiquated and undemocratic State Constitution of 1776 and the aristocratic system under it — Jefferson's brilliant indictment of both in a private letter — His alarm and anger when his letter is circulated — He tries to withdraw it — Marshall's interest in the well-being of the people — His prophetic letter to Charles F. Mercer — Marshall's only public ideal that of Nationalism — His views on slavery — Letters to Gurley and Pickering — His judicial opinions involving slavery and the slave trade: The Antelope; Boyce *vs.* Anderson — Extreme conservatism of Marshall's views on legislation and private property — Letter to Greenhow — Opinions in Ogden *vs.* Saunders and Bank *vs.* Dandridge — Marshall's work in the Virginia convention — Is against any reform — Writes Judiciary report — The aristocratic County Court system — Marshall defends it — Impressive tributes to Marshall from members of the convention — His animated and powerful speeches on the Judiciary — He answers Giles, Tazewell, and Cabell, and carries the convention by an astonishing majority — Is opposed to manhood suffrage and exclusive white basis of representation — He pleads for compromise on the latter subject and prevails — Reasons for his course in the convention — He probably prevents civil strife and bloodshed in Virginia — The convention adjourns — History of Craig *vs.* Missouri — Marshall's

stern opinion — The splendid eloquence of his closing passage — Three members of the Supreme Court file dissenting opinions — Marshall's melancholy comments on them — Congressional assaults on the Supreme Court renewed — They are astonishingly weak, and are overwhelmingly defeated, but the vote is ominous.

X. THE FINAL CONFLICT 518

Sadness of Marshall's last years — His health fails — Contemplates resigning — His letters to Story — Goes to Philadelphia for surgical treatment — Remarkable resolutions by the bar of that city — Marshall's response — Is successfully operated upon by Dr. Physick — His cheerfulness — Letters to his wife — Mrs. Marshall dies — Marshall's grief — His tribute to her — He is depressed by the course of President Jackson — The warfare on the Bank of the United States — Congress recharters it — Jackson vetoes the Bank Bill and assails Marshall's opinions in the Bank cases — The people acclaim Jackson's veto — Marshall is disgusted — His letters to Story — He is alarmed at the growth of disunion sentiment — Causes of the recrudescence of Localism — Marshall's theory of Constitutional construction and its relation to slavery — The tariff — The South gives stern warnings — Dangerous agitation in South Carolina — Georgia asserts her "sovereignty" in the matter of the Cherokee Indians — The case of George Tassels — Georgia ignores the Supreme Court and rebukes Marshall — The Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia — The State again ignores the Supreme Court — Marshall delivers his opinion in that case — Worcester *vs.* Georgia — The State defies the Supreme Court — Marshall's opinion — Georgia flouts the Court and disregards its judgment — Jackson supports Georgia — Story's melancholy letter — The case of James Graves — Georgia once more defies the Supreme Court and threatens secession — South Carolina encouraged by Georgia's attitude — Nullification sentiment grows rapidly — The Hayne-Webster debate — Webster's great speech a condensation of Marshall's Nationalist opinions — Similarity of Webster's language to that of Marshall — The aged Madison repudiates Nullification — Marshall, pleased, writes Story: "Mr. Madison is himself again" — The Tariffs of 1828 and 1832 infuriate South Carolina — Scenes and opinion in that State — Marshall clearly states the situation — His letters to Story — South Carolina proclaims Nullification — Marshall's militant views — Jackson issues his Nullification Proclamation — It is based on Marshall's theory of the Constitution and is a triumph for Marshall — Story's letter — Hayne replies to Jackson — South Carolina flies to arms — Virginia intercedes — Both parties back down: South Carolina suspends Nullification and Congress passes Tariff of 1833 — Marshall describes conditions in the South — His letters to Story — He almost despairs of the Republic — Public appreciation of his character — Story dedicates his *Commentaries* to Marshall — Marshall presides over the Supreme Court for the last time — His fatal illness — He dies at Philadelphia — The funeral at Richmond —

Widespread expressions of sorrow—Only one of condemnation—The long-continued mourning in Virginia — Marshall's old club resolves never to fill his place or increase its membership — Story's "inscription for a cenotaph" and the words Marshall wrote for his tomb.

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME 595

INDEX 613

LIST OF ABBREVIATED TITLES MOST FREQUENTLY CITED

All references here are to the List of Authorities at the end of this volume

Adams: *U.S.* *See* Adams, Henry. History of the United States.

Ambler: *Ritchie.* *See* Ambler, Charles Henry. Thomas Ritchie: A Study in Virginia Politics.

Ames: Ames. *See* Ames, Fisher. Works.

Anderson. *See* Anderson, Dice Robins. William Branch Giles.

Babcock. *See* Babcock, Kendric Charles. Rise of American Nationality, 1811–1819.

Bayard Papers: Donnan. *See* Bayard, James Asheton. Papers from 1796 to 1815. Edited by Elizabeth Donnan.

Branch Historical Papers. *See* John P. Branch Historical Papers.

Catterall. *See* Catterall, Ralph Charles Henry. Second Bank of the United States.

Channing: *Jeff. System.* *See* Channing, Edward. Jeffersonian System, 1801–1811.

Channing: *U.S.* *See* Channing, Edward. History of the United States.

Curtis. *See* Curtis, George Ticknor. Life of Daniel Webster.

Dewey. *See* Dewey, Davis Rich. Financial History of the United States.

Dillon. *See* Dillon, John Forrest. John Marshall: Life, Character, and Judicial Services.

E. W. T.: Thwaites. *See* Thwaites, Reuben Gold. Early Western Travels.

Farrar. *See* Farrar, Timothy. Report of the Case of the Trustees of Dartmouth College against William H. Woodward.

Hildreth. *See* Hildreth, Richard. History of the United States of America.

Hunt: *Livingston.* *See* Hunt, Charles Havens. Life of Edward Livingston.

Kennedy. *See* Kennedy, John Pendleton. Memoirs of the Life of William Wirt.

King. *See* King, Rufus. Life and Correspondence. Edited by Charles R. King.

Lodge: *Cabot.* *See* Lodge, Henry Cabot. Life and Letters of George Cabot.

Lord. *See* Lord, John King. A History of Dartmouth College, 1815–1909.

McMaster. *See* McMaster, John Bach. A History of the People of the United States.

Memoirs, J.Q.A.: Adams. *See* Adams, John Quincy. Memoirs. Edited by Charles Francis Adams.

Morison: *Otis.* *See* Morison, Samuel Eliot. Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis.

Morris. *See* Morris, Gouverneur. Diary and Letters. Edited by Anne Cary Morris.

N.E. Federalism: Adams. *See* Adams, Henry. Documents relating to New-England Federalism, 1800–1815.

Parton: *Jackson.* *See* Parton, James. Life of Andrew Jackson.

Plumer. *See* Plumer, William, Jr. Life of William Plumer.

Priv. Corres.: Webster. *See* Webster, Daniel. Private Correspondence. Edited by Fletcher Webster.

Quincy: *Quincy.* *See* Quincy, Edmund. Life of Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts.

Randall. *See* Randall, Henry Stephens. Life of Thomas Jefferson.

Records Fed. Conv.: Farrand. *See* Records of the Federal Convention of 1787. Edited by Max Farrand.

Richardson. *See* Richardson, James Daniel. A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897.

Shirley. *See* Shirley, John M. The Dartmouth College Causes and the Supreme Court of the United States.

Story. *See* Story, Joseph. Life and Letters. Edited by William Wetmore Story.

Sumner: *Hist. Am. Currency.* *See* Sumner, William Graham. A History of American Currency.

Sumner: *Jackson.* *See* Sumner, William Graham. Andrew Jackson. As a Public Man.

Tyler: *Tyler.* *See* Tyler, Lyon Gardiner. Letters and Times of the Tylers.

Works: Ford. *See* Jefferson, Thomas. Works. Edited by Paul Leicester Ford.

Writings: Adams. *See* Gallatin, Albert. Writings. Edited by Henry Adams.

Writings: Hunt. *See* Madison, James. Writings. Edited by Gaillard Hunt.

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

THE LIFE OF JOHN MARSHALL

CHAPTER I

THE PERIOD OF AMERICANIZATION

Great Britain is fighting our battles and the battles of mankind, and France is combating for the power to enslave and plunder us and all the world. (Fisher Ames.)

Though every one of these Bugbears is an empty Phantom, yet the People seem to believe every article of this bombastical Creed. Who shall touch these blind eyes. (John Adams.)

The object of England, long obvious, is to claim the ocean as her domain. (Jefferson.)

I am for resistance by the *sword*. (Henry Clay.)

INTO the life of John Marshall war was strangely woven. His birth, his young manhood, his public services before he became Chief Justice, were coincident with, and affected by, war. It seemed to be the decree of Fate that his career should march side by side with armed conflict, and that the final phase of that career should open with a war — a war, too, which brought forth a National consciousness among the people and demonstrated a National strength hitherto unsuspected in their fundamental law.

Yet, while American Nationalism was Marshall's one and only great conception, and the fostering of it the purpose of his life, he was wholly out of sympathy with the National movement that led to our second conflict with Great Britain, and against the continuance of it. He heartily shared the opinion of the Federalist leaders that the War of 1812 was unnecessary, unwise, and unrighteous.

By the time France and England had renewed

hostilities in 1803, the sympathies of these men had become wholly British. The excesses of the French Revolution had started them on this course of feeling and thinking. Their detestation of Jefferson, their abhorrence of Republican doctrines, their resentment of Virginia domination, all hastened their progress toward partisanship for Great Britain. They had, indeed, reverted to the colonial state of mind, and the old phrases, "the mother country," "the protection of the British fleet,"[1] were forever on their lips.

These Federalists passionately hated France; to them France was only the monstrous child of the terrible Revolution which, in the name of human rights, had attacked successfully every idea dear to their hearts — upset all order, endangered all property, overturned all respectability. They were sure that Napoleon intended to subjugate the world; and that Great Britain was our only bulwark against the aggressions of the Conqueror — that "varlet" whose "patron-saint [is] Beelzebub," as Gouverneur Morris referred to Napoleon.[2]

So, too, thought John Marshall. No man, except his kinsman Thomas Jefferson, cherished a prejudice more fondly than he. Perhaps no better example of first impressions strongly made and tenaciously retained can be found than in these two men. Jefferson was as hostile as Marshall was friendly to Great Britain; and they held exactly opposite sentiments toward France. Jefferson's strongest title

[1] "The navy of Britain is our shield." (Pickering: *Open Letter* [Feb. 16, 1808] *to Governor James Sullivan*, 8; *infra*, 5, 9–10, 25–26, 45–46.)

[2] *Diary and Letters of Gouverneur Morris:* Morris, II. 548.

to immortality was the Declaration of Independence; nearly all of his foreign embroilments had been with British statesmen. In British conservatism he had found the most resolute opposition to those democratic reforms he so passionately championed, and which he rightly considered the manifestations of a world movement.[1]

And Jefferson adored France, in whose entrancing capital he had spent his happiest years. There his radical tendencies had found encouragement. He looked upon the French Revolution as the breaking of humanity's chains, politically, intellectually, spiritually.[2] He believed that the war of the allied governments of Europe against the new-born French Republic was a monarchical combination to extinguish the flame of liberty which France had lighted.

Marshall, on the other hand, never could forget his experience with the French. And his revelation of what he had endured while in Paris had brought him his first National fame.[3] Then, too, his idol, Washington, had shared his own views — indeed, Marshall had been instrumental in the formation of Washington's settled opinions. Marshall had championed the Jay Treaty, and, in doing so, had necessarily taken the side of Great Britain as opposed to France.[4] His business interests[5] powerfully inclined him in the same direction. His personal friends were the ageing Federalists.

[1] Jefferson to D'Ivernois, Feb. 6, 1795, *Works of Thomas Jefferson:* Ford, VIII, 165.

[2] Jefferson to Short, Jan. 3, 1793, *ib.* VII, 203; same to Mason, Feb. 4, 1791, *ib.* VI, 185.

[3] See vol. II, 354, of this work.

[4] *Ib.* 133-39.

[5] The Fairfax transaction.

He had also become obsessed with an almost religious devotion to the rights of property, to steady government by "the rich, the wise and good,"[1] to "respectable" society. These convictions Marshall found most firmly retained and best defended in the commercial centers of the East and North. The stoutest champions of Marshall's beloved stability of institutions and customs were the old Federalist leaders, particularly of New England and New York. They had been his comrades and associates in bygone days and continued to be his intimates.

In short, John Marshall had become the personification of the reaction against popular government that followed the French Revolution. With him and men of his cast of mind, Great Britain had come to represent all that was enduring and good, and France all that was eruptive and evil. Such was his outlook on social and political life when, after these traditional European foes were again at war, their spoliations of American commerce, violations of American rights, and insults to American honor once more became flagrant; and such continued to be his opinion and feeling after these aggressions had become intolerable.

Since the adoption of the Constitution, nearly all Americans, except the younger generation, had become re-Europeanized in thought and feeling. Their partisanship of France and Great Britain relegated America to a subordinate place in their minds and hearts. Just as the anti-Federalists and

[1] The phrase used by the Federalists to designate the opponents of democracy.

their successors, the Republicans, had been more concerned in the triumph of revolutionary France over "monarchical" England than in the maintenance of American interests, rights, and honor, so now the Federalists were equally violent in their championship of Great Britain in her conflict with the France of Napoleon. Precisely as the French partisans of a few years earlier had asserted that the cause of France was that of America also,[1] the Federalists now insisted that the success of Great Britain meant the salvation of the United States.

"Great Britain is fighting our battles and the battles of mankind, and France is combating for the power to enslave and plunder us and all the world," [2] wrote that faithful interpreter of extreme New England Federalism, Fisher Ames, just after the European conflict was renewed. Such opinions were not confined to the North and East. In South Carolina, John Rutledge was under the same spell. Writing to "the head Quarters of good Principles," Boston, he avowed that "I have long considered England as but the advanced guard of our Country. . . If they fall we do." [3] Scores of quotations from prominent Federalists expressive of the same views might be adduced.[4] Even the assault on

[1] See vol. II, 24–27, 92–96, 106–07, 126–28, of this work.

[2] Ames to Dwight, Oct. 31, 1803, *Works of Fisher Ames:* Ames, I, 330; and see Ames to Gore, Nov. 16, 1803, *ib.* 332; also Ames to Quincy, Feb. 12, 1806, *ib.* 360.

[3] Rutledge to Otis, July 29, 1806, Morison: *Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis,* I, 282.

[4] The student should examine the letters of Federalists collected in Henry Adams's *New-England Federalism;* those in the *Life and*

the Chesapeake did not change or even soften them.[1] On the other hand, the advocates of France as ardently upheld her cause, as fiercely assailed Great Britain.[2]

Never did Americans more seriously need emancipation from foreign influence than in the early decades of the Republic — never was it more vital to their well-being that the people should develop an American spirit, than at the height of the Napoleonic Wars.

Upon the renewal of the European conflict, Great Britain announced wholesale blockades of French ports,[3] ordered the seizure of neutral ships wherever found carrying on trade with an enemy of England; [4] and forbade them to enter the harbors of immense stretches of European coasts.[5] In reply, Napoleon declared the British Islands to be under blockade, and ordered the capture in any waters whatsoever of all ships that had entered British harbors.[6] Great Britain responded with the Orders in Council of 1807 which, in effect, prohib-

Correspondence of Rufus King; in Lodge's *Life and Letters of George Cabot;* in the *Works of Fisher Ames* and in Morison's *Otis.*

[1] See Adams: *History of the United States,* IV, 29.

[2] Once in a long while an impartial view was expressed: "I think myself sometimes in an Hospital of Lunaticks, when I hear some of our Politicians eulogizing Bonaparte because he humbles the English; & others worshipping the latter, under an Idea that they will shelter us, & take us under the Shadow of their Wings. They would join, rather, to deal us away like Cattle." (Peters to Pickering, Feb. 4, 1807, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

[3] See Harrowby's Circular, Aug. 9, 1804, *American State Papers, Foreign Relations,* III, 266.

[4] See Hawkesbury's Instructions, Aug. 17, 1805, *ib.*

[5] Fox to Monroe, April 8 and May 16, 1806, *ib.* 267.

[6] The Berlin Decree, Nov. 21, 1806, *ib.* 290–91.

ited the oceans to neutral vessels except such as traded directly with England or her colonies; and even this commerce was made subject to a special tax to be paid into the British treasury.[1] Napoleon's swift answer was the Milan Decree,[2] which, among other things, directed all ships submitting to the British Orders in Council to be seized and confiscated in the ports of France or her allies, or captured on the high seas.

All these "decrees," "orders," and "instructions" were, of course, in flagrant violation of international law, and were more injurious to America than to all other neutrals put together. Both belligerents bore down upon American commerce and seized American ships with equal lawlessness.[3] But, since Great Britain commanded the oceans,[4] the United States suffered far more severely from the depredations of that Power.[5] Under pressure of conflict, Great

[1] Orders in Council, Jan. 7 and Nov. 11, 1807, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 267–73; and see Channing: *Jeffersonian System*, 199.

[2] Dec. 17, 1807, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 290.

[3] Adams: *U.S.* V, 31.

[4] "England's naval power stood at a height never reached before or since by that of any other nation. On every sea her navies rode, not only triumphant, but with none to dispute their sway." (Roosevelt: *Naval War of 1812*, 22.)

[5] See Report, Secretary of State, July 6, 1812, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 583-85.

"These decrees and orders, taken together, want little of amounting to a declaration that every neutral vessel found on the high seas, whatsoever be her cargo, and whatsoever foreign port be that of her departure or destination, shall be deemed lawful prize." (Jefferson to Congress, Special Message, March 17, 1808, *Works:* Ford, XI, 20.)

"The only mode by which either of them [the European belligerents] could further annoy the other . . was by inflicting . . the torments of starvation. This the contending parties sought to accomplish by putting an end to all trade with the other nation." (Channing: *Jeff. System* 169.)

Britain increased her impressment[1] of American sailors. In effect, our ports were blockaded.[2]

Jefferson's lifelong prejudice against Great Britain[3] would permit him to see in all this nothing but a sordid and brutal imperialism. Not for a moment did he understand or consider the British point of view. England's "intentions have been to claim the ocean as her conquest, & prohibit any vessel from navigating it but on . . tribute," he wrote.[4] Nevertheless, he met Great Britain's orders and instructions with hesitant recommendations that the country be put in a state of defense; only feeble preliminary steps were taken to that end.

[1] Theodore Roosevelt, who gave this matter very careful study, says that at least 20,000 American seamen were impressed. (Roosevelt, footnote to 42.)

"Hundreds of American citizens had been taken by force from under the American flag, some of whom were already lying beneath the waters off Cape Trafalgar." (Adams: *U.S.* III, 202.)

See also Babcock: *Rise of American Nationality*, 76–77; and Jefferson to Crawford, Feb. 11, 1815, *Works:* Ford, XI, 451.

[2] See Channing: *Jeff. System*, 184–94. The principal works on the War of 1812 are, of course, by Henry Adams and by Alfred Mahan. But these are very extended. The excellent treatments of that period are the *Jeffersonian System*, by Edward Channing, and *Rise of American Nationality*, by Kendric Charles Babcock, and *Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis*, by Samuel Eliot Morison. The latter work contains many valuable letters hitherto unpublished.

[3] But see Jefferson to Madison, Aug. 27, 1805, *Works:* Ford, X, 172–73; same to Monroe, May 4, 1806, *ib.* 262–63; same to same, Oct. 26, 1806, *ib.* 296–97; same to Lincoln, June 25, 1806, *ib.* 272; also see Adams: *U.S.* III, 75. While these letters speak of a temporary alliance with Great Britain, Jefferson makes it clear that they are merely diplomatic maneuvers, and that, if an arrangement was made, a heavy price must be paid for America's coöperation.

Jefferson's letters, in general, display rancorous hostility to Great Britain. See, for example, Jefferson to Paine, Sept. 6, 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 493; same to Leib, June 23, 1808, *ib.* XI, 34–35; same to Meigs, Sept. 18, 1813, *ib.* 334–35; same to Monroe, Jan. 1, 1815, *ib.* 443.

[4] Jefferson to Dearborn, July 16, 1810, *ib.* 144.

The President's principal reliance was on the device of taking from Great Britain her American markets. So came the Non-Importation Act of April, 1806, prohibiting the admission of those products that constituted the bulk of Great Britain's immensely profitable trade with the United States.[1] This economic measure was of no avail — it amounted to little more than an encouragement of successful smuggling.

When the Leopard attacked the Chesapeake,[2] Jefferson issued his proclamation reciting the "enormity" as he called it, and ordering all British armed vessels from American waters.[3] The spirit of America was at last aroused.[4] Demands for war rang throughout the land.[5] But they did not come from the lips of Federalists, who, with a few exceptions, protested loudly against any kind of retaliation.

John Lowell, unequaled in talent and learning among the brilliant group of Federalists in Boston, wrote a pamphlet in defense of British conduct.[6]

[1] *Annals*, 9th Cong. 1st Sess. 1259–62; also see "An Act to Prohibit the Importation of Certain Goods, Wares, and Merchandise," chap. 29, 1806, *Laws of the United States*, IV, 36–38.

[2] See vol. III, 475–76, of this work.

[3] Jefferson's Proclamation, July 2, 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 434–47; and *Messages and Papers of the Presidents:* Richardson, I, 421–24.

[4] "This country has never been in such a state of excitement since the battle of Lexington." (Jefferson to Bowdoin, July 10, 1807, *Works:* Ford, X, 454; same to De Nemours, July 14, 1807, *ib.* 460.)

For Jefferson's interpretation of Great Britain's larger motive for perpetrating the Chesapeake crime, see Jefferson to Paine, Sept. 6, 1807, *ib.* 493.

[5] Adams: *U.S.* IV, 38.

[6] Lowell: *Peace Without Dishonor — War Without Hope:* by "A Yankee Farmer," 8. The author of this pamphlet was the son of one of the new Federal judges appointed by Adams under the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801.

It was an uncommonly able performance, bright, informed, witty, well reasoned. "Despising the threats of prosecution for treason," he would, said Lowell, use his right of free speech to save the country from an unjustifiable war. What did the Chesapeake incident, what did impressment of Americans, what did anything and everything amount to, compared to the one tremendous fact of Great Britain's struggle with France? All thoughtful men knew that Great Britain alone stood between us and that slavery which would be our portion if France should prevail.[1]

Lowell's sparkling essay well set forth the intense conviction of nearly all leading Federalists. Giles was not without justification when he branded them as "the mere Anglican party."[2] The London press had approved the attack on the Chesapeake, applauded Admiral Berkeley, and even insisted upon war against the United States.[3] American Federalists were not far behind the *Times* and the *Morning Post.*

Jefferson, on the contrary, vividly stated the thought of the ordinary American: "The English being equally tyrannical at sea as he [Bonaparte] is on land, & that tyranny bearing on us in every point of either honor or interest, I say, 'down with Eng-

[1] See *Peace Without Dishonor — War Without Hope*, 39–40.

[2] Giles to Monroe, March 4, 1807; Anderson: *William Branch Giles — A Study in the Politics of Virginia, 1790–1830*, 108.

Thomas Ritchie, in the Richmond *Enquirer*, properly denounced the New England Federalist headquarters as a "hot-bed of treason." (*Enquirer*, Jan. 24 and April 4, 1809, as quoted by Ambler: *Thomas Ritchie — A Study in Virginia Politics*, 46.)

[3] Adams: *U.S.* IV, 41–44, 54.

land' and as for what Buonaparte is then to do to us, let us trust to the chapter of accidents, I cannot, with the Anglomen, prefer a certain present evil to a future hypothetical one." [1]

But the President did not propose to execute his policy of "down with England" by any such horrid method as bloodshed. He would stop Americans from trading with the world — that would prevent the capture of our ships and the impressment of our seamen.[2] Thus it was that the Embargo Act of December, 1807, and the supplementary acts of January, March, and April, 1808, were passed.[3] All exportation by sea or land was rigidly forbidden under heavy penalties. Even coasting vessels were not allowed to continue purely American trade unless heavy bond was given that landing would be made exclusively at American ports. Flour could be shipped by sea only in case the President thought it necessary to keep from hunger the population of any given port.[4]

[1] Jefferson to Leiper, Aug. 21, 1807, *Works:* Ford, x, 483–84.

Jefferson tenaciously clung to his prejudice against Great Britain: "The object of England, long obvious, is to claim the ocean as her domain. . . We believe no more in Bonaparte's fighting merely for the liberty of the seas, than in Great Britain's fighting for the liberties of mankind." (Jefferson to Maury, April 25, 1812, *ib.* xi, 240–41.) He never failed to accentuate his love for France and his hatred for Napoleon.

[2] "During the present paroxysm of the insanity of Europe, we have thought it wisest to break off all intercourse with her." (Jefferson to Armstrong, May 2, 1808, *ib.* 30.)

[3] "Three alternatives alone are to be chosen from. 1. Embargo. 2. War. 3. Submission and tribute, &, wonderful to tell, the last will not want advocates." (Jefferson to Lincoln, Nov. 13, 1808, *ib.* 74.)

[4] See Act of December 22, 1807 (*Annals*, 10th Cong. 1st Sess. 2814–15); of January 9, 1808 (*ib.* 2815–17); of March 12, 1808 (*ib.* 2839–42); and of April 25, 1808 (*ib.* 2870–74); Treasury Circulars of

Here was an exercise of National power such as John Marshall had never dreamed of. The effect was disastrous. American ocean-carrying trade was ruined; British ships were given the monopoly of the seas.[1] And England was not "downed," as Jefferson expected. In fact neither France nor Great Britain relaxed its practices in the least.[2]

The commercial interests demanded the repeal of the Embargo laws,[3] so ruinous to American shipping, so destructive to American trade, so futile in redressing the wrongs we had suffered. Massachusetts was enraged. A great proportion of the tonnage of the whole country was owned in that State and the Embargo had paralyzed her chief industry. Here was a fresh source of grievance against the Administration and a just one. Jefferson had, at last, given the Federalists a real issue. Had they

May 6 and May 11, 1808 (*Embargo Laws*, 19–20, 21–22); and Jefferson's letter "to the Governours of Orleans, Georgia, South Carolina, Massachusetts and New Hampshire," May 6, 1808 (*ib.* 20–21).

Joseph Hopkinson sarcastically wrote: "Bless the Embargo — thrice bless the Presidents distribution Proclamation, by which his minions are to judge of the appetites of his subjects, how much food they may reasonably consume, and who shall supply them . . whether under the Proclamation and Embargo System, a child may be lawfully born without a clearing out at the Custom House." (Hopkinson to Pickering, May 25, 1808, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

[1] Professor Channing says that "the orders in council had been passed originally to give English ship-owners a chance to regain some of their lost business." (Channing: *Jeff. System*, 261.)

[2] Indeed, Napoleon, as soon as he learned of the American Embargo laws, ordered the seizure of all American ships entering French ports because their captains or owners had disobeyed these American statutes and, therefore, surely were aiding the enemy. (Armstrong to Secretary of State, April 23, postscript of April 25, 1808, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 291.)

[3] Morison: *Otis*, II, 10–12; see also Channing: *Jeff. System*, 183.

availed themselves of it on economic and purely American grounds, they might have begun the rehabilitation of their weakened party throughout the country. But theirs were the vices of pride and of age — they could neither learn nor forget; could not estimate situations as they really were, but only as prejudice made them appear to be.

As soon as Congress convened in November, 1808, New England opened the attack on Jefferson's retaliatory measures. Senator James Hillhouse of Connecticut offered a resolution for the repeal of the obnoxious statutes. "Great Britain was not to be threatened into compliance by a rod of coercion," he said.[1] Pickering made a speech which might well have been delivered in Parliament.[2] British maritime practices were right, the Embargo wrong, and principally injurious to America.[3] The Orders in Council had been issued only after Great Britain "had witnessed . . these atrocities" committed by Napoleon and his plundering armies, "and seen the

[1] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 22.

The intensity of the interest in the Embargo is illustrated by Giles's statement in his reply to Hillhouse that it "almost . . banish[ed] every other topic of conversation." (*Ib.* 94.)

[2] Four years earlier, Pickering had plotted the secession of New England and enlisted the support of the British Minister to accomplish it. (See vol. III, chap. VII, of this work.) His wife was an Englishwoman, the daughter of an officer of the British Navy. (Pickering and Upham: *Life of Timothy Pickering*, I, 7; and see Pickering to his wife, Jan. 1, 1808, *ib.* IV, 121.) His nephew had been Consul-General at London under the Federalist Administrations and was at this time a merchant in that city. (Pickering to Rose, March 22, 1808, *New-England Federalism:* Adams, 370.) Pickering had been, and still was, carrying on with George Rose, recently British Minister to the United States, a correspondence all but treasonable. (Morison: *Otis*, II, 6.)

[3] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 175, 177–78.

deadly weapon aimed at her vitals." Yet Jefferson had acted very much as if the United States were a vassal of France.[1]

Again Pickering addressed the Senate, flatly charging that all Embargo measures were "in exact conformity with the views and wishes of the French Emperor, . . the most ruthless tyrant that has scourged the European world, since the Roman Empire fell!" Suppose the British Navy were destroyed and France triumphant over Great Britain — to the other titles of Bonaparte would then "be added that of Emperor of the Two Americas"; for what legions of soldiers "could he not send to the United States in the thousands of British ships, were they also at his command?" [2]

As soon as they were printed, Pickering sent copies of these and speeches of other Federalists to his close associate, the Chief Justice of the United States. Marshall's prompt answer shows how far he had gone in company with New England Federalist opinion.

"I thank you very sincerely," he wrote "for the excellent speeches lately delivered in the senate. . . If sound argument & correct reasoning could save our country it would be saved. Nothing can be more completely demonstrated than the inefficacy of the embargo, yet that demonstration seems to be of no avail. I fear most seriously that the same spirit which so tenaciously maintains this measure will impel us to a war with the only power which protects any part of the civilized world from the

[1] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 193. [2] *Ib.* 279–82.

despotism of that tyrant with whom we shall then be ravaged." [1]

Such was the change that nine years had wrought in the views of John Marshall. When Secretary of State he had arraigned Great Britain for her conduct toward neutrals, denounced the impressment of American sailors, and branded her admiralty courts as habitually unjust if not corrupt.[2] But his hatred of France had metamorphosed the man.

Before Marshall had written this letter, the Legislature of Massachusetts formally declared that the continuance of the Embargo would "endanger . . the union of these States."[3] Talk of secession was steadily growing in New England.[4] The National Government feared open rebellion.[5] Only one eminent Federalist dissented from these views of the party leaders which Marshall also held as fervently as they. That man was the one to whom he owed his place on the Supreme Bench. From his retirement in Quincy, John Adams watched the growing excitement with amused contempt.

"Our Gazettes and Pamphlets," he wrote, "tell us that Bonaparte . . will conquer England, and command all the British Navy, and send I know not how many hundred thousand soldiers here and con-

[1] Marshall to Pickering, Dec. 19, 1808, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

[2] See vol. II, 509-14, of this work. [3] Morison: *Otis*, II, 3–4.

[4] "The tories of Boston openly threaten insurrection." (Jefferson to Dearborn, Aug. 9, 1808, *Works:* Ford, XI, 40.) And see Morison: *Otis*, II, 6; *Life and Correspondence of Rufus King:* King, V, 88; also see Otis to Quincy, Dec. 15, 1808, Morison: *Otis*, II, 115.

[5] Monroe to Taylor, Jan. 9, 1809, *Branch Historical Papers*, June, 1908, 298.

quer from New Orleans to Passamaquoddy. Though every one of these Bugbears is an empty Phantom, yet the People seem to believe every article of this bombastical Creed and tremble and shudder in Consequence. Who shall touch these blind eyes?"[1]

On January 9, 1809, Jefferson signed the "Force Act," which the Republican Congress had defiantly passed, and again Marshall beheld such an assertion of National power as the boldest Federalist of Alien and Sedition times never had suggested. Collectors of customs were authorized to seize any vessel or wagon if they suspected the owner of an intention to evade the Embargo laws; ships could be laden only in the presence of National officials, and sailing delayed or prohibited arbitrarily. Rich rewards were provided for informers who should put the Government on the track of any violation of the multitude of restrictions of these statutes or of the Treasury regulations interpretative of them. The militia, the army, the navy were to be employed to enforce obedience.[2]

Along the New England coasts popular wrath swept like a forest fire. Violent resolutions were passed.[3] The Collector of Boston, Benjamin Lincoln, refused to obey the law and resigned.[4] The Legislature of

[1] Adams to Rush, July 25, 1808, *Old Family Letters*, 191–92.

[2] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. III, 1798–1804.

[3] Morison: *Otis*, II, 10. These resolutions denounced "'all those who shall assist in enforcing on others the arbitrary & unconstitutional provisions of this [Force Act]' . . as 'enemies to the Constitution of the United States and of this State, and hostile to the Liberties of the People.'" (Boston Town Records, 1796–1813, as quoted in *ib.*; and see McMaster: *History of the People of the United States*, III, 328.)

[4] McMaster, III, 329.

Massachusetts passed a bill denouncing the "Force Act" as unconstitutional, and declaring any officer entering a house in execution of it to be guilty of a high misdemeanor, punishable by fine and imprisonment.[1] The Governor of Connecticut declined the request of the Secretary of War to afford military aid and addressed the Legislature in a speech bristling with sedition.[2] The Embargo must go, said the Federalists, or New England would appeal to arms. Riots broke out in many towns. Withdrawal from the Union was openly advocated.[3] Nor was this sentiment confined to that section. "If the question were barely *stirred* in New England, some States would drop off the Union like fruit, *rotten ripe*," wrote A. C. Hanson of Baltimore.[4] Humphrey Marshall of Kentucky declared that he looked to "BOSTON . . the Cradle, and SALEM, the nourse, of American Liberty," as "the source of reformation, or should that be unattainable, of disunion."[5]

Warmly as he sympathized with Federalist opinion of the absurd Republican retaliatory measures, and earnestly as he shared Federalist partisanship for Great Britain, John Marshall deplored all talk of

[1] McMaster, III, 329–30; and see Morison: *Otis*, II, 4.

The Federalist view was that the "Force Act" and other extreme portions of the Embargo laws were "so violently and palpably unconstitutional, as to render a reference to the judiciary absurd"; and that it was "the inherent right of the people to resist measures fundamentally inconsistent with the principles of just liberty and the Social compact." (Hare to Otis, Feb. 10, 1814, Morison: *Otis*, II, 175.)

[2] McMaster, III, 331–32. [3] Morison: *Otis*, II, 3, 8.

[4] Hanson to Pickering, Jan. 17, 1810, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 382.

[5] Humphrey Marshall to Pickering, March 17, 1809, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

secession and sternly rebuked resistance to National authority, as is shown in his opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck,[1] wherein he asserted the sovereignty of the Nation over a State.

Another occasion, however, gave Marshall a better opportunity to state his views more directly, and to charge them with the whole force of the concurrence of all his associates on the Supreme Bench. This occasion was the resistance of the Legislature and Governor of Pennsylvania to a decree of Richard Peters, Judge of the United States Court for that district, rendered in the notable and dramatic case of Gideon Olmstead. During the Revolution, Olmstead and three other American sailors captured the British sloop Active and sailed for Egg Harbor, New Jersey. Upon nearing their destination, they were overhauled by an armed vessel belonging to the State of Pennsylvania and by an American privateer. The Active was taken to Philadelphia and claimed as a prize of war. The court awarded Olmstead and his comrades only one fourth of the proceeds of the sale of the vessel, the other three fourths going to the State of Pennsylvania, to the officers and crew of the State ship, and to those of the privateer. The Continental Prize Court reversed the decision and ordered the whole amount received for sloop and cargo to be paid to Olmstead and his associates.

This the State court refused to do, and a litigation began which lasted for thirty years. The funds were invested in United States loan certificates, and these were delivered by the State Judge to the State Treas-

[1] See vol. III, chap. X, of this work.

urer, David Rittenhouse, upon a bond saving the Judge harmless in case he, thereafter, should be compelled to pay the amount in controversy to Olmstead. Rittenhouse kept the securities in his personal possession, and after his death they were found among his effects with a note in his handwriting that they would become the property of Pennsylvania when the State released him from his bond to the Judge.

In 1803, Olmstead secured from Judge Peters an order to the daughters of Rittenhouse who, as his executrixes, had possession of the securities, to deliver them to Olmstead and his associates. This proceeding of the National court was promptly met by an act of the State Legislature which declared that the National court had "usurped" jurisdiction, and directed the Governor to "protect the just rights of the state . . from any process whatever issued out of any federal court." [1]

Peters, a good lawyer and an upright judge, but a timorous man, was cowed by this sharp defiance and did nothing. The executrixes held on to the securities. At last, on March 5, 1808, Olmstead applied to the Supreme Court of the United States for a rule directed to Judge Peters to show cause why a mandamus should not issue compelling him to execute his decree. Peters made return that the act of the State Legislature had caused him "from prudential . . motives . . to avoid embroiling the government of the United States and that of Pennsylvania." [2]

Thus the matter came before Marshall. On February 20, 1809, just when threats of resistance to the

[1] 5 Cranch, 133. [2] *Ib.* 117.

"Force Act" were sounding loudest, when riots were in progress along the New England seaboard, and a storm of debate over the Embargo and Non-Intercourse laws was raging in Congress, the Chief Justice delivered his opinion in the case of the United States *vs.* Peters.[1] The court had, began Marshall, considered the return of Judge Peters "with great attention, and with serious concern." The act of the Pennsylvania Legislature challenged the very life of the National Government, for, "if the legislatures of the several states may, at will, annul the judgments of the courts of the United States, and destroy the rights acquired under those judgments, the constitution itself becomes a solemn mockery, and the nation is deprived of the means of enforcing its laws by the instrumentality of its own tribunals."

These clear, strong words were addressed to Massachusetts and Connecticut no less than to Pennsylvania. They were meant for Marshall's Federalist comrades and friends — for Pickering, and Gore, and Morris, and Otis — as much as for the State officials in Lancaster. His opinion was not confined to the case before him; it was meant for the whole country and especially for those localities where National laws were being denounced and violated, and National authority defied and flouted. Considering the depth and fervor of Marshall's feelings on the whole policy of the Republican régime, his opinion in United States *vs.* Judge Peters was signally brave and noble.

[1] 5 Cranch, 135.

Forcible resistance by a State to National authority! "So fatal a result must be deprecated by all; and the people of Pennsylvania, *not less than the citizens of every other state*, must feel a deep interest in resisting principles so destructive of the Union, and in averting consequences so fatal to themselves." Marshall then states the facts of the controversy and concludes that "the state of Pennsylvania can possess no constitutional right" to resist the authority of the National courts. His decision, he says, "is not made without extreme regret at the necessity which has induced the application." But, because "it is a solemn duty" to do so, the "mandamus must be awarded."[1]

Marshall's opinion deeply angered the Legislature and officials of Pennsylvania.[2] When Judge Peters, in obedience to the order of the Supreme Court, directed the United States Marshal to enforce the decree in Olmstead's favor, that official found the militia under command of General Bright drawn up around the house of the two executrixes. The dispute was at last composed, largely because President Madison rebuked Pennsylvania and upheld the National courts.[3]

[1] 5 Cranch, 136, 141. (Italics the author's.)

[2] The Legislature of Pennsylvania adopted a resolution, April 3, 1809, proposing an amendment to the National Constitution for the establishment of an "impartial tribunal" to decide upon controversies between States and the Nation. (*State Documents on Federal Relations:* Ames, 46–48.) In reply Virginia insisted that the Supreme Court, "selected from those . . who are most celebrated for virtue and legal learning," was the proper tribunal to decide such cases. (*Ib.* 49–50.) This Nationalist position Virginia reversed within a decade in protest against Marshall's Nationalist opinions. Virginia's Nationalist resolution of 1809 was read by Pinkney in his argument of Cohens *vs.* Virginia. (See *infra*, chap. VI.)

[3] See Madison to Snyder, April 13, 1809, *Annals*, 11th Cong. 2d Sess. 2269; also McMaster, V, 403–06.

A week after the delivery of Marshall's opinion, the most oppressive provisions of the Embargo Acts were repealed and a curious non-intercourse law enacted.[1] One section directed the suspension of all commercial restrictions against France or Great Britain in case either belligerent revoked its orders or decrees against the United States; and this the President was to announce by proclamation. The new British Minister, David M. Erskine, now tendered apology and reparation for the attack on the Chesapeake and positively assured the Administration that, if the United States would renew intercourse with Great Britain, the British Orders in Council would be withdrawn on June 10, 1809. Immediately President Madison issued his proclamation stating this fact and announcing that after that happy June day, Americans might renew their long and ruinously suspended trade with all the world not subject to French control.[2]

The Federalists were jubilant.[3] But their joy was quickly turned to wrath — against the Administration. Great Britain repudiated the agreement of her Minister, recalled him, and sent another charged with rigid and impossible instructions.[4] In deep humiliation, Madison issued a second proclamation reciting the facts and restoring to full operation against Great Britain all the restrictive commercial and maritime laws remaining on the statute

[1] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 1824–30.

[2] Erskine to Smith, April 18 and 19, 1809, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 296.

[3] Adams: *U.S.* V, 73–74; see also McMaster, III, 337.

[4] Adams: *U.S.* V, 87–89, 112.

books.[1] At a banquet in Richmond, Jefferson proposed a toast: "The freedom of the seas!" [2]

Upon the arrival of Francis James Jackson, Erskine's successor as British Minister, the scenes of the Genêt drama[3] were repeated. Jackson was arrogant and overbearing, and his instructions were as harsh as his disposition.[4] Soon the Administration was forced to refuse further conference with him. Jackson then issued an appeal to the American people in the form of a circular to British Consuls in America, accusing the American Government of trickery, concealment of facts, and all but downright falsehood.[5] A letter of Canning to the American Minister at London[6] found its way into the Federalist newspapers, "doubtless by the connivance of the British Minister," says Joseph Story. This letter was, Story thought, an "infamous" appeal to the American people to repudiate their own Government, "the old game of Genêt played over again." [7]

[1] Proclamation of Aug. 9, 1809, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 304.

[2] Tyler: *Letters and Times of the Tylers*, I, 229. For an expression by Napoleon on this subject, see Adams: *U.S.* V, 137.

[3] See vol. II, 28–29, of this work.

[4] "The appointment of Jackson and the instructions given to him might well have justified a declaration of war against Great Britain the moment they were known." (Channing: *Jeff. System*, 237.)

[5] Circular, Nov. 13, 1809, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 323; *Annals*, 11th Cong. 2d Sess. 743.

[6] Canning to Pinkney, Sept. 23, 1808, *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 230–31.

[7] Story to White, Jan. 17, 1809, *Life and Letters of Joseph Story*. Story, I, 193–94. There were two letters from Canning to Pinkney, both dated Sept. 23, 1808. Story probably refers to one printed in the *Columbian Centinel*, Boston, Jan. 11, 1809.

"It seems as if in New England the federalists were forgetful of all the motives for union & were ready to destroy the fabric which has been raised by the wisdom of our fathers. Have they altogether lost the

Furious altercations arose all over the country. The Federalists defended Jackson. When the elections came on, the Republicans made tremendous gains in New England as well as in other States,[1] a circumstance that depressed Marshall profoundly. In December an acrimonious debate arose in Congress over a resolution denouncing Jackson's circular letter as a "direct and aggravated insult and affront to the American people and their Government."[2] Every Federalist opposed the resolution. Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts declared that every word of it was a "falsehood," and that the adoption of it would call forth "severe retribution, perhaps in war" from Great Britain.[3]

Disheartened, disgusted, wrathful, Marshall wrote Quincy: "The Federalists of the South participate with their brethren of the North in the gloomy anticipations which your late elections must inspire. The proceedings of the House of Representatives already demonstrate the influence of those elections on the affairs of the Union. I had supposed that the late letter to Mr. Armstrong,[4] and the late seizure [by

memory of Washington's farewell address? . . The riotous proceedings in some towns . . no doubt . . are occasioned by the instigation of men, who keep behind the curtain & yet govern the wires of the puppet shew." (Story to his brother, Jan. 3, 1809, Story MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

"In New England, and even in New York, there appears a spirit hostile to the existence of our own government." (Plumer to Gilman, Jan. 24, 1809, Plumer: *Life of William Plumer*, 368.)

[1] Adams: *U.S.* v, 158.

[2] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 2d Sess. 481.

[3] *Ib.* 943. The resolution was passed over the strenuous resistance of the Federalists.

[4] Probably that of Madison, July 21, 1808, *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 1681.

the French] of an American vessel, simply because she was an American, added to previous burnings, ransoms, and confiscations, would have exhausted to the dregs our cup of servility and degradation; but these measures appear to make no impression on those to whom the United States confide their destinies. To what point are we verging?" [1]

Nor did the Chief Justice keep quiet in Richmond. "We have lost our resentment for the severest injuries a nation ever suffered, because of their being so often repeated. Nay, Judge Marshall and Mr. Pickering & Co. found out Great Britain had given us no cause of complaint," [2] writes John Tyler. And ever nearer drew the inevitable conflict.

Jackson was unabashed by the condemnation of Congress, and not without reason. Wherever he went, more invitations to dine than he could accept poured in upon him from the "best families"; banquets were given in his honor; the Senate of Massachusetts adopted resolutions condemning the Administration and upholding Jackson, who declared that the State had "done more towards justifying me to the world than it was possible . . that I or any other person could do." [3] The talk of secession grew.[4] At

[1] Marshall to Quincy, April 23, 1810, Quincy: *Life of Josiah Quincy*, 204.

[2] Tyler to Jefferson, May 12, 1810, Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 247; and see next chapter.

[3] Adams: *U.S.* V, 212–14; and see Morison: *Otis*, II, 18–19.

[4] Turreau, then the French Minister at Washington, thus reported to his Government: "To-day not only is the separation of New England openly talked about, but the people of those five States wish for this separation, pronounce it, openly prepare it, will carry it out under British protection"; and he suggests that "perhaps the moment has come for forming a party in favor of France in the Central and

a public banquet given Jackson, Pickering proposed the toast: "The world's last hope — Britain's fast-anchored isle!" It was greeted with a storm of cheers. Pickering's words sped over the country and became the political war cry of Federalism.[1] Marshall, who in Richmond was following "with anxiety" all political news, undoubtedly read it, and his letters show that Pickering's words stated the opinion of the Chief Justice.[2]

Upon the assurance of the French Foreign Minister that the Berlin and Milan Decrees would be revoked after November 1, 1810, President Madison, on November 2, announced what he believed to be Napoleon's settled determination, and recommended the resumption of commercial relations with France and the suspension of all intercourse with Great Britain unless that Power also withdrew its injurious and offensive Orders in Council.[3]

When at Washington, Marshall was frequently in

Southern States, whenever those of the North, having given themselves a separate government under the support of Great Britain, may threaten the independence of the rest." (Turreau to Champagny, April 20, 1809, as quoted in Adams: *U.S.* v, 36.)

[1] For account of Jackson's reception in Boston and the effects of it, see Adams: *U.S.* 215–17, and Morison: *Otis*, 20–22.

[2] On the other hand, Jefferson, out of his bottomless prejudice against Great Britain, drew venomous abuse of the whole British nation: "What is to restore order and safety on the ocean?" he wrote; "the death of George III? Not at all. He is only stupid; . . his ministers . . ephemeral. But his nation is permanent, and it is that which is the tyrant of the ocean. The principle that force is right, is become the principle of the nation itself. They would not permit an honest minister, were accident to bring such an one into power, to relax their system of lawless piracy." (Jefferson to Rodney, Feb. 10, 1810, *Works:* Ford, xi, 135–36.)

[3] Champagny, Duke de Cadore, to Armstrong, Aug. 5, 1810 (*Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* iii, 386–87), and Proclamation, Nov. 2, 1810 (*ib.* 392); and see Adams: *U.S.* v, 303–04.

Pickering's company. Before the Chief Justice left for Richmond, the Massachusetts Senator had lent him pamphlets containing part of John Adams's "Cunningham Correspondence." In returning them, Marshall wrote that he had read Adams's letters "with regret." But the European war, rather than the "Cunningham Correspondence," was on the mind of the Chief Justice: "We are looking with anxiety towards the metropolis for political intelligence. Report gives much importance to the communications of Serrurier [the new French Minister],[1] & proclaims him to be charged with requisitions on our government, a submission to which would seem to be impossible. . . I will flatter myself that I have not seen you for the last time. Events have so fully demonstrated the correctness of your opinions on subjects the most interesting to our country that I cannot permit myself to believe the succeeding legislature of Massachusetts will deprive the nation of your future services." [2]

As the Federalist faith in Great Britain grew stronger, Federalist distrust of the youthful and growing American people increased. Early in 1811, the bill to admit Louisiana was considered. The Federalists violently resisted it. Josiah Quincy declared that "if this bill passes, the bonds of this Union are virtually dissolved; that the States which compose it are free from their moral obligations, and that, as it will be the right of all, so it will be the duty of some, to prepare definitely for a separation

[1] Adams: *U.S.* v, 346.

[2] Marshall to Pickering, Feb. 22, 1811, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

— amicably if they can, violently if they must."[1] Quincy was the embodiment of the soul of Localism: "The first public love of my heart is the Commonwealth of Massachusetts. There is my fireside; there are the tombs of my ancestors."[2]

The spirit of American Nationalism no longer dwelt in the breasts of even the youngest of the Federalist leaders. Its abode now was the hearts of the people of the West and South; and its strongest exponent was a young Kentuckian, Henry Clay, whose feelings and words were those of the heroic seventies. Although but thirty-three years old, he had been appointed for the second time to fill an unexpired term in the National Senate. On February 22, 1810, he addressed that body on the country's wrongs and duty: "Have we not been for years contending against the tyranny of the ocean?" We have tried "*peaceful* resistance. . . When this is abandoned without effect, I am for resistance by the *sword*."[3] Two years later, in the House, to which he was elected immediately after his term in the Senate expired, and of which he was promptly chosen Speaker, Clay again made an appeal to American patriotism: "The real cause of British aggression was not to distress an enemy, but to destroy a rival!"[4]

[1] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 525.

Daniel Webster was also emphatically opposed to the admission of new States: "Put in a solemn, decided, and spirited Protest against making new States out of new Territories. Affirm, in direct terms, that New Hampshire has never agreed to favor political connexions of such intimate nature, with any people, out of the limits of the U.S. as they existed at the time of the compact." (Webster to his brother, June 4, 1813, *Letters of Daniel Webster:* Van Tyne, 37.)

[2] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 542. [3] *Ib.* 1st and 2d Sess. 579–82.

[4] *Annals*, 12th Cong. 1st Sess. 601; also see Adams: *U.S.* v, 189–90.

he passionately exclaimed. Another Patrick Henry had arisen to lead America to a new independence.

Four other young Representatives from the West and South, John C. Calhoun, William Lowndes, Langdon Cheves, and Felix Grundy were as hot for war as was Henry Clay.[1]

Clay's speeches, extravagant, imprudent, and grandiose, had at least one merit: they were thoroughly American and expressed the opinion of the first generation of Americans that had grown up since the colonies won their freedom. Henry Clay spoke their language. But it was not the language of the John Marshall of 1812.

Eventually the Administration was forced to act. On June 1, 1812, President Madison sent to Congress his Message which briefly, and with moderation, stated the situation.[2] On June 4, the House passed a bill declaring war on Great Britain. Every Federalist but three voted against it.[3] The Senate

[1] Adams: *U.S.* v, 316.

[2] Richardson, I, 499–505; *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 567–70.

[3] *Annals*, 12th Cong. 1st S ss. 1637. The Federalists who voted for war were: Joseph Kent of Maryland, James Morgan of New Jersey, and William M. Richardson of Massachusetts.

Professor Channing thus states the American grievances: "Inciting the Indians to rebellion, impressing American seamen and making them serve on British war-ships, closing the ports of Europe to American commerce, these were the counts in the indictment against the people and government of Great Britain." (Channing: *Jeff. System*, 260.) See also *ib.* 268, and Jefferson's brilliant statement of the causes of the war, Jefferson to Logan, Oct. 3, 1813, *Works:* Ford, XI, 338–39.

"The United States," says Henry Adams, "had a superfluity of only too good causes for war with Great Britain." (Adams: *Life of Albert Gallatin*, 445.) Adams emphasizes this: "The United States had the right to make war on England with or without notice, either for her past spoliations, her actual blockades, her Orders in Council other than blockades, her Rule of 1756, her impressments, or her

made unimportant amendments which the House accepted;[1] and thus, on June 18, war was formally declared.

At the Fourth of July banquet of the Boston Federalists, among the toasts, by drinking to which the company exhilarated themselves, was this sentiment: "*The Existing War* — The Child of Prostitution, may no American acknowledge it legitimate."[2] Joseph Story was profoundly alarmed: "I am thoroughly convinced," he wrote, "that the leading Federalists meditate a severance of the Union."[3] His apprehension was justified: "Let the Union be severed. Such a severance presents no terrors to me," wrote the leading Federalist of New England.[4]

While opposition to the war thus began to blaze into open and defiant treason in that section,[5] the

attack on the 'Chesapeake,' not yet redressed, — possibly also for other reasons less notorious." (Adams: *U.S.* v, 339.) And see Roosevelt, chaps. I and II.

[1] *Annals*, 12th Cong. 1st Sess. 1675–82.

[2] Salem *Gazette*, July 7, 1812, as quoted in Morison: *Otis*, I, 298.

[3] Story to Williams, Aug. 24, 1812, Story, I, 229.

[4] Pickering to Pennington, July 12, 1812, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 389.

[5] Of course the National courts were attacked: "Attempts . . are made . . to break down the Judiciary of the United States through the newspapers, and mean and miserable insinuations are made to weaken the authority of its judgments." (Story to Williams, Aug. 3, 1813, Story, I, 247.) And again: "Conspirators, and traitors are enabled to carry on their purposes almost without check." (Same to same, May 27, 1813, *ib.* 244.) Story was lamenting that the National courts had no common-law jurisdiction. Some months earlier he had implored Nathaniel Williams, Representative in Congress from Story's district, to "induce Congress to give the Judicial Courts of the United States power to punish all crimes . . against the Government. . . Do not suffer conspiracies to destroy the Union." (Same to same, Oct. 8, 1812, *ib.* 243.)

Jefferson thought the people were loyal: "When the questions of separation and rebellion shall be nakedly proposed . . the Gores and

old-time Southern Federalists, who detested it no less, sought a more practical, though more timid, way to resist and end it. "Success in this War, would most probably be the worst kind of ruin," wrote Benjamin Stoddert to the sympathetic James McHenry. "There is but one way to save our Country .. change the administration — . . this can be affected by bringing forward another Virgn. as the competitor of Madison." For none but a Virginian can get the Presidential electors of that State, said Stoddert.

"There is, then, but one man to be thought of as the candidate of the Federalists and of all who were against the war. That man is John Marshall." Stoddert informs McHenry that he has written an article for a Maryland Federalist paper, the *Spirit of Seventy-Six*, recommending Marshall for President. "This I have done, because . . every body else . . seems to be seized with apathy . . and because I felt it sacred duty." [1]

Stoddert's newspaper appeal for Marshall's nomination was clear, persuasive, and well reasoned. It opened with the familiar Federalist arguments against the war. It was an "*offensive* war," which meant the ruin of America. "Thus thinking . . I feel it a solemn duty to my countrymen, to name JOHN MARSHALL, as a man as highly gifted as any other in the United States, for the important office of Chief Magistrate; and more likely than any other to com-

the Pickerings will find their levees crowded with silk stocking gentry, but no yeomanry." (Jefferson to Gerry, June 11, 1812, *Works:* Ford, XI, 257.)

[1] Stoddert to McHenry, July 15, 1812, Steiner: *Life and Correspondence of James McHenry*, 581–83.

mand the confidence, and unite the votes of that description of men, of all parties, who desire nothing from government, but that it should be wisely and faithfully administered. . .

"The sterling integrity of this gentleman's character and his high elevation of mind, forbid the suspicion, that he could descend to be a mere party President, or less than the President of the whole people: — but one objection can be urged against him by candid and honorable men: He is a Virginian, and Virginia has already furnished more than her full share of Presidents — This objection in less critical times would be entitled to great weight; but situated as the world is, and as we are, the only consideration now should be, who amongst our ablest statesmen, can best unite the suffrages of the citizens of all parties, in a competition with Mr. Madison, whose continuance in power is incompatible with the safety of the nation? . .

"It may happen," continues Stoddert, "that this our beloved country may be ruined for want of the services of the great and good man I have been prompted by sacred duty to introduce, from the mere want of energy among those of his immediate countrymen [Virginians], who think of his virtues and talents as I do; and as I do of the crisis which demands their employment.

" If in his native state men of this description will act in concert, & with a vigor called for by the occasion, and will let the people fairly know, that the contest is between John Marshall, peace, and a new order of things; and James Madison, Albert Gallatin

and war, with war taxes, war loans, and all the other dreadful evils of a war in the present state of the world, my life for it they will succeed, and by a considerable majority of the independent votes of Virginia."

Stoddert becomes so enthusiastic that he thinks victory possible without the assistance of Marshall's own State: "Even if they fail in Virginia, the very effort will produce an animation in North Carolina, the middle and Eastern states, that will most probably secure the election of John Marshall. At the worst nothing can be lost but a little labour in a good cause, and everything may be saved, or gained for our country." Stoddert signs his plea "A Maryland Farmer." [1]

In his letter to McHenry he says: "They vote for electors in Virga. by a general ticket, and I am thoroughly persuaded that if the men in that State, who prefer Marshall to Madison, can be animated into Exertion, he will get the votes of that State. What little I can do by private letters to affect this will be done." Stoddert had enlisted one John Davis, an Englishman — writer, traveler, and generally a rolling stone — in the scheme to nominate Marshall. Davis, it seems, went to Virginia on this mission. After investigating conditions in that State, he had informed Stoddert "that if the Virgns. have nerve to believe it will be agreeable to the Northern & E. States, he is sure Marshall will get the Virga. votes." [2]

[1] "To the Citizens of the United States," in the *Spirit of Seventy-Six*, July 17, 1812.

[2] Stoddert refers to this person as "Jo Davies." By some this has been thought to refer to Marshall's brother-in-law, "Jo" Daveiss of

Stoddert dwells with the affection and anxiety of parentage upon his idea of Marshall for President: "It is not because I prefer Marshall to several other men, that I speak of him — but because I am well convinced it is vain to talk of any other man, and Marshall is a Man in whom Fedts. may confide — Perhaps indeed he is the man for the crisis, which demands great good sense, a great firmness under the garb of great moderation." He then urges McHenry to get to work for Marshall — "support a cause [election of a peace President] on which all that is dear to you depends." [1] Stoddert also wrote two letters to William Coleman of New York, editor of the *New York Evening Post*, urging Marshall for the Presidency.[2]

Twelve days after Stoddert thus instructed McHenry, Marshall wrote strangely to Robert Smith of Maryland. President Madison had dismissed Smith from the office of Secretary of State for inefficiency in the conduct of our foreign affairs and for intriguing with his brother, Senator Samuel Smith, and others against the Administration's foreign

Kentucky. But the latter was killed in the Battle of Tippecanoe, November 7, 1811.

While the identity of Stoddert's agent cannot be established with certainty, he probably was one John Davis of Salisbury, England, as described in the text. "Jo" was then used for John as much as for Joseph; and Davis was frequently spelled "Davies." A John or "Jo" Davis or Davies, an Englishman, was a very busy person in America during the first decade of the nineteenth century. (See Loshe: *Early American Novel*, 74–77.) Naturally he would have been against the War of 1812, and he was just the sort of person that an impracticable man like Stoddert would have chosen for such a mission.

[1] Stoddert to McHenry, July 15, 1812, Steiner, 582.

[2] See King, v, 266.

policy.[1] Upon his ejection from the Cabinet, Smith proceeded to "vindicate" himself by publishing a dull and pompous "Address" in which he asserted that we must have a President "of energetic mind, of enlarged and liberal views, of temperate and dignified deportment, of honourable and manly feelings, and as efficient in maintaining, as sagacious in discerning the rights of our much-injured and insulted country."[2] This was a good summary of Marshall's qualifications.

When Stoddert proposed Marshall for the Presidency, Smith wrote the Chief Justice, enclosing a copy of his attack on the Administration. On July 27, 1812, more than five weeks after the United States had declared war, Marshall replied: "Although I have for several years forborn to intermingle with those questions which agitate & excite the feelings of party, it is impossible that I could be inattentive to passing events, or an unconcerned observer of them." But "as they have increased in their importance, the interest, which as an American I must take in them, has also increased; and the declaration of war has appeared to me, as it has to you, to be one of those portentous acts which ought to concentrate on itself the efforts of all those who can take an active part in rescuing their country from the ruin it threatens.

"All minor considerations should be waived; the lines of subdivision between parties, if not absolutely effaced, should at least be convened for a time;

[1] Adams: *U.S.* v, 375–78.

[2] Smith: *An Address to the People of the United States*, 42–43.

and the great division between the friends of peace & the advocates of war ought alone to remain. It is an object of such magnitude as to give to almost every other, comparative insignificance; and all who wish peace ought to unite in the means which may facilitate its attainment, whatever may have been their differences of opinion on other points." [1]

Marshall proceeds to analyze the causes of hostilities. These, he contends, were Madison's subserviency to France and the base duplicity of Napoleon. The British Government and American Federalists had, from the first, asserted that the Emperor's revocation of the Berlin and Milan Decrees was a mere trick to entrap that credulous French partisan, Madison; and this they maintained with ever-increasing evidence to support them. For, in spite of Napoleon's friendly words, American ships were still seized by the French as well as by the British.

In response to the demand of Joel Barlow, the new American Minister to France, for a forthright statement as to whether the obnoxious decrees against neutral commerce had or had not been revoked as to the United States, the French Foreign Minister delivered to Barlow a new decree. This document, called "The Decree of St. Cloud," declared that the former edicts of Napoleon, of which the American Government complained, "are definitively, and to date from the 1st day of November last [1810], considered as not having existed [*non avenus*] in regard to American vessels." The "decree" was dated April 28,

[1] Marshall to Smith, July 27, 1812, Dreer MSS. "American Lawyers," Pa. Hist. Soc.

1811, yet it was handed to Barlow on May 10, 1812. It expressly stated, moreover, that Napoleon issued it because the American Congress had, by the Act of May 2, 1811, prohibited "the vessels and merchandise of Great Britain . . from entering into the ports of the United States." [1]

General John Armstrong, the American Minister who preceded Barlow, never had heard of this decree; it had not been transmitted to the French Minister at Washington; it had not been made public in any way. It was a ruse, declared the Federalists when news of it reached America — a cheap and tawdry trick to save Madison's face, a palpable falsehood, a clumsy afterthought. So also asserted Robert Smith, and so he wrote to the Chief Justice.

Marshall agreed with the fallen Baltimore politician. Continuing his letter to Smith, the longest and most unreserved he ever wrote, except to Washington and to Lee when on the French Mission,[2] the Chief Justice said: "The view you take of the edict purporting to bear date of the 28th of April 1811 appears to me to be perfectly correct. . . I am astonished, if in these times any thing ought to astonish, that the same impression is not made on all." Marshall puts many questions based on dates, for the purpose of exposing the fraudulent nature of the French decree and continues:

"Had France felt for the United States any portion of that respect to which our real importance entitles us, would she have failed to give this proof of it? But

[1] *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 603; and see Channing: *U.S.* IV, 449.

[2] See vol. II, 243–44, 245–47, of this work.

regardless of the assertion made by the President in his Proclamation of the 2d of Novr 1810, regardless of the communications made by the Executive to the Legislature, regardless of the acts of Congress, and regardless of the propositions which we have invariably maintained in our diplomatic intercourse with Great Britain, the Emperor has given a date to his decree, & has assigned a motive for its enactment, which in express terms contradict every assertion made by the American nation throughout all the departments of its government, & remove the foundation on which its whole system has been erected.

"The motive for this offensive & contemptuous proceeding cannot be to rescue himself from the imputation of continuing to enforce his decrees after their formal repeal because this imputation is precisely as applicable to a repeal dated the 28th of April 1811 as to one dated the 1st of November 1810, since the execution of those decrees has continued after the one date as well as after the other. Why then is this obvious fabrication such as we find it? Why has Mr Barlow been unable to obtain a paper which might consult the honor & spare the feelings of his government? The answer is not to be disguised. Bonaparte does not sufficiently respect us to exhibit for our sake, to France, to America, to Britain, or to the world, any evidence of his having receded one step from the position he had taken.

"He could not be prevailed on, even after we had done all he required, to soften any one of his acts so far as to give it the appearance of his having advanced one step to meet us. That this step, or rather

the appearance of having taken it, might save our reputation was regarded as dust in the balance. Even now, after our solemn & repeated assertions that our discrimination between the belligerents is founded altogether on a first advance of France—on a decisive & unequivocal repeal of all her obnoxious decrees; after we have engaged in a war of the most calamitous character, avowedly, because France had repealed those decrees, the Emperor scorns to countenance the assertion or to leave it uncontradicted.

"He avers to ourselves, to our selected enemy, & to the world, that, whatever pretexts we may assign for our conduct, he has in fact ceded nothing, he has made no advance, he stands on his original ground & we have marched up to it. We have submitted, completely submitted; & he will not leave us the poor consolation of concealing that submission from ourselves. But not even our submission has obtained relief. His cruizers still continue to capture, sink, burn & destroy.

"I cannot contemplate this subject without excessive mortification as well at the contempt with which we are treated as at the infatuation of my countrymen. It is not however for me to indulge these feelings though I cannot so entirely suppress them as not sometimes though rarely to allow them a place in a private letter." Marshall assures Smith that he has "read with attention and approbation" the paper sent him and will see to its "republication."[1]

[1] Marshall to Smith, July 27, 1812, Dreer MSS. "American Lawyers," Pa. Hist. Soc.

A single quotation from the letters of Southern Federalists will show how accurately Marshall interpreted Federalist feeling during

From reading Marshall's letter without a knowledge of the facts, one could not possibly infer that America ever had been wronged by the Power with which we were then at war. All the strength of his logical and analytical mind is brought to bear upon the date and motives of Napoleon's last decree. He wrote in the tone and style, and with the controversial ability of his state papers, when at the head of the Adams Cabinet. But had the British Foreign Secretary guided his pen, his indictment of France and America could not have been more unsparing. His letter to Smith was a call to peace advocates and British partisans to combine to end the war by overthrowing the Administration.

This unfortunate letter was written during the long period between the adjournment of the Supreme Court in March, 1812, and its next session in February of the following year. Marshall's sentiments are in sharp contrast with those of Joseph Story, whose letters, written from his Massachusetts home, strongly condemn those who were openly opposing the war. "The present," he writes, "was the last occasion which patriotism ought to have sought to create divisions." [1]

Apparently the Administration did not know of Marshall's real feelings. Immediately after the declaration of war, Monroe, who succeeded Smith as Secretary of State, had sent his old personal friend,

the War of 1812: "Heaven grant that . . our own Country may not be found ultimately, a solitary friend of this great Robber of Nations." (Tallmadge to McHenry, May 30, 1813, Steiner, 598.) The war had been in progress more than ten months when these words were written.

[1] Story to Williams, Oct. 8, 1812, Story, 1, 243.

the Chief Justice, some documents relating to the war. If Marshall had been uninformed as to the causes that drove the United States to take militant action, these papers supplied that information. In acknowledging receipt of them, he wrote Monroe:

"On my return to day from my farm where I pass a considerable portion of my time in *laborious relaxation*, I found a copy of the message of the President of the 1st inst accompanied by the report of the Committee of foreign relations & the declaration of war against Great Britain, under cover from you.

"Permit me to subjoin to my thanks for this mark of your attention my fervent wish that this momentous measure may, in its operation on the interest & honor of our country, disappoint only its enemies. Whether my prayer be heard or not I shall remain with respectful esteem," etc.[1]

Cold as this letter was, and capable as it was of double interpretation, to the men sorely pressed by the immediate exigencies of combat, it gave no inkling that the Chief Justice of the United States was at that very moment not only in close sympathy with the peace party, but was actually encouraging that party in its efforts to end the war.[2]

Just at this time, Marshall must have longed for seclusion, and, by a lucky chance, it was afforded him. One of the earliest and most beneficial effects of the Non-Importation, Embargo, and Non-Inter-

[1] Marshall to Monroe, June 25, 1812, Monroe MSS. Lib. Cong.

[2] Marshall, however, was a member of the "Vigilance Committee" of Richmond, and took an important part in its activities. (*Virginia Magazine of History and Biography*, VII, 230–31.)

course laws that preceded the war, was the heavily increased migration from the seaboard States to the territories beyond the Alleghanies. The dramatic story of Burr's adventures and designs had reached every ear and had turned toward the Western country the eyes of the poor, the adventurous, the aspiring; already thousands of settlers were taking up the new lands over the mountains. Thus came a practical consideration of improved means of travel and transportation. Fresh interest in the use of waterways was given by Fulton's invention, which seized upon the imagination of men. The possibilities of steam navigation were in the minds of all who observed the expansion of the country and the growth of domestic commerce.

Before the outbreak of war, the Legislature of Virginia passed an act appointing commissioners "for the purpose of viewing certain rivers within this Commonwealth," [1] and Marshall was made the head of this body of investigators. Nothing could have pleased him more. It was practical work on a matter that interested him profoundly, and the renewal of a subject which he had entertained since his young manhood.[2]

This tour of observation promised to be full of va-

[1] *Report of the Commissioners appointed to view Certain Rivers within the Commonwealth of Virginia*, 5.

[2] A practicable route for travel and transportation between Virginia and the regions across the mountains had been a favorite project of Washington. The Potomac and James River Company, of which Marshall when a young lawyer had become a stockholder (vol. I, 218, of this work), was organized partly in furtherance of this project. The idea had remained active in the minds of public men in Virginia and was, perhaps, the one subject upon which they substantially agreed.

riety and adventure, tinged with danger, into forests, over mountains, and along streams and rivers not yet thoroughly explored. For a short time Marshall would again live over the days of his boyhood. Most inviting of all, he would get far away from talk or thought of the detested war. Whether the Presidential scheming in his behalf bore fruit or withered, his absence in the wilderness was an ideal preparation to meet either outcome.

In his fifty-seventh year Marshall set out at the head of the expedition, and a thorough piece of work he did. With chain and spirit level the route was carefully surveyed from Lynchburg to the Ohio. Sometimes progress was made slowly and with the utmost labor. In places the scenes were "awful and discouraging."

The elaborate report which the commission submitted to the Legislature was written by Marshall. It reads, says the surveyor of this division of the Chesapeake and Ohio Railway,[1] "as an account of that survey of 1869, when I pulled a chain down the rugged banks of New River." Practicable sections were accurately pointed out and the methods by which they could best be utilized were recommended with particular care.

Marshall's report is alive with far-seeing and statesmanlike suggestions. He thinks, in 1812, that steamboats can be run successfully on the New River, but fears that the expense will be too great. The

[1] Much of the course selected by Marshall was adopted in the building of the Chesapeake and Ohio Railway. In 1869, Collis P. Huntington made a trip of investigation over part of Marshall's route. (Nelson: *Address — The Chesapeake and Ohio Railway*, 15.)

velocity of the current gives him some anxiety, but "the currents of the Hudson, of the Mohawk, and of the Mississippi, are very strong; and . . a practice so entirely novel as the use of steam in navigation, will probably receive great improvement."

The expense of the undertaking must, he says, depend on the use to be made of the route. Should the intention be only to assist the local traffic of the "upper country down the James river," the expense would not be great. But, "if the views of the legislature shall extend to a free commercial intercourse with the western states," the route must compete with others then existing "or that may be opened." In that case "no improvement ought to be undertaken but with a determination to make it complete and effectual." If this were done, the commerce of Kentucky, Ohio, and even a part of Southwestern Pennsylvania would pour through Virginia to the Atlantic States. This was a rich prize which other States were exerting themselves to capture. Moreover, such "commercial intercourse" would bind Virginia to the growing West by "strong ties" of "friendly sentiments," and these were above price. "In that mysterious future which is in reserve, and is yet hidden from us, events may occur to render" such a community of interest and mutual regard "too valuable to be estimated in dollars and cents."

Marshall pictures the growth of the West, "that extensive and fertile country . . increasing in wealth and population with a rapidity which baffles calculation." Not only would Virginia profit by opening a great trade route to the West, but the Nation

would be vastly benefited. "Every measure which tends to cement more closely the union of the eastern with the western states" would be invaluable to the whole country. The military uses of "this central channel of communication" were highly important: "For the want of it, in the course of the last autumn, government was reduced to the necessity of transporting arms in waggons from Richmond to the falls of the Great Kanawha," and "a similar necessity may often occur."[1]

When Marshall returned to Richmond, he found the country depressed and in turmoil. The war had begun dismally for the Americans. Our want of military equipment and training was incredible and assured those disasters that quickly fell upon us. The Federalist opposition to the war grew ever bolder, ever more bitter. The Massachusetts House of Representatives issued an "Address" to the people, urging the organization of a "*peace party*," adjuring "loud and deep . . disapprobation of this war," and demanding that nobody enlist in the army.[2] Pamphlets were widely circulated, abusing the American Government and upholding the British cause. The ablest of these, "Mr. Madison's War," was by John Lowell of Boston.

The President, he said, "impelled" Congress to declare an "offensive" war against Great Britain. Madison was a member of "the *French* party." British impressment was the pursuance of a sound policy; the British doctrine — once a British subject,

[1] *Report of the Commissioners appointed to view Certain Rivers within the Commonwealth of Virginia*, 38–39.

[2] Niles: *Weekly Register*, II, 418.

always a British subject — was unassailable. The Orders in Council were just; the execution of them "moderation" itself. On every point, in short, the British Government was right; the French, diabolical; the American, contemptible and wrong. How trivial America's complaints, even if there was a real basis for them, in view of Great Britain's unselfish struggle against "the gigantic dominion of France."

If that Power, "swayed" by that satanic genius, Napoleon, should win, would she not take Nova Scotia, Canada, Louisiana, the Antilles, Florida, South America? After these conquests, would not the United States, "the only remaining republic," be conquered. Most probably. What then ought America to do? "In war offensive and unjust, the citizens are not only obliged not to take part, but by the laws of God, and of civil society, they are bound to abstain." What were the rights of citizens in war-time? To oppose the war by tongue and pen, if they thought the war to be wrong, and to refuse to serve if called "contrary to the Constitution." [1]

Such was the Federalism of 1812–15, such the arguments that would have been urged for the election of Marshall had he been chosen as the peace candidate. But the peace Republicans of New York nominated the able, cunning, and politically corrupt

[1] Lowell: *Mr. Madison's War:* by "A New England Farmer."

A still better illustration of Federalist hostility to the war and the Government is found in a letter of Ezekiel Webster to his brother Daniel: "Let gamblers be made to contribute to the support of this war, which was declared by men of no better principles than themselves." (Ezekiel Webster to Daniel Webster, Oct. 29, 1814, Van Tyne, 53.) Webster here refers to a war tax on playing-cards.

De Witt Clinton; and this man, who had assured the Federalists that he favored an "honourable peace" with England,[1] was endorsed by a Federalist caucus as the anti-war standard-bearer,[2] though not without a swirl of acrimony and dissension.

But for the immense efforts of Clinton to secure the nomination, and the desire of the Federalists and all conservatives that Marshall should continue as Chief Justice,[3] it is possible that he might have been named as the opponent of Madison in the Presidential contest of 1812. "I am far enough from desiring Clinton for President of the United States," wrote Pickering in the preceding July; "I would infinitely prefer another Virginian — if Judge Marshall could be the man.' [4]

Marshall surely would have done better than Clinton, who, however, carried New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, and all the New England States except Vermont. The mercantile classes would have rallied to Marshall's standard more enthusiastically than to Clinton's. The lawyers generally would have worked hard for him. The Federalists, who accepted Clinton with repugnance, would have exerted themselves to the utmost for Marshall, the ideal representative of Federalism. He was personally very strong in North Carolina; the capture of Pennsylvania might have been possible;[5] Vermont might have given him her votes.

[1] Harper to Lynn, Sept. 25, 1812, Steiner, 584.

[2] See McMaster, IV, 199–200. [3] Morison: *Otis*, I, 399.

[4] Pickering to Pennington, July 22, 1812, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 389.

[5] The vote of Pennsylvania, with those cast for Clinton, would have elected Marshall.

The Federalist resistance to the war grew more determined as the months wore on. Throughout New England the men of wealth, nearly all of whom were Federalists, declined to subscribe to the Government loans.[1] The Governors of the New England States refused to aid the National Government with the militia.[2] In Congress the Federalists were obstructing war measures and embarrassing the Government in every way their ingenuity could devise. One method was to force the Administration to tell the truth about Napoleon's pretended revocation of his obnoxious decree. A resolution asking the President to inform the House "when, by whom, and in what manner, the first intelligence was given to this Government" of the St. Cloud Decree, was offered by Daniel Webster,[3] who had been elected to Congress from New Hampshire as the fiercest youthful antagonist of the war in his State.[4] The Republicans agreed, and Webster's resolution was passed by a vote of 137 yeas to only 26 nays.[5]

In compliance the President transmitted a long report. It was signed by the Secretary of State, James Monroe, but bears the imprint of Madison's lucid mind. The report states the facts upon which Congress was compelled to declare war and demonstrates

[1] Babcock, 157; and see Dewey: *Financial History of the United States*, 133.

[2] For an excellent statement of the conduct of the Federalists at this time see Morison: *Otis*, II, 53–66. "The militia of Massachusetts, seventy thousand in enrolment, well-drilled, and well-equipped, was definitely withdrawn from the service of the United States in September, 1814." (Babcock, 155.) Connecticut did the same thing. (*Ib.* 156.)

[3] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 1st Sess. 302.

[4] See McMaster, IV, 213–14. [5] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 1st Sess. 302

that the Decree of St. Cloud had nothing to do with our militant action, since it was not received until more than a month after our declaration of war. Then follow several clear and brilliant paragraphs setting forth the American view of the causes and purposes of the war.[1]

Timothy Pickering was not now in the Senate. The Republican success in Massachusetts at the State election of 1810 had given the Legislature to that party,[2] and the pugnacious Federalist leader was left at home. There he raged and intrigued and wrote reams of letters. Monroe's report lent new fury to his always burning wrath, and he sent that document, with his malediction upon it, to John Marshall at Richmond. In reply the Chief Justice said that the report "contains a labored apology for France but none for ourselves. It furnishes no reason for our tame unmurmuring acquiescence under the double insult of withholding this paper [Decree of St. Cloud] from us & declaring in our face that it has been put in our possession.

"The report is silent on another subject of still deeper interest. It leaves unnoticed the fact that the Berlin & Milan decrees were certainly not repealed by that insidious decree of April since it had never been communicated to the French courts and cruizers, & since their cruizers had at a period subsequent to the pretended date of that decree received orders

[1] *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 609–12.

[2] The Republican victory was caused by the violent British partisanship of the Federalist leaders. In spite of the distress the people suffered from the Embargo, they could not, for the moment, tolerate Federalist opposition to their own country. (See Adams: *U.S.* V, 215.)

to continue to execute the offensive decrees on American vessels.

"The report manifests no sensibility at the disgraceful circumstances which tend strongly to prove that this paper was fabricated to satisfy the importunities of Mr. Barlow, was antedated to suit French purposes; nor at the contempt manifested for the feelings of Americans and their government, by not deigning so to antedate it as to save the credit of our Administration by giving some plausibility to their assertion that the repeal had taken place on the 1st of Novr — But this is a subject with which I dare not trust myself."

The plight of the American land forces, the splendid and unrivaled victories of the American Navy, apparently concerned Marshall not at all. His eyes were turned toward Europe; his ears strained to catch the sounds from foreign battle-fields.

"I look with anxious solicitude — with mingled hope & fear," he continues, "to the great events which are taking place in the north of Germany. It appears probable that a great battle will be fought on or near the Elbe & never had the world more at stake than will probably depend on that battle.

"Your opinions had led me to hope that there was some prospect for a particular peace for ourselves. My own judgement, could I trust it, would tell me that peace or war will be determined by the events in Europe."[1]

[1] Marshall to Pickering, Dec. 11, 1813, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

The "great battle" which Marshall foresaw had been fought nearly eight weeks before his letter was written. Napoleon had been crushingly defeated at Leipzig in October, 1813, and the British, Prussian, and other armies which Great Britain had combined against him, were already invading France. When, later, the news of this arrived in America, it was hailed by the Federalists with extravagant rejoicings.[1]

Secession, if the war were continued, now became the purpose of the more determined Federalist leaders. It was hopeless to keep up the struggle, they said. The Administration had precipitated hostilities without reason or right, without conscience or sense.[2] The people never had favored this wretched conflict; and now the tyrannical Government, failing to secure volunteers, had resorted to conscription — an "infamous" expedient resorted to in brutal violation of the Constitution.[3] So came the Hartford

[1] Morison: *Otis*, II, 54–56.

[2] "CURSE THIS GOVERNMENT! I would march at 6 days notice for Washington . . and I would swear upon the *altar* never to return till Madison was buried under the ruins of the capitol." (Herbert to Webster, April 20, 1813, Van Tyne, 27.)

[3] The Federalists frantically opposed conscription. Daniel Webster, especially, denounced it. "Is this [conscription] . . consistent with the character of a free Government? . . No, Sir. . . The Constitution is libelled, foully libelled. The people of this country have not established . . such a fabric of despotism. . .

"Where is it written in the Constitution . . that you may take children from their parents . . & compel them to fight the battles of any war, in which the folly or the wickedness of Government may engage it? . . Such an abominable doctrine has no foundation in the Constitution."

Conscription, Webster said, was a gambling device to throw the dice for blood; and it was a "horrible lottery." "May God, in his compassion, shield me from . . the enormity of this guilt." (See

Convention which the cool wisdom of George Cabot saved from proclaiming secession.[1]

Of the two pretenses for war against Great Britain, the Federalists alleged that one had been removed even before we declared war, and that only the false and shallow excuse of British impressment of American seamen remained. Madison and Monroe recognized this as the one great remaining issue, and an Administration pamphlet was published asserting the reason and justice of the American position. This position was that men of every country have a natural right to remove to another land and there become citizens or subjects, entitled to the protection of the government of the nation of their adoption. The British principle, on the contrary, was that British subjects could never thus expatriate themselves, and that, if they did so, the British Government could seize them wherever found, and by force compel them to serve the Empire in any manner the Government chose to direct.

Monroe's brother-in-law, George Hay, still the United States Attorney for the District of Virginia, was selected to write the exposition of the American

Webster's speech on the Conscription Bill delivered in the House of Representatives, December 9, 1814, Van Tyne, 56–68; see also Curtis: *Life of Daniel Webster*, I, 138.)

Webster had foretold what he meant to do: "Of course we shall oppose such usurpation." (Webster to his brother, Oct. 30, 1814, Van Tyne, 54.) Again: "The conscription has not come up — if it does it will cause a storm such as was never witnessed here" [in Washington]. (Same to same, Nov. 29, 1814, *ib.* 55.)

[1] See Morison: *Otis*, II, 78–199. Pickering feared that Cabot's moderation would prevent the Hartford Convention from taking extreme measures against the Government. (See Pickering to Lowell, Nov. 7, 1814, *N.E. Federalism:* Adams, 406.)

view. It seems probable that his manuscript was carefully revised by Madison and Monroe, and perhaps by Jefferson.[1] Certainly Hay stated with singular precision the views of the great Republican triumvirate. The pamphlet was entitled "A Treatise on Expatriation." He began: "I hold in utter reprobation the idea that a man is bound by an obligation, permanent and unalterable, to the government of a country which he has abandoned and his allegiance to which he has solemnly adjured." [2]

Immediately John Lowell answered.[3] Nothing keener and more spirited ever came from the pen of that gifted man. "The presidential pamphleteer," as Lowell called Hay, ignored the law. The maxim, once a subject always a subject, was as true of America as of Britain. Had not Ellsworth, when Chief Justice, so decided in the famous case of Isaac Williams? [4] Yet Hay sneered at the opinion of that distinguished jurist.[5]

Pickering joyfully dispatched Lowell's brochure to Marshall, who lost not a moment in writing of his admiration. "I had yesterday the pleasure of receiv-

[1] Some sentences are paraphrases of expressions by Jefferson on the same subject. For example: "I hold the right of expatriation to be inherent in every man by the laws of nature, and incapable of being rightfully taken from him even by the united will of every other person in the nation." (Jefferson to Gallatin, June 26, 1806, *Works:* Ford, x, 273.) Again: "Our particular and separate grievance is only the impressment of our citizens. We must sacrifice the last dollar and drop of blood to rid us of that badge of slavery." (Jefferson to Crawford, Feb. 11, 1815, *ib.* xi, 450–51.) This letter was written at Monticello the very day that the news of peace reached Washington.

[2] Hay: *A Treatise on Expatriation*, 24.

[3] Lowell: *Review of 'A Treatise on Expatriation'*: by "A Massachusetts Lawyer."

[4] See vol. iii, chap. i, of this work.

[5] See *Review of 'A Treatise on Expatriation,'* 6.

ing your letter of the 8th accompanying Mr Lowell's very masterly review of the treatise on expatriation. I have read it with great pleasure, & thank you very sincerely for this mark of your recollection.

"Could I have ever entertained doubts on the subject, this review would certainly have removed them. Mingled with much pungent raillery is a solidity of argument and an array of authority which in my judgement is entirely conclusive. But in truth it is a question upon which I never entertained a *scintilla* of doubt; and have never yet heard an argument which ought to excite a doubt in any sound and reflecting mind. It will be to every thinking American a most afflicting circumstance, should our government on a principle so completely rejected by the world proceed to the execution of unfortunate, of honorable, and of innocent men." [1]

Astonishing and repellent as these words now appear, they expressed the views of every Federalist lawyer in America. The doctrine of perpetual allegiance was indeed then held and practiced by every government except our own,[2] nor was it rejected by the United States until the Administration became Republican. Marshall, announcing the opinion of the Supreme Court in 1804, had held that an alien could take lands in New Jersey because he had lived in that State when, in 1776, the Legislature passed a law making all residents citizens.[3] Thus he had declared that an American citizen did not cease to be

[1] Marshall to Pickering, April 11, 1814, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.

[2] See Channing: *Jeff. System*, 170–71.

[3] M'Ilvaine *vs.* Coxe's Lessee, 4 Cranch, 209.

such because he had become the subject of a foreign power. Four years later, in another opinion involving expatriation, he had stated the law to be that a British subject, born in England before 1775, could not take, by devise, lands in Maryland, the statute of that State forbidding aliens from thus acquiring property there.[1] In both these cases, however, Marshall refrained from expressly declaring in terms against the American doctrine.

Even as late as 1821 the Chief Justice undoubtedly retained his opinion that the right of expatriation did not exist,[2] although he did not say so in express terms. But in Marshall's letter on Lowell's pamphlet he flatly avows his belief in the principle of perpetual allegiance, any direct expression on which he so carefully avoided when deciding cases involving it.

Thus the record shows that John Marshall was as bitterly opposed to the War of 1812 as was Pickering or Otis or Lowell. So entirely had he become one of "the aristocracy of talents of reputation, & of property," as Plumer, in 1804, had so accurately styled the class of which he himself was then a member,[3] that Marshall looked upon all but one subject then before the people with the eyes of confirmed reaction. That subject was Nationalism. To that supreme cause he was devoted with all the passion of his deep and powerful nature; and in the service of that cause he was soon to do much more than he had already performed.

[1] Dawson's Lessee *vs.* Godfrey, 4 Cranch, 321.

[2] Case of the Santissima Trinidad *et al.*, 1 Brockenbrough, 478–87; and see 7 Wheaton, 283.

[3] Plumer to Livermore, March 4, 1804, Plumer MSS. Lib. Cong.

Our second war with Great Britain accomplished none of the tangible and immediate objects for which it was fought. The British refused to abandon "the right" of impressment; or to disclaim the British sovereignty of the oceans whenever they chose to assert it; or to pay a farthing for their spoliation of American commerce. On the other hand, the British did not secure one of their demands.[1] The peace treaty did little more than to end hostilities.

But the war achieved an inestimable good — it de-Europeanized America. It put an end to our thinking and feeling only in European terms and emotions. It developed the spirit of the new America, born since our political independence had been achieved, and now for the first time emancipated from the intellectual and spiritual sovereignty of the Old World. It had revealed to this purely American generation a consciousness of its own strength; it could exult in the fact that at last America had dared to fight.

The American Navy, ship for ship, officer for officer, man for man, had proved itself superior to the British Navy, the very name of which had hitherto been mentioned only in terror or admiration of its unconquerable might. In the end, raw and untrained American troops had beaten British regulars. American riflemen of the West and South had

[1] For example, the British "right" of impressment must be formally and plainly acknowledged in the treaty; an Indian dominion was to be established, and the Indian tribes were to be made parties to the settlements; the free navigation of the Mississippi was to be guaranteed to British vessels; the right of Americans to fish in Canadian waters was to be ended. Demands far more extreme were made by the British press and public. (See McMaster, IV, 260–74; and see especially Morison: *Otis*, II, 171.)

overwhelmed the flower of all the armies of Europe. An American frontier officer, Andrew Jackson, had easily outwitted some of Great Britain's ablest and most experienced professional generals. In short, on land and sea America had stood up to, had really beaten, the tremendous Power that had overthrown the mighty Napoleon.

Such were the feelings and thoughts of that Young America which had come into being since John Marshall had put aside his Revolutionary uniform and arms. And in terms very much like those of the foregoing paragraph the American people generally expressed their sentiments.

Moreover, the Embargo, the Non-Intercourse and Non-Importation Acts, the British blockades, the war itself, had revolutionized the country economically and socially. American manufacturing was firmly established. Land travel and land traffic grew to proportions never before imagined, never before desired. The people of distant sections became acquainted.

The eyes of all Americans, except those of the aged or ageing, were turned from across the Atlantic Ocean toward the boundless, the alluring West — their thoughts diverted from the commotions of Europe and the historic antagonism of foreign nations, to the economic conquest of a limitless and virgin empire and to the development of incalculable and untouched resources, all American and all their own.

The migration to the West, which had been increasing for years, now became almost a folk movement. The Eastern States were drained of their

young men and women. Some towns were almost depopulated.[1] And these hosts of settlers carried into wilderness and prairie a spirit and pride that had not been seen or felt in America since the time of the Revolution. But their high hopes were to be quickly turned into despair, their pride into ashes; for a condition was speedily to develop that would engulf them in disaster. It was this situation which was to call forth some of the greatest of Marshall's Constitutional opinions. This forbidding future, however, was foreseen by none of that vast throng of home-seekers crowding every route to the "Western Country," in the year of 1815. Only the rosiest dreams were theirs and the spirited consciousness that they were Americans, able to accomplish all things, even the impossible.

It was then a new world in which John Marshall found himself, when, in his sixtieth year, the war which he so abhorred came to an end. A state of things surrounded him little to his liking and yet soon to force from him the exercise of the noblest judicial statesmanship in American history. From the extreme independence of this new period, the intense and sudden Nationalism of the war, the ideas of local sovereignty rekindled by the New England Federalists at the dying fires that Jefferson and the Republicans had lighted in 1798, and from the play of conflicting interests came a reaction against Nationalism which it was Marshall's high mission to check and to turn into channels of National power, National safety, and National well-being.

[1] McMaster, IV, 383–88.

CHAPTER II

MARSHALL AND STORY

Either the office was made for the man or the man for the office.
(George S. Hillard.)

I am in love with his character, positively in love. (Joseph Story.)

In the midst of these gay circles my mind is carried to my own fireside and to my beloved wife. (Marshall.)

Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. (Numbers XII, 3.)

"IT will be difficult to find a character of firmness enough to preserve his independence on the same bench with Marshall." [1] So wrote Thomas Jefferson one year after he had ceased to be President. He was counseling Madison as to the vacancy on the Supreme Bench and one on the district bench at Richmond, in filling both of which he was, for personal reasons, feverishly concerned.

We are now to ascend with Marshall the mountain peaks of his career. Within the decade that followed after the close of our second war with Great Britain, he performed nearly all of that vast and creative labor, the lasting results of which have given him that distinctive title, the Great Chief Justice. During that period he did more than any other one man ever has done to vitalize the American Constitution; and, in the performance of that task, his influence over his associates was unparalleled.[2]

[1] Jefferson to Madison, May 25, 1810, *Works:* Ford, XI, 140.

"There is no man in the court that strikes me like Marshall. . . I have never seen a man of whose intellect I had a higher opinion." (Webster to his brother, March 28, 1814, *Private Correspondence of Daniel Webster:* Webster, I, 244.)

[2] "In the possession of an ordinary man . . it [the office of Chief

When Justices Chase and Cushing died and their successors Gabriel Duval[1] and Joseph Story were appointed, the majority of the Supreme Court, for the first time, became Republican. Yet Marshall continued to dominate it as fully as when its members were of his own political faith and views of government.[2] In the whole history of courts there is no parallel to such supremacy. Not without reason was that tribunal looked upon and called "Marshall's Court." It is interesting to search for the sources of his strange power.

These sources are not to be found exclusively in the strength of Marshall's intellect, surpassing though it was, nor yet in the mere dominance of his will. Joseph Story was not greatly inferior to Marshall in mind and far above him in accomplishments, while William Johnson, the first Justice of the Supreme Court appointed by Jefferson, was as determined as Marshall and was "strongly imbued with the principles of southern democracy, bold, independent, eccentric, and sometimes harsh."[3] Nor did learning give Marshall his commanding influence. John Jay and Oliver Ellsworth were his superiors in that respect; while Story so infinitely surpassed him in erudition that, between the two men, there is nothing but contrast. Indeed, Marshall had no "learning"

Justice] would be very apt to disgrace him." (Story to McLean, Oct. 12, 1835, Story, II, 208.)

[1] Justice Duval's name is often, incorrectly, spelled with two "l's."

[2] "No man had ever a stronger influence upon the minds of others." (*American Jurist*, XIV, 242.)

[3] Ingersoll: *Historical Sketch of the Second War between the United States and Great Britain*, 2d Series, I, 74.

at all in the academic sense;[1] we must seek elsewhere for an explanation of his peculiar influence.

This explanation is, in great part, furnished by Marshall's personality. The manner of man he was, of course, is best revealed by the well-authenticated accounts of his daily life. He spent most of his time at Richmond, for the Supreme Court sat in Washington only a few weeks each year. He held circuit court at Raleigh as well as at the Virginia Capital, but the sessions seldom occupied more than a fortnight each. In Richmond, then, his characteristics were best known; and so striking were they that time has but little dimmed the memory of them.

Marshall, the Chief Justice, continued to neglect his dress and personal appearance as much as he did when, as a lawyer, his shabby attire so often "brought a blush" to the cheeks of his wife,[2] and his manners were as "lax and lounging" as when Jefferson called them proofs of a "profound hypocrisy."[3] Although no man in America was less democratic in his ideas of government, none was more democratic in his contact with other people. To this easy bonhomie was added a sense of humor, always quick to appreciate an amusing situation.

When in Richmond, Marshall often did his own marketing and carried home the purchases he made. The tall, ungainly, negligently clad Chief Justice, ambling along the street, his arms laden with pur-

[1] "He was not, in any sense of the word, a learned man." (George S. Hillard in *North American Review*, XLII, 224.)

[2] See vol. I, 163, of this work; also *Southern Literary Messenger*, XVII, 154; and Terhune: *Colonial Homesteads*, 92.

[3] See vol. II, 139, of this work.

chases, was a familiar sight.[1] He never would hurry, and habitually lingered at the market-place, chatting with everybody, learning the gossip of the town, listening to the political talk that in Richmond never ceased, and no doubt thus catching at first hand the drift of public sentiment.[2] The humblest and poorest man in Virginia was not more unpretentious than John Marshall.

No wag was more eager for a joke. One day, as he loitered on the outskirts of the market, a newcomer in Richmond, who had never seen Marshall, offered him a small coin to carry home for him a turkey just purchased. Marshall accepted, and, with the bird under his arm, trudged behind his employer. The incident sent the city into gales of laughter, and was so in keeping with Marshall's ways that it has been retold from one generation to another, and is to-day almost as much alive as ever.[3] At another time the Chief Justice was taken for the butcher. He called on a relative's wife who had never met him, and who had not been told of his plain dress and rustic manners. Her husband wished to sell a calf and she expected the butcher to call to make the trade. She saw Marshall approaching, and judging by his appearance that he was the butcher, she directed the servant to tell him to go to the stable where the animal was awaiting inspection.[4]

It was Marshall's custom to go early every morning to a farm which he owned four miles from Richmond. For the exercise he usually walked, but, when he

[1] Mordecai: *Richmond in By-Gone Days*, 64. [2] Terhune, 91.
[3] *Ib.* 92; and see Howe: *Historical Collections of Virginia*, 266.
[4] *Green Bag*, VIII, 486.

wished to take something heavy, he would ride. A stranger coming upon him on the road would have thought him one of the poorer small planters of the vicinity. He was extremely fond of children and, if he met one trudging along the road, he would take the child up on the horse and carry it to its destination. Often he was seen riding into Richmond from his farm, with one child before and another behind him.[1]

Bishop Meade met Marshall on one of these morning trips, carrying on horseback a bag of clover seed.[2] On another, he was seen holding on the pommel a jug of whiskey which he was taking out to his farmhands. The cork had come out and he was using his thumb as a stopper.[3] He was keenly interested in farming, and in 1811 was elected President of the Richmond Society for Promotion of Agriculture.[4]

The distance from Richmond to Raleigh was, by road, more than one hundred and seventy miles. Except when he went by stage,[5] as he seldom did, it must have taken a week to make this journey. He traveled in a primitive vehicle called a stick gig, drawn by one horse which he drove himself, seldom taking a servant with him.[6] Making his slow way

[1] Personal experience related by Dr. William P. Palmer to Dr. J. Franklin Jameson, and by him to the author.

[2] Meade: *Old Churches, Ministers and Families of Virginia*, II, 222.

[3] *Magazine of American History*, XII, 70; also *Green Bag*, VIII, 486.

[4] Anderson, 214.

[5] The stage schedule was much shorter, but the hours of travel very long. The stage left Petersburg at 3 A.M., arrived at Warrenton at 8 P.M., left Warrenton at 3 A.M., and arrived at Raleigh the same night. (Data furnished by Professor Archibald Henderson.) The stage was seldom on time, however, and the hardships of traveling in it very great. Marshall used it only when in extreme haste, a state of mind into which he seldom would be driven by any emergency.

[6] Mordecai, 64–65. Bishop Meade says of Marshall on his trips to Fauquier County, "Servant he had none." (Meade, II, 222.)

through the immense stretches of tar pines and sandy fields, the Chief Justice doubtless thought out the solution of the problems before him and the plain, clear, large statements of his conclusions which, from the bench later, announced not only the law of particular cases, but fundamental policies of the Nation. His surroundings at every stage of the trip encouraged just such reflection — the vast stillness, the deep forests, the long hours, broken only by some accident to gig or harness, or interrupted for a short time to feed and rest his horse, and to eat his simple meal.

During these trips, Marshall would become so abstracted that, apparently, he would forget where he was driving. Once, when near the plantation of Nathaniel Macon in North Carolina, he drove over a sapling which became wedged between a wheel and the shaft. One of Macon's slaves, working in an adjacent field, saw the predicament, hurried to his assistance, held down the sapling with one hand, and with the other backed the horse until the gig was free. Marshall tossed the negro a piece of money and asked him who was his owner. "Marse Nat. Macon," said the slave. "He is an old friend," said Marshall; "tell him how you have helped me," giving his name. When the negro told his master, Macon said: "That was the great Chief Justice Marshall, the biggest lawyer in the United States." The slave grinned and answered: "Marse Nat., he may be de bigges' lawyer in de United States, but he ain't got sense enough to back a gig off a saplin'." [1]

[1] As related by M. D. Haywood, Librarian of the Supreme Court of North Carolina, to Professor Archibald Henderson and by him to the author; and see *Harper's Magazine*, LXX, 610; *World's Work*, I, 395.

At night he would stop at some log tavern on the route, eat with the family and other guests, if any were present, and sit before the fireplace after the meal, talking with all and listening to all like the simple and humble countryman he appeared to be. Since the minor part of his time was spent in court, and most of it about Richmond, or on the road to and from Raleigh, or journeying to his Fauquier County plantation and the beloved mountains of his youth where he spent the hottest part of each year, it is doubtful whether any other judge ever maintained such intimate contact with people in the ordinary walks of life as did John Marshall.

The Chief Justice always arrived at Raleigh stained and battered from travel.[1] The town had a population of from three hundred to five hundred.[2] He was wont to stop at a tavern kept by a man named Cooke and noted for its want of comfort; but, although the inn got worse year after year, he still frequented it. Early one morning an acquaintance saw the Chief Justice go to the woodpile, gather an armful of wood and return with it to the house. When they met later in the day, the occurrence was recalled. "Yes," said Marshall, "I suppose it is not convenient for Mr. Cooke to keep a servant, so I make up my own fires." [3]

The Chief Justice occupied a small room in which were the following articles: "A bed, . . two split-bot-

[1] Judge James C. MacRae in *John Marshall — Life, Character and Judicial Services:* Dillon, II, 68.

[2] As late as April, 1811, the population of Raleigh was between six hundred and seven hundred. Nearly all the houses were of wood. By 1810 there were only four brick houses in the town.

[3] *Magazine of American History*, XII, 69.

tom chairs, a pine table covered with grease and ink, a cracked pitcher and broken bowl." The host ate with his guests and used his fingers instead of fork or knife.[1] When court adjourned for the day, Marshall would play quoits in the street before the tavern "with the public street characters of Raleigh," who were lovers of the game.[2]

He was immensely popular in Raleigh, his familiar manners and the justice of his decisions appealing with equal force to the bar and people alike. Writing at the time of the hearing of the Granville case,[3] John Haywood, then State Treasurer of North Carolina, testifies: "Judge Marshall . . is greatly respected here, as well on account of his talents and uprightness as for that sociability and ease of manner which render all happy and pleased when in his company."[4]

In spite of his sociability, which tempted him, while in Richmond, to visit taverns and the law offices of his friends, Marshall spent most of the day in his house or in the big yard adjoining it, for Mrs. Marshall's affliction increased with time, and the Chief Justice, whose affection for his wife grew as her illness advanced, kept near her as much as possi-

[1] Account of eye-witness as related by Dr. Kemp P. Battle of Raleigh to Professor Henderson and by him to the author.

Another tavern was opened about 1806 by one John Marshall. He had been one of the first commissioners of Raleigh, serving until 1797. He was no relation whatever to the Chief Justice. As already stated (vol. I, footnote to 15, of this work) the name was a common one.

[2] Mr. W. J. Peele of Raleigh to Professor Henderson.

[3] See *infra*, 154–56.

[4] Haywood to Steele, June 19, 1805. (MS. supplied by Professor Henderson.)

ble. In Marshall's grounds and near his house were several great oak and elm trees, beneath which was a spring; to this spot he would take the papers in cases he had to decide and, sitting on a rustic bench under the shade, would write many of those great opinions that have immortalized his name.[1]

Mrs. Marshall's malady was largely a disease of the nervous system and, at times, it seemingly affected her mind. It was a common thing for the Chief Justice to get up at any hour of the night and, without putting on his shoes lest his footfalls might further excite his wife, steal downstairs and drive away for blocks some wandering animal — a cow, a pig, a horse — whose sounds had annoyed her.[2] Even upon entering his house during the daytime, Marshall would take off his shoes and put on soft slippers in the hall.[3]

She was, of course, unequal to the management of the household. When the domestic arrangements needed overhauling, Marshall would induce her to take a long drive with her sister, Mrs. Edward Carrington, or her daughter, Mrs. Jacquelin B. Harvie, over the still and shaded roads of Richmond. The carriage out of sight, he would throw off his coat and

[1] *World's Work*, I, 395. This statement is supported by the testimony of Mr. Edward V. Valentine of Richmond, who has spent many years gathering and verifying data concerning Richmond and its early citizens. It is also confirmed by the Honorable James Keith, until recently President of the Court of Appeals of Virginia, and by others of the older residents of Richmond. For some opinions thus written, see chaps. IV, V, and VI of this volume.

[2] *Green Bag*, VIII, 484. Sympathetic Richmond even ordered the town clock and town bell muffled. (Meade, II, 222.)

[3] Statements of two eye-witnesses, Dr. Richard Crouch and William F. Gray, to Mr. Edward V. Valentine and by him related to the author.

vest, roll up his shirt-sleeves, twist a bandanna handkerchief about his head, and gathering the servants, lead as well as direct them in dusting the walls and furniture, scrubbing the floors and setting the house in order.[1]

Numerous incidents of this kind are well authenticated. To this day Marshall's unselfish devotion to his infirm and distracted wife is recalled in Richmond. But nobody ever heard the slightest word of complaint from him; nor did any act or expression of countenance so much as indicate impatience.

In his letters Marshall never fails to admonish his wife, who seldom if ever wrote to him, to care for her health. "Yesterday I received Jacquelin's letter of the 12th informing me that your health was at present much the same as when I left Richmond," writes Marshall.[2] "John [Marshall's son] passed through this city a day or two past, & although I did not see him I had the pleasure of hearing from Mr. Washington who saw him . . that you were as well as usual." [3] In another letter Marshall says: "Do my dearest Polly let me hear from you through someone of those who will be willing to write for you." [4] Again he says: "I am most anxious to know how you do but no body is kind enough to gratify my wishes. . . I looked eagerly for a letter to day but no letter came. . . You must not fail when you go to Chiccahominy [Marshall's farm near Richmond]

[1] Accounts given Professor J. Franklin Jameson by old residents of Richmond, and by Professor Jameson to the author.

[2] Marshall to his wife, Washington, Feb. 16, 1818, MS.

[3] Same to same, March 12, 1826, MS.

[4] Same to same, Feb. 19, 1829, MS.

. . to carry out blankets enough to keep you comfortable. I am very desirous of hearing what is doing there but as no body is good enough to let me know how you do & what is passing at home I could not expect to hear what is passing at the farm." [1] Indeed, only one letter of Marshall's has been discovered which indicates that he had received so much as a line from his wife; and this was when, an old man of seventy-five, he was desperately ill in Philadelphia.[2] Nothing, perhaps, better reveals the sweetness of his nature than his cheerful temper and tender devotion under trying domestic conditions.[3]

His "dearest Polly" was intensely religious, and Marshall profoundly respected this element of her character.[4] The evidence as to his own views and feelings on the subject of religion, although scanty, is definite. He was a Unitarian in belief and therefore never became a member of the Episcopal church, to which his parents, wife, children, and all other relatives belonged. But he attended services, Bishop Meade informs us, not only because "he was a sincere friend of religion," but also because he wished

[1] Marshall to his wife, Washington, Jan. 30, 1831, MS.

[2] See *infra*, chap. x.

[3] Mrs. Marshall did not write to her children, it would seem. When he was in Richmond, the Chief Justice himself sent messages from her which were ordinary expressions of affection.

"Your mother is very much gratified with the account you give from yourself and Claudia of all your affairs & especially of your children and hopes for its continuance. She looks with some impatience for similar information from John. She desires me to send her love to all the family including Miss Maria and to tell you that this hot weather distresses her very much & she wishes you also to give her love to John & Elizabeth & their children." (Marshall to his son James K. Marshall, Richmond, July 3, 1827, MS.)

[4] See vol. I, footnote to 189, of this work.

"to set an example." The Bishop bears this testimony: "I can never forget how he would prostrate his tall form before the rude low benches, without backs, at Coolspring Meeting-House,[1] in the midst of his children and grandchildren and his old neighbors." When in Richmond, Marshall attended the Monumental Church where, says Bishop Meade, "he was much incommoded by the narrowness of the pews. . . Not finding room enough for his whole body within the pew, he used to take his seat nearest the door of the pew, and, throwing it open, let his legs stretch a little into the aisle." [2]

It is said, however, that his daughter, during her last illness, declared that her father late in life was converted, by reading Keith on Prophecy, to a belief in the divinity of Christ; and that he determined to "apply for admission to the communion of our Church . . but died without ever communing." [3] There is, too, a legend about an astonishing flash of eloquence from Marshall — "a streak of vivid lightning" — at a tavern, on the subject of religion.[4] The impression said to have been made by Marshall on this occasion was heightened by his appearance when he arrived at the inn. The shafts of his ancient gig were broken and "held together by withes formed from the bark of a hickory sapling"; he was negligently dressed, his knee buckles loosened.[5]

In the tavern a discussion arose among some young men concerning "the merits of the Christian reli-

[1] In Leeds Parish, near Oakhill, Fauquier County.
[2] Meade, II, 221–22.
[3] *Green Bag*, VIII, 487.
[4] Howe, 275–76. [5] *Ib.*

gion." The debate grew warm and lasted "from six o'clock until eleven." No one knew Marshall, who sat quietly listening. Finally one of the youthful combatants turned to him and said: "Well, my old gentleman, what think you of these things?" Marshall responded with a "most eloquent and unanswerable appeal." He talked for an hour, answering "every argument urged against" the teachings of Jesus. "In the whole lecture there was so much simplicity and energy, pathos and sublimity, that not another word was uttered." The listeners wondered who the old man could be. Some thought him a preacher; and great was their surprise when they learned afterwards that he was the Chief Justice of the United States.[1]

His devotion to his wife illustrates his attitude toward women in general, which was one of exalted reverence and admiration. "He was an enthusiast in regard to the domestic virtues," testifies Story. "There was . . a romantic chivalry in his feelings, which, though rarely displayed, except in the circle of his most intimate friends, would there pour out itself with the most touching tenderness." He loved to dwell on the "excellences," "accomplishments," "talents," and "virtues" of women, whom he looked upon as "the friends, the companions, and the equals of man." He tolerated no wit at their expense, no fling, no sarcasm, no reproach. On no phase of Marshall's character does Story place so

[1] This story was originally published in the *Winchester Republican*. The incident is said to have occurred at McGuire's hotel in Winchester. The newspaper account is reproduced in the Charleston (S.C.) edition (1845) of Howe's book, 275–76.

much emphasis as on his esteem for women.[1] Harriet Martineau, too, bears witness that "he maintained through life and carried to his grave, a reverence for woman as rare in its kind as in its degree." [2] "I have always believed that national character as well as happiness depends more on the female part of society than is generally imagined," writes Marshall in his ripe age to Thomas White.[3]

Commenting on Story's account, in his centennial oration on the first settlement of Salem, of the death of Lady Arbella Johnson, Marshall expresses his opinion of women thus: "I almost envy the occasion her sufferings and premature death have furnished for bestowing that well-merited eulogy on a sex which so far surpasses ours in all the amiable and attractive virtues of the heart, — in all those qualities which make up the sum of human happiness and transform the domestic fireside into an elysium. I read the passage to my wife who expressed such animated approbation of it as almost to excite fears for that exclusive admiration which husbands claim as their peculiar privilege Present my compliments to M^rs^ Story and say for me that a lady receives the highest compliment her husband can pay her when he expresses an exalted opinion of the sex, because the world will believe that it is formed on the model he sees at home." [4]

Ten children were born to John Marshall and

[1] Joseph Story in Dillon, III, 364–66.
[2] Martineau: *Retrospect of Western Travels*, I, 150.
[3] *North American Review*, XX, 444–45.
[4] Marshall to Story, Oct. 29, 1828, *Proceedings, Massachusetts Historical Society*, 2d Series, XIV, 337–38.

Mary Ambler, of whom six survived, five boys and one girl.[1] By 1815 only three of these remained at home; Jacquelin, twenty-eight years old, James Keith, fifteen, and Edward, ten years of age. John was in Harvard, where Marshall sent all his sons except Thomas, the eldest, who went to Princeton.[2] The daughter, Mary, Marshall's favorite child, had married Jacquelin B. Harvie and lived in Richmond not far from Marshall's house.[3] Four other children had died early.

"You ask," Marshall writes Story, "if Mrs Marshall and myself have ever lost a child. We have lost four, three of them bidding fairer for health and life than any that have survived them. One, a daughter about six or seven . . was one of the most fascinating children I ever saw. She was followed within a fortnight by a brother whose death was attended by a circumstance we can never forget.

"When the child was supposed to be dying I tore the distracted mother from the bedside. We soon afterwards heard a voice in the room which we considered as indicating the death of the infant. We believed him to be dead. [I went] into the room and found him still breathing. I returned [and] as the pang of his death had been felt by his mother and [I] was confident he must die, I concealed his being alive and prevailed on her to take refuge with her

[1] Thomas, born July 21, 1784; Jacquelin Ambler, born December 3, 1787; Mary, born September 17, 1795; John, born January 15, 1798; James Keith, born February 13, 1800; Edward Carrington, born January 13, 1805. (Paxton: *Marshall Family*, Genealogical Chart.)

[2] Edward Carrington was the only son to receive the degree of A.B. from Harvard (1826).

[3] Paxton, 100.

mother who lived the next door across an open square from her.

"The child lived two days, during which I was agonized with its condition and with the occasional hope, though the case was desperate, that I might enrapture his mother with the intelligence of his restoration to us. After the event had taken place his mother could not bear to return to the house she had left and remained with her mother a fortnight.

"I then addressed to her a letter in verse in which our mutual loss was deplored, our lost children spoken of with the parental feeling which belonged to the occasion, her affection for those which survived was appealed to, and her religious confidence in the wisdom and goodness of Providence excited. The letter closed with a pressing invitation to return to me and her children." [1]

All of Marshall's sons married, settled on various parts of the Fairfax estate, and lived as country gentlemen. Thomas was given the old homestead at Oak Hill, and there the Chief Justice built for his eldest son the large house adjacent to the old one where he himself had spent a year before joining the army under Washington.[2] To this spot Marshall went every year, visiting Thomas and his other sons who lived not far apart, seeing old friends, wandering along Goose Creek, over the mountains, and among the haunts where his first years were spent.

Here, of course, he was, in bearing and appearance, even less the head of the Nation's Judiciary than he

[1] Marshall to Story, June 26, 1831, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 344–46.

[2] See vol. I, 55–56, of this work.

was in Richmond or on the road to Raleigh. He was emphatically one of the people among whom he sojourned, familiar, interested, considerate, kindly and sociable to the last degree. Not one of his sons but showed more consciousness of his own importance than did John Marshall; not a planter of Fauquier, Warren, and Shenandoah Counties, no matter how poorly circumstanced, looked and acted less a Chief Justice of the United States. These characteristics, together with a peculiar generosity, made Marshall the most beloved man in Northern Virginia.

Once, when going from Richmond to Fauquier County, he overtook one of his Revolutionary comrades. As the two rode on together, talking of their war-time experiences and of their present circumstances, it came out that this now ageing friend of his youth was deeply in debt and about to lose all his possessions. There was, it appeared, a mortgage on his farm which would soon be foreclosed. After the Chief Justice had left the inn where they both had stopped for refreshments, an envelope was handed to his friend containing Marshall's check for the amount of the debt. His old comrade-in-arms quickly mounted his horse, overtook Marshall, and insisted upon returning the check. Marshall refused to take it back, and the two friends argued the matter, which was finally compromised by Marshall's agreeing to take a lien upon the land. But this he never foreclosed.[1]

This anecdote is highly characteristic of Marshall. He was infinitely kind, infinitely considerate.

[1] Howe (Charleston, S.C., ed. of 1845), 266.

Bishop Meade, who knew him well, says that he "was a most conscientious man in regard to some things which others might regard as too trivial to be observed." On one of Meade's frequent journeys with Marshall between Fauquier County and the "lower country," they came to an impassable stretch of road. Other travelers had taken down a fence and gone through the adjoining plantation, and the Bishop was about to follow the same route. Marshall refused — "He said we had better go around, although each step was a plunge, adding that it was his duty, as one in office, to be very particular in regard to such things." [1]

When in Richmond the one sport in which he delighted was the pitching of quoits. Not when a lawyer was he a more enthusiastic or regular attendant of the meetings of the Quoit Club, or Barbecue Club,[2] under the trees at Buchanan's Spring on the outskirts of Richmond, than he was when at the height of his fame as Chief Justice of the United States. More personal descriptions of Marshall at these gatherings have come down to us than exist for any other phase of his life. Chester Harding, the artist, when painting Marshall's portrait during the summer of 1826, spent some time in the Virginia Capital, and attended one of the meetings of the Quoit Club. It was a warm day, and presently Marshall, then in his seventy-second year, was seen coming, his coat on his arm, fanning himself with his hat. Walking straight up to a bowl of mint julep, he poured a

[1] Meade, II, 222.

[2] Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 220; and see vol. II, 182–83, of this work.

tumbler full of the liquid, drank it off, said, "How are you, gentlemen?" and fell to pitching quoits with immense enthusiasm. When he won, says Harding, "the woods would ring with his triumphant shout." [1]

James K. Paulding went to Richmond for the purpose of talking to the Chief Justice and observing his daily life. He was more impressed by Marshall's gayety and unrestraint at the Quoit Club than by anything else he noted. "The Chief-Justice threw off his coat," relates Paulding, "and fell to work with as much energy as he would have directed to the decision of . . the conflicting jurisdiction of the General and State Governments." During the game a dispute arose between two players "as to the quoit nearest the meg." Marshall was agreed upon as umpire. "The Judge bent down on one knee and with a straw essayed the decision of this important question, . . frequently biting off the end of the straw" for greater accuracy.[2]

The morning play over, the club dinner followed. A fat pig, roasted over a pit of coals, cold meats, melons, fruits, and vegetables, were served in the old Virginia style. The usual drinks were porter, toddy,[3] and the club punch made of "lemons, brandy, rum, madeira, poured into a bowl one-third filled with ice

[1] White: *A Sketch of Chester Harding, Artist*, 195–96.

[2] *Lippincott's Magazine*, II, 624. Paulding makes this comment on Marshall: "In his hours of relaxation he was as full of fun and as natural as a child. He entered into the spirit of athletic exercises with the ardor of youth; and at sixty-odd years of age was one of the best quoit-players in Virginia." (*Ib.* 626.)

[3] *American Turf Register and Sporting Magazine* (1829), I, 41–42; and see Mordecai, 188–89.

(no water), and sweetened."[1] In addition, champagne and other wines were sometimes provided.[2] At these meals none of the witty company equaled Marshall in fun-making; no laugh was so cheery and loud as his. Not more was John Marshall the chief of the accomplished and able men who sat with him on the Supreme Bench at Washington than, even in his advancing years, he was the leader of the convivial spirits who gathered to pitch quoits, drink julep and punch, tell stories, sing songs, make speeches, and play pranks under the trees of Richmond.

Marshall dearly loved, when at home, to indulge in the giving of big dinners to members of the bench and bar. In a wholly personal sense he was the best-liked man in Richmond. The lawyers and judges living there were particularly fond of him, and the Chief Justice thoroughly reciprocated their regard. Spencer Roane, Judge of the Virginia Court of Appeals, seems to have been the one enemy Marshall had in the whole city. Indeed, Roane and Jefferson appear to have been the only men anywhere who ever hated him personally. Even the testy George Hay reluctantly yielded to his engaging qualities. When at the head of the Virginia bar, Marshall had been one of those leading attorneys who gave the attractive dinners that were so notable and delightful a feature of life in Richmond. After he became Chief Justice, he continued this custom until his "lawyer dinners" became, among men, the principal social events of the place.

[1] Recipe for the Quoit Club punch, *Green Bag*, VIII, 482. This recipe was used for many years by the Richmond Light Infantry Blues.

[2] See vol. II, 183, of this work.

Many guests sat at Marshall's board upon these occasions. Among them were his own sons as well as those of some of his guests. These dinners were repetitions within doors of the Quoit Club entertainments, except that the food was more abundant and varied, and the cheering drinks were of better quality — for Marshall prided himself on this feature of hospitality, especially on his madeira, of which he was said to keep the best to be had in America. Wit and repartee, joke, story and song, speech and raillery, brought forth volleys of laughter and roars of applause until far into the morning hours.[1] Marshall was not only at the head of the table as host, but was the leader of the merriment.[2]

His labors as Chief Justice did not dull his delight in the reading of poetry and fiction, which was so keen in his earlier years.[3] At the summit of his career, when seventy-one years old, he read all of Jane Austen's works, and playfully reproved Story for failing to name her in a list of authors given in his Phi Beta Kappa oration at Harvard. "I was a little mortified," he wrote Story, "to find that you had not admitted the name of Miss Austen into your list of favorites. I had just finished reading her novels when I received your discourse, and was so much pleased with them that I looked in it for her name, and was rather disappointed at not finding it. Her flights are not lofty, she does not soar on eagle's wings, but she is pleasing, interesting, equable, and

[1] On these occasions Mrs. Marshall spent the nights at the house of her daughter or sister.

[2] For an extended description of Marshall's "lawyer dinners" see Terhune, 85–87.

[3] See vol. I, 44–45, 153–54, of this work.

yet amusing. I count on your making some apology for this omission." [1]

Story himself wrote poetry, and Marshall often asked for copies of his verses.[2] "The plan of life I had formed for myself to be adopted after my retirement from office," he tells Story, "is to read nothing but novels and poetry." [3] That this statement genuinely expressed his tastes is supported by the fact that, among the few books which the Chief Justice treasured, were the novels of Sir Walter Scott and an extensive edition of the British poets.[4] While his chief intellectual pleasure was the reading of fiction, Marshall liked poetry even better; and he committed to memory favorite passages which he quoted as comment on passing incidents. Once when he was told that certain men had changed their opinions as a matter of political expediency, he repeated Homer's lines:

> "Ye gods, what havoc does ambition make
> 'Mong all your works." [5]

During the six or eight weeks that the Supreme Court sat each year, Marshall was the same in manner and appearance in Washington as he was among his neighbors in Richmond — the same in dress, in habits, in every way. Once a practitioner sent his little son to Marshall's quarters for some legal papers. The boy was in awe of the great man. But the Chief Justice, detecting the feelings of the lad, remarked:

[1] Marshall to Story, Nov. 26, 1826, Story, I, 506.

[2] Story to his wife, Feb. 26, 1832, *ib.* II, 84.

[3] Marshall to Story, Sept. 30, 1829, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 341.

[4] Statement of Miss Elizabeth Marshall of Leeds Manor to the author.

[5] Meade, I, footnote to 99.

"Billy, I believe I can beat you playing marbles; come into the yard and we will have a game." Soon the Chief Justice of the United States and the urchin were hard at play.[1]

If he reached the court-room before the hour of convening court, he sat among the lawyers and talked and joked as if he were one of them;[2] and, judging from his homely, neglected clothing, an uninformed onlooker would have taken him for the least important of the company. Yet there was about him an unconscious dignity that prevented any from presuming upon his good nature, for Marshall inspired respect as well as affection. After their surprise and disappointment at his ill attire and want of impressiveness,[3] attorneys coming in contact with him were unfailingly captivated by his simplicity and charm.

It was thus that Joseph Story, when a very young lawyer, first fell under Marshall's spell. "I love his laugh," he wrote; "it is too hearty for an intriguer, — and his good temper and unwearied patience are equally agreeable on the bench and in the study."[4] And Marshall wore well. The longer and more intimately men associated with him, the greater their fondness for him. "I am in love with his character, positively in love," wrote Story after twenty-four

[1] *World's Work*, 1, 395.

[2] Gustavus Schmidt in *Louisiana Law Journal* (1841), 1, No. 1, 85–86. Mr. Schmidt's description is of Marshall in the court-room at Richmond when holding the United States Circuit Court at that place. Ticknor, Story, and others show that the same was true in Washington.

[3] Quincy: *Figures of the Past*, 242–43.

[4] Story to Fay, Feb. 25, 1808, Story, 1, 166–67.

years of close and familiar contact.[1] He "rises . . with the nearest survey," again testified Story in a magazine article.[2]

When, however, the time came for him to open court, a transformation came over him. Clad in the robes of his great office, with the Associate Justices on either side of him, no king on a throne ever appeared more majestic than did John Marshall. The kindly look was still in his eye, the mildness still in his tones, the benignity in his features. But a gravity of bearing, a firmness of manner, a concentration and intentness of mind, seemed literally to take possession of the man, although he was, and appeared to be, as unconscious of the change as he was that there was anything unusual in his conduct when off the bench.[3]

Marshall said and did things that interested other people and caused them to talk about him. He was noted for his quick wit, and the bar was fond of repeating anecdotes about him. "Did you hear what the Chief Justice said the other day?" — and then the story would be told of a bright saying, a quick repartee, a picturesque incident. Chief Justice Gibson of Pennsylvania, when a young man, went to Marshall for advice as to whether he should accept a position offered him on the State Bench. The young attorney, thinking to flatter him, remarked that the Chief Justice had "reached the acme of judicial distinction." "Let me tell you what that

[1] Story to Martineau, Oct. 8, 1835, Story, II, 205.

[2] *Ib.* I, 522.

[3] Gustavus Schmidt in *Louisiana Law Journal* (1841), I, No. 1, 85–86.

means, young man," broke in Marshall. "The acme of judicial distinction means the ability to look a lawyer straight in the eyes for two hours and not hear a damned word he says." [1]

Wherever he happened to be, nothing pleased Marshall so much as to join a convivial party at dinner or to attend any sort of informal social gathering. On one occasion he went to the meeting of a club at Philadelphia, held in a room at a tavern across the hall from the bar. It was a rule of the club that every one present should make a rhyme upon a word suddenly given. As he entered, the Chief Justice observed two or three Kentucky colonels taking their accustomed drink. When Marshall appeared in the adjoining room, where the company was gathered, he was asked for an extemporaneous rhyme on the word "paradox." Looking across the hall, he quickly answered:

"In the Blue Grass region,
A 'Paradox' was born,
The corn was full of kernels
And the 'colonels' full of corn." [2]

But Marshall heartily disliked the formal society of the National Capital. He was, of course, often invited to dinners and receptions, but he was usually bored by their formality. Occasionally he would brighten his letters to his wife by short mention of some entertainment. "Since being in this place,"

[1] Related to the author by Mr. Sussex D. Davis of the Philadelphia bar.

[2] Related to the author by Thomas Marshall Smith of Baltimore, a descendant of Marshall. Mr. Smith says that this story has been handed down through three generations of his family.

he writes her, "I have been more in company than I wish. . . I have been invited to dine with the President with our own secretaries & with the minister of France & tomorrow I dine with the British minister. . . In the midst of these gay circles my mind is carried to my own fireside & to my beloved wife." [1]

Again: "Soon after dinner yesterday the French Chargé d'affaires called upon us with a pressing invitation to be present at a party given to the young couple, a gentleman of the French legation & the daughter of the secretary of the navy who are lately married. There was a most brilliant illumination which we saw and admired, & then we returned." [2] Of a dinner at the French Legation he writes his wife, it was "rather a dull party. Neither the minister nor his lady could speak English and I could not speak French. You may conjecture how far we were from being sociable. Yesterday I dined with M[r] Van Buren the secretary of State. It was a grand dinner and the secretary was very polite, but I was rather dull through the evening. I make a poor return for these dinners. I go to them with reluctance and am bad company while there. I hope we have seen the last, but I fear we must encounter one more.[3] With the exception of these parties my time was never passed with more uniformity. I rise early, pour [*sic*] over law cases, go to court and return at

[1] Marshall to his wife, Feb. 14, 1817, MS.

[2] Same to same, Jan. 4, 1823, MS.

[3] For excellent descriptions of Washington society during Marshall's period see the letters of Moss Kent, then a Representative in Congress. These MSS. are in the Library of Congress. Also see Story to his wife, Feb. 7, 1810, Story, I, 196.

the same hour and pass the evening in consultation with the Judges." [1]

Chester Harding relates that, when he was in Washington making a full-length portrait of the Chief Justice,[2] Marshall arrived late for the sitting, which had been fixed for eight o'clock in the evening. He came without a hat. Congressman Storrs and one or two other men, having seen Marshall, bareheaded, hurrying by their inn with long strides, had "followed, curious to know the cause of such a strange appearance." But Marshall simply explained to the artist that the consultation lasted longer than usual, and that he had hurried off without his hat. When the Chief Justice was about to go home, Harding offered him a hat, but he said, "Oh, no! it is a warm night, I shall not need one." [3]

No attorney practicing in the Supreme Court was more unreserved in social conversation than was the Chief Justice. Sometimes, indeed, on a subject that appealed to him, Marshall would do all the talking, which, for some reason, would occasionally be quite beyond the understanding of his hearer. Of one such exhibition Fisher Ames remarked to Samuel Dexter: "I have not understood a word of his argument for

[1] Marshall to his wife, Jan. 30, 1831, MS.

[2] This was painted for the Boston Athenæum. See frontispiece in vol. III. The other portrait by Harding, painted in Richmond (see *supra*, 76), was given to Story who presented it to the Harvard Law School.

[3] White: *Sketch of Chester Harding*, 194–96.

For the Chief Justice to lose or forget articles of clothing was nothing unusual. "He lost a coat, when he dined at the Secretary of the Navy's," writes Story who had been making a search for Marshall's missing garment. (Story to Webster, March 18, 1828, Story MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.)

half an hour." "And I," replied the leader of the Massachusetts bar, "have been out of my depth for an hour and a half." [1]

The members of the Supreme Court made life as pleasant for themselves as they could during the weeks they were compelled to remain in "this dismal" place, as Daniel Webster described the National Capital. Marshall and the Associate Justices all lived together at one boarding-house, and thus became a sort of family. "We live very harmoniously and familiarly," [2] writes Story, one year after his appointment. "My brethren are very interesting men," he tells another friend. We "live in the most frank and unaffected intimacy. Indeed, we are all united as one, with a mutual esteem which makes even the labors of Jurisprudence light." [3]

Sitting about a single table at their meals, or gathered in the room of one of them, these men talked over the cases before them. Not only did they "moot every question as" the arguments proceeded in court, but by "familiar conferences at our lodgings often come to a very quick, and . . accurate opinion, in a few hours," relates that faithful chronicler of their daily life, Joseph Story.[4] Story appears to have been even more impressed by the comradery of the members of the Supreme Court than by the difficulty of the cases they had to decide.

None of them ever took his wife with him to Washington, and this fact naturally made the personal relations of the Justices peculiarly close. "The

[1] Story, II, 504–05. [2] Story to Williams, Feb. 16, 1812, *ib.* I, 214
[3] Story to Fay, Feb. 24, 1812, *ib.* 215. [4] *Ib.*

Judges here live with perfect harmony," Story reiterates, "and as agreeably as absence from friends and from families could make our residence. Our intercourse is perfectly familiar and unconstrained, and our social hours when undisturbed with the labors of law, are passed in gay and frank conversation, which at once enlivens and instructs." [1]

This "gay and frank conversation" of Marshall and his associates covered every subject — the methods, manners, and even dress of counsel who argued before them, the fortunes of public men, the trend of politics, the incident of the day, the gossip of society. "Two of the Judges are widowers," records Story, "and of course objects of considerable attraction among the ladies of the city. We have fine sport at their expense, and amuse our leisure with some touches at match-making. We have already ensnared one of the Judges, and he is now (at the age of forty-seven) violently affected with the tender passion." [2]

Thus Marshall, in his relation with his fellow occupants of the bench, was at the head of a family as much as he was Chief of a court. Although the discussion of legal questions occurred continuously at the boarding-house, each case was much more fully examined in the consultation room at the Capitol. There the court had a regular "consultation day" devoted exclusively to the cases in hand. Yet, even on these occasions, all was informality, and wit and humor brightened the tediousness. These "consul-

[1] Story to his wife, March 5, 1812, Story, 1, 217.
[2] Same to same, March 12, 1812, *ib.* 219.

tations" lasted throughout the day and sometimes into the night; and the Justices took their meals while the discussions proceeded. Amusing incidents, some true, some false, and others a mixture, were related of these judicial meetings. One such story went the rounds of the bar and outlived the period of Marshall's life.

"We are great ascetics, and even deny ourselves wine except in wet weather," Story dutifully informed his wife. "What I say about the wine gives you our rule; but it does sometimes happen that the Chief Justice will say to me, when the cloth is removed, 'Brother Story, step to the window and see if it does not look like rain.' And if I tell him that the sun is shining brightly, Judge Marshall will sometimes reply, 'All the better, for our jurisdiction extends over so large a territory that the doctrine of chances makes it certain that it must be raining somewhere.'" [1]

When, as sometimes happened, one of the Associate Justices displeased a member of the bar, Marshall would soothe the wounded feelings of the lawyer. Story once offended Littleton W. Tazewell of Virginia by something said from the bench. "On my return from court yesterday," the Chief Justice hastened to write the irritated Virginian, "I informed M^r^ Story that you had been much hurt at an expression used in the opinion he had delivered in the case of the Palmyra. He expressed equal surprize and regret on the occasion, and declared that the

[1] *Magazine of American History*, XII, 69; and see Quincy: *Figures of the Past*, 189–90. This tale, gathering picturesqueness as it was passed by word of mouth during many years, had its variations.

words which had given offense were not used or understood by him in an offensive sense. He assented without hesitation to such modification of them as would render them in your view entirely unexceptionable." [1]

As Chief Justice, Marshall shrank from publicity, while printed adulation aggravated him. "I hope to God they will let me alone 'till I am dead," he exclaimed, when he had reached that eminence where writers sought to portray his life and character.[2]

He did, however, appreciate the recognition given from time to time by colleges and learned societies. In 1802 Princeton conferred upon him the honorary degree of LL.D.; in 1806 he received the same degree from Harvard and from the University of Pennsylvania in 1815. In 1809, as we have seen, he was elected a corresponding member of the Massachusetts Historical Society; on January 24, 1804, he was made a member of the American Academy of Arts and Sciences; and, in 1830, was elected to the American Philosophical Society. All these honors Marshall valued highly.

This, then, was the man who presided over the Supreme Court of the United States when the decisions of that tribunal developed the National powers of the Constitution and gave stability to our National life. His control of the court was made so easy for the Justices that they never resented it; often, perhaps, they did not realize it. The influence of his strong, deep, clear mind was powerfully aided

[1] Marshall to Tazewell, Jan. 20, 1827, MS.

[2] Wirt to Delaplaine, Nov. 5, 1818, Kennedy: *Memoirs of the Life of William Wirt*, II. 85.

by his engaging personality. To agree with him was a pleasure.

Marshall's charm was as great as his intellect; he was never irritable; his placidity was seldom ruffled; not often was his good nature disturbed. His "great suavity, or rather calmness of manner, cannot readily be conceived," testifies George Bancroft.[1] The sheer magnitude of his views was, in itself, captivating, and his supremely lucid reasoning removed the confusion which more complex and subtle minds would have created in reaching the same conclusion. The elements of his mind and character were such, and were so combined, that it was both hard and unpleasant to differ with him, and both easy and agreeable to follow his lead.

Above all other influences upon his associates on the bench, and, indeed, upon everybody who knew him, was the sense of trustworthiness, honor, and uprightness he inspired.[2] Perhaps no public man ever stood higher in the esteem of his contemporaries for noble personal qualities than did John Marshall.

When reviewing his constructive work and marveling at his influence over his judicial associates, we must recall, even at the risk of iteration, the figure revealed by his daily life and habits — "a man who is tall to awkwardness, with a large head of

[1] Bancroft to his wife, Jan. 23, 1832, Howe: *Life and Letters of George Bancroft*, I, 202.

[2] Even Jefferson, in his bitterest attacks, never intimated anything against Marshall's integrity; and Spencer Roane, when assailing with great violence the opinion of the Chief Justice in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland (see *infra*, chap. VI), paid a high tribute to the purity of his personal character.

hair, which looked as if it had not been lately tied or combed, and with dirty boots," [1] a body that seemed "without proportion," and arms and legs that "dangled from each other and looked half dislocated," dressed in clothes apparently "gotten from some antiquated slop-shop of second-hand raiment . . the coat and breeches cut for nobody in particular." [2] But we must also think of such a man as possessed of "style and tones in conversation uncommonly mild, gentle, and conciliating." [3] We must think of his hearty laughter, his "imperturbable temper," [4] his shyness with strangers, his quaint humor, his hilarious unreserve with friends and convivial jocularity when with intimates, his cordial warm-heartedness, unassuming simplicity and sincere gentleness to all who came in contact with him — a man without "an atom of gall in his whole composition." [5] We must picture this distinctive American character among his associates of the bench in the Washington boarding-house no less than in court, his luminous mind guiding them, his irresistible personality drawing from them a real and lasting affection. We must bear in mind the trust and confidence which so powerfully impressed those who knew the man. We must imagine a person very much like Abraham Lincoln.

[1] Ticknor to his father, Feb. 1, 1815, Ticknor: *Life, Letters, and Journals of George Ticknor*, I, 33.

[2] Description from personal observation, as quoted in Van Santvoord: *Lives and Judicial Services of the Chief Justices*, footnote to 363.

[3] Ticknor to his father, as cited in note 1, *supra*.

[4] *Memoirs of John Quincy Adams:* Adams, IX, 243.

[5] Wirt to Carr, Dec. 30, 1827, Kennedy, 240. For Story's estimate of Marshall's personality see Dillon, III, 363–66.

Indeed, the resemblance of Marshall to Lincoln is striking. Between no two men in American history is there such a likeness. Physically, intellectually, and in characteristics, Marshall and Lincoln were of the same type. Both were very tall men, slender, loose-jointed, and awkward, but powerful and athletic; and both fond of sport. So alike were they, and so identical in their negligence of dress and their total unconsciousness of, or indifference to, convention, that the two men, walking side by side, might well have been taken for brothers.

Both Marshall and Lincoln loved companionship with the same heartiness, and both had the same social qualities. They enjoyed fun, jokes, laughter, in equal measure, and had the same keen appreciation of wit and humor. Their mental qualities were the same. Each man had the gift of going directly to the heart of any subject; while the same lucidity of statement marked each of them. Their style, the simplicity of their language, the peculiar clearness of their logic, were almost identical. Notwithstanding their straightforwardness and amplitude of mind, both had a curious subtlety. Some of Marshall's opinions and Lincoln's state papers might have been written by the same man. The "Freeholder" questions and answers in Marshall's congressional campaign, and those of Lincoln's debate with Douglas, are strikingly similar in method and expression.

Each had a genius for managing men; and Marshall showed the precise traits in dealing with the

members of the Supreme Court that Lincoln displayed in the Cabinet.

Both were born in the South, each on the eve of a great epoch in American history when a new spirit was awakening in the hearts of the people. Although Southern-born, both Marshall and Lincoln sympathized with and believed in the North; and yet their manners and instinct were always those of the South. Marshall was given advantages that Lincoln never had; but both were men of the people, were brought up among them, and knew them thoroughly. Lincoln's outlook upon life, however, was that of the humblest citizen; Marshall's that of the well-placed and prosperous. Neither was well educated, but each acquired, in different ways, a command of excellent English and broad, plain conceptions of government and of life. Neither was a learned man, but both created the materials for learning.

Marshall and Lincoln were equally good politicians; but, although both were conservative in their mental processes, Marshall lost faith in the people's steadiness, moderation, and self-restraint; and came to think that impulse rather than wisdom was too often the temporary moving power in the popular mind, while the confidence of Lincoln in the good sense, righteousness, and self-control of the people became greater as his life advanced. If, with these distinctions, Abraham Lincoln were, in imagination, placed upon the Supreme Bench during the period we are now considering, we should have a good idea of John Marshall, the Chief Justice of the United States.

It is, then, largely the personality of John Marshall that explains the hold, as firm and persistent as it was gentle and soothing, maintained by him upon the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court; and it is this, too, that enables us to understand his immense popularity with the bar — a fact only second in importance to the work he had to do, and to his influence upon the men who sat with him on the bench.

For the lawyers who practiced before the Supreme Court at this period were most helpful to Marshall.[1] Many of them were men of wide and accurate learning, and nearly all of them were of the first order of ability. No stronger or more brilliant bar ever was arrayed before any bench than that which displayed its wealth of intellect and resources to Marshall and his associates.[2] This assertion is strong, but wholly justified. Oratory of the finest quality, though of the old rhetorical kind, filled the court-room with admiring spectators, and entertained Marshall and the other Justices, as much as the solid reasoning illuminated their minds, and the exhaustive learning informed them.

[1] "He was solicitous to hear arguments, and not to decide causes without hearing them. And no judge ever profited more by them. No matter whether the subject was new or old; familiar to his thoughts or remote from them; buried under a mass of obsolete learning, or developed for the first time yesterday — whatever was its nature, he courted argument, nay, he demanded it." (Story in Dillon, III, 377; and see vol. II, 177–80, of this work.)

[2] See Story's description of Harper, Duponceau, Rawle, Dallas, Ingersoll, Lee, and Martin (Story to Fay, Feb. 16, 1808, Story, I, 162–64); and of Pinkney (notes *supra*); also see Warren: *History of the American Bar*, 257–63. We must remember, too, that Webster, Hopkinson, Emmet, Wirt, Ogden, Clay, and others of equal ability and accomplishments, practiced before the Supreme Court when Marshall was Chief Justice.

Marshall encouraged extended arguments; often demanded them. Frequently a single lawyer would speak for two or three days. No limit of time was put upon counsel.[1] Their reputation as speakers as well as their fame as lawyers, together with the throngs of auditors always present, put them on their mettle. Rhetoric adorned logic; often encumbered it. A conflict between such men as William Pinkney, Luther Martin of Maryland, Samuel Dexter of Massachusetts, Thomas Addis Emmet of New York, William Wirt of Virginia, Joseph Hopkinson of Pennsylvania, Jeremiah Mason of New Hampshire, Daniel Webster, Henry Clay, and others of scarcely less distinction, was, in itself, an event. These men, and indeed all the members of the bar, were Marshall's friends as well as admirers.

The appointment of Story to the Supreme Bench was, like the other determining circumstances in Marshall's career, providential.

Few characters in American history are more attractive than the New England lawyer and publicist who, at the age of thirty-two, took his place at Marshall's side on the Supreme Bench. Hand

[1] Story relates that a single case was argued for nine days. (Story to Fay, Feb. 16, 1808, Story, I, 162.)

In the Charlestown Bridge case, argued in 1831, the opening counsel on each side occupied three days. (Story to Ashmun, March 10, 1831, *ib.* II, 51.)

Four years later Story writes: "We have now a case . . which has been under argument eight days, and will probably occupy five more." (Story to Fay, March 2, 1835, *ib.* 193.)

In the lower courts the arguments were even longer. "This is the fourteenth day since this argument was opened. Pinkney . . promised to speak only two hours and a half. He has now spoken two days, and is, at this moment, at it again for the third day." (Wirt to his wife, April 7, 1821, Kennedy, II, 119.)

some, vivacious, impressionable, his mind was a storehouse of knowledge, accurately measured and systematically arranged. He read everything, forgot nothing. His mental appetite was voracious, and he had a very passion for research. His industry was untiring, his memory unfailing. He supplied exactly the accomplishment and toilsomeness that Marshall lacked. So perfectly did the qualities and attainments of these two men supplement one another that, in the work of building the American Nation, Marshall and Story may be considered one and the same person.

Where Marshall was leisurely, Story was eager. If the attainments of the Chief Justice were not profuse, those of his young associate were opulent. Marshall detested the labor of investigating legal authorities; Story delighted in it. The intellect of the older man was more massive and sure; but that of the youthful Justice was not far inferior in strength, or much less clear and direct in its operation. Marshall steadied Story while Story enriched Marshall. Each admired the other, and between them grew an affection like that of father and son.

Story's father, Elisha Story, was a member of the Republican Party, a rare person among wealthy and educated men in Massachusetts at the time Jefferson founded that political organization. The son tells us that he "naturally imbibed the same opinions," which were so reprobated that not "more than four or five lawyers in the whole state . . *dared* avow themselves republicans. The very name was odious."[1]

[1] Story, I, 96.

Joseph Story was born in Marblehead, Massachusetts, September 18, 1779, one of a family of eighteen children, seven by a first wife and eleven by a second. He was the eldest son of the second wife, who had been a Miss Pedrick, the daughter of a rich merchant and shipowner.[1]

No young member of the Massachusetts bar equaled Joseph Story in intellectual gifts and acquirements. He was a graduate of Harvard, and few men anywhere had a broader or more accurate education. His personality was winning and full of charm. Yet, when he began practice at Salem, he was "persecuted" with "extreme . . virulence" because of his political opinions.[2] He became so depressed by what he calls "the petty prejudices and sullen coolness of New England, . . bigoted in opinion and satisfied in forms," where Federalism had "persecuted . . [him] unrelentingly for . . [his] political principles," that he thought seriously of going to Baltimore to live and practice his profession. He made headway, however, in spite of opposition; and, when the growing Republican Party, "the whole" of which he says were his "warm advocates,"[3] secured the majority of his district, Story was sent to Congress. "I was . . of course a supporter of the administration of Mr. Jefferson and Mr. Madison," although not "a

[1] Story, 1, 2. Elisha Story is said to have been one of the "Indians" who threw overboard the tea at Boston; and he fought at Lexington. When the Revolution got under way, he entered the American Army as a surgeon and served for about two years, when he resigned because of his disgust with the management of the medical department. (*Ib.*)

[2] Story to Duval, March 30, 1803, *ib.* 102.

[3] Story to Williams, June 6, 1805, *ib.* 105–06.

mere slave to the opinions of either." In exercising what he terms his "independent judgment," [1] Story favored the repeal of the Embargo, and so earned, henceforth, the lasting enmity of Jefferson.[2]

Because of his recognized talents, and perhaps also because of the political party to which he belonged, he was employed to go to Washington as attorney for the New England and Mississippi Company in the Yazoo controversy.[3] It was at this period that the New England Federalist leaders began to cultivate him. They appreciated his ability, and the assertion of his "independent principles" was to their liking. Harrison Gray Otis was quick to advise that seasoned politician, Robert Goodloe Harper, of the change he thought observable in Story, and the benefit of winning his regard. "He is a young man of talents, who commenced Democrat a few years since and was much fondled by his party," writes Otis. "He discovered however too much sentiment and honor to go *all lengths* . . and a little attention from the right sort of people will be very useful to him & to us." [4]

The wise George Cabot gave Pickering the same hint when Story made one of his trips to Washington on the Yazoo business. "Though he is a man whom the Democrats support," says Cabot, "I have seldom if ever met with one of sounder mind on the principal points of national policy. He is well worthy the civil attention of the most respectable Federalists." [5]

[1] Story, I, 128. [2] At first, Story supported the Embargo.
[3] See vol. III, chap. X, of this work.
[4] Otis to Harper, April 19, 1807, Morison: *Otis*, I, 283.
[5] Cabot to Pickering, Jan. 28, 1808, Lodge: *Cabot*, 377.

It was while in the Capital, as attorney before Congress and the Supreme Court in the Georgia land controversy, that Story, then twenty-nine years old, met Marshall; and impulsively wrote of his delight in the "hearty laugh," "patience," consideration, and ability of the Chief Justice. On this visit to Washington the young Massachusetts lawyer took most of his meals with the members of the Supreme Court.[1] At that time began the devotion of Joseph Story to John Marshall which was to prove so helpful to both for more than a generation, and so influential upon the Republic for all time.

That Story, while in Washington, had copiously expressed his changing opinions, as well as his disapproval of Jefferson's Embargo, is certain; for he was "a very great talker," [2] and stated his ideas with the volubility of his extremely exuberant nature. "At this time, as in after life," declares Story's son, "he was remarkable for fulness and fluency of conversation. It poured out from his mind . . sparkling, and exhaustless. Language was as a wide open sluice, through which every feeling and thought rushed forth. . . It would be impossible to give an idea of his conversational powers." [3]

It was not strange, then, that Jefferson, who was eager for all gossip and managed to learn everything that happened, or was said to have happened, in Washington, heard of Story's association with the Federalists, his unguarded talk, and especially his admiration for the Chief Justice. It was plain to

[1] Story to Fay, Feb. 16, 1808, Story, I, 162.
[2] Moss Kent to James Kent, Feb. 1, 1817, Kent MSS. Lib. Cong.
[3] Story, I, 140.

Jefferson that such a person would never resist Marshall's influence.

In Jefferson's mind existed another objection to Story which may justly be inferred from the situation in which he found himself when the problem arose of filling the place on the Supreme Bench vacated by the death of Justice Cushing. Story had made a profound study of the law of real estate; and, young though he was, no lawyer in America equaled him, and few in England surpassed him, in the intricate learning of that branch of legal science. This fact was well known to the bar at Washington as well as to that of Massachusetts. Therefore, the thought of Story on the Supreme Bench, and under Marshall's influence, made Jefferson acutely uncomfortable; for the former President was then engaged in a lawsuit involving questions of real estate which, if decided against him, would, as he avowed, ruin him. This lawsuit was the famous Batture litigation. It was this predicament that led Jefferson to try to control the appointment of the successor to Cushing, whose death he declared to be "a Godsend" [1] to him personally; and also to dictate the naming of the district judge at Richmond to the vacancy caused by the demise of Judge Cyrus Griffin.

In the spring of 1810, Edward Livingston, formerly of New York and then of New Orleans, brought suit in the United States Court for the District of Virginia against Thomas Jefferson for damages to the amount of one hundred thousand dollars.

[1] Jefferson to Gallatin, Sept. 27, 1810, *Works:* Ford, XI, footnote to 152–54.

This was the same Livingston who in Congress had been the Republican leader in the House when Marshall was a member of that body.[1] Afterwards he was appointed United States Attorney for the District of New York and then became Mayor of that city. During the yellow fever epidemic that scourged New York in 1803, Livingston devoted himself to the care of the victims of the plague, leaving the administration of the Mayor's office to a trusted clerk. In time Livingston, too, was stricken. During his illness his clerk embezzled large sums of the public money. The Mayor was liable and, upon his recovery, did not attempt to evade responsibility, but resigned his office and gave all his property to make good the defalcation. A heavy amount, however, still remained unpaid; and the discharge of this obligation became the ruling purpose of Livingston's life until, twenty years afterward, he accomplished his object.

His health regained, Livingston went to New Orleans to seek fortune anew. There he soon became the leader of the bar. When Wilkinson set up his reign of terror in that city, it was Edward Livingston who swore out writs of habeas corpus for those illegally imprisoned and, in general, was the most vigorous as well as the ablest of those who opposed Wilkinson's lawless and violent measures.[2] Jefferson had been displeased that Livingston had not shown more enthusiasm for him, when, in 1801, the Federalists had tried to elect Burr to the Presidency,

[1] See vol. II, 461–74, of this work.
[2] See vol. III, chap. VI, of this work.

and bitterly resented Livingston's interference with Wilkinson's plans to "suppress treason" in New Orleans.

One John Gravier, a lifelong resident of that city, had inherited from his brother Bertrand certain real estate abutting the river. Between this and the water the current had deposited an immense quantity of alluvium. The question of the title to this river-made land had never been raised, and everybody used it as a sort of common wharf front. Alert for opportunities to make money with which fully to discharge the defalcation in the New York Mayor's office, Livingston investigated the rightful ownership of the batture, as the alluvial deposit was termed; satisfied himself that the title was in Gravier; gave an opinion to that effect, and brought suit for the property as Gravier's attorney.[1] While the trial of Aaron Burr was in progress in Richmond, the Circuit Court in New Orleans rendered judgment in favor of Gravier,[2] who then conveyed half of his rights to his attorney, apparently as a fee for the recovery of the batture.

Livingston immediately began to improve his property, whereupon the people became excited and drove away his workmen. Governor Claiborne refused to protect him and referred the whole matter to Jefferson. The President did not direct the Attorney-General to bring suit for the possession of the batture — the obvious and the legal form of procedure. Indeed, the title to the property was not so much as examined. Jefferson did not even take into

[1] Hunt: *Life of Edward Livingston*, 138. [2] *Ib.* 140.

consideration the fact that, if Livingston was not the rightful owner of the batture, it might belong to the City of New Orleans. He merely assumed that it was National property; and, hastily acting under a law against squatters on lands belonging to the United States, he directed Secretary of State Madison to have all persons removed from the disputed premises. Accordingly, the United States Marshal was ordered to eject the "intruder" and his laborers. This was done; but Livingston told his men to return to their work and secured an injunction against the Marshal from further molesting them. That official ignored the order of the court and again drove the laborers off the batture.

Livingston begged the President to submit the controversy to arbitration or to judicial decision, but Jefferson was deaf to his pleas. The distracted lawyer appealed to Congress for relief.[1] That body ignored his petition.[2] He then brought suit against the Marshal in New Orleans for the recovery of his property. Soon afterward he brought another in Virginia against Jefferson for one hundred thousand dollars damages. Such, in brief outline, was the beginning of the famous "Batture Controversy," in which Jefferson and Livingston waged a war of pamphlets for years.

When he learned that Livingston had begun action against him in the Federal court at Richmond, Jefferson was much alarmed. In anticipation of the death of Judge Cyrus Griffin, Governor John Tyler

[1] *Annals*, 10th Cong. 2d Sess. 702.

[2] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 1st and 2d Sess. 323, 327–49, 418–19, 1373, 1617–18, 1694–1702.

had written Jefferson that, while he "never did apply for an office," yet "Judge Griffin is in a low state of health, and holds my old office." Tyler continues: "I really hope the President will chance to think of me . . in case of accidents, and if an opportunity offers, lay me down softly on a bed of *roses in my latter days*." He condemns Marshall for his opposition to the War of 1812, and especially for his reputed statement that Great Britain had done nothing to justify armed retaliation on our part.[1] "Is it possible," asks Tyler, "that a man who can assert this, can have any true sense of sound veracity? And yet these sort of folks retain their stations and consequence in life." [2]

Immediately Jefferson wrote to President Madison: "From what I can learn Griffin cannot stand it long, and really the state has suffered long enough by having such a cypher in so important an office, and infinitely the more from the want of any counterpoint to the rancorous hatred which Marshall bears to the government of his country, & from the cunning & sophistry within which he is able to enshroud himself. It will be difficult to find a character of firmness enough to preserve his independence on the same bench with Marshall. Tyler, I am certain, would do it. . . A milk & water character . . would be seen as a calamity. Tyler having been the former state judge of that court too, and removed to make way for so wretched a fool as Griffin,[3] has a kind of right of reclamation."

[1] See *supra*, 25, 35–41.

[2] Tyler to Jefferson, May 12, 1810, Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 246–47.

[3] Cyrus Griffin was educated in England; was a member of the

Jefferson gives other reasons for the appointment of Tyler, and then addresses Madison thus: "You have seen in the papers that Livingston has served a writ on me, stating damages at 100,000. D. . . I shall soon look into my papers to make a state of the case to enable them to plead." Jefferson hints broadly that he may have to summon as witnesses his "associates in the proceedings," one of whom was Madison himself.

He concludes this astounding letter in these words: "It is a little doubted that his [Livingston's] knolege [*sic*] of Marshall's character has induced him to bring this action. His twistifications of the law in the case of Marbury, in that of Burr, & the late Yazoo case shew how dexterously he can reconcile law to his personal biasses: and nobody seems to doubt that he is ready prepared to decide that Livingston's right to the batture is unquestionable, and that I am bound to pay for it with my private fortune." [1]

The next day Jefferson wrote Tyler that he had "laid it down as a law" to himself "never to embarrass the President with any solicitations." Yet, in Tyler's case, says Jefferson, "I . . have done it with all my heart, and in the full belief that I serve him

first Legislature of Virginia after the Declaration of Independence; was a delegate to the Continental Congress in 1778–81, and again in 1787–88, and was President of that body during the last year of his service. He was made President of the Supreme Court of Admiralty, and held that office until the court was abolished. When the Constitution was adopted, and Washington elected President, one of his first acts, after the passage of the Ellsworth Judiciary Law, was to appoint Judge Griffin to the newly created office of Judge of the United States Court for the District of Virginia. It is thus evident that Jefferson's statement was not accurate.

[1] Jefferson to Madison, May 25, 1810, *Works:* Ford, XI, 139–41.

and the public in urging the appointment." For, Jefferson confides to the man who, in case Madison named him, would, with Marshall, hear the suit, "we have long enough suffered under the base prostitution of the law to party passions in one judge, and the imbecility of another.

"In the hands of one [Marshall] the law is nothing more than an ambiguous text, to be explained by his sophistry into any meaning which may subserve his personal malice. Nor can any milk-and-water associate maintain his own independence, and by a firm pursuance of what the law really is, extend its protection to the citizens or the public. . . And where you cannot induce your colleague to do what is right, you will be firm enough to hinder him from doing what is wrong, and by opposing sense to sophistry, leave the juries free to follow their own judgment." [1]

Upon the death of Judge Griffin in the following December, John Tyler was appointed to succeed him.

On September 13, 1810, William Cushing, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, died. Only three Federalists now remained on the Supreme Bench, Samuel Chase, Bushrod Washington, and John Marshall. The other Justices, William Johnson of South Carolina, Brockholst Livingston of New York, and Thomas Todd of Kentucky, were Republicans, appointed by Jefferson. The selection of Cushing's successor would give the majority of the court to the Republican Party for the first time since its organization.

[1] Jefferson to Tyler, May 26, 1810, Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 247–48; also *Works:* Ford, XI, footnote to 141–43.

That Madison would fill the vacancy by one of his own following was certain; but this was not enough to satisfy Jefferson, who wanted to make sure that the man selected was one who would not fall under Marshall's baleful influence. If Griffin did not die in time, Jefferson's fate in the batture litigation would be in Marshall's hands.

Should Griffin be polite enough to breathe his last promptly and Tyler be appointed in season, still Jefferson would not feel safe — the case might go to the jury, and who could tell what their verdict would be under Marshall's instructions? Even Tyler might not be able to "hinder" Marshall "from wrong doing"; for nothing was more probable than that, no matter what the issue of the case might be, it would be carried to the Supreme Court if any ground for appeal could be found. Certainly Jefferson would take it there if the case should go against him. It was vital, therefore, that the latest vacancy on the Supreme Bench should also be filled by a man on whom Jefferson could depend.

The new Justice must come from New England, Cushing having presided over that circuit. Republican lawyers there, fit for the place, were at that time extremely hard to find. Jefferson had been corresponding about the batture case with Gallatin, who had been his Secretary of the Treasury and continued in that office under Madison. The moment he learned of Cushing's death, Jefferson wrote to Gallatin in answer to a letter from that able man, admitting that "the Batture . . could not be within the scope of the law . . against squatters," under

color of which Livingston had been forcibly ousted from that property. Jefferson adds: "I should so adjudge myself; yet I observe many opinions otherwise, and in defence against a spadassin it is lawful to use all weapons." The case is complex; still no unbiased man "can doubt what the issue of the case ought to be. What it will be, no one can tell.

"The judge's [Marshall's] inveteracy is profound, and his mind of that gloomy malignity which will never let him forego the opportunity of satiating it on a victim. His decisions, his instructions to a jury, his allowances and disallowances and garblings of evidence, must all be subjects of appeal. . . And to whom is my appeal? From the judge in Burr's case to himself and his associate judges in the case of Marbury v. Madison.

"Not exactly, however. I observe old Cushing is dead. . . The event is a fortunate one, and so timed as to be a Godsend to me. I am sure its importance to the nation will be felt, and the occasion employed to complete the great operation they have so long been executing, by the appointment of a decided Republican, with nothing equivocal about him. But who will it be?"

Jefferson warmly recommends Levi Lincoln, his former Attorney-General. Since the new Justice must come from New England, "can any other bring equal qualifications? . . I know he was not deemed a profound common lawyer; but was there ever a profound common lawyer known in one of the Eastern States? There never was, nor never can be,

one from those States. . . Mr. Lincoln is . . as learned in their laws as any one they have." [1]

After allowing time for Gallatin to carry this message to the President, Jefferson wrote directly to Madison. He congratulates him on "the revocation of the French decrees"; abuses Great Britain for her "principle" of "the exclusive right to the sea by conquest"; and then comes to the matter of the vacancy on the Supreme Bench.

"Another circumstance of congratulation is the death of Cushing," which "gives an opportunity of closing the reformation [the Republican triumph of 1800] by a successor of unquestionable republican principles." Jefferson suggests Lincoln. "Were he out of the way," then Gideon Granger ought to be chosen, "tho' I am sensible that J.[ohn] R.[andolph] has been able to lessen the confidence of many in him.[2] . . As the choice must be of a New Englander, . . I confess I know of none but these two characters." Of course there was Joseph Story, but he is "unquestionably a tory," and "too young." [3]

Madison strove to follow Jefferson's desires. Cushing's place was promptly offered to Lincoln, who de-

[1] Jefferson to Gallatin, Sept. 27, 1810, *Works:* Ford, XI, footnote to 152–54.

[2] Gideon Granger, as Jefferson's Postmaster-General, had lobbied on the floor of the House for the Yazoo Bill, offering government contracts for votes. He was denounced by Randolph in one of the most scathing arraignments ever heard in Congress. (See vol. III, 578–79, of this work.)

[3] Jefferson to Madison, Oct. 15, 1810, *Works:* Ford, XI, 150–52. Granger was an eager candidate for the place, and had asked Jefferson's support. In assuring him that it was given, Jefferson tells Granger of his "esteem & approbation," and adds that the appointment of "a firm unequivocating republican" is vital. (Jefferson to Granger, Oct. 22, 1810, *ib.* footnote to 155.)

clined it because of approaching blindness. Granger, of course, was impossible — the Senate would not have confirmed him. So Alexander Wolcott, "an active Democratic politician of Connecticut," of mediocre ability and "rather dubious . . character," [1] was nominated; but the Senate rejected him. It seemed impossible to find a competent lawyer in New England who would satisfy Jefferson's requirements. John Quincy Adams, who had deserted the Federalist Party and acted with the Republicans, and who was then Minister to Russia, was appointed and promptly confirmed. Jefferson himself had not denounced Marshall so scathingly as had Adams in his report to the Senate on the proposed expulsion of Senator John Smith of Ohio.[2] It was certain that he would not, as Associate Justice, be controlled by the Chief Justice. But Adams preferred to continue in his diplomatic post, and refused the appointment.

Thus Story became the only possible choice. After all, he was still believed to be a Republican by everybody except Jefferson and the few Federalist leaders who had been discreetly cultivating him. At least his appointment would not be so bad as the selection of an out-and-out Federalist. On November 18, 1811, therefore, Joseph Story was made an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. In Massachusetts his appointment "was ridiculed and condemned." [3]

Although Jefferson afterward declared that he

[1] Hildreth: *History of the United States*, VI, 241; and see Adams *U.S.* V, 359–60.

[2] See vol. III, 541–43, of this work.

[3] Story, I, 212.

"had a strong desire that the public should have been satisfied by a trial on the merits," [1] he was willing that his counsel should prevent the case from coming to trial if they could. Fearing, however, that they would not succeed, Jefferson had prepared, for the use of his attorneys, an exhaustive brief covering his version of the facts and his views of the law. Spencer Roane, Judge of the Virginia Court of Appeals, and as hot a partisan of Jefferson as he was an implacable enemy of Marshall, read this manuscript and gave Tyler "some of the outlines of it." Tyler explains this to Jefferson after the decision in his favor, and adds that, much as Tyler wanted to get hold of Jefferson's brief, still, "as soon as I had received the appointment . . (which I owe to your favor in great measure), it became my duty to shut the door against every observation which might in any way be derived from either side, lest the impudent British faction, who had enlisted on Livingston's side, might suppose an undue influence had seized upon me." [2]

The case aroused keen interest in Virginia and, indeed, throughout the country. Jefferson was still the leader of the Republican Party and was as much beloved and revered as ever by the great majority of the people. When, therefore, he was sued for so large a sum of money, the fact excited wide and lively attention. That the plaintiff was such a man as Edward Livingston gave sharper edge to the general interest. Especially among lawyers, curiosity as to the out-

[1] Jefferson to Wirt, April 12, 1812, *Works*: Ford, XI, 227.
[2] Tyler to Jefferson, May 17, 1812, Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 263.

come was keen. In Richmond, of course, "great expectation was excited."

When the case came on for hearing, Tyler was so ill from a very painful affliction that he could scarcely sit through the hearing; but he persisted because he had "determined to give an opinion." The question of jurisdiction alone was argued and only this was decided. Both judges agreed that the court had no jurisdiction, though Marshall did so with great reluctance. He wished "to carry the cause to the Supreme Court, by adjournment or somehow or other; but," says Tyler in his report to Jefferson, "I pressed the propriety of [its] being decided." [1]

Marshall, however, delivered a written opinion in which he gravely reflected on Jefferson's good faith in avoiding a trial on the merits. If the court, upon mere technicality, were prevented from trying and deciding the case, "the injured party may have a clear right without a remedy"; and that, too, "in a case where a person who has done the wrong, and who ought to make the compensation, is within the power of the court." The situation created by Jefferson's objection to the court's jurisdiction was unfortunate: "Where the remedy is against the person, and is within the power of the court, I have not yet discerned a reason, other than a technical one, which can satisfy my judgment" why the case should not be tried and justice done.

"If, however," continues Marshall, "this technical reason is firmly established, if all other judges respect it, I cannot venture to disregard it," no matter

[1] Tyler to Jefferson, May 17, 1812, Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 263–64.

how wrong in principle and injurious to Livingston the Chief Justice might think it. If Lord Mansfield, "one of the greatest judges who ever sat upon any bench, and who has done more than any other, to remove those technical impediments which . . too long continued to obstruct the course of substantial justice," had vainly attempted to remove the very "technical impediments" which Jefferson had thrown in Livingston's way, Marshall would not make the same fruitless effort.

To be sure, the technical point raised by Jefferson's counsel was a legal fiction derived from "the common law of England"; but "this common law has been adopted by the legislature of Virginia"; and "had it not been adopted, I should have thought it in force." Thus Marshall, by innuendo, blames Jefferson for invoking, for his own protection, a technicality of that very common law which the latter had so often and so violently denounced. For the third time Marshall deplores the use of a technicality "which produces the inconvenience of a clear right without a remedy." "Other judges have felt the weight of this argument, and have struggled ineffectually against" it; so, he concluded, "I must submit to it." [1]

Thus it was that Jefferson at last escaped; for it was nothing less than an escape. What a decision on the merits of the case would have been is shown by the opinion of Chancellor Kent, stated with his characteristic emphasis. Jefferson was anxious that the public should think that he was in the right. "Mr. Livingston's suit having gone off on the plea to the

[1] 1 Brockenbrough, 206–12.

jurisdiction, it's foundation remains of course unexplained to the public. I have therefore concluded to make it public thro' the . . press. . . I am well satisfied to be relieved from it, altho' I had a strong desire that the public should have been satisfied by a trial on the merits."[1] Accordingly, Jefferson prepared his statement of the controversy and, curiously enough, published it just before Livingston's suit against the United States Marshal in New Orleans was approaching decision. To no other of his documents did he give more patient and laborious care. Livingston replied in an article[2] which justified the great reputation for ability and learning he was soon to acquire in both Europe and America.[3] Kent followed this written debate carefully. When Livingston's answer appeared, Kent wrote him: "I read it eagerly and studied it thoroughly, with a re-examination of Jefferson as I went along; and I should now be as willing to subscribe my name to the validity of your title and to the atrocious injustice you have received as to any opinion contained in Johnson's Reports."[4]

[1] Jefferson to Wirt, April 12, 1812, *Works:* Ford, XI, 226–27. On the Batture controversy see Hildreth, VI, 143–48.

[2] The articles of both Jefferson and Livingston are to be found in Hall's *American Law Journal* (Philadelphia, 1816), vol. V, 1–91, 113–289. A brief but valuable summary of Livingston's reply to Jefferson is found in Hunt: *Livingston*, 143–80. For an abstract of Jefferson's attack, see Randall: *Life of Thomas Jefferson*, III, 266–68.

[3] See Hunt: *Livingston*, 276–80.

[4] Kent to Livingston, May 13, 1814, Hunt: *Livingston*, 181–82. Kent was appointed Chancellor of the State of New York, Feb. 25, 1814. His opinions are contained in *Johnson's Chancery Reports*, to which he refers in this letter.

For twenty years Livingston fought for what he believed to be his rights to the batture, and, in the end, was successful; but in such

Marshall's attitude in the Batture litigation intensified Jefferson's hatred for the Chief Justice, while Jefferson's conduct in the whole matter still further deepened Marshall's already profound belief that the great exponent of popular government was dishonest and cowardly. Story shared Marshall's views; indeed, the Batture controversy may be said to have furnished that personal element which completed Story's forming antagonism to Jefferson. "Who . . can remember, without regret, his conduct in relation to the batture of New Orleans?" wrote Story many years afterward.[1]

The Chief Justice attributed the attacks which Jefferson made upon him in later years to his opinion in Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, and to the views he was known to have held as to the merits of that case and Jefferson's course in relation to it. "The Batture will never be forgotten," wrote the Chief Justice some years later when commenting on the attacks upon the National Judiciary which he attributed to

fashion that the full value of the property was only realized by his family long after his death.

Notwithstanding Jefferson's hostility, Livingston grew in public favor, was elected to the Louisiana State Legislature and then to Congress, where his work was notable. Later, in 1829, he was chosen United States Senator from that State; and, after serving one term, was appointed Secretary of State by President Jackson. In this office he prepared most of the President's state papers and wrote Jackson's great Nullification Proclamation in 1832.

Livingston was then sent as Minister to France and, by his brilliant conduct of the negotiations over the French Spoliation Claims, secured the payment of them. He won fame throughout Europe and Spanish America by his various works on the penal code and code of procedure. In the learning of the law he was not far inferior to Story and Kent.

Aside from one or two sketches, there is no account of his life except an inadequate biography by Charles H. Hunt.

[1] Story, I, 186.

Jefferson.[1] Again: "The case of the mandamus [2] may be the cloak, but the batture is recollected with still more resentment." [3]

Events thus sharpened the hostility of Jefferson and his following to Marshall, but drew closer the bonds between the Chief Justice and Joseph Story. Once under Marshall's pleasing, steady, powerful influence, Story sped along the path of Nationalism until sometimes he was ahead of the great constructor who, as he advanced, was building an enduring and practicable highway.

[1] Marshall to Story, Sept. 18, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d series, XIV, 330; and see *infra*, 363–64.

[2] Marbury *vs.* Madison.

[3] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d series, XIV, 328–29.

CHAPTER III

INTERNATIONAL LAW

It was Marshall's lot in more than one case to blaze the way in the establishment of rules of international conduct. (John Bassett Moore.)

The defects of our system of government must be remedied, not by the judiciary, but by the sovereign power of the people.
(Judge William H. Cabell of the Virginia Court of Appeals.)

I look upon this question as one which may affect, in its consequences, the permanence of the American Union.
(Justice William Johnson of the Supreme Court.)

WHILE Marshall unhesitatingly struck down State laws and shackled State authority, he just as firmly and promptly upheld National laws and National authority. In Marbury *vs.* Madison he proclaimed the power of National courts over Congressional legislation so that the denial of that power might not be admitted at a time when, to do so, would have yielded forever the vital principle of Judiciary supervision.[1] But that opinion is the significant exception to his otherwise unbroken practice of recognizing the validity of acts of Congress.

He carried out this practice even when he believed the law before him to be unwise in itself, injurious to the Nation, and, indeed, of extremely doubtful constitutionality. This course was but a part of Marshall's Nationalist policy. The purpose of his life was to strengthen and enlarge the powers of the National Government; to coördinate into harmonious operation its various departments; and to make it in fact, as well as in principle, the agent of

[1] See vol. III, chap. III, of this work.

a people constituting a single, a strong, and efficient Nation.

A good example of his maintenance of National laws is his treatment of the Embargo, Non-Importation, and Non-Intercourse Acts. The hostility of the Chief Justice to those statutes was, as we have seen, extreme; the political party of which he was an ardent member had denounced them as unconstitutional; his closest friends thought them invalid. He himself considered them to be, if within the Constitution at all, on the periphery of it;[1] he believed them to be ruinous to the country and meant as an undeserved blow at Great Britain upon whose victory over France depended, in his opinion, the safety of America and the rescue of imperiled civilization.

Nevertheless, not once did Marshall, in his many opinions, so much as suggest a doubt of the validity of those measures, when cases came before him arising from them and requiring their interpretation and application. Most of these decisions are not now of the slightest historical importance.[2] His opinions relating to the Embargo are, indeed, tiresome

[1] This is a fair inference from the statement of Joseph Story in his autobiography: "I have ever considered the embargo a measure, which went to the utmost limit of constructive power under the Constitution. It stands upon the extreme verge of the Constitution, being in its very form and terms an unlimited prohibition, or suspension of foreign commerce." (Story, I, 185–86.) When it is remembered that after Story was made Associate Justice his views became identical with those of Marshall on almost every subject, it would seem likely that Story expressed the opinions of the Chief Justice as well as his own on the constitutionality of the Embargo.

[2] See, for instance, the case of William Dixon *et al. vs.* The United States, 1 Brockenbrough, 177; United States *vs.* ——, *ib.* 195; the case of the Fortuna, *ib.* 299; the case of the Brig Caroline, *ib.* 384; Thomson and Dixon *vs.* United States (case of the Schooner Patriot), *ib.* 407.

and dull, with scarcely a flash of genius to brighten them. Now and then, but so rarely that search for it is not worth making, a paragraph blazes with the statement of a great principle. In the case of the Ship Adventure and Her Cargo, one such statesman-like expression illuminates the page. The Non-Intercourse Law forbade importation of British goods "from any foreign port or place whatever." The British ship Adventure had been captured by a French frigate and given to the master and crew of an American brig which the Frenchmen had previously taken. The Americans brought the Adventure into Norfolk, Virginia, and there claimed the proceeds of ship and cargo. The United States insisted that ship and cargo should be forfeited to the Government because brought in from "a foreign place." But, said Marshall on this point: "The broad navigable ocean, which is emphatically and truly termed the great highway of nations, cannot . . be denominated 'a foreign place.' . . The sea is the common property of all nations. It belongs equally to all. None can appropriate it exclusively to themselves; nor is it 'foreign' to any." [1]

Where special learning, or the examination of the technicalities and nice distinctions of the law were required, Marshall did not shine. Of admiralty law in particular he knew little. The preparation of opinions in such cases he usually assigned to Story who, not unjustly, has been considered the father of American admiralty law.[2] Also, in knowledge of the intricate law of real estate, Story was the superior of

[1] 1 Brockenbrough, 241. [2] See Warren, 279.

Marshall and, indeed, of all the other members of the court. Story's preëminence in most branches of legal learning was admitted by his associates, all of whom gladly handed over to the youthful Justice more than his share of work. Story was flattered by the recognition. "My brethren were so kind as to place confidence in my researches," [1] he tells his friend Judge Samuel Fay.

During the entire twenty-four years that Marshall and Story were together on the Supreme Bench the Chief Justice sought and accepted the younger man's judgment and frankly acknowledged his authority in every variety of legal questions, excepting only those of international law or the interpretation of the Constitution. "I wish to consult you on a case which to me who am not versed in admiralty proceedings has some difficulty," Marshall writes to Story in 1819.[2] In another letter Marshall asks Story's help on a "question of great consequence." [3] Again and again he requests the assistance of his learned junior associate.[4] Sometimes he addresses Story as though that erudite Justice were his superior.[5] Small wonder that John Marshall should declare that Story's "loss would be irreparable" to the Supreme Bench, if he should be appointed to the place made vacant by the death of Chief Justice Parker of Massachusetts.[6]

[1] Story to Fay, April 24, 1814, Story, I, 261.

[2] Marshall to Story, May 27, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 325. This was the case of the Little Charles.

[3] Same to same, July 13, 1819, *ib.* 326.

[4] Same to same, June 15, 1821, *ib.* 327; Sept. 18, 1821, *ib.* 331; Dec. 9, 1823, *ib.* 334; June 26, 1831, *ib.* 344.

[5] Same to same, July 2, 1823, *ib.* 331–33.

[6] Same to same, Oct. 15, 1830, *ib.* 342.

Only in his expositions of the Constitution did Marshall take supreme command. If he did anything preëminent, other than the infusing of life into that instrument and thus creating a steadying force in the rampant activities of the young American people, it was his contributions to international law, which were of the highest order.[1]

The first two decades of his labors as Chief Justice were prolific in problems involving international relations. The capture of neutral ships by the European belligerents; the complications incident to the struggle of Spanish provinces in South America for independence; the tangle of conflicting claims growing out of the African slave trade — the unsettled questions arising from all these sources made that period of Marshall's services unique in the number, importance, and novelty of cases requiring new and authoritative announcements of the law of nations. An outline of three or four of his opinions in such cases will show the quality of his work in that field of legal science and also illustrate his broad conception of some of the fundamentals of American statesmanship in foreign affairs.

His opinion in the case of the Schooner Exchange lays down principles which embrace much more than was involved in the question immediately before the court [2] — a practice habitual with Marshall and dis-

[1] John Bassett Moore, in his *Digest of International Law*, cites Marshall frequently and often uses passages from his opinions. Henry Wheaton, in his *Elements of International Law*, sometimes quotes Marshall's language as part of the text.

[2] Professor John Bassett Moore, in a letter to the author, says that he considers Marshall's opinion in this case his greatest in the realm of international law.

tinguishing him sharply from most jurists. The vessel in controversy, owned by citizens of Maryland, was, in 1810, captured by a French warship, armed, and taken into the French service. The capture was made under one of the decrees of Napoleon when the war between Great Britain and France was raging fiercely. This was the Rambouillet Decree of March 23, 1810, which because of the Non-Intercourse Act of March 1, 1809, ordered that American ships, entering French ports, be seized and sold.[1] The following year the Exchange, converted into a French national war-craft under the name of the Balaou, manned by a French crew, commanded by a French captain, Dennis M. Begon, put into the port of Philadelphia for repairs of injuries sustained in stress of weather. The former owners of the vessel libeled the ship, alleging that the capture was illegal and demanding their property.

In due course this case came before Marshall who, on March 3, 1812, delivered a long and exhaustive opinion, the effect of which is that the question of title to a ship having the character of a man-of-war is not justiciable in the courts of another country. The Chief Justice begins by avowing that he is "exploring an unbeaten path" and must rely, mainly, on "general principles." A nation's jurisdiction within its own territory is "necessarily exclusive and absolute. It is susceptible of no limitation not imposed by itself." The nation itself must consent to any restrictions upon its "full and complete power . . within its own territories."

[1] *Am. State Papers, For. Rel.* III, 384.

Nations are "distinct sovereignties, possessing equal rights and equal independence"; and, since mutual intercourse is for mutual benefit, "all sovereigns have consented" in certain cases to relax their "absolute and complete jurisdiction within their respective territories. . . Common usage, and . . common opinion growing out of that usage" may determine whether such consent has been given.[1] Even when a nation has not expressly stipulated to modify its jurisdiction, it would be guilty of bad faith if "suddenly and without previous notice" it violated "the usages and received obligations of the civilized world."

One sovereign is not "amenable" to another in any respect, and "can be supposed to enter a foreign territory only under an express license, or in the confidence that the immunities belonging to his independent sovereign station, though not expressly stipulated, are reserved by implication, and will be extended to him." From the facts that sovereigns have "perfect equality and absolute independence," and that mutual intercourse and "an interchange of good offices with each other" are to their common advantage, flows a class of cases in which all sovereigns are "understood to waive the exercise of a part of that complete exclusive territorial jurisdiction" which is "the attribute of every nation."

One of these cases "is admitted to be the exemption of the person of the sovereign from arrest or detention within a foreign territory. If he enters that territory with the knowledge and license of its sover-

[1] 7 Cranch, 136.

eign, that license, although containing no stipulation exempting his person from arrest, is universally understood to imply such stipulation." [1] The protection of foreign ministers stands "on the same principles." The governments to which they are accredited need not expressly consent that these ministers shall receive immunity, but are "supposed to assent to it." This assent is implied from the fact that, "without such exemption, every sovereign would hazard his own dignity by employing a public minister abroad. . . Therefore, a consent to receive him, implies a consent" that he shall be exempt from the territorial jurisdiction of the nation to which he is sent.[2]

The armies of one sovereign cannot pass through the territory of another without express permission; to do so would be a violation of faith. Marshall here enters into the reasons for this obvious rule. But the case is far otherwise, he says, as to "ships of war entering the ports of a friendly power." The same dangers and injuries do not attend the entrance of such vessels into a port as are inseparable from the march of an army through a country. But as to foreign vessels, "if there be no prohibition," of which notice has been given, "the ports of a friendly nation are considered as open to the public ships of all powers with whom it is at peace, and they are supposed to enter such ports and to remain in them while allowed to remain, under the protection of the government of the place." [3] Marshall goes into a long examination of whether the rule applies to ships of

[1] 7 Cranch, 137. [2] *Ib.* 138–39. [3] *Ib.* 141.

war, and concludes that it does. So the Exchange, now an armed vessel of France, rightfully came into the port of Philadelphia and, while there, is under the protection of the American Government.

In this situation can the title to the vessel be adjudicated by American courts? It cannot, because the schooner "must be considered as having come into the American territory under an implied promise, that while necessarily within it, and demeaning herself in a friendly manner, she should be exempt from the jurisdiction of the country." [1]

Over this general question there was much confusion and wrangling in the courts of various countries, but Marshall's opinion came to be universally accepted, and is the foundation of international law on that subject as it stands to-day.[2]

Scarcely any other judicial act of Marshall's life reveals so clearly his moral stature and strength. He was, as he declared, "exploring an unbeaten path," and could have rendered a contrary decision, sustaining it with plausible arguments. Had he allowed his feelings to influence his judgment; had he permitted his prejudices to affect his reason; had he heeded the desires of political friends — his opinion in the case of the Exchange would have been the reverse of what it was.

In the war then desolating Europe, he was an intense partisan of Great Britain and bitterly hostile to France.[3] He hated Napoleon with all the vigor of his being. He utterly disapproved of what he

[1] 7 Cranch, 147. [2] See John Bassett Moore in Dillon, I, 521–23.
[3] See *supra*, chap. L.

believed to be the Administration's truckling, or, at least, partiality, to the Emperor. Yet here was a ship, captured from Americans under the orders of that "satanic" ruler, a vessel armed by him and in his service. The emotions of John Marshall must have raged furiously; but he so utterly suppressed them that clear reason and considerations of statesmanship alone controlled him.

In the South American revolutions against Spain, American sailors generally and, indeed, the American people as a whole, ardently sympathized with those who sought to establish for themselves free and independent governments. Often American seamen took active part in the conflicts. On one such occasion three Yankee mariners, commissioned by the insurrectionary government of one of the revolting provinces, attacked a Spanish ship on the high seas, overawed the crew, and removed a large and valuable cargo. The offending sailors were indicted and tried in the United States Court for the District of Massachusetts.

Upon the many questions arising in this case, United States *vs.* Palmer,[1] the judges, Story of the Supreme Court, and John Davis, District Judge, disagreed and these questions were certified to the Supreme Court for decision. One of these questions was: What, in international law, is the status of a revolting province during civil war?[2] In an extended and closely reasoned opinion, largely devoted to the construction of the act of Congress on piracy, the Chief Justice lays down the rule that the relation

[1] 3 Wheaton, 610–44. [2] *Ib.* 614.

of the United States to parts of countries engaged in internecine war is a question which must be determined by the political departments of the Government and not by the Judicial Department. Questions of this kind "belong . . to those who can declare what the law shall be; who can place the nation in such a position with respect to foreign powers as to their own judgment shall appear wise; to whom are entrusted all its foreign relations. . . In such contests a nation may engage itself with the one party or the other; may observe absolute neutrality; may recognize the new state absolutely; or may make a limited recognition of it.

"The proceeding in courts must depend so entirely on the course of the government, that it is difficult to give a precise answer to questions which do not refer to a particular nation. It may be said, generally, that if the government remains neutral, and recognizes the existence of a civil war, its courts cannot consider as criminal those acts of hostility which war authorizes, and which the new government may direct against its enemy To decide otherwise, would be to determine that the war prosecuted by one of the parties was unlawful, and would be to arraign the nation to which the court belongs against that party. This would transcend the limits prescribed to the judicial department." [1] So the Yankee "liberators" were set free.

Another instance of the haling of American citizens before the courts of the United States for having taken part in the wars of South American coun-

[1] 3 Wheaton, 634–35.

tries for liberation was the case of the Divina Pastora. This vessel was captured by a privateer manned and officered by Americans in the service of the United Provinces of Rio de la Plata. An American prize crew was placed on board the Spanish vessel which put into the port of New Bedford in stress of weather and was there libeled by the Spanish Consul. The United States District Court awarded restitution, the Circuit Court affirmed this decree, and the case was appealed to the Supreme Court.

Marshall held that the principle announced in the Palmer case governed the question arising from the capture of the Divina Pastora. "The United States, having recognized the existence of a civil war between Spain and her colonies, but remaining neutral, the courts of the Union are bound to consider as lawful those acts which war authorizes." Captures by privateers in the service of the revolting colonies are "regarded by us as other captures, jure belli, are regarded," unless our neutral rights or our laws or treaties are violated.[1]

The liberal statesman and humanitarian in Marshall on matters of foreign policy is often displayed in his international utterances. In the case of the Venus,[2] he dissented from the harsh judgment of the majority of the court, which clearly stated the cold law as it existed at the time, "that the property of an American citizen domiciled in a foreign country became, on the breaking out of war with that country, immediately confiscable as enemy's property, even though it was shipped before he had knowledge of

[1] 4 Wheaton, 63–64. [2] 8 Cranch, 253–317.

the war." [1] Surely, said Marshall, that rule ought not to apply to a merchant who, when war breaks out, intends to leave the foreign country where he has been doing business. Whether or not his property is enemy property depends not alone on his residence in the enemy country, but also on his intention to remain after war begins. But it is plain that evidence of his intention can seldom, if ever, be given during peace and that it can be furnished only "after the war shall be known to him." Of consequence, "justice requires that subsequent testimony shall be received to prove a pre-existing fact." [2]

It is not true that extended residence in a foreign country in time of peace is evidence of intention to remain there permanently. "The stranger merely residing in a country during peace, however long his stay, . . cannot . . be considered as incorporated into that society, so as, immediately on a declaration of war, to become the enemy of his own." [3] Even the ancient writers on international law concede this principle. But modern commerce has sensibly influenced international law and greatly strengthened the common sense and generally accepted considerations just mentioned. All know, as a matter of everyday experience, that "merchants, while belonging politically to one society, are considered commercially as the members of another." [4] The real motives of the merchant should be taken into account.

Of the many cases in which Marshall rendered opinions touching upon international law, however,

[1] John Bassett Moore in Dillon, I, 524.
[2] 8 Cranch, 289. [3] *Ib.* 291–92. [4] *Ib.* 293.

that of the Nereid [1] is perhaps the best known. The descriptions of the arguments in that controversy, and of the court when they were being made, are the most vivid and accurate that have been preserved of the Supreme Bench and the attorneys who practiced before it at that time. Because of this fact an account of the hearing in this celebrated case will be helpful to a realization of similar scenes.

The burning of the Capitol by the British in 1814 left the Supreme Court without its basement room in that edifice; at the time the case of the Nereid was heard, and for two years afterward,[2] that tribunal held its sessions in the house of Elias Boudinot Caldwell, the clerk of the court, on Capitol Hill.[3] Marshall and the Associate Justices sat "inconveniently at the upper end" of an uncomfortable room "unfit for the purpose for which it is used." [4] In the space before the court were the counsel and other lawyers who had gathered to hear the argument. Back of them were the spectators. On the occasion of this hearing, the room was well filled by members of the legal profession and by laymen, for everybody looked forward to a brilliant legal debate.

Nor were these expectations vain. The question

[1] 9 Cranch, 388 *et seq.*

[2] Until the February session of 1817. This room was not destroyed or injured by the fire, but was closed while the remainder of the Capitol was being repaired. In 1817, the court occupied another basement room in the Capitol, where it continued to meet until February, 1819, when it returned to its old quarters in the room where the library of the Supreme Court is now situated. (Bryan: *History of the National Capital*, II, 39.)

[3] *Ib.*, I, 632. Mr. Bryan says that this house still stands and is now known as 204–06 Pennsylvania Avenue, S.E.

[4] Ticknor to his father, Feb. 1815, Ticknor, I, 38.

was as to whether a certain cargo owned by neutrals, but found in an enemy ship, should be restored. The claimants were represented by J. Ogden Hoffman of New York and the universally known and talked of Thomas Addis Emmet, the Irish patriot whose pathetic experiences, not less than his brilliant talents, appealed strongly to Americans of that day. For the captors appeared Alexander J. Dallas of Pennsylvania and that strangest and most talented advocate of his time, William Pinkney of Maryland, exquisite dandy and profound lawyer,[1] affected fop and accomplished diplomat, insolent as he was able, haughty[2] as he was learned.

George Ticknor gives a vivid description of the judges and lawyers. Marshall's neglected clothing was concealed by his flowing black robes, and his unkempt hair was combed, tied, and "fully powdered." The Associate Justices were similarly robed and powdered, and all "looked dignified." Justice Bushrod Washington, "a little sharp-faced gentleman with only one eye, and a profusion of snuff distributed over his face," did not, perhaps, add to the impressive appearance of the tribunal; but the noble

[1] "His opinions had almost acquired the authority of judicial decisions." (Pinkney: *Life of William Pinkney*, quotation from Robert Goodloe Harper on title-page.)

[2] "He has . . a dogmatizing absoluteness of manner which passes with the million, . . for an evidence of power; and he has acquired with those around him a sort of papal infallibility." (Wirt to Gilmer, April 1, 1816, Kennedy, I, 403.)

Wirt's estimate of Pinkney must have been influenced by professional jealousy, for men like Story and Marshall were as profoundly affected by the Maryland legal genius as were the most emotional spectators. See the criticisms of Wirt's comments on Pinkney by his nephew, Rev. William Pinkney, in his *Life of William Pinkney*, 116–22.

features and stately bearing of William Johnson, the handsome face and erect attitude of young Joseph Story, and the bald-headed, scholarly looking Brockholst Livingston, sitting beside Marshall, adequately filled in the picture of which he was the center.

Opinions were read by Marshall and Story, but evidently they bored the nervous Pinkney, who "was very restless, frequently moved his seat, and, when sitting, showed by the convulsive twitches of his face how anxious he was to come to the conflict. At last the judges ceased to read, and he sprang into the arena like a lion who has been loosed by his keepers on the gladiator that awaited him." This large, stout man wore "corsets to diminish his bulk," used "cosmetics . . to smooth and soften a skin growing somewhat wrinkled and rigid with age," and dressed "in a style which would be thought foppish in a much younger man." [1] His harsh, unmusical voice, grating and high in tone, no less than his exaggerated fashionable attire, at first repelled; but these defects were soon forgotten because of "his clear and forcible manner" of speaking, "his powerful and commanding eloquence, occasionally illuminated with sparkling lights, but always logical and appropriate, and above all, his accurate and discriminating law knowledge, which he pours out with wonderful precision." [2]

Aloof, affected, overbearing [3] as he was, Pinkney

[1] Ticknor to his father, Feb. [day omitted] 1815, Ticknor, I, 38–40.

[2] Story to Williams, Feb. 16, 1812, Story, I, 214; and March 6, 1814, *ib.* 252.

[3] "At the bar he is despotic and cares as little for his colleagues or

overcame prejudice and compelled admiration "by force of eloquence, logic and legal learning and by the display of naked talent," testifies Ticknor, who adds that Pinkney "left behind him . . all the public speaking I had ever heard." [1] Emmet, the Irish exile, "older in sorrows than in years," with "an appearance of premature age," and wearing a "settled melancholy in his countenance," spoke directly to the point and with eloquence as persuasive as that of Pinkney was compelling.[2] Pinkney had insulted Emmet in a previous argument, and Marshall was so apprehensive that the Irish lawyer would now attack his opponent that Justice Livingston had to reassure the Chief Justice.[3]

The court was as much interested in the oratory as in the arguments of the counsel. Story's letters are rich in comment on the style and manner of the leading advocates. At the hearing of a cause at about the same time as that of the Nereid, he tells his wife that Pinkney and Samuel Dexter of Massachusetts "have called crowded houses; all the belles of the city have attended, and have been entranced for hours." Dexter was "calm, collected, and forcible, appealing to the judgment." Pinkney, "vivacious, sparkling, and glowing," although not "as close in his logic as Mr. Dexter," but "step[ping]

adversaries as if they were men of wood." (Wirt to Gilmer, April 1, 1816, Kennedy, I, 403.)

The late Roscoe Conkling was almost the reincarnation of William Pinkney. In extravagance of dress, haughtiness of manner, retentiveness of memory, power and brilliancy of mind, and genuine eloquence, Pinkney and Conkling were well-nigh counterparts.

[1] Ticknor to his father, Feb. 21, 1815, Ticknor, I, 40.

[2] *Ib.* Feb. 1815, 39–40. [3] Pinkney, 100–01.

aside at will from the path, and strew[ing] flowers of rhetoric around him." [1]

The attendance of women at arguments before the Supreme Court had as much effect on the performance of counsel at this period as on the oratory delivered in House and Senate. One of the belles of Washington jotted down what took place on one such occasion. "Curiosity led me, . . to join the female crowd who throng the court room. A place in which I think women have no business. . . One day Mr. Pinckney [*sic*] had finished his argument and was just about seating himself when Mrs. Madison and a train of ladies enter'd, — he recommenced, went over the same ground, using fewer arguments, but scattering more flowers. And the day I was there I am certain he thought more of the female part of his audience than of the court, and on concluding, he recognized their presence, when he said, 'He would not weary the court, by going thro a long list of cases to prove his argument, as it would not only be fatiguing to them, but inimical to the laws of good taste, which *on the present occasion*, (bowing low) he wished to obey." [2]

[1] Story to his wife, March 10, 1814, Story, I, 253.

[2] Mrs. Samuel Harrison Smith to Mrs. Kirkpatrick, March 15, 1814, *First Forty Years of Washington Society:* Hunt, 96.

Pinkney especially would become eloquent, even in an argument of dry, commercial law, if women entered the court-room. "There were ladies present — and Pinkney was expected to be eloquent at all events. So, the mode he adopted was to get into his tragical tone in discussing the construction of an act of Congress. Closing his speech in this solemn tone he took his seat, saying to me, with a smile — 'that will do for the ladies.'" (Wirt to Gilmer, April 1, 1816, Kennedy, I, 404.)

The presence of women affected others no less than Pinkney. "Web-

This, then, is a fairly accurate picture of the Supreme Court of the United States when the great arguments were made before it and its judgments delivered through the historic opinions of Marshall — such the conduct of counsel, the appearance of the Justices, the auditors in attendance. Always, then, when thinking of the hearings in the Supreme Court while he was Chief Justice, we must bear in mind some such scene as that just described.

William Pinkney, the incomparable and enigmatic, passed away in time; but his place was taken by Daniel Webster, as able if not so accomplished, quite as interesting from the human point of view, and almost as picturesque. The lively, virile Clay succeeded the solid and methodical Dexter; and a procession of other eminent statesmen files past our eyes in the wake of those whose distinction for the moment had persuaded their admirers that their equals never would be seen again. It is essential to an understanding of the time that we firmly fix in our minds that the lawyers, no less than the judges, of that day, were publicists as well as lawyers. They were, indeed, statesmen, having deep in their minds the well-being of their Nation even more than the success of their clients.

Briefly stated, the facts in the case of the Nereid were as follows: More than a year after our second war with Great Britain had begun, one Manuel Pinto of Buenos Aires chartered the heavily armed British

ster, Wirt, Taney . . and Emmet, are the combatants, and a bevy of ladies are the promised and brilliant distributors of the prizes," writes Story of an argument in the Supreme Court many years later. (Story to Fay, March 8, 1826, Story, 1, 493.)

merchant ship, the Nereid, to take a cargo from London to the South American city and another back to the British metropolis. The Nereid sailed under the protection of a British naval convoy. The outgoing cargo belonged partly to Pinto, partly to other Spaniards, and partly to British subjects. When approaching Madeira an American privateer attacked the Nereid and, after a brief fight, captured the British vessel and took her to New York as a prize. The British part of the cargo was condemned without contest. That part belonging to Pinto and the other Spaniards was also awarded to the captors, but over the earnest opposition of the owners, who appealed to the Supreme Court. The arguments before the Supreme Court were long and uncommonly able. Those of Pinkney and Emmet, however, contained much florid "eloquence." [1]

Space permits no summary of these addresses; the most that can be given here is the substance of Marshall's very long and tedious opinion which is of no historical interest, except that part of it dealing with international law. The Chief Justice stated this capital question: "Does the treaty between Spain and the United States subject the goods of either party, being neutral, to condemnation as enemy property, if found by the other in a vessel of an enemy? That treaty stipulates that neutral bottoms shall make neutral goods, but contains no stipulation that enemy bottoms shall communicate the hostile character to the cargo. It is contended by the captors that the

[1] This is illustrated by the passage in Pinkney's argument to which Marshall in his opinion paid such a remarkable tribute (see *infra*, 141).

two principles are so completely identified that the stipulation of the one necessarily includes the other."

It was, said Marshall, "a part of the original law of nations" that enemy goods in friendly vessels "are prize of war," and that friendly goods in enemy vessels must be restored if captured. The reason of this rule was that "war gives a full right to capture the goods of an enemy, but gives no right to capture the goods of a friend." Just as "the neutral flag constitutes no protection to enemy property," so "the belligerent flag communicates no hostile character to neutral property." The nature of the cargo, therefore, "depends in no degree" upon the ship that carries it.[1]

Unless treaties expressly modified this immemorial law of nations there would, declared Marshall, "seem to be no necessity" to suppose that an exception was intended. "Treaties are formed upon deliberate reflection"; if they do not specifically designate that a particular item is to be taken out of the "ancient rule," it remains within it. "The agreement [in the Spanish treaty] that neutral bottoms shall make neutral goods is . . . a concession made by the belligerent to the neutral"; as such it is to be encouraged since "it enlarges the sphere of neutral commerce, and gives to the neutral flag a capacity not given to it by the law of nations."

On the contrary, a treaty "stipulation which subjects neutral property, found in the bottom of an enemy, to condemnation as prize of war, is a concession made by the neutral to the belligerent. It narrows

[1] 9 Cranch, 418–19.

the sphere of neutral commerce, and takes from the neutral a privilege he possessed under the law of nations." However, a government can make whatever contracts with another that it may wish to make. "What shall restrain independent nations from making such a compact" as they please? [1]

Suppose that, regardless of "our treaty with Spain, considered as an independent measure, the ordinances of that government would subject American property, under similar circumstances, to confiscation." Ought Spanish property, for that reason, to be "condemned as prize of war"? That was not a question for courts to decide: "Reciprocating to the subjects of a nation, or retaliating on them its unjust proceedings towards our citizens, is a political, not a legal measure. It is for the consideration of the government, not of its courts. The degree and the kind of retaliation depend entirely on considerations foreign to this tribunal."

The Government is absolutely free to do what it thinks best: "It is not for its courts to interfere with the proceedings of the nation and to thwart its views. It is not for us to depart from the beaten track prescribed for us, and to tread the devious and intricate path of politics." He and his associates had no difficulty, said Marshall, in arriving at these conclusions. "The line of partition" between "belligerent rights and neutral privileges" is "not so distinctly marked as to be clearly discernible." [2] Nevertheless, the neutral part of the Nereid's cargo must "be governed by the principles which would apply to it had

[1] 9 Cranch, 419–20. [2] *Ib.* 422–23.

the Nereid been a general ship." That she was armed, that she fought to resist capture, did not charge the cargo with the belligerency of the ship, since the owners of the cargo had nothing to do with her armed equipment or belligerent conduct.

It is "universally recognized as the original rule of the law of nations" that a neutral may ship his goods on a belligerent vessel. This right is "founded on the plain and simple principle that the property of a friend remains his property wherever it may be found." [1] That it is lodged in an armed belligerent ship does not take it out of this universal rule. The plain truth is, declares Marshall, that "a belligerent has a perfect right to arm in his own defense; and a neutral has a perfect right to transport his goods in a belligerent vessel." Such merchandise "does not cease to be neutral" because placed on an armed belligerent ship, nor when that vessel exercises the undoubted belligerent right forcibly to resist capture by the enemy.

Shipping goods on an armed belligerent ship does not defeat or even impair the right of search. "What is this right of search? Is it a substantive and independent right wantonly, and in the pride of power, to vex and harass neutral commerce, because there is a capacity to do so?" No! It is a right "essential . . to the exercise of . . a full and perfect right to capture enemy goods and articles going to their enemy which are contraband of war. . . It is a mean justified by the end," and "a right . . ancillary to the greater right of capture."

[1] 9 Cranch, 425.

For a neutral to place "his goods in the vessel of an armed enemy" does not connect him with that enemy or give him a "hostile character." Armed or unarmed, "it is the right and the duty of the carrier to avoid capture and to prevent a search." Neither arming nor resistance is "chargeable to the goods or their owner, where he has taken no part" in either.[1] Pinkney had cited two historical episodes, but Marshall waved these aside as of no bearing on the case. "If the neutral character of the goods is forfeited by the resistance of the belligerent vessel, why is not the neutral character of the passengers," who did not engage in the conflict, "forfeited by the same cause?" [2]

In the case of the Nereid, the goods of the neutral shipper were inviolable. Pinkney had drawn a horrid picture of the ship, partly warlike, partly peaceful, displaying either character as safety or profit dictated.[3] But, answers Marshall, falling into something

[1] 9 Cranch, 426–29. [2] *Ib.* 428–29.

[3] "We . . have Neutrality, soft and gentle and defenceless in herself, yet clad in the panoply of her warlike neighbours — with the frown of defiance upon her brow, and the smile of conciliation upon her lip — with the spear of Achilles in one hand and a lying protestation of innocence and helplessness unfolded in the other. Nay, . . we shall have the branch of olive entwined around the bolt of Jove, and Neutrality in the act of hurling the latter under the deceitful cover of the former. . .

"Call you that Neutrality which thus conceals beneath its appropriate vestment the giant limbs of War, and converts the charter-party of the compting-house into a commission of marque and reprisals; which makes of neutral trade a laboratory of belligerent annoyance; which . . warms a torpid serpent into life, and places it beneath the footsteps of a friend with a more appalling lustre on its crest and added venom in its sting." (Wheaton: *Some Account of the Life, Writings, and Speeches of William Pinkney*, 463, 466.)

Pinkney frankly said that his metaphors, "hastily conceived and hazarded," were inspired by the presence of women "of this mixed and (for a court of judicature) *uncommon* audience." (*Ib.* 464–65.)

Except for this exhibition of rodomontade his address was a wonder-

like the rhetoric of his youth,[1] "the Nereid has not that centaur-like appearance which has been ascribed to her. She does not rove over the ocean hurling the thunders of war while sheltered by the olive branch of peace." Her character is not part neutral, part hostile. "She is an open and declared belligerent; claiming all the rights, and subject to all the dangers of the belligerent character." One of these rights is to carry neutral goods which were subject to "the hazard of being taken into port" in case of the vessel's capture — in the event of which they would merely be "obliged to seek another conveyance." The ship might lawfully be captured and condemned; but the neutral cargo within it remained neutral, could not be forfeited, and must be returned to its owners.[2]

But Marshall anoints the wounds of the defeated Pinkney with a tribute to the skill and beauty of his oratory and argument: "With a pencil dipped in the most vivid colors, and guided by the hand of a master, a splendid portrait has been drawn exhibiting this vessel and her freighter as forming a single figure, composed of the most discordant materials of peace and war. So exquisite was the skill of the artist, so dazzling the garb in which the figure was presented, that it required the exercise of that cold investigating faculty which ought always to belong to those who sit on this bench, to discover its only imperfection; its want of resemblance." [3]

ful display of reasoning and erudition. His brief peroration was eloquence of the noblest order. (See entire speech, Wheaton: *Pinkney*, 455–516.)

[1] See vol. 1, 72, 195, of this work. [2] 9 Cranch, 430–31. [3] *Ib.* 430.

Such are examples of Marshall's expositions of international law and typical illustrations of his method in statement and reasoning. His opinion in the case of the Nereid is notable, too, because Story dissented [1] — and for Joseph Story to disagree with John Marshall was a rare event. Justice Livingston also disagreed, and the British High Court of Admiralty maintained the contrary doctrine. But the principle announced by Marshall, that enemy bottoms do not make enemy goods and that neutral property is sacred, remained and still remains the American doctrine. Indeed, by the Declaration of Paris in 1856, the principle thus announced by Marshall in 1815 is now the accepted doctrine of the whole world.

Closely akin to the statesmanship displayed in his pronouncements upon international law, was his assertion, in Insurance Co. *vs.* Canter,[2] that the Nation has power to acquire and to govern territory. The facts of this case were that a ship with a cargo of cotton, which was insured, was wrecked on the coast of Florida after that territory had been ceded to the United States and before it became a State of the Union. The cotton was saved, and taken to Key West, where, by order of a local court acting under

[1] "Never in my whole life was I more entirely satisfied that the Court were wrong in their judgment. I hope Mr. Pinkney will . . publish his admirable argument . . it will do him immortal honor." (Story to Williams, May 8, 1815, Story, I, 256.)

Exactly the same question as that decided in the case of the Nereid was again brought before the Supreme Court two years later in the case of the Atalanta. (3 Wheaton, 409.) Marshall merely stated that the former decision governed the case. (*Ib.* 415.)

[2] The American Insurance Company *et al. vs.* David Canter, 1 Peters, 511–46.

a Territorial law, it was sold at auction to satisfy claims for salvage. Part of the cotton was purchased by one David Canter, who shipped it to Charleston, South Carolina, where the insurance companies libeled it. The libelants contended, among other things, that the Florida court was not competent to order the auction sale because the Territorial act was "inconsistent" with the National Constitution. After a sharp and determined contest in the District and Circuit Courts of the United States at Charleston, in which Canter finally prevailed, the case was taken to the Supreme Court.[1]

Was the Territorial act, under which the local court at Key West ordered the auction sale, valid? The answer to that question, said Marshall, in delivering the opinion of the court, depends upon "the relation in which Florida stands to the United States." Since the National Government can make war and conclude treaties, it follows that it "possesses the power of acquiring territory either by conquest or treaty . . Ceded territory becomes a part of the nation to which it is annexed"; but "the relations of the inhabitants to each other [do not] undergo any change." Their allegiance is transferred; but the law "which regulates the intercourse and general conduct of individuals remains in force until altered by the newly created power of the state." [2]

The treaty by which Spain ceded Florida to the United States assures to the people living in that Territory "the enjoyment of the privileges, rights, and immunities" of American citizens; "they do not

[1] 1 Peters, 511–46. [2] *Ib.* 542.

however, participate in political power; they do not share in the government till Florida shall become a state. In the meantime Florida continues to be a Territory of the United States, governed by virtue of that clause in the Constitution which empowers Congress 'to make all needful rules & regulations respecting the territory or other property belonging to the United States.'" [1]

The Florida salvage act is not violative of the Constitution. The courts upon which that law confers jurisdiction are not "Constitutional Courts; . . they are legislative Courts, created in virtue of the general right of sovereignty which exists in the government, or in virtue of that clause which enables Congress to make all needful rules and regulations respecting the territory belonging to the United States. . . Although admiralty jurisdiction can be exercised, in the States, in those courts only" which are authorized by the Constitution, the same limitation does not extend to the Territories. In legislating for them, Congress exercises the combined powers of the general and of a state government.[2]

Admirable and formative as were Marshall's opinions of the law of nations, they received no attention from the people, no opposition from the politicians, and were generally approved by the bar. At the very next term of the Supreme Court, after the decision in the case of the Nereid, an opinion was delivered by Story that aroused more contention and had greater effect on the American Nation than had all the decisions of the Supreme Court on international

[1] 1 Peters, 542. [2] *Ib.* 546.

law up to that time. This was the opinion in the famous case of Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.

It was Story's first exposition of Constitutional law and it closely resembles Marshall's best interpretations of the Constitution. So conspicuous is this fact that the bench and bar generally have adopted the view that the Chief Justice was, in effect, the spiritual author of this commanding judicial utterance.[1] But Story had now been by Marshall's side on the Supreme Bench for four years and, in his ardent way, had become more strenuously Nationalist, at least in expression, than Marshall.[2]

That the Chief Justice himself did not deliver this opinion was due to the circumstance that his brother, James M. Marshall, was involved in the controversy; was, indeed, a real party in interest. This fact, together with the personal hatred of Marshall by the head of the Virginia Republican organization, had much to do with the stirring events that attended and followed this litigation.

[1] Story wrote George Ticknor that Marshall "concurred in every word of it." (Story to Ticknor, Jan. 22, 1831, Story, II, 49.)

[2] "Let us extend the national authority over the whole extent of power given by the Constitution. Let us have great military and naval schools; an adequate regular army; the broad foundations laid of a permanent navy; a national bank; a national system of bankruptcy; a great navigation act; a general survey of our ports, and appointments of port-wardens and pilots; Judicial Courts which shall embrace the . . justices of the peace, for the commercial and national concerns of the United States. By such enlarged and liberal institutions, the Government of the United States will be endeared to the people . . Let us prevent the possibility of a division, by creating great national interests which shall bind us in an indissoluble chain." (Story to Williams, Feb. 22, 1815, *ib.* I, 254.)

Later in the same year Story repeated these views and added: "I most sincerely hope that a national newspaper may be established at Washington." (Story to Wheaton, Dec. 13, 1815, *ib.* 270–71.)

At the time of the Fairfax-Hunter controversy, Virginia was governed by one of the most efficient party organizations ever developed under free institutions. Its head was Spencer Roane, President of the Court of Appeals, the highest tribunal in the State, an able and learned man of strong prejudices and domineering character. Jefferson had intended to appoint Roane Chief Justice of the United States upon the expected retirement of Ellsworth.[1] But Ellsworth's timely resignation gave Adams the opportunity to appoint Marshall. Thus Roane's highest ambition was destroyed and his lifelong dislike of Marshall became a personal and a virulent animosity.

Roane was supported by his cousin, Thomas Ritchie, editor of the Richmond *Enquirer*, the most influential of Southern newspapers, and, indeed, one of the most powerful journals in the Nation. Another of the Virginia junto was John Taylor of Caroline County, a brilliant, unselfish, and sincere man. Back of this triumvirate was Thomas Jefferson with his immense popularity and his unrivaled political sagacity. These men were the commanding officers of a self-perpetuating governmental system based on the smallest political unit, the County Courts. These courts were made up of justices of the peace appointed by the Governor. Vacancies in the County Courts were filled only on the recommendation of the remaining members.[2] These justices of the peace also named the men to be sent to the State Legislature which appointed the Governor and also chose

[1] Professor William E. Dodd, in *Am. Hist. Rev.* XII, 776.

[2] For fuller description of the Virginia County Court system, see chap. IX of this volume.

the members of the Court of Appeals who held office for life.[1] A perfect circle of political action was thus formed, the permanent and controlling center of which was the Court of Appeals.

These, then, were the judge, the court, and the party organization which now defied the Supreme Court of the United States. By one of those curious jumbles by which Fate confuses mortals, the excuse for this defiance of Nationalism by Localism arose from a land investment by Marshall and his brother. Thus the fact of the purchase of the larger part of the Fairfax estate[2] is woven into the Constitutional development of the Nation.

Five years before the Marshall syndicate made this investment,[3] one David Hunter obtained from Virginia a grant of seven hundred and eighty-eight acres of that part of the Fairfax holdings known as "waste and ungranted land."[4] The grant was made under the various confiscatory acts of the Virginia Legislature passed during the Revolution. These acts had not been carried into effect, however, and in 1783 the Treaty of Peace put an end to subsequent proceedings under them.

Denny Martin Fairfax, the devisee of Lord Fairfax, denied the validity of Hunter's grant from the

[1] On the Virginia Republican machine, Roane, Ritchie, etc., see Dodd in *Am. Hist. Rev.* XII, 776–77; and in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1903, 222; Smith in *ib.* June, 1905, 15; Thrift in *ib.* June, 1908, 183; also Dodd: *Statesmen of the Old South*, 70 *et seq.*; Anderson, 205; Turner: *Rise of the New West*, 60; Ambler: *Ritchie*, 27, 82.

[2] Several thousand acres of the Fairfax estate were not included in this joint purchase. (See *infra*, 150.)

[3] 1793–94. See vol. II, 202–11, of this work.

[4] April 30, 1789. See Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Deviseè, 1 Munford, 223.

State on the ground that Virginia did not execute her confiscatory statutes during the war, and that all lands and property to which those laws applied were protected by the Treaty of Peace. In 1791, two years after he obtained his grant and eight years after the ratification of the treaty, Hunter brought suit in the Superior Court at Winchester [1] against Fairfax's devisee for the recovery of the land. The action was under the ancient form of legal procedure still practiced, and bore the title of "Timothy Trititle, Lessee of David Hunter, *vs.* Denny Fairfax," Devisee of Thomas, Lord Fairfax.[2] The facts were agreed to by the parties and, on April 24, 1794, the court decided against Hunter,[3] who appealed to the Court of Appeals at Richmond.[4] Two years later, in May, 1796, the case was argued before Judges Roane, Fleming, Lyons, and Carrington.[5] Meanwhile the Jay Treaty had been ratified, thus confirming the guarantees of the Treaty of Peace to the holders of titles of lands which Virginia, in her confiscatory acts, had declared forfeited.

At the winter session, 1796–97, of the Virginia Legislature, Marshall, acting for his brother and

[1] For the district composed of Frederick, Berkeley, Hampshire, Hardy, and Shenandoah Counties.

[2] Order Book, Superior Court, No. 2, 43, Office of Clerk of Circuit Court, Frederick Co., Winchester, Va.

[3] The judges rendering this decision were St. George Tucker and William Nelson, Jr. (*Ib.*)

[4] In making out the record for appeal the fictitious name of Timothy Trititle was, of course, omitted, so that in the Court of Appeals and in the appeals to the Supreme Court of the United States the title of the case is Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, instead of "Timothy Trititle, Lessee of David Hunter," *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.

[5] 1 Munford, 223.

brother-in-law, as well as for himself, agreed to execute deeds to relinquish their joint claims "to the waste and unappropriated lands in the Northern Neck" upon condition that the State would confirm the Fairfax title to lands specifically appropriated [1] by Lord Fairfax or by his devisee. But for the statement made many years later by Judges Roane and Fleming, of the Court of Appeals, that this adjustment covered the land claimed by Hunter, it would appear that Marshall did not intend to include it in the compromise,[2] even if, as seems improbable, it was a part of the Marshall syndicate's purchase; for the decision of the court at Winchester had been against Hunter, and after that decision and before the compromise, the Jay Treaty had settled the question of title.

On October 18, 1806, the Marshall syndicate, having finally made the remaining payments for that part of the Fairfax estate purchased by it — fourteen thousand pounds in all — Philip Martin, the devisee of Denny M. Fairfax, executed his warranty to John and James M. Marshall and their brother-in-law, Rawleigh Colston; and this deed was duly recorded in Fauquier, Warren, Frederick, and Shenandoah

[1] See vol. II, footnote to 209, of this work.

[2] The adjustment was made because of the memorial of about two hundred settlers or squatters (mostly Germans) on the wild lands who petitioned the Legislature to establish title in them. David Hunter was not one of these petitioners. Marshall agreed to execute deeds "extinguishing" the Fairfax title "so soon as the conveyance shall be transmitted to me from Mr. Fairfax." (Marshall to the Speaker of the House of Delegates, Va., Nov. 24, 1796. See vol. II, footnote to 209, of this work.) The Fairfax deed to the Marshalls was not executed until ten years after this compromise. (Land Causes, 1833, 40, Records in Office of Clerk of Circuit Court, Fauquier Co., Va.)

Counties, where the Fairfax lands were situated.[1] Nearly ten years before this conveyance, James M. Marshall separately had purchased from Denny Martin Fairfax large quantities of land in Shenandoah and Hardy Counties where the Hunter grant probably was situated.[2]

[1] Two years later, on October 5, 1808, the Marshall brothers effected a partition of the estate between themselves on the one part and their brother-in-law on the other part, the latter receiving about forty thousand acres. (Deed Book 36, 302, Records in Office of Clerk of Circuit Court, Frederick Co., Va.)

[2] On August 30, 1797, Denny Martin Fairfax conveyed to James M. Marshall all the Fairfax lands in Virginia "save and except . . the manor of Leeds." (See Marshall *vs.* Conrad, 5 Call, 364.) Thereafter James M. Marshall lived in Winchester for several years and made many conveyances of land in Shenandoah and Berkeley Counties. For instance, Nov. 12, 1798, to Charles Lee, Deed Book 3, 634, Records in Office of Clerk of Circuit Court, Frederick County, Va.; Jan. 9, 1799, to Henry Richards, *ib.* 549; Feb. 4, 1799, to Joseph Baker, Deed Book 25, *ib.* 561; March 30, 1799, to Richard Miller, Deed Book 3, *ib.* 602, etc.

All of these deeds by James M. Marshall and Hester, his wife, recite that these tracts and lots are parts of the lands conveyed to James M. Marshall by Denny Martin Fairfax on August 30, 1797. John Marshall does not join in any of these deeds. Apparently, therefore, he had no personal interest in the tract claimed by Hunter.

In a letter to his brother Marshall speaks of the Shenandoah lands as belonging to James M. Marshall: "With respect to the rents due Denny Fairfax before the conveyance to you I should suppose a recovery could only be defeated by the circumstance that they passed to you by the deed conveying the land." (Marshall to his brother, Feb. 13, 1806, MS.)

At the time when the Fairfax heir, Philip Martin, executed a deed to the Marshall brothers and Rawleigh Colston, conveying to them the Manor of Leeds, the lands involved in the Hunter case had been owned by James M. Marshall exclusively for nearly ten years.

After the partition with Colston, October 5, 1808, John and James M. Marshall, on September 5, 1809, made a partial division between themselves of Leeds Manor, and Goony Run Manor in Shenandoah County, the latter going to James M. Marshall.

These records apparently establish the facts that the "compromise" of 1796 was not intended to include the land claimed by Hunter; that James M. Marshall personally owned most of the lands about Win-

It would seem that James M. Marshall continued in peaceful possession of the land, the title to which the Winchester court had decreed to be in the Fairfax devisee and not in Hunter. When Denny M. Fairfax died, he devised his estate to his younger brother[1] Major-General Philip Martin. About the same time he made James M. Marshall his administrator, with the will annexed, apparently for the purpose of enabling him to collect old rents.[2] For thirteen years and six months the case of Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee slumbered in the drowsy archives of the Virginia Court of Appeals. In the autumn of 1809, however, Hunter demanded a hearing of it and, on October 25, of that year, it was reargued.[3] Hunter was represented by John Wickham, then the acknowledged leader of the Virginia bar, and by another lawyer named Williams.[4] Daniel Call appeared for the Fairfax devisee.

chester; and that John Marshall had no personal interest whatever in the land in controversy in the litigation under review.

This explains the refusal of the Supreme Court, including even Justice Johnson, to take notice of the compromise of 1796. (See *infra*, 157.)

[1] When Lord Fairfax devised his Virginia estate to his nephew, Denny Martin, he required him to take the name of Fairfax.

[2] Order Book, Superior Court of Frederick Co. Va., III, 721.

[3] 1 Munford, 223. The record states that Judge Tucker did not sit on account of his near relationship to a person interested.

[4] It should be repeated that David Hunter was not one of the destitute settlers who appealed to the Legislature in 1796. From the records it would appear that he was a very prosperous farmer and landowner who could well afford to employ the best legal counsel, as he did throughout the entire litigation. As early as 1771 we find him selling to Edward Beeson 536 acres of land in Frederick County. (Deed Book 15, 213, Office of Clerk of Circuit Court, Frederick County, Va.) The same Hunter also sold cattle, farming implements, etc., to a large amount. (Deeds dated Nov. 2, 1771, Deed Book cited above, 279, 280.)

These transactions took place eighteen years before Hunter secured

The following spring[1] the Court of Appeals decided in favor of Hunter, reversing the judgment of the lower court rendered more than sixteen years before. In his opinion Roane, revealing his animosity to Marshall, declared that the compromise of 1796 covered the case. "I can never consent that the appellees,[2] after having got the benefit thereof, should refuse to submit thereto, or pay the equivalent; the consequence of which would be, that the Commonwealth would have to remunerate the appellant for the land recovered from him! Such a course cannot be justified on the principles of justice and good faith; and, I confess, I was not a little surprised that the objection should have been raised in the case before us."[3]

from Virginia the grant of Fairfax lands, twenty-five years before the Marshall compromise of 1796, thirty-eight years before Hunter employed Wickham to revive his appeal against the Fairfax devisee, forty-two years prior to the first arguments before the Supreme Court, and forty-five years before the final argument and decision of the famous case of Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee. So, far from being a poor, struggling, submissive, and oppressed settler, David Hunter was one of the most well-to-do, acquisitive, determined, and aggressive men in Virginia.

[1] April 23, 1810.

[2] By using the plural "appellees," Roane apparently intimates that Marshall was personally interested in the case; as we have seen, he was not. There was of record but one appellee, the Fairfax devisee.

[3] 1 Munford, 232.

The last two lines of Roane's language are not clear, but it would seem that the "objection" must have been that the Marshall compromise did not include the land claimed by Hunter and others, the title to which had been adjudged to be in Fairfax's devisee before the compromise. This is, indeed, probably the meaning of the sentence of Roane's opinion; otherwise it is obscure. It would appear certain that the Fairfax purchasers did make just this objection. Certainly they would have been foolish not to have done so if the Hunter land was not embraced in the compromise.

To this judgment the Fairfax devisee[1] obtained from the Supreme Court of the United States[2] a writ of error to the Virginia court under Section 25 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act, upon the ground that the case involved the construction of the Treaty of Peace with Great Britain and the Jay Treaty, the Virginia court having held against the right claimed by Fairfax's devisee under those treaties.[3]

The Supreme Court now consisted of two Federalists, Washington and Marshall, and five Republicans, Johnson, Livingston, Story, and Duval; and Todd, who was absent from illness at the decision of this cause. Marshall declined to sit during the arguments, or to participate in the deliberations and

[1] Since James M. Marshall was the American administrator of the will of Denny M. Fairfax, and also had long possessed all the rights and title of the Fairfax heir to this particular land, it doubtless was he who secured the writ of error from the Supreme Court.

[2] 1 Munford, 238.

[3] 7 Cranch, 608–09, 612. The reader should bear in mind the provisions of Section 25 of the Judiciary Act, since the validity and meaning of it are involved in some of the greatest controversies hereafter discussed. The part of that section which was in controversy is as follows:

"A final judgment or decree in any suit, in the highest court of law or equity of a state in which a decision in the suit could be had, where is drawn in question the validity of a treaty or statute of, or an authority exercised under the United States, and the decision is against their validity; or where is drawn in question the validity of a statute of, or an authority exercised under any state, on the ground of their being repugnant to the constitution, treaties or laws of the United States, and the decision is in favor of such their validity; or where is drawn in question the construction of any clause of the constitution, or of a treaty, or statute of, or commission held under the United States, and the decision is against the title, right, privilege or exemption specially set up or claimed by either party, under such clause of the said constitution, treaty, statute or commission, may be re-examined and reversed or affirmed in the supreme court of the United States upon a writ of error."

conclusions of his associates. Indeed, throughout this litigation the Chief Justice may almost be said to have leaned backward. It was with good reason that Henry S. Randall, the biographer and apologist of Jefferson, went out of his way to laud Marshall's "stainless private character" and pay tribute to his "austere public and private virtue." [1]

Eight years before the Hunter-Fairfax controversy was first brought to the Supreme Court, the case of the Granville heirs against William R. Davie, Nathaniel Allen, and Josiah Collins, was tried at the June term, 1805, of the United States Court at Raleigh, North Carolina. Marshall, as Circuit Judge, sat with Potter, District Judge. The question was precisely that involved in the Fairfax title. The grant to Lord Granville [2] was the same as that to Lord Fairfax.[3] North Carolina had passed the same confiscatory acts against alien holdings as Virginia.[4] Under these statutes, Davie, Allen, and Collins obtained grants to parts of the Granville estate [5] identical with that of Hunter to a part of the Fairfax estate in Virginia.

Here was an excellent opportunity for Marshall to decide the Fairfax controversy once and for all. Nowhere was his reputation at that time higher than in North Carolina, nowhere was he more admired and trusted.[6] That his opinion would have been ac-

[1] Randall, II, 35–36.

[2] For a full and painstaking account of the Granville grant, and the legislation and litigation growing out of it, see Henry G. Connor in *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, vol. 62, 671 *et seq.*

[3] See vol. I, 192, of this work.

[4] Connor in *Univ. of Pa. Law Rev.* vol. 62, 674–75.

[5] *Ib.* 676.

[6] See *supra*, 69.

cepted by the State authorities and acquiesced in by the people, there can be no doubt.[1] But the Chief Justice flatly stated that he would take no part in the trial because of an "opinion . . formed when he was very deeply interested (alluding to the cause of Lord Fairfax in Virginia). He could not consistently with his duty and the delicacy he felt, give an opinion in the cause." [2]

[1] This highly important fact is proved by the message of Governor David Stone to the Legislature of North Carolina in which he devotes much space to the Granville litigation and recommends "early provision to meet the justice of the claim of her [North Carolina's] citizens for remuneration in case of a decision against the sufficiency of the title derived from herself." The "possibility" of such a decision is apparent "when it is generally understood that a greatly and deservedly distinguished member of that [the Supreme] Court, has already formed an unfavorable opinion, will probably enforce the consideration that it is proper to make some eventual provision, by which the purchasers from the State, and those holding under that purchase, may have justice done them." (Connor in *Univ. of Pa. Law Rev.* vol. 62, 690–91.)

From this message of Governor Stone it is clear that the State expected a decision in favor of the Granville heirs, and that the Legislature and State authorities were preparing to submit to that decision.

[2] *Raleigh Register*, June 24, 1805, as quoted by Connor in *Univ. of Pa. Law Rev.* vol. 62, 689.

The jury found against the Granville heirs. A Mr. London, the Granville agent at Wilmington, still hoped for success: "The favorable sentiments of Judge Marshall encourage me to hope that we shall finally succeed," he writes William Gaston, the Granville counsel. Nevertheless, "I think the Judge's reasons for withdrawing from the cause partakes more of political acquiescence than the dignified, official independence we had a right to expect from his character. He said enough to convince our opponents he was unfavorable to their construction of the law and, therefore, should not have permitted incorrect principles to harass our clients and create expensive delays. Mr. Marshall had certainly no interest in our cause, he ought to have governed the proceedings of a Court over which he presided, according to such opinion — it has very much the appearance of shirking to popular impressions."

London ordered an appeal to be taken to the Supreme Court of the United States, remarking that "it is no doubt much in our favor what

The case of Fairfax's Devisee *vs.* Hunter's Lessee was argued for the former by Charles Lee of Richmond and Walter Jones of Washington, D.C. Robert Goodloe Harper of Baltimore appeared for Hunter. On both sides the argument was mainly upon the effect on the Fairfax title of the Virginia confiscatory laws; of the proceedings or failure to proceed under them; and the bearing upon the controversy of the two treaties with Great Britain. Harper, however, insisted that the court consider the statute of Virginia which set forth and confirmed the Marshall compromise.

On March 15, 1813, Story delivered the opinion of the majority of the court, consisting of himself and Justices Washington, Livingston, Todd, and Duval. Johnson, alone, dissented. Story held that, since Virginia had not taken the prescribed steps to acquire legal possession of the land before the Treaty of Peace, the State could not do so afterward. "The patent of the original plaintiff [Hunter] . . issued im-

has already dropt from the Chief Justice." (London to Gaston, July 8, 1805, as quoted by Connor in *Univ. of Pa. Law Rev.* vol. 62, 690.)

He was, however, disgusted with Marshall. "I feel much chagrin that we are put to so much trouble and expense in this business, and which I fear is in great degree to be attributed to the Chief Justice's delivery." (Same to same, April 19, 1806, as quoted by Connor in *ib.* 691.)

For more than ten years the appeal of the Granville heirs from the judgment of the National Court for the District of North Carolina reposed on the scanty docket of the Supreme Court awaiting call for argument by counsel. Finally on February 4, 1817, on motion of counsel for the Granville heirs, the case was stricken from the docket. The reason for this action undoubtedly was that William Gaston, counsel for the Granville heirs, had been elected to Congress, was ambitious politically, was thereafter elected judge of the Supreme Court of North Carolina; none of these honors could possibly have been achieved had he pressed the Granville case.

providently and passed no title whatever." To uphold Virginia's grant to Hunter "would be selling suits and controversies through the whole country." [1] It was not necessary, said Story, to consider the Treaty of Peace, since "we are well satisfied that the treaty of 1794 [2] completely protects and confirms the title of Denny Fairfax." [3]

In his dissenting opinion Justice Johnson ignored the "compromise" of 1796, holding that the grant by the State to Hunter extinguished the right of Fairfax's devisee.[4] He concurred with Story and Washington, however, in the opinion that, on the face of the record, the case came within Section 25 of the Judiciary Act; that, therefore, the writ of error had properly issued, and that the title must be inquired into before considering "how far the . . treaty . . is applicable to it." [5] Accordingly the mandate of the Supreme Court was directed to the judges of the Virginia Court of Appeals, instructing them "to enter judgment for the appellant, Philip Martin [the Fairfax devisee]." Like all writs of the Supreme Court, it was, of course, issued in the name of the Chief Justice.[6]

Hot was the wrath of Roane and the other judges of Virginia's highest court when they received this order from the National tribunal at Washington. At their next sitting they considered whether to obey or to defy the mandate. They called in "the members of the bar generally," and the question

[1] 7 Cranch, 625.
[2] The Jay Treaty. See vol. II, 113–15, of this work.
[3] 7 Cranch, 627. [4] *Ib.* 631.
[5] *Ib.* 632. [6] For mandate see 4 Munford, 2–3.

"was solemnly argued" at Richmond for six consecutive days.[1] On December 16, 1815, the decision was published. The Virginia judges unanimously declined to obey the mandate of the Supreme Court of the United States. Each judge rendered a separate opinion, and all held that so much of Section 25 of the National Judiciary Act as "extends the appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court to this court, is not in pursuance of the constitution of the United States." [2]

But it was not only the Virginia Court of Appeals that now spoke; it was the entire Republican partisan machine, intensively organized and intelligently run, that brought its power to bear against the highest tribunal of the Nation. Beyond all possible doubt, this Republican organization, speaking through the supreme judiciary of the State, represented public sentiment, generally, throughout the Old Dominion. Unless this political significance of the opinions of the Virginia judges be held of higher value than their legal quality, the account of this historic controversy deserves no more than a brief paragraph stating the legal point decided.

The central question was well set forth by Judge Cabell thus: Even where the construction of a treaty is involved in the final decision of a cause by the highest court of a State, that decision being against the title of the party claiming under the treaty, can Congress "confer on the Supreme Court of the United States, a power to *re-examine, by way of appeal or writ of error, the decision of the state Court; to*

[1] March 31, April 1 to April 6, 1814. (4 Munford, 3.) [2] *Ib.* 58.

affirm or reverse that decision; and in case of reversal, to command the state Court to enter and execute a judgment different from that which it had previously rendered?" [1]

Every one of the judges answered in the negative. The opinion of Judge Cabell was the ablest, and stated most clearly the real issue raised by the Virginia court. Neither State nor National Government is dependent one upon the other, he said; neither can act "*compulsively*" upon the other. Controversies might arise between State and National Governments, "yet the constitution has provided no umpire, has erected no tribunal by which they shall be settled." Therefore, the National court could not oblige the State court to "enter a judgment not its own." [2] The meaning of the National "Constitution, laws and treaties, . . must, in cases coming before State courts, be decided by the State Judges, *according to their own judgments, and upon their own responsibility.*" [3] National tribunals belong to one sovereignty; State tribunals to a different sovereignty — neither is "*superior*" to the other; neither can command or instruct the other.[4]

Grant that this interpretation of the Constitution results in conflicts between State and Nation and even deprives the "general government . . of the power of executing its laws and treaties"; even so, "the defects of our system of government must be remedied, not by the judiciary, but by the sovereign power of the people." The Constitution must be amended by the people, not by judicial interpre-

[1] 4 Munford, 7. [2] *Ib.* 8–9. [3] *Ib.* 11. [4] *Ib.* 12.

tation;[1] yet Congress, in Section 25 of the Judiciary Act, "attempts, in fact, to make the State Courts *Inferior Federal Courts.*" The appellate jurisdiction conferred on the Supreme Court, and the word "*supreme*" itself, had reference to inferior National courts and not to State courts.[2]

Judge Roane's opinion was very long and discussed extensively every phase of the controversy. He held that, in giving National courts power over State courts, Section 25 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act violated the National Constitution. If National courts could control State tribunals, it would be a "plain case of the judiciary of one government correcting and reversing the decisions of that of another." [3] The Virginia Court of Appeals "is bound, to follow its own convictions . . any thing in the decisions, or supposed decisions, of any other court, to the contrary notwithstanding." Let the court at Winchester, therefore, be instructed to execute the judgment of the State Court of Appeals.[4]

Such was the open, aggressive, and dramatic defiance of the Supreme Court of the United States by the Court of Appeals of Virginia. Roane showed his opinion to Monroe, who approved it and sent it to Jefferson at Monticello. Jefferson heartily commended Roane,[5] whereat the Virginia judge was "very much flattered and gratified." [6]

Promptly Philip Martin, through James M. Marshall, took the case to the Supreme Court by means

[1] 4 Munford, 15. [2] *Ib.* 133. [3] *Ib.* 38. [4] *Ib.* 54.

[5] Jefferson to Roane, Oct. 12, 1815, *Works:* Ford, XI, 488–90.

[6] Roane to Jefferson, Oct. 28, 1815, *Branch Hist. Papers,* June, 1905, 131–32.

of another writ of error. It now stood upon the docket of that court as Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee. Again Marshall refused to sit in the case. St. George Tucker of Virginia, one of the ablest lawyers of the South, and Samuel Dexter, the leader of the Massachusetts bar, appeared for Hunter.[1] As Harper had done on the first appeal, both Tucker and Dexter called attention to the fact that the decision of the Virginia Court of Appeals did not rest exclusively upon the Treaty of Peace, which alone in this case would have authorized an appeal to the Supreme Court.[2]

Story delivered the court's opinion, which was one of the longest and ablest he ever wrote. The Constitution was not ordained by the States, but "emphatically . . by 'the people of the United States.'[3] . . Its powers are expressed in general terms, leaving to the legislature, from time to time, to adopt its own means to effectuate legitimate objects, and to mold and model the exercise of its powers, as its own wisdom and the public interests should require."[4] Story then quotes Sections 1 and 2 of Article III of the Constitution,[5] and continues: Thus is "the voice

[1] The employment of these expensive lawyers is final proof of Hunter's financial resources.

[2] 1 Wheaton, 317, 318. [3] *Ib.* 324. [4] *Ib.* 326–27.

[5] The sections of the Constitution pertaining to this dispute are as follows:

"Article III, Section 1. The judicial Power of the United States, shall be vested in one supreme Court, and in such inferior Courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish. The Judges, both of the supreme and inferior Courts, shall hold their Offices during good Behaviour, and shall, at stated Times, receive for their Services a Compensation, which shall not be diminished during their Continuance in Office.

"Section 2. The judicial Power shall extend to all Cases, in Law

of the whole American people solemnly declared, in establishing one great department of that government which was, in many respects, national, and in all, supreme." Congress cannot disregard this Constitutional mandate. At a length which, but for the newness of the question, would be intolerable, Story demonstrates that the Constitutional grant of judiciary powers is "imperative." [1]

What, then, is the "nature and extent of the appellate jurisdiction of the United States"? It embraces "every case . . not exclusively to be decided by way of original jurisdiction." There is nothing in the Constitution to "restrain its exercise over state tribunals in the enumerated cases. . . It is the case, . . and not the court, that gives the jurisdiction." [2] If the appellate power does not extend to State courts having concurrent jurisdiction of specified cases, then that power does "not extend to all, but to some, cases" — whereas the Constitution declares that it extends to all other cases than those over which the Supreme Court is given original jurisdiction.[3]

With great care Story shows the "propriety" of this construction.[4] Then, with repetitiousness after the true Marshall pattern, he reasserts that the

and Equity, arising under this Constitution, the Laws of the United States, and Treaties made, or which shall be made, under their Authority; — to all Cases affecting Ambassadors, other public Ministers and Consuls; — to all Cases of admiralty and maritime Jurisdiction; — to Controversies to which the United States shall be a Party; — to Controversies between two or more States; — between a State and Citizens of another State; — between Citizens of different States; — between Citizens of the same State claiming Lands under Grants of different States, and between a State, or the Citizens thereof, and foreign States, Citizens or Subjects."

[1] 1 Wheaton, 328. [2] *Ib.* 337–38. [3] *Ib.* 339. [4] *Ib.* 341.

Constitution acts on States as well as upon individuals, and gives many instances where the "sovereignty" of the States are "restrained." State judges are not independent "in respect to the powers granted to the United States";[1] and the appellate power of the Nation extends to the State courts in cases prescribed in Section 25 of the Judiciary Act; for the Constitution does not limit this power and "we dare not interpose a limitation where the people have not been disposed to create one."[2]

The case decided on the former record, says Story, is not now before the court. "The question now litigated is not upon the construction of a treaty, but upon the constitutionality of a statute of the United States, which is clearly within our jurisdiction." However, "from motives of a public nature," the Supreme Court would "re-examine" the grounds of its former decision.[3] After such reëxamination, extensive in length and detail, he finds the first decision of the Supreme Court to have been correct.

Story thus notices the Marshall adjustment of 1796: "If it be true (as we are informed)" that the compromise had been effected, the court could not take "judicial cognizance" of it "unless spread upon the record." Aside from the Treaty of Peace, the Fairfax title "was, at all events, perfect under the treaty of 1794."[4] In conclusion, Story announces: "It is the opinion of the whole court that the judgment of the Court of Appeals of Virginia, rendered on the mandate in this cause, be reversed, and the

[1] 1 Wheaton, 343–44. [2] *Ib.* 351. [3] *Ib.* 355. [4] *Ib.* 360.

judgment of the District Court, held at Winchester, be, and the same is hereby affirmed." [1]

It has been commonly supposed that Marshall practically dictated Story's two opinions in the Fairfax-Hunter controversy, and certain writers have stated this to be the fact. As we have seen, Story himself, fifteen years afterwards, declared that the Chief Justice had "concurred in every word of the second opinion"; yet in a letter to his brother concerning the effect of Story's opinion upon another suit in the State court at Winchester, involving the same question, Marshall says: "The case of Hunter & Fairfax is very absurdly put on the treaty of 94." [2]

[1] 1 Wheaton, 362.

[2] Marshall to his brother, July 9, 1822, MS.

Parts of this long letter are of interest: "Although Judge White [of the Winchester court] will, of course, conform to the decision of the court of appeals against the appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme court, & therefore deny that the opinion in the case of Fairfax & Hunter is binding, yet he must admit that the supreme court is the proper tribunal for expounding the treaties of the United States, & that its decisions on a treaty are binding on the state courts, whether they possess the appellate jurisdiction or not... The exposition of any state law by the courts of that state, are considered in the courts of all the other states, and in those of the United States, as a correct exposition, not to be reexamined.

"The only exception to this rule is when the statute of a state is supposed to violate the constitution of the United States, in which case the courts of the Union claim a controuling & supervising power. Thus any construction made by the courts of Virginia on the statute of descents or of distribution, or on any other subject, is admitted as conclusive in the federal courts, although those courts might have decided differently on the statute itself. The principle is that the courts of every government are the proper tribunals for construing the legislative acts of that government.

"Upon this principle the Supreme court of the United States, independent of its appellate jurisdiction, is the proper tribunal for construing the laws & treaties of the United States; and the construction of that court ought to be received every where as the right construction. The Supreme court of the United States has settled the con-

Justice Johnson dissented in an opinion as inept and unhappy as his dissent in Fletcher *vs.* Peck.[1] He concurs in the judgment of his brethren, but, in doing so, indulges in a stump speech in which Nationalism and State Rights are mingled in astounding fashion. The Supreme Court of the United States, he says, "disavows all intention to decide on the right to issue compulsory process to the state courts." To be sure, the Supreme Court is "supreme over persons and cases as far as our judicial powers extend," but it cannot assert "any compulsory control over the state tribunals." He views "this question as one . . which may affect, in its consequences, the permanence of the American Union," since the Nation and "one of the greatest states" are in collision. The "general government must cease to exist" if the Virginia doctrine shall prevail, but "so firmly" was he "persuaded that the American people can no longer enjoy the blessings of a free government, whenever the state sovereignties shall be prostrated at the feet of the general government," that he "could borrow the language of a celebrated orator, and exclaim: 'I rejoice that Virginia has resisted.'" [2]

struction of the treaty of peace to be that lands at that time held by British subjects were not escheatable or grantable by a state.. I refer particularly to Smith v The State of Maryland 6th Cranch Jackson v Clarke 3 Wheaton & Orr v Hodgson 4 Wheaton. The last case is explicit & was decided unanimously, Judge Johnson assenting.

"This being the construction of the highest court of the government which is a party to the treaty is to be considered by all the world as its true construction unless Great Britain, the other party, should controvert it. The court of appeals has not denied this principle. The dicta of Judge Roane respecting the treaty were anterior to this constitutional construction of it."

[1] See vol. III, chap. X, of this work.

[2] 1 Wheaton, 362–63

Nevertheless, Johnson agrees with the judgment of his associates and, in doing so, delivers a Nationalist opinion, stronger if possible than that of Story.[1]

The public benefits and the historic importance of the decision was the assertion of the supremacy of the Supreme Court of the Nation over the highest court of any State in all cases where the National Constitution, laws and treaties — "the supreme law of the land" — are involved. The decision of the Supreme Court in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee went further than any previous judicial pronouncement to establish the relation between National courts and State tribunals which now exists and will continue as long as the Republic endures.

When the news of this, the first Constitutional opinion ever delivered by Story, got abroad, he was mercilessly assailed by his fellow Republicans as a "renegade." [2] Congress refused to increase the salaries of the members of the Supreme Court,[3] who found it hard to live on the compensation allowed them,[4] and Story seriously considered resigning from the bench and taking over the Baltimore practice of Mr. Pinkney, who soon was to be appointed Minister

[1] Johnson's opinion was published in the *National Intelligencer*, April 16, 1816, as an answer to Roane's argument. (Smith in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 23.)

[2] Story, 1, 277.

[3] *Annals*, 14th Cong. 1st Sess. 194, 231–33.

A bill was reported March 22, 1816, increasing the salaries of all government officials. The report of the committee is valuable as showing the increased cost of living. (*Ib.*)

[4] Nearly three years after the decision of Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, Story writes that the Justices of the Supreme Court are "*starving* in splendid poverty." (Story to Wheaton, Dec. 9, 1818, Story, 1, 313.)

to Russia.[1] The decision aroused excitement and indignation throughout Virginia. Roane's popularity increased from the Tide Water to the Valley.[2] The Republican organization made a political issue of the judgment of the National tribunal at Washington. Judge Roane issued his orders to his political lieutenants. The party newspapers, led by the *Enquirer*, inveighed against the "usurpation" by this distant Supreme Court of the United States, a foreign power, an alien judiciary, unsympathetic with Virginia, ignorant of the needs of Virginians.

This conflict between the Supreme Court of the United States and the Court of Appeals of Virginia opened another phase of that fundamental struggle which war was to decide — a fact without knowledge of which this phase of American Constitutional history is colorless.

Not yet, however, was the astute Virginia Republican triumvirate ready to unloose the lightnings of Virginia's wrath. That must be done only when the whole South should reach a proper degree of emotion. This time was not long to be delayed. Within three years Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland was to give Roane, Ritchie, and Taylor their cue to come upon the stage as the spokesmen of Virginia and the entire South, as the champions, indeed, of Localism everywhere throughout America. Important were the parts they played in the drama of Marshall's judicial career.

[1] Story to White, Feb. 26, 1816, Story, 1, 278; and see Story to Williams, May 22, 1816, *ib.* 279.

[2] Ambler: *Sectionalism in Virginia*, 103.

CHAPTER IV

FINANCIAL AND MORAL CHAOS

Like a dropsical man calling out for water, water, our deluded citizens are calling for more banks. (Jefferson.)

Merchants are crumbling to ruin, manufactures perishing, agriculture stagnating and distress universal. (John Quincy Adams.)

If we can believe our Democratic editors and public declaimers it [Bank of the United States] is a Hydra, a Cerberus, a Gorgon, a Vulture, a Viper.
(William Harris Crawford.)

Where one prudent and honest man applies for [bankruptcy] one hundred rogues are facilitated in their depredations. (Hezekiah Niles.)

Merchants and traders are harassed by twenty different systems of laws, prolific in endless frauds, perjuries and evasions. (Harrison Gray Otis.)

THE months of February and March, 1819, are memorable in American history, for during those months John Marshall delivered three of his greatest opinions. All of these opinions have had a determinative effect upon the political and industrial evolution of the people; and one of them [1] has so decisively influenced the growth of the Nation that, by many, it is considered as only second in importance to the Constitution itself. At no period and in no land, in so brief a space of time, has any other jurist or statesman ever bestowed upon his country three documents of equal importance. Like the other fundamental state papers which, in the form of judicial opinions, Marshall gave out from the Supreme Bench, those of 1819 were compelled by grave and dangerous conditions, National in extent.

It was a melancholy prospect over which Marshall's broad vision ranged, when from his rustic

[1] M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, see *infra*, chap. VI.

bench under his trees at Richmond, during the spring and autumn of 1818, he surveyed the situation in which the American people found themselves. It was there, or in the quiet of the Blue Ridge Mountains where he spent the summer months, that he formed the outlines of those charts which he was soon to present to the country for its guidance; and it was there that at least one of them was put on paper.

The interpretation of John Marshall as the constructing architect of American Nationalism is not satisfactorily accomplished by a mere statement of his Nationalist opinions and of the immediate legal questions which they answered. Indeed, such a narrative, by itself, does not greatly aid to an understanding of Marshall's immense and enduring achievements. Not in the narrow technical points involved, some of them diminutive and all uninviting in their formality; not in the dreary records of the law cases decided, is to be found the measure of his monumental service to the Republic or the meaning of what he did. The state of things which imperatively demanded the exercise of his creative genius and the firm pressure of his steadying hand must be understood in order to grasp the significance of his labors.

When the Supreme Court met in February, 1819, almost the whole country was in grievous turmoil; for nearly three years conditions had been growing rapidly worse and were now desperate. Poverty, bankruptcy, chicanery, crime were widespread and increasing. Thrift, prudence, honesty, and order had seemingly been driven from the hearts and minds of most of the people; while speculation, craft, and

unscrupulous devices were prevalent throughout all but one portion of the land. Only New England had largely escaped the universal curse that appeared to have fallen upon the United States; and even that section was not untouched by the economic and social plague that had raged and was becoming more deadly in every other quarter.

While it is true that a genuine democratizing evolution was in progress, this fact does not explain the situation that had grown up throughout the country. Neither does the circumstance that the development of land and resources was going forward in haphazard fashion, at the hands of a new population hard pressed for money and facilities for work and communication, reveal the cause of the appalling state of affairs. It must frankly be said of the conditions, to us now unbelievable, that they were due partly to the ignorance, credulity, and greed of the people; partly to the spirit of extravagance; partly to the criminal avarice of the financially ambitious; partly to popular dread of any great centralized moneyed institution, however sound; partly to that pest of all democracies, the uninformed and incessant demagogue whipping up and then pandering to the passions of the multitude; partly to that scarcely less dangerous creature in a Republic, the fanatical doctrinaire, proclaiming the perfection of government by word-logic and insisting that human nature shall be confined in the strait-jacket of verbal theory. From this general welter of moral and economic debauchery, Localism had once more arisen and was eagerly reasserting its domination.

The immediate cause of the country's plight was an utter chaos in banking. Seldom has such a financial motley ever covered with variegated rags the backs of a people. The confusion was incredible; but not for a moment did the millions who suffered, blame themselves for their tragic predicament. Now praising banks as unfailing fountains of money, now denouncing banks as the sources of poisoned waters, clamoring for whatever promised even momentary relief, striking at whatever seemingly denied it, the people laid upon anything and anybody but themselves and their improvidence, the responsibility for their distress.

Hamilton's financial plans[1] had proved to be as successful as they were brilliant. The Bank of the United States, managed, on the whole, with prudence, skill, and honesty,[2] had fulfilled the expectations of its founders. It had helped to maintain the National credit by loans in anticipation of revenue; it had served admirably, and without compensation, as an agent for collecting, safeguarding, and transporting the funds of the Government; and, more important than all else, it had kept the currency, whether its own notes or those of private banks, on a sound specie basis. It had, indeed, "acted as the general guardian of commercial credit" and, as such, had faithfully and wisely performed its duties.[3]

But the success of the Bank had not overcome the

[1] See vol. II, 60, of this work.

[2] Sumner: *History of American Currency*, 63.

[3] See Memorial of the Bank for a recharter, April 20, 1808 (*Am. State Papers, Finance*, II, 301), and second Memorial, Dec. 18, 1810 (*ib.* 451–52). Every statement in these petitions was true. See also Dewey: *Financial History of the United States*, 100, 101.

original antagonism to a great central moneyed institution. Following the lead of Jefferson, who had insisted that the project was unconstitutional,[1] Madison, in the first Congress, had opposed the bill to incorporate the first Bank of the United States. Congress had no power, he said, to create corporations.[2] After twelve years of able management, and in spite of the good it had accomplished, Jefferson still considered it, potentially, a monster that might overthrow the Republic. "This institution," he wrote in the third year of his Presidency, "is one of the most deadly hostility existing, against the principles & form of our Constitution. . . An institution like this, penetrating by it's branches every part of the Union, acting by command & in phalanx, may, in a critical moment, upset the government. . . What an obstruction could not this bank of the U. S., with all it's branch banks, be in time of war?" [3]

The fact that most of the stock of the Bank had been bought up by Englishmen added to the unpopularity of the institution.[4] Another source of hostility was the jealousy of State banks, much of the complaint about "unconstitutionality" and "foreign ownership" coming from the agents and friends of these local concerns. The State banks wished for themselves the profits made by the National Bank and its branches, and they chafed under the wise

[1] See vol. II, 70–71, of this work.

[2] *Annals*, 1st Cong. 2d. Sess. 1945. By far the strongest objection to a National bank, however, was that it was a monopoly inconsistent with free institutions.

[3] Jefferson to Gallatin, Dec. 13, 1803, *Works:* Ford: X, 57.

[4] "Fully two thirds of the Bank stock . . were owned in England." (Adams: *U.S.* V, 328.)

regulation of their note issues, which the existence of the National system compelled.

For several years these State banks had been growing in number and activity.[1] When, in 1808, the directors of the Bank of the United States asked for a renewal of its charter, which would expire in 1811, and when the same request was made of Congress in 1809, opposition poured into the Capital from every section of the country. The great Bank was a British institution, it was said; its profits were too great; it was a creature of Federalism, brought forth in violation of the Constitution. Its directors, officers, and American stockholders were Federalists; and this fact was the next most powerful motive for the overthrow of the first Bank of the United States.[2]

Petitions to Congress denounced it and demanded its extinction. One from Pittsburgh declared "that your memorialists are 'the People of the United States,'" and asserted that the Bank "held in bondage thousands of our citizens," kept the Government "in duress," and subsidized the press, thus "thronging" the Capital with lobbyists who in general were the "head-waters of corruption." [3] The Legislatures of many States "instructed" their Senators and "earnestly requested" their Representatives in Congress to oppose a new charter for the expiring National institution. Such resolutions came from Pennsylvania, from Virginia, from Massachusetts.[4]

[1] Dewey, 127; and Pitkin: *Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States*, 130–32.

[2] Adams: *U.S.* v, 328–29.

[3] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 118–21.

[4] *Ib.* 153, 201, 308; and see Pitkin, 421.

The State banks were the principal contrivers of all this agitation.[1] For instance, the Bank of Virginia, organized in 1804, had acquired great power and, but for the branch of the National concern at Richmond, would have had almost the banking monopoly of that State. Especially did the Virginia Bank desire to become the depository of National funds[2] — a thing that could not be accomplished so long as the Bank of the United States was in existence.[3] Dr. John Brockenbrough, the relative, friend, and political associate of Spencer Roane and Thomas Ritchie, was the president of this State institution, which was a most important part of the Republican machine in Virginia. Considering the absolute control held by this political organization over the Legislature, it seems probable that the State bank secured the resolution condemnatory of the Bank of the United States.

Certainly the General Assembly would not have taken any action not approved by Brockenbrough, Roane, and Ritchie. Ritchie's *Enquirer* boasted that it "was the first to denounce the renewal of the bank charter."[4] In the Senate, William H. Crawford boldly charged that the instructions of the State Legislatures were "induced by motives of avarice";[5] and Senator Giles was plainly embarrassed in his attempt to deny the indictment.[6]

[1] Adams: *U.S.* v, 327–28. "They induced one State legislature after another to instruct their senators on the subject." Pitkin, 422.

[2] Ambler: *Ritchie*, 26–27, 52. [3] *Ib.* 67.

[4] *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1903, 179.

[5] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 145.

[6] "It is true, that a branch of the Bank of the United States . is established at Norfolk; and that a branch of the Bank of Virginia is

Nearly all the newspapers were controlled by the State banks;[1] they, of course, denounced the National Bank in the familiar terms of democratic controversy and assailed the character of every public man who spoke in behalf of so vile and dangerous an institution.[2] It was also an ideal object of assault for local politicians who bombarded the Bank with their usual vituperation. All this moved Senator Crawford, in his great speech for the rechartering of the Bank, to a scathing arraignment of such methods.[3]

In spite of conclusive arguments in favor of the Bank of the United States on the merits of the question, the bill to recharter that institution was de-

also established there. But these circumstances furnish no possible motive of avarice to the Virginia Legislature. . . They have acted . . from the purest and most honorable motives." (*Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 200.)

[1] Pitkin, 421.

[2] The "newspapers teem with the most virulent abuse." (James Flint's Letters from America, in *Early Western Travels:* Thwaites, IX, 87.) Even twenty years later Captain Marryat records: "The press in the United States is licentious to the highest possible degree, and defies control. . . Every man in America reads his newspaper, and hardly any thing else." (Marryat: *Diary in America*, 2d Series, 56–59.)

[3] "The Democratic presses . . have . . teemed with the most scurrilous abuse against every member of Congress who has dared to utter a syllable in favor of the renewal of the bank charter." Any member supporting the bank "is instantly charged with being bribed, . . with being corrupt, with having trampled upon the rights and liberties of the people, . . with being guilty of perjury."

According to "the rantings of our Democratic editors . . and the denunciations of our public declaimers," the bank "exists under the form of every foul and hateful beast and bird, and creeping thing. It is an *Hydra;* it is a *Cerberus;* it is a *Gorgon;* it is a *Vulture;* it is a *Viper*. . .

"Shall we tamely act under the lash of this tyranny of the press? . . I most solemnly protest . . To tyranny, under whatever form it may be exercised, I declare open and interminable war . . whether the tyrant is an irresponsible editor or a despotic Monarch." (*Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 145.)

feated in the House by a single vote,[1] and in the Senate by the casting vote of the Vice-President, the aged George Clinton.[2] Thus, on the very threshold of the War of 1812, the Government was deprived of this all but indispensable fiscal agent; immense quantities of specie, representing foreign bank holdings, were withdrawn from the country; and the State banks were given a free hand which they soon used with unrestrained license.

These local institutions, which, from the moment the failure of the rechartering of the National Bank seemed probable, had rapidly increased in number, now began to spring up everywhere.[3] From the first these concerns had issued bills for the loan of which they charged interest. Thus banking was made doubly profitable. Even those banks, whose note issues were properly safeguarded, achieved immense profits. Banking became a mania.

"The Banking Infatuation pervades all America," wrote John Adams in 1810. "Our whole system of Banks is a violation of every honest Principle of Banks. . . A Bank that issues Paper at Interest is a Pickpocket or a Robber. But the Delusion will have its Course. You may as well reason with a Hurricane. An Aristocracy is growing out of them, that will be as fatal as The Feudal Barons, if unchecked in Time. . . Think of the Number, the Offices, Stations, Wealth, Piety and Reputations of the Persons in all the States, who have made Fortunes by these Banks, and then you will see how deeply rooted the evil is. The Number of Debtors who hope to pay

[1] *Annals*, 11th Cong. 3d Sess. 826. [2] *Ib.* 347. [3] Pitkin, 430.

their debts by this Paper united with the Creditors who build Pallaces in our Cities, and Castles for Country Seats, by issuing this Paper form too impregnable a Phalanx to be attacked by any Thing less disciplined than Roman Legions." [1]

Such was the condition even before the expiration of the charter of the first Bank. But, when the restraining and regulating influence of that conservative and ably managed institution was removed altogether, local banking began a course that ended in a mad carnival of roguery, to the ruin of legitimate business and the impoverishment and bankruptcy of hundreds of thousands of the general public.

The avarice of the State banks was immediately inflamed by the war necessities of the National Government. Desperate for money, the Treasury exchanged six per cent United States bonds for the notes of State banks.[2] The Government thus lost five million dollars from worthless bank bills.[3] These local institutions now became the sole depositories of the Government funds which the National Bank had formerly held.[4] Sources of gain of this kind were only extra inducements to those who, by wit alone, would gather quick wealth to set up more local banks. But other advantages were quite enough to appeal to the greedy, the dishonest, and the adventurous.

Liberty to pour out bills without effective restriction as to the amount or security; to loan such

[1] Adams to Rush, Dec. 27, 1810, *Old Family Letters*, 272.

[2] Sumner: *Andrew Jackson*, 229. [3] Dewey, 145.

[4] Twenty-one State banks were employed as Government depositories after the destruction of the first Bank of the United States (*Ib.* 128.)

"rags" to any who could be induced to borrow; to collect these debts by foreclosure of mortgages or threats of imprisonment of the debtors — these were some of the seeds from which grew the noxious financial weeds that began to suck the prosperity of the country. When the first Bank of the United States was organized there were only three State banks in the country. By 1800, there were twenty-eight; by 1811, they had more than trebled,[1] and most of the eighty-eight State institutions in existence when the first National Bank was destroyed had been organized after it seemed probable that it would not be granted a recharter.

So rapidly did they increase and so great were their gains that, within little more than a year from the demise of the first Bank of the United States, John Adams records: "The Profits of our Banks to the advantage of the few, at the loss of the many, are such an enormous fraud and oppression as no other Nation ever invented or endured. Who can compute the amount of the sums taken out of the Pocketts of the Simple and hoarded in the Purses of the cunning in the course of every year? . . If Rumour speaks the Truth Boston has and will emulate Philadelphia in her Proportion of Bankruptcies." [2]

Yet Boston and Philadelphia banks were the soundest and most carefully conducted of any in the whole land. If Adams spoke extravagantly of the methods and results of the best managed financial institutions of the country, he did not exaggerate

[1] Dewey, 127.

[2] Adams to Rush, July 3, 1812, *Old Family Letters*, 299.

conditions elsewhere. From Connecticut to the Mississippi River, from Lake Erie to New Orleans, the craze for irresponsible banking spread like a contagious fever. The people were as much affected by the disease as were the speculators. The more "money" they saw, the more "money" they wanted. Bank notes fell in value; specie payments were suspended; rates of exchange were in utter confusion and constantly changing. From day to day no man knew, with certainty, what the "currency" in his pocket was worth. At Vincennes, Indiana, in 1818, William Faux records: "I passed away my 20 dollar note of the rotten bank of Harmony, Pennsylvania, for five dollars only!" [1]

The continuance of the war, of course, made this financial situation even worse for the Government than for the people. It could not negotiate its loans; the public dues were collected with difficulty, loss, and delay; the Treasury was well-nigh bankrupt. "The Department of State was so bare of money as to be unable to pay even its stationery bill." [2] In 1814, when on the verge of financial collapse, the Administration determined that another Bank of the United States was absolutely necessary to the conduct of the war.[3] Scheme after scheme was proposed, wrangled over, and defeated.

One plan for a bank[4] was beaten "after a day of the most tumultuous proceedings I ever saw," testi-

[1] William Faux's Journal, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, XI, 207.

[2] Speech of Hanson in the House, Nov. 28, 1814, *Annals*, 13th Cong 3d Sess. 656.

[3] Catterall: *Second Bank of the United States*, 13–17.

[4] Calhoun's bill.

fies Webster.[1] Another bill passed,[2] but was vetoed by President Madison because it could not aid in the rehabilitation of the public credit, nor "provide a circulating medium during the war, nor . . furnish loans, or anticipate public revenue."[3] When the war was over, Madison timidly suggested to Congress the advisability of establishing a National bank "that the benefits of a uniform national currency should be restored."[4] Thus, on April 10, 1816, two years after Congress took up the subject, a law finally was enacted and approved providing for the chartering and government of the second Bank of the United States.[5]

Within four years, then, of the refusal of Congress to recharter the sound and ably managed first Bank of the United States, it was forced to authorize another National institution, endowed with practically the same powers possessed by the Bank which Congress itself had so recently destroyed.[6] But the second establishment would have at least one advantage over the first in the eyes of the predominant political party — a majority of the officers and directors of the Bank would be Republicans.[7]

[1] Webster to his brother, Nov. 29, 1814, Van Tyne, 55.

[2] Webster's bill.

[3] *Annals*, 13th Cong. 3d Sess. 189–91; Richardson, I, 555–57.

[4] Richardson, I, 565–66. Four years afterwards President Monroe told his Secretary of State, John Quincy Adams, that Jefferson, Madison, and himself considered all Constitutional objections to the Bank as having been "settled by twenty years of practice and acquiescence under the first bank." (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, IV, 499, Jan. 8, 1820.)

[5] *Annals*, 14th Cong. 1st Sess. 280–81.

[6] *Annals*, 1st Cong. 2d and 3d Sess. 2375–82; and 14th Cong. 1st Sess. 1812–25; also Dewey, 150–51.

[7] Catterall, 22.

During their four years of "financial liberty" the number of State banks had multiplied. Those that could be enumerated in 1816 were 246.[1] In addition to these, scores of others, most of them "pure swindles,"[2] were pouring out their paper.[3] Even if they had been sound, not half of them were needed.[4] Nearly all of them extended their wild methods. "The Banks have been going on, as tho' the day of reckoning would never come," wrote Rufus King of conditions in the spring of 1816.[5]

The people themselves encouraged these practices. The end of the war released an immense quantity of English goods which flooded the American market. The people, believing that devastated Europe would absorb all American products, and beholding a vision of radiant prosperity, were eager to buy. A passion for extravagance swept over America;[6] the country was drained of specie by payments for exports.[7] Then came a frenzy of speculation. "The people were wild; . . reason seemed turned topsy turvey." [8]

The multitude of local banks intensified both these manias by every device that guile and avarice could suggest. Every one wanted to get rich at the expense of some one else by a mysterious process, the nature of

[1] Dewey, 144. [2] Sumner: *Hist. Am. Currency*, 70.

[3] In November, 1818, Niles estimated that there were about four hundred banks in the country with eight thousand "managers and clerks," costing $2,000,000, annually. (Niles, xv, 162.)

[4] "The present multitude of them . . is no more fitted to the condition of society, than a long-tailed coat becomes a sailor on shipboard." (*Ib.* xi, 130.)

[5] King to his son, May 1, 1816, King, vi, 22.

[6] King to Gore, May 14, 1816, *Ib.* 23–25.

[7] Niles, xiv, 109. [8] *Ib.* xvi, 257.

which was not generally understood beyond the fact that it involved some sort of trickery. Did any man's wife and family want expensive clothing — the local bank would loan him bills issued by itself, but only on good security. Did any man wish to start some unfamiliar and alluring enterprise by which to make a fortune speedily — if he had a farm to mortgage, the funds were his. Was a big new house desired? The money was at hand — nothing was required to get it but the pledge of property worth many times the amount with which the bank "accommodated" him.[1]

Indeed, the local banks urged such "investments," invited people with property to borrow, laid traps to ensnare them. "What," asked Hezekiah Niles, "is to be the end of such a business? — Mammoth fortunes for the *wise*, wretched poverty for the *foolish*. . . Lands, lots, houses — stock, farming utensils and household furniture, under custody of the sheriff — SPECULATION IN A COACH, HONESTY IN THE JAIL." [2]

Many banks sent agents among the people to hawk their bills. These were perfectly good, the harpies would assure their victims, but they could now be had at a heavy discount; to buy them was to make a large profit. So the farmer, the merchant, even the laborer who had acquired a dwelling of his own, were induced to mortgage their property or sell it outright in exchange for bank paper that often proved to be worthless.[3]

Frequently these local banks ensnared prosperous farmers by the use of "cappers." Niles prints con-

[1] Niles, XVI, 257. [2] *Ib.* XIV, 110. [3] *Ib.* 195–96.

spicuously as "A True Story"[1] the account of a certain farmer who owned two thousand acres, well improved and with a commodious residence and substantial farm buildings upon it. Through his land ran a stream affording good water power. He was out of debt, prosperous, and contented. One day he went to a town not many miles from his plantation. There four pleasant-mannered, well-dressed men made his acquaintance and asked him to dinner, where a few directors of the local bank were present. The conversation was brought around to the profits to be made in the milling business. The farmer was induced to borrow a large sum from the local bank and build a mill, mortgaging his farm to secure the loan. The mill was built, but seldom used because there was no work for it to do; and, in the end, the two thousand acres, dwelling, buildings, mill, and all, became the property of the bank directors.[2]

This incident is illustrative of numerous similar cases throughout the country, especially in the West and South. Niles thus describes banking methods in general: "At first they throw out money profusely, to all that they believe are *ultimately* able to return it; nay, they wind round some like serpents to tempt them to borrow — . . they then affect to draw in their notes, . . money becomes scarce, and notes of hand are *shaved* by them to meet bank engagements; it gets worse — the *consummation*

[1] "Niles' *Weekly Register* is . . an excellent repository of facts and documents." (Jefferson to Crawford, Feb. 11, 1815, *Works:* Ford, XI. 453.)

[2] Niles, XIV, 426–28.

originally designed draws nigh, and farm after farm, lot after lot, house after house, are sacrificed." [1]

So terrifying became the evil that the Legislature of New York, although one of the worst offenders in the granting of bank charters, was driven to appoint a committee of investigation. It reported nothing more than every honest observer had noted. Money could not be transmitted from place to place, the committee said, because local banks had "engrossed the whole circulation in their neighborhood," while their notes abroad had depreciated. The operations of the bankers "immediately within their vicinity" were ruinous: "Designing, unprincipled speculator[s] . . impose on the credulity of the honest, industrious, unsuspecting . . by their specious flattery and misrepresentation, obtaining from them borrowed notes and endorsements, until the ruin is consummated, and their farms are sold by the sheriff." [2]

Some banks committed astonishing frauds, "such as placing a partial fund in a distant bank to redeem their paper" and then "issuing an emission of notes signed with ink of a different shade, at the same time giving secret orders to said bank not to pay the notes thus signed." Bank paper, called "*facility notes*," was issued, but "payable in neither money, country produce, or any thing else that has body or shape." Bank directors even terrorized merchants who did not submit to their practices. In one typical case all persons were denied discounts who traded at a cer-

[1] Niles, XIV, 2–3.

[2] "Report of the Committee on the Currency of this [New York] State," Feb. 24, 1818, *ib.* 39–42; also partially reproduced in *American History told by Contemporaries:* Hart, III, 441–45.

tain store, the owner of which had asked for bank bills that would be accepted in New York City, where they had to be remitted — this, too, when the offending merchant kept his account at the bank.

The committee describes, as illustrative of banking chicanery, the instance of "an aged farmer," owner of a valuable farm, who, "wishing to raise the sum of one thousand dollars, to assist his children, was told by a director, he could get it out of the bank . . and that he would endorse his note for him." Thus the loan was made; but, when the note expired, the director refused to obtain a renewal except upon the payment of one hundred dollars in addition to the discount. At the next renewal the same condition was exacted and also "a judgment . . in favor of said director, and the result was, his farm was soon after sold without his knowledge by the sheriff, and purchased by the said director for less than the judgment." [1]

Before the second Bank of the United States opened its doors for business, the local banks began to gather the first fruits of their labors. By the end of 1816 suits upon promissory notes, bonds, and mortgages, given by borrowers, were begun. Three fourths of all judgments rendered in the spring of 1818 by the Supreme Court of the State of New York alone were "in favor of banks, against real property." [2] Suits and judgments of this kind grew ever more frequent.

In such fashion was the country hastened toward the period of bankruptcy. Yet the people in general

[1] "Report of Committee on the Currency," New York, *supra*, 184.
[2] Niles, XIV, 108.

still continued to demand more "money." The worse the curse, the greater the floods of it called for by the body of the public. "Like a dropsical man calling out for water, water, our deluded citizens are clamoring for more banks. . . We are now taught to believe that legerdemain tricks upon paper can produce as solid wealth as hard labor in the earth," wrote Jefferson when the financial madness was becoming too apparent to all thoughtful men.[1]

Practically no restrictions were placed upon these financial freebooters,[2] while such flimsy regulations as their charters provided were disregarded at will.[3] There was practically no publicity as to the management and condition of even the best of these banks;[4] most of them denied the right of any authority to inquire into their affairs and scorned to furnish information as to their assets or methods.[5] For years the Legislatures of many States were controlled by these institutions; bank charters were secured by the worst methods of legislative manipulation; lobbyists thronged the State Capitols when the General Assemblies were in session; few, if any, lawmaking bodies of the States were without officers, directors, or agents of local banks among their membership.[6]

[1] Jefferson to Yancey, Jan. 6, 1816, *Works:* Ford, XI, 494.

[2] Dewey, 144; and Sumner: *Hist. Am. Currency*, 75.

[3] Niles proposed a new bank to be called "THE RAGBANK OF THE UNIVERSE," main office at "*Lottery-ville*," and branches at "*Hookstown*," "*Owl Creek*," "*Botany Bay*," and "*Twisters-burg*." Directors were to be empowered also "to put offices on wheels, on ship-board, or in balloons"; stock to be "one thousand million of old shirts." (Niles, XIV, 227.)

[4] Dewey, 144. [5] *Ib.* 153–54.

[6] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 136; and see "Report of the Committee on the Currency," New York, *supra*, 184.

Thus bank charters were granted by wholesale and they were often little better than permits to plunder the public. During the session of the Virginia Legislature of 1816–17, twenty-two applications for bank charters were made.[1] At nearly the same time twenty-one banks were chartered in the newly admitted and thinly peopled State of Ohio.[2] The following year forty-three new banks were authorized in Kentucky.[3] In December, 1818, James Flint found in Kentucky, Ohio, and Tennessee a "vast host of fabricators, and venders of base money."[4] All sorts of "companies" went into the banking business. Bridge companies, turnpike companies, manufacturing companies, mercantile companies, were authorized to issue their bills, and this flood of paper became the "money" of the people; even towns and villages emitted "currency" in the form of municipal notes. The City of Richmond, Virginia, in 1815, issued "small paper bills for change, to the amount of $29,948."[5] Often bills were put in circulation of denominations as low as six and one fourth cents.[6]

[1] Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 302; Niles, XI, 130.

[2] Niles, XI, 128.

[3] *Ib.* IV, 109; Collins: *Historical Sketches of Kentucky*, 88.

These were in addition to the branches of the Bank of Kentucky and of the Bank of the United States. Including them, the number of chartered banks in that State was fifty-eight by the close of 1818. Of the towns where new banks were established during that year, Burksville had 106 inhabitants; Barboursville, 55; Hopkinsville, 131; Greenville, 75; thirteen others had fewer than 500 inhabitants. The "capital" of the banks in such places was never less than $100,000, but that at Glasgow, with 244 inhabitants, had a capital of $200,000, and several other villages were similarly favored. For full list see Niles, XIV, 109.

[4] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 133. [5] Niles, XVII, 85.

[6] John Woods's Two Years' Residence, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, X, 236.

Rapidly the property of the people became encumbered to secure their indebtedness to the banks.

A careful and accurate Scotch traveler thus describes their methods: "By lending, and otherwise emitting their engravings, they have contrived to mortgage and buy much of the property of their neighbours, and to appropriate to themselves the labour of less moneyed citizens. . . Bankers gave in exchange for their paper, that of *other banks, equally good with their own*. . . The holder of the paper may comply in the barter, or keep the notes . . ; but he finds it too late to be delivered from the snare. The people committed the lapsus, when they accepted of the gew-gaws clean from the press. . . The deluded multitude have been basely duped." [1] Yet, says Flint, "every one is afraid of bursting the bubble." [2]

As settlers penetrated the Ohio and Indiana forests and spread over the Illinois prairies, the banks went with them and "levied their contributions on the first stroke of the axe." [3] Kentucky was comparatively well settled and furnished many emigrants to the newer regions north of the Ohio River. Rough log cabins were the abodes of nearly all of the people [4]

[1] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 133–34.

[2] *Ib.* 136. [3] Niles, XIV, 162.

[4] Woods's Two Years' Residence, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, X, 274–78: and Flint's Letters, *ib.* IX, 69.

In southwestern Indiana, in 1818, Faux "saw nothing . . but miserable log holes, and a mean ville of eight or ten huts or cabins, sadly neglected farms, and indolent, dirty, sickly, wild-looking inhabitants." (Faux's Journal, Nov. 1, 1818, *ib.* XI, 213–14.) He describes Kentucky houses as "miserable holes, having one room only," where "all cook, eat, sleep, breed, and die, males and females, all together." (*Ib.* 185, and see 202.)

who, for the most part, lived roughly,[1] drank heavily,[2] were poorly educated.[3] They were, however, hospitable, generous, and brave; but most of them preferred to speculate rather than to work.[4] Illness was general, sound health rare.[5] "I hate the prairies. . . I would not have any of them of a gift, if I must be compelled to live on them," avowed an English emigrant.[6]

In short, the settlers reproduced most of the features of the same movement in the preceding generation.[7] There was the same squalor, suspicion,

[1] For shocking and almost unbelievable conditions of living among the settlers see Faux's Journal, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, XI, 226, 231, 252–53, 268–69.

[2] "We landed for some whiskey; for our men would do nothing without." (Woods's Two Years' Residence, *ib.* X, 245, 317.) "Excessive drinking seems the all-pervading, easily-besetting sin." (Faux's Journal, Nov. 3, 1818, *ib.* XI, 213.) This continued for many years and was as marked in the East as in the West. (See Marryat, 2d Series, 37–41.)

There was, however, a large and ever-increasing number who hearkened to those wonderful men, the circuit-riding preachers, who did so much to build up moral and religious America. Most people belonged to some church, and at the camp meetings and revivals, multitudes received conviction.

The student should carefully read the *Autobiography of Peter Cartwright*, edited by W. P. Strickland. This book is an invaluable historical source and is highly interesting. See also Schermerhorn and Mills: *A Correct View of that part of the United States which lies west of the Allegany Mountains, with regard to Religion and Morals. Great Revival in the West*, by Catharine C. Cleveland, is a careful and trustworthy account of religious conditions before the War of 1812. It has a complete bibliography.

[3] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, 153; also Schermerhorn and Mills, 17–18.

[4] "Nature is the agriculturist here [near Princeton, Ind.]; speculation instead of cultivation, is the order of the day amongst men." (Thomas Hulme's Journal, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, X, 62; see Faux's Journal, *ib.* XI, 227.)

[5] Faux's Journal, *ib.* 216, 236, 242–43.

[6] *Ib.* 214.

[7] See vol. I, chap. VII, of this work.

credulity, and the same combativeness,[1] the same assertion of superiority over every other people on earth,[2] the same impatience of control, particularly from a source so remote as the National Government.[3] "The people speak and seem as if they were without a government, and name it only as a bugbear," wrote William Faux.[4]

Moreover, the inhabitants of one section knew lit-

[1] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 87; Woods's Two Years Residence, *ib.* X, 255. "I saw a man this day . . his nose bitten off close down to its root, in a fight with a nose-loving neighbour." (Faux's Journal, *ib.* XI, 222; and see Strickland, 24–25.)

[2] The reports of American conditions by British travelers, although from unsympathetic pens and much exaggerated, were substantially true. Thus Europe, and especially the United Kingdom, conceived for Americans that profound contempt which was to endure for generations.

"Such is the land of Jonathan," declared the *Edinburgh Review* in an analysis in 1820 (XXXIII, 78–80) of a book entitled *Statistical Annals of the United States*, by Adam Seybert. "He must not . . allow himself to be dazzled by that galaxy of epithets by which his orators and newspaper scribblers endeavour to persuade their supporters that they are the greatest, the most refined, the most enlightened, and the most moral people upon earth. . . They have hitherto given no indications of genius, and made no approaches to the heroic, either in their morality or character. . .

"During the thirty or forty years of their independence, they have done absolutely nothing for the Sciences, for the Arts, for Literature, or even for statesman-like studies of Politics or Political Economy. . . In the four quarters of the globe, who reads an American book? or goes to an American play? or looks at an American picture or statue? What does the world yet owe to American physicians or surgeons? What new substances have their chemists discovered? or what old ones have they analyzed? What new constellations have been discovered by the telescopes of Americans? — what have they done in the mathematics? . . under which of the old tyrannical governments of Europe is every sixth man a Slave, whom his fellow-creatures may buy and sell and torture?"

[3] Nevertheless, these very settlers had qualities of sound, clean citizenship; and beneath their roughness and crudity were noble aspirations. For a sympathetic and scholarly treatment of this phase of the subject see Pease: *Frontier State*, I, 69.

[4] Faux's Journal, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, XI, 246.

tle or nothing of what those in another were doing. "We are as ignorant of the temper prevailing in the Eastern States as the people of New Holland can be," testifies John Randolph in 1812.[1] Even a generation after Randolph made this statement, Frederick Marryat records that "the United States . . comprehend an immense extent of territory, with a population running from a state of refinement down to one of positive barbarism. . . The inhabitants of the cities . . know as little of what is passing in Arkansas and Alabama as a cockney does of the manners and customs of . . the Isle of Man." [2] Communities were still almost as segregated as were those of a half-century earlier.[3] Marryat observes, a few years later, that "to write upon America *as a nation* would be absurd, for nation . . it is not." [4] Again, he notes in his journal that "the mass of the citizens of the United States have . . a very great dislike to all law except . . the decision of the majority." [5]

These qualities furnished rich soil for cultivation by demagogues, and small was the husbandry required to produce a sturdy and bellicose sentiment of Localism. Although the bills of the Bank of the United States were sought for,[6] the hostility to that National institution was increased rather than diminished by the superiority of its notes over those of the local money mills. No town was too small for a bank. The fact that specie payments were not exacted "indicated every village in the United

[1] Randolph to Quincy, Aug. 16, 1812, Quincy: *Quincy*, 270.
[2] Marryat, 2d Series, 1. [3] See vol. I, chap. VII, of this work.
[4] Marryat, 1st Series, 15. [5] Marryat, 2d Series, 176.
[6] Woods's Two Years' Residence, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, X, 325.

States, where there was a 'church, a tavern and a blacksmith's shop,' as a suitable site for a *bank*, and justified any persons in establishing one who could raise enough to pay the *paper maker* and *engraver*." [1]

Not only did these chartered manufactories of currency multiply, but private banks sprang up and did business without any restraint whatever. Niles was entirely within the truth when he declared that nothing more was necessary to start a banking business than plates, presses, and paper.[2] Often the notes of the banks, private or incorporated, circulated only in the region where they were issued.[3] In 1818 the "currency" of the local banks of Cincinnati was "mere waste paper . . out of the city." [4] The people had to take this local "money" or go without any medium of exchange. When the notes of distant banks were to be had, the people did not know the value of them. "Notes current in one part, are either refused, or taken at a large discount, in another," wrote Flint in 1818.[5]

In the cities firms dealing with bank bills printed

[1] Niles, XIV, 2.

[2] See McMaster, IV, 287. This continued even after the people had at last become suspicious of unlicensed banks. In 1820, at Bloomington, Ohio, a hamlet of "ten houses . . in the edge of the prairie . . a [bank] company was formed, plates engraved, and the bank notes brought to the spot." Failing to secure a charter, the adventurers sold their outfit at auction, fictitious names were signed to the notes, which were then put into fraudulent circulation. (Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 310.)

[3] *Ib.* 130–31.

[4] Faux's Journal, Oct. 11, 1818, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, XI, 171. Faux says that even in Cincinnati itself the bank bills of that town could be exchanged at stores "only 30 or 40 per centum below par, or United States' paper."

[5] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 132–36.

lists of them with the market values, which changed from day to day.[1] Sometimes the county courts fixed rates of exchange; for instance, the County Court of Norfolk County, Virginia, in March, 1816, decreed that the notes of the Bank of Virginia and the Bank of South Carolina were worth their face value, while the bills of Baltimore and Philadelphia and the District of Columbia were below par.[2] Merchants had to keep lists on which was estimated the value of bank bills and to take chances on the constant fluctuations of them.[3] "Of upwards of a hundred banks that lately figured in Indiana, Ohio, Kentucky, and Tennessee, the money of two is now only received in the land-office, in payment for public lands," testifies Flint, writing from Jeffersonville, Indiana, in March, 1820. "Discount," he adds, "varies from thirty to one hundred per cent."[4] By September, 1818, two thirds of the bank bills sent to Niles in payment for the *Register* could not "be passed for money."[5]

"Chains" of banks were formed by which one member of the conspiracy would redeem its notes only by paying out the bills of another. Thus, if a man presented at the counter of a certain bank the bills issued by it, he was given in exchange those of another bank; when these were taken to this second

[1] In Baltimore Cohens's "lottery and exchange office" issued a list of nearly seventy banks, with rates of prices on their notes. The circular gave notice that the quotations were good for one day only. (Niles, XIV, 396.) At the same time G. & R. Waite, with offices in New York, Philadelphia, and Baltimore, issued a list covering the country from Connecticut to Ohio and Kentucky. (*Ib.* 415.) The rates as given by this firm differed greatly from those published by Cohens.

[2] *Ib.* X, 80. [3] Sumner: *Jackson*, 229.

[4] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 219. [5] Niles, XV, 60.

institution, they were exchanged for the bills of a third bank, which redeemed them with notes of the first.[1] For instance, Bigelow's bank at Jeffersonville, Indiana, redeemed its notes with those of Piatt's bank at Cincinnati, Ohio; this, in turn, paid its bills with those of a Vincennes sawmill and the sawmill exchanged its paper for that of Bigelow's bank.[2]

The redemption of their bills by the payment of specie was refused even by the best State banks, and this when the law positively required it. Niles estimated in April, 1818, that, although many banks were sound and honestly conducted, there were not "half a dozen banks in the United States that are able to pay their debts *as they are payable*." [3]

All this John Marshall saw and experienced. In 1815, George Fisher [4] presented to the Bank of Virginia ten of its one-hundred-dollar notes for redemption, which was refused. After several months' delay, during which the bank officials ignored a summons to appear in court, a distringas [5] was secured. The President of the bank, Dr. Brockenbrough, resisted service of the writ, and the "Sheriff then called upon the by-standers, as a *posse comitatus*," to assist him. Among these was the Chief Justice of the United States. Fisher had hard work in finding a lawyer to take his case; for months no member of the bar would act as his attorney.[6] For

[1] Niles, XIV, 193–96; also XV, 434. [2] *Ib.* XVII, 164. [3] *Ib.* XIV, 108.

[4] A wealthy Richmond merchant who had married a sister of Marshall's wife. (See vol. II, 172, of this work.)

[5] A writ directing the sheriff to seize the goods and chattels of a person to compel him to satisfy an obligation. Bouvier (Rawle's ed.) I, 590.

[6] Richmond *Enquirer*, Jan. 16, 1816.

What was the outcome of this incident does not appear. Professor

in Virginia as elsewhere — even less than in many States — the local banks were the most lucrative clients and the strongest political influence; and they controlled the lawyers as well as the press.

In June, 1818, for instance, a business man in Pennsylvania had accumulated several hundred dollars in bills of a local bank which refused to redeem them in specie or better bills. Three justices of the peace declined to entertain suit against the bank and no notary public would protest the bills. In Maryland, at the same time, a man succeeded in bringing an action against a bank for the redemption of some of its bills; but the cashier, while admitting his own signature on the notes, swore that he could not identify that of the bank's president, who had absented himself.[1]

Counterfeiting was widely practiced and, for a time, almost unpunished; a favorite device was the raising of notes, usually from five to fifty dollars. Bills were put in circulation purporting to have been issued by distant banks that did not exist, and never had existed. In a single week of June, 1818, the country newspapers contained accounts of twenty-eight cases of these and similar criminal operations.[2] Sometimes a forger or counterfeiter was caught; at Plattsburg, New York, one of these had twenty different kinds of fraudulent notes, "well executed."[3]

Sumner says that the bank was closed for a few days, but soon opened and went on with its business. (Sumner: *Hist. Am. Currency*, 74–75.) Sumner fixes the date in 1817, two years after the event.

[1] Niles, XIV, 281. [2] *Ib.* 314–15.

[3] *Ib.* 333; and for similar cases, see *ib.* 356, 396–97, 428–30. All these accounts were taken from newspapers at the places where criminals were captured.

In August, 1818, Niles estimates that "the notes of at least ONE HUNDRED banks in the United States are counterfeited." [1] By the end of the year an organized gang of counterfeiters, forgers, and distributors of their products covered the whole country.[2] Counterfeits of the Marine Bank of Baltimore alone were estimated at $1,000,000;[3] one-hundred-dollar notes of the Bank of Louisiana were scattered far and wide.[4] Scarcely an issue of any newspaper appeared without notices of these depredations;[5] one half of the remittances sent Niles from the West were counterfeit.[6]

Into this chaos of speculation, fraud, and financial fiction came the second Bank of the United States. The management of it, at the beginning, was adventurous, erratic, corrupt; its officers and directors countenanced the most shameful manipulation of the Bank's stock; some of them participated in the incredible jobbery.[7] Nothing of this, however, was known to the country at large for many months,[8] nor did the knowledge of it, when revealed, afford the occasion for the popular wrath that soon came to be directed against the National Bank. This public hostility, indeed, was largely produced by measures which the Bank took to retrieve the early business blunders of its managers.

These blunders were appalling. As soon as it

[1] Niles, XIV, 428. [2] *Ib.* XVI, 147–48; also, *ib.* 360, 373, 390.
[3] *Ib.* 179. [4] *Ib.* 210. [5] *Ib.* 208. [6] *Ib.* 210.
[7] See Catterall, 39–50.
[8] The frauds of the directors and officers of the Bank of the United States were used, however, as the pretext for an effort to repeal its charter. On Feb. 9, 1819, James Johnson of Virginia introduced a resolution for that purpose. (*Annals*, 15th Cong. 2d Sess. III, 1140–42.)

opened in 1817, the Bank began to do business on the inflated scale which the State banks had established; by over-issue of its notes it increased the inflation, already blown to the bursting point. Except in New England, where its loans were moderate and well secured, it accommodated borrowers lavishly. The branches were not required to limit their business to a fixed capital; in many cases, the branch officers and directors, incompetent and swayed by local interest and feeling,[1] issued notes as recklessly as did some of the State banks. In the West particularly, and also in the South, the loans made were enormous. The borrowers had no expectation of paying them when due, but of renewing them from time to time, as had been the practice under State banking.

The National branches in these regions showed a faint gleam of prudence by refusing to accept bills of notoriously unsound local banks. This undemocratic partiality, although timidly exercised, aroused to activity the never-slumbering hostility of these local concerns. In the course of business, however, bills of most State banks accumulated to an immense amount in the vaults of the branches of the Bank of the United States. When, in spite of the disposition of the branch officers to extend unending and unlimited indulgence to the State banks and to borrowers generally, the branches finally were compelled by the parent Bank to demand payment of loans and redemption of bills of local banks held by it; and when, in consequence, the State banks were forced to collect debts due them, the catastrophe, so long

[1] See Catterall, 32.

preparing, fell upon sections where the vices of State banking had been practiced most flagrantly.

Suits upon promissory notes, bonds and mortgages, already frequent, now became incessant; sheriffs were never idle. In the autumn of 1818, in a single small county [1] of Delaware, one hundred and fifty such actions were brought by the banks. In addition to this, records the financial chronicler of the period, "their vaults are loaded with bonds, mortgages and other securities, held *in terrorem* over the heads of several hundreds more." [2] At Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, one bank brought more than one hundred suits during May, 1818;[3] a few months later a single issue of one country newspaper in Pennsylvania contained advertisements of eighteen farms and mills at sheriff's sale; a village newspaper in New York advertised sixty-three farms and lots to be sold under the sheriff's hammer.[4] "Currency" decreased in quantity; unemployment was amazing; scores of thousands of men begged for work; throngs of the idle camped near cities and subsisted on charity.[5]

All this the people laid at the doors of the National Bank, while the State banks,[6] of course, encouraged the popular animosity. Another order of the National concern increased the anger of the people and of the State banks against it. For more than a year the parent institution and its branches had redeemed all notes issued by them wherever presented. Since the notes from the West and South

[1] New Castle County. [2] Niles, xv, 162. [3] *Ib.* 59. [4] *Ib.* 418.
[5] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, ix, 226.
[6] They, too, asserted that institution to be the author of their woes. (Niles, xvii, 2.)

flowed to the North and East[1] in payment for the manufactures and merchandise of these sections, this universal redemption became impossible. So, on August 28, 1818, the branches were directed to refuse all notes except their own.[2]

Thus the Bank, "like an *abandoned* mother, . . BASTARDIZED its offspring,"[3] said the enemies of the National Bank, among them all State banks and most of the people. The enforcement of redemption of State bank bills, the reduction of the volume of "currency," were the real causes of the fury with which the Bank of the United States and its branches was now assailed. That institution was the monster, said local orators and editors; its branches were the tentacles of the Octopus, heads of the Hydra.[4] "The 'branches' are execrated on all hands," wrote an Ohio man. "We *feel* that to the policy pursued by them, we are indebted for all the evils we experience for want of a circulating medium."[5]

The popular cry was for relief. More money, not less, was needed, it was said; and more banks that could and would loan funds with which to pay debts. If the creditor would not accept the currency thus procured, let laws be passed that would compel him to do so, or prevent him from collecting what his contract called for. Thus, with such demands upon their lips, and in the midst of a storm of lawsuits, the people entered at last that inevitable period of bank-

[1] Catterall, 33–37.

[2] *Ib.* 51–53; and see Niles. xv, 25. [3] Catterall, 33.

[4] Monster, Hydra, Cerberus, Octopus, and names of similar import were popularly applied to the Bank of the United States. (See Crawford's speech, *supra*, 175.)

[5] Niles, xv, 5.

ruptcy to which for years they had been drawing nearer and for which they were themselves largely responsible.

Bankruptcy laws had already been enacted by some States; and if these acts had not been drawn for the benefit of speculators in anticipation of the possible evil day, the "insolvency" statutes certainly had been administered for the protection of rich and dishonest men who wished to escape their liabilities, and yet to preserve their assets. In New York[1] the debtor was enabled to discharge all accounts by turning over such property as he had; if he owed ten thousand dollars, and possessed but fifty dollars, his debt was cancelled by the surrender of that sum. For the honest and prudent man the law was just, since no great discrepancy usually existed between his reported assets and his liabilities. But lax administration of it afforded to the dishonest adventurer a shield from the righteous consequences of his wrongdoing.

The "bankruptcies" of knavish men were common operations. One merchant in an Eastern city "failed," but contrived to go on living in a house for which he "was offered $200,000 in real money."[2] Another in Philadelphia became "insolvent," yet had $7000 worth of wine in his cellar at the very time he was going through "bankruptcy."[3] A merchant tailor in the little town of York, Pennsylvania, resorted to bankruptcy to clear himself of eighty-four thousand dollars of debt.[4]

[1] Act of April 3, 1811, *Laws of New York, 1811*, 205–21.
[2] Niles, XVI, 257. [3] *Ib.* [4] *Ib.* XVII, 147.

In their speculations adventurous men counted on the aid of these legislative acts for the relief of debtors. "Never . . have any . . laws been more productive of crime than the insolvent laws of Maryland," testifies Niles.[1] One issue of the *Federal Gazette* contained six columns of bankruptcy notices, and these were only about "one-third of the persons" then "'going through our mill.'" Several "bankrupts" had been millionaires, and continued to "*live in splendid affluence*, . . their wives and children, or some kind relative, having been made rich through their swindlings of the people."[2] Many "insolvents" were bankers; and this led Niles to propose that the following law be adopted:

"'Whereas certain persons . . *unknown*, have petitioned for the establishment of a bank at ——:

"'Be it enacted, that . . these persons, . . shall have liberty to become BANKRUPTS, and may legally swindle as much as they can.'"[3]

In a Senate debate in March, 1820, for a proposed new National Bankruptcy Act,[4] Senator Harrison Gray Otis of Massachusetts moderately stated the results of the State insolvency laws. "Merchants and traders . . are harassed and perplexed by twenty

[1] "I have known several to *calculate* upon the 'relief' from them, just as they would do on an accommodation at bank, or on the payment of debts due to them! If we succeed in such and such a thing, say they — very well; if not, we can get the benefit of the insolvent laws . . Where one prudent and honest man applies for such benefit, one hundred rogues are facilitated in their depredations." (Niles, XVII, 115.)

[2] *Ib.*

[3] *Ib.* XV, 283.

[4] The bankruptcy law which Marshall had helped to draw when in Congress (see vol. II, 481–82, of this work) had been repealed in 1803. (*Annals*, 8th Cong. 1st Sess. 215, 625, 631. For reasons for the repeal see *ib.* 616–22.)

different systems of municipal laws, often repugnant to each other and themselves; always defective; seldom executed in good faith; prolific in endless frauds, perjuries, and evasions; and never productive of . . any sort of justice, to the creditor. Nothing could be . . comparable to their pernicious effects upon the public morals." [1] Senator Prentiss Mellen, of the same State, described the operation of the bankruptcy mill thus: "We frequently witness transactions, poisoned throughout with fraud . . in which *all* creditors are deceived and defrauded. . . The man *pretends* to be a bankrupt; and having converted a large portion of his property into money . . he . . closes his doors; . . goes through the form of offering to give up all his property, (though secretly retaining thousands,) on condition of receiving a discharge from his creditors. . . In a few months, or perhaps weeks, he recommences business, and finds himself . . with a handsome property at command." [2]

Senator James Burrill, Jr., of Rhode Island was equally specific and convincing. He pictured the career of a dishonest merchant, who transfers property to relatives, secures a discharge from the State bankruptcy courts, and "in a few days . . resumes his career of folly, extravagance, and rashness. . . Thus the creditors are defrauded, and the debtor, in many cases, lives in affluence and splendor." [3] Flint records that "mutual credit and confidence are almost torn up by the roots." [4]

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 1st Sess. 505. [2] *Ib.* 513. [3] *Ib.* 517–18.
[4] Flint's Letters, *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 225.

In reviewing *Sketches of America* by Henry Bradshaw Fearon, an Englishman who traveled through the United States, the *Quarterly*

It was soon to be the good fortune of John Marshall to declare such State legislation null and void because in violation of the National Constitution. Never did common honesty, good faith, and fair dealing need such a stabilizing power as at the moment Marshall furnished to the American people. In most parts of the country even insolvency laws did not satisfy debtors; they were trying to avoid the results of their own acts by securing the enactment of local statutes that repealed the natural laws of human intercourse — of statutes that expressed the momentary wish of the uncomfortable, if honest, multitude, but that represented no less the devices of the clever and unscrupulous. Fortunate, indeed, was it for the United States, at this critical time in its development, that one department of the Government could not be swayed by the passion of the hour, and thrice happy that the head of that department was John Marshall.

The impression made directly on Marshall by what took place under his very eyes in Virginia was strengthened by events that occurred in Kentucky. All his brothers and sisters, except two, besides numerous cousins and relatives by marriage, lived there. Thus he was advised in an intimate and personal way of what went forward in that State.[1]

Review of London scathingly denounced the frauds perpetrated by means of insolvent laws. (*Quarterly Review*, XXI, 165.)

[1] None of these letters to Marshall have been preserved. Indeed, only a scant half-dozen of the original great number of letters written him even by prominent men during his long life are in existence. For those of men like Story and Pickering we are indebted to copies preserved in their papers.

Marshall, at best, was incredibly negligent of his correspondence

The indebtedness of Kentucky State banks, and of individual borrowers to the branches of the National Bank located in that Commonwealth, amounted to more than two and one half millions of dollars.[1] "This is the *trifling* sum which the people of Kentucky are called upon to pay in *specie!*"[2] exclaimed a Kentucky paper. The people of that State owed the local banks about $7,000,000 more, while the total indebtedness to all financial institutions within Kentucky was not far from $10,000,000.[3] The sacrifice of property for the satisfaction of mortgages grew ever more distressing. At Lexington, a house and lot, for which the owner had refused $15,000, brought but $1300 at sheriff's sale; another costing $10,000 sold under the hammer for $1500.[4] Even slaves could be sold only at a small fraction of their ordinary market price.

It was the same in other States. Within Marshall's personal observation in Virginia the people were forced to eat the fruits of their folly. "Lands in this State cannot now be sold for a year's rent," wrote Jefferson.[5] A farm near Easton, Pennsylvania, worth $12,500, mortgaged to secure a debt of $2500, was taken by the lender on foreclosure for the amount of the loan. A druggist's stock of the retail value of $10,000 was seized for rent by the landlord and sold for $400.[6] In Virginia a little later a farm

as he was of all other ordinary details of life. Most other important men of the time kept copies of their letters; Marshall kept none; and if he preserved those written to him, nearly all of them have disappeared.

[1] Niles, xv, 385. [2] *Ib.* [3] *Ib.* xvi, 261. [4] *Ib.* xvii, 85.

[5] Jefferson to Adams, Nov. 7, 1819, *Works:* Ford, xii, 145.

[6] Niles, xvii, 85.

of three hundred acres with improvements worth, at the lowest estimate, $1500, sold for $300; two wagon horses costing $200 were sacrificed for $40.

Mines were shut down, shops closed, taxes unpaid. "The debtor . . gives up his land, and, ruined and undone, seeks a home for himself and his family in the western wilderness." [1] John Quincy Adams records in his diary: "Staple productions . . are falling to . . less than half the prices which they have lately borne, the merchants are crumbling to ruin, the manufactures perishing, agriculture stagnating, and distress universal in every part of the country." [2]

During the summer and autumn of 1818, the popular demand for legislation that would suspend contracts, postpone the payment of debts, and stay the judgment of courts, became strident and peremptory. "Our greatest real evil is the question between debtor and creditor, into which the banks have plunged us deeper than would have been possible without them," testifies Adams. "The bank debtors are everywhere so numerous and powerful that they control the newspapers throughout the Union, and give the discussion a turn extremely erroneous, and prostrate every principle of political economy." [3]

This was especially true of Kentucky. Throughout the State great assemblages were harangued by oratorical "friends of the people." "The reign of political quackery was in its glory." [4] Why the

[1] Niles, XVII, 185.
[2] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, May 27, 1819, IV, 375.
[3] *Ib.* 391. [4] Collins, 88.

scarcity of money when that commodity was most needed? Why the lawsuits for the collection of debts, the enforcement of bonds, the foreclosure of mortgages, instead of the renewal of loans, to which debtors had been accustomed? Financial manipulation had done it all. The money power was responsible for the misery of the people. Let that author and contriver of human suffering be suppressed.

What could be easier or more just than to enact legislation that would lift the burden of debt that was crushing the people? The State banks would not resist — were they not under the control of the people's Legislature? But they were also at the mercy of that remorseless creature of the National Government, the Bank of the United States. That malign Thing was the real cause of all the trouble.[1] Let the law by which Congress had given illegitimate life to that destroyer of the people's well-being be repealed. If that could not be done because so many of the National Legislature were corruptly interested in the Bank, the States had a sure weapon with which to destroy it — or at least to drive it out of business in every member of the Union.

That weapon was taxation. Let each Legislature, by special taxes, strangle the branches of the National Bank operating in the States. So came a popular determination to exterminate, by State action, the second Bank of the United States. Na-

[1] "The disappointment is altogether ascribed to the Bank of the U. S." (King to Mason, Feb. 7, 1819, King, VI, 205.) King's testimony is uncommonly trustworthy. His son was an officer of the branch of Chillicothe, Ohio.

tional power should be brought to its knees by local authority! National agencies should be made helpless and be dispatched by State prohibition and State taxation! The arm of the National Government should be paralyzed by the blows showered on it when thrusting itself into the affairs of "sovereign" States! Already this process was well under way.

The first Constitution of Indiana, adopted soon after Congress had authorized the second Bank of the United States, prohibited any bank chartered outside the State from doing business within its borders.[1] During the very month that the National Bank opened its doors in 1817, the Legislature of Maryland passed an act taxing the Baltimore branch $15,000 annually. Seven months afterward the Legislature of Tennessee enacted a law that any bank not chartered under its authority should pay $50,000 each year for the privilege of banking in that State. A month later Georgia placed a special tax on branches of the Bank of the United States.

The Constitution of Illinois, adopted in August, 1818, forbade the establishment of any but State banks. In December of that year North Carolina taxed the branch of the National Bank in that State $5000 per annum. A few weeks later Kentucky laid an annual tax of $60,000 on each of the two branches of the Bank of the United States located at Lexington and Frankfort. Three weeks before John Marshall delivered his opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, Ohio enacted a statute placing a yearly

[1] See Article x, Section 1, Constitution of Indiana, as adopted June 29, 1816.

tax of $50,000 on each of the two National Bank branches then doing business in that State.[1]

Thus the extinction of the second Bank of the United States by State legislation appeared to be inevitable. The past management of it had well deserved this fate; but earnest efforts were now in operation to recover it from former blunders and to retrieve its fortunes. The period of corruption was over, and a new, able, and honest management was about to take charge. If, however, the States could destroy this National fiscal agency, it mattered not how well it might thereafter be conducted, for nothing could be more certain than that the local influence of State banks always would be great enough to induce State Legislatures to lay impossible burdens on the National Bank.

Such, then, was the situation that produced those opinions of Marshall on insolvency, on contract, and on a National bank, delivered during February and March of 1819; such the National conditions which confronted him during the preceding summer and autumn. He could do nothing to ameliorate these conditions, nothing to relieve the universal unhappiness, nothing to appease the popular discontent. But he could establish great National principles, which would give steadiness to American business, vitality to the National Government; and which would encourage the people to practice honesty, prudence, and thrift. And just this John Marshall did. When considering the enduring work he performed at this time, we must have in our thought

[1] See Catterall, 64–65, and sources there cited.

the circumstances that made that work vitally necessary.

One of the earliest cases decided by the Supreme Court in 1819 involved the Bankrupt Law of New York. On November 25, 1817, Josiah Sturges [1] of Massachusetts sued Richard Crowninshield of New York in the United States Circuit Court for the District of Massachusetts to recover upon two promissory notes for the sum of $771.86 each, executed March 22, 1811, just twelve days before the passage, April 3, 1811, of the New York statute for the relief of insolvent debtors. The defendant pleaded his discharge under that act. The judges were divided in opinion on the questions whether a State can pass a bankrupt act, whether the New York law was a bankrupt act, and whether it impaired the obligations of a contract. These questions were, accordingly, certified to the Supreme Court.

The case was there argued long and exhaustively by David Daggett and Joseph Hopkinson for Sturges and by David B. Ogden and William Hunter for Crowninshield. In weight of reasoning and full citation of authority, the discussion was inferior only to those contests before the Supreme Bench which have found a place in history.

On February 17, 1819, Marshall delivered the unanimous opinion of the court.[2] Do the words of the Constitution, "Congress shall have power . . to establish . . uniform laws on the subject of

[1] Spelled *Sturgis* on the manuscript records of the Supreme Court.
[2] 4 Wheaton, 192.

bankruptcies throughout the United States" take from the States the right to pass such laws?

Before the adoption of the Constitution, begins Marshall, the States "united for some purposes, but, in most respects, sovereign," could "exercise almost every legislative power." The powers of the States under the Constitution were not defined in that instrument. "These powers proceed, not from the people of America, but from the people of the several states; and remain, after the adoption of the constitution, what they were before, except so far as they may be abridged" by the Nation's fundamental law.

While the "mere grant of a power to Congress" does not necessarily mean that the States are forbidden to exercise the same power, such concurrent power does not extend to "every possible case" not expressly prohibited by the Constitution. "The confusion resulting from such a practice would be endless." As a general principle, declares the Chief Justice, "whenever the terms in which a power is granted to Congress, or the nature of the power, required that it should be exercised exclusively by Congress, the subject is as completely taken from the state legislatures as if they had been expressly forbidden to act on it." [1]

Does this general principle apply to bankrupt laws? Assuredly it does. Congress is empowered to "establish uniform laws on the subject throughout the United States." Uniform National legislation is "incompatible with state legislation" on the same

[1] 4 Wheaton, 192–93.

subject. Marshall draws a distinction between bankrupt and insolvency laws, although "the line of partition between them is not so distinctly marked" that it can be said, "with positive precision, what belongs exclusively to the one, and not to the other class of laws." [1]

He enters upon an examination of the nature of insolvent laws which States may enact, and bankrupt laws which Congress may enact; and finds that "there is such a connection between them as to render it difficult to say how far they may be blended together. . . A bankrupt law may contain those regulations which are generally found in insolvent laws"; while "an insolvent law may contain those which are common to a bankrupt law." It is "obvious," then, that it would be a hardship to "deny to the state legislatures the power of acting on this subject, in consequence of the grant to Congress." The true rule — "certainly a convenient one" — is to "consider the power of the states as existing over such cases as the laws of the Union may not reach." [2]

But, whether this common-sense construction is adopted or not, it is undeniable that Congress may exercise a power granted to it or decline to exercise it. So, if Congress thinks that uniform bankrupt laws "ought not to be established" throughout the country, surely the State Legislatures ought not, on that account, to be prevented from passing bankrupt acts. The idea of Marshall, the statesman, was that it was better to have bankrupt laws of some kind than none at all. "It is not the mere existence

[1] 4 Wheaton, 194. [2] *Ib.* 195.

of the power [in Congress], but its exercise, which is incompatible with the exercise of the same power by the states. It is not the right to establish these uniform laws, but their actual establishment, which is inconsistent with the partial acts of the states." [1]

Even should Congress pass a bankrupt law, that action does not extinguish, but only suspends, the power of the State to legislate on the same subject. When Congress repeals a National bankrupt law it merely "removes a disability" of the State created by the enactment of the National statute, and lasting only so long as that statute is in force. In short, "until the power to pass uniform laws on the subject of bankruptcies be exercised by Congress, the states are not forbidden to pass a bankrupt law, provided it contain no principle which violates the 10th section of the first article of the constitution of the United States." [2]

Having toilsomely reached this conclusion, Marshall comes to what he calls "the great question on which the cause must depend": Does the New York Bankrupt Law "impair the obligation of contracts"?[3]

What is the effect of that law? It "liberates the person of the debtor, and discharges him from all liability for any debt previously contracted, on his surrendering his property in the manner it prescribes." Here Marshall enters upon that series of expositions of the contract clause of the Constitu-

[1] 4 Wheaton, 196.

[2] "No State shall . . emit Bills of Credit; make any Thing but gold and silver Coin a Tender in Payment of Debts; pass any . . ex post facto Law, or Law impairing the Obligation of Contracts."

[3] 4 Wheaton, 196–97.

tion which, next to the Nationalism of his opinions, is, perhaps, the most conspicuous feature of his philosophy of government and human intercourse.[1] "What is the obligation of a contract? and what will impair it?" [2]

It would be hard to find words "more intelligible, or less liable to misconstruction, than those which are to be explained." With a tinge of patient impatience, the Chief Justice proceeds to define the words "contract," "impair," and "obligation," much as a weary school teacher might teach the simplest lesson to a particularly dull pupil.

"A contract is an agreement in which a party undertakes to do, or not to do, a particular thing. The law binds him to perform his undertaking, and this is, of course, the obligation of his contract. In the case at bar, the defendant has given his promissory note to pay the plaintiff a sum of money on or before a certain day. The contract binds him to pay that sum on that day; and this is its obligation. Any law which releases a part of this obligation, must, in the literal sense of the word, impair it. Much more must a law impair it which makes it totally invalid, and entirely discharges it.

"The words of the constitution, then, are express, and incapable of being misunderstood. They admit of no variety of construction, and are acknowledged to apply to that species of contract, an engagement between man and man, for the payment of money, which has been entered into by these parties." [3]

[1] For the proceedings in the Constitutional Convention on this clause, see vol. III, chap. X, of this work.

[2] 4 Wheaton, 197. [3] *Ib.* 197–98.

What are the arguments that such law does not violate the Constitution? One is that, since a contract "can only bind a man to pay to the full extent of his property, it is an implied condition that he may be discharged on surrendering the whole of it." This is simply not true, says Marshall. When a contract is made, the parties to it have in mind, not only existing property, but "future acquisitions. Industry, talents and integrity, constitute a fund which is as confidently trusted as property itself. Future acquisitions are, therefore, liable for contracts; and to release them from this liability impairs their obligation." [1]

Marshall brushes aside, almost brusquely, the argument that the only reason for the adoption of the contract clause by the Constitutional Convention was the paper money evil; that the States always had passed bankrupt and insolvent laws; and that if the framers of the Constitution had intended to deprive the States of this power, "insolvent laws would have been mentioned in the prohibition."

No power whatever, he repeats, is conferred on the States by the Constitution. That instrument found them "in possession" of practically all legislative power and either prohibited "its future exercise entirely," or restrained it "so far as national policy may require."

While the Constitution permits States to pass bankrupt laws "until that power shall be exercised by Congress," the fundamental law positively for-

[1] 4 Wheaton, 198.

bids the States to "introduce into such laws a clause which discharges the obligations the bankrupt has entered into. It is not admitted that, without this principle, an act cannot be a bankrupt law; and if it were, that admission would not change the constitution, nor exempt such acts from its prohibitions." [1]

There was, said Marshall, nothing in the argument that, if the framers of the Constitution had intended to "prohibit the States from passing insolvent laws," they would have plainly said so. "It was not necessary, nor would it have been safe" for them to have enumerated "particular subjects to which the principle they intended to establish should apply."

On this subject, as on every other dealt with in the Constitution, fundamental principles are set out. What is the one involved in this case? It is "the inviolability of contracts. This principle was to be protected in whatsoever form it might be assailed. To what purpose enumerate the particular modes of violation which should be forbidden, when it was intended to forbid all? . . The plain and simple declaration, that no state shall pass any law impairing the obligation of contracts, includes insolvent laws and all other laws, so far as they infringe the principle the convention intended to hold sacred, and no farther." [2]

At this point Marshall displays the humanitarian which, in his character, was inferior only to the statesman. He was against imprisonment for debt, one of the many brutal customs still practiced.

[1] 4 Wheaton, 199. [2] *Ib.* 200.

"The convention did not intend to prohibit the passage of all insolvent laws," he avows. "To punish honest insolvency by imprisonment for life, and to make this a constitutional principle, would be an excess of inhumanity which will not readily be imputed to the illustrious patriots who framed our constitution, nor to the people who adopted it. . . Confinement of the debtor may be a punishment for not performing his contract, or may be allowed as a means of inducing him to perform it. But the state may refuse to inflict this punishment, or may withhold this means and leave the contract in full force. Imprisonment is no part of the contract, and simply to release the prisoner does not impair its obligation." [1]

Following his provoking custom of taking up a point with which he had already dealt, Marshall harks back to the subject of the reason for inserting the contract clause into the Constitution. He restates the argument against applying that provision to State insolvent laws — that, from the beginning, the Colonies and States had enacted such legislation; that the history of the times shows that "the mind of the convention was directed to other laws which were fraudulent in their character, which enabled the debtor to escape from his obligation, and yet hold his property, not to this, which is beneficial in its operation."

But, he continues, "the spirit of . . a constitution" is not to be determined solely by a partial view of the history of the times when it was adopted

[1] 4 Wheaton, 200–01.

— "the spirit is to be collected chiefly from its words." And "it would be dangerous in the extreme to infer from extrinsic circumstances, that a case for which the words of an instrument expressly provide, shall be exempted from its operation." Where language is obscure, where words conflict, "construction becomes necessary." But, when language is clear, words harmonious, the plain meaning of that language and of those words is not "to be disregarded, because we believe the framers of that instrument could not intend what they say." [1]

The practice of the Colonies, and of the States before the Constitution was adopted, was a weak argument at best. For example, the Colonies and States had issued paper money, emitted bills of credit, and done other things, all of which the Constitution prohibits. "If the long exercise of the power to emit bills of credit did not restrain the convention from prohibiting its future exercise, neither can it be said that the long exercise of the power to impair the obligation of contracts, should prevent a similar prohibition." The fact that insolvent laws are not forbidden "by name" does not exclude them from the operation of the contract clause of the Constitution. It is "a principle which is to be forbidden; and this principle is described in as appropriate terms as our language affords." [2]

Perhaps paper money was the chief and impelling reason for making the contract clause a part of the National Constitution. But can the operation of that clause be confined to paper money? "No court

[1] 4 Wheaton, 202. [2] *Ib.* 203–04.

can be justified in restricting such comprehensive words to a particular mischief to which no allusion is made." The words must be given "their full and obvious meaning." [1] Doubtless the evils of paper money directed the Convention to the subject of contracts; but it did far more than to make paper money impossible thereafter. "In the opinion of the convention, much more remained to be done. The same mischief might be effected by other means. To restore public confidence completely, it was necessary not only to prohibit the use of particular means by which it might be effected, but to prohibit the use of any means by which the same mischief might be produced. The convention appears to have intended to establish a great principle, that contracts should be inviolable. The constitution therefore declares, that no state shall pass 'any law impairing the obligation of contracts.'" [2] From all this it follows that the New York Bankruptcy Act of 1812 is unconstitutional because it impaired the obligations of a contract.

The opinion of the Chief Justice aroused great excitement.[3] It, of course, alarmed those who had been using State insolvent laws to avoid payment of their debts, while retaining much of their wealth. It also was unwelcome to the great body of honest, though imprudent, debtors who were struggling to lighten their burdens by legislation. But the more thoughtful, even among radicals, welcomed Marshall's pronouncement. Niles approved it heartily.[4]

[1] 4 Wheaton, 205. [2] *Ib.* 206. [3] Niles, XVI, 76.

[4] "It will probably, make some great revolutions in property, and

Gradually, surely, Marshall's simple doctrine grew in favor throughout the whole country, and is to-day a vital and enduring element of American thought and character as well as of Constitutional law.

As in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, the principle of the inviolability of contracts was applied where a State and individuals are parties, so the same principle was now asserted in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield as to State laws impairing the obligation of contracts between man and man. At the same session, in the celebrated Dartmouth College case,[1] Marshall announced that this principle also covers charters granted by States. Thus did he develop the idea of good faith and stability of engagement as a life-giving principle of the American Constitution.

raise up many from penury . . and cause others to descend to the condition that becomes *honest men*, by compelling a payment of their debts — as every honest man ought to be compelled to do, if ever able. . . It ought not to be at any one's discretion to say when, or under what *convenient* circumstances, he will *wipe off* his debts, by the benefit of an insolvent law — as some do every two or three years; or, just as often as they can get credit enough to make any thing by it." (Niles. XVI, 2.)

[1] See *infra,* next chapter.

CHAPTER V

THE DARTMOUTH COLLEGE CASE

Such a contract, in relation to a publick institution would be absurd and contrary to the principles of all governments.

(Chief Justice William M. Richardson.)

It would seem as if the state legislatures have an invincible hostility to the sacredness of charters. (Marshall.)

Perhaps no judicial proceedings in this country ever involved more important consequences. (*North American Review*, 1820.)

It is the legitimate business of government to see that contracts are fulfilled, that charters are kept inviolate, and the foundations of human confidence not rudely or wantonly disturbed. (John Fiske.)

JUST before Marshall delivered his opinion in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, he gave to the Nation another state paper which profoundly influenced the development of the United States. It was one of the trilogy of Constitutional expositions which make historic the February term, 1819, of the Supreme Court of the United States. This pronouncement, like that in the bankruptcy case, had to do with the stability of contract. Both were avowals that State Legislatures cannot, on any pretext, overthrow agreements, whether in the form of engagements between individuals or franchises to corporations. Both were meant to check the epidemic of repudiatory legislation which for three years had been sweeping over the land and was increasing in virulence at the time when Marshall prepared them. The Dartmouth opinion was wholly written in Virginia during the summer, autumn, or winter of 1818; and it is probable that the greater part of the opinion in

Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield was also prepared when the Chief Justice was at home or on his vacation.

Marshall's economic and political views, formed as a young man,[1] had been strengthened by every event that had since occurred until, in his sixty-fifth year, those early ideas had become convictions so deep as to pervade his very being. The sacredness of contract, the stability of institutions, and, above all, Nationalism in government, were, to John Marshall, articles of a creed as holy as any that ever inspired a religious enthusiast.

His opinion of contract had already been expressed by him not only in the sensational case of Fletcher *vs.* Peck,[2] but far more rigidly two years later, 1812, in the important case of the State of New Jersey *vs.* Wilson.[3] In 1758, the Proprietary Government of New Jersey agreed to purchase a tract of land for a band of Delaware Indians, provided that the Indians would surrender their title to all other lands claimed by them in New Jersey. The Indians agreed and the contract was embodied in an act of the Legislature, which further provided that the lands purchased for the Indians should "not hereafter be subject to any tax, any law, usage or custom to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding." [4] The contract was then executed, the State purchasing lands for the Indians and the latter relinquishing the lands claimed by them.

After forty years the Indians, wishing to join other Delawares in New York, asked the State of

[1] See vol. I, 147, 231, of this work.
[2] See vol. III, chap. X, of this work.
[3] 7 Cranch, 164. [4] *Ib.* 165.

New Jersey to authorize the sale of their lands. This was done by an act of the Legislature, and the lands were sold. Soon after this, another act was passed which repealed that part of the Act of 1758 exempting the lands from taxation. Accordingly the lands were assessed and payment of the tax demanded. The purchasers resisted and, the Supreme Court of New Jersey having held valid the repealing act, took the case to the Supreme Court of the United States.

In a brief opinion, in which it is worthy of particular note that the Supreme Court was unanimous, Marshall says that the Constitution protects "contracts to which a state is a party, as well as . . contracts between individuals. . . The proceedings [of 1758] between the then colony . . and the Indians . . is certainly a contract clothed in forms of unusual solemnity." The exemption of the lands from taxation, "though for the benefit of the Indians, is annexed, by the terms which create it, to the land itself, not to their persons." This element of the contract was valuable to the Indians, since, "in the event of a sale, on which alone the question could become material, the value [of the lands] would be enhanced" by the exemption.

New Jersey "might have insisted on a surrender of this privilege as the sole condition on which a sale of the property should be allowed"; but this had not been done and the land was sold "with the assent of the state, with all its privileges and immunities. The purchaser succeeds, with the assent of the state, to all the rights of the Indians. He stands, with

respect to this land, in their place, and claims the benefit of their contract. This contract is certainly impaired by a law which would annul this essential part of it." [1]

After his opinions in Fletcher *vs.* Peck and in New Jersey *vs.* Wilson, nobody could have expected from John Marshall any other action than the one he took in the Dartmouth College case.[2]

The origins of the Dartmouth controversy are tangled and obscure. When on December 23, 1765, a little ocean-going craft, of which a New England John Marshall [3] was skipper, set sail from Boston Harbor for England with Nathaniel Whitaker and Samson Occom on board,[4] a succession of curious events began which, two generations afterward, terminated in one of the most influential decisions ever rendered by a court. Whitaker was a preacher and a disciple of George Whitefield; Occom was a young Indian, converted to Christianity by one Eleazar Wheelock, and endowed with uncommon powers of oratory.

Wheelock had built up a wilderness school to which were admitted Indian youth, in whom he became increasingly interested. Occom was one product of his labors, and Wheelock sent him to England as a living, speaking illustration of what his school

[1] 7 Cranch, 166–67.

[2] This was true also of the entire court, since all the Justices concurred in Marshall's opinions in both cases as far as the legislative violations of the contract clause were concerned.

[3] He was not at all related to the Chief Justice. See vol. 1, footnote to 15–16, of this work.

[4] Chase: *History of Dartmouth College and the Town of Hanover, New Hampshire*, 1, 49.

could do if given financial support. Whitaker went with the devout and talented Indian as the business agent.[1]

Their mission was to raise funds for the prosecution of this educational and missionary work on the American frontier. They succeeded in a manner almost miraculous. Over eleven thousand pounds were soon raised,[2] and this fund was placed under the control of the Trustees, at the head of whom was the Earl of Dartmouth, one of the principal donors.[3] From this circumstance the name of this nobleman was given to Wheelock's institution.

On December 13, 1769, John Wentworth, Royal Governor of the Province of New Hampshire, granted to Wheelock a charter for his school. It was, of course, in the name of the sovereign, but it is improbable that George III ever heard of it.[4] This charter sets forth the successful efforts of Wheelock, "at his own expense, on his own estate," to establish a charity school for Indian as well as white youth, in order to spread "the knowledge of the great Redeemer among their savage tribes"; the contributions to the cause; the trust, headed by Dartmouth — and all the other facts concerning Wheelock's adventure. Because of these facts the charter establishes "DARTMOUTH COLLEGE" for the education of Indians, to be governed by "one body corporate and politick, . . by the name of the TRUSTEES OF DARTMOUTH COLLEGE."

[1] Chase, 45–48. [2] *Ib.* 59. [3] *Ib.* 54–55.

[4] Dartmouth and the English Trustees opposed incorporation and the Bishops of the Church of England violently resisted Wheelock's whole project. (*Ib.* 90.)

These Trustees are constituted "forever hereafter . . in deed, act, and name a body corporate and politick," and are empowered to buy, receive, and hold lands, "jurisdictions, and franchises, for themselves and their successors, in fee simple, or otherwise howsoever." In short, the Trustees are authorized to do anything and everything that they may think proper. Wheelock is made President of the College, and given power to "appoint, . . by his last will" whomever he chooses to succeed himself as President of the College.

The charter grants to the Trustees and to "their successors forever," or "the major part of any seven or more of them convened," the power to remove and choose a President of the College, and to fill any vacancy in the Board of Trustees occasioned by death, or "removal," or any other cause. All this is to be done if seven Trustees, or a majority of seven, are present at any meeting. Also this majority of seven of the twelve Trustees, if no more attend a meeting, are authorized to make all laws, rules, and regulations for the College. Other powers are granted, all of which the Trustees and their successors are "to have and to hold . . forever." [1] Under this charter, Dartmouth College was established and, for nearly half a century, governed and managed.

Eleazar Wheelock died in 1779, when sixty-eight

[1] Farrar: *Report of the Case of the Trustees of Dartmouth College against William H. Woodward*, 11, 16; also see Charter of Dartmouth College, Chase, 639–49. (Although the official copy of the charter appears in Chase's history, the author cites Farrar in the report of the case; the charter also is cited from his book.)

years of age.[1] By his will he made his son John his successor as President of the College.[2] This young man, then but twenty-five years of age, was a Colonel of the Revolutionary Army.[3] He hesitated to accept the management of the institution, but the Trustees finally prevailed upon him to do so.[4] The son was as strong-willed and energetic as the father, and gave himself vigorously to the work to which he had thus been called.

Within four years troubles began to gather about the College. They came from sources as strange as human nature itself, and mingled at last into a compound of animosities, prejudices, ambitions, jealousies, as curious as any aggregation of passions ever arranged by the most extravagant novelist. It is possible here to mention but briefly only a few of the circumstances by which the famous Dartmouth quarrel may be traced. A woman, one Rachel Murch, complained to the church at Hanover, where Dartmouth College was situated, that a brother of the congregation, one Samuel Haze, had said of her, among other things, that her "character was . . as black as Hell."[5] This incident grew into a sectarian warfare that, by the most illogical and human

[1] Chase, 556. [2] See Wheelock's will, *ib.* 562.

[3] Young Wheelock was very active in the Revolution. He was a member of the New Hampshire Assembly in 1775, a Captain in the army in 1776, a Major the following year, and then Lieutenant-Colonel, serving on the staff of General Horatio Gates until called from military service by the death of his father in 1779. (See Smith: *History of Dartmouth College*, 76.)

[4] Chase, 564.

[5] Rachel Murch "To y^e^ Session of y^e^ Church of Christ in Hanover," April 26, 1783, Shirley: *Dartmouth College Causes and the Supreme Court of the United States*, 67.

processes, eventuated in arraigning the Congregationalists, or "established" Church, on one side and all other denominations on the other.[1]

Into this religious quarrel the economic issue entered, as it always does. The property of ministers of the "standing order," or "State religion," was exempt from taxation while that of other preachers was not.[2] Another source of discord arose out of the question as to whether the College Professor of Theology should preach in the village church. Coincident with this grave problem were subsidiary ones concerning the attendance of students at village worship and the benches they were to occupy. The fates threw still another ingredient of trouble into the cauldron. This was the election in 1793, as one of the Trustees, of Nathaniel Niles, whom Jefferson, with characteristic exuberance of expression, once declared to be "the ablest man I ever knew."[3]

Although a lawyer by profession, Niles had taken a course in theology when a student, his instructor being a Dr. Joseph Bellamy. Both the elder Wheelock and Bellamy had graduated from Yale and had indulged in some bitter sectarian quarrels, Bellamy as a Congregationalist and Wheelock as a Presbyterian. From tutor and parent, Niles and the younger Wheelock inherited this religious antagonism. Moreover, they were as antipathetic by nature as they were bold, uncompromising, and dominant. Niles eventually acquired superior influence over his fel-

[1] Shirley, 66–70.

[2] *Ib.* 70–75. Only three of the scores of Congregationalist ministers in New Hampshire were Republicans. (*Ib.* 70.)

[3] *Ib.* 82.

low Trustees, and thereafter no friend of President Wheelock was elected to the Board.[1]

An implacable feud arose. Wheelock asked the Legislature to appoint a committee to investigate the conduct of the College. This further angered the Trustees. By this time the warfare in the one college in the State had aroused the interest of the people of New Hampshire and, indeed, of all New England, and they were beginning to take sides. This process was hastened by a furious battle of pamphlets which broke out in 1815. This logomachy of vituperation was opened by President Wheelock who wrote an unsigned attack upon the Trustees.[2] Another pamphlet followed immediately in support of that of Wheelock.[3]

The Trustees quickly answered by means of two pamphlets.[4] The Wheelock faction instantly replied.[5] With the animosity and diligence of political, religious, and personal enemies, the adherents of the hostile factions circulated these pamphlets among the people, who became greatly excited. On August 26, 1815, the Trustees removed Wheelock from the office of President,[6] and thereby increased the public agitation. Two days after Wheelock's removal, the

[1] Shirley, 81, 84–85.

[2] *Sketches of the History of Dartmouth College and Moors' Charity School.*

[3] *A Candid, Analytical Review of the Sketches of the History of Dartmouth College.*

[4] *Vindication of the Official Conduct of the Trustees,* etc., and *A True and Concise Narrative of the Origin and Progress of the Church Difficulties,* by Benoni Dewey, James Wheelock, and Benjamin J Gilbert.

[5] *Answer to the "Vindication,"* etc., by Josiah Dunham.

[6] Lord: *History of Dartmouth College,* 73–77.

Trustees elected as his successor the Reverend Francis Brown of Yarmouth, Maine.[1]

During these years of increasing dissension, political parties were gradually drawn into the controversy; at the climax of it, the Federalists found themselves supporting the cause of the Trustees and the Republicans that of Wheelock. In a general, and yet quite definite, way the issue shaped itself into the maintenance of chartered rights and the established religious order, as against reform in college management and equality of religious sects. Into this issue was woven a contest over the State Judiciary. The Judiciary laws of New Hampshire were confused and inadequate and the courts had fallen in dignity. During the Republican control of the State, Republicans had been appointed to all judicial positions.[2] When, in 1813, the Federalists recovered supremacy, they, in turn, enacted a statute, the effect of which was the ousting of the Republican judges and the appointment of Federalists in their stead.[3] The Republicans made loud and savage outcry against this Federalist "outrage."

Upon questions so absurdly incongruous a political campaign raged throughout New Hampshire

[1] Lord, 78.

[2] In 1811 the salary of Chief Justices of the Court of Common Pleas for four of the counties was fixed at $200 a year; and that of the other Justices of those courts at $180. "The Chief Justice of said court in Grafton County, $180, and the other Justices in that court $160." (Act of June 21, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1811*, 33.)

[3] Acts of June 24 and Nov. 5, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1813*, 6–19; Barstow: *History of New Hampshire*, 363–64; Morison: *Life of Jeremiah Smith*, 265–67. This law was, however, most excellent. It established a Supreme Court and systematized the entire judicial system.

during the autumn and winter of 1815. In March, 1816, the Republicans elected William Plumer Governor,[1] and a Republican majority was sent to the Legislature.[2] Bills for the reform of the Judiciary[3] and the management of Dartmouth College[4] were introduced. That relating to Dartmouth changed the name of the College to "Dartmouth University," increased the number of Trustees from twelve to twenty-one, provided for a Board of twenty-five Overseers with a veto power over acts of the Trustees, and directed the President of the "University" to report annually to the Governor of the State

[1] This was the second time Plumer had been elected Governor. He was first chosen to that office in 1812. Plumer had abandoned the failing and unpatriotic cause of Federalism in 1808 (Plumer, 365), and had since become an ardent follower of Jefferson.

[2] The number of votes cast at this election was the largest ever polled in the history of the State up to that time. (*Ib.* 432.)

[3] See Act of June 27, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1816*, 45–48. This repealed the Federalist Judiciary Acts of 1813 and revived laws repealed by those acts. (See Barstow, 383, and Plumer, 437–38.)

The burning question of equality of religious taxation was not taken up by this Legislature. The bill was introduced in the State Senate by the Reverend Daniel Young, a Methodist preacher, but it received only three votes. Apparently the reform energy of the Republicans was, for that session, exhausted by the Judiciary and College Acts. The "Toleration Act" was not passed until three years later. (McClintock: *History of New Hampshire*, 507–29; also Barstow, 422.) This law is omitted from the published acts, although it is indexed.

[4] In his Message to the Legislature recommending reform laws for Dartmouth College, Governor Plumer denounced the provision of the charter relating to the Trustees as "hostile to the spirit and genius of a free government." (Barstow, 396.) This message Plumer sent to Jefferson, who replied that the idea "that institutions, established for the use of the nation, cannot be touched nor modified, even to make them answer their end . . is most absurd. . . Yet our lawyers and priests generally inculcate this doctrine; and suppose that preceding generations . . had a right to impose laws on us, unalterable by ourselves; . . in fine, that the earth belongs to the dead, and not to the living." (Jefferson to Plumer, July 21, 1816, Plumer, 440–41.)

upon the management and conditions of the institution. The Governor and Council of State were empowered to appoint the Overseers; to fill up the existing Board of Trustees to the number of twenty-one; and authorized to inspect the "University" and report to the Legislature concerning it at least once in every five years.[1] In effect the act annulled the charter and brought the College under the control of the Legislature.

The bitterness occasioned by the passage of this legislation was intense. Seventy-five members of the House entered upon the Journal their formal and emphatic protest.[2] The old Trustees adopted elaborate resolutions, declining to accept the provisions of the law and assigning many reasons for their action. Among their criticisms of the act, the fact that it violated the contract clause of the National Constitution was mentioned almost incidentally. In summing up their argument, the Trustees declared that "if the act . . has its intended operation and effect, every literary institution in the State will hereafter hold its rights, privileges and property, not according to the settled established principles of law, but according to the arbitrary will and pleasure of every successive Legislature." [3]

[1] Act of June 27, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1816*, 48–51; and see Lord, 687–90.

The temper of the Republicans is illustrated by a joint resolution adopted June 29, 1816, denouncing the increase of salaries of Senators and Representatives in Congress, which "presents the most inviting inducements to avarice and ambition," "will introduce a monopolizing power," and "contaminate our elections." (Act of June 27, *Laws of New Hampshire*, 1816, 65–66.)

[2] *Journal*, House of Representatives (N.H.), June 28, 1816, 238–41.

[3] Resolutions of the Trustees, Lord, 690–94.

In later resolutions the old Trustees declined to accept the provisions of the law, "but do hereby expressly refuse to act under the same." [1] The Governor and Council promptly appointed Trustees and Overseers of the new University; among the latter was Joseph Story. The old Trustees were defiant and continued to run the College. When the winter session of the Legislature met, Governor Plumer sharply denounced their action; [2] and two laws were passed for the enforcement of the College Acts, the second of which provided that any person assuming to act as trustee or officer of the College, except as provided by law, should be fined $500 for each offense.[3]

The Trustees of the University "removed" the old Trustees of the College and the President, and the professors who adhered to them.[4] Each side took its case to the people.[5] The new régime ousted the old faculty from the College buildings and the faculty of the University were installed in them. Wheelock was elected President of the State institution.[6] The College faculty procured quarters in

[1] Lord, 96.

[2] "It is an important question and merits your serious consideration whether a law passed and approved by all the constituted authorities of the State shall be carried into effect, or whether *a few individuals* not vested with *any judicial authority* shall be permitted to declare your statutes *dangerous and arbitrary, unconstitutional and void:* whether a *minority* of the trustees of a literary institution formed for the education of your children shall be encouraged to inculcate the doctrine of resistance to the law and their example tolerated in disseminating principles of insubordination and rebellion against government." (Plumer's Message, Nov. 20, 1816, Lord, 103.)

[3] Acts of Dec. 18 and 26, 1816, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1816*, 74-75; see also Lord, 104.)

[4] Lord, 111–12. [5] *Ib.* 112–15. [6] *Ib.* 115.

Rowley Hall near by, and there continued their work, the students mostly adhering to them.[1]

The College Trustees took great pains to get the opinion of the best lawyers throughout New Hampshire,[2] as well as the advice of their immediate counsel, Jeremiah Mason, Jeremiah Smith, and Daniel Webster, the three ablest members of the New England bar, all three of them accomplished politicians.[3]

William H. Woodward, who for years had been Secretary and Treasurer of the College, had in his possession the records, account books, and seal. As one of the Wheelock faction he declined to recognize the College Trustees and acted with the Board of the University. The College Trustees removed him from his official position on the College Board;[4] and on February 8, 1817, brought suit against him in the Court of Common Pleas of Grafton County for the recovery of the original charter, the books of record and account, and the common seal — all of the value

[1] Lord, 121. So few students went with the University that it dared not publish a catalogue. (*Ib.* 129.)

[2] *Ib.* 92.

[3] One of the many stories that sprang up in after years about Webster's management of the case is that, since the College was founded for the education of Indians and none of them had attended for a long time, Webster advised President Brown to procure two or three. Brown got a number from Canada and brought them to the river beyond which were the College buildings. While the party were rowing across, the young Indians, seeing the walls and fearing that they were to be put in prison, gave war whoops, sprang into the stream, swam to shore and fled. So Webster had to go on without them. (Harvey: *Reminiscences and Anecdotes of Daniel Webster*, 111–12.) There is not the slightest evidence to support this absurd tale. (Letters to the author from Eugene F. Clark, Secretary of Dartmouth College, and from Professor John K. Lord, author of *History of Dartmouth College*.)

[4] Lord, 99.

of $50,000. By the consent of the parties the case was taken directly before the Superior Court of Appeals, and was argued upon an agreed state of facts returned by the jury in the form of a special verdict.[1]

There were two arguments in the Court of Appeals, the first during May and the second during September, 1817. The court consisted of William M. Richardson, Chief Justice, and Samuel Bell and Levi Woodbury, Associate Justices, all Republicans appointed by Governor Plumer.

Mason, Smith, and Webster made uncommonly able and learned arguments. The University was represented by George Sullivan and Ichabod Bartlett, who, while good lawyers, were no match for the legal triumvirate that appeared for the College.[2] The principle upon which Marshall finally overthrew the New Hampshire law was given a minor place[3] in the plans as well as in the arguments of Webster, Mason, and Smith.

The Superior Court of Appeals decided against the College. The opinion, delivered by Chief Justice Richardson, is able and persuasive. "A corporation, all of whose franchises are exercised for publick purposes, is a publick corporation" — a gift to such a corporation "is in reality a gift to the publick."[4] The

[1] Farrar, 1.

[2] These arguments are well worth perusal. (See Farrar, 28–206; also 65 N.H. Reports, 473–624.)

[3] For instance, Mason's argument, which is very compact, consists of forty-two pages of which only four are devoted to "the contract clause" of the National Constitution and the violation of it by the New Hampshire College Act. (Farrar, 28–70; 65 N.H. 473–502.)

[4] Farrar, 212–13; 65 N.H. 628–29.

corporation of Dartmouth College is therefore public. "Who has any private interest either in the objects or the property of this institution?" If all its "property . . were destroyed, the loss would be exclusively publick." The Trustees, as individuals, would lose nothing. "The office of trustee of Dartmouth College is, in fact, a publick trust, as much so as the office of governor, or of judge of this court." [1]

No provision in the State or National Constitution prevents the control of the College by the Legislature. The Constitutional provisions cited by counsel for the College [2] "were, most manifestly, intended to protect private rights only." [3] No court has ever yet decided that such a charter as that of Dartmouth College is in violation of the contract clause of the National Constitution, which "was obviously intended to protect private rights of property, and embraces all contracts relating to private property." This clause "was not intended to limit the power of the states" over their officers or "their own civil institutions"; [4] otherwise divorce laws would be void. So would acts repealing or modifying laws under which the judges, sheriffs, and other officers were appointed.

Even if the royal charter is a contract, it does not, cannot forever, prevent the Legislature from modifying it for the general good (as, for instance, by increasing the number of trustees) "however strongly the publick interest might require" this to be done. "Such a contract, in relation to a publick institution,

[1] Farrar, 214–15; 65 N.H. 630
[2] The contract clause.
[3] Farrar, 216; 65 N.H. 631.
[4] Farrar, 228–29; 65 N.H. 639.

would . . be absurd and repugnant to the principles of all government. The king had no power to make such a contract," and neither has the Legislature. If the act of June 27 had provided that "the twenty-one trustees should forever have the exclusive controul of this institution, and that no future legislature should add to their number," it would be as invalid as an act that the "number of judges of this court should never be augmented." [1]

It is against "sound policy," Richardson affirmed, to place the great institutions of learning "within the absolute controul of a few individuals, and out of the controul of the sovereign power. . . It is a matter of too great moment, too intimately connected with the publick welfare and prosperity, to be thus entrusted in the hands of a few." [2] So the New Hampshire court adjudged that the College Acts were valid and binding upon the old Trustees "without acceptance thereof, or assent thereto by them." And the court specifically declared that such legislation was "not repugnant to the constitution of the United States." [3]

Immediately the case was taken to the Supreme Court by writ of error, which assigned the violation of the National Constitution by the College Acts as the ground of appeal.[4] On March 10, 1818, Webster opened the argument before a full bench.[5] Only a few auditors were present, and these were lawyers [6]

[1] Farrar, 231; 65 N.H. 641.
[2] Farrar, 232; 65 N.H. 642.
[3] Farrar, 235.
[4] *Ib.*
[5] Webster was then thirty-six years of age.
[6] Goodrich's statement in Brown: *Works of Rufus Choate: With a Memoir of his Life*, 1, 515.

who were in Washington to argue other cases.[1] Stirred as New Hampshire and the New England States were by the College controversy, the remainder of the country appears to have taken no interest in it. Indeed, west and south of the Hudson, the people seem to have known nothing of the quarrel. The Capital was either ignorant or indifferent. Moreover, Webster had not, as yet, made that great reputation, in Washington, as a lawyer as well as an orator which, later, became his peculiar crown of glory. At any rate, the public was not drawn to the court-room on that occasion.[2]

The argument was one of the shortest ever made in a notable case before the Supreme Court during the twenty-eight years of its existence up to this time. Not three full days were consumed by counsel on both sides — a space of time frequently occupied by a single speaker in hearings of important causes.[3]

In talents, bearing, and preparation the attorneys

[1] They were Rufus Greene Amory and George Black of Boston, David B. Ogden and "a Mr. Baldwin from New York," Thomas Sergeant and Charles J. Ingersoll of Philadelphia, John Wickham, Philip Norborne, Nicholas and Benjamin Watkins Leigh of Virginia, and John McPherson Berrien of Georgia. (Webster to Sullivan, Feb. 27, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 273.)

[2] Brown, I, 515. Story makes no comment on the argument of the Dartmouth case — a pretty sure sign that it attracted little attention in Washington. Contrast Story's silence as to this argument with his vivid description of that of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland (*infra*, chap. VI). Goodrich attributes the scant attendance to the fact that the court sat "in a mean apartment of moderate size"; but that circumstance did not keep women as well as men from thronging the room when a notable case was to be heard or a celebrated lawyer was to speak. (See description of the argument of the case of the Nereid, *supra*, 133–34.)

[3] For example, in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, Luther Martin spoke for three days. (Webster to Smith, Feb. 28, 1819, Van Tyne, 80; and see *infra*, chap. VI.)

for the College were as much superior to those for the University as, in the Chase impeachment trial, the counsel for the defense were stronger than the House managers.[1] Indeed, the similarity of the arguments in the Chase trial and in the Dartmouth case, in respect to the strength and preparation of opposing counsel, is notable; and in both cases the victory came to the side having the abler and better-prepared advocates. With Webster for the College was Joseph Hopkinson of Philadelphia, who had so distinguished himself in the Chase trial exactly thirteen years earlier. Hopkinson was now in his forty-ninth year, the unrivaled leader of the Philadelphia bar and one of the most accomplished of American lawyers.[2]

It would seem incredible that sensible men could have selected such counsel to argue serious questions before any court as those who represented the University in this vitally important controversy. The obvious explanation is that the State officials and the University Trustees were so certain of winning that they did not consider the employment of powerful and expensive attorneys to be necessary.[3] In fact, the belief was general that the contest was practi-

[1] See vol. III, chap. IV, of this work.

[2] The College Trustees at first thought of employing Luther Martin to assist Webster in the Supreme Court (Brown to Kirkland, Nov. 15, 1817, as quoted by Warren in *American Law Review*, XLVI, 665). It is possible that Hopkinson was chosen instead, upon the advice of Webster, who kept himself well informed of the estimate placed by Marshall and the Associate Justices on lawyers who appeared before them. Marshall liked and admired Hopkinson, had been his personal friend for years, and often wrote him. When Peters died in 1828, Marshall secured the appointment of Hopkinson in his place. (Marshall to Hopkinson, March 16, 1827, and same to same [no date, but during 1828], Hopkinson MSS.)

[3] It was considered to be a "needless expense" to send the original counsel, Sullivan and Bartlett, to Washington. (Lord, 140.)

cally over and that the appeal of the College to the Supreme Court was the pursuit of a feeble and forlorn hope.

Even after his powerful and impressive argument in the Supreme Court, Webster declared that he had never allowed himself "to indulge any great hopes of success." [1] It was not unnatural, then, that the State and the University should neglect to employ adequate counsel.

John Holmes, a Representative in Congress from that part of Massachusetts which afterward became the State of Maine, appeared for the University. He was notoriously unfitted to argue a legal question of any weight in any court. He was a busy, agile, talkative politician of the roustabout, hail-fellow-well-met variety, "a power-on-the-stump" orator, gifted with cheap wit and tawdry eloquence.[2]

Associated with Holmes was William Wirt, recently appointed Attorney-General. At that particular time Wirt was all but crushed by overwork, and without either leisure or strength to master the case and prepare an argument.[3] Never in Wirt's life did

[1] Webster to McGaw, July 27, 1818, Van Tyne, 77.

[2] Shirley, 229–32. The fact that Holmes was employed plainly shows the influence of "practical politics" on the State officials and the Trustees of the University. The Board voted December 31, 1817, "to take charge of the case." Benjamin Hale, one of the new Trustees, was commissioned to secure other counsel if Holmes did not accept. Apparently Woodward was Holmes's champion: "I have thought him extremely ready . . [a] good lawyer, inferior to D. W. only in point of oratory." (Woodward to Hall, Jan. 18, 1818, Lord, 139–40.) Hardly had Hale reached Washington than he wrote Woodward: "Were you sensible of the low ebb of Mr. Holmes' reputation here, you would . . be unwilling to trust the cause with him." (Hale to Woodward, Feb. 15, 1818, *ib.* 139.)

[3] "It is late at night — the fag-end of a hard day's work. My eyes,

he appear in any case so poorly equipped as he was in the Dartmouth controversy.[1]

Webster's address was a combination of the arguments made by Mason and Smith in the New Hampshire court. Although the only question before the Supreme Court was whether the College Acts violated the contract clause of the Constitution, Webster gave comparatively scant attention to it; or, perhaps it might be said that most of his argument was devoted to laying the foundation for his brief reasoning on the main question. In laying this foundation, Webster cleverly brought before the court his version of the history of the College, the situation in New Hampshire, the plight of institutions like Dartmouth, if the College Acts were permitted to stand.

The facts were, said Webster, that Wheelock had founded a private charity; that, to perpetuate this, the charter created a corporation by the name of "The Trustees of Dartmouth College," with the powers, privileges, immunities, and limitations set forth in the charter. That instrument provided for no public funds, but only for the perpetuation and

hand and mind all tired. . . I have been up till midnight, at work, every night, and still have my hands full. . . I am now worn out . . extremely fatigued. . . The Supreme Court is approaching. It will half kill you to hear that it will find me unprepared." (Wirt to Carr, Jan. 21, 1818, Kennedy, II, 73–74.) Wirt had just become Attorney-General. Apparently he found the office in very bad condition. The task of putting it in order burdened him. He was compelled to do much that was not "properly [his] duty." (*Ib.* 73.) His fee in the Dartmouth College case did not exceed $500. (Hale to Plumer, Jan. 1818, Lord, 140.)

[1] "He seemed to treat this case as if his side could furnish nothing but declamation." (Webster to Mason, March 13, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 275.)

convenient management of the private charity. For nearly half a century the College "thus created had existed, uninterruptedly, and usefully." Then its happy and prosperous career was broken by the rude and despoiling hands of the Legislature of the State which the College had so blessed by the education of New Hampshire youth.

What has the Legislature done to the College? It has created a new corporation and transferred to it "all the *property, rights, powers, liberties and privileges* of the old corporation." The spirit and the letter of the charter were wholly changed by the College Acts.[1] Moreover, the old Trustees "are to be *punished*" for not accepting these revolutionary laws. A single fact reveals the confiscatory nature of these statutes: Under the charter the president, professors, and tutors of the College had a right to their places and salaries, "subject to the twelve trustees alone"; the College Acts change all this and make the faculty "accountable to new masters."

If the Legislature can make such alterations, it can abolish the charter "rights and privileges altogether." In short, if this legislation is sustained, the old Trustees "have no *rights, liberties, franchises, property or privileges*, which the legislature may not revoke, annul, alienate or transfer to others whenever it sees fit." Such acts are against "common right" as well as violations of the State and National Constitutions.[2]

Although, says Webster, nothing is before the court

[1] Farrar, 241; 65 N.H. 596; 4 Wheaton, 534; and see Curtis, I, 163–66.

[2] Farrar, 242–44; 65 N.H. 597–98; 4 Wheaton, 556–57.

but the single question of the violation of the National Constitution, he will compare the New Hampshire laws with "fundamental principles" in order that the court may see "their true nature and character." Regardless of written constitutions, "these acts are not the exercise of a power properly legislative." They take away "vested rights"; but this involves a "forfeiture . . to . . declare which is the proper province of the judiciary." [1] Dartmouth College is not a civil but "an *eleemosynary* corporation," a "private charity"; and, as such, not subject to the control of public authorities.[2] Does Dartmouth College stand alone in this respect? No! Practically all American institutions of learning have been "established . . by incorporating governours, or trustees. . . All such corporations are . . in the strictest legal sense a private charity." Even Harvard has not "any surer title than Dartmouth College. It may, to-day, have more friends; but to-morrow it may have more enemies. Its legal rights are the same. So also of Yale College; and indeed of all others." [3]

From the time of Magna Charta the privilege of being a member of such eleemosynary corporations "has been the object of legal protection." To contend that this privilege may be "taken away," because the Trustees derive no "pecuniary benefit" from it, is "an extremely narrow view." As well say that if the charter had provided that each Trustee should be given a "commission on the disbursement of the funds," his status and the nature of the cor-

[1] Farrar, 244; 65 N.H. 598–99; 4 Wheaton, 558–59.
[2] Farrar, 248; 65 N.H. 600–01; 4 Wheaton, 563–64.
[3] Farrar, 255–56; 65 N.H. 605–06; 4 Wheaton, 567–68.

poration would have been changed from public to private. Are the rights of the Trustees any the less sacred "because they have undertaken to administer it [the trust] gratuitously? . . As if the law regarded no rights but the rights of money, and of visible tangible property!" [1]

The doctrine that all property "of which the use may be beneficial to the publick, belongs therefore to the publick," is without principle or precedent. In this very matter of Dartmouth College, Wheelock might well have "conveyed his property to trustees, for precisely such uses as are described in this charter" — yet nobody would contend that any Legislature could overthrow such a private act. "Who ever appointed a legislature to administer his charity? Or who ever heard, before, that a gift to a *college*, or *hospital*, or an *asylum*, was, in reality, nothing but a gift to the state?" [2]

Vermont has given lands to the College; was this a gift to New Hampshire? "What hinders Vermont . . from resuming her grants," upon the ground that she, equally with New Hampshire, is "the representative of the publick?" In 1794, Vermont had "granted to the respective towns in that state, certain glebe lands lying within those towns *for the sole use and support of religious worship.*" Five years later, the Legislature of that State repealed this grant; "but this court declared [3] that the act of

[1] Farrar, 258–59; 65 N.H. 607–08; 4 Wheaton, 571–72.

[2] Farrar, 260–61; 65 N.H. 609; 4 Wheaton, 571.

[3] In Terrett *vs.* Taylor, 9 Cranch, 45 *et seq.* Story delivered the unanimous opinion of the Supreme Court in this case. This fact was well known at the time of the passage of the College Acts; and, in

1794, 'so far as it granted the glebes to the towns, *could not afterwards be repealed by the legislature, so as to divest the rights of the towns under the grant.*'" [1]

So with the Trustees of Dartmouth College. The property entrusted to them was "private property"; and the right to "administer the funds, and . . govern the college was a *franchise* and *privilege*, solemnly granted to them," which no Legislature can annul. "The use being publick in no way diminishes their legal estate in the property, or their title to the franchise." Since "the acts in question violate property, . . take away privileges, immunities, and franchises, . . deny to the trustees the protection of the law," and "are retrospective in their operation," they are, in all respects, "against the constitution of New Hampshire." [2]

It will be perceived by now that Webster relied chiefly on abstract justice. His main point was that, if chartered rights could be interfered with at all, such action was inherently beyond the power of the Legislature, and belonged exclusively to the Judiciary. In this Webster was rigidly following Smith and Mason, neither of whom depended on the violation of the contract clause of the National Constitution any more than did Webster.

Well did Webster know that the Supreme Court of the United States could not consider the violation of a State constitution by a State law. He merely

view of it, there is difficulty in understanding how Story could have been expected to support the New Hampshire legislation. (See *infra*, 257.)

[1] Farrar, 262; 65 N.H. 609–10; 4 Wheaton, 574–75.

[2] Farrar, 273; 65 N.H. 617; 4 Wheaton, 588.

indulged in a device of argument to bring before Marshall and the Associate Justices those "fundamental principles," old as Magna Charta, and embalmed in the State Constitution, which protect private property from confiscation.[1] Toward the close of his argument, Webster discusses the infraction of the National Constitution by the New Hampshire College Acts, a violation the charge of which alone gave the Supreme Court jurisdiction over the case.

What, asks Webster, is the meaning of the words, "no state shall pass any . . law impairing the obligation of contracts"? Madison, in the *Federalist*, clearly states that such laws "'are contrary to the first principles of the social compact, and to every principle of sound legislation.'" But this is not enough. "Our own experience," continues Madison, "has taught us . . that additional fences" should be erected against spoliations of "personal security and private rights." This was the reason for inserting the contract clause in the National Constitution — a provision much desired by the "sober people of America," who had grown "weary of the fluctuating policy" of the State Governments and beheld with anger "that sudden changes, and legislative interferences in cases affecting personal rights, become jobs in the hands of enterprising and influential speculators." These, said Webster, were the words of James Madison in Number 44 of the *Federalist*.

High as such authority is, one still more exalted and final has spoken, and upon the precise point

[1] Farrar, 246–47; 65 N.H. 598–600; 4 Wheaton, 557–59.

now in controversy. That authority is the Supreme Court itself. In Fletcher *vs.* Peck [1] this very tribunal declared specifically that "a *grant* is a contract, within the meaning of this provision; and that a grant by a state is also a contract, as much as the grant of an individual." [2] This court went even further when, in New Jersey *vs.* Wilson,[3] it decided that "a grant by a state before the revolution is as much to be protected as a grant since." [4] The principle announced in these decisions was not new, even in America. Even before Fletcher *vs.* Peck and New Jersey *vs.* Wilson, this court denied [5] that a Legislature "can repeal statutes creating private corporations, or confirming to them property already acquired under the faith of previous laws, and by such repeal can vest the property of such corporations exclusively in the state, or dispose of the same to such purposes as they please, without the consent or default of the corporators . . ; and we think ourselves standing upon the principles of *natural justice*, upon the *fundamental laws of every free government*, upon the spirit and letter of the constitution of the United States, and upon the decisions of the most respectable judicial tribunals, in resisting such a doctrine." [6]

From the beginning of our Government until this

[1] See vol. III, chap. X, of this work.

[2] Farrar, 273–74; 65 N.H. 618–19; 4 Wheaton, 591–92.

[3] *Supra*, 223. [4] Farrar, 275; 65 N.H. 619; 4 Wheaton, 591.

[5] In Terrett *vs.* Taylor, see *supra*, footnote to 243.

[6] Farrar, 275; 65 N.H. 619; 4 Wheaton, 591. (Italics the author's.) It will be observed that Webster puts the emphasis upon "natural justice" and "fundamental laws" rather than upon the Constitutional point.

very hour, continues Webster, such has been the uniform language of this honorable court. The principle that a Legislature cannot "repeal statutes creating private corporations" must be considered as settled. It follows, then, that if a Legislature cannot repeal such laws entirely, it cannot repeal them in part — cannot "impair them, or essentially alter them without the consent of the corporators." [1] In the case last cited [2] the property granted was land; but the Dartmouth charter "is embraced within the very terms of that decision," since "a grant of corporate powers and privileges is as much a *contract* as a grant of land." [3]

Even the State court concedes that if Dartmouth College is a private corporation, "its rights stand on the same ground as those of an individual"; and that tribunal rests its judgment against the College on the sole ground that it is a public corporation.[4]

Dartmouth College is not the only institution affected by this invasion of chartered rights. "Every college, and all the literary institutions of the country" are imperiled. All of them exist because of "the inviolability of their charters." Shall their fate depend upon "the rise and fall of popular parties, and the fluctuations of political opinions"? If so, "colleges and halls will . . become a theatre for the contention of politicks. Party and faction will be cherished in the places consecrated to piety and learning."

[1] Farrar, 276; 65 N.H. 619–20; 4 Wheaton, 592.

[2] Terrett *vs.* Taylor. [3] Farrar, 277; 65 N.H. 620; 4 Wheaton, 592.

[4] Farrar, 280; 65 N.H. 622. The two paragraphs containing these statements of Webster are omitted in *Wheaton's Reports*.

"We had hoped, earnestly hoped," exclaimed Webster, "that the State court would protect Dartmouth College. That hope has failed. It is here, that those rights are now to be maintained, or they are prostrated forever." He closed with a long Latin quotation, not a word of which Marshall understood, but which, delivered in Webster's sonorous tones and with Webster's histrionic power, must have been prodigiously impressive.[1]

Undoubtedly it was at this point that the incomparable actor, lawyer, and orator added to his prepared peroration that dramatic passage which has found a permanent place in the literature of emotional eloquence. Although given to the world a quarter of a century after Webster's speech was delivered, and transmitted through two men of vivid and creative imaginations, there certainly is some foundation for the story. Rufus Choate in his "Eulogy of Webster," delivered at Dartmouth College in 1853, told, for the first time, of the incident as narrated to him by Professor Chauncey A. Goodrich, who heard Webster's argument. When Webster had apparently finished, says Goodrich, he "stood for some moments silent before the Court, while every eye was fixed intently upon him." At length, addressing the Chief Justice, Webster delivered that famous peroration ending: "'Sir, you may destroy this little Institution; it is weak; it is in your hands! I know it is one of the lesser lights in the literary horizon of our country. You may put it out. But if you do so, you must carry through your work!

[1] Farrar, 282–83; 65 N.H. 624; 4 Wheaton, 599.

You must extinguish, one after another, all those great lights of science which, for more than a century, have thrown their radiance over our land!

"'It is, Sir, as I have said, a small College. And yet, *there are those who love it* ——'" [1]

Then, testifies Goodrich, Webster broke down with emotion, his lips quivered, his cheeks trembled, his eyes filled with tears, his voice choked. In a "few broken words of tenderness" he spoke of his love for Dartmouth in such fashion that the listeners were impressed with "the recollections of father, mother, brother, and all the trials and privations through which he had made his way into life." [2]

Goodrich describes the scene in the court-room, "during these two or three minutes," thus: "Chief Justice Marshall, with his tall and gaunt figure bent over as if to catch the slightest whisper, the deep furrows of his cheek expanded with emotion, and eyes suffused with tears; Mr. Justice Washington at his side, — with his small and emaciated frame, and countenance more like marble than I ever saw on any other human being, — leaning forward with an eager, troubled look; and the remainder of the Court, at the two extremities, pressing, as it were, toward a single point, while the audience below were wrapping themselves round in closer folds beneath the bench to catch each look, and every movement of the speaker's face." Recovering "his

[1] Brown, I, 516.

[2] *Ib.* 516–17. This scene, the movement and color of which grew in dignity and vividness through the innumerable repetitions of it, caught the popular fancy. Speeches, poems, articles, were written about the incident. It became one of the chief sources from which the idolaters of Webster drew endless adulation of that great man.

composure, and fixing his keen eye on the Chief Justice," Webster, "in that deep tone with which he sometimes thrilled the heart of an audience," exclaimed:

"'Sir, I know not how others may feel,' (glancing at the opponents of the College before him,) 'but, for myself, when I see my Alma Mater surrounded, like Cæsar in the senate-house, by those who are reiterating stab upon stab, I would not, for this right hand, have her turn to me, and say, *Et tu quoque, mi fili!*'" [1]

Exclusive of his emotional finish, Webster's whole address was made up from the arguments of Jeremiah Mason and Jeremiah Smith in the State court.[2] This fact Webster privately admitted, although he never publicly gave his associates the credit.[3]

[1] See Brown, I, 517; Curtis, I, 169–71.

Chauncey Allen Goodrich was in his twenty-eighth year when he heard Webster's argument. He was sixty-three when he gave Choate the description which the latter made famous in his "Eulogy of Webster."

[2] Compare their arguments with Webster's. See Farrar 28–70; 104–61; 238–84.

[3] "Your notes I found to contain the whole matter. They saved me great labor; but that was not the best part of their service; they put me in the right path. . . The only new aspect of the argument was produced by going into cases to prove these ideas, which indeed lie at the very bottom of your argument." (Webster to Smith, March 14, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 276–77; and see Webster to Mason, March 22, 1818, *ib.* 278.)

A year later, after the case had been decided, when the question of publishing Farrar's *Report* of all the arguments and opinions in the Dartmouth College case was under consideration, Webster wrote Mason: "My own interest would be promoted by *preventing* the Book. I shall strut well enough in the Washington Report, & if the 'Book' should not be published, the world would not know where I borrowed my plumes — But I am still inclined to have the Book — One reason is, that you & Judge Smith may have the credit which belongs to you." (Webster to Mason, April 10, 1819, Van Tyne, 80.)

Farrar's *Report* was published in August, 1819. It contains the

When Farrar's "Report," containing Mason's argument, was published, Story wrote Mason that he was "exceedingly pleased" with it. "I always had a desire that the question should be put upon the broad basis you have stated; and it was a matter of regret that we were so stinted in jurisdiction in the Supreme Court, that half the argument could not be met and enforced. You need not fear a comparison of your argument with any in our annals." [1] Thus Story makes plain, what is apparent on the face of his own and Marshall's opinion, that he considered the master question involved to be that the College Acts were violative of fundamental principles of government. Could the Supreme Court have passed upon the case without regard to the Constitution, there can be no doubt that the decision would have been against the validity of the New Hampshire laws upon the ground on which Mason, Smith, and Webster chiefly relied.

Webster, as we have seen, had little faith in winning on the contract clause and was nervously anxious that the controversy should be presented to the Supreme Court by means of a case which would give that tribunal greater latitude than was afforded by the "stinted jurisdiction" of which Story complained. Indeed, Story openly expressed impatience that the court was restricted to a consideration of the contract clause. Upon his return to Massa-

pleadings and special verdict, the arguments of counsel, opinions, and the judgments in the State and National courts, together with valuable appendices. The Farrar *Report* is indispensable to those who wish to understand this celebrated case from the purely legal point of view.

[1] Story to Mason, Oct. 6, 1819, Story, I, 323.

chusetts after the argument, Story as much as told Webster that another suit should be brought which could be taken to the Supreme Court, and which would permit the court to deal with all the questions raised by the New Hampshire College Acts. Webster's report of this conversation is vital to an understanding of the views of the Chief Justice, as well as of those of Story, since the latter undoubtedly stated Marshall's views as well as his own. "I saw Judge Story as I came along," Webster reported to Mason. "He is evidently expecting a case which shall present all the questions. It is not of great consequence whether the actions or action, go up at this term, except that it would give it an earlier standing on the docket next winter.

"The question which we must raise in one of these actions, is, 'whether, by the *general principles of our governments*, the State Legislatures be not restrained from divesting vested rights?' This, of course, independent of the constitutional provision respecting contracts. On this question [the maintenance of vested rights by "general principles"] I have great confidence in a decision on the right side. This is the proposition with which you began your argument at Exeter, and which I endeavored to state from your minutes at Washington. . . On *general* principles, I am very confident the court at Washington would be with us." [1]

[1] Webster to Mason, April 28, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 282-83. (Italics the author's.) In fact three such suits were brought early in 1818 on the ground of diverse citizenship. (Shirley, 2–3.) Any one of them would have enabled the Supreme Court to have passed on the "general principles" of contract and government. These cases

Holmes followed Webster. "The God-like Daniel" could not have wished for a more striking contrast to himself. In figure, bearing, voice, eye, intellect, and personality, the Maine Congressman, politician, and stump-speaker, was the antithesis of Webster. For three hours Holmes declaimed "the merest stuff that was ever uttered in a county court."[1] His "argument" was a diffuse and florid repetition of the opinion of Chief Justice Richardson, and was one of those empty and long-winded speeches which Marshall particularly disliked.

Wirt did his best to repair the damage done by Holmes; but he was so indifferently prepared,[2] and

had they arrived on time, would have afforded Story his almost frantically desired opportunity to declare that legislation violative of contracts was against "natural right" — an opinion he fervently desired to give. But the wiser Marshall saw in the case, as presented to the Supreme Court on the contract guarantee of the Constitution, the occasion to declare, in effect, that these same fundamental principles are embraced in the contract clause of the written Constitution of the American Nation.

[1] Webster to Mason, March 13, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 275. "Every body was grinning at the folly he uttered. Bell could not stand it. He seized his hat and went off." (Webster to Smith, March 14, 1818, *ib.* 277; and see Webster to Brown, March 11, 1818, Van Tyne, 75–76.)

Holmes "has attempted as a politician . . such a desire to be admired by *everybody*, that he has ceased for weeks to be regarded by *anybody*. . . In the Dartmouth College Cause, he sunk lower at the bar than he had in the Hall of Legislature." (Daggett to Mason, March 18, 1818, Hillard: *Memoir and Correspondence of Jeremiah Mason*, 199.)

The contempt of the legal profession for Holmes is shown by the fact that in Farrar's *Report* but four and one half pages are given to his argument, while those of all other counsel for Woodward (Sullivan and Bartlett in the State court and Wirt in the Supreme Court) are published in full.

[2] "He made an apology for himself, that he had not had time to study the case, and had hardly thought of it, till it was called on." (Webster to Mason, March 13, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 275–76.)

so physically exhausted, that, breaking down in the midst of his address, he asked the court to adjourn that he might finish next day;[1] and this the bored and weary Justices were only too willing to do. Wirt added nothing to the reasoning and facts of Richardson's opinion which was in the hands of Marshall and his associates.

The argument was closed by Joseph Hopkinson; and here again Fate acted as stage manager for Dartmouth, since the author of "Hail Columbia"[2] was as handsome and impressive a man as Webster, though of an exactly opposite type. His face was that of the lifelong student, thoughtful and refined. His voice, though light, had a golden tone. His manner was quiet, yet distinguished.

Joseph Hopkinson showed breeding in every look, movement, word, and intonation.[3] He had a beautiful and highly trained mind, equipped with immense and accurate knowledge systematically arranged.[4] It is unfortunate that space does not permit even a brief *précis* of Hopkinson's admirable argument.[5] He quite justified Webster's assur-

[1] "Before he concluded he became so exhausted . . that he was obliged to request the Court to indulge him until the next day." (*Boston Daily Advertiser*, March 23, 1818.)

"Wirt . . argues a good cause well. In this case he said more nonsensical things than became him." (Webster to Smith, March 14, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 277.)

[2] Hopkinson wrote this anthem when Marshall returned from France. (See vol. II, 343, of this work.)

[3] This description of Hopkinson is from Philadelphia according to traditions gathered by the author.

[4] Choate says that Webster called to his aid "the ripe and beautiful culture of Hopkinson." (Brown, I, 514.)

[5] The same was true of Hopkinson's argument for Chase. (See vol. III, chap. IV, of this work.)

ance to Brown that "Mr. Hopkinson . . will do all that man can do." [1]

At eleven o'clock of March 13, 1818, the morning after the argument was concluded, Marshall announced that some judges were of "different opinions, and that some judges had not formed opinions; consequently, the cause must be continued." [2] On the following day the court adjourned.

Marshall, Washington, and Story [3] were for the College, Duval and Todd were against it, and Livingston and Johnson had not made up their minds.[4] During the year that intervened before the court again met in February, 1819, hope sprang up in the hearts of Dartmouth's friends, and they became incessantly active in every legitimate way. Webster's

[1] Webster to Brown, March 11, 1818, Van Tyne, 75–76.

After Hopkinson's argument Webster wrote Brown: "Mr. Hopkinson understood every part of the cause, and in his argument did it great justice." (Webster to Brown, March 13, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 274; and see Webster to Mason, March 13, 1818, *ib.* 275–76.)

"Mr. Hopkinson closed the cause for the College with great ability, and in a manner which gave perfect satisfaction and delight to all who heard him." (*Boston Daily Advertiser*, March 23, 1818.)

It was expected that the combined fees of Webster and Hopkinson would be $1000, "not an unreasonable compensation." (Marsh to Brown, Nov. 22, 1817, Lord, 139.) Hopkinson was paid $500. (Brown to Hopkinson, May 4, 1819, Hopkinson MSS.)

At their first meeting after the decision, the Trustees, "feeling the inadequacy" of the fees of all the lawyers for the College, asked Mason, Smith, Webster, and Hopkinson to sit for their portraits by Gilbert Stuart, the artist to be paid by the Trustees. (Shattuck to Hopkinson, Jan. 4, 1835, enclosing resolution of the Trustees, April 4, 1819, attested by Miles Olcott, secretary, Hopkinson MSS.; also, Webster to Hopkinson, May 9, 1819, *ib.*)

[2] Webster to Smith, March 14, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 577.

[3] Many supposed that Story was undecided, perhaps opposed to the College. In fact, he was as decided as Marshall. (See *infra*, 257–58, 275 and footnote.)

[4] Webster to Smith, March 14, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 577.

argument was printed and placed in the hands of all influential lawyers in New England.

Chancellor James Kent of New York was looked upon by the bench and bar of the whole country as the most learned of American jurists and, next to Marshall, the ablest.[1] The views of no other judge were so sought after by his fellow occupants of the bench. Charles Marsh of New Hampshire, one of the Trustees of the College and a warm friend of Kent, sent him Webster's argument. While on a vacation in Vermont Kent had read the opinion of Chief Justice Richardson and, "on a hasty perusal of it," was at first inclined to think the College Acts valid, because he was "led by the opinion to assume the fact that Dartmouth College was a public establishment for purposes of a general nature."[2] Webster's argument changed Kent's views.

During the summer of 1818, Justice Johnson, of the National Supreme Court, was in Albany, where Kent lived, and conferred with the Chancellor about the Dartmouth case. Kent told Johnson that he thought the New Hampshire College Acts to be

[1] For example, William Wirt, Monroe's Attorney-General, in urging the appointment of Kent, partisan Federalist though he was, to the Supreme Bench to succeed Justice Livingston, who died March 19, 1823, wrote that "Kent holds so lofty a stand everywhere for almost matchless intellect and learning, as well as for spotless purity and high-minded honor and patriotism, that I firmly believe the nation at large would approve and applaud the appointment." (Wirt to Monroe, May 5, 1823, Kennedy, II, 153.)

[2] Kent to Marsh, Aug. 26, 1818, Shirley, 263. Moreover, in 1804, Kent, as a member of the New York Council of Revision, had held that "charters of incorporation containing grants of personal and municipal privileges were not to be essentially affected without the consent of the parties concerned." (Record of Board, as quoted in *ib.* 254.)

against natural right and in violation of the contract clause of the National Constitution.[1] It seems fairly certain also that Livingston asked for the Chancellor's opinion, and was influenced by it.

Webster sent Story, with whom he was on terms of cordial intimacy, "five copies of our argument." Evidently Webster now knew that Story was unalterably for the College, for he adds these otherwise startling sentences: "If you send one of them to each of such of the judges as you think proper, you will of course do it in the manner least likely to lead to a feeling that any indecorum has been committed by the plaintiffs." [2]

In some way, probably from the fact that Story was an intimate friend of Plumer, a rumor had spread, before the case was argued, that he was against the College Trustees. Doubtless this impression was strengthened by the fact that Governor Plumer had appointed Story one of the Board of Overseers of the new University. No shrewder politician than Plumer ever was produced by New England. But Story declined the appointment.[3] He had been compromised, however, in the eyes of both sides. The friends of the College were discouraged, angered, frightened.[4] In great apprehension,

[1] Shirley, 253. Shirley says that Kent "agreed to draw up an opinion for Johnson in this case."

[2] Webster to Story, Sept. 9, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 287.

[3] Lord, 143.

[4] "The folks in this region are frightened. . . It is ascertained that Judge Story . . is the original framer of the law. . . They suppose that on this account the cause is hopeless before the Sup. Ct. of U. S. This is, however, report." (Murdock to Brown, Dec. 27, 1817, *ib.* 142.)

Murdock mentions Pickering as one of those who believed the

Charles Marsh, one of the College Trustees, wrote Hopkinson of Story's appointment as Overseer of the University and of the rumor in circulation. Hopkinson answered heatedly that he would object to Story's sitting in the case if the reports could be confirmed.[1]

Although the efforts of the College to get its case before Kent were praiseworthy rather than reprehensible, and although no smallest item of testimony had been adduced by eager searchers for something unethical, nevertheless out of the circumstances just related has been woven, from the materials of eager imaginations, a network of suspicion involving the integrity of the Supreme Court in the Dartmouth decision.[2]

rumors about Story. This explains much. The soured old Federalist was an incessant gossip and an indefatigable purveyor of rumors concerning any one he did not like, provided the reports were bad enough for him to repeat. He himself would, with great facility, apply the black, if the canvas were capable of receiving it; and he could not forget that Story, when a young man, had been a Republican.

[1] Hopkinson to Marsh, Dec. 31, 1817, Shirley, 274–75.

[2] This is principally the work of John M. Shirley in his book *Dartmouth College Causes and the Supreme Court of the United States.* The volume is crammed with the results of extensive research, strange conglomeration of facts, suppositions, inferences, and insinuations, so inextricably mingled that it is with the utmost difficulty that the painstaking student can find his way.

Shirley leaves the impression that Justices Johnson and Livingston were improperly worked upon because they consulted Chancellor Kent. Yet the only ground for this is that Judge Marsh sent Webster's argument to Kent, who was Marsh's intimate friend; and that the Reverend Francis Brown, President of Dartmouth, went to see Kent, reported that his opinion was favorable to the College, and that the effect of this would be good upon Johnson and Livingston.

From the mere rumor, wholly without justification, that Story was at first against the College — indeed, had drawn the College Acts (for so the rumor grew, as rumors always grow) — Shirley would have us

Meanwhile the news had spread of the humiliating failure before the Supreme Court of the flamboyant Holmes and the tired and exhausted Wirt as contrasted with the splendid efforts of Webster and Hopkinson. The New Hampshire officials and the University at last realized the mistake they had made in not employing able counsel, and resolved to remedy their blunder by securing the acknowledged leader of the American bar whose primacy no judge or lawyer in the country denied. They did what they should have done at the beginning — they retained William Pinkney of Maryland.

Traveling with him in the stage during the autumn of 1818, Hopkinson learned that the great lawyer had been engaged by the University. Moreover, with characteristic indiscretion, Pinkney told Hopkinson that he intended to request a reargument at the approaching session of the Supreme

believe, without any evidence whatever, that some improper influence was exerted over Story.

Because Webster said that there was something "left out" of the report of his argument, Shirley declares that for a whole hour Webster spoke as a Federalist partisan in order to influence Marshall. (Shirley, 237.) But such an attempt would have been resented by every Republican member of the court and, most of all, by Marshall himself. Moreover, Marshall needed no such persuasion, nor, indeed, persuasion of any kind. His former opinions showed where he stood; so did the views which he had openly and constantly avowed since he was a member of the Virginia House of Burgesses in 1783. The something "left out" of Webster's reported argument was, of course, his extemporaneous and emotional peroration described by Goodrich.

These are only a very few instances of Shirley's assumptions. Yet, because of the mass of data his book contains, and because of the impossibility of getting out of them a connected narrative without the most laborious and time-consuming examination, together with the atmosphere of wrongdoing with which Shirley manages to surround the harried reader, his volume has had a strong and erroneous effect upon general opinion.

Court. In alarm, Hopkinson instantly wrote Webster,[1] who was dismayed by the news. Of all men the one Webster did not want to meet in forensic combat was the legal Colossus from Baltimore.[2]

Pinkney applied himself to the preparation of the case with a diligence and energy uncommon even for that most laborious and painstaking of lawyers. Apparently he had no doubt that the Supreme Court would grant his motion for a reargument. It was generally believed that some of the Justices had not made up their minds; reargruments, under such circumstances, were usually granted and sometimes required by the court; and William Pinkney was the most highly regarded by that tribunal of all practitioners before it. So, on February 1, 1819, he took the Washington stage at Baltimore, prepared at every point for the supreme effort of his brilliant career.[3]

Pinkney's purpose was, of course, well advertised by this time. By nobody was it better understood than by Marshall and, indeed, by every Justice of

[1] Hopkinson to Webster, Nov. 17, 1818, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, 1, 288–89. "I suppose he expects to do something very extraordinary in it, as he says Mr. Wirt 'was not strong enough for it, has not back enough.'" (*Ib.* 289.)

[2] Both Hopkinson and Webster resolved to prevent Pinkney from making his anticipated argument. (*Ib.*)

[3] Not only did Pinkney master the law of the case, but, in order to have at his command every practical detail of the controversy, he kept Cyrus Perkins, who succeeded Woodward, deceased, as Secretary of the University Trustees, under continuous examination for an entire week. Perkins knew every possible fact about the College controversy and submitted to Pinkney the whole history of the dispute and also all documents that could illuminate the subject. "Dr. Perkins had been a week at Baltimore, conferring with Mr. Pinkney." (Webster to Mason, Feb. 4, 1819, Hillard, 213; and see Shirley, 203.)

the Supreme Court. All of them, except Duval and Todd, had come to an agreement and consented to the opinion which Marshall had prepared since the adjournment the previous year.[1] None of them were minded to permit the case to be reopened. Most emphatically John Marshall was not.

When, at eleven o'clock, February 2, 1819, the marshal of the court announced "The Honorable, the Chief Justice and the Associate Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States," Marshall, at the head of his robed associates, walked to his place, he beheld Pinkney rise, as did all others in the room, to greet the court. Well did Marshall know that, at the first opportunity, Pinkney would ask for a re-argument.

From all accounts it would appear that Pinkney was in the act of addressing the court when the Chief Justice, seemingly unaware of his presence, placidly announced that the court had come to a decision and began reading his momentous opinion.[2] After a few introductory sentences the Chief Justice came abruptly to the main point of the dispute:

"This court can be insensible neither to the magnitude nor delicacy of this question. The validity of a legislative act is to be examined; and the opinion

[1] This fact was unknown to anybody but the Justices themselves. "No public or general opinion seems to be formed of the opinion of any particular judge." (Webster to Brown, Jan. 10, 1819, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 299.)

[2] "On Tuesday morning, he [Pinkney] being in court, as soon as the judges had taken their seats, the Chief Justice said that in vacation the judges had formed opinions in the College case. He then immediately began reading his opinion, and, of course, nothing was said of a second argument." (Webster to Mason, Feb. 4, 1819, Hillard 213.)

of the highest law tribunal of a state is to be revised: an opinion which carries with it intrinsic evidence of the diligence, of the ability, and the integrity, with which it was formed. On more than one occasion this court has expressed the cautious circumspection with which it approaches the consideration of such questions; and has declared that, in no doubtful case would it pronounce a legislative act to be contrary to the constitution.

"But the American people have said, in the constitution of the United States, that 'no state shall pass any bill of attainder, *ex post facto* law, or law impairing the obligation of contracts.' In the same instrument they have also said, 'that the judicial power shall extend to all cases in law and equity arising under the constitution.' On the judges of this court, then, is imposed the high and solemn duty of protecting, from even legislative violation, those contracts which the constitution of our country has placed beyond legislative control; and, however irksome the task may be, this is a duty from which we dare not shrink." [1]

Then Marshall, with, for him, amazing brevity, states the essential provisions of the charter and of the State law that modified it; [2] and continues, almost curtly: "It can require no argument to prove that the circumstances of this case constitute a contract." On the faith of the charter "large contributions" to "a religious and literary institution" are conveyed to a corporation created by that charter. Indeed, in the very application it is stated

[1] 4 Wheaton, 625. [2] *Ib.* 626–27.

that these funds will be so applied. "Surely in this transaction every ingredient of a complete and legitimate contract is to be found." [1]

This being so, is such a contract "protected" by the Constitution, and do the New Hampshire College Acts impair that contract? Marshall states clearly and fairly Chief Justice Richardson's argument that to construe the contract clause so broadly as to cover the Dartmouth charter would prevent legislative control of public offices, and even make divorce laws invalid; and that the intention of the framers of the Constitution was to confine the operation of the contract clause to the protection of property rights, as the history of the times plainly shows.[2]

All this, says Marshall, "may be admitted." The contract clause "never has been understood to embrace other contracts than those which respect property, or some object of value, and confer rights which may be asserted in a court of justice." Divorce laws are not included, of course — they merely enable a court, "not to impair a marriage contract, but to liberate one of the parties because it has been broken by the other."

The "point on which the cause essentially depends" is "the true construction" of the Dartmouth charter. If that instrument grants "political power," creates a "civil institution" as an instrument of government; "if the funds of the college be public property," or if the State Government "be alone interested in its transactions," the Legislature may do

[1] 4 Wheaton, 627. [2] *Ib.* 627–28.

what it likes "unrestrained" by the National Constitution.[1]

If, on the other hand, Dartmouth "be a private eleemosynary institution," empowered to receive property "for objects unconnected with government," and "whose funds are bestowed by individuals on the faith of the charter; if the donors have stipulated for the future disposition and management of those funds in the manner prescribed by themselves," the case becomes more difficult.[2] Marshall then sets out compactly and clearly the facts relating to the establishment of Wheelock's school; the granting and acceptance of the charter; the nature of the College funds which "consisted entirely of private donations." These facts unquestionably show, he avows, that Dartmouth College is "an eleemosynary, and, as far as respects its funds, a private corporation." [3]

Does the fact that the purpose of the College is the education of youth make it a public corporation? It is true that the Government may found and control an institution of learning. "But is Dartmouth College such an institution? Is education altogether in the hands of government?" Are all teachers public officers? Do gifts for the advancement of learning "necessarily become public property, so far that the will of the legislature, not the will of the donor, becomes the law of donation?" [4]

[1] 4 Wheaton, 629–30. [2] *Ib.* 630.

[3] *Ib.* 631–34. The statement of facts and of the questions growing out of them was by far the best work Marshall did. In these statements he is as brief, clear, and pointed as, in his arguments, he is prolix, diffuse, and repetitious. [4] *Ib.* 634.

Certainly Eleazar Wheelock, teaching and supporting Indians "at his own expense, and on the voluntary contributions of the charitable," was not a public officer. The Legislature could not control his money and that given by others, merely because Wheelock was using it in an educational charity. Whence, then, comes "the idea that Dartmouth College has become a public institution? . . Not from the source" or application of its funds. "Is it from the act of incorporation?" [1]

Such is the process by which Marshall reaches his famous definition of the word "corporation": "A corporation is an artificial being, invisible, intangible, and existing only in contemplation of law. . . It possesses only those properties which the charter of its creation confers upon it. . . Among the most important are immortality, and . . individuality. . . By these means, a perpetual succession of individuals are capable of acting for the promotion of the particular object, like one immortal being. . . But . . it is no more a state instrument than a natural person exercising the same powers would be." [2]

This, says Marshall, is obviously true of all private corporations. "The objects for which a corporation is created are universally such as the government wishes to promote." Why should a private charity, incorporated for the purpose of education, be excluded from the rules that apply to other corporations? An individual who volunteers to teach is not a public officer because of his personal devotion to

[1] 4 Wheaton, 635–36. [2] *Ib.* 636.

education; how, then, is it that a corporation formed for precisely the same service "should become a part of the civil government of the country?" Because the Government has authorized the corporation "to take and to hold property in a particular form, and for particular purposes, has the Government a consequent right substantially to change that form, or to vary the purposes to which the property is to be applied?" Such an idea is without precedent. Can it be supported by reason? [1]

Any corporation for any purpose is created only because it is "deemed beneficial to the country; and this benefit constitutes the consideration, and, in most cases, the sole consideration for the grant." This is as true of incorporated charities as of any other form of incorporation. Of consequence, the Government cannot, subsequently, assume a power over such a corporation which is "in direct contradiction to its [the corporate charter's] express stipulations." So the mere fact "that a charter of incorporation has been granted" does not justify a Legislature in changing "the character of the institution," or in transferring "to the Government any new power over it."

"The character of civil institutions does not grow out of their incorporation, but out of the manner in which they are formed, and the objects for which they are created. The right to change them is not founded on their being incorporated, but on their being the instruments of government, created for its purposes. The same institutions, created for the same objects,

[1] 4 Wheaton, 637.

though not incorporated, would be public institutions, and, of course, be controllable by the legislature. The incorporating act neither gives nor prevents this control. Neither, in reason, can the incorporating act change the character of a private eleemosynary institution." [1]

For whose benefit was the property of Dartmouth College given to that institution? For the people at large, as counsel insist? Read the charter. Does it give the State "any exclusive right to the property of the college, any exclusive interest in the labors of the professors?" Does it not rather "merely indicate a willingness that New Hampshire should enjoy those advantages which result to all from the establishment of a seminary of learning in the neighborhood? On this point we think it impossible to entertain a serious doubt." For the charter shows that, while the spread of education and religion was the object of the founders of the College, the "particular interests" of the State "never entered into the minds of the donors, never constituted a motive for their donation." [2]

It is plain, therefore, that every element of the problem shows "that Dartmouth College is an eleemosynary institution, incorporated for the purpose of perpetuating . . the bounty of the donors, to the specified objects of that bounty"; that the Trustees are legally authorized to perpetuate themselves and that they are "not public officers"; that, in fine, Dartmouth College is a "seminary of education, incorporated for the preservation of its

[1] 4 Wheaton, 638–39. [2] *Ib.* 639–40

property, and the perpetual application of that property to the objects of its creation." [1]

There remains a question most doubtful of "all that have been discussed." Neither those who have given money or land to the College, nor students who have profited by those benefactions, "complain of the alteration made in its charter, or think themselves injured by it. The trustees alone complain, and the trustees have no beneficial interest to be protected." Can the charter "be such a contract as the constitution intended to withdraw from the power of state legislation?" [2]

Wheelock and the other philanthropists who had endowed the College, both before and after the charter was granted, made their gifts "for something . . of inestimable value — . . the perpetual application of the fund to its object, in the mode prescribed by themselves. . . The corporation . . stands in their place, and distributes their bounty, as they would themselves have distributed it, had they been immortal." Also the rights of the students "collectively" are "to be exercised . . by the corporation." [3]

The British Parliament is omnipotent. Yet had it annulled the charter, even immediately after it had been granted and conveyances made to the corporation upon the faith of that charter, "so that the living donors would have witnessed the disappointment of their hopes, the perfidy of the transaction would have been universally acknowledged." Nevertheless, Parliament would have had the power to

[1] 4 Wheaton, 640–41. [2] *Ib.* 641. [3] *Ib.* 642–43.

perpetrate such an outrage. "Then, as now, the donors would have had no interest in the property; . . the students . . no rights to be violated; . . the trustees . . no private, individual, beneficial interest in the property confided to their protection." But, despite the legal power of Parliament to destroy it, "the contract would at that time have been deemed sacred by all."

"What has since occurred to strip it of its inviolability? Circumstances have not changed it. In reason, in justice, and in law, it is now what it was in 1769." The donors and Trustees, on the one hand, and the Crown on the other, were the original parties to the arrangement stated in the charter, which was "plainly a contract" between those parties. To the "rights and obligations" of the Crown under that contract, "New Hampshire succeeds." [1] Can such a contract be impaired by a State Legislature?

"It is a contract made on a valuable consideration.

"It is a contract for the security and disposition of property.

"It is a contract, on the faith of which real and personal estate has been conveyed to the corporation.

"It is then a contract within the letter of the constitution, and within its spirit also, unless" the nature of the trust creates "a particular exception, taking this case out of the prohibition contained in the constitution."

It is doubtless true that the "preservation of rights of this description was not particularly in the view of the framers of the constitution when the

[1] 4 Wheaton, 643.

clause under consideration was introduced into that instrument," and that legislative interferences with contractual obligations "of more frequent recurrence, to which the temptation was stronger, and of which the mischief was more extensive, constituted the great motive for imposing this restriction on the state legislatures.

"But although a particular and a rare case may not . . induce a rule, yet it must be governed by the rule, when established, unless some plain and strong reason for excluding it can be given. It is not enough to say that this particular case was not in the mind of the convention when the article was framed, nor of the American people when it was adopted. It is necessary to go farther, and to say that, had this particular case been suggested, the language [of the contract clause] would have been so varied as to exclude it, or it would have been made a special exception." [1]

Can the courts now make such an exception? "On what safe and intelligible ground can this exception stand?" Nothing in the language of the Constitution; no "sentiment delivered by its contemporaneous expounders . . justify us in making it."

Does "the nature and reason of the case itself . . sustain a construction of the constitution, not warranted by its words?" The contract clause was made a part of the Nation's fundamental law "to give stability to contracts." That clause in its "plain import" comprehends Dartmouth's charter. Does public policy demand a construction which

[1] 4 Wheaton, 644.

will exclude it? The fate of all similar corporations is involved. "The law of this case is the law of all." [1] Is it so necessary that Legislatures shall "new-model" such charters "that the ordinary rules of construction must be disregarded in order to leave them exposed to legislative alteration?"

The importance attached by the American people to corporate charters like that of Dartmouth College is proved by "the interest which this case has excited." If the framers of the Constitution respected science and literature so highly as to give the National Government exclusive power to protect inventors and writers by patents and copyrights, were those statesman "so regardless of contracts made for the advancement of literature as to intend to exclude them from provisions made for the security of ordinary contracts between man and man?" [2]

No man ever did or will found a college, "believing at the time that an act of incorporation constitutes no security for the institution; believing that it is immediately to be deemed a public institution, whose funds are to be governed and applied, not by the will of the donor, but by the will of the legislature. All such gifts are made in the pleasing, perhaps delusive hope, that the charity will flow forever in the channel which the givers have marked out for it."

Since every man finds evidence of this truth "in his own bosom," can it be imagined that "the framers of our constitution were strangers" to the same universal sentiment? Although "feeling

[1] 4 Wheaton, 645. [2] *Ib.* 646–47.

the necessity . . of giving permanence and security to contracts," because of the "fluctuating" course and "repeated interferences" of Legislatures which resulted in the "most perplexing and injurious embarrassments," did the framers of the Constitution nevertheless deem it "necessary to leave these contracts subject to those interferences?" Strong, indeed, must be the motives for making such exceptions.[1]

Finally, Marshall declares that the "opinion of the court, after mature deliberation, is, that this is a contract, the obligation of which cannot be impaired without violating the Constitution of the United States." [2]

Do the New Hampshire College Acts impair the obligations of Dartmouth's charter? That instrument gave the Trustees "the whole power of governing the college"; stipulated that the corporation "should continue forever"; and "that the number of trustees should forever consist of twelve, and no more." This contract was made by the Crown, a power which could have made "no violent alteration in its essential terms, without impairing its obligation."

The powers and duties of the Crown were, by the Revolution, "devolved on the people of New Hampshire." It follows that, since the Crown could not change the charter of Dartmouth without impairing the contract, neither can New Hampshire. "All contracts, and rights, respecting property, remained unchanged by the revolution." [3]

[1] 4 Wheaton, 647–48. [2] *Ib.* 650. [3] *Ib.* 651.

As to whether the New Hampshire College Acts radically alter the charter of Dartmouth College, "two opinions cannot be entertained." The State takes over the government of the institution. "The will of the state is substituted for the will of the donors, in every essential operation of the college. . . The charter of 1769 exists no longer" — the College has been converted into "a machine entirely subservient to the will of government," instead of the "will of its founders." [1] Therefore, the New Hampshire College laws "are repugnant to the constitution of the United States." [2]

On account of the death of Woodward, who had been Secretary and Treasurer of the University, and formerly held the same offices in the College against whom the College Trustees had brought suit, Webster moved for judgment *nunc pro tunc;* and judgment was immediately entered accordingly.

Not for an instant could Webster restrain the expression of his joy. Before leaving the courtroom he wrote his brother: "All is safe. . . The opinion was delivered by the Chief Justice. It was very able and very elaborate; it goes the whole length, and leaves not an inch of ground for the University to stand on." [3] He informed President Brown that "all is safe and certain. . . I feel a load removed from my shoulders much heavier than they have been accustomed to bear." [4] To Mason, Webster describes Marshall's manner: "The Chief

[1] 4 Wheaton, 652–53. [2] *Ib.* 654.

[3] Webster "in court" to his brother, Feb. 2, 1819, *Priv. Corres.* Webster, 1, 300.

[4] Webster to Brown, Feb. 2, 1819, *ib.*

Justice's opinion was in his own peculiar way. He reasoned along from step to step; and, not referring to the cases [cited], adopted the principles of them, and worked the whole into a close, connected, and very able argument." [1]

At the same time Hopkinson wrote Brown in a vein equally exuberant: "Our triumph . . has been complete. Five judges, only six attending, concur not only in a decision in our favor, but in placing it upon principles broad and deep, and which secure corporations of this description from legislative despotism and party violence for the future. . . I would have an inscription over the door of your building, 'Founded by Eleazar Wheelock, Refounded by Daniel Webster.'" [2] The high-tempered Pinkney was vocally indignant. "He talked . . and blustered" ungenerously, wrote Webster, "because . . the party was in a fever and he must do something for his fees. As he could not talk *in* court, he therefore talked *out* of court." [3]

As we have seen, Marshall had prepared his opinion under his trees at Richmond and in the mountains during the vacation of 1818; and he had barely time to read it to his associates before the opening of court at the session when it was delivered. But he afterward submitted the manuscript to Story, who made certain changes, although enthusiastically praising it. "I am much obliged," writes Marshall,

[1] Webster to Mason, Feb. 4, 1819, Hillard, 213–14. Webster adds: "Some of the other judges, I am told, have drawn opinions with more reference to authorities." (*Ib.* 214.)

[2] Hopkinson to Brown, Feb. 2, 1819, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 301

[3] Webster to Mason, April 13, 1819, Hillard, 223.

"by the alterations you have made in the Dartmouth College case & am highly gratified by what you say respecting it." [1]

Story also delivered an opinion upholding the charter [2] — one of his ablest papers. It fairly bristles with citations of precedents and historical examples. The whole philosophy of corporations is expounded with clearness, power, and learning. Apparently Justice Livingston liked Story's opinion even more than that of Marshall. Story had sent it to Livingston, who, when returning the manuscript, wrote: It "has afforded me more pleasure than can easily be expressed. It was exactly what I had expected from you, and hope it will be adopted without alteration." [3]

At the time of the Dartmouth decision little attention was paid to it outside of New Hampshire and

[1] Marshall to Story, May 27, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 324–25.

[2] 4 Wheaton, 666–713.

[3] Livingston to Story, Jan. 24, 1819, Story, I, 323. This important letter discredits the rumor that Story at first thought the College Acts valid.

Story sent copies of his opinion to eminent men other than his associates on the Supreme Bench, among them William Prescott, father of the historian, a Boston lawyer highly esteemed by the leaders of the American bar. "I have read your opinion with care and great pleasure," writes Prescott. "In my judgment it is supported by the principles of our constitutions, and of all free governments, as well as by the authority of adjudged cases. As one of the public, I thank you for establishing a doctrine affecting so many valuable rights and interests, with such clearness and cogency of argument, and weight of authority as must in all probability prevent its ever being again disturbed. I see nothing I should wish altered in it. I hope it will be adopted without diminution or subtraction. You have placed the subject in some strong, and to me, new lights, although I had settled my opinion on the general question years ago." (Prescott to Story, Jan. 9, 1819, *ib.* 324.)

Massachusetts.[1] The people, and even the bar, were too much occupied with bank troubles, insolvency, and the swiftly approaching slavery question, to bother about a small New Hampshire college. The profound effect of Marshall's opinion was first noted in the *North American Review* a year after the Chief Justice delivered it. "Perhaps no judicial proceedings in this country ever involved more important consequences, . . than the case of Dartmouth College." [2]

Important, indeed, were the "consequences" of the Dartmouth decision. Everywhere corporations were springing up in response to the necessity for larger and more constant business units and because of the convenience and profit of such organizations. Marshall's opinion was a tremendous stimulant to this natural economic tendency. It reassured investors in corporate securities and gave confidence and steadiness to the business world. It is undeniable and undenied that America could not have been developed so rapidly and solidly without the power which the law as announced by Marshall gave to industrial organization.

One result of his opinion was, for the period, of even higher value than the encouragement it gave to private enterprise and the steadiness it brought to business generally; it aligned on the side of Nationalism all powerful economic forces operating through corporate organization. A generation passed before railway development began in Amer-

[1] For instance, the watchful Niles does not even mention it in his all-seeing and all-recording *Register*. Also see Warren, 377.

[2] *North American Review* (1820), x, 83.

ica; but Marshall lived to see the first stage of the evolution of that mighty element in American commercial, industrial, and social life; and all of that force, except the part of it which was directly connected with and under the immediate influence of the slave power, was aggressively and most effectively Nationalist.

That this came to be the fact was due to Marshall's Dartmouth opinion more than to any other single cause. The same was true of other industrial corporate organizations. John Fiske does not greatly exaggerate in his assertion that the law as to corporate franchises declared by Marshall, in subjecting to the National Constitution every charter granted by a State "went farther, perhaps, than any other in our history toward limiting State sovereignty and extending the Federal jurisdiction." [1]

Sir Henry Sumner Maine has some ground for his rather dogmatic statement that the principle of Marshall's opinion "is the basis of credit of many of the great American Railway Incorporations," and "has . . secured full play to the economical forces by which the achievement of cultivating the soil of the North American Continent has been performed." Marshall's statesmanship is, asserts Maine, "the bulwark of American individualism against democratic impatience and Socialistic fantasy." [2] Such views of the Dartmouth decision are remarkably similar to those which Story himself expressed soon after it was rendered. Writing to Chancellor Kent

[1] Fiske: *Essays, Historical and Literary*, I, 379.
[2] Maine: *Popular Government*, 248.

Story says: "Unless I am very much mistaken the principles on which that decision rests will be found to apply with an extensive reach to all the great concerns of the people, and will check any undue encroachments upon civil rights, which the passions or the popular doctrines of the day may stimulate our State Legislatures to adopt." [1]

The court's decision, however, made corporate franchises infinitely more valuable and strengthened the motives for procuring them, even by corruption. In this wise tremendous frauds have been perpetrated upon negligent, careless, and indifferent publics; and "enormous and threatening powers," selfish and non-public in their purposes and methods, have been created.[2] But Marshall's opinion put the public on its guard. Almost immediately the States enacted laws reserving to the Legislature the right to alter or repeal corporate charters; and the constitutions of several States now include this limitation on corporate franchises. Yet these reservations did not, as a practical matter, nullify or overthrow Marshall's philosophy of the sacredness of contracts.

Within the last half-century the tendency has been strongly away from the doctrine of the Dartmouth decision, and this tendency has steadily become more powerful. The necessity of modifying and even abrogating legislative grants, more freely than is secured by the reservation to do so contained in State constitutions and corporate charters, has further restricted the Dartmouth decision. It is this necessity that has

[1] Story to Kent, Aug. 21, 1819, Story, 1, 331.

[2] See Cooley: *Constitutional Limitations* (6th ed.), footnote to 335.

produced the rapid development of "that well-known but undefined power called the police power," [1] under which laws may be passed and executed, in disregard of what Marshall would have called contracts, provided such laws are necessary for the protection or preservation of life, health, property, morals, or order. The modern doctrine is that "the Legislature cannot, by any contract, divest itself of the power to provide for these objects. . . They are to be attained and provided for by such appropriate means as the legislative discretion may devise. That discretion can no more be bargained away than the power itself." [2]

Aside from the stability which this pronouncement of the Chief Justice gave to commercial transactions in general, and the confidence it inspired throughout the business world, the largest permanent benefit of it to the American people was to teach them that faith once plighted, whether in private contracts or public grants, must not and cannot be broken by State legislation; that, by the fundamental law which they themselves established for their own government, they as political entities are forbidden to break their contracts by enacting statutes, just as, by the very spirit of the law, private persons are forbidden to break their contracts. If it be said that their representatives may betray the people, the plain answer is that the people must learn to elect honest agents.

For exactly a century Marshall's Dartmouth opin-

[1] Butchers' Union, etc. *vs.* Crescent City, etc. 111 U.S. 750.

[2] Beer Company *vs.* Massachusetts, 97 U.S. 25; and see Fertilizing Co. *vs.* Hyde Park, *ib.* 659.

ion has been assailed and the Supreme Court itself has often found ways to avoid its conclusions. But the theory of the Chief Justice has shown amazing vitality. Sixty years after Marshall delivered it, Chief Justice Waite declared that the principles it announced are so "imbedded in the jurisprudence of the United States as to make them to all intents and purposes a part of the Constitution itself." [1] Thirty-one years after Marshall died, Justice Davis avowed that "a departure from it [Marshall's doctrine] *now* would involve dangers to society that cannot be foreseen, would shock the sense of justice of the country, unhinge its business interests, and weaken, if not destroy, that respect which has always been felt for the judicial department of the Government." [2] As late as 1895, Justice Brown asserted that it has "become firmly established as a canon of American jurisprudence." [3]

It was a principle which Marshall introduced into American Constitutional law, and, fortunately for the country, that principle still stands; but to-day the courts, when construing a law said to impair the obligation of contracts, most properly require that it be established that the unmistakable purpose of the Legislature is to make an actual contract for a sufficient consideration.[4]

[1] Stone *vs.* Mississippi, October, 1879, 11 Otto (101 U.S.) 816.

[2] The Binghamton Bridge, December, 1865, 3 Wallace, 73.

[3] Pearsall *vs.* Great Northern Railway, 161 U.S. 660.

[4] More has been written of Marshall's opinion in this case than of any other delivered by him except that in Marbury *vs.* Madison.

For recent discussions of the subject see Russell: "Status and Tendencies of the Dartmouth College Case," *Am. Law Rev.* xxx, 322–56, an able, scholarly, and moderate paper; Doe: "A New View of the

It is highly probable that in the present state of the country's development, the Supreme Court would not decide that the contract clause so broadly protects corporate franchises as Marshall held a century ago. In considering the Dartmouth decision, however, the state of things existing when it was rendered must be taken into account. It is certain that Marshall was right in his interpretation of corporation law as it existed in 1819; right in the practical result of his opinion in that particular case; and, above all, right in the purpose and effect of that opinion on the condition and tendency of the country at the perilous time it was delivered.

Dartmouth College Case," *Harvard Law Review*, VI, 161–81, a novel and well-reasoned article; Trickett: "The Dartmouth College Paralogism," *North American Review*, XL, 175–87, a vigorous radical essay; Hall: "The Dartmouth College Case," *Green Bag*, XX, 244–47, a short but brilliant attack upon the assailants of Marshall's opinion; Jenkins: "Should the Dartmouth College Decision be Recalled," *Am. Law Rev.* LI, 711–51, a bright, informed, and thorough treatment from the extremely liberal point of view. A calm, balanced, and convincing review of the effect of the Dartmouth decision on American economic and social life is that of Professor Edward S. Corwin in his *Marshall and the Constitution*, 167–72. When reading these comments, however, the student should, at the same time, carefully reëxamine Marshall's opinion.

CHAPTER VI

VITALIZING THE CONSTITUTION

The crisis is one which portends destruction to the liberties of the American people. (Spencer Roane.)

The constitutional government of this republican empire cannot be practically enforced but by a fair and liberal interpretation of its powers.
(William Pinkney.)

The Judiciary of the United States is the subtle corps of sappers and miners constantly working under ground to undermine the foundations of our confederated fabric. (Jefferson.)

The government of the Union is emphatically and truly a government of the people. In form and substance it emanates from them. Its powers are granted by them, and are to be exercised directly on them and for their benefit.
(Marshall.)

ALTHOUGH it was the third of the great causes to be decided by the Supreme Court in the memorable year, 1819, M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland was the first in importance and in the place it holds in the development of the American Constitution. Furthermore, in his opinion in this case John Marshall rose to the loftiest heights of judicial statesmanship. If his fame rested solely on this one effort, it would be secure.

To comprehend the full import of Marshall's opinion in this case, the reader must consider the state of the country as described in the fourth chapter of this volume. While none of his expositions of our fundamental law, delivered in the critical epoch from 1819 to 1824, can be entirely understood without knowledge of the National conditions that produced them, this fact must be especially borne in mind when reviewing the case of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.

Like most of the controversies in which Marshall's Constitutional opinions were pronounced, M'Culloch

vs. Maryland came before the Supreme Court on an agreed case. The facts were that Congress had authorized the incorporation of the second Bank of the United States; that this institution had instituted a branch at Baltimore; that the Legislature of Maryland had passed an act requiring all banks, established "without authority from the state," to issue notes only on stamped paper and only of certain denominations, or, in lieu of these requirements, only upon the payment of an annual tax of fifteen thousand dollars; that, in violation of this law, the Baltimore branch of the National Bank continued to issue its notes on unstamped paper without paying the tax; and that on May 8, 1818, John James, "Treasurer of the Western Shore," had sued James William M'Culloch, the cashier of the Baltimore branch, for the recovery of the penalties prescribed by the Maryland statute.[1]

The immediate question was whether the Maryland law was Constitutional; but the basic issue was the supremacy of the National Government as against the dominance of State Governments. Indeed, the decision of this case involved the very existence of the Constitution as an "ordinance of Nationality," as Marshall so accurately termed it.

At no time in this notable session of the Supreme Court was the basement room, where its sittings

[1] These penalties were forfeits of $500 for every offense — a sum that would have aggregated hundreds of thousands, perhaps millions of dollars, in the case of the Baltimore branch, which did an enormous business. The Maryland law also provided that "every person having any agency in circulating" any such unauthorized note of the Bank should be fined one hundred dollars. (Act of Feb. 11, 1818, *Laws of Maryland*, 174.)

were now again held, so thronged with auditors as it was when the argument in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland took place. "We have had a crowded audience of ladies and gentlemen," writes Story toward the close of the nine days of discussion. "The hall was full almost to suffocation, and many went away for want of room."[1]

Webster opened the case for the Bank. His masterful argument in the Dartmouth College case the year before had established his reputation as a great Constitutional lawyer as well as an orator of the first class. He was attired in the height of fashion, tight breeches, blue cloth coat, cut away squarely at the waist, and adorned with large brass buttons, waistcoat exposing a broad expanse of ruffled shirt with high soft collar surrounded by an elaborate black stock.[2]

The senior counsel for the Bank was William Pinkney. He was dressed with his accustomed foppish elegance, and, as usual, was nervous and impatient. Notwithstanding his eccentricities, he was Webster's equal, if not his superior, except in physical presence and the gift of political management. With Webster and Pinkney was William Wirt, then Attorney-General of the United States, who had arrived at the fullness of his powers.

Maryland was represented by Luther Martin, still Attorney-General for that State, then seventy-five years old, but a strong lawyer despite his half-

[1] Story to White, March 3, 1819, Story, I, 325.

[2] Webster always dressed with extreme care when he expected to make a notable speech or argument. For a description of his appearance on such an occasion see Sargent: *Public Men and Events*, I, 172.

century, at least, of excessive drinking. By his side was Joseph Hopkinson of Philadelphia, now fifty years of age, one of the most learned men at the American bar. With Martin and Hopkinson was Walter Jones of Washington, who appears to have been a legal genius, his fame obliterated by devotion to his profession and unaided by any public service, which so greatly helps to give permanency to the lawyer's reputation. All told, the counsel for both sides in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland were the most eminent and distinguished in the Republic.

Webster said in opening that Hamilton had "exhausted" the arguments for the power of Congress to charter a bank and that Hamilton's principles had long been acted upon. After thirty years of acquiescence it was too late to deny that the National Legislature could establish a bank.[1] With meticulous care Webster went over Hamilton's reasoning to prove that Congress can "pass all laws 'necessary and proper' to carry into execution powers conferred on it." [2]

Assuming the law which established the Bank to be Constitutional, could Maryland tax a branch of that Bank? If the State could tax the Bank at all, she could put it out of existence, since a "power to tax involves . . a power to destroy" [3] — words that Marshall, in delivering his opinion, repeated as his own. The truth was, said Webster, that, in taxing the Baltimore branch of the National Bank, Maryland taxed the National Government itself.[4]

Joseph Hopkinson, as usual, made a superb argu-

[1] 4 Wheaton, 323. [2] *Ib.* 324. [3] *Ib.* 327. [4] *Ib.* 328.

ment — a performance all the more admirable as an intellectual feat in that, as an advocate for Maryland, his convictions were opposed to his reasoning.[1] Walter Jones was as thorough as he was lively, but he did little more than to reinforce the well-nigh perfect argument of Hopkinson.[2] On the same side the address of Luther Martin deserves notice as the last worthy of remark which that great lawyer ever made. Old as he was, and wasted as were his astonishing powers, his argument was not much inferior to those of Webster, Hopkinson, and Pinkney. Martin showed by historical evidence that the power now claimed for Congress was suspected by the opponents of the Constitution, but denied by its supporters and called "a dream of distempered jealousy." So came the Tenth Amendment; yet, said Martin, now, "we are asked to engraft upon it [the Constitution] powers . . which were disclaimed by them [the advocates of the Constitution], and which, if they had been fairly avowed at the time, would have prevented its adoption." [3]

Could powers of Congress be inferred as a necessary means to the desired end? Why, then, did the Constitution *expressly* confer powers which, of necessity, must be implied? For instance, the power to declare war surely implied the power to raise armies; and yet that very power was granted in specific terms. But the power to create corporations "is not expressly delegated, either as an end or a means of national government." [4]

[1] 4 Wheaton, 330 *et seq.*
[2] *Ib.* 362 *et seq.*
[3] *Ib.* 272–73.
[4] *Ib.* 374

When Martin finished, William Pinkney, whom Marshall declared to be "the greatest man he had ever seen in a Court of justice," [1] rose to make what proved to be the last but one of the great arguments of that unrivaled leader of the American bar of his period. To reproduce his address is to set out in advance the opinion of John Marshall stripped of Pinkney's rhetoric which, in that day, was deemed to be the perfection of eloquence.[2]

For three days Pinkney spoke. Few arguments ever made in the Supreme Court affected so profoundly the members of that tribunal. Story describes the argument thus: "Mr. Pinkney rose on Monday to conclude the argument; he spoke all that day and yesterday, and will probably conclude to-day. I never, in my whole life, heard a greater speech; it was worth a journey from Salem to hear it; his elocution was excessively vehement, but his eloquence was overwhelming. His language, his style, his figures, his arguments, were most brilliant and sparkling. He spoke like a great statesman and patriot, and a sound constitutional lawyer. All the cobwebs of sophistry and metaphysics about State rights and State sovereignty he brushed away with a mighty besom." [3]

Indeed, all the lawyers in this memorable contest appear to have surpassed their previous efforts at

[1] Tyler: *Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney*, 141.

[2] The student should carefully examine Pinkney's argument. Although the abstract of it given in Wheaton's report is very long, a painstaking study of it will be helpful to a better understanding of the development of American Constitutional law. (4 Wheaton, 377–400.)

[3] Story to White, March 3, 1819, Story, I, 324–25.

the bar. Marshall, in his opinion, pays this tribute to all their addresses: "Both in maintaining the affirmative and the negative, a splendor of eloquence, and strength of argument seldom, if ever, surpassed, have been displayed." [1]

After he had spoken, Webster, who at that moment was intent on the decision of the Dartmouth College case,[2] became impatient. "Our Bank argument goes on — & threatens to be long," he writes Jeremiah Mason.[3] Four days later, while Martin was still talking, Webster informs Jeremiah Smith: "We are not yet thro. the Bank question. Martin has been *talking 3 ds.* Pinkney replies tomorrow & that finishes — I set out for home next day." [4] The arguments in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland occupied nine days.[5]

Four days before the Bank argument opened in the Supreme Court, the House took up the resolution offered by James Johnson of Virginia to repeal the Bank's charter.[6] The debate over this proposal continued until February 25, the third day of the argument in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland. How, asked Johnson, had the Bank fulfilled expectations and promises? "What . . is our condition? Surrounded by one universal gloom. We are met by the tears of the widow and the orphan." [7] Madison has "cast a shade" on his reputation by signing the Bank Bill

[1] 4 Wheaton, 426. [2] See *supra*, chap. v.
[3] Webster to Mason, Feb. 24, 1819, Van Tyne, 78–79.
[4] Webster to Smith, Feb. 28, 1819, *ib.* 79–80.
[5] From February 22 to February 27 and from March 1 to March 3, 1819.
[6] February 18, 1819. See *Annals*, 15th Cong. 2d Sess. 1240.
[7] *Ib.* 1242.

— that "act of usurpation." Under the common law the charter "is forfeited." [1]

The Bank is a "mighty corporation," created "to overawe . . the local institutions, that had dealt themselves almost out of breath in supporting the Government in times of peril and adversity." The financial part of the Virginia Republican Party organization thus spoke through James Pindall of that State.[2]

William Lowndes of South Carolina brilliantly defended the Bank, but admitted that its "early operation" had been "injudicious." [3] John Tyler of Virginia assailed the Bank with notable force. "This charter has been violated," he said; "if subjected to investigation before a court of justice, it will be declared null and void." [4] David Walker of Kentucky declared that the Bank "is an engine of favoritism — of stock jobbing" — a machine for "binding in adamantine chains the blessed, innocent lambs of America to accursed, corrupt European tigers." [5] In spite of all this eloquence, Johnson's resolution was defeated, and the fate of the Bank left in the hands of the Supreme Court.

On March 6, 1819, before a few spectators, mostly lawyers with business before the court, Marshall read his opinion. It is the misfortune of the biographer that only an abstract can be given of this epochal state paper — among the very first of the greatest judicial utterances of all time.[6] It was de-

[1] *Annals*, 15th Cong. 2d Sess. 1249–50. [2] *Ib.* 1254.
[3] *Ib.* 1286. [4] *Ib.* 1311. [5] *Ib.* 1404–06.
[6] "Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, is perhaps the most celebrated Judicial utterance in the annals of the English speaking world." (*Great American Lawyers:* Lewis, II, 363.)

livered only three days after Pinkney concluded his superb address.

Since it is one of the longest of Marshall's opinions and, by general agreement, is considered to be his ablest and most carefully prepared exposition of the Constitution, it seems not unlikely that much of it had been written before the argument. The court was very busy every day of the session and there was little, if any, time for Marshall to write this elaborate document. The suit against M'Culloch had been brought nearly a year before the Supreme Court convened; Marshall undoubtedly learned of it through the newspapers; he was intimately familiar with the basic issue presented by the litigation; and he had ample time to formulate and even to write out his views before the ensuing session of the court. He had, in the opinions of Hamilton and Jefferson,[1] the reasoning on both sides of this fundamental controversy. It appears to be reasonably probable that at least the framework of the opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland was prepared by Marshall when in Richmond during the summer, autumn, and winter of 1818–19.

The opening words of Marshall are majestic: "A sovereign state denies the obligation of a law . . of the Union. . . The constitution of our country, in its most . . vital parts, is to be considered; the conflicting powers of the government of the Union and of its

[1] As the biographer of Washington, Marshall had carefully read both Hamilton's and Jefferson's Cabinet opinions on the constitutionality of a National bank. Compare Hamilton's argument (vol. II, 72–74, of this work) with Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.

members, . . are to be discussed; and an opinion given, which may essentially influence the great operations of the government." [1] He cannot "approach such a question without a deep sense of . . the awful responsibility involved in its decision. But it must be decided peacefully, or remain a source of hostile legislation, perhaps of *hostility of a still more serious nature.*" [2] In these solemn words the Chief Justice reveals the fateful issue which M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland foreboded.

That Congress has power to charter a bank is not "an open question. . . The principle . . was introduced at a very early period of our history, has been recognized by many successive legislatures, and has been acted upon by the judicial department . . as a law of undoubted obligation. . . An exposition of the constitution, deliberately established by legislative acts, on the faith of which an immense property has been advanced, ought not to be lightly disregarded."

The first Congress passed the act to incorporate a National bank. The whole subject was at the time debated exhaustively. "The bill for incorporating the bank of the United States did not steal upon an unsuspecting legislature, & pass unobserved," says Marshall. Moreover, it had been carefully examined with "persevering talent" in Washington's Cabinet. When that act expired, "a short experience of the embarrassments" suffered by the country "induced the passage of the present law." He must be intrepid, indeed, who asserts that "a measure adopted under

[1] 4 Wheaton, 400. [2] *Ib.* (Italics the author's.)

these circumstances was a bold and plain usurpation, to which the constitution gave no countenance." [1]

But Marshall examines the question as though it were "entirely new"; and gives an historical account of the Constitution which, for clearness and brevity, never has been surpassed.[2] Thus he proves that "the government proceeds directly from the people; . . their act was final. It required not the affirmance, and could not be negatived, by the state governments. The constitution when thus adopted . . bound the state sovereignties." The States could and did establish "a league, such as was the confed-

[1] 4 Wheaton, 400–02.

[2] "In discussing this question, the counsel for the state of Maryland have deemed it of some importance, in the construction of the constitution, to consider that instrument not as emanating from the people, but as the act of sovereign and independent states. The powers of the general government, it has been said, are delegated by the states, who alone are truly sovereign; and must be exercised in subordination to the states, who alone possess supreme dominion.

"It would be difficult to sustain this proposition. The convention which framed the constitution was indeed elected by the state legislatures. But the instrument, when it came from their hands, was a mere proposal, without obligation, or pretensions to it. It was reported to the then existing Congress of the United States, with a request that it might 'be submitted to a convention of delegates, chosen in each state, by the people thereof, under the recommendation of its legislature, for their assent and ratification.' This mode of proceeding was adopted; and by the convention, by Congress, and by the state legislatures, the instrument was submitted to the people.

"They acted upon it in the only manner in which they can act safely, effectively, and wisely, on such a subject, by assembling in convention. It is true, they assembled in their several states — and where else should they have assembled? No political dreamer was ever wild enough to think of breaking down the lines which separate the states, and of compounding the American people into one common mass. Of consequence, when they act, they act in their states. But the measures they adopt do not, on that account, cease to be the measures of the people themselves, or become the measures of the state governments. From these conventions the constitution derives its whole authority." (4 Wheaton, 402–03.)

eration. . . But when, 'in order to form a more perfect union,' it was deemed necessary to change this alliance into an effective government, . . acting directly on the people," it was the people themselves who acted and established a fundamental law for their government.[1]

The Government of the American Nation is, then, "emphatically, and truly, a government of the people. In form and in substance it emanates from them. Its powers are granted by them, and are to be exercised directly on them, and for their benefit" [2] — a statement, the grandeur of which was to be enhanced forty-four years later, when, standing on the battle-field of Gettysburg, Abraham Lincoln said that "a government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth." [3]

To be sure, the States, as well as the Nation, have certain powers, and therefore "the supremacy of their respective laws, when they are in opposition, must be settled." Marshall proceeds to settle that basic question. The National Government, he begins, "is supreme within its sphere of action. This would

[1] 4 Wheaton, 403–04. [2] *Ib.* 405.

[3] The Nationalist ideas of Marshall and Lincoln are identical; and their language is so similar that it seems not unlikely that Lincoln paraphrased this noble passage of Marshall and thus made it immortal. This probability is increased by the fact that Lincoln was a profound student of Marshall's Constitutional opinions and committed a great many of them to memory.

The famous sentence of Lincoln's Gettysburg Address was, however, almost exactly given by Webster in his Reply to Hayne: "It is . . the people's Government; made for the people: made by the people; and answerable to the people." (*Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 74; also Curtis, I, 355–61.) But both Lincoln and Webster merely stated in condensed and simpler form Marshall's immortal utterance in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland. (See also *infra*, chap. x.)

seem to result necessarily from its nature." For "it is the government of all; its powers are delegated by all; it represents all, and acts for all. Though any one state may be willing to control its operations, no state is willing to allow others to control them. The nation, on those subjects on which it can act, must necessarily bind its component parts." Plain as this truth is, the people have not left the demonstration of it to "mere reason" — for they have, "in express terms, decided it by saying" that the Constitution, and the laws of the United States which shall be made in pursuance thereof, "shall be the supreme law of the land," and by requiring all State officers and legislators to "take the oath of fidelity to it." [1]

The fact that the powers of the National Government enumerated in the Constitution do not include that of creating corporations does not prevent Congress from doing so. "There is no phrase in the instrument which, like the articles of confederation, *excludes* incidental or implied powers; and which requires that everything granted shall be expressly and minutely described. . . A constitution, to contain an accurate detail of all the subdivisions of which its great powers will admit, and of all the means by which they may be carried into execution, would partake of a prolixity of a legal code, and could scarcely be embraced by the human mind. It would probably never be understood by the public."

The very "nature" of a constitution, "therefore

[1] 4 Wheaton, 405–06.

requires, that only its great outlines should be marked, its important objects designated, and the minor ingredients which compose those *objects be deduced from the nature of the objects themselves.*" In deciding such questions "we must never forget," reiterates Marshall, "that it is a *constitution* we are expounding." [1]

This being true, the power of Congress to establish a bank is undeniable — it flows from "the great powers to lay and collect taxes; to borrow money; to regulate commerce; to declare and conduct a war; and to raise and support armies and navies." Consider, he continues, the scope of the duties of the National Government: "The sword and the purse, all the external relations, and no inconsiderable portion of the industry of the nation, are entrusted to its government. . . A government, entrusted with such ample powers, on the due execution of which the happiness and prosperity of the nation so vitally depends, must also be entrusted with ample means for their execution. The power being given, it is the interest of the nation to facilitate its execution. It can never be their interest, and cannot be presumed to have been their intention, to clog and embarrass its execution by withholding the most appropriate means." [2]

At this point Marshall's language becomes as exalted as that of the prophets: "Throughout this vast republic, from the St. Croix to the Gulf of Mexico, from the Atlantic to the Pacific, revenue is to be collected and expended, armies are to be

[1] 4 Wheaton, 406–07. (Italics the author's.) [2] *Ib.*, 407–08.

marched and supported. The exigencies of the nation may require that the treasure raised in the north should be transported to the south, that raised in the east conveyed to the west, or that this order should be reversed." Here Marshall the soldier is speaking. There is in his words the blast of the bugle of Valley Forge. Indeed, the pen with which Marshall wrote M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland was fashioned in the army of the Revolution.[1]

The Chief Justice continues: "Is that construction of the constitution to be preferred which would render these operations difficult, hazardous, and expensive?" Did the framers of the Constitution "when granting these powers for the public good" intend to impede "their exercise by withholding a choice of means?" No! The Constitution "does not profess to enumerate the means by which the powers it confers may be executed; nor does it prohibit the creation of a corporation, if the existence of such a being be essential to the beneficial exercise of those powers." [2]

Resorting to his favorite method in argument, that of repetition, Marshall again asserts that the fact that "the power of creating a corporation is one appertaining to sovereignty and is not expressly conferred on Congress," does not take that power from Congress. If it does, Congress, by the same reasoning, would be denied the power to pass most laws; since "all legislative powers appertain to sovereignty." They who say that Congress may not select "any appropriate means" to carry out its

[1] See vol. I, 72, of this work.

[2] 4 Wheaton, 408–09.

admitted powers, "take upon themselves the burden of establishing that exception." [1]

The establishment of the National Bank was a means to an end; the power to incorporate it is "as incidental" to the great, substantive, and independent powers expressly conferred on Congress as that of making war, levying taxes, or regulating commerce.[2] This is not only the plain conclusion of reason, but the clear language of the Constitution itself as expressed in the "necessary and proper" clause [3] of that instrument. Marshall treats with something like contempt the argument that this clause does not mean what it says, but is "really restrictive of the general right, which might otherwise be implied, of selecting means for executing the enumerated powers" — a denial, in short, that, without this clause, Congress is authorized to make laws.[4] After conferring on Congress all legislative power, "after allowing each house to prescribe its own course of proceeding, after describing the manner in which a bill should become a law, would it have entered into the mind . . of the convention that an express power to make laws was necessary to enable the legislature to make them?" [5]

In answering the old Jeffersonian argument that,[6] under the "necessary and proper" clause, Congress can adopt only those means absolutely "necessary"

[1] 4 Wheaton, 409–10. [2] *Ib.* 411.

[3] "The Congress shall have Power . . to make all Laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into Execution the foregoing Powers, and all other Powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any Department or Officer thereof." (Constitution of the United States, Article I, Section 8.)

[4] 4 Wheaton, 412. [5] *Ib.* 413. [6] See vol. II, 71, of this work.

to the execution of express powers, Marshall devotes an amount of space which now seems extravagant. But in 1819 the question was unsettled and acute; indeed, the Republicans had again made it a political issue. The Chief Justice repeats the arguments made by Hamilton in his opinion to Washington on the first Bank Bill.[1]

Some words have various shades of meaning, of which courts must select that justified by "common usage." "The word 'necessary' is of this description. . . It admits of all degrees of comparison. . . A thing may be necessary, very necessary, absolutely or indispensably necessary." For instance, the Constitution itself prohibits a State from "laying 'imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be *absolutely* necessary for executing its inspection laws'"; whereas it authorizes Congress to "'make all laws which shall be necessary and proper'" for the execution of powers expressly conferred.[2]

Did the framers of the Constitution intend to forbid Congress to employ "*any*" means "which might be appropriate, and which were conducive to the end"? Most assuredly not! "The subject is the execution of those great powers on which the welfare of a nation essentially depends." The "necessary and proper" clause is found "in a constitution intended to endure for ages to come, and, consequently, to be adapted to the various crises of human affairs. . . To have declared that the best means shall not be used, but those alone without which

[1] Vol. II, 72–74, of this work. [2] 4 Wheaton, 414.

the power given would be nugatory, would have been to deprive the legislature of the capacity to avail itself of experience, to exercise its reason, and to accommodate its legislation to circumstances." [1]

The contrary conclusion is tinged with "insanity." Whence comes the power of Congress to prescribe punishment for violations of National laws? No such general power is expressly given by the Constitution. Yet nobody denies that Congress has this general power, although "it is expressly given in some cases," such as counterfeiting, piracy, and "offenses against the law of nations." Nevertheless, the specific authorization to provide for the punishment of these crimes does not prevent Congress from doing the same as to crimes not specified.[2]

Now comes an example of Marshall's reasoning when at his best — and briefest.

"Take, for example, the power 'to establish post-offices and post-roads.' This power is executed by the single act of making the establishment. But, from this has been inferred the power and duty of carrying the mail along the post-road, from one post-office to another. And, from this implied power, has again been inferred the right to punish those who steal letters from the post-office, or rob the mail. It may be said, with some plausibility, that the right to carry the mail, and to punish those who rob it, is not indispensably necessary to the establishment of a post-office and post-road. This right is indeed essential to the beneficial exercise of the power, but not indispensably necessary to its

[1] 4 Wheaton, 415. [2] *Ib.* 416–17.

existence. So, of the punishment of the crimes of stealing or falsifying a record or process of a court of the United States, or of perjury in such court. To punish these offenses is certainly conducive to the due administration of justice. But courts may exist, and may decide the causes brought before them, though such crimes escape punishment.

"The baneful influence of this narrow construction on all the operations of the government, and the absolute impracticability of maintaining it without rendering the government incompetent to its great objects, might be illustrated by numerous examples drawn from the constitution, and from our laws. The good sense of the public has pronounced, without hesitation, that the power of punishment appertains to sovereignty, and may be exercised whenever the sovereign has a right to act, as incidental to his constitutional powers. It is a means for carrying into execution all sovereign powers, and may be used, although not indispensably necessary. It is a right incidental to the power, and conducive to its beneficial exercise." [1]

To attempt to prove that Congress *might* execute its powers without the use of other means than those absolutely necessary would be "to waste time and argument," and "not much less idle than to hold a lighted taper to the sun." It is futile to speculate upon imaginary reasons for the "necessary and proper" clause, since its purpose is obvious. It "is placed among the powers of Congress, not among the limitations on those powers. Its terms purport

[1] 4 Wheaton, 417–18.

to enlarge, not to diminish the powers vested in the government. . . If no other motive for its insertion can be suggested, a sufficient one is found in the desire to remove all doubts respecting the right to legislate on the vast mass of incidental powers which must be involved in the constitution, if that instrument be not a splendid bauble." [1]

Marshall thus reaches the conclusion that Congress may "perform the high duties assigned to it, in the manner most beneficial to the people." Then comes that celebrated passage — one of the most famous ever delivered by a jurist: "Let the end be legitimate, let it be within the scope of the constitution, and all means which are appropriate, which are plainly adapted to that end, which are not prohibited, but consist with the letter and spirit of the constitution, are constitutional." [2]

Further on the Chief Justice restates this fundamental principle, without which the Constitution would be a lifeless thing: "Where the law is not prohibited, and is really calculated to effect any of the objects entrusted to the government, to undertake here to inquire into the degree of its necessity, would be to pass the line which circumscribes the judicial department, and to tread on legislative ground. The court disclaims all pretensions to such a power." [3]

The fact that there were State banks with whose business the National Bank might interfere, had nothing to do with the question of the power of Congress to establish the latter. The National

[1] 4 Wheaton, 419–21. [2] *Ib.* 421. [3] *Ib.* 423.

Government does not depend on State Governments "for the execution of the great powers assigned to it. Its means are adequate to its ends." It can choose a National bank rather than State banks as an agency for the transaction of its business; "and Congress alone can make the election."

It is, then, "the unanimous and decided opinion" of the court that the Bank Act is Constitutional. So is the establishment of the branches of the parent bank. Can States tax these branches, as Maryland has tried to do? Of course the power of taxation "is retained by the states," and "is not abridged by the grant of a similar power to the government of the Union." These are "truths which have never been denied."

With sublime audacity Marshall then declares that "such is the paramount character of the constitution that its capacity to withdraw any subject from the action of even this power, is admitted." [1] This assertion fairly overwhelms the student, since the States then attempting to tax out of existence the branches of the National Bank did not admit, but emphatically denied, that the National Government could withdraw from State taxation any taxable subject whatever, except that which the Constitution itself specifically withdraws.

"The States," argues Marshall, "are expressly forbidden" to tax imports and exports. This being so, "the same paramount character would seem to restrain, as it certainly may restrain, a state from such other exercise of this [taxing] power, as is in

[1] 4 Wheaton, 424–25.

its nature incompatible with, and repugnant to, the constitutional laws of the Union. A law, absolutely repugnant to another, as entirely repeals that other as if express terms of repeal were used."

In this fashion Marshall holds, in effect, that Congress can restrain the States from taxing certain subjects not mentioned in the Constitution as fully as though those subjects were expressly named.

It is on this ground that the National Bank claims exemption "from the power of a state to tax its operations." Marshall concedes that "there is no express provision [in the Constitution] for the case, but the claim has been sustained on a principle which so entirely pervades the constitution, is so intermixed with the materials which compose it, so interwoven with its web, so blended with its texture, as to be incapable of being separated from it without rendering it into shreds." [1]

This was, indeed, going far — the powers of Congress placed on "a principle" rather than on the language of the Constitution. When we consider the period in which this opinion was given to the country, we can understand — though only vaguely at this distance of time — the daring of John Marshall. Yet he realizes the extreme radicalism of the theory of Constitutional interpretation he is thus advancing, and explains it with scrupulous care.

"This great principle is that the constitution and the laws made in pursuance thereof are supreme; that they control the constitution and laws of the respective states, and cannot be controlled by them. From this, which may be almost termed an axiom,

[1] 4 Wheaton, 425–26.

other propositions are deduced as corollaries, on the truth or error of which . . the cause is supposed to depend." [1]

That "cause" was not so much the one on the docket of the Supreme Court, entitled M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, as it was that standing on the docket of fate entitled Nationalism *vs.* Localism. And, although Marshall did not actually address them, everybody knew that he was speaking to the disunionists who were increasing in numbers and boldness. Everybody knew, also, that the Chief Justice was, in particular, replying to the challenge of the Virginia Republican organization as given through the Court of Appeals of that State.[2]

The corollaries which Marshall deduced from the principle of National supremacy were: "1st. That a power to create implies a power to preserve. 2d. That a power to destroy, if wielded by a different hand, is hostile to, and incompatible with these powers to create and to preserve. 3d. That where this repugnancy exists, that authority which is supreme must control, not yield to that over which it is supreme." [3]

It is "too obvious to be denied," continues Marshall that, if permitted to exercise the power, the States can tax the Bank "so as to destroy it." The power of taxation is admittedly "sovereign"; but the taxing power of the States "is subordinate to, and may be controlled by the constitution of the United States. How far it has been controlled by that instrument must be a question of construction. In

[1] 4 Wheaton, 426. [2] See *supra*, 158 *et seq.* [3] 4 Wheaton, 426.

making this construction, no principle not declared can be admissible, which would defeat the legitimate operations of a supreme government. It is of the very essence of supremacy to remove all obstacles to its action within its own sphere, and so to modify every power vested in subordinate governments as to exempt its own operations from their own influence. This effect need not be stated in terms. It is so involved in the declaration of supremacy, so necessarily implied in it, that the expression of it could not make it more certain. We must, therefore, keep it [the principle of National supremacy] in view while construing the constitution." [1]

Unlimited as is the power of a State to tax objects within its jurisdiction, that State power does not "extend to those means which are employed by Congress to carry into execution powers conferred on that body by the people of the United States . . powers . . given . . to a government whose laws . . are declared to be supreme. . . The right never existed [in the States] . . to tax the means employed by the government of the Union, for the execution of its powers." [2]

Regardless of this fact, however, can States tax instrumentalities of the National Government? It cannot be denied, says Marshall, that "the power to tax involves the power to destroy; that the power to destroy may defeat . . the power to create; that there is a plain repugnance, in conferring on one government a power to control the constitutional measures of another, which other, with respect to

[1] 4 Wheaton, 427. [2] *Ib.* 429–30.

those very measures, is declared to be supreme over that which exerts the control." [1]

Here Marshall permits himself the use of sarcasm, which he dearly loved but seldom employed. The State Rights advocates insisted that the States can be trusted not to abuse their powers — confidence must be reposed in State Legislatures and officials; they would not destroy needlessly, recklessly. "All inconsistencies are to be reconciled by the magic of the word CONFIDENCE," says Marshall. "But," he continues, "is this a case of 'confidence'? Would the people of any one state trust those of another with a power to control the most insignificant operations of their state government? We know they would not."

By the same token the people of one State would never consent that the Government of another State should control the National Government "to which they have confided the most important and most valuable interests. In the legislature of the Union alone, are all represented. The legislature of the Union alone, therefore, can be trusted by the people with the power of controlling measures which concern all, in the confidence that it will not be abused. This, then, is not a case of confidence." [2]

The State Rights theory is "capable of arresting all the measures of the government, and of prostrating it at the foot of the states." Instead of the National Government being "supreme," as the Constitution declares it to be, "supremacy" would be transferred "in fact, to the states"; for, "if the

[1] 4 Wheaton, 431. [2] *Ib.*

states may tax one instrument, employed by the government in the execution of its powers, they may tax any and every other instrument. They may tax the mail; they may tax the mint; they may tax patent-rights; they may tax the papers of the custom-house; they may tax judicial process; they may tax all the means employed by the government, to an excess which would defeat all the ends of government. This was not intended by the American people. They did not design to make their government dependent on the states."

The whole question is, avows Marshall, "in truth, a question of supremacy." If the anti-National principle that the States can tax the instrumentalities of the National Government is to be sustained, then the declaration in the Constitution that it and laws made under it "shall be the supreme law of the land, is empty and unmeaning declamation." [1]

Maryland had argued that, since the taxing power is, at least, "concurrent" in the State and National Governments, the States can tax a National bank as fully as the Nation can tax State banks. But, remarks Marshall, "the two cases are not on the same reason." The whole American people and all the States are represented in Congress; when they tax State banks, "they tax their constituents; and these taxes must be uniform. But, when a state taxes the operations of the government of the United States, it acts upon institutions created, not by their own constituents, but by people over whom they claim no control. It acts upon the measures of a

[1] 4 Wheaton, 432–33.

government created by others as well as themselves, for the benefit of others in common with themselves.

"The difference is that which always exists, and always must exist, between the action of the whole on a part, and the action of a part on the whole — between the laws of a government declared to be supreme, and those of a government which, when in opposition to those laws, is not supreme. . . The states have no power, by taxation or otherwise, to retard, impede, burden, or in any manner control the operations of the constitutional laws enacted by Congress to carry into execution the powers vested in the general government." [1]

For these reasons, therefore, the judgment of the Supreme Court was that the Maryland law taxing the Baltimore branch of the National Bank was "contrary to the constitution . . and void"; that the judgment of the Baltimore County Court against the branch bank "be reversed and annulled," and that the judgment of the Maryland Court of Appeals affirming the judgment of the County Court also "be reversed and annulled." [2]

In effect John Marshall thus rewrote the fundamental law of the Nation; or, perhaps it may be more accurate to say that he made a written instrument a living thing, capable of growth, capable of keeping pace with the advancement of the American people and ministering to their changing necessities. This greatest of Marshall's treatises on government may well be entitled the "Vitality of the Constitution." Story records that Marshall's opinion aroused great

[1] 4 Wheaton, 435–36. [2] *Ib.* 437.

political excitement;[1] and no wonder, since the Chief Justice announced, in principle, that Congress had sufficient power to "emancipate every slave in the United States" as John Randolph declared five years later.[2]

Roane, Ritchie, Taylor, and the Republican organization of Virginia had anticipated that the Chief Justice would render a Nationalist opinion; but they were not prepared for the bold and crushing blows which he rained upon their fanatically cherished theory of Localism. As soon as they recovered from their surprise and dismay, they opened fire from their heaviest batteries upon Marshall and the National Judiciary. The way was prepared for them by a preliminary bombardment in the *Weekly Register* of Hezekiah Niles.

This periodical had now become the most widely read and influential publication in the country; it had subscribers from Portland to New Orleans, from Savannah to Fort Dearborn. Niles had won the confidence of his far-flung constituency by his honesty, courage, and ability. He was the prototype of Horace Greeley, and the *Register* had much the same hold on its readers that the *Tribune* came to have thirty years later.

In the first issue of the *Register*, after Marshall's opinion was delivered, Niles began an attack upon it that was to spread all over the land. "A deadly blow has been struck at the *sovereignty of the states*, and from a quarter so far removed from the people as to be hardly accessible to public opinion," he

[1] Story to his mother, March 7, 1819, Story, I, 325–26.
[2] See *infra*, 420; also 325–27; 338–39, 534–37.

wrote. "The welfare of the union has received a more dangerous wound than fifty *Hartford* conventions . . could inflict." Parts of Marshall's opinion are "*incomprehensible.* But perhaps, as some people tell us of what *they* call the *mysteries* of religion, the *common people* are not to understand them, such things being reserved only for the *priests ! !*" [1]

The opinion of the Chief Justice was published in full in Niles's *Register* two weeks after he delivered it,[2] and was thus given wider publicity than any judicial utterance previously rendered in America. Indeed, no pronouncement of any court, except, perhaps, that in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden,[3] was read so generally as Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, until the publication of the Dred Scott decision thirty-eight years later. Niles continues his attack in the number of the *Register* containing the Bank opinion:

It is "more important than any ever before pronounced by that exalted tribunal — a tribunal so far removed from the people, that some seem to regard it with a species of that awful reverence in which the inhabitants of Asia look up to their princes." [4] This exasperated sentence shows the change that Marshall, during his eighteen years on the bench, had wrought in the standing and repute of the Supreme Court.[5] The doctrines of the Chief Justice amount to this, said Niles — "congress may grant *monopolies*" at will, "if the *price* is paid for them, or without any pecuniary consideration at all." As for

[1] Niles, XVI, 41–44. [2] *Ib.* 68–76. [3] See *infra*, chap. VIII.
[4] Niles, XVI, 65. [5] See vol. III, 130–31, of this work.

the Chief Justice personally, he "has not added . . to his stock of reputation by writing it — *it is excessively labored.*" [1]

Papers throughout the country copied Niles's bitter criticisms,[2] and public opinion rapidly crystallized against Marshall's Nationalist doctrine. Every where the principle asserted by the Chief Justice became a political issue; or, rather, his declaration, that that principle was law, made sharper the controversy that had divided the people since the framing of the Constitution.

In number after number of his *Register* Niles, pours his wrath on Marshall's matchless interpretation. It is "far more dangerous to the union and happiness of the people of the United States than . . *foreign invasion.*[3] . . Certain nabobs in Boston, New York, Philadelphia and Baltimore, . . to secure the passage of an act of *incorporation*, . . fairly purchase the souls of some members of the national legislature with *money*, as happened in Georgia, or secure the votes of others by making them *stockholders*, as occurred in New York, and the act is passed.[4] . . We call upon the people, the honest people, who hate *monopolies* and *privileged orders*, to arise in their strength and purge our political temple of the *money-changers* and those who sell *doves* — causing a reversion to the original purity of our system of government,

[1] Niles, XVI, 65.

[2] *Ib.* 97. For instance, the *Natchez Press*, in announcing its intention to print Marshall's whole opinion, says that, if his doctrine prevails, "the independence of the individual states . . is obliterated at one fell sweep." No country can remain free "that tolerates incorporated banks, in any guise." (*Ib.* 210.)

[3] *Ib.* 103.

[4] *Ib.* 104.

that the faithful centinel may again say, 'ALL'S WELL!'" [1]

Extravagant and demagogical as this language of Niles's now seems, he was sincere and earnest in the use of it. Copious quotations from the *Register* have been here made because it had the strongest influence on American public opinion of any publication of its time. Niles's *Register* was, emphatically, the mentor of the country editor.[2]

At last the hour had come when the Virginia Republican triumvirate could strike with an effect impossible of achievement in 1816 when the Supreme Court rebuked and overpowered the State appellate tribunal in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.[3] Nobody outside of Virginia then paid any attention to that decision, so obsessed was the country by speculation and seeming prosperity. But in 1819 the collapse had come; poverty and discontent were universal; rebellion against Nationalism was under way; and the vast majority blamed the Bank of the United States for all their woes. Yet Marshall had upheld "the monster." The Virginia Junto's opportunity had arrived.

No sooner had Marshall returned to Richmond than he got wind of the coming assault upon him. On March 23, 1819, the *Enquirer* published his opinion in full. The next day the Chief Justice wrote Story: "Our opinion in the Bank case has aroused the sleeping spirit of Virginia, if indeed it ever sleeps.

[1] Niles, XVI, 105.

[2] Niles's attack on Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland ran through three numbers. (See *ib.* 41–44; 103–05; 145–47.)

[3] See *supra*, 161–67.

It will, I understand, be attacked in the papers with some asperity, and as those who favor it never write for the publick it will remain undefended & of course be considered as *damnably heretical.*" [1] He had been correctly informed. The attack came quickly.

On March 30, Spencer Roane opened fire in the paper of his cousin Thomas Ritchie, the *Enquirer*,[2] under the *nom de guerre* of "Amphictyon." His first article is able, calm, and, considering his intense feelings, fair and moderate. Roane even extols his enemy:

"That this opinion is very able every one must admit. This was to have been expected, proceeding as it does from a man of the most profound legal attainments, and upon a subject which has employed his thoughts, his tongue, and his pen, as a politician, and an historian for more than thirty years. The subject, too, is one which has, perhaps more than any other, heretofore drawn a broad line of distinction between the two great parties in this country, on which line no one has taken a more distinguished and decided rank than the judge who has thus expounded the supreme law of the land. It is not in my power to carry on a contest upon such a subject with a man of his gigantic powers." [3]

Niles had spoken to "the plain people"; Roane is now addressing the lawyers and judges of the country. His essay is almost wholly a legal argument.

[1] Marshall to Story, March 24, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 324.

[2] See *supra*, 146.

[3] *Enquirer*, March 30, 1819, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 52–53.

It is based on the Virginia Resolutions of 1799 and gives the familiar State Rights arguments, applying them to Marshall's opinion.[1] In his second article Roane grows vehement, even fiery, and finally exclaims that Virginia " never will *employ force to support her doctrines till other measures have entirely failed.*" [2]

His attacks had great and immediate response. No sooner had copies of the *Enquirer* containing the first letters of Amphictyon reached Kentucky than the Republicans of that State declared war on Marshall. On April 20, the *Enquirer* printed the first Western response to Roane's call to arms. Marshall's principles, said the Kentucky correspondent, " must raise an alarm throughout our widely extended empire. . . The people must rouse from the lap of Delilah and prepare to meet the Philistines. . . No mind can compass the extent of the encroachments upon State and individual rights which may take place under the principles of this decision." [3]

Even Marshall, a political and judicial veteran in his sixty-fifth year, was perturbed. "The opinion in the Bank case continues to be denounced by the democracy in Virginia," he writes Story, after the second of Roane's articles appeared. "An effort is certainly making to induce the legislature which will meet in December to take up the subject & to pass resolutions not very unlike those which were called forth by the alien & sedition laws in 1799.

[1] *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 51–63.

[2] *Enquirer*, April 2, 1819, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 76. (Italics the author's.)

[3] *Enquirer*, April 20, 1819, as quoted in *ib.* 76.

Whether the effort will be successful or not may perhaps depend in some measure on the sentiments of our sister states. To excite this ferment the opinion has been grossly misrepresented; and where its argument has been truly stated it has been met by principles one would think too palpably absurd for intelligent men.

"But," he gloomily continues, "prejudice will swallow anything. If the principles which have been advanced on this occasion were to prevail the constitution would be converted into the old confederation." [1]

As yet Roane had struck but lightly. He now renewed the Republican offensive with greater spirit. During June, 1819, the *Enquirer* published four articles signed "Hampden," from Roane's pen. Ritchie introduced the "Hampden" essays in an editorial in which he urged the careful reading of the exposure "of the alarming errors of the Supreme Court. . . Whenever State rights are threatened or invaded, Virginia will not be the last to sound the tocsin." [2]

Are the people prepared "to give *carte blanche* to our federal rulers"? asked Hampden. Amendment of the Constitution by judicial interpretation is taking the place of amendment by the people. Infamous as the methods of National judges had been during the administration of Adams, "the most abandoned of our rulers," Marshall and his associates have done worse. They have given "a

[1] Marshall to Story, May 27, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 325.

[2] *Enquirer*, June 11, 1819, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, footnote to 77.

general letter of attorney to the future legislators of the Union. . . That man must be a deplorable idiot who does not see that there is no . . difference" between an "*unlimited* grant of power and a grant limited in its terms, but accompanied with *unlimited* means of carrying it into execution. . . The crisis is one which portends destruction to the liberties of the American people." Hampden scoldingly adds: "If Mason or Henry could lift their patriot heads from the grave, . . they would almost exclaim, with Jugurtha, 'Venal people! you will soon perish if you can find a purchaser.'" [1]

For three more numbers Hampden pressed the Republican assault on Marshall's opinion. The Constitution is a "*compact*, to which the *States* are the parties." Marshall's argument in the Virginia Convention of 1788 is quoted,[2] and his use of certain terms in his "Life of Washington" is cited.[3] If the powers of the National Government ought to be enlarged, "let this be the act of the *people*, and not that of subordinate agents." [4] The opinion of the Chief Justice repeatedly declares "that the general government, though limited in its powers, is supreme." Hampden avows that he does "not understand this jargon. . . The *people* only are supreme.[5] . . Our general government . . is as much a . .'league' as was the former confederation." Therefore, the

[1] *Enquirer*, June 11, 1819, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 77–82.

[2] *Enquirer*, June 15, 1819, as quoted in *ib.* 85; also *Enquirer*, June 18, 1819, as quoted in *ib.* 95.

[3] *Enquirer*, June 15, 1819, as quoted in *ib.* 91.

[4] *Ib.* 87; also *Enquirer*, June 18, 1819, as quoted in *ib.* 96–97.

[5] *Ib.* 98.

Virginia Court of Appeals, in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax, declared an act of Congress "unconstitutional, although it had been sanctioned by the opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States." Pennsylvania, too, had maintained its "sovereignty." [1]

Hampden has only scorn for "*some* of the judges" who concurred in the opinion of the Chief Justice. They "had before been accounted republicans. . . Few men come out from high places, as pure as they went in." [2] If Marshall's doctrine stands, "the triumph over our liberties will be . . easy and complete." What, then, could "arrest this calamity"? Nothing but an "appeal" to the people. Let this majestic and irresistible power be invoked.[3]

That he had no faith in his own theory is proved by the rather dismal fact that, more than two months before Marshall "violated the Constitution" and "endangered the liberties" of the people by his Bank decision, Roane actually arranged for the purchase, as an investment for his son, of $4900 worth of the shares of the Bank of the United States, and actually made the investment.[4] This transaction, consummated even before the argument

[1] *Enquirer*, June 22, 1819, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 116.

[2] *Ib.* 118.

[3] *Ib.* 121. Madison endorsed Roane's attacks on Marshall. (See Madison to Roane, Sept. 2, 1819, *Writings of James Madison:* Hunt, VIII, 447–53.)

[4] See Roane to his son, Jan. 4, 1819, *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1905, 134; and same to same, Feb. 4, 1819, *ib.* 135.

Eighteen days before Marshall delivered his opinion Roane again writes his son: "I have to-day deposited in the vaults of the Virga. bank a certificate in your name for 50 shares U. S. bank stock, as per memo., by Mr. Dandridge Enclosed. The shares cost, as you will see, $98 each." (Roane to his son, Feb. 16, 1819, *ib.* 136.)

in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, shows that Roane, the able lawyer, was sure that Marshall would and ought to sustain the Bank in its controversy with the States that were trying to destroy it. Moreover, Dr. John Brockenbrough, President of the Bank of Virginia, actually advised the investment.[1]

It is of moment, too, to note at this point the course taken by Marshall, who had long owned stock in the Bank of the United States. As soon as he learned that the suit had been brought which, of a certainty, must come before him, the Chief Justice disposed of his holdings.[2]

So disturbed was Marshall by Roane's attacks that he did a thoroughly uncharacteristic thing. By way of reply to Roane he wrote, under the *nom de guerre* of "A Friend of the Union," an elaborate defense of his opinion and, through Bushrod Washington, procured the publication of it in the *Union* of Philadelphia, the successor of the *Gazette of the United States*, and the strongest Federalist newspaper then surviving.

On June 28, 1819, the Chief Justice writes Washington: "I expected three numbers would have concluded my answer to Hampden but I must write two others which will follow in a few days. If the publication has not commenced I could rather wish

[1] Roane to his son, note 4, p. 317.

[2] The entire transaction is set out in letters of Benjamin Watkins Leigh to Nicholas Biddle, Aug. 21, Aug. 28, Sept. 4, and Sept. 13, 1837; and Biddle to Leigh, Aug. 24 and 25, Sept. 7 and Sept. 15, 1837. (Biddle MSS. in possession of Professor R. C. McGrane of the University of Ohio, to whose courtesy the author is indebted for the use of this material. These letters appear in full in the *Correspondence of Nicholas Biddle:* McGrane, 283–89, 291–92, published in September, 1919, by Houghton Mifflin Company, Boston.)

the signature to be changed to 'A Constitutionalist.' A Friend of the Constitution is so much like a Friend of the Union that it may lead to some suspicion of identity. . . I hope the publication has commenced unless the Editor should be unwilling to devote so much of his paper to this discussion. The letters of Amphyction & of Hampden have made no great impression in Richmond but they were designed for the country [Virginia] & have had considerable influence there. I wish the refutation to be in the hands of some respectable members of the legislature as it may prevent some act of the assembly [torn — probably "both"] silly & wicked. If the publication be made I should [like] to have two or three sets of the papers to hand if necessary. I will settle with you for the printer." [1]

The reading of Marshall's newspaper effort is exhausting; a summary of the least uninteresting passages will give an idea of the whole paper. The articles published in the *Enquirer* were intended, so he wrote, to inflict "deep wounds on the constitution," are full of "mischievous errours," and are merely new expressions of the old Virginia spirit of hostility to the Nation. The case of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland serves only as an excuse "for once more agitating the publick mind, and reviving those unfounded jealousies by whose blind aid ambition climbs the ladder of power." [2]

[1] Marshall to Bushrod Washington, June 28, 1819. This letter is unsigned, but is in Marshall's unmistakable handwriting and is endorsed by Bushrod Washington, "C. Just. Marshall." (Marshall MSS. Lib. Cong.)

[2] *Union*, April 24, 1819.

After a long introduction, Marshall enters upon his defense which is as wordy as his answer to the Virginia Resolutions. He is sensitive over the charge, by now popularly made, that he controls the Supreme Court, and cites the case of the Nereid to prove that the Justices give dissenting opinions whenever they choose. "The course of every tribunal must necessarily be, that the opinion which is to be delivered as the opinion of the court, is previously submitted to the consideration of all the judges; and, if any part of the reasoning be disapproved, it must be so modified as to receive the approbation of all, before it can be delivered as the opinion of all."

Roane's personal charges amount to this: "The chief justice . . is a federalist; who was a politician of some note before he was judge; and who with his tongue and his pen supported the opinions he avowed." With the politician's skill Marshall uses the fact that the majority of the court, which gave the Nationalist judgment in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, were Republicans — "four of whom [Story, Johnson, Duval, and Livingston] have no political sin upon their heads; — who in addition to being eminent lawyers, have the still greater advantage of being sound republicans; of having been selected certainly not for their federalism, by Mr Jefferson, and Mr Madison, for the high stations they so properly fill." For eight tedious columns of diffuse repetition Marshall goes on in defense of his opinion.[1]

When the biographer searches the daily life of a

[1] *Union*, April 24, 1819.

man so surpassingly great and good as Marshall, he hopes in no ungenerous spirit to find some human frailty that identifies his hero with mankind. The Greeks did not fail to connect their deities with humanity. The leading men of American history have been ill-treated in this respect — for a century they have been held up to our vision as superhuman creatures to admire whom was a duty, to criticize whom was a blasphemy, and to love or understand whom was an impossibility.

All but Marshall have been rescued from this frigid isolation. Any discovery of human frailty in the great Chief Justice is, therefore, most welcome. Some small and gracious defects in Marshall's character have appeared in the course of these volumes; and this additional evidence of his susceptibility to ordinary emotion is very pleasing. With all his stern repression of that element of his character, we find that he was sensitive in the extreme; in reality, thirsting for approval, hurt by criticism. In spite of this desire for applause and horror of rebuke, however, he did his duty, knowing beforehand that his finest services would surely bring upon him the denunciation and abuse he so disliked. By such peevishness as his anonymous reply in the *Union* to Roane's irritating attacks, we are able to get some measure of the true proportions of this august yet very human character.

When Marshall saw, in print, this controversial product of his pen, he was disappointed and depressed. The editor had, he avowed, so confused the manuscript that it was scarcely intelligible. At

any rate, Marshall did not want his defense reproduced in New England. Story had heard of the article in the *Union*, and wrote Marshall that he wished to secure the publication of it. The Chief Justice replied:

"The piece to which you allude was not published in Virginia. Our patriotic papers admit no such political heresies. It contained, I think, a complete demonstration of the fallacies & errors contained in those attacks on the opinion of the Court which have most credit here & are supposed to proceed from a high source,[1] but was so mangled in the publication that those only who had bestowed close attention to the subject could understand it.

"There were two numbers [2] & the editor of the Union in Philadelphia, the paper in which it was published, had mixed the different numbers together so as in several instances to place the reasoning intended to demonstrate one proposition under another. The points & the arguments were so separated from each other, & so strangely mixed as to constitute a labyrinth to which those only who understood the whole subject perfectly could find a clue." [3]

It appears that Story insisted on having at least Marshall's rejoinder to Roane's first article reproduced in the Boston press. Again the Chief Justice evades the request of his associate and confidant:

[1] Marshall means that Jefferson inspired Roane's attacks.

[2] Marshall had written five essays, but the editor condensed them into two numbers.

[3] Marshall to Story, May 27, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 325.

"I do not think a republication of the piece you mention in the Boston papers to be desired, as the antifederalism of Virginia will not, I trust, find its way to New England. I should also be sorry to see it in Mr. Wheaton's [1] appendix because that circumstance might lead to suspicions regarding the author & because I should regret to see it republished in its present deranged form with the two centres transposed." [2]

For a brief space, then, the combatants rested on their arms, but each was only gathering strength for the inevitable renewal of the engagement which was to be sterner than any previous phases of the contest.

Soon after the convening of the first session of the Virginia Legislature held subsequent to the decision of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, Roane addressed the lawmakers through the *Enquirer*, now signing himself "Publicola." He pointed out the "absolute disqualification of the supreme court of the U. S. to decide with impartiality upon controversies between the General and State Governments"; [3] and, to "ensure *unbiassed*" decisions, insisted upon a Constitutional amendment to establish a tribunal "(as occasion may require)" appointed partly by the States and partly by the National Government, "with *appellate* jurisdiction from the present supreme court." [4]

Promptly a resolution against Marshall's opinion

[1] Henry Wheaton, Reporter of the Supreme Court.

[2] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1819, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 326.

[3] *Enquirer*, Jan. 30, 1821. [4] *Ib.* Feb. 1, 1821.

was offered in the House of Delegates.[1] This noteworthy paper was presented by Andrew Stevenson, a member of the "committee for Courts of Justice." [2] The resolutions declared that the doctrines of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland would "undermine the pillars of the Constitution itself." The provision giving to the judicial power "*all cases* arising *under the Constitution*" did not "extend to questions which would amount to a subversion of the constitution itself, by the usurpation of one contracting party on another." But Marshall's opinion was calculated to "change the whole character of the government." [3]

Sentences from the opinion of the Chief Justice are quoted, including the famous one: "Let the end be legitimate, . . and all the means which are appropriate, . . which are not prohibited, . . are constitutional." Did not such expressions import that Congress could "conform the constitution to their own designs" by the exercise of "unlimited and uncontrouled" power? The ratifying resolution of the Constitution by the Virginia Convention of 1788 is quoted.[4] Virginia's voice had been heard to the same effect in the immortal Resolutions of 1799. Her views had been endorsed by the country

[1] *Journal*, House of Delegates, Virginia, 1819–20, 56–59.

[2] *Ib.* 9. [3] *Ib.* 57.

[4] This resolution declared that Virginia assented to the Constitution only on condition that "Every power *not granted*, remains with the people, and at their will; *that therefore no right of any denomination can be cancelled, abridged, restrained, or modified*, by the congress, by the senate, or house of representatives acting in any capacity; by the President or any department, or officer of the United States, except in those instances in which power is given by the constitution for those purposes." (*Journal*, House of Delegates, Virginia, 1819–20, 58.)

in the Presidential election of 1800 — that "great revolution of principle." Her Legislature, therefore, "enter their most solemn protest, against the decision of the supreme court, and of the principles contained in it."

In this fashion the General Assembly insisted on an amendment to the National Constitution "creating a *tribunal*" authorized to decide questions relative to the "powers of the general and state governments, under the compact." The Virginia Senators are, therefore, instructed to do their best to secure such an amendment and "to resist on every occasion" attempted legislation by Congress in conflict with the views set forth in this resolution or those of 1799 "which have been re-considered, and are fully and entirely approved of by this Assembly." The Governor is directed to transmit the resolutions to the other States.[1]

At this point Slavery and Secession enter upon the scene. Almost simultaneously with the introduction of the resolutions denouncing Marshall and the Supreme Court for the judgment and opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, other resolutions were offered by a member of the House named Baldwin denouncing the imposition of restrictions on Missouri (the prohibition of slavery) as a condition of admitting that Territory to the Union. Such action by Congress would "excite feelings eminently hostile to the fraternal affection and prudent forbearance which ought ever to pervade the confederated union." [2] Two days later, December 30, the same

[1] *Journal*, House of Delegates, Virginia, 1819–20, 59. [2] *Ib.* 76

delegate introduced resolutions to the effect that only the maintenance of the State Rights principle could "preserve the confederated union," since "no government can long exist which lies at the mercy of another"; and, inferentially, that Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland had violated that principle.[1]

A yet sterner declaration on the Missouri question quickly followed, declaring that Congress had no power to prohibit slavery in that State, and that "Virginia will support the good people of Missouri in their just rights . . and will co-operate with them in resisting with manly fortitude any attempt which Congress may make to impose restraints or restrictions as the price of their admission" to the Union.[2] The next day these resolutions, strengthened by amendment, were adopted.[3] On February 12, 1820, the resolutions condemning the Nationalist doctrine expounded by the Chief Justice in the Bank case also came to a vote and passed, 117 ayes to 38 nays.[4] They had been amended and reamended,[5] but, as adopted, they were in substance the same as those originally offered by Stevenson. Through both these sets of resolutions — that on the Missouri question and that on the Bank decision — ran the intimation of forcible resistance to National authority. Introduced at practically the same time, drawn and advocated by the same men, passed by votes of the same members, these important declarations of the Virginia Legislature were

[1] *Journal*, House of Delegates, Virginia, 1819–20, 85.
[2] *Ib.* 105. [3] *Ib.* 108–09. [4] *Ib.* 179. [5] *Ib.* 175–78.

meant to be and must be considered as a single expression of the views of Virginia upon National policy.

In this wise did the Legislature of his own State repudiate and defy that opinion of John Marshall which has done more for the American Nation than any single utterance of any other one man, excepting only the Farewell Address of Washington. In such manner, too, was the slavery question brought face to face with Marshall's lasting exposition of the National Constitution. For, it should be repeated, in announcing the principles by virtue of which Congress could establish the Bank of the United States, the Chief Justice had also asserted, by necessary inference, the power of the National Legislature to exact the exclusion of slavery as a condition upon which a State could be admitted to the Union. At least this was the interpretation of Virginia and the South.

The slavery question did not, to be sure, closely touch Northern States, but their local interests did. Thus it was that Ohio aligned herself with Virginia in opposition to Marshall's Nationalist statesmanship, and in support of the Jeffersonian doctrine of Localism. In such fashion did the Ohio Bank question become so intermingled with the conflict over Slavery and Secession that, in the consideration of Marshall's opinions at this time, these controversies cannot be separated. The facts of the Ohio Bank case must, therefore, be given at this point.[1]

Since the establishment at Cincinnati, early in 1817, of a branch of the Bank of the United States,

[1] For Marshall's opinion in this controversy see *infra*, 347 *et seq.*

Ohio had threatened to drive it from the State by a prohibitive tax. Not long before the argument of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland in the Supreme Court, the Ohio Legislature laid an annual tax of $50,000 on each of the two branches which, by that time, had been established in that State.[1] On February 8, 1819, only four days previous to the hearing of the Maryland case at Washington, and less than a month before Marshall delivered his opinion, the Ohio lawmakers passed an act directing the State Auditor, Ralph Osborn, to charge this tax of $50,000 against each of the branches, and to issue a warrant for the immediate collection of $100,000, the total amount of the first year's tax.

This law is almost without parallel in severity, peremptoriness, and defiant contempt for National authority. If the branches refused to pay the tax, the Ohio law enjoined the person serving the State Auditor's warrant to seize all money or property belonging to the Bank, found on its premises or elsewhere. The agent of the Auditor was directed to open the vaults, search the offices, and take everything of value.[2]

Immediately the branch at Chillicothe obtained from the United States District Court, then in

[1] The second branch was established at Chillicothe.

[2] Chap. 83, *Laws of Ohio, 1818–19*, 1st Sess. 190–99.

Section 5 of this act will give the student the spirit of this autocratic law. This section made it the "duty" of the State agent collecting the tax, after demand on and refusal of the bank officers to pay the tax, if he cannot readily find in the bank offices the necessary amount of money, "to go into each and any other room or vault . . and to every closet, chest, box or drawer in such banking house, to open and search," and to levy on everything found. (*Ib.* 193.)

session at that place, an injunction forbidding Osborn from collecting the tax;[1] but the bank's counsel forgot to have a writ issued to stay the proceedings. Therefore, no order of the court was served; instead a copy of the bill praying that the Auditor be restrained, together with a subpœna to answer, was sent to Osborn. These papers were not, of course, an injunction, but merely notice that one had been applied for. Thinking to collect the tax before the injunction could be issued, Osborn forthwith issued his Auditor's warrant to one John L. Harper to collect the tax immediately. Assisted by a man named Thomas Orr, Harper entered the Chillicothe branch of the Bank of the United States, opened the vaults, seized all the money to be found, and deposited it for the night in the local State bank. Next morning Harper and Orr loaded the specie, bank notes, and other securities in a wagon and started for Columbus.[2]

The branch bank tardily obtained an order from the United States Court restraining Osborn, the State Auditor, and Harper, the State agent, from delivering the money to the State Treasurer and from making any report to the Legislature of the collection of the tax. This writ was served on Harper as he and Orr were on the road to the State Capital with the money. Harper simply ignored the writ, drove

[1] A private letter to Niles says that when it was found that an injunction had been granted, the friends of the bank rejoiced, "wine was drank freely and mirth abounded." (Niles, XVII, 85.) This explains the otherwise incredible negligence of the bank's attorneys in the proceedings next day.

[2] Niles, XVII, 85–87, reprinting account as published in the *Chillicothe Supporter*, Sept. 22, 1819, and the *Ohio Monitor*, Sept. 25, 1819.

on to Columbus, and handed over to the State Treasurer the funds which he had seized at Chillicothe.

Harper and Orr were promptly arrested and imprisoned in the jail at Chillicothe.[1] Because of technical defects in serving the warrant for their arrest and in the return of the marshal, the prisoners were set free.[2] An order was secured from the United States Court directing Osborn and Harper to show cause why an attachment should not be issued against them for having disobeyed the court's injunction not to deliver the bank's money to the State Treasurer. After extended argument, the court issued the attachment, which, however, was not made returnable until the January term, 1821.

Meanwhile the Virginia Legislature passed its resolutions denouncing Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, and throughout the country the warfare upon the Supreme Court began. The Legislature of Ohio acted with a celerity and boldness that made the procedure of the Virginia Legislature seem hesitant and timid. A joint committee was speedily appointed and as promptly made its report. This report and the resolutions recommended by it were adopted without delay and transmitted to the Senate of the United States.[3]

The Ohio declaration is drawn with notable ability. A State cannot be sued — the true meaning of the Constitution forbids, and the Eleventh Amendment specifically prohibits, such procedure.

[1] Niles, XVII, 147. [2] *Ib.* 338.

[3] Report of Committee made to the Ohio Legislature and transmitted to Congress. (*Annals*, 16th Cong. 2d Sess. 1685 *et seq.*)

Yet the action against Osborn, State Auditor, and Samuel Sullivan, State Treasurer, is, "to every substantial purpose, a process against the State." The decision of the National Supreme Court that the States have no power to tax branches of the Bank of the United States does not bind Ohio or render her tax law "a dead letter." [1]

The Ohio Legislature challenges the *bona fides* of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland: "If, by the management of a party, and through the inadvertence or connivance of a State, a case be made, presenting to the Supreme Court of the United States for decision important . . questions of State power and State authority, upon no just principle ought the States to be concluded by any decision had upon such a case. . . Such is the true character of the case passed upon the world by the title of McCulloch *vs.* Maryland," which, "when looked into, is found to be . . throughout, an agreed case, made expressly for the purpose of obtaining the opinion of the Supreme Court of the United States. . . This agreed case was manufactured in the summer of the year 1818" and rushed through two Maryland courts, "so as to be got upon the docket of the Supreme Court of the United States for adjudication at their February term, 1819. . . It is truly an alarming circumstance if it be in the power of an aspiring corporation and an unknown and obscure individual thus to elicit opinions compromitting the vital interests of the States that compose the American Union."

Luckily for Ohio and all the States, this report

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 2d Sess. 1691.

goes on to say, some of Marshall's opinions have been "totally impotent and unavailing," as, for instance, in the case of Marbury *vs.* Madison. Marbury did not get his commission; "the person appointed in his place continued to act; his acts were admitted to be valid; and President Jefferson retained his standing in the estimation of the American people." It was the same in the case of Fletcher *vs.* Peck. Marshall held that "the Yazoo purchasers . . were entitled to their lands. But the decision availed them nothing, unless as a makeweight in effecting a compromise." Since, in neither of these cases, had the National Government paid the slightest attention to the decision of the Supreme Court, how could Ohio "be condemned because she did not abandon her solemn legislative acts as a dead letter upon the promulgation of an opinion of that tribunal"? [1]

The Ohio Legislature then proceeds to analyze Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland. All the arguments made against the principle of implied powers since Hamilton first announced that principle,[2] and all the reasons advanced against the doctrine that the National Government is supreme, in the sense employed by Marshall, are restated with clearness and power. However, since the object of the tax was to drive the branches of the Bank out of Ohio, the Legislature suggests a compromise. If the National institution will cease business within the State and "give assurance" that the branches

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 2d Sess. 1696–97.

[2] See vol. II, 72–74, of this work.

be withdrawn, the State will refund the tax money it has seized.[1]

Instantly turning from conciliation to defiance, "because the reputation of the State has been assailed," the Legislature challenges the National Government to make good Marshall's assertion that the power which created the Bank "must have the power to preserve it." Ohio should pass laws "forbidding the keepers of our jails from receiving into their custody any person committed at the suit of the Bank of the United States," and prohibiting Ohio judges, recorders, notaries public, from recognizing that institution in any way.[2] Congress will then have to provide a criminal code, a system of conveyances, and other extensive measures. Ohio and the country will then learn whether the power that created the Bank can preserve it.

The Ohio memorial concludes with a denial that the "political rights" and "sovereign powers" of a State can be settled by the Supreme Court of the Nation "in cases contrived between individuals, and where they [the States] are, no one of them, parties direct." The resolutions further declare that the opinion of the other States should be secured.[3] This alarming manifesto was presented to the National Senate on February 1, 1821, just six weeks before Marshall delivered the opinion of the Supreme Court in Cohens *vs.* Virginia.[4]

Pennsylvania had already taken stronger measures; had anticipated even Virginia. Within seven weeks

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 2d Sess. 1712. [2] *Ib.* 1713. [3] *Ib.* 1714.
[4] See *infra*, chap. VII of this work.

from the delivery of Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, the Legislature of Pennsylvania proposed an amendment to the National Constitution prohibiting Congress from authorizing "any bank or other monied institution" outside of the District of Columbia.[1] The action of Ohio was an endorsement of that of Virginia and Pennsylvania. Indiana had already swung into line.[2] So had Illinois and Tennessee.[3] For some reason, Kentucky, soon to become one of the most belligerent and persevering of all the States in her resistance to the "encroachments" of Nationalism as expounded by the Supreme Court, withheld her hand for the moment.

Most unaccountably, South Carolina actually upheld Marshall's opinion,[4] which that State, within a decade, was to repudiate, denounce, and defy in terms of armed resistance.[5] New York and Massachusetts,[6] consulting their immediate interests, were very stern against the Localism of Ohio, Virginia, and Pennsylvania.[7] Georgia expressed her sympathy with the Localist movement, but, for the time being, was complaisant[8] — a fact the more astonishing that she had already proved, and was soon to prove again, that Nationalism is a fantasy unless it is backed by force.[9]

Notwithstanding the eccentric attitude of various members of the Union, it was only too plain that

[1] *State Doc. Fed. Rel.*: Ames, 90; and see Niles, xvi, 97, 132.
[2] Pennsylvania House of Representatives, *Journal, 1819–20*, 537; *State Doc. Fed. Rel.*: Ames, footnote to 90–91.
[3] *Ib.* [4] *Ib.* 91.
[5] See *infra*, chap. x. [6] *State Doc. Fed. Rel.*: Ames, 92–103.
[7] *Ib.* 92, 101–03. [8] *Ib.* 91. [9] See *infra*, chap. x.

a powerful group of States were acting in concert and that others ardently sympathized with them.

At this point, in different fashion, Virginia spoke again, this time by the voice of that great protagonist of Localism, John Taylor of Caroline, the originator of the Kentucky Resolutions,[1] and the most brilliant mind in the Republican organization of the Old Dominion. Immediately after Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, and while the Ohio conflict was in progress, he wrote a book in denunciation and refutation of Marshall's Nationalist principles. The editorial by Thomas Ritchie, commending Taylor's book, declares that "the crisis has come"; the Missouri question, the Tariff question, the Bank question, have brought the country to the point where a decision must be made as to whether the National Government shall be permitted to go on with its usurpations. "If there is any book capable of arousing the people, it is the one before us."

Taylor gave to his volume the title "Construction Construed, and Constitutions Vindicated." The phrases "exclusive interests" and "exclusive privileges" abound throughout the volume. Sixteen chapters compose this classic of State Rights philosophy. Five of them are devoted to Marshall's opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland; the others to theories of government, the state of the country, the protective tariff, and the Missouri question. The principles of the Revolution, avows Taylor, "are the keys of construction" and "the locks of liberty.[2]

[1] See vol. II, 397, of this work.

[2] Taylor: *Construction Construed, and Constitutions Vindicated*, 9.

. . No form of government can foster a fanaticism for wealth, without being corrupted." Yet Marshall's ideas establish "the despotick principle of a gratuitous distribution of wealth and poverty by law." [1]

If the theory that Congress can create corporations should prevail, "legislatures will become colleges for teaching the science of getting money by monopolies or favours." [2] To pretend faith in Christianity, and yet foster monopoly, is "like placing Christ on the car of Juggernaut." [3] The framers of the National Constitution tried to prevent the evils of monopoly and avarice by "restricting the powers given to Congress" and safeguarding those of the States; "in fact, by securing the freedom of property." [4]

Marshall is enamored of the word "sovereignty," an "equivocal and illimitable word," not found in "the declaration of independence, nor the federal constitution, nor the constitution of any single state"; all of them repudiated it "as a traitor of civil rights." [5] Well that they had so rejected this term of despotism! No wonder Jugurtha exclaimed, "Rome was for sale," when "the government exercised an absolute power over the national property." Of course it would "find purchasers." [6] To this condition Marshall's theories will bring America.

Whence this effort to endow the National Government with powers comparable to those of a monarchy? Plainly it is a reaction — "many wise and good men, . . alarmed by the illusions of Rousseau

[1] Taylor: *Construction Construed*, 11–12. Taylor does not, of course, call Marshall by name, either in this book or in his other attacks on the Chief Justice.

[2] *Ib.* 15. [3] *Ib.* 16 [4] *Ib.* 18. [5] *Ib.* 25–26 [6] *Ib.* 28.

and Godwin, and the atrocities of the French revolution, honestly believe that these [democratic] principles have teeth and claws, which it is expedient to draw and pare, however constitutional they may be; without considering that such an operation will subject the generous lion to the wily fox; . . subject liberty and property to tyranny and fraud." [1]

In chapter after chapter of clever arguments, illumined by the sparkle of such false gems as these quotations, Taylor prepares the public mind for his direct attack on John Marshall. He is at a sad disadvantage; he, "an unknown writer," can offer only "an artless course of reasoning" against the "acute argument" of Marshall's opinion, concurred in by the members of the Supreme Court whose "talents," "integrity," "uprightness," and "erudition" are universally admitted.[2] The essence of Marshall's doctrine is that, although the powers of the National Government are limited, the means by which they may be executed are unlimited. But, "as ends may be made to beget means, so means may be made to beget ends, until the co-habitation shall rear a progeny of unconstitutional bastards, which were not begotten by the people." [3]

Marshall had said that "'the creation of a corporation appertains to sovereignty.'" This is the language of tyranny. The corporate idea crept into British law "wherein it hides the heart of a prostitute under the habiliments of a virgin." [4] But since, in America, only the people are "sovereign," and, to use Marshall's own words, the power to create

[1] Taylor: *Construction Construed*, 77. [2] *Ib.* 79. [3] *Ib.* 84. [4] *Ib.* 87.

corporations "appertains to sovereignty," it follows that neither State nor National Governments can create corporations.[1]

The Chief Justice is a master of the "science of verbality" by which the Constitution may be rendered "as unintelligible, as a single word would be made by a syllabick dislocation, or a jumble of its letters; and turn it into a reservoir of every meaning for which its expounder may have occasion."

Where does Marshall's "artifice of verbalizing" lead? [2] To an "artificially reared, a monied interest . . which is gradually obtaining an influence over the federal government," and "craftily works upon the passions of the states it has been able to delude" [on the slavery question], "to coerce the defrauded and discontented states into submission." For this reason talk of civil war abounds. "For what are the states talking about disunion, and for what are they going to war among themselves? To create or establish a monied sect, composed of privileged combinations, as an aristocratical oppressor of them all." [3] Marshall's doctrine that Congress may bestow "exclusive privileges" is at the bottom of the Missouri controversy. "Had the motive . . never existed, the discussion itself would never have existed; but if the same cause continues, more fatal controversies may be expected." [4]

[1] Taylor: *Construction Construed*, 89. [2] *Ib.* 161. [3] *Ib.* 233.
[4] *Ib.* 237.

It is interesting to observe that Taylor brands the protective tariff as one of the evils of Marshall's Nationalist philosophy. "It destroys the division of powers between federal and state governments, . . it violates the principles of representation, . . it recognizes a sovereign power over property, . . it destroys the freedom of labour, . . it taxes

Finally Taylor hurls at the Nation the challenge of the South, which the representatives of that section, from the floor of Congress, quickly repeated in threatenings of civil war.[1] "There remains a right, anterior to every political power whatsoever, . . the natural right of self-defence. . . It is allowed, on all hands, that danger to the slave-holding states lurks in their existing situation, . . and it must be admitted that the right of self-defence applies to that situation. . . I leave to the reader the application of these observations." [2]

Immediately upon its publication, Ritchie sent a copy of Taylor's book to Jefferson, who answered that he knew "before reading it" that it would prove "orthodox." The attack upon the National courts could not be pressed too energetically: "The judiciary of the United States is the subtle corps of sappers and miners constantly working under ground to undermine the foundations of our confederated fabric. . . An opinion is huddled up in conclave, perhaps by a majority of one, delivered as if unanimous, and with the silent acquiescence of lazy and timid associates, by a crafty chief judge, who sophisticates the law to his mind, by the turn of his own reasoning." [3]

the great mass of capital and labour, to enrich the few; . . it increases the burden upon the people . . increases the mass of poverty; . . it impoverishes workmen and enriches employers; . . it increases the expenses of government, . . it deprives commerce of the freedom of exchanges, . . it corrupts congress . . generates the extremes of luxury and poverty." (Taylor: *Construction Construed*, 252–53.)

[1] See *infra*, 340–42; and see *infra*, chap. x.

[2] Taylor: *Construction Construed*, 314.

[3] Jefferson to Ritchie, Dec. 25, 1820, *Works:* Ford, XII, 176–78. He declined, however, to permit publication of his endorsement of Taylor's book. (*Ib.*)

CHAPTER VII

THREATS OF WAR

Cannot the Union exist unless Congress and the Supreme Court shall make banks and lotteries? (John Taylor "of Caroline.")

If a judge can repeal a law of Congress, by declaring it unconstitutional, is not this the exercise of political power? (Senator Richard M. Johnson.)

The States must shield themselves and meet the invader foot to foot. (Jefferson.)

The United States . . . form a single nation. In war we are one people. In making peace we are one people. In all commercial regulations we are one and the same people. (Marshall.)

The crisis has arrived contemplated by the framers of the Constitution. (Senator James Barbour.)

THE appeals of Niles, Roane, and Taylor, and the defiant attitude toward Nationalism of Virginia, Ohio, Pennsylvania, and other States, expressed a widespread and militant Localism which now manifested itself in another and still more threatening form. The momentous and dramatic struggle in Congress over the admission of Missouri quickly followed these attacks on Marshall and the Supreme Court.

Should that Territory come into the Union only on condition that slavery be prohibited within the new State, or should the slave system be retained? The clamorous and prophetic debate upon that question stirred the land from Maine to Louisiana. A division of the Union was everywhere discussed, and the right of a State to secede was boldly proclaimed.

In the House and Senate, civil war was threatened. "I fear this subject will be an ignited spark, which, communicated to an immense mass of combustion, will produce an explosion that will shake this Union to its centre. . . The crisis has arrived, contemplated

by the framers of the Constitution. . . This portentous subject, twelve months ago, was a little speck scarcely visible above the horizon; it has already overcast the heavens, obscuring every other object; materials are everywhere accumulating with which to render it darker." [1] In these bombastic, yet serious words Senator James Barbour of Virginia, when speaking on the Missouri question on January 14, 1820, accurately described the situation.

"I behold the father armed against the son, . . a brother's sword crimsoned with a brother's blood, . . our houses wrapt in flames," exclaimed Senator Freeman Walker of Georgia. "If Congress . . impose the restriction contemplated [exclusion of slavery from Missouri], . . consequences fatal to the peace and harmony of this Union will . . result." [2] Senator William Smith of South Carolina asked "if, under the misguided influence of fanaticism and humanity, the impetuous torrent is once put in motion, what hand short of Omnipotence can stay it?" [3] In picturing the coming horrors Senator Richard Mentor Johnson of Kentucky declared that "the heart sickens, the tongue falters." [4]

In the House was heard language even more sanguinary. "Let gentlemen beware!" exclaimed Robert Raymond Reid of Georgia; for to put limits on slavery was to implant "envy, hatred, and bitter reproaches, which

> 'Shall grow to clubs and naked swords,
> To murder and to death.' . .

---

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 1st Sess. 107–08.
[2] *Ib.* 175. [3] *Ib.* 275. [4] *Ib.* 359.

Sir, the firebrand, which is even now cast into your society, will require blood . . for its quenching." [1]

Only a few Northern members answered with spirit. Senator Walter Lowrie of Pennsylvania preferred "a dissolution of this Union" rather than "the extension of slavery." [2] Daniel Pope Cook of Illinois avowed that "the sound of disunion . . has been uttered so often in this debate, . . that it is high time . . to adopt measures to prevent it. . . Such declarations . . will have no . . effect upon me. . . Is it . . the intention of gentlemen to arouse . . the South to rebellion?" [3] For the most part, however, Northern Representatives were mild and even hopeful.[4]

Such was the situation concerning which John Marshall addressed the American people in his epochal opinion in the case of Cohens *vs.* Virginia. The noble passages of that remarkable state paper were inspired by, and can be understood only in the light of, the crisis that produced them. Not in the mere facts of that insignificant case, not in the precise legal points involved, is to be found the

[1] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 1st Sess. 1033.

[2] *Ib.* 209. The Justices of the Supreme Court followed the proceedings in Congress with the interest and accuracy of politicians. (See, for example, Story's comments on the Missouri controversy, Story to White, Feb. 27, 1820, Story, 1, 362.)

[3] *Annals*, 16th Cong. 1st Sess. 1106–07.

[4] For instance, Joshua Cushman of Massachusetts was sure that, instead of disunion, "the Canadas, with New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, allured by the wisdom and beneficence of our institutions, will stretch out their hands for an admission into this Union. The Floridas will become a willing victim. Mexico will mingle her lustre with the federal constellation. South America . . will burn incense on our . . altar. The Republic of the United States shall have dominion from sea to sea, . . from the river Columbia to the ends of the earth. The American Eagle . . will soar aloft to the stars of Heaven." (*Ib.* 1309.)

inspiration of Marshall's transcendent effort on this occasion. Indeed, it is possible, as the Ohio Legislature and the Virginia Republican organization soon thereafter charged, that Cohens *vs.* Virginia was "feigned" for the purpose of enabling Marshall to assert once more the supremacy of the Nation.

If the case came before Marshall normally, without design and in the regular course of business, it was an event nothing short of providential. If, on the contrary, it was "arranged" so that Marshall could deliver his immortal Nationalist address, never was such contrivance so thoroughly justified. While the legal profession has always considered this case to be identical, judicially, with that of Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, it is, historically, a part of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and of Osborn *vs.* The Bank. The opinion of John Marshall in the Cohens case is one of the strongest and most enduring strands of that mighty cable woven by him to hold the American people together as a united and imperishable nation.

Fortunate, indeed, for the Republic that Marshall's fateful pronouncement came forth at such a critical hour, even if technicalities were waived in bringing before him a case in which he could deliver that opinion. For, in conjunction with his exposition in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, it was the most powerful answer that could be given, and from the source of greatest authority, to that defiance of the National Government and to the threats of disunion then growing ever bolder and more vociferous. Marshall's utterances did not still those hostile voices, it is true, but they gave strength and courage to Nationalists

and furnished to the champions of the Union arguments of peculiar force as coming from the supreme tribunal of the Nation.

Could John Marshall have seen into the future he would have beheld Abraham Lincoln expounding from the stump to the farmers of Illinois, in 1858, the doctrines laid down by himself in 1819 and 1821.

Briefly stated, the facts in the case of Cohens *vs.* Virginia were as follows: The City of Washington was incorporated under an act of Congress [1] which, among other things, empowered the corporation to "authorize the drawing of lotteries for effecting any important improvements in the city which the ordinary funds or revenue thereof will not accomplish," to an amount not to exceed ten thousand dollars, the object first to be approved by the President.[2] Accordingly a city ordinance was passed, creating "The National Lottery" and authorizing it to sell tickets and conduct drawings.

By an act of the Virginia Legislature [3] the purchase or sale within the State of lottery tickets, except those of lotteries authorized by the laws of Virginia, was forbidden under penalty of a fine of one hundred dollars for each offense.

[1] May 3, 1802, *U.S. Statutes at Large*. This act, together with a supplementary act (May 4, 1812, *ib.*), is a vivid portrayal of a phase of the life of the National Capital at that period. See especially Section VI.

[2] Lotteries had long been a favorite method of raising funds for public purposes. As a member of the Virginia House of Delegates, Marshall had voted for many lottery bills. (See vol. II, footnote 1, to 56, of this work.) For decades after the Constitution was adopted, lotteries were considered to be both moral and useful.

[3] Effective January 21, 1820.

On June 1, 1820, "P. J. & M. J. Cohen, . . being evil-disposed persons," violated the Virginia statute by selling to one William H. Jennings in the Borough of Norfolk two half and four quarter lottery tickets "of the National Lottery, to be drawn in the city of Washington, that being a lottery not authorized by the laws of this commonwealth," as the information of James Nimmo, the prosecuting attorney, declared.[1]

At the quarterly session of the Court of Norfolk, held September 2, 1820, the case came on for hearing before the Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen of said borough and was decided upon an agreed case "in lieu of a special verdict," which set forth the sale of the lottery tickets, the Virginia statute, the act of Congress incorporating the City of Washington, and the fact that the National Lottery had been established under that act.[2] The Norfolk Court found the defendants guilty and fined them in the sum of one hundred dollars. This paltry amount could not have paid one twentieth part of the fees which the eminent counsel who appeared for the Cohens would, ordinarily, have charged.[3] The case was carried to the Supreme Court on a writ of error.

[1] 6 Wheaton, 266–67. [2] *Ib.* 268–90.

[3] William Pinkney was at this time probably the highest paid lawyer in America. Five years before he argued the case of Cohens *vs.* Virginia, his professional income was $21,000 annually (Story to White, Feb. 26, 1816, Story, I, 278), more than four times as much as Marshall ever received when leader of the Richmond bar (see vol. II, 201, of this work). David B. Ogden, the other counsel for the Cohens, was one of the most prominent and successful lawyers of New York. See Warren, 303–04.

Another interesting fact in this celebrated case is that the Norfolk Court fined the Cohens the minimum allowed by the Virginia statute.

On behalf of Virginia, Senator James Barbour of that State [1] moved that the writ of error be dismissed, and upon this motion the main arguments were made and Marshall's principal opinion delivered. In concluding his argument, Senator Barbour came near threatening secession, as he had done in the Senate: "Nothing can so much endanger it [the National Government] as exciting the hostility of the state governments. With them it is to determine how long this government shall endure." [2]

In opening for the Cohens, David B. Ogden of New York denied that "there is any such thing as a sovereign state, independent of the Union." The authority of the Supreme Court "extends . . to all cases arising under the constitution, laws, and treaties of the United States." [3] Cohens *vs.* Virginia was such a case.

Upon the supremacy of the Supreme Court over State tribunals depended the very life of the Nation, declared William Pinkney, who appeared as the principal counsel for the Cohens. Give up the appellate jurisdiction of National courts "from the decisions of the state tribunals" and "every other branch of federal authority might as well be surrendered. To part with this, leaves the Union a mere league or confederacy." [4] Long, brilliantly, convincingly, did

They could have been fined at least $800, $100 for each offense — perhaps should have been fined that amount had the law been strictly observed. Indeed, the Virginia Act permitted a fine to the extent of "the whole sum of money proposed to be raised by such lottery." (6 Wheaton, 268.)

[1] Barbour declined a large fee offered him by the State. (Grigsby: *Virginia Convention of 1829–30.*)

[2] 6 Wheaton, 344. [3] *Ib.* 347. [4] *Ib.* 354.

Pinkney speak. The extreme State Rights arguments were, he asserted, "too wild and extravagant" [1] to deserve consideration.

Promptly Marshall delivered the opinion of the court on Barbour's motion to dismiss the writ of error. The points made against the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court were, he said: "1st. That a state is a defendant. 2d. That no writ of error lies from this court to a state court. 3d. . . that this court . . has no right to review the judgment of the state court, because neither the constitution nor any law of the United States has been violated by that judgment." [2]

The first two points "vitally . . affect the Union," declared the Chief Justice, who proceeds to answer the reasoning of the State judges when, in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, they hurled at the Supreme Court Virginia's defiance of National authority.[3] Marshall thus states the Virginia contentions: That the Constitution has "provided no tribunal for the final construction of itself, or of the laws or treaties of the nation; but that this power may be exercised . . by the courts of every state of the Union. That the constitution, laws, and treaties, may receive as many constructions as there are states; and that this is not a mischief, or, if a mischief, is irremediable." [4]

Why was the Constitution established? Because the "American States, as well as the American people, have believed a close and firm Union to be essential to their liberty and to their happiness. They

[1] 6 Wheaton, 375. For a better report of Pinkney's speech see Wheaton: *Pinkney*, 612–16.

[2] *Ib.* 376. [3] See *supra*, 157–58. [4] 6 Wheaton, 377.

have been taught by experience, that this Union cannot exist without a government for the whole; and they have been taught by the same experience that this government would be a mere shadow, that must disappoint all their hopes, unless invested with large portions of that sovereignty which belongs to independent states." [1]

The very nature of the National Government leaves no doubt of its supremacy "in all cases where it is empowered to act"; that supremacy was also expressly declared in the Constitution itself, which plainly states that it, and laws and treaties made under it, "' shall be the supreme law of the land; and the judges in every state shall be bound thereby; anything in the constitution or laws of any state to the contrary notwithstanding.'"

This supremacy of the National Government is a Constitutional "principle." And why were "ample powers" given to that Government? The Constitution answers: "In order to form a more perfect union, establish justice, ensure domestic tranquillity, provide for the common defense, promote the general welfare." [2]

The "limitations on the sovereignty of the states" were made for the same reason that the "supreme government" of the Nation was endowed with its broad powers. In addition to express limitations on State "sovereignty" were many instances "where, perhaps, *no other power is conferred on Congress than a conservative power to maintain the principles* established in the constitution. The maintenance of these

[1] 6 Wheaton, 380. [2] *Ib.* 381.

principles in their purity, is certainly among the great duties of the government." [1]

Marshall had been Chief Justice of the United States for twenty years, and these were the boldest and most extreme words that he had spoken during that period. Like all men of the first rank, Marshall met in a great way, and without attempt at compromise, a great issue that could not be compromised — an issue which, everywhere, at that moment, was challenging the existence of the Nation. There must be no dodging, no hedging, no equivocation. Instead, there must be the broadest, frankest, bravest declaration of National powers that words could express. For this reason Marshall said that these powers might be exercised even as a result of "a conservative power" in Congress "to maintain the principles established in the constitution."

The Judicial Department is an agency essential to the performance of the "great duty" to preserve those "principles." "It is authorized to decide all cases of every description, arising under the constitution or laws of the United States." Those cases in which a State is a party are not excepted. There are cases where the National courts are given jurisdiction solely because a State is a party, and regardless of the subject of the controversy; but in all cases involving the Constitution, laws, or treaties of the Nation, the National tribunals have jurisdiction, regardless of parties.[2]

"Principles" drawn from the very "*nature of government*" require that "the judicial power . .

[1] 6 Wheaton, 382. (Italics the author's.)

[2] *Ib.* 382.

must be co-extensive with the legislative, and must be capable of deciding every judicial question which grows out of the constitution and laws" — not that "it is fit that it should be so; but . . that this fitness" is an aid to the right interpretation of the Constitution.[1]

What will be the result if Virginia's attitude is confirmed? Nothing less than the prostration of the National Government "at the feet of every state in the Union. . . Each member will possess a veto on the will of the whole." Consider the country's experience. Assumption [2] had been deemed unconstitutional by some States; opposition to excise taxes had produced the Whiskey Rebellion; [3] other National statutes "have been questioned partially, while they were supported by the great majority of the American people." [4] There can be no assurance that such divergent and antagonistic actions may not again be taken. State laws in conflict with National laws probably will be enforced by State judges, since they are subject to the same prejudices as are the State Legislatures — indeed, "in many states the judges are dependent for office and for salary on the will of the legislature." [5]

The Constitution attaches first importance to the "independence" of the Judiciary; can it have been intended to leave to State "tribunals, where this independence may not exist," cases in which "a state shall prosecute an individual who claims the protection of an act of Congress?" Marshall gives

[1] 6 Wheaton, 384–85. (Italics the author's.)
[2] See vol. II, 66, of this work.
[3] 6 Wheaton, 87. [4] *Ib.* 385–86. [5] *Ib.* 387.

examples of possible collisions between National and State authority, in ordinary times, as well as in exceptional periods.[1] Even to-day it is obvious that the Chief Justice was denouncing the threatened resistance by State officials to the tariff laws, a fact of commanding importance at the time when Marshall's opinion in Cohens *vs.* Virginia was delivered.

At this point he rises to the heights of august eloquence: "A constitution is framed for ages to come, and is designed to approach immortality as nearly as human institutions can approach it. Its course cannot always be tranquil. It is exposed to storms and tempests, and its framers must be unwise statesmen indeed, if they have not provided it . . with the means of self-preservation from the perils it may be destined to encounter. No government ought to be so defective in its organization as not to contain within itself the means of securing the execution of its own laws against other dangers than those which occur every day."

Marshall is here replying to the Southern threats of secession, just as he rebuked the same spirit when displayed by his New England friends ten years earlier.[2] Then turning to the conflict of courts, he remarks, as though the judicial collision is all that he has in mind: "A government should repose on its own courts, rather than on others." [3]

He recalls the state of the country under the Confederation when requisitions on the States were

[1] 6 Wheaton, 386–87.

[2] See U.S. *vs.* Peters, *supra*, 18 *et seq.* [3] 6 Wheaton, 387–88.

"habitually disregarded," although they were "as constitutionally obligatory as the laws enacted by the present Congress." In view of this fact is it improbable that the framers of the Constitution meant to give the Nation's courts the power of preserving that Constitution, and laws made in pursuance of it, "from all violation from every quarter, so far as judicial decisions can preserve them"? [1]

Virginia contends that if States wish to destroy the National Government they can do so much more simply and easily than by judicial decision — "they have only not to elect senators, and it expires without a struggle"; and that therefore the destructive effect on the Nation of decisions of State courts cannot be taken into account when construing the Constitution.

To this Marshall makes answer: "Whenever hostility to the existing system shall become universal, it will be also irresistible. The people made the constitution, and the people can unmake it. It is the creature of their own will, and lives only by their will. But this supreme and irresistible power to make or to unmake, resides only in the whole body of the people; not in any sub-division of them. The attempt of any of the parts to exercise it is usurpation, and ought to be repelled by those to whom the people have delegated their power of repelling it. The acknowledged inability of the government, then, to sustain itself against the public will, and, by force or otherwise, to control the whole nation, is no sound argument in support of its constitutional

[1] 6 Wheaton, 388.

inability to preserve itself against a section of the nation acting in opposition to the general will." [1]

This is a direct reply to the Southern arguments in the Missouri debate which secessionists were now using wherever those who opposed National laws and authority raised their voices. John Marshall is blazing the way for Abraham Lincoln. He speaks of a "section" instead of a State. The Nation, he says, may constitutionally preserve itself "against a section." And this right of the Nation rests on "principles" inherent in the Constitution. But in Cohens *vs.* Virginia no "section" was arrayed against the Nation — on the record there was nothing but a conflict of jurisdiction of courts, and this only by a strained construction of a municipal lottery ordinance into a National law.

The Chief Justice is exerting to the utmost his tremendous powers, not to protect two furtive peddlers of lottery tickets, but to check a powerful movement that, if not arrested, must destroy the Republic. Should that movement go forward thereafter, it must do so over every Constitutional obstacle which the Supreme Court of the Nation could throw in its way. In Cohens *vs.* Virginia, John Marshall stamped upon the brow of Localism the brand of illegality. If this is not the true interpretation of his opinion in that case, all of the exalted language he used is mere verbiage.

Marshall dwells on "the subordination of the parts to the whole." The one great motive for establishing the National Judiciary "was the pres-

[1] 6 Wheaton, 389–90.

ervation of the constitution and laws of the United States, so far as they can be preserved by judicial authority." [1]

Returning to the technical aspects of the controversy, Marshall points out that the Supreme Court plainly has appellate jurisdiction of the Cohens case: "If a state be a party, the jurisdiction of this court is original; if the case arise under a [National] constitution or a [National] law, the jurisdiction is appellate. But a case to which a state is a party may arise under the constitution or a law of the United States." [2] That would mean a double jurisdiction. Marshall, therefore, shows, at provoking length,[3] that the appellate jurisdiction of the Supreme Court "in all cases arising under the constitution, laws, or treaties of the United States, was not arrested by the circumstance that a state was a party";[4] and in this way he explains that part of his opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, in which he reasoned that Section 13 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act was unconstitutional.[5]

Marshall examines the Eleventh Amendment and becomes, for a moment, the historian, a rôle in which he delighted. "The states were greatly indebted" at the close of the Revolution; the Constitution was opposed because it was feared that their obligations would be collected in the National courts. This very thing happened. "The alarm was general; and, to quiet the apprehensions that were so extensively entertained, this amendment

[1] 6 Wheaton, 390–91. [2] *Ib.* 393. [3] *Ib.* 394–404.
[4] *Ib.* 405. [5] See vol. III. 127–28, of this work.

was . . adopted." But "its motive was not to maintain the sovereignty of a state from the degradation supposed to attend a compulsory appearance before the tribunal of the nation." It was to prevent creditors from suing a State — "no interest could be felt in so changing the relations between the whole and its parts, as to strip the government of the means of protecting, by the instrumentality of its courts, the constitution and laws from active violation." [1]

With savage relish the Chief Justice attacks and demolishes the State Rights theory that the Supreme Court cannot review the judgment of a State court "in any case." That theory, he says, "considers the federal judiciary as completely foreign to that of a state; and as being no more connected with it, in any respect whatever, than the court of a foreign state." [2] But "the United States form, for many, and for most important purposes, a single nation. . . In war, we are one people. In making peace, we are one people. In all commercial regulations, we are one and the same people. In many other respects, the American people are one; and the government which is alone capable of controlling and managing their interests in all these respects, is the government of the Union.

"It is their government, and in that character they have no other. America has chosen to be, in many respects, and to many purposes, a nation; and for all these purposes, her government is complete; to all these objects, it is competent. The people have declared, that in the exercise of all powers

[1] 6 Wheaton, 406–07. [2] *Ib.* 413.

given for these objects it is supreme. It can, then, in effecting these objects, legitimately control all individuals or governments within the American territory. The Constitution and laws of a state, so far as they are repugnant to the Constitution and laws of the United States, are absolutely void.

"These states are constituent parts of the United States. They are members of one great empire." [1] The National Court alone can decide all questions arising under the Constitution and laws of the Nation. "The uniform decisions of this court on the point now under consideration," he continues, "have been assented to, with a single exception,[2] by the courts of every state in the Union whose judgments have been revised." [3]

As to the lottery ordinance of the City of Washington, Congress has exclusive power to legislate for the District of Columbia and, in exercising that power, acts "as the legislature of the Union." The Constitution declares that it, and all laws made under it, constitute "the supreme law of the land." [4] Laws for the government of Washington are, therefore, parts of this "supreme law" and "bind the nation. . . Congress legislates, in the same forms, and in the same character, in virtue of powers of equal obligation, conferred in the same instrument, when exercising its exclusive powers of legislation, as well as when exercising those which are limited." [5]

The Chief Justice gives examples of the exclusive powers of Congress, all of which are binding through-

[1] 6 Wheaton, 413–14. [2] Fairfax's Devisee *vs.* Hunter, *supra*, 157–60.
[3] 6 Wheaton, 420. [4] *Ib.* 424. [5] *Ib.* 425–26.

out the Republic. "Congress is not a local legislature, but exercises this particular power [to legislate for the District of Columbia], like all its other powers, in its high character, as the legislature of the Union." [1] The punishment of the Cohens for selling tickets of the National Lottery, created by the City of Washington under authority of an act of Congress, involves the construction of the Constitution and of a National law. The Supreme Court, therefore, has jurisdiction of the case, and the motion to dismiss the writ of error is denied.

Marshall having thus established the jurisdiction of the Supreme Court to hear and decide the case, it was argued "on the merits." Again David B. Ogden appeared for the Cohens and was joined by William Wirt as Attorney-General. For Virginia Webster took the place of Senator Barbour. The argument was upon the true construction of the act of Congress authorizing the City of Washington to establish a lottery; and upon this Marshall delivered a second opinion, to the effect that the lottery ordinance was "only co-extensive with the city" and a purely local affair; that the court at Norfolk had a right to fine the Cohens for violating a law of Virginia; and that its judgment must be affirmed.[2]

So ended, as far as the formal record goes, the famous case of Cohens *vs.* Virginia. On its merits it amounted to nothing; the practical result of the appeal was nothing; but it afforded John Marshall the opportunity to tell the Nation its duty in a crowning National emergency.

[1] 6 Wheaton, 429. [2] *Ib.* 445–47.

Intense was the excitement and violent the rage in the anti-Nationalist camp when Marshall's opinion was published. Ritchie, in his paper, demanded that the Supreme Court should be abolished.[1] The Virginia Republican organization struck instantly, Spencer Roane wielding its sword. The *Enquirer* published a series of five articles between May 25 and June 8, 1821, inclusive, signed "Algernon Sidney," Roane's latest *nom de plume.*

"The liberties and constitution of our country are . . deeply and vitally endangered by the fatal effects" of Marshall's opinion. "Appointed in one generation it [the Supreme Court] claims to make laws and constitutions for another." [2] The unanimity of the court can be explained only on the ground of "a culpable apathy in the other judges, or a confidence not to be excused, in the principles and talents of their chief." Sidney literally wastes reams of paper in restating the State Rights arguments. He finds a malign satisfaction in calling the Constitution a "compact," a "league," a "treaty" between "sovereign governments." [3]

National judges have "*no* interest in the government or laws of any state but that of which they are citizens," asserts Sidney. "As to every other state but that, they are, completely, aliens and foreigners." [4] Virginia is as much a foreign nation as Russia [5] so far as jurisdiction of the Supreme Court over

[1] Ambler: *Ritchie*, 81.

[2] *Enquirer*, May 25, 1821, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1906, 78, 85.

[3] *Enquirer*, May 25 and May 29, 1821, as quoted in *ib.* 89, 100.

[4] *Enquirer*, May 29, 1821, as quoted in *ib.* 101.

[5] *Enquirer*, June 21, 1821, as quoted in *ib.* 110.

the judgments of State courts is concerned. Marshall's doctrine "is the blind and absolute despotism which exists in an army, or is exercised by a tyrant over his slaves." [1]

The apostate Republican Justices who concurred with Marshall are denounced, and with greater force, by reason of a tribute paid to the hated Chief Justice: "How else is it that they also go to all lengths with the ultra-federal leader who is at the head of their court? That leader is honorably distinguished from you messieurs judges. He is true to his former politics. He has even pushed them to an extreme never until now anticipated. He must be equally delighted and *surprised* to find his *Republican* brothers going with him" — a remark as true as it was obvious. "How is it . . that they go with him, not only as to the results of his opinions, but as to all the points and positions contained in the most lengthy, artful and alarming opinions?" Because, answers Sidney, they are on the side of power and of "the government that feeds them." [2]

What Marshall had said in the Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1788 refutes his opinions now. "Great principles then operated on his luminous mind, not hair-splitting quibbles and verbal criticisms." [3] The "artifices" of the Chief Justice render his opinions the more dangerous.[4]

If the anger of John Marshall ever was more aroused than it was by Roane's assaults upon him, no evidence of the fact exists. Before the last number

[1] *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1906, 119. [2] *Ib.* 123–24.
[3] *Enquirer*, June 5, 1821, as quoted in *Branch Hist. Papers*, June, 1906, 146–47. [4] *Ib.* 182–83.

of the Algernon Sidney essays appeared, the Chief Justice confides his wrathful feelings to the devoted and sympathetic Story: "The opinion of the Supreme Court in the Lottery case has been assaulted with a degree of virulence transcending what has appeared on any former occasion. Algernon Sidney is written by the gentleman who is so much distinguished for his feelings towards the Supreme Court, & if you have not an opportunity of seeing the Enquirer I will send it to you.

"There are other minor gentry who seek to curry favor & get into office by adding their mite of abuse, but I think for coarseness & malignity of invention Algernon Sidney surpasses all party writers who have ever made pretensions to any decency of character. There is on this subject no such thing as a free press in Virginia, and of consequence the calumnies and misrepresentations of this gentleman will remain uncontradicted & will by many be believed to be true. He will be supposed to be the champion of state rights, instead of being what he really is, the champion of dismemberment." [1]

When Roane's articles were finished, Marshall wrote Story: "I send you the papers containing the essays of Algernon Sidney. Their coarseness & malignity would designate the author if he was not avowed. The argument, if it may be called one, is, I think, as weak as its language is violent & prolix. Two other gentlemen [2] have appeared in the papers on this sub-

[1] Marshall to Story, June 15, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 327–28.

[2] Marshall refers to three papers published in the *Enquirer* of May 15 and 22, and June 22, the first two signed "Somers" and the third

ject, one of them is deeply concerned in pillaging the purchasers of the Fairfax estate in which goodly work he fears no other obstruction than what arises

signed "Fletcher of Saltoun." It is impossible to discover who these writers were. Their essays, although vicious, are so dull as not to be worth the reading, though Jefferson thought them "luminous and striking." (Jefferson to Johnson, June 12, 1823, *Works:* Ford, XII, 252, footnote.)

"Somers," however, is compelled to admit the irresistible appeal of Marshall's personality. "Superior talents and address will forever attract the homage of inferior minds." (*Enquirer*, May 15, 1821.)

"The Supreme court . . have rendered the constitution the sport of legal ingenuity. . . Its meaning is locked up from the profane vulgar, and distributed only by the high priests of the temple." (*Ib.* May 22, 1821.)

"Fletcher of Saltoun" is intolerably verbose: "The victories . . of courts . . though bloodless, are generally decisive. . . The progress of the judiciary, though slow, is steady and untiring as the foot of time."

The people act as though hypnotized, he laments — "the powerful mind of the chief justice has put forth its strength, and we are quiet as if touched by the wand of enchantment; — we fall prostrate before his genius as though we had looked upon the dazzling brightness of the shield of Astolfo. — Triumphant indeed has been this most powerful effort of his extraordinary mind. His followers exult — those who doubted, have yielded; even the faithful are found wavering, and the unconvinced can find no opening in his armor of defense."

This writer points out Marshall's "abominable inconsistencies," but seems to be himself under the spell of the Chief Justice: "I mention not this to the disadvantage of the distinguished individual who has pronounced these conflicting opinions. No man can have a higher respect for the virtues of his character, or greater admiration of the powers of his mind."

Alas for the change that time works upon the human intellect! Consider Marshall, the young man, and Marshall, the Chief Justice! "How little did he, at that early day, contemplate the possibility of his carrying the construction of the constitution to an extent so far beyond even what he then renounced!" [*sic.*]

Thereupon "Fletcher of Saltoun" plunges into an ocean of words concerning Hamilton's theories of government and Marshall's application of them. He announces this essay to be the first of a series; but, luckily for everybody, this first effort exhausted him. Apparently he, too, fell asleep under Marshall's "wand," for nothing more came from his drowsy pen. (*Ib.* June 22, 1821.)

from the appellate power of the Supreme Court, & the other is a hunter after office who hopes by his violent hostility to the Union, which in Virginia assumes the name of regard for state rights, & by his devotion to Algernon Sidney, to obtain one. In support of the sound principles of the constitution & of the Union of the States, not a pen is drawn. In Virginia the tendency of things verges rapidly to the destruction of the government & the re-establishment of a league of sovereign states. I look elsewhere for safety." [1]

Another of the "minor gentry" of whom Marshall complained was William C. Jarvis, who in 1820 had written a book entitled "The Republicans," in which he joined in the hue and cry against Marshall because of his opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland. Jarvis sent a copy of his book to Jefferson who, in acknowledging the receipt of it, once more spoke his mind upon the National Judiciary. To Jarvis's statement that the courts are "the ultimate arbiters of all constitutional questions," Jefferson objected.

It was "a very dangerous doctrine indeed, and one which would place us under the despotism of an oligarchy," wrote the "Sage of Monticello." "The constitution has erected no such single tribunal, knowing that to whatever hands confided, with the corruptions of time and party, its members would become despots. . . If the legislature fails to pass" necessary laws — such as those for taking of the census, or the payment of judges; or even if "they

[1] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 329.

fail to meet in congress, the judges cannot issue their mandamus to them."

So, concludes Jefferson, if the President does not appoint officers to fill vacancies, "the judges cannot force him." In fact, the judges "can issue their mandamus . . to no executive or legislative officer to enforce the fulfilment of their official duties, any more than the president or legislature may issue orders to the judges. . . When the legislature or executive functionaries act unconstitutionally, they are responsible to the people in their elective capacity. The exemption of the judges from that is quite dangerous enough." [1]

This letter by Jefferson had just been made public, and Story, who appears to have read everything from the Greek classics to the current newspaper gossip, at once wrote Marshall. The Chief Justice replied that Jefferson's view "rather grieves than surprizes" him. But he could not "describe the surprize & mortification" he felt when he learned that Madison agreed with Jefferson "with respect to the judicial department. For M[r] Jefferson's opinion as respects this department it is not difficult to assign the cause. He is among the most ambitious, & I suspect among the most unforgiving of men. His great power is over the mass of the people, & this power is chiefly acquired by professions of democracy. Every check on the wild impulse of the moment is a check on his own power, & he is unfriendly to the source from which it flows. He looks of course with ill will at an independent judiciary.

[1] Jefferson to Jarvis, Sept. 28, 1820, *Works:* Ford, XII, 162–63.

"That in a free country with a written constitution any intelligent man should wish a dependent judiciary, or should think that the constitution is not a law for the court as well as for the legislature would astonish me, if I had not learnt from observation that with many men the judgement is completely controuled by the passions." [1]

To Jefferson, Marshall ascribes Roane's attacks upon the Supreme Court: "There is some reason to believe that the essays written against the Supreme Court were, in a degree at least, stimulated by this gentleman, and that although the coarseness of the language belongs exclusively to the author, its acerbity has been increased by his communications with the great Lama of the mountains. He may therefore feel himself . . required to obtain its republication in some place of distinction." [2]

John E. Hall was at that time the publisher at Philadelphia of *The Journal of American Jurisprudence.* Jefferson had asked Hall to reprint Roane's articles, and Hall had told Story, who faithfully reported to Marshall. "I am a little surprized at the request which you say has been made to M^r^ Hall, although there is no reason for my being so. The settled hostility of the gentleman who has made that request to the judicial department will show itself in that & in every other form which he believes will conduce to its object. For this he has several motives, & it is not among the weakest that the department would never lend itself as a tool to work for his political power. . .

[1] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 328–29.

[2] Same to same, Sept. 18, 1821, *ib.* 330.

"What does Mr Hall purpose to do?" asks Marshall. "I do not suppose you would willingly interfere so as to prevent his making the publication, although I really think it is in form & substance totally unfit to be placed in his law journal. I really think a proper reply to the request would be to say that no objection existed to the publication of any law argument against the opinion of the Supreme Court, but that the coarseness of its language, its personal & official abuse & its tedious prolixity constituted objections to the insertion of Algernon Sidney which were insuperable. If, however, Mr Hall determines to comply with this request, I think he ought, unless he means to make himself a party militant, to say that he published that piece by particular request, & ought to subjoin the masterly answer of Mr Wheaton. I shall wish to know what course Mr Hall will pursue." [1]

Roane's attacks on Marshall did not appear in Hall's law magazine!

Quitting such small, unworthy, and prideful considerations, Marshall rises for a moment to the great issue which he met so nobly in his opinions in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and in Cohens *vs.* Virginia. "A deep design," he writes Story, "to convert our government into a mere league of states has taken strong hold of a powerful & violent party in Virginia. The attack upon the judiciary is in fact an attack upon the union. The judicial department is well understood to be that through which the govern-

[1] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc* 2d Series, XIV, 329–30.

ment may be attacked most successfully, because it is without patronage, & of course without power. And it is equally well understood that every subtraction from its jurisdiction is a vital wound to the government itself. The attack upon it therefore is a masked battery aimed at the government itself.

"The whole attack, if not originating with Mr Jefferson, is obviously approved & guided by him. It is therefore formidable in other states as well as in this, & it behoves the friends of the union to be more on the alert than they have been. An effort will certainly be made to repeal the 25th sec. of the judicial act." [1] Marshall's indignation at Roane exhausted his limited vocabulary of resentment. Had he possessed Jefferson's resources of vituperation, the literature of animosity would have been enriched by the language Marshall would have indulged in when the next Republican battery poured its volleys upon him.

No sooner had Roane's artillery ceased to play upon Marshall and the Supreme Court than the roar of Taylor's heavy guns was again heard. In a powerful and brilliant book, called "Tyranny Unmasked," he directed his fire upon the newly proposed protective tariff, "this sport for capitalists and death for the rest of the nation." [2] The theory of the Chief Justice that there is a "supreme federal power" over the States is proved false by the proceedings of the Constitutional Convention at Phila-

[1] Marshall to Story, July 13, 1821, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc* 2d Series, XIV, 330–31.

[2] Taylor: *Tyranny Unmasked*, 89.

delphia in 1787. Certain members then proposed to give the National Government a veto over the acts of State Governments.[1] This proposal was immediately rejected. Yet to-day Marshall proclaims a National power, "infinitely more objectionable," which asserts that the Supreme Court has "a negative or restraining power over the State governments." [2]

A protective tariff is only another monstrous child of Marshall's accursed Nationalism, that prolific mother of special favors for the few. By what reasoning is a protective tariff made Constitutional? By the casuistry of John Marshall, that "present fashionable mode of construction, which considers the constitution as a lump of fine gold, a small portion of which is so malleable as to cover the whole mass. By this golden rule for manufacturing the constitution, a particular power given to the Federal Government may be made to cover all the rights reserved to the people and the States; [3] a limited jurisdiction given to the Federal Courts is made to cover all the State Courts; [4] and a legislative power over ten miles square is malleated over the whole of the United States,[5] as a single guinea may be beaten out so as to cover a whole house." [6] Such is the method by which a protective tariff is made Constitutional.

For one hundred and twenty-one scintillant and learned pages Taylor attacks this latest creation of National "tyranny." The whole Nationalist system

[1] This was Madison's idea. See vol. I, 312, of this work.
[2] Taylor: *Tyranny Unmasked*, 33. [3] M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.
[4] Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee and Cohens *vs.* Virginia.
[5] Cohens *vs.* Virginia. [6] Taylor: *Tyranny Unmasked*, 132–33.

is "tyranny," which it is his privilege to "unmask," and the duty of all true Americans to destroy.[1] Marshall's Constitutional doctrine "amounts to the insertion of the following article in the constitution: 'Congress shall have power, with the assent of the Supreme Court, to exercise or usurp, and to prohibit the States from exercising, any or all of the powers reserved to the States, whenever they [Congress] shall deem it convenient, or for the general welfare.'" [2] Such doctrines invite "civil war." [3]

By Marshall's philosophy "the people are made the prey of exclusive privileges." In short, under him the Supreme Court has become the agent of special interests.[4] "Cannot the Union subsist unless Congress and the Supreme Court shall make banks and lotteries?" [5]

Jefferson eagerly read Roane's essays and Taylor's book and wrote concerning them: "The judiciary branch is the instrument which, working like gravity, without intermission, is to press us at last into one consolidated mass. Against this I know no one who, equally with Judge Roane himself, possesses the power and the courage to make resistance; and to him I look, and have long looked, as our strongest bulwark."

At this point Jefferson declares for armed resistance to the Nation in even stronger terms than those used by Roane or Taylor: "If Congress fails to shield the States from dangers so palpable and so im-

[1] Taylor: *Tyranny Unmasked*, 133–254. Taylor was the first to state fully most of the arguments since used by the opponents of protective tariffs.

[2] *Ib.* 260. [3] *Ib.* 285. [4] *Ib.* 305. [5] *Ib.* 341.

minent, the States must shield themselves, and meet the invader foot to foot. . . This is already half done by Colonel Taylor's book" which "is the most effectual retraction of our government to its original principles which has ever yet been sent by heaven to our aid. Every State in the Union should give a copy to every member they elect, as a standing instruction, and ours should set the example." [1]

Until his death the aged politician raged continuously, except in one instance,[2] at Marshall and the Supreme Court because of such opinions and decisions as those in the Bank and Lottery cases. He writes Justice Johnson that he "considered . . maturely" Roane's attacks on the doctrines of Cohens *vs.* Virginia and they appeared to him "to pulverize every word which had been delivered by Judge Marshall, of the extra-judicial part of his opinion." If Roane "can be answered, I surrender human reason as a vain and useless faculty, given to bewilder, and not to guide us. . . This practice of Judge Marshall, of travelling out of his case to prescribe what the law

[1] Jefferson to Thweat, Jan. 19, 1821, *Works:* Ford, XII, 196–97.

Wirt, though a Republican, asserted that "the functions to be performed by the Supreme Court . . are among the most difficult and perilous which are to be performed under the Constitution. They demand the loftiest range of talents and learning and a soul of Roman purity and firmness. The questions which come before them frequently involve the fate of the Constitution, the happiness of the whole nation." (Wirt to Monroe, May 5, 1823, Kennedy, II, 153.)

Wirt, in this letter, was urging the appointment of Kent to the Supreme Bench, notwithstanding the Federalism of the New York Chancellor. "Federal politics are no way dangerous on the bench of the Supreme Court," adds Wirt. (*Ib.* 155.)

[2] His strange failure to come to Roane's support in the fight, over the Judiciary amendments to the Constitution, in the Virginia Legislature during the session of 1821–22. (See *infra,* 371.)

would be in a moot case not before the court, is very irregular and censurable." [1]

Again Jefferson writes that, above all other officials, those who most need restraint from usurping legislative powers are "the judges of what is commonly called our General Government, but what I call our Foreign department. . . A few such doctrinal decisions, as barefaced as that of the Cohens," may so arouse certain powerful States as to check the march of Nationalism. The Supreme Court "has proved that the power of declaring what the law is, *ad libitum*, by sapping and mining, slily and without alarm, the foundations of the Constitution, can do what open force would not dare to attempt." [2]

So it came to pass that John Marshall and the Supreme Court became a center about which swirled the forces of a fast-gathering storm that raged with increasing fury until its thunders were the roar of cannon, its lightning the flashes of battle. Broadly speaking, slavery and free trade, State banking and debtors' relief laws were arraigned on the side of Localism; while slavery restriction, national banking, a protective tariff, and security of contract were marshaled beneath the banner of Nationalism. It was an assemblage of forces as incongruous as human nature itself.

The Republican protagonists of Localism did not content themselves with the writing of enraged letters or the publication of flaming articles and books.

[1] Jefferson to Johnson, June 12, 1823, *Works:* Ford, XII, footnote to 255–56.

[2] Jefferson to Livingston, March 25, 1825, Hunt: *Livingston*, 295–97.

They were too angry thus to limit their attacks, and they were politicians of too much experience not to crystallize an aroused public sentiment. On December 12, 1821, Senator Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky, who later was honored by his party with the Vice-Presidency, offered an amendment to the Constitution that the Senate be given appellate jurisdiction in all cases where the Constitution or laws of a State were questioned and the State desired to defend them; and in all cases "where the judicial power of the United States shall be so construed as to extend to any case . . arising under" the National Constitution, laws, or treaties.[1]

Coöperating with Johnson in the National Senate, Roane in Virginia, when the Legislature of that State met, prepared amendments to the National Constitution which, had they been adopted by the States, would have destroyed the Supreme Court. He declares that he takes this step "with a view to aid" the Congressional antagonists of Nationalism and the Supreme Court, "or rather to lead, on this important subject." The amendments "will be copied by another hand & circulated among the members. I would not wish to injure the great Cause, by being known as the author. My name would damn them, as I believe, nay hope, with the *Tories*." Roane asks his correspondent to "jog your Chesterfield Delegates . . and other good republicans," and complains that "Jefferson & Madison hang back too much, in this great Crisis." [2]

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 68.

[2] Roane to Thweat, Dec. 24, 1821, Jefferson MSS. Lib. Cong.

On Monday, January 14, 1822, Senator Johnson took the floor in support of his proposition to reduce the power of the Supreme Court. "The conflicts between the Federal judiciary and the sovereignty of the States," he said, "are become so frequent and alarming, that the public safety" demands a remedy. "The Federal judiciary has assumed a guardianship over the States, even to the controlling of their peculiar municipal regulations." [1] The "basis of encroachment" is Marshall's "doctrine of Federal supremacy . . established by a judicial tribunal which knows no change. Its decisions are predicated upon the principle of perfection, and assume the character of immutability. Like the laws of the Medes and Persians, they live forever, and operate through all time." What shall be done? An appeal to the Senate "will be not only harmless, but beneficial." It will quiet "needless alarms . . restore . . confidence . . preserve . . harmony." There is pressing need to tranquillize the public mind concerning the National Judiciary,[2] a department of the government which is a denial of our whole democratic theory. "Some tribunal should be established, responsible to the people, to correct their [the Judges'] aberrations."

Why should not the National Judiciary be made answerable to the people? No fair-minded man can deny that the judges exercise legislative power. "If a judge can repeal a law of Congress, by declaring it unconstitutional, is not this the exercise of political power? If he can declare the laws of a State

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 69–70. [2] *Ib.* 71–72.

unconstitutional and void, and, in one moment, subvert the deliberate policy of that State for twenty-four years, as in Kentucky, affecting its whole landed property, . . is not this the exercise of political power? All this they have done, and no earthly power can investigate or revoke their decisions."[1] The Constitution gives the National Judiciary no such power — that instrument "is as silent as death upon the subject." [2]

How absurd is the entire theory of judicial independence! Why should not Congress as properly declare the decisions of the National courts unconstitutional as that the courts should do the same thing to acts of Congress or laws of States? Think of it as a matter of plain common sense — "forty-eight Senators, one hundred and eighty-eight Representatives, and the President of the United States, all sworn to maintain the Constitution, have concurred in the sentiment that the measure is strictly conformable to it. Seven judges, irresponsible to any earthly tribunal for their decisions, revise the measure, declare it unconstitutional, and effectually destroy its operation. Whose opinion shall prevail? that of the legislators and President, or that of the Court?" [3]

The Supreme Court, too, has gently exercised the principle of judicial supervision over acts of Congress; has adjudged that Congress has a free hand in choosing means to carry out powers expressly granted to that body. But consider the conduct of the Supreme Court toward the States: "An irresponsible judiciary" has ruthlessly struck down State

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 74–75. [2] *Ib.* 79. [3] *Ib.* 79–80.

law after State law; has repeatedly destroyed the decisions of State courts. Look at Marshall's opinions in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, in the Dartmouth College case, in United States *vs.* Peters, in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, in Cohens *vs.* Virginia — smallest, but perhaps worst of all, in Wilson *vs.* New Jersey. The same principle runs through all these pronouncements; — the States are nothing, the Nation everything.[1]

Webster, in the House, heard of Johnson's speech and promptly wrote Story: "Mr. Johnson of Kentucky . . has dealt, they say, pretty freely with the supreme court. Dartmouth College, Sturges and Crowninshield, *et cetera*, have all been demolished. To-morrow he is to pull to pieces the case of the Kentucky betterment law. Then Governor [Senator] Barber [Barbour] is to annihilate Cohens *v.* Virginia. So things go; but I see less reality in all this smoke than I thought I should, before I came here." [2]

It would have been wiser for Webster to have listened carefully to Johnson's powerful address than to have sneered at it on hearsay, for it was as able as it was brave; and, erroneous though it was, it stated most of the arguments advanced before or since against the supervisory power of the National Judiciary over the enactments of State Legislatures and the decisions of State courts.

When the Kentucky Senator resumed his speech the following day, he drove home his strongest weapon — an instance of judicial interference with

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 84–90.

[2] Webster to Story, Jan. 14, 1822, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 320.

State laws which, indeed, at first glance appeared to have been arbitrary, autocratic, and unjust. The agreement between Virginia and Kentucky by which the latter was separated from the parent Commonwealth provided that "all private rights and interests of lands" in Kentucky "derived from the laws of Virginia, shall remain valid . . and shall be determined by the laws now existing" in Virginia.[1]

In 1797 the Kentucky Legislature enacted that persons occupying lands in that State who could show a clear and connected title could not, without notice of any adverse title, upon eviction by the possessor of a superior title, be held liable for rents and profits during such occupancy.[2] Moreover, all permanent improvements made on the land must, in case of eviction, be deducted from the value of the land and judgment therefor rendered in favor of the innocent occupant and against the successful claimant. On January 31, 1812, this "occupying claimant" law, as it was called, was further strengthened by a statute providing that any person "seating and improving" lands in Kentucky, believing them "to be his own" because of a claim founded on public record, should be paid for such seating and improvements by any person who thereafter was adjudged to be the lawful owner of the lands.

Against one such occupant, Richard Biddle, the heirs of a certain John Green brought suit in the

[1] Ordinance of Separation, 1789.

[2] Act of Feb. 27, *Laws of Kentucky, 1797:* Littell, 641–45. See also Act of Feb. 28 (*ib.* 652–71), apparently on a different subject; and, especially, Act of March 1 (*ib.* 682–87). Compare Act of 1796 (*ib.* 392–420); and Act of Dec. 19, 1796 (*ib.* 554–57). See also in *ib.* general land laws.

United States Court for the District of Kentucky, and the case was certified to the Supreme Court on a division of opinion of the judges. The case was argued and decided at the same term at which Marshall delivered his opinion in Cohens *vs.* Virginia. Story delivered the unanimous opinion of the court: that the Kentucky "occupying claimant" laws violated the separation "compact" between Virginia and Kentucky, because, "by the *general principles of law*, and from the necessity of the case, titles to real estate can be determined only by the laws of the state under which they were acquired." [1] Unfortunately Story did not specifically base the court's decision on the contract clause of the Constitution, but left this vital point to inference.

Henry Clay, "as *amicus curiæ*," moved for a rehearing because the rights of numerous occupants of Kentucky lands "would be irrevocably determined by this decision," and because Biddle had permitted the case "to be brought to a hearing without appearing by his counsel, and without any argument on that side of the question." [2] In effect, Clay thus intimated that the case was feigned. The motion was granted and Green *vs.* Biddle was awaiting reargument when Senator Johnson made his attack on the National Judiciary.

Johnson minutely examined the historical reasons for including the contract clause in the National Constitution, "in order to understand perfectly well the mystical influence" of that provision.[3] It never

[1] 8 Wheaton, 11–12. (Italics the author's.) [2] *Ib.* 18.
[3] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 96–98.

was intended to affect such legislation as the Kentucky land system. The intent and meaning of the contract clause is, that "you shall not declare to-day that contract void, . . which was made yesterday under the sanction of law." [1] Does this simple rule of morality justify the National courts in annulling measures of public policy "which the people have solemnly declared to be expedient"? [2] The decision of the Supreme Court in Green *vs.* Biddle, said Johnson, "prostrates the deliberate" course which Kentucky has pursued for almost a quarter of a century, "and affects its whole landed interest. The effect is to legislate for the people; to regulate the interior policy of that community, and to establish their municipal code as to real estate." [3]

If such judicial supremacy prevails, the courts can "establish systems of policy by judicial decision." What is this but despotism? "I see no difference, whether you take this power from the people and give it to your judges, who are in office for life, or grant it to a King for life." [4]

The time is overripe, asserts Johnson, to check judicial usurpation — already the National Judiciary has struck down laws of eight States.[5] The career of this judicial oligarchy must be ended. "The

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 102.
[2] *Ib.* 103. [3] *Ib.* 104. [4] *Ib.* 108.
[5] Georgia, Fletcher *vs.* Peck (see vol. III, chap. X, of this work); Pennsylvania, U.S. *vs.* Peters (*supra*, chap. I); New Jersey, New Jersey *vs.* Wilson (*supra*, chap. V); New Hampshire, Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward (*supra*, chap. V); New York, Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield (*supra*, chap. IV); Maryland, M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland (*supra*, chap. VI); Virginia, Cohens *vs.* Virginia (*supra*, chap. VII); Kentucky, Green *vs.* Biddle (*supra*, this chapter).

security of our liberties demands it." Let the jurisdiction of National courts be specifically limited; or let National judges be subject to removal upon address of both Houses of Congress; or let their commissions be vacated "after a limited term of service"; or, finally, "vest a controlling power in the Senate . . or some other body who shall be responsible to the elective franchise." [1]

The Kentucky Legislature backed its fearless Senator; [2] but the Virginia Assembly weakened at the end. Most of the Kentucky land titles, which the Supreme Court's decision had protected as against the "occupying claimants," were, of course, held by Virginians or their assignees. Virginia conservatives, too, were beginning to realize the wisdom of Marshall's Nationalist policy as it affected all their interests, except slavery and tariff taxation; and these men were becoming hesitant about further attacks on the Supreme Court. Doubtless, also, Marshall's friends were active among the members of the Legislature. Roane understood the situation when he begged friends to "jog up" the apathetic, and bemoaned the quiescence of Jefferson and Madison. His proposed amendments were lost, though by a very close vote.[3]

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 113.

[2] Niles, XXI, 404.

[3] *Ib.* The resolutions, offered by John Wayles Eppes, Jefferson's son-in-law, "*instructed*" Virginia's Senators and requested her Representatives in Congress to "procure" these amendments to the Constitution:

1. The judicial power shall not extend to any power "not expressly granted . . or *absolutely* necessary for carrying the same into execution."

2. Neither the National Government nor any department thereof

Nevertheless, the Virginia Localists carried the fight to the floors of Congress. On April 26, 1822, Andrew Stevenson, one of Roane's lieutenants and now a member of the National House, demanded the repeal of Section 25 of the Ellsworth Judiciary Act which gave the Supreme Court appellate jurisdiction over the State courts. But Stevenson was unwontedly mild. He offered his resolution "in a spirit of peace and forbearance. . . It was . . due to those States, in which the subject has been lately so much agitated, as well as to the nation, to have it . . decided." [1]

As soon as Congress convened in the winter of 1823, Senator Johnson renewed the combat; but he had become feeble, even apologetic. He did not mean to reflect "upon the conduct of the judges, for he believed them to be highly enlightened and intelligent." Nevertheless, their life tenure and irresponsibility required that some limit should be fixed to their powers. So he proposed that the membership of the Supreme Court be increased to ten, and that at least seven Justices should concur in any opinion involving the validity of National or State laws.[2]

shall have power to bind "*conclusively*" the States in conflicts between Nation and State.

3. The judicial power of the Nation shall never include "*any* case in which a State shall be a party," except controversies between States; nor cases involving the rights of a State "to which such a state shall ask to become a party."

4. No appeal to any National court shall be had from the decisions of any State court.

5. Laws applying to the District of Columbia or the Territories, which conflict with State laws, shall not be enforceable within State jurisdiction. (Niles, xxi, 404.)

[1] *Annals*, 17th Cong. 1st Sess. 1682.

[2] *Ib.*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 28.

Four months later, Senator Martin Van Buren reported from the Judiciary Committee, a bill "that no law of any of the States shall be rendered invalid, without the concurrence of at least five Judges of the Supreme Court; their opinions to be separately expressed." [1] But the friends of the Judiciary easily overcame the innovators; the bill was laid on the table; [2] and for that session the assault on the Supreme Court was checked. At the next session, however, Kentucky again brought the matter before Congress. Charles A. Wickliffe, a Representative from that State, proposed that writs of error from the Supreme Court be "awarded to either party," regardless of the decision of the Supreme Court of any State.[3] Webster, on the Judiciary Committee, killed Wickliffe's resolution with hardly a wave of his hand.[4]

After a reargument of Green *vs.* Biddle, lasting an entire week,[5] the Supreme Court stood to its guns and again held the Kentucky land laws unconstitutional. Yet so grave was the crisis that the decision was not handed down for a whole year. This time the opinion of the court was delivered on February 27, 1823, by Bushrod Washington, who held that the contract clause of the National Constitution was violated, but plainly considered that "the principles of law and reason" [6] were of more importance in this case than the Constitutional pro-

[1] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 336. [2] *Ib.* 419. [3] *Ib.* 915.

[4] Webster, from the Judiciary Committee, which he seems to have dominated, merely reported that Wickliffe's proposed reform was "not expedient." (*Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 1291.)

[5] March 7 to 13, 1822, inclusive. [6] 8 Wheaton, 75.

vision. Washington's opinion displays the alarm of the Supreme Court at the assaults upon it: "We hold ourselves answerable to God, our consciences and our country, to decide this question according to the dictates of our best judgment, be the consequences of the decision what they may." [1]

Kentucky promptly replied. In his Message to the Legislature, Governor John Adair declared that the Kentucky decisions of the Supreme Court struck at "the right of the people to govern themselves." The National authority can undoubtedly employ force to "put down insurrection," but "that . . day, when the government shall be compelled to resort to the bayonet to compel a state to submit to its laws, will not long precede an event of all others to be deprecated." [2]

One of Marshall's numerous Kentucky kinsmen, who was an active member of the Legislature, stoutly protested against any attack on the Supreme Court; nevertheless he offered a resolution reciting the grievances of the State and proposing an address "to the supreme court of the United States, in full session," against the decision and praying for "its total and definitive reversal." [3] What! exclaimed John Rowan, another member of the Legislature, shall Kentucky again petition "like a degraded prov-

[1] 8 Wheaton, 93. Johnson dissented. (*Ib.* 94–107.) Todd of Kentucky was absent because of illness, a circumstance that greatly worried Story, who wrote the sick Justice: "We have missed you exceedingly during the term and particularly in the Kentucky causes. . . We have had . . tough business" and "wanted your firm vote on many occasions." (Story to Todd, March 24, 1823, Story, I, 422–23.)

[2] Niles, XXV, 203–05. [3] *Ib.* 206.

ince of Rome"?[1] He proposed counter-resolutions that the Legislature "do . . most solemnly PROTEST . . against the erroneous, injurious, and degrading doctrines of the opinion . . in . . Green and Biddle."[2] When modified, Rowan's resolutions, one of which hinted at forcible resistance to the mandate of the Supreme Court, passed by heavy majorities.[3] Later resolutions openly threatened to "call forth the physical power of the state, to resist the execution of the decisions of the court," which were "considered erroneous and unconstitutional."[4]

In the same year that the Supreme Court decided the Kentucky land case, Justice Johnson aroused South Carolina by a decision rendered in the United States District Court of that State. One Henry Elkison, a negro sailor and a British subject, was taken by the sheriff of the Charleston district, from the British ship Homer; and imprisoned under a South Carolina law which directed the arrest and confinement of any free negro on board any ship entering the ports of that State, the negro to be released only when the vessel departed.[5] Johnson wrathfully declared that the "unconstitutionality of the law . . will not bear argument" — nobody denied that it could not be executed "without clashing with the general powers of the United States, to regulate commerce." Thereupon, one of the counsel for the State said that the statute must and would be enforced; and "that if a dissolution [*sic*] of the union must be the alternative he was ready

[1] Niles, xxv, 205. [2] *Ib.* 261. [3] *Ib.* 275–76. [4] *Ib.* xxix, 228–29.
[5] *Ib.* xxv, 12; and see Elkison *vs.* Deliesseline, 8 *Federal Cases*, 493

to meet it" — an assertion which angered Johnson who delivered an opinion almost as strong in its Nationalism as those of Marshall.[1]

Throughout South Carolina and other slaveholding States, the action of Justice Johnson inflamed the passions of the white population. "A high state of excitement exists," chronicles Niles.[2] Marshall, of course, heard of the outcry against his associate and promptly wrote Story: "Our brother Johnson, I perceive, has hung himself on a democratic snag in a hedge composed entirely of thorny state rights in South Carolina. . . You . . could scarcely have supposed that it [Johnson's opinion] would have excited so much irritation as it seems to have produced. The subject is one of much feeling in the South. . . The decision has been considered as another act of judicial usurpation; but the sentiment has been avowed that if this be the constitution, it is better to break that instrument than submit to the principle. . . Fuel is continually adding to the fire at which *exaltées* are about to roast the judicial department."[3]

The Governor and Legislature of South Carolina fiercely maintained the law of the State — it was to them a matter of "self-preservation." Niles was distressingly alarmed. He thought that the collision of South Carolina with the National Judiciary threatened to disturb the harmony of the Republic as much as the Missouri question had done.[4]

[1] Niles, xxv, 13–16. [2] *Ib.* 12; and see especially *ib.* xxvii, 242–43.
[3] Marshall to Story, Sept. 26, 1823, Story MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.
[4] Niles, xxvii, 242. The Senate of South Carolina resolved by a vote of six to one that the duty of the State to "guard against insubordination or insurrection among our colored population . . is para-

This, then, was the situation when the Ohio Bank case reached the Supreme Court.[1] Seven States were formally in revolt against the National Judiciary, and others were hostile. Moreover, the protective Tariff of 1824 was under debate in Congress; its passage was certain, while in the South ever-growing bitterness was manifesting itself toward this plundering device of Nationalism as John Taylor branded it. In the House Southern members gave warning that the law might be forcibly resisted.[2] The first hints of Nullification were heard. Time and again Marshall's Nationalist construction of the Constitution was condemned. To the application of his theory of government was laid most of the abuses of which the South complained; most of the dangers the South apprehended.

Thus again stands out the alliance of the various forces of Localism — slavery, State banking, debtors' relief laws, opposition to protective tariffs — which confronted the Supreme Court with threats of physical resistance to its decrees and with the ability to carry out those threats.

mount to all *laws*, all *treaties*, all *constitutions* . . and will never, by this state, be renounced, compromised, controlled or participated with any power whatever."

Johnson's decision is viewed as "an unconstitutional interference" with South Carolina's slave system, and the State "will, on this subject, . . make common cause with . . other southern states similarly circumstanced in this respect." (Niles, XXVII, 264.) The House rejected the savage language of the Senate and adopted resolutions moderately worded, but expressing the same determination. (*Ib.* 292.)

[1] For the facts in Osborn *vs.* The Bank of the United States, see *supra*, 328–329.

[2] See, for instance, speech of John Carter of South Carolina. (*Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2097; and upon this subject, generally, see *infra*, chap. X.)

Two arguments were had in Osborn *vs.* The Bank of the United States, the first by Charles Hammond and by Henry Clay for the Bank; [1] the second by John C. Wright, Governor Ethan Allen Brown, and Robert Goodloe Harper, for Ohio, and by Clay, Webster, and John Sergeant for the Bank. Arguments on both sides were notable, but little was presented that was new. Counsel for Ohio insisted that the court had no jurisdiction, since the State was the real party against which the proceedings in the United States Court in Ohio were had. Clay made the point that the Ohio tax, unlike that of Maryland, "was a confiscation, and not a tax. . . Is it possible," he asked, "that . . the law of the whole may be defeated . . by a single part?" [2]

On March 19, 1824, Marshall delivered the opinion of the court. All well-organized governments, he begins, "must possess, within themselves, the means of expounding, as well as enforcing, their own laws." The makers of the Constitution kept constantly in view this great political principle. The Judiciary Article "enables the judicial department to receive jurisdiction to the full extent of the constitution, laws, and treaties of the United States. . . That power is capable of acting only when the subject is submitted to it by a party who asserts his rights in the form prescribed by law. It then becomes a case" over which the Constitution gives jurisdiction to the National courts. "The suit of The Bank of the United States *v.* Osborn *et al.*, is a

[1] Who appeared for Ohio on the first argument is not disclosed by the records.

[2] 9 Wheaton, 795–96.

case, and the question is, whether it arises under a law of the United States." [1]

The fact that other questions are involved does not "withdraw a case" from the jurisdiction of the National courts; otherwise, "almost every case, although involving the construction of a [National] law, would be withdrawn; and a clause in the constitution, relating to a subject of vital importance to the government and expressed in the most comprehensive terms, would be construed to mean almost nothing."

It is true that the Constitution specifies the cases in which the Supreme Court shall have original jurisdiction, but nowhere in the Constitution is there any "prohibition" against Congress giving the inferior National courts original jurisdiction; such a restriction is not "insinuated." Congress, then, can give the National Circuit Courts "original jurisdiction, in any case to which the appellate jurisdiction [of the Supreme Court] extends." [2]

At this particular period of our history this was, indeed, a tremendous expansion of the power of Congress and the National Judiciary. Marshall flatly declares that Congress can invest the inferior National courts with any jurisdiction whatsoever which the Constitution does not prohibit. It marks another stage in the development of his Constitutional principle that the National Government not only has all powers expressly granted, but also all powers not expressly prohibited. For that is just what Marshall's reasoning amounts to during these crucial years.

[1] 9 Wheaton, 818–19. [2] *Ib.* 819–21.

No matter, continues the Chief Justice, how many questions, other than that affecting the Constitution or laws, are involved in a case; if any National question "forms an ingredient of the original cause," Congress can "give the circuit courts jurisdiction of that cause." The Ohio Bank case "is of this description." All the Bank's powers, functions, and duties are conferred or imposed by its charter, and "that charter is a law of the United States. . . Can a being, thus constituted, have a case which does not arise literally, as well as substantially, under the law?" [1]

If the Bank brings suits on a contract, the very first, the "foundation" question is, "has this legal entity a right to sue? . . This depends on a law of the United States" — a fact that can never be waived. "Whether it be in fact relied on or not, in the defense, it is still a part of the cause, and may be relied on." [2] Assume, as counsel for Ohio assert, that "the case arises on the contract"; still, "the validity of the contract depends on a law of the United States. . . The case arises emphatically under the law. The act of Congress is its foundation. . . The act itself is the first ingredient in the case; is its origin; is that from which every other part arises." [3]

Marshall concedes that the State is directly interested in the suit and that, if the Bank could have done so, it ought to have made the State a party. "But this was not in the power of the bank," because the Eleventh Amendment exempts a State from being sued in such a case. So the "very diffi-

[1] 9 Wheaton, 823. [2] *Ib.* 823–24. [3] *Ib.* 824–25.

cult question" arises, "whether, in such a case, the court may act upon the agents employed by the state, and on the property in their hands." [1]

Just what will be the result if the National courts have not this power? "A denial of jurisdiction forbids all inquiry into the nature of the case," even of "cases perfectly clear in themselves; . . where the government is in the exercise of its best-established and most essential powers." If the National courts have no jurisdiction over the agents of a State, then those agents, under the "authority of a [State] law void in itself, because repugnant to the constitution, may arrest the execution of any law in the United States" — this they may do without any to say them nay.[2]

In this fashion Marshall leads up to the serious National problem of the hour — the disposition of some States, revealed by threats and sometimes carried into execution, to interfere with the officers of the National Government in the execution of the Nation's laws. According to the Ohio-Virginia-Kentucky idea, those officers "can obtain no protection from the judicial department of the government. The carrier of the mail, the collector of the revenue,[3] the marshal of a district, the recruiting officer, may all be inhibited, under ruinous penalties, from the performance of their respective duties"; and not one of them can "avail himself of the preventive justice of the nation to protect him in the performance of his duties." [4]

[1] 9 Wheaton, 846–47. [2] *Ib.* 847.

[3] Marshall here refers to threats to resist forcibly the execution of the Tariff of 1824. See *infra*, 535–36. [4] 9 Wheaton, 847–48.

Addressing himself still more directly to those who were flouting the authority of the Nation and preaching resistance to it, Marshall uses stern language. What is the real meaning of the anti-National crusade; what the certain outcome of it? "Each member of the Union is capable, at its will, of attacking the nation, of arresting its progress at every step, of acting vigorously and effectually in the execution of its designs, while the nation stands naked, stripped of its defensive armor, and incapable of shielding its agent or executing its laws, otherwise than by proceedings which are to take place after the mischief is perpetrated, and which must often be ineffectual, from the inability of the agents to make compensation."

Once more Marshall cites the case of a State "penalty on a revenue officer, for performing his duty," and in this way warns those who are demanding forcible obstruction of National law or authority, that they are striking at the Nation and that the tribunals of the Nation will shield the agents and officers of the Nation: "If the courts of the United States cannot rightfully protect the agents who execute every law authorized by the constitution, from the direct action of state agents in the collecting of penalties, they cannot rightfully protect those who execute any law." [1]

Here, in judicial language, was that rebuke of the spirit of Nullification which Andrew Jackson was soon to repeat in words that rang throughout the land and which still quicken the pulses of Americans. What is the great question before the court in the case of Osborn

[1] 9 Wheaton, 848–49.

vs. The Bank of the United States; what, indeed, the great question before the country in the controversy between recalcitrant States and the imperiled Nation? It is, says Marshall, "whether the constitution of the United States has provided a tribunal which can peacefully and rightfully protect those who are employed in carrying into execution the laws of the Union, from the attempts of a particular state to resist the execution of those laws."

Ohio asserts that "no preventive proceedings whatever," no action even to stay the hand of a State agent from seizing property, no suit to recover it from that agent, can be maintained because it is brought "substantially against the State itself, in violation of the 11th amendment of the constitution." Is this true? "Is a suit, brought against an individual, for any cause whatever, a suit against a state, in the sense of the constitution?" [1] There are many cases in which a State may be vitally interested, as, for example, those involving grants of land by different States.

If the mere fact that the State is "interested" in, or affected by, a suit makes the State a party, "what rule has the constitution given, by which this interest is to be measured?" No rule, of course! Is then the court to decide the *degree* of "interest" necessary to make a State a party? Absurd! since the court would have to examine the "whole testimony of a cause, inquiring into, and deciding on, the extent of a State's interest, without having a right to exercise any jurisdiction in the case." [2]

[1] 9 Wheaton, 849. [2] *Ib.* 852–53.

At last he affirms that it may be "laid down as a rule which admits of no exception, that, in all cases where jurisdiction depends on the party, it is the party *named in the record.*" Therefore, the Eleventh Amendment is, "of necessity, limited to those suits in which a state is a party *on the record.*" [1] In the Ohio Bank case, it follows that, "the state not being a party on the record, and the court having jurisdiction over those who are parties on the record, the true question is, not one of jurisdiction, but whether" the officers and agents of Ohio are "only nominal parties" or whether "the court ought to make a decree" against them.[2] The answer to this question depends on the constitutionality of the Ohio tax law. Although that exact point was decided in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland,[3] "a revision of that opinion has been requested; and many considerations combine to induce a review of it." [4]

Maryland and Ohio claim the right to tax the National Bank as an "individual concern . . having private trade and private profit for its great end and principal object." But this is not true; the Bank is a "public corporation, created for public and national purposes"; the fact that it transacts "private as well as public business" does not destroy its character as the "great instrument by which the fiscal operations of the government are effected." [5] Obviously the Bank cannot live unless it can do a general business as authorized by its charter. This being so, the right to transact such business "is necessary

[1] 9 Wheaton, 857. (Italics the author's.) [2] *Ib.* 858.
[3] See *supra*, chap. VI. [4] 9 Wheaton, 859. [5] *Ib.* 859–60.

to the legitimate operations of the government, and was constitutionally and rightfully engrafted on the institution." Indeed, the power of the Bank to engage in general banking is "the vital part of the corporation; it is its soul." As well say that, while the human body must not be touched, the "vivifying principle" which "animates" it may be destroyed, as to say that the Bank shall not be annihilated, but that the faculty by which it exists may be extinguished.

For a State, then, to tax the Bank's "faculties, its trade and occupation, is to tax the Bank itself. To destroy or preserve the one, is to destroy or preserve the other." [1] The mere fact that the National Government created this corporation does not relieve it from "state authority"; but the "operations" of the Bank "give its value to the currency in which all the transactions of the government are conducted." In short, the Bank's business is "inseparably connected" with the "transactions" of the Government. "Its corporate character is merely an incident, which enables it to transact that business more beneficially." [2]

The Judiciary "has no will, in any case" — no option but to execute the law as it stands. "Judicial power, as contradistinguished from the power of the laws, has no existence. Courts are the mere instruments of the law, and can will nothing." They can exercise no "discretion," except that of "discerning the course prescribed by law; and, when that is discerned, it is the duty of the court to follow it.

[1] 9 Wheaton, 861–62. [2] *Ib.* 862–63.

Judicial power is never exercised for the purpose of giving effect to the will of the judge; always for the purpose of giving effect to the will of the legislature." [1] This passage, so wholly unnecessary to the decision of the case or reasoning of the opinion, was inserted as an answer to the charges of judicial "arrogance" and "usurpation."

In conclusion, Marshall holds that the Ohio law taxing the National Bank's branches is unconstitutional and void; that the State is not a "party on the record"; that Osborn, Harper, Currie, and Sullivan are "incontestably liable for the full amount of the money taken out of the Bank"; that this money may be pursued, since it "remained a distinct deposit" — in fact, was "kept untouched, in a trunk, by itself, . . to await the event of the pending suit respecting it." [2] The judgment of the lower court that the money must be restored to the Bank was right; but the judgment was wrong in charging interest against the State officers, since they "were restrained by the authority of the Circuit Court from using" the money, taken and held by them.[3]

So everybody having an immediate personal and practical interest in that particular case was made happy, and only the State Rights theorists were discomfited. It was an exceedingly human situation, such as Marshall, the politician, managed to create in his disposition of those cases that called for his highest judicial statesmanship. No matter how acutely he irritated party leaders and forced upon them unwelcome issues, Marshall contrived to sat-

[1] 9 Wheaton, 866. [2] *Ib.* 868–69. [3] *Ib.* 871.

isfy the persons immediately interested in most of the cases he decided.

The Chief Justice himself was a theorist — one of the greatest theorists America has produced; but he also had an intimate acquaintance with human nature, and this knowledge he rightly used, in the desperate conflicts waged by him, to leave his antagonists disarmed of those weapons with which they were wont to fight.

Seemingly Justice Johnson dissented; but, burning with anger at South Carolina's defiance of his action in the negro sailor case, he strengthened Marshall's opinion in his very "dissent." This is so conspicuously true that it may well be thought that Marshall inspired Johnson's "disagreement" with his six brethren of the Supreme Court. Whether the decision was "necessary or unnecessary originally," begins Johnson, "a *state of things has now grown up, in some of the states*, which renders all the protection necessary, that the general government can give to this bank." [1] He makes a powerful and really stirring appeal for the Bank, but finally concludes, on technical grounds, that the Supreme Court has no jurisdiction.[2]

Immediately the fight upon the Supreme Court was renewed in Congress. On May 3, 1824, Representative Robert P. Letcher of Kentucky rose in the House and proposed that the Supreme Court should be forbidden by law to hold invalid any provision

[1] 9 Wheaton, 871–72. (Italics the author's.) In reality Johnson is here referring to the threats of physical resistance to the proposed tariff law of 1824. (See *infra*, chap. x.)

[2] *Ib.* 875–903.

of a State constitution or statute unless five out of the seven Justices concurred, each to give his opinion "separately and distinctly," if the court held against the State.[1] Kentucky, said Letcher, had been deprived of "equal rights and privileges." How? By "*construction*. . . Yes, construction! Its mighty powers are irresistible; . . it creates new principles; . . it destroys laws long since established; and it is daily acquiring new strength."[2] John Forsyth of Georgia proposed as a substitute to Letcher's resolutions that, for the transaction of business, "a majority of the quorum" of the Supreme Court "shall be a majority of the whole court, including the Chief Justice." A long and animated debate[3] ensued in which Clay, Webster, Randolph, and Philip P. Barbour, among others, took part.

David Trimble of Kentucky declared that "no nation ought to submit, to an umpire of minorities.[4] . . If less than three-fourths of the States cannot amend the Constitution, less than three-fourths of the judges ought not to construe it" — for judicial constructions are "explanatory amendments" by which "the person and property of every citizen must stand or fall."[5]

So strong had been the sentiment for placing some restraint on the National Judiciary that Webster,

[1] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2514. [2] *Ib.* 2519–20.

[3] *Ib.* 2527. This debate was most scantily reported. Webster wrote of it: "We had the Supreme Court before us yesterday. . . A debate arose which lasted all day. Cohens *v.* Virginia, Green and Biddle, &c. were all discussed. . . The proposition for the concurrence of five judges will not prevail." (Webster to Story, May 4, 1824, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 350.)

[4] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2538. [5] *Ib.* 2539.

astute politician and most resourceful friend of the Supreme Court, immediately offered a resolution that, in any cause before the Supreme Court where the validity of a State law or Constitution is drawn in question "on the ground of repugnancy to the Constitution, treaties, or laws, of the United States, no judgment shall be pronounced or rendered until a majority of all the justices . . legally competent to sit, . . shall concur in the opinion." [1]

But Marshall's opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden [2] had now reached the whole country and, for the time being, changed popular hostility to the Supreme Court into public favor toward it. The assault in Congress died away and Webster allowed his soothing resolution to be forgotten. When the attack on the National Judiciary was again renewed, the language of its adversaries was almost apologetic.

[1] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2541.

Throughout this session Webster appears to have been much disturbed. For example, as early as April 10, 1824, he writes Story: "I am exhausted. When I look in the glass, I think of our old New England saying, 'As thin as a shad.' I have not vigor enough left, either mental or physical, to try an action for assault and battery. . . I shall call up some bills reported by our [Judiciary] committee. . . The gentlemen of the West will propose a clause, requiring the assent of a majority of all the judges to a judgment, which pronounces a state law void, as being in violation of the constitution or laws of the United States. Do you see any great evil in such a provision? Judge Todd told me he thought it would give great satisfaction in the West. In what phraseology would you make such a provision?" (Webster to Story, April 10, 1824, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 348–49.)

[2] See next chapter.

CHAPTER VIII

COMMERCE MADE FREE

Marshall's decision involved in its consequences the existence of the Union. (John F. Dillon.)

Opposing rights to the same thing cannot exist under the Constitution of our country. (Chancellor Nathan Sanford.)

Sir, we shall keep on the windward side of treason, but we must combine to resist these encroachments, — and that effectually. (John Randolph.)

That uncommon man who presides over the Supreme Court is, in all human probability, the ablest Judge now sitting on any judicial bench in the world. (Martin Van Buren.)

At six o'clock in the evening of August 9, 1803, a curious assembly of curious people was gathered at a certain spot on the banks of the Seine in Paris. They were gazing at a strange object on the river— the model of an invention which was to affect the destinies of the world more powerfully and permanently than the victories and defeats of all the armies that, for a dozen years thereafter, fought over the ancient battle-fields of Europe from Moscow to Madrid. The occasion was the first public exhibition of Robert Fulton's steamboat.

France was once more gathering her strength for the war which, in May, Great Britain had declared upon her; and Bonaparte, as First Consul, was in camp at Boulogne. Fulton had been experimenting for a long time, and the public exhibition now in progress would have been made months earlier had not an accident delayed it. His activities had been reported to Bonaparte, who promptly ordered members of the Institute [1] to attend the exhibition and report to him on the practicability of the invention, which,

[1] Institut national des sciences et des arts.

he wrote, and in italics, "*may change the face of the world.*" [1] Prominent, therefore, among the throng were these learned men, doubting and skeptical as mere learning usually is.

More conspicuous than Bonaparte's scientific agents, and as interested and confident as they were indifferent or scornful, was a tall man of distinguished bearing, whose powerful features, bold eyes, aggressive chin, and acquisitive nose indicated a character of unyielding determination, persistence, and hopefulness. This was the American Minister to France, Robert R. Livingston of New York, who, three months before, had conducted the Louisiana Purchase. By his side was Fulton himself, a man of medium height, slender and erect, whose intellectual brow and large, speculative eyes indicated the dreamer and contriver.

The French scientists were not impressed, and the French Government dropped consideration of the subject. But Fulton and Livingston were greatly encouraged. An engine designed by Fulton was ordered from a Birmingham manufacturer and, when constructed, was shipped to America.

For many years inventive minds had been at work on the problem of steam navigation. Because of the cost and difficulties of transportation, and the ever-growing demand for means of cheap and easy water carriage, the most active and fruitful efforts to solve the problem had been made in America.[2] Livingston,

[1] Dickinson: *Robert Fulton, Engineer and Artist*, 156–57; also see Thurston: *Robert Fulton*, 113.

[2] See Dickinson, 126–32; also Knox: *Life of Robert Fulton*, 72–86; and Fletcher: *Steam-Ships*, 19–24.

then Chancellor of New York, had taken a deep and practical interest in the subject.[1] He had constructed a boat on the Hudson, and was so confident of success that, five years before the Paris experiments of Fulton, he had procured from the New York Legislature an act giving him the exclusive right for twenty years to navigate by steamboats the streams and other waters of the State, provided that, within a year, he should build a boat making four miles an hour against the current of the Hudson.[2] The only difficulty Livingston encountered in securing the passage of this act was the amused incredulity of the legislators. The bill "was a standing subject of ridicule" and had to run the gamut of jokes, jeers, and raillery.[3] The legislators did not object to granting a monopoly on New York waters for a century or for a thousand years,[4] provided the navigation was by steam; but they required, in payment to themselves, the price of derision and laughter.

[1] Dickinson, 134–35; Knox, 90–93.

[2] Act of March 27, 1798, *Laws of New York, 1798*, 382–83.

This act, however, was merely the transfer of similar privileges granted to John Fitch on March 19, 1787, to whom, rather than to Robert Fulton, belongs the honor of having invented the steamboat. It was printed in the *Laws of New York* edited by Thomas Greenleaf, published in 1792, I, 411; and also appears as Appendix A to "A Letter, addressed to Cadwallader D. Colden, Esquire," by William Alexander Duer, the first biographer of Fulton. (Albany, 1817.) Duer's pamphlet is uncommonly valuable because it contains all the petitions to, and the acts of, the New York Legislature concerning the steamboat monopoly.

[3] Reigart: *Life of Robert Fulton*, 163. Nobody but Livingston was willing to invest in what all bankers and business men considered a crazy enterprise. (*Ib.* 100–01.)

[4] Knox, 93. It should be remembered, however, that the granting of monopolies was a very common practice everywhere during this period. (See Prentice: *Federal Power over Carriers and Corporations*, 60–65.)

Livingston failed to meet in time the conditions of the steamboat act, but, with Livingston tenacity,[1] persevered in his efforts to build a practicable vessel. When, in 1801, he arrived in Paris as American Minister, his mind was almost as full of the project as of his delicate and serious official tasks.

Robert Fulton was then living in the French Capital, working on his models of steamboats, submarines, and torpedoes, and striving to interest Napoleon in his inventions.[2] Livingston and Fulton soon met; a mutual admiration, trust, and friendship followed and a partnership was formed.[3] Livingston had left his interests in the hands of an alert and capable agent, Nicholas J. Roosevelt, who, in 1803, had no difficulty in securing from the now hilarious New York Legislature an extension of Livingston's monopoly for twenty years upon the same terms as the first.[4] Livingston resigned his office and returned home. Within a year Fulton joined his partner.

The grant of 1803 was forfeited like the preceding one, because its conditions had not been complied with in time, and another act was passed by the Legislature reviving the grant and extending it for two years.[5] Thus encouraged and secured, Fulton and Livingston put forth every effort, and on Monday, August 17, 1807, four years and eight days after the dramatic exhibition on the river Seine in Paris,

[1] Compare with his brother's persistence in the Batture controversy, *supra*, 100–15.

[2] Dickinson, 64–123; Knox, 35–44.

[3] Knox, 93; see also Dickinson, 136.

[4] Act of April 5, 1803, *Laws of New York, 1802–04*, 323–24.

[5] Act of April 6, 1807, *Laws of New York, 1807–09*, 213–14.

the North River,[1] the first successful steamboat, made her voyage up the Hudson from New York to Albany[2] and the success of the great enterprise was assured.

On April 11, 1808, a final law was enacted by the New York Legislature. The period of ridicule had passed; the members of that body now voted with serious knowledge of the possibilities of steam navigation. The new act provided that, for each new boat "established" on New York waters by Livingston and Fulton and their associates, they should be "entitled to five years prolongation of their grant *or contract* with this state," the "whole term" of their monopoly not to exceed thirty years. All other persons were forbidden to navigate New York waters by steam craft without a license from Livingston and Fulton; and any unlicensed vessel, "together with the engine, tackle and apparel thereof," should be forfeited to them.[3]

Obedient to "the great god, Success," the public became as enthusiastic and friendly as it had been frigid and hostile and eagerly patronized this pleasant, cheap, and expeditious method of travel. The profits quickly justified the faith and perseverance of Livingston and Fulton. Soon three boats were running between New York and Albany. The fare each way was seven dollars and proportionate charges were made for intermediate landings, of which there

[1] The North River was afterward named the Clermont, which was the name of Livingston's county seat. (Dickinson, 230.)

[2] The country people along the Hudson thought the steamboat a sea monster or else a sign of the end of the world. (Knox, 110–11.)

[3] Act of April 11, 1808, *Laws of New York, 1807–09*, 407–08. (Italics the author's.)

were eleven.[1] Immediately the monopoly began operating steam ferryboats between New York City and New Jersey.[2] Having such solid reason for optimism, Livingston and Fulton, with prudent foresight, leaped half a continent and placed steamboats on the Mississippi, the traffic of which they planned to control by securing from the Legislature of Orleans Territory the same exclusive privileges for steam navigation upon Louisiana waters, which included the mouth of the Mississippi,[3] that New York had granted upon the waters of that State. Nicholas J. Roosevelt was put in charge of this enterprise, and in an incredibly short time the steamboat New Orleans was ploughing the turgid and treacherous currents of the great river.[4]

[1] Dickinson, 233–34.

[2] *Ib.* 234–36. The thoroughfare in New York, at the foot of which these boats landed, was thereafter named Fulton Street. (*Ib.* 236.)

[3] See *infra*, 414.

[4] Dickinson, 230. From the first Roosevelt had been associated with Livingston in steamboat experiments. He had constructed the engine for the craft with which Livingston tried to fulfill the conditions of the first New York grant to him in 1798. Roosevelt was himself an inventor, and to him belongs the idea of the vertical wheel for propelling steamboats which Fulton afterward adopted with success. (See J. H. B. Latrobe, in *Maryland Historical Society Fund-Publication*, No. 5, 13–14.)

Roosevelt was also a manufacturer and made contracts with the Government for rolled and drawn copper to be used in war-vessels. The Government failed to carry out its agreement, and Roosevelt became badly embarrassed financially. In this situation he entered into an arrangement with Livingston and Fulton that if the report he was to make to them should be favorable, he was to have one third interest in the steamboat enterprise on the Western waters, while Livingston and Fulton were to supply the funds.

The story of his investigations and experiments on the Ohio and Mississippi glows with romance. Although forty-six years old, he had but recently married and took his bride with him on this memorable

It was not long, however, before troubles came — the first from New Jersey. Enterprising citizens of

journey. At Pittsburgh he built a flatboat and on this the newly wedded couple floated to New Orleans; the trip, with the long and numerous stops to gather information concerning trade, transportation, the volume and velocity of various streams, requiring six months' time.

Before proceeding far Roosevelt became certain of success. Discovering coal on the banks of the Ohio, he bought mines, set men at work in them, and stored coal for the steamer he felt sure would be built. His expectation was justified and, returning to New York from New Orleans, he readily convinced Livingston and Fulton of the practicability of the enterprise and was authorized to go back to Pittsburgh to construct a steamboat, the design of which was made by Fulton. By the summer of 1811 the vessel was finished. It cost $38,000 and was named the New Orleans.

Late in September, 1811, the long voyage to New Orleans was begun, the only passengers being Roosevelt and his wife. A great crowd cheered them as the boat set out from Pittsburgh. At Cincinnati the whole population greeted the arrival of this extraordinary craft. Mr. and Mrs. Roosevelt were given a dinner at Louisville, where, however, all declared that while the boat could go down the river, it never could ascend. Roosevelt invited the banqueters to dine with him on the New Orleans the next night and while toasts were being drunk and hilarity prevailed, the vessel was got under way and swiftly proceeded upstream, thus convincing the doubters of the power of the steamboat.

From Louisville onward the voyage was thrilling. The earthquake of 1811 came just after the New Orleans passed Louisville and this changed the river channels. At another time the boat took fire and was saved with difficulty. Along the shore the inhabitants were torn between terror of the earthquake and fright at this monster of the waters. The crew had to contend with snags, shoals, sandbars, and other obstructions. Finally Natchez was reached and here thousands of people gathered on the bluffs to witness this triumph of science.

At last the vessel arrived at New Orleans and the first steamboat voyage on the Ohio and Mississippi was an accomplished fact. The experiment, which began two years before with the flatboat voyage of a bride and groom, ended at the metropolis of the Southwest in the marriage of the steamboat captain to Mrs. Roosevelt's maid, with whom he had fallen in love during this thrilling and historic voyage. (See Latrobe, in *Md. Hist. Soc. Fund-Pub.* No. 6. A good summary of Latrobe's narrative is given in Preble: *Chronological History of the Origin and Development of Steam Navigation*, 77–81.)

that State also built steamboats; but the owners of any vessel entering New York waters, even though acting merely as a ferry between Hoboken and New York City, must procure a license from Livingston and Fulton or forfeit their boats. From discontent at this condition the feelings of the people rose to resentment and then to anger. At last they determined to retaliate, and early in 1811 the New Jersey Legislature passed an act authorizing the owner of any boat seized under the New York law, in turn to capture and hold any steam-propelled craft belonging "in part or in whole" to any citizen of New York; "which boat . . shall be forfeited . . to the . . owner . . of such . . boats which may have been seized" under the New York law.[1]

New York was not slow to reply. Her Legislature was in session when that of New Jersey thus declared commercial war. An act was speedily passed providing that Livingston and Fulton might enforce at law or in equity the forfeiture of boats unlicensed by them, "as if the same had been tortiously and wrongfully taken out of their possession"; and that when such a suit was brought the defendants should be enjoined from running the boat or "removing the same or any part thereof out of the jurisdiction of the court." [2]

Connecticut forbade any vessel licensed by Livingston and Fulton from entering Connecticut waters.[3] The opposition to the New York steamboat monopoly was not, however, confined to other

[1] Act of Jan. 25, 1811, *Acts of New Jersey, 1811*, 298–99.
[2] Act of April 9, 1811, *Laws of New York, 1811*, 368–70.
[3] *Laws of Connecticut*, May Sess. 1822, chap. XXVIII.

States. Citizens of New York defied it and began to run steam vessels on the Hudson.[1] James Van Ingen and associates were the first thus to challenge the exclusive "contract," as the New York law termed the franchise which the State had granted to Livingston and Fulton. Suit was brought against Van Ingen in the United States Circuit Court in New York, praying that Livingston and Fulton be "quieted in the possession," or in the exclusive right, to navigate the Hudson secured to them by two patents.[2] The bill was dismissed for want of jurisdiction. Thus far the litigation was exclusively a State controversy. Upon the face of the record the National element did not appear; yet it was the governing issue raised by the dispute.

Immediately Livingston and Fulton sued Van Ingen and associates in the New York Court of Chancery, praying that they be enjoined from operating their boats. In an opinion of great ability and almost meticulous learning, Chancellor John Lansing denied the injunction; he was careful, however, not to base his decision on a violation of the commerce clause of the National Constitution by the New York steamboat monopoly act. He merely held that act to be invalid because it was a denial of a natural right of all citizens alike to the free navigation of the waters of the State. In such fashion the National question was still evaded.

[1] Dickinson, 244.

[2] Livingston *et al. vs.* Van Ingen *et al.*, 1 Paine, 45–46. Brockholst Livingston, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, sat in this case with William P. Van Ness (the friend and partisan of Burr), and delivered the opinion.

The Court of Errors[1] reversed the decree of Chancellor Lansing. Justice Yates and Justice Thompson delivered State Rights opinions that would have done credit to Roane.[2] At this point the National consideration develops. The opinion of James Kent, then Chief Justice, was more moderate in its denial of National power over the subject. Indeed, Kent appears to have anticipated that the Supreme Court would reverse him. Nevertheless, his opinion was the source of all the arguments thereafter used in defense of the steamboat monopoly. Because of this fact; because of Kent's eminence as a jurist; and because Marshall so crushingly answered his arguments, a *précis* of them must be given. It should be borne in mind that Kent was defending a law which, in a sense, was his own child; as a member of the New York Council of Revision, he had passed upon and approved it before its passage.

There could have been "no very obvious constitutional objection" to the steamboat monopoly act, began Kent, "or it would not so repeatedly have escaped the notice of the several branches of the government[3] when these acts were under consideration."[4] There had been five acts all told;[5] that of 1798 would surely have attracted attention since it

[1] The full title of this tribunal was the "Court for the Trial of Impeachments and the Correction of Errors." It was the court of last resort, appeals lying to it from the Supreme Court of Judicature and from the Court of Chancery. It consisted of the Justices of the Supreme Court of Judicature and a number of State Senators. A more absurdly constituted court cannot well be imagined.

[2] 9 Johnson, 558, 563.

[3] The State Senate, House, Council of Revision, and Governor.

[4] 9 Johnson, 572.

[5] Those enacted in 1798, 1803, 1807, 1808, and 1811.

was the first to be passed on the subject after the National Constitution was adopted. It amounted to "a legislative exposition" of State powers under the new National Government.

Members of the New York Legislature of 1798 had also been members of the State Convention that ratified the Constitution, and "were masters of all the critical discussions" attending the adoption of that instrument. This was peculiarly true of that "exalted character," John Jay, who was Governor at that time; and "who was distinguished, as well in the *council of revision*, as elsewhere, for the scrupulous care and profound attention with which he examined every question of a constitutional nature." [1] The Act of 1811 was passed after the validity of the previous ones had been challenged and "was, therefore, equivalent to a declaratory opinion of high authority, that the former laws were valid and constitutional." [2]

The people of New York had not "alienated" to the National Government the power to grant exclusive privileges. This was proved by the charters granted by the State to banks, ferries, markets, canal and bridge companies. "The legislative power in a *single, independent government*, extends to every proper object of power, and is limited only by its own constitutional provisions, or by the fundamental principles of all government, and the unalienable rights of mankind." [3] In what respect did the steamboat monopoly violate any of these restrictions? In

[1] 9 Johnson, 573. Jay as Governor was Chairman of the Council of Revision, of which Kent was a member.

[2] *Ib.* 572.

[3] *Ib.* 573. (Italics the author's.)

no respect. "It interfered with no man's property." Everybody could freely use the waters of New York in the same manner that he had done before. So there was "no violation of first principles." [1]

Neither did the New York steamboat acts violate the National Constitution. State and Nation are "supreme within their respective constitutional spheres." It is true that when National and State laws "come directly in contact, as when they are aimed at each other," those of the State "must yield"; but State Legislatures cannot all the time be on the watch for some possible future collision. The only "safe rule of construction" is this: "If any given power was originally vested in this State, if it has not been exclusively ceded to Congress, or if the exercise of it has not been prohibited to the States, we may then go on in the exercise of the power until it comes practically in collision with the actual exercise of some congressional power." [2]

The power given Congress to regulate commerce is not, "in express terms, exclusive, and the only prohibition upon the States" in this regard concerns the making of treaties and the laying of tonnage import or export duties. All commerce within a State is "exclusively" within the power of that State.[3] Therefore, New York's steamboat grant to Livingston and Fulton is valid. It conflicts with no act of Congress, according to Kent, who cannot "perceive any power which . . can lawfully carry to that extent." If Congress has any control whatever over

[1] 9 Johnson, 574. [2] *Ib.* 575–76.
[3] *Ib.* 577–78.

New York waters, it is concurrent with that of the State, and even then, "no further than may be incidental and requisite to the due regulation of commerce between the States, and with foreign nations." [1]

Kent then plunges into an appalling mass of authorities, in dealing with which he delighted as much as Marshall recoiled from the thought of them.[2] So Livingston and Fulton's steamboat monopoly was upheld.[3]

But what were New York waters and what were New Jersey waters? Confusion upon this question threatened to prevent the monopoly from gathering fat profits from New Jersey traffic. Aaron Ogden,[4] who had purchased the privilege of running ferry-boats from New York to certain points on the New Jersey shore, combined with one Thomas Gibbons, who operated a boat between New Jersey landings, to exchange passengers at Elizabethtown Point in the latter State. Gibbons had not secured the per-

[1] 9 Johnson, 578, 580. [2] *Ib.* 582–88.

[3] All the Senators concurred except two, Lewis and Townsend, who declined giving opinions because of relationship with the parties to the action. (*Ib.* 589.)

[4] Ogden protested against the Livingston-Fulton steamboat monopoly in a Memorial to the New York Legislature. (See Duer, 94–97.) A committee was appointed and reported the facts as Ogden stated them; but concluded that, since New York had granted exclusive steamboat privileges to Livingston, "the honor of the State requires that its faith should be preserved." However, said the committee, the Livingston-Fulton boats "are in substance the invention of John Fitch," to whom the original monopoly was granted, after the expiration of which "the right to use" steamboats "became common to all the citizens of the United States." Moreover, the statements upon which rested the Livingston monopoly of 1798 "were not true in fact," Fitch having forestalled the claims of the Livingston pretensions. (*Ib.* 103–04.)

mission of the New York steamboat monopoly to navigate New York waters. By his partnership with Ogden he, in reality, carried passengers from New York to various points in New Jersey. In fact, Ogden and Gibbons had a common traffic agent in New York who booked passengers for routes, to travel which required the service of the boats of both Ogden and Gibbons.

So ran the allegations of the bill for an injunction against the offending carriers filed in the New York Court of Chancery by the steamboat monopoly in the spring of 1819. Ogden answered that his license applied only to waters "*exclusively* within the state of *New-York*," and that the waters lying between the New Jersey ports "are within the jurisdiction of *New Jersey*." Gibbons admitted that he ran a boat between New Jersey ports under "a coasting *license*" from the National Government. He denied, however, that the monopoly had "any exclusive right" to run steamboats from New York to New Jersey. Both Ogden and Gibbons disclaimed that they ran boats in combination, or by agreement with each other.[1]

Kent, now Chancellor, declared that a New York statute [2] asserted jurisdiction of the State over "the whole of the river Hudson, southward of the northern boundary of the city of New-York, and the whole of the bay between Staten Island and Long or Nassau Island." He refused to enjoin Ogden because he

[1] 4 Johnson's *Chancery Reports*, 50–51. The reader must not confuse the two series of Reports by Johnson; one contains the decisions of the Court of Errors; the other, those of the Court of Chancery.

[2] Act of April 6, 1808, *Laws of New York, 1807–09*, 313–15.

operated his boat under license of the steamboat monopoly; but did enjoin Gibbons "from navigating the waters in the bay of New-York, or Hudson river, between Staten Island and Powles Hook." [1]

Ogden was content, but Gibbons, thoroughly angered by the harshness of the steamboat monopoly and by the decree of Chancellor Kent, began to run boats regularly between New York and New Jersey in direct competition with Ogden.[2] To stop his former associate, now his rival, Ogden applied to Chancellor Kent for an injunction. As in the preceding case, Gibbons again set up his license from the National Government, asserting that by virtue of this license he was entitled to run his boats "in the coasting trade between ports of the same state, or of different states," and could not be excluded from such traffic "by any law or grant of any particular state, on any pretence to an exclusive right to navigate the waters of any particular state by steam-boats." Moreover, pleaded Gibbons, the representatives of Livingston and Fulton had issued to Messrs. D. D. Tompkins, Adam Brown, and Noah Brown a license to navigate New York Bay; and this license had been assigned to Gibbons.[3]

Kent held that the act of Congress,[4] concerning the enrollment and licensing of vessels for the coasting trade, conferred no right "incompatible with an exclusive right in Livingston and Fulton" to navigate New York waters.[5] The validity of the steam-

[1] 4 Johnson's *Chancery Reports*, 51, 53.
[2] *Ib.* 152. [3] *Ib.* 154.
[4] Act of Feb. 18, 1793, *U.S. Statutes at Large*, I, 305–18.
[5] 4 Johnson's *Chancery Reports*, 156.

boat monopoly laws had been settled by the decision of the Court of Errors in Livingston *vs.* Van Ingen.[1] If a National law gave to all vessels, "duly licensed" by the National Government, the right to navigate all waters "within the several states," despite State laws to the contrary, the National statute would "overrule and set aside" the incompatible legislation of the States. "The only question that could arise in such a case, would be, whether the [National] law was constitutional." But that was not the situation; "there is no collision between the act of Congress and the acts of this State, creating the steam-boat monopoly." At least "some judicial decision of the supreme power of the Union, acting upon those laws, in direct collision and conflict" with them, is necessary before the courts of New York "can retire from the support and defence of them."[2]

Undismayed, Gibbons lost no time in appealing to the New York Court of Errors, and in January, 1820, Justice Jonas Platt delivered the opinion of that tribunal. Immediately after the decision in Livingston *vs.* Van Ingen, he said, many, who formerly had resisted the steamboat monopoly law, acquiesced in the judgment of the State's highest court and secured licenses from Livingston and Fulton. Ogden was one of these. The Court of Errors rejected Gibbons's defense, followed Chancellor Kent's opinion, and affirmed his decree.[3]

Thus did the famous case of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden reach the Supreme Court of the United States; thus

[1] 9 Johnson, 507 *et seq.*
[2] 4 Johnson's *Chancery Reports*, 158–59. [3] 17 Johnson, 488 *et seq.*

was John Marshall given the opportunity to deliver the last but one of his greatest nation-making opinions — an opinion which, in the judgment of most lawyers and jurists, is second only to that in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland in ability and statesmanship. By some, indeed, it is thought to be superior even to that state paper.

The Supreme Court, the bar, and the public anticipated an Homeric combat of legal warriors when the case was argued, since, for the first time, the hitherto unrivaled Pinkney was to meet the new legal champion, Daniel Webster, who had won his right to that title by his efforts in the Dartmouth College case and in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.[1] It was expected that the steamboat monopoly argument would be made at the February session of 1821, and Story wrote to a friend that "the arguments will be very splendid." [2]

But, on March 16, 1821, the case was dismissed because the record did not show that there was a final decree in the court "from which said appeal was made." [3] On January 10, 1822, the case was again docketed, but was continued at each term of the Supreme Court thereafter until February, 1824. Thus, nearly four years elapsed from the time the appeal was first taken until argument was heard.[4]

By the time the question was at last submitted to

[1] See *supra*, 240–50, 284–86.

[2] Story to Fettyplace, Feb. 28, 1821, Story, I, 397.

[3] Records Supreme Court, MS.

[4] The case was first docketed, June 7, 1820, as Aaron Ogden *vs.* Thomas *Gibbins*, and the defective transcript was filed October 17, of the same year. When next docketed, the title was correctly given, Thomas Gibbons *vs.* Aaron Ogden. (*Ib.*)

Marshall, transportation had become the most pressing and important of all economic and social problems confronting the Nation, excepting only that of slavery; nor was any so unsettled, so confused.

Localism had joined hands with monopoly — at the most widely separated points in the Republic, States had granted "exclusive privileges" to the navigation of "State waters." At the time that the last steamboat grant was made by New York to Livingston and Fulton, in 1811, the Legislature of the Territory of Orleans passed, and Governor Claiborne approved, an act bestowing upon the New York monopoly the same exclusive privileges conferred by the New York statute. This had been done soon after Nicholas J. Roosevelt had appeared in New Orleans on the bridge of the first steamboat to navigate the Mississippi. Whoever operated any steam vessel upon Louisiana waters without license from Livingston and Fulton must pay them $5000 for each offense, and also forfeit the boat and equipment.[1]

The expectations of Livingston and Fulton of a monopoly of the traffic of that master waterway were thus fulfilled. When, a few months later, Louisiana was admitted to the Union, the new State found herself bound by this monopoly from which, however, it does not appear that she wished to be released. Thus Livingston and Fulton held the keys to the two American ports into which poured the greatest volume of domestic products for export, and from which the largest quantity of foreign trade found its way into the interior.

[1] Act of April 19, 1811, *Acts of Territory of Orleans, 1811*, 112–18.

Three years later Georgia granted to Samuel Howard of Savannah a rigid monopoly to transport merchandise upon Georgia waters in all vessels "or rafts" towed by steam craft.[1] Anybody who infringed Howard's monopoly was to forfeit $500 for each offense, as well as the boat and its machinery. The following year Massachusetts granted to John Langdon Sullivan the "exclusive rights to the Connecticut river within this Commonwealth for the use of his patent steam towboats for . . twenty-eight years." [2] A few months afterwards New Hampshire made a like grant to Sullivan.[3] About the same time Vermont granted a monopoly of navigation in the part of Lake Champlain under her jurisdiction.[4] These are some examples of the general tendency of States and the promoters of steam navigation to make commerce pay tribute to monopoly by the exercise of the sovereignty of States over waters within their jurisdiction. Retaliation of State upon State again appeared — and in the same fashion that wrecked the States under the Confederation.[5]

But this ancient monopolistic process could not keep pace with the prodigious development of water

[1] Act of Nov. 18, 1814, *Laws of Georgia, 1814*, October Sess. 28–30.

[2] Act of Feb. 7, 1815, *Laws of Massachusetts, 1812–15*, 595.

[3] Act of June 15, 1815, *Laws of New Hampshire, 1815*, II, 5.

[4] Act of Nov. 10, 1815, *Laws of Vermont, 1815*, 20.

[5] Ohio, for example, passed two laws for the "protection" of its citizens owning steamboats. This act provided that no craft propelled by steam, operated under a license from the New York monopoly, should land or receive passengers at any point on the Ohio shores of Lake Erie unless Ohio boats were permitted to navigate the waters of that lake within the jurisdiction of New York. For every passenger landed in violation of these acts the offender was made subject to a fine of $100. (Chap. XXV, Act of Feb. 18, 1822, and chap. II, Act of May 23, 1822, *Laws of Ohio, 1822*.)

travel and transportation by steamboat. On every river, on every lake, glided these steam-driven vessels. Their hoarse whistles startled the thinly settled wilderness; or, at the landings on big rivers flowing through more thickly peopled regions, brought groups of onlookers to witness what then were considered to be marvels of progress.[1]

By 1820 seventy-nine steamboats were running on the Ohio between Pittsburgh and St. Louis, most of them from 150 to 650 tons burden. Pittsburgh, Cincinnati, and Louisville were the chief places where these boats were built, though many were constructed at smaller towns along the shore.[2] They carried throngs of passengers and an ever-swelling volume of freight. Tobacco, pork, beef, flour, cornmeal, whiskey — all the products of the West[3] were borne to market on the decks of steamboats which, on the return voyage, were piled high with manufactured goods.

River navigation was impeded, however, by snags, sandbars, and shallows, while the traffic overland was made difficult, dangerous, and expensive by atrocious roads. Next to the frantic desire to unburden themselves of debt by "relief laws" and other

[1] Niles's *Register* for these years is full of accounts of the building, launching, and departures and arrivals of steam craft throughout the whole interior of the country.

[2] See Blane: *An Excursion Through the United States and Canada*, by "An English Gentleman," 119–21. For an accurate account of the commercial development of the West see also Johnson: *History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce*, I, 213–15.

On March 1, 1819, Flint saw a boat on the stocks at Jeffersonville, Indiana, 180 feet long, 40 feet broad, and of 700 tons burden. (Flint's Letters, in *E. W. T.*: Thwaites, IX, 164.)

[3] Blane, 118.

forms of legislative contract-breaking, the thought uppermost in the minds of the people was the improvement of means of communication and transportation. This popular demand was voiced in the second session of the Fourteenth Congress. On December 16, 1816, John C. Calhoun brought the subject before the House.[1] Four days later he reported a bill to devote to internal improvements "the bonus of the National bank and the United States's share of its dividends." [2] It met strenuous opposition, chiefly on the ground that Congress had no Constitutional power to expend money for such purposes.[3] An able report was made to the House based on the report of Secretary Gallatin in 1808. The vital importance of "internal navigation" was pointed out,[4] and the bill finally passed.[5]

The last official act of President James Madison was the veto of this first bill for internal improvements passed by Congress. The day before his second term as President expired, he returned the bill with the reasons for his disapproval of it. He did this, he explained, because of the "insuperable difficulty . . in reconciling the bill with the Constitution." The power "proposed to be exercised by the bill" was not "enumerated," nor could it be deduced "by any just interpretation" from the power of Congress "to make laws necessary and proper" for the execution of powers expressly conferred on Congress. "The power to regulate com-

[1] *Annals*, 14th Cong. 2d Sess. 296. [2] *Ib.* 361.

[3] See debate in the House, *ib.* 851–923; and in the Senate, *ib.* 166–70.

[4] *Ib.* 924–33. [5] March 1, 1817, *ib.* 1052.

merce among the several States can not include a power to construct roads and canals, and to improve the navigation of water courses." Nor did the "'common defense and general welfare'" clause justify Congress in passing such a measure.[1]

But not thus was the popular demand to be silenced. Hardly had the next session convened when the subject was again taken up.[2] On December 15, 1817, Henry St. George Tucker of Virginia, chairman of the Select Committee appointed to investigate the subject, submitted an uncommonly able report ending with a resolution that the Bank bonus and dividends be expended on internal improvements "with the assent of the States." [3] For two weeks this resolution was debated.[4] Every phase of the power of Congress to regulate commerce was examined. And so the controversy went on year after year.

Three weeks before the argument of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden came on in the Supreme Court, a debate began in Congress over a bill to appropriate funds for surveying roads and canals, and continued during all the time that the court was considering the case. It was going on, indeed, when Marshall delivered his opinion and lasted for several weeks. Once more the

[1] Veto Message of March 3, 1817, Richardson, I, 584–85.

[2] Monroe gingerly referred to it in his First Inaugural Address. (Richardson, II, 8.) But in his First Annual Message he dutifully followed Madison and declared that "Congress do not possess the right" to appropriate National funds for internal improvements. So this third Republican President recommended an amendment to the Constitution "which shall give to Congress the right in question." (*Ib.* 18.)

[3] *Annals*, 15th Cong. 1st Sess. 451–60.

[4] *Ib.* 1114–1250, 1268–1400.

respective powers of State and Nation over internal improvements, over commerce, over almost everything, were threshed out. As was usual with him, John Randolph supplied the climax of the debate.

Three days previous to the argument of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden before Marshall and his associates, Randolph arose in the House and delivered a speech which, even for him, was unusually brilliant. In it he revealed the intimate connection between the slave power and opposition to the National control of commerce. Randolph conceded the progress made by Nationalism through the extension of the doctrine of implied powers. The prophecy of Patrick Henry as to the extinction of the sovereignty, rights, and powers of the State had been largely realized, he said. The promises of the Nationalists, made in order to secure the ratification of the Constitution, and without which pledges it never would have been adopted, had been contemptuously broken, he intimated. He might well have made the charge outright, for it was entirely true.

Randolph laid upon Madison much of the blame for the advancement of implied powers; and he arraigned that always weak and now ageing man in an effective passage of contemptuous eloquence.[1]

[1] "All the difficulties under which we have labored and now labor on this subject have grown out of a fatal admission" by Madison "which runs counter to the tenor of his whole political life, and is expressly contradicted by one of the most luminous and able State papers that ever was written [the Virginia Resolutions] — an admission which gave a sanction to the principle that this Government had the power to charter the present colossal Bank of the United States. Sir, . . that act, and one other which I will not name, Madison's War

When, in the election of 1800, continued Randolph, the Federalists were overthrown, and "the construction of the Constitution according to the Hamiltonian version" was repudiated, "did we at that day dream, . . that a new sect would arise after them, which would so far transcend Alexander Hamilton and his disciples, as they outwent Thomas Jefferson, James Madison, and John Taylor of Caroline? This is the deplorable fact: such is now the actual state of things in this land; . . it speaks to the senses, so that every one may understand it." [1] And to what will all this lead? To this, at last: "If Congress possesses the power to do what is proposed by this bill [appropriate money to survey roads and canals], . . they may *emancipate every slave in the United States* [2] — and with stronger color of reason than they can exercise the power now contended for."

Let Southern men beware! If "a coalition of knavery and fanaticism . . be got up on this floor, I ask gentlemen, who stand in the same predicament as I do, to look well to what they are now doing — to the colossal power with which they are now arm-

Message in 1812], bring forcibly home to my mind a train of melancholy reflections on the miserable state of our mortal being:

> 'In life's last scenes, what prodigies surprise!
> Fears of the brave, and follies of the wise.
> From Marlborough's eyes the streams of dotage flow,
> And Swift expires a driv'ler and a show.'

"Such is the state of the case, Sir. It is miserable to think of it — and we have nothing left to us but to weep over it." (*Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 1301.)

Randolph was as violently against the War of 1812 as was Marshall, but he openly proclaimed his opposition.

[1] *Ib.* [2] Italics the author's.

ing this Government." [1] And why, at the present moment, insist on this "new construction of the Constitution? . . Are there not already causes enough of jealousy and discord existing among us? . . Is this a time to increase those jealousies between different quarters of the country already sufficiently apparent?"

In closing, Randolph all but threatened armed rebellion: "Should this bill pass, one more measure only requires to be consummated; and then we, who belong to that unfortunate portion of this Confederacy which is south of Mason and Dixon's line, . . have to make up our mind to perish . . or we must resort to the measures which we first opposed to British aggressions and usurpations — to maintain that independence which the valor of our fathers acquired, but which is every day sliding from under our feet. . . Sir, this is a state of things that cannot last. . . We shall keep on the windward side of treason — but we must combine to resist, and that effectually, these encroachments." [2]

Moreover, Congress and the country, particularly the South, were deeply stirred by the tariff question; in the debate then impending over the Tariff of 1824, Nationalism and Marshall's theory of Constitutional construction were to be denounced in language almost as strong as that of Randolph on internal improvements.[3] The Chief Justice and his associates were keenly alive to this agitation; they well knew that the principles to be upheld in

[1] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 1308.
[2] *Ib.* 1310–11. The bill passed, 115 yeas to 86 nays. (*Ib.* 1468–69.)
[3] See *infra*, 535–36.

Gibbons *vs.* Ogden would affect other interests and concern other issues than those directly involved in that case.

So it was, then, when the steamboat monopoly case came on for hearing, that two groups of interests were in conflict. State Sovereignty standing for exclusive privileges as chief combatant, with Free Trade and Slavery as brothers in arms, confronted Nationalism, standing at that moment for the power of the Nation over all commerce as the principal combatant, with a Protective Tariff and Emancipation as its most effective allies. Fate had interwoven subjects that neither logically nor naturally had any kinship.[1]

The specific question to be decided was whether the New York steamboat monopoly laws violated that provision of the National Constitution which bestows on Congress the "power to regulate commerce among the several States."

The absolute necessity of a general supervision of commerce was the sole cause of the Convention at Annapolis, Maryland, in 1786, which resulted in the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia the following year.[2] Since the adoption of uniform

[1] See *infra*, chap. x.

[2] See vol. I, 310–12, of this work; also Marshall: *Life of George Washington*, 2d ed. II, 105–06, 109–10, 125. And see Madison's "Preface to Debates in the Convention of 1787." (*Records of the Federal Convention*. Farrand, III, 547.) "The want of authy. in Congs. to regulate Commerce had produced in Foreign nations particularly G. B. a monopolizing policy injurious to the trade of the U. S. and destructive to their navigation. . . The same want of a general power over Commerce led to an exercise of this power separately, by the States, w^ch^ not only proved abortive, but engendered rival, conflicting and angry regulations."

commercial regulations was the prime object of the Convention, there was no disagreement as to, or discussion of, the propriety of giving Congress full power over that subject. Every draft except one [1] of the Committee of Detail, the Committee of Style, and the notes taken by members contained some reference to a clause to that effect.[2]

The earliest exposition of the commerce clause of the Constitution by any eminent National authority, therefore, came from John Marshall. In his opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden he spoke the first and last authoritative word on that crucial subject.

Pinkney was fatally ill when the Supreme Court convened in 1822 and died during that session. His death was a heavy blow to the steamboat monopoly, and his loss was not easily made good. It was finally decided to employ Thomas J. Oakley, Attorney-General of New York, a cold, clear reasoner, and carefully trained lawyer, but lacking imagination,

[1] *Records, Fed. Conv.*: Farrand, II, 143. The provision in this draft is very curious. It declares that "a navigation act shall not be passed, but with the consent of (eleven states in) <⅔d. of the Members present of> the senate and (10 in) <the like No. of> the house of representatives."

[2] *Ib.* 135, 157, 569, 595, 655. Roger Sherman mentioned interstate trade only incidentally. Speaking of exports and imports, he said that "the oppression of the uncommercial States was guarded agst. by the power to regulate trade between the States." (*Ib.* 308.)

Writing in 1829, Madison said that the commerce clause "being in the same terms with the power over foreign commerce, the same extent, if taken literally, would belong to it. Yet it . . grew out of the abuse of the power by the importing States in taxing the non-importing, and was intended as a negative and preventive provision against injustice among the States themselves, rather than as a power to be used for the positive purposes of the General Government, in which alone, however, the remedial power could be lodged." (Madison to Cabell, Feb. 13, 1829, *ib.* III, 478.)

warmth, or breadth of vision.[1] He was not an adequate substitute for the masterful and glowing Pinkney.

When on February 4, 1824, the argument at last was begun, the interest in the case was so great that, although the incomparable Pinkney was gone, the court-room could hold but a small part of those who wished to hear that brilliant legal debate. Thomas Addis Emmet, whose "whole soul" was in the case, appeared for the steamboat monopoly and made in its behalf his last great argument. With him came Oakley, who was expected to perform some marvelous intellectual feat, his want of attractive qualities of speech having enhanced his reputation as a thinker. Wirt reported that he was "said to be one of the first logicians of the age." [2]

Gibbons was represented by Webster who, says Wirt, "is as ambitious as Cæsar," and "will not be outdone by any man, if it is within the compass of his power to avoid it." [3] Wirt appeared with Webster against the New York monopoly. The argument was opened by Webster; and never in Congress or court had that surprising man prepared so carefully — and never so successfully.[4] Of all his legal argu-

[1] See *Monthly Law Reporter*, New Series, x, 177.

[2] Wirt to Carr, Feb. 1, 1824, Kennedy, II, 164. [3] *Ib.*

[4] "Reminiscence," that betrayer of history, is responsible for the fanciful story, hitherto accepted, that Webster was speaking on the tariff in the House when he was suddenly notified that Gibbons *vs.* Ogden would be called for argument the next morning; and that, swiftly concluding his great tariff argument, he went home, took medicine, slept until ten o'clock that night, then rose, and in a strenuous effort worked until 9 A.M. on his argument in the steamboat case; and that this was all the preparation he had for that glorious address. (Ticknor's reminiscences of Webster, as quoted by Curtis, I, 216–17.)

On its face, Webster's argument shows that this could not have been true. The fact was that Webster had had charge of the case in

ments, that in the steamboat case is incontestably supreme. And, as far as the assistance of associate counsel was concerned, Webster's address, unlike that in the Dartmouth College case, was all his own. It is true that every point he made had been repeated many times in the Congressional debates over internal improvements, or before the New York courts in the steamboat litigation. But these facts do not detract from the credit that is rightfully Webster's for his tremendous argument in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.

He began by admissions—a dangerous method and one which only a man of highest power can safely employ. The steamboat monopoly law had been "deliberately re-enacted," he said, and afterwards had the "sanction" of various New York courts, "than which there were few, if any, in the country, more justly entitled to respect and deference." Therefore he must, acknowledged Webster, "make out a clear case" if he hoped to win.[1]

the Supreme Court for three years; and that, since the argument was twice before expected, he had twice before prepared for it.

The legend about his being stopped in his tariff speech is utterly without foundation. The debate on that subject did not even begin in the House until February 11, 1824 (*Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 1470), three days after the argument of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden was concluded; and Webster did not make his famous speech on the Tariff Bill of 1824 until April 1–2, one month after the steamboat case had been decided. (*Ib.* 2026–68.)

Moreover, as has been stated in the text, the debate on the survey of roads and canals was on in the House when the argument in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden was heard; had been in progress for three weeks previously and continued for some time afterward; and in this debate Webster did not participate. Indeed, the record shows that for more than a week before the steamboat argument Webster took almost no part in the House proceedings. (*Ib.* 1214–1318.)

[1] 9 Wheaton, 3.

What was the state of the country with respect to transportation? Everybody knew that the use of steamboats had become general; everywhere they plied over rivers and bays which often formed the divisions between States. It was inevitable that the regulations of such States should be "hostile" to one another. Witness the antagonistic laws of New York, New Jersey, and Connecticut. Surely all these warring statutes were not "consistent with the laws and constitution of the United States." If any one of them were valid, would anybody "point out where the state right stopped?" [1]

Webster carefully described the New York steamboat monopoly laws, the rights they conferred, and the prohibitions they inflicted.[2] He contended, among other things, that these statutes violated the National Constitution. "The power of Congress to regulate commerce was complete and entire," said Webster, "and to a certain extent necessarily exclusive." [3] It was well known that the "immediate" reason and "prevailing motive" for adopting the Constitution was to "rescue" commerce "from the embarrassing and destructive consequences resulting from the legislation of so many different states, and to place it under the protection of a uniform law." [4] The paramount object of establishing the present Government was "to benefit and improve" trade. This, said Webster, was proved by the undisputed history of the period preceding the Constitution.[5]

What commerce is to be regulated by Congress?

[1] 9 Wheaton, 4–5. [2] *Ib.* 6–9. [3] *Ib.* 9. [4] *Ib.* 11. [5] *Ib.* 11–12.

Not that of the several States, but that of the Nation as a "unit." Therefore, the regulation of it "must necessarily be complete, entire and uniform. Its character was to be described in the flag which waved over it, *E Pluribus Unum*." Of consequence, Congressional regulation of commerce must be "exclusive." Individual States cannot "assert a right of concurrent legislation, . . without manifest encroachment and confusion." [1]

If New York can grant a monopoly over New York Bay, so can Virginia over the entrance of the Chesapeake, so can Massachusetts over the bay bearing the name and under the jurisdiction of that State. Worse still, every State may grant "an exclusive right of entry of vessels into her ports." [2]

Oakley, Emmet, and Wirt exhausted the learning then extant on every point involved in the controversy. Not even Pinkney at his best ever was more thorough than was Emmet in his superb argument in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.[3]

The small information possessed by the most careful and thorough lawyers at that time concerning important decisions in the Circuit Courts of the United States, even when rendered by the Chief Justice himself, is startlingly revealed in all these arguments. Only four years previously, Marshall, at Richmond, had rendered an opinion in which he asserted the power of Congress over commerce as em-

[1] 9 Wheaton, 14. [2] *Ib.* 24.

[3] The student should carefully read these three admirable arguments, particularly that of Emmet. All of them deal with patent law as well as with the commerce clause of the Constitution. (See 9 Wheaton, 33–135.) The argument lasted from February 4 to February 9 inclusive.

phatically as Webster or Wirt now insisted upon it. This opinion would have greatly strengthened their arguments, and undoubtedly they would have cited it had they known of it. But neither Wirt nor Webster made the slightest reference to the case of the Brig Wilson *vs.* The United States, decided during the May term, 1820.

One offense charged in the libel of that vessel by the National Government was, that she had brought into Virginia certain negroes in violation of the laws of that State and in contravention of the act of Congress forbidding the importation of negroes into States whose laws prohibited their admission. Was this act of Congress Constitutional? The power to pass such a law is, says Marshall, "derived entirely" from that clause of the Constitution which "enables Congress, 'to regulate commerce with foreign nations, and among the several States.'" [1] This power includes navigation. The authority to forbid foreign ships to enter our ports comes exclusively from the commerce clause. "If this power over vessels is not in Congress, where does it reside? Does it reside in the States?

"No American politician has ever been so extravagant as to contend for this. No man has been wild enough to maintain, that, although the power to regulate commerce, gives Congress an unlimited power over the cargoes, it does not enable that body to control the vehicle in which they are imported: that, while the whole power of commerce is vested in Congress, the state legislatures may confiscate

[1] 1 Brockenbrough, 430–31.

every vessel which enters their ports, and Congress is unable to prevent their entry."

The truth, continues Marshall, is that "even an empty vessel, or a packet, employed solely in the conveyance of passengers and letters, may be regulated and forfeited" under a National law. "There is not, in the Constitution, one syllable on the subject of navigation. And yet, every power that pertains to navigation has been . . rightfully exercised by Congress. From the adoption of the Constitution, till this time, the universal sense of America has been, that the word commerce, as used in that instrument, is to be considered a generic term, comprehending navigation, or, that a control over navigation is necessarily incidental to the power to regulate commerce." [1]

Here was a weapon which Webster could have wielded with effect, but he was unaware that it existed — a fact the more remarkable in that both Webster and Emmet commented, in their arguments, upon State laws that prohibited the admission of negroes.

But Webster never doubted that the court's decision would be against the New York steamboat monopoly laws. "Our Steam Boat case is not yet decided, but it *can go but one way*," he wrote his brother a week after the argument.[2]

On March 2, 1824, Marshall delivered that opinion which has done more to knit the American people into an indivisible Nation than any other one

[1] 1 Brockenbrough, 431–32.

[2] Webster to his brother, Feb. 15, 1824, Van Tyne, 102.

force in our history, excepting only war. In Marbury *vs.* Madison he established that fundamental principle of liberty that a permanent written constitution controls a temporary Congress; in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, and in the Dartmouth College case he asserted the sanctity of good faith; in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and Cohens *vs.* Virginia he made the Government of the American people a living thing; but in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden he welded that people into a unit by the force of their mutual interests.

The validity of the steamboat monopoly laws of New York, declares Marshall, has been repeatedly upheld by the Legislature, the Council of Revision, and the various courts of that State, and is "supported by great names — by names which have all the titles to consideration that virtue, intelligence, and office, can bestow." [1] Having paid this tribute to Chancellor Kent — for every word of it was meant for that great jurist — Marshall takes up the capital question of construction.

It is urged, he says, that, before the adoption of the Constitution, the States "were sovereign, were completely independent, and were connected with each other only by a league. This is true. But when these allied sovereigns converted their league into a government, when they converted their Congress of Ambassadors, deputed to deliberate on their common concerns, and to recommend measures of general utility, into a legislature, empowered to enact laws . . the whole character" of the States "under-

[1] 9 Wheaton, 186.

went a change, the extent of which must be determined by a fair consideration" of the Constitution.

Why ought the powers "expressly granted" to the National Government to be "construed strictly," as many insist that they should be? "Is there one sentence in the constitution which gives countenance to this rule?" None has been pointed out; none exists. What is meant by "a strict construction"? Is it "that narrow construction, which would cripple the government and render it unequal to the objects for which it is declared to be instituted,[1] and to which the powers given, as fairly understood, render it competent"? The court cannot adopt such a rule for expounding the Constitution.[2]

Just as men, "whose intentions require no concealment," use plain words to express their meaning, so did "the enlightened patriots who framed our constitution," and so did "the people who adopted it." Surely they "intended what they have said." If any serious doubt of their meaning arises, concerning the extent of any power, "the objects for which it was given . . should have great influence in the construction." [3]

Apply this common-sense rule to the commerce clause of the Constitution.[4] What does the word

[1] "We the People of the United States, in Order to form a more perfect Union, establish Justice, insure domestic Tranquility, provide for the common defence, promote the general Welfare, and secure the Blessings of Liberty to ourselves and our Posterity, do ordain and establish this Constitution for the United States of America." (Preamble to the Constitution of the United States.)

[2] 9 Wheaton, 187–88. [3] *Ib.* 188–89.

[4] "The Congress shall have Power . . to regulate Commerce with foreign Nations, and among the Several States, and with the Indian Tribes." (Constitution of the United States, Article 1, Section 8.)

"commerce" mean? Strict constructionists, like the advocates of the New York steamboat monopoly, "limit it to . . buying and selling . . and do not admit that it comprehends navigation." But why not navigation? "Commerce . . is traffic, but it is something more; it is intercourse." If this is not true, then the National Government can make no law concerning American vessels — "yet this power has been exercised from the commencement of the government, has been exercised with the consent of all, and has been understood by all to be a commercial regulation. All America understands . . the word 'commerce' to comprehend navigation. . . The power over commerce, including navigation, was one of the primary objects for which the people of America adopted their government. . . The attempt to restrict it [the meaning of the word "commerce"] comes too late."

Was not the object of the Embargo, which "engaged the attention of every man in the United States," avowedly "the protection of commerce? . . By its friends and its enemies that law was treated as a commercial, not as a war measure." Indeed, its very object was "the avoiding of war." Resistance to it was based, not on the denial that Congress can regulate commerce, but on the ground that "a perpetual embargo was the annihilation, and not the regulation of commerce." This illustration proves that "the universal understanding of the American people" was, and is, that "a power to regulate navigation is as expressly granted as if that term had been added to the word 'commerce.'" [1]

[1] 9 Wheaton, 192–93.

Nobody denies that the National Government has unlimited power over foreign commerce — "no sort of trade can be carried on between this country and any other, to which this power does not extend." The same is true of commerce among the States. The power of the National Government over trade with foreign nations, and "among" the several States, is conferred in the same sentence of the Constitution, and "must carry the same meaning throughout the sentence. . . The word 'among' means intermingled with." So "commerce among the states cannot stop at the external boundary line of each state, but may be introduced into the interior." This does not, of course, include the "completely interior traffic of a state." [1]

Everybody knows that foreign commerce is that of the whole Nation and not of its parts. "Every district has a right to participate in it. The deep streams which penetrate our country in every direction, pass through the interior of almost every state in the Union." The power to regulate this commerce "must be exercised whenever the subject exists. If it exists within a state, if a foreign voyage may commence or terminate within a state, then the power of Congress may be exercised within a state." [2]

If possible, "this principle . . is still more clear, when applied to commerce 'among the several states.' They either join each other, in which case they are separated by a mathematical line, or they are remote from each other, in which case other states lie between them. . . Can a trading expedition

[1] 9 Wheaton, 193–94. [2] *Ib.* 195.

between two adjoining states commence and terminate outside of each?" The very idea is absurd. And must not commerce between States "remote" from one another, pass through States lying between them? The power to regulate this commerce is in the National Government.[1]

What is this power to "regulate commerce"? It is the power "to prescribe the rule by which commerce is to be governed. This power . . is complete in itself, may be exercised to its utmost extent, and acknowledges no limitations, other than are prescribed in the constitution;" and these do not affect the present case. Power over interstate commerce "is vested in Congress as absolutely as it would be in a single government" under a Constitution like ours. There is no danger that Congress will abuse this power, because "the wisdom and the discretion of Congress, their identity with the people, and the influence which their constituents possess at election, are, in this, as in many other instances, as that, for example, of declaring war, the sole restraints on which they [the people] have relied, to secure them from its abuse. They are restraints on which the people must often rely solely, in all representative governments." The upshot of the whole dispute is, declares Marshall, that Congress has power over navigation "within the limits of every state . . so far as that navigation may be, in any manner, connected" with foreign or interstate trade.[2]

Marshall tries to answer the assertion that the power to regulate commerce is concurrent in Con-

[1] 9 Wheaton, 195–96. [2] *Ib.* 196–97.

gress and the State Legislatures; but, in doing so, he is diffuse, prolix, and indirect. There is, he insists, no analogy between the taxing power of Congress and its power to regulate commerce; the former "does not interfere with the power of the states to tax for the support of their own governments." In levying such taxes, the States "are not doing what Congress is empowered to do." But when a State regulates foreign or interstate commerce, "it is exercising the very power . . and doing the very thing which Congress is authorized to do." However, says Marshall evasively, in the case before the court the question whether Congress has exclusive power over commerce, or whether the States can exercise it until Congress acts, may be dismissed, since Congress has legislated on the subject. So the only practical question is: "Can a state regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the states while Congress is regulating it?" [1]

The argument is not sound that, since the States are expressly forbidden to levy duties on tonnage, exports, and imports which they might otherwise have levied, they may exercise other commercial regulations, not in like manner expressly prohibited. For the taxation of exports, imports, and tonnage is a part of the general taxing power and is not connected with the power to regulate commerce. It is true that duties on tonnage often are laid "with a view to the regulation of commerce; but they may be also imposed with a view to revenue," and, therefore, the States are prohibited from laying such taxes.

[1] 9 Wheaton, 199–200.

There is a vast difference between taxation for the regulation of commerce and taxation for raising revenue. "Those illustrious statesmen and patriots" who launched the Revolution and framed the Constitution understood and acted upon this distinction: "The right to regulate commerce, even by the imposition of duties, was not controverted; but the right to impose a duty for the purpose of revenue, produced a war as important, perhaps, in its consequences to the human race, as any the world has ever witnessed." [1]

In the same way, State inspection laws, while influencing commerce, do not flow from a power to regulate commerce. The purpose of inspection laws is "to improve the quality of the articles produced by the labor of the country. . . They act upon the subject before it becomes an article" of foreign or interstate commerce. Such laws "form a portion of that immense mass of legislation which embraces everything within the territory of a state," and "which can be most advantageously exercised by the states themselves." Of this description are "inspection laws, quarantine laws, health laws . . as well as laws for regulating the internal commerce of a state, and those which respect turnpike-roads, ferries, etc." [2]

Legislation upon all these subjects is a matter of State concern — Congress can act upon them only "for national purposes . . where the power is expressly given for a special purpose, or is clearly incidental to some power which is expressly given."

[1] 9 Wheaton, 202–03. [2] *Ib.* 203.

Obviously, however, the National Government "in the exercise of its express powers, that, for example, of regulating [foreign and interstate] commerce . . may use means that may also be employed by a state, . . that, for example, of regulating commerce within the state." The National coasting laws, though operating upon ports within the same State, imply "no claim of a direct power to regulate the purely internal commerce of a state, or to act directly on its system of police." State laws on these subjects, although of the "same character" as those of Congress, do not flow from the same source whence the National laws flow, "but from some other, which remains with the state, and may be executed by the same means." Although identical measures may proceed from different powers, "this does not prove that the powers themselves are identical." [1]

It is inevitable in a "complex system" of government like ours that "contests respecting power must arise" between State and Nation. But this "does not prove that one is exercising, or has a right to exercise, the powers of the other." [2] It cannot be inferred from National statutes requiring National officials to "conform to, and assist in the execution of the quarantine and health laws of a state . . that a state may rightfully regulate commerce"; such laws flow from "the acknowledged power of a state, to provide for the health of its citizens." Nevertheless, "Congress may control the state [quarantine and health] laws, so far as it may be necessary to control them, for the regulation of commerce." [3]

[1] 9 Wheaton, 203–04. [2] *Ib.* 204–05. [3] *Ib.* 205–06.

Marshall analyzes, at excessive length, National and State laws on the importation of slaves, on pilots, on lighthouses,[1] to show that such legislation does not justify the inference that "the states possess, concurrently" with Congress, "the power to regulate commerce with foreign nations and among the states."

In the regulation of "their own purely internal affairs," States may pass laws which, although in themselves proper, become invalid when they interfere with a National law. Is this the case with the New York steamboat monopoly acts? Have they "come into collision with an act of Congress, and deprived a citizen of a right to which that act entitles him"? If so, it matters not whether the State laws are the exercise of a concurrent power to regulate commerce, or of a power to "regulate their domestic trade and police." In either case, "the acts of New York must yield to the law of Congress." [2]

This truth is "founded as well on the nature of the government as on the words of the constitution." The theory that if State and Nation each rightfully pass conflicting laws on the same subject, "they affect the subject, and each other, like equal opposing powers," is demolished by the "supremacy" of the Constitution and "of the laws made in pursuance of it. The nullity of *any act*, inconsistent with the constitution, is produced by the declaration that the constitution is the supreme law." So when a State statute, enacted under uncontrovertible State powers, conflicts with a law, treaty, or the Constitution

[1] 9 Wheaton, 206–09. [2] *Ib.* 209–10.

of the Nation, the State enactment "must yield to it." [1]

It is not the Constitution, but "those laws whose authority is acknowledged by civilized man throughout the world" that "confer the right of intercourse between state and state. . . The constitution found it an existing right, and gave to Congress the power to regulate it. In the exercise of this power, Congress has passed an act" regulating the coasting trade. Any law "must imply a power to exercise the right" it confers. How absurd, then, the contention that, while the State of New York cannot prevent a vessel licensed under the National coasting law, when proceeding from a port in New Jersey to one in New York, "from enjoying . . all the privileges conferred by the act of Congress," nevertheless, the State of New York "can shut her up in her own port, and prohibit altogether her entering the waters and ports of another state"![2]

A National license to engage in the coasting trade gives the right to navigate between ports of different States.[3] The fact that Gibbons's boats carried passengers only did not make those vessels any the less engaged in the coasting trade than if they carried nothing but merchandise — "no clear distinction is perceived between the power to regulate vessels employed in transporting men for hire, and property for hire. . . A coasting vessel employed in the transportation of passengers, is as much a portion of the American marine as one employed in the

[1] 9 Wheaton, 210–11. (Italics the author's.)
[2] *Ib.* 211–12. [3] *Ib.* 214.

transportation of a cargo." [1] Falling into his characteristic over-explanation, Marshall proves the obvious by many illustrations.[2]

However the question as to the nature of the business is beside the point, since the steamboat monopoly laws are based solely on the method of propelling boats — "whether they are moved by steam or wind. If by the former, the waters of New York are closed against them, though their cargoes be dutiable goods, which the laws of the United States permit them to enter and deliver in New York. If by the latter, those waters are free to them, though they should carry passengers only." What is the injury which Ogden complains that Gibbons has done him? Not that Gibbons's boats carry passengers, but only that those vessels "are moved by steam."

"The writ of injunction and decree" of the State court "restrain these [Gibbons's] licensed vessels, not from carrying passengers, but from being moved through the waters of New York by steam, for any purpose whatever." Therefore, "the real and sole question seems to be, whether a steam machine, in actual use, deprives a vessel of the privileges conferred by a [National] license." The answer is easy — indeed, there is hardly any question to answer: "The laws of Congress, for the regulation of commerce, do not look to the principle by which vessels are moved." [3]

Steamboats may be admitted to the coasting trade "in common with vessels using sails. They are . .

[1] 9 Wheaton, 215–16. [2] *Ib.* 216–18. [3] *Ib.* 218–20.

entitled to the same privileges, and can no more be restrained from navigating waters, and entering ports which are free to such vessels, than if they were wafted on their voyage by the winds, instead of being propelled by the agency of fire. The one element may be as legitimately used as the other, for every commercial purpose authorized by the laws of the Union; and the act of a state inhibiting the use of either to any vessel having a license under the act of Congress comes . . in direct collision with that act." [1]

Marshall refuses to discuss the question of Fulton's patents since, regardless of that question, the cause must be decided by the supremacy of National over State laws that regulate commerce between the States.

The Chief Justice apologizes, and very properly, for taking so "much time . . to demonstrate propositions which may have been thought axioms. It is felt that the tediousness inseparable from the endeavor to prove that which is already clear, is imputable to a considerable part of this opinion. But it was unavoidable." The question is so great, the judges, from whose conclusions "we dissent," are so eminent,[2] the arguments at the bar so earnest, an "unbroken" statement of principles upon which the court's judgment rests so indispensable, that Marshall feels that nothing should be omitted, nothing taken for granted, nothing assumed.[3]

Having thus placated Kent, Marshall turns upon

[1] 9 Wheaton, 221.

[2] Marshall is here referring particularly to Chancellor Kent.

[3] 9 Wheaton, 221–22.

his Virginia antagonists: "Powerful and ingenious minds, taking, as postulates, that the powers expressly granted to the government of the Union, are to be contracted, by construction, into the narrowest possible compass, and that the original powers of the States are retained, if any possible construction will retain them, may, by a course of well digested, but refined and metaphysical reasoning, founded on these premises, *explain away the constitution of our country, and leave it a magnificent structure indeed, to look at, but totally unfit for use.*

"They may so entangle and perplex the understanding, as to obscure principles which were before thought quite plain, and induce doubts where, if the mind were to pursue its own course, none would be perceived.

"In such a case, it is peculiarly necessary to recur to safe and fundamental principles to sustain those principles, and, when sustained, to make them the tests of the arguments to be examined." [1]

So spoke John Marshall, in his seventieth year, when closing the last but one of those decisive opinions which vitalized the American Constitution, and assured for himself the grateful and reverent homage of the great body of the American people as long as the American Nation shall endure. It is pleasant to reflect that the occasion for this ultimate effort of Marshall's genius was the extinction of a monopoly.

Marshall, the statesman, rather than the judge, appears in his opinion. While avowing the most determined Nationalism in the body of his opinion,

[1] 9 Wheaton, 222. (Italics the author's.)

he is cautious, nevertheless, when coming to close grips with the specific question of the respective rights of Gibbons and Ogden. He is vague on the question of concurrent powers of the States over commerce, and rests the concrete result of his opinion on the National coasting laws and the National coasting license to Gibbons.

William Johnson, a Republican, appointed by Jefferson, had, however, no such scruples. In view of the strong influence Marshall had, by now, acquired over Johnson, it appears to be not improbable that the Chief Justice availed himself of the political status of the South Carolinian, as well as of his remarkable talents, to have Johnson state the real views of the master of the Supreme Court.

At any rate, Johnson delivered a separate opinion so uncompromisingly Nationalist that Marshall's Nationalism seems hesitant in comparison. In it Johnson gives one of the best statements ever made, before or since, of the regulation of commerce as the moving purpose that brought about the American Constitution. That instrument did not originate liberty of trade: "The law of nations . . pronounces all commerce legitimate in a state of peace, until prohibited by positive law." So the power of Congress over that vital matter "must be exclusive; it can reside but in one potentate; and hence, the grant of this power carries with it the whole subject, leaving nothing for the state to act upon." [1]

Commercial laws! Were the whole of them "repealed to-morrow, all commerce would be lawful."

[1] 9 Wheaton, 227.

The authority of Congress to control foreign commerce is precisely the same as that over interstate commerce. The National power over navigation is not "incidental to that of regulating commerce; . . it is as the thing itself; inseparable from it as vital motion is from vital existence. . . Shipbuilding, the carrying trade, and the propagation of seamen, are such vital agents of commercial prosperity, that the nation which could not legislate over these subjects would not possess power to regulate commerce." [1]

Johnson therefore finds it "impossible" to agree with Marshall that freedom of interstate commerce rests on any such narrow basis as National coasting law or license: "I do not regard it as the foundation of the right set up in behalf of the appellant [Gibbons]. If there was any one object riding over every other in the adoption of the constitution, it was to keep the commercial intercourse among the states free from all invidious and partial restraints. . . If the [National] licensing act was repealed to-morrow," Gibbons's right to the free navigation of New York waters "would be as strong as it is under this license." [2]

So it turned out that the first man appointed for the purpose of thwarting Marshall's Nationalism, expressed, twenty years after his appointment, stronger Nationalist sentiments than Marshall himself was, as yet, willing to avow openly. Johnson's astonishing opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden is conclusive proof of the mastery the Chief Justice had acquired over his Republican associate, or else of

[1] 9 Wheaton, 228–30. [2] *Ib.* 231–32.

the conquest by Nationalism of the mind of the South Carolina Republican.

For the one and only time in his career on the Supreme Bench, Marshall had pronounced a "popular" opinion. The press acclaimed him as the deliverer of the Nation from thralldom to monopoly. His opinion, records the *New York Evening Post*, delivered amidst "the most unbroken silence" of a "courtroom . . crowded with people," was a wonderful exhibition of intellect — "one of the most powerful efforts of the human mind that has ever been displayed from the bench of any court. Many passages indicated a profoundness and a forecast in relation to the destinies of our confederacy peculiar to the great man who acted as the organ of the court. The steamboat grant is at an end." [1]

Niles published Marshall's opinion in full,[2] and in this way it reached, directly or indirectly, every paper, big and little, in the whole country, and was reproduced by most of them. Many journals contained long articles or editorials upon it, most of them highly laudatory. The *New York Evening Post* of March 8 declared that it would "command the assent of every impartial mind competent to embrace the subject." Thus, for the moment, Marshall was considered the benefactor of the people and the defender of the Nation against the dragon of monopoly. His opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden changed into applause that disfavor which his opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland had evoked.

[1] *New York Evening Post*, March 5, 1824, as quoted in Warren, 395.
[2] Niles, XXVI, 54–62.

Only the Southern political leaders saw the "danger"; but so general was the satisfaction of the public that they were, for the most part, quiescent as to Marshall's assertion of Nationalism in this particular case.

But few events in our history have had a larger and more substantial effect on the well-being of the American people than this decision, and Marshall's opinion in the announcement of it. New York instantly became a free port for all America. Steamboat navigation of American rivers, relieved from the terror of possible and actual State-created monopolies, increased at an incredible rate; and, because of two decades of restraint and fear, at abnormal speed.[1]

New England manufacturers were given a new life, since the transportation of anthracite coal — the fuel recently discovered and aggravatingly needed — was made cheap and easy. The owners of factories, the promoters of steamboat traffic, the innumerable builders of river craft on every navigable stream in the country, the farmer who wished to send his products to market, the manufacturer who sought quick and inexpensive transportation of his wares — all acclaimed Marshall's decision because all found in it a means to their own interests.

The possibilities of transportation by steam railways soon became a subject of discussion by enterprising men, and Marshall's opinion gave them tre-

[1] For example, steamboat construction on the Ohio alone almost doubled in a single year, and quadrupled within two years. (See table in Meyer-MacGill: *History of Transportation in the United States*, etc., 108.)

mendous encouragement. It was a guarantee that they might build railroads across State lines and be safe from local interference with interstate traffic. Could the Chief Justice have foreseen the development of the railway as an agency of Nationalism, he would have realized, in part, the permanent and ever-growing importance of his opinion — in part, but not wholly; for the telegraph, the telephone, the oil and gas pipe line were also to be affected for the general good by Marshall's statesmanship as set forth in his outgiving in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.

It is not immoderate to say that no other judicial pronouncement in history was so wedded to the inventive genius of man and so interwoven with the economic and social evolution of a nation and a people. After almost a century, Marshall's Nationalist theory of commerce is more potent than ever; and nothing human is more certain than that it will gather new strength as far into the future as forecast can penetrate.

At the time of its delivery, nobody complained of Marshall's opinion except the agents of the steamboat monopoly, the theorists of Localism, and the slave autocracy. All these influences beheld, in Marshall's statesmanship, their inevitable extinction. All correctly understood that the Nationalism expounded by Marshall, if truly carried out, sounded their doom.

Immediately after the decision was published, a suit was brought in the New York Court of Equity, apparently for the purpose of having that tribunal define the extent of the Supreme Court's holding.

John R. Livingston secured a coasting license for the Olive Branch, and sent the boat from New York to Albany, touching at Jersey and unloading there two boxes of freight. The North River Steamboat Company, assignee of the Livingston-Fulton monopoly, at once applied for an injunction.[1] The matter excited intense interest, and Nathan Sanford, who had succeeded Kent as Chancellor, took several weeks to "consider the question." [2]

He delivered two opinions, the second almost as Nationalist as that of Marshall. "The law of the United States is supreme. . . The state law is annihilated, so far as the ground is occupied by the law of the union; and the supreme law prevails, as if the state law had never been made. The supremacy of constitutional laws of the union, and the nullity of state laws inconsistent with such laws of the union, are principles of the constitution of the United States. . . So far as the law of the union acts upon the case, the state law is extinguished. . . Opposing rights to the same thing, can not co-exist under the constitution of our country." [3] But Chancellor Sanford held that, over commerce exclusively within the State, the Nation had no control.

Livingston appealed to the Court of Errors, and in February, 1825, the case was heard. The year intervening since Marshall delivered his opinion had witnessed the rise of an irresistible tide of public sentiment in its favor; and this, more influential than all arguments of counsel even upon an "in-

[1] 1 Hopkins's *Chancery Reports*, 151.
[2] *Ib.* 198. [3] 3 Cowen, 716–17.

dependent judiciary," was reflected in the opinion delivered by John Woodworth, one of the judges of the Supreme Court of that State. He quotes Marshall liberally, and painstakingly analyzes his opinion, which, says Woodworth, is confined to commerce among the States to the exclusion of that wholly within a single State. Over this latter trade Congress has no power, except for "national purposes," and then only where such power is "'expressly given . . or is clearly incidental to some power expressly given.'" [1]

Chief Justice John Savage adopted the same reasoning as did Justice Woodworth, and examined Marshall's opinion with even greater particularity, but arrived at the same conclusion. Savage adds, however, "a few general remarks," and in these he almost outruns the Nationalism of Marshall. "The constitution . . should be so construed as best to promote the great objects for which it was made"; among them a principal one was "'to form a more perfect union,'" etc.[2] The regulation of commerce among the States "was one great and leading inducement to the adoption" of the Nation's fundamental law.[3] "We are the citizens of two distinct, yet connected governments. . . The powers given to the general government are to be first satisfied."

To the warning that the State Governments "will be swallowed up" by the National Government, Savage declares, "my answer is, if such danger exists, the states should not provoke a termination of their existence, by encroachments

[1] 3 Cowen, 731–34. [2] *Ib.* 750. [3] *Ib.*

on their part." [1] In such ringing terms did Savage endorse Marshall's opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.

The State Senators "concurred" automatically in the opinion of Chief Justice Savage, and the decree of Chancellor Sanford, refusing an injunction on straight trips of the Olive Branch between New York landings, but granting one against commerce of any kind with other States, was affirmed.

So the infinitely important controversy reached a settlement that, to this day, has not been disturbed. Commerce among the States is within the exclusive control of the National Government, including that which, though apparently confined to State traffic, affects the business transactions of the Nation at large. The only supervision that may be exercised by a State over trade must be wholly confined to that State, absolutely without any connection whatever with intercourse with other States.

One year after the decision of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, the subject of the powers and duties of the Supreme Court was again considered by Congress. During February, 1825, an extended debate was held in the Senate over a bill which, among other things, provided for three additional members of that tribunal.[2] But the tone of its assailants had mellowed. The voice of denunciation now uttered words of deference, even praise. Senator Johnson, while still com-

[1] 3 Cowen, 753–54.

[2] This bill had been proposed by Senator Richard M. Johnson of Kentucky at the previous session (*Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess, 575) as an amendment to a bill reported from the Judiciary Committee by Senator Martin Van Buren (*ib.* 336).

plaining of the evils of an "irresponsible" Judiciary, softened his attack with encomium: "Our nation has ever been blessed with a most distinguished Supreme Court, . . eminent for moral worth, intellectual vigor, extensive acquirements, and profound judicial experience and knowledge. . . Against the Federal Judiciary, I have not the least malignant emotion." [1] Senator John H. Eaton of Tennessee said that Virginia's two members of the Supreme Court (Marshall and Bushrod Washington) were "men of distinction, . . whose decisions carried satisfaction and confidence." [2]

Senator Isham Talbot of Kentucky paid tribute to the "wise, mild, and guiding influence of this solemn tribunal." [3] In examining the Nationalist decisions of the Supreme Court he went out of his way to declare that he did not mean "to cast the slightest shade of imputation on the purity of intention or the correctness of judgment with which justice is impartially dispensed from this exalted bench." [4]

This remarkable change in the language of Congressional attack upon the National Judiciary became still more conspicuous at the next session in the debate upon practically the same bill and various amendments proposed to it. Promptly after Congress convened in December, 1825, Webster himself reported from the Judiciary Committee of the House

[1] *Debates*, 18th Cong. 2d Sess. 527–33. [2] *Ib.* 588. [3] *Ib.* 609. [4] *Ib.* 614.

After considerable wrangling, the bill was reported favorably from the Judiciary Committee (*ib.* 630), but too late for further action at that session.

a bill increasing to ten the membership of the Supreme Court and rearranging the circuits.[1] This measure passed substantially as reported.[2]

When the subject was taken up in the Senate, Senator Martin Van Buren in an elaborate speech pointed out the vast powers of that tribunal, unequaled and without precedent in the history of the world — powers which, if now "presented for the first time," would undoubtedly be denied by the people.[3] Yet, strange as it may seem, opposition has subsided in an astonishing manner, he said; even those States whose laws have been nullified, "after struggling with the giant strength of the Court, have submitted to their fate." [4]

Indeed, says Van Buren, there has grown up "a sentiment . . of idolatry for the Supreme Court . . which claims for its members an almost entire exemption from the fallibilities of our nature." The press, especially, is influenced by this feeling of worship. Van Buren himself concedes that the Justices have "talents of the highest order and spotless integrity." Marshall, in particular, deserves unbounded praise and admiration: "That . . uncommon man who now presides over the Court . . is, in all human probability, the ablest Judge now sitting upon any judicial bench in the world." [5]

[1] *Debates*, 19th Cong. 1st Sess. 845.

[2] Four days after the House adopted Webster's bill (*ib.* 1149), he wrote his brother: "The judiciary bill will probably pass the Senate, as it left our House. There will be no difficulty in finding perfectly safe men for the new appointments. The contests on those constitutional questions in the West have made men fit to be judges." (Webster to his brother, Jan. 29, 1826, *Priv. Corres.*: Webster, I, 401.)

[3] *Debates*, 19th Cong. 1st Sess. 417–18. [4] *Ib.* 419. [5] *Ib.* 420–21.

The fiery John Rowan of Kentucky, now Senator from that State, and one of the boldest opponents of the National Judiciary, offered an amendment requiring that "seven of the ten Justices of the Supreme Court shall concur in any judgement or decree, which denies the validity, or restrains the operation, of the Constitution, or law of any of the States, or any provision or enaction in either." [1] In advocating his amendment, however, Rowan, while still earnestly attacking the "encroachments" of the Supreme Court, admitted the "unsuspected integrity" of the Justices upon which "suspicion has never scowled. . . The present incumbents are above all suspicion; obliquity of motive has never been ascribed to any of them." [2] Nevertheless, he complains of "a judicial superstition — which encircles the Judges with infallibility." [3]

This seemingly miraculous alteration of public opinion, manifesting itself within one year from the violent outbursts of popular wrath against Marshall and the National Judiciary, was the result of the steady influence of the conservatives, unwearyingly active for a quarter of a century; of the natural reaction against extravagance of language and conduct shown by the radicals during that time; of the realization that the Supreme Court could be resisted only by force continuously exercised; and, above all, of the fundamental soundness and essential justness

[1] *Debates*, 19th Cong. 1st Sess. 423–24. [2] *Ib.* 436.

[3] *Ib.* 442. Rowan's amendment was defeated (*ib.* 463). Upon disagreements between the Senate and House as to the number and arrangement of districts and circuits, the entire measure was lost. In the House it was "indefinitely postponed" by a vote of 99 to 89 (*ib.* 2648); and in the Senate the bill was finally laid on the table (*ib.* 784).

of Marshall's opinions, which, in spite of the local and transient hardship they inflicted, in the end appealed to the good sense and conscience of the average man. Undoubtedly, too, the character of the Chief Justice, which the Nation had come to appreciate, was a powerful element in bringing about the alteration in the popular concept of the Supreme Court.

But, notwithstanding the apparent diminution of animosity toward the Chief Justice and the National Judiciary, hatred of both continued, and within a few years showed itself with greater violence than ever. How Marshall met this recrudescence of Localism is the story of his closing years.

When, in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, Marshall established the supremacy of Congress over commerce among the States, he also announced the absolute power of the National Legislature to control trade with foreign nations. It was not long before an opportunity was afforded him to apply this principle, and to supplement his first great opinion on the meaning of the commerce clause, by another pronouncement of equal power and dignity. By acts of the Maryland Legislature importers or wholesalers of imported goods were required to take out licenses, costing fifty dollars each, before they could sell "by wholesale, bale or package, hogshead, barrel, or tierce." Non-observance of this requirement subjected the offender to a fine of one hundred dollars and forfeiture of the amount of the tax.[1]

Under this law Alexander Brown and his partners,

[1] 12 Wheaton, 420.

George, John, and James Brown, were indicted in the City Court of Baltimore for having sold a package of foreign dry goods without a license. Judgment against the merchants was rendered; and this was affirmed by the Court of Appeals. The case was then taken to the Supreme Court on a writ of error and argued for Brown & Co. by William Wirt and Jonathan Meredith, and for Maryland by Roger Brooke Taney [1] and Reverdy Johnson.[2]

On March 12, 1827, the Chief Justice delivered the opinion of the majority of the court, Justice Thompson dissenting. The only question, says Marshall, is whether a State can constitutionally require an importer to take out a license "before he shall be permitted to sell a bale or package" of imported goods.[3] The Constitution prohibits any State from laying imposts or duties on imports or exports, except what may be "absolutely necessary for executing its inspection laws." The Maryland act clearly falls within this prohibition: "A duty on imports . . is not merely a duty on the act of importation, but is a duty on the thing imported. . .

"There is no difference," continues Marshall, "between a power to prohibit the sale of an article and a power to prohibit its introduction into the country. . . No goods would be imported if none

[1] Taney, leading counsel for Maryland, had just been appointed Attorney-General of that State, and soon afterwards was made Attorney-General of the United States. He succeeded Marshall as Chief Justice. (See *infra*, 460.)

[2] Johnson was only thirty-one years old at this time, but already a leader of the Baltimore bar and giving sure promise of the distinguished career he afterward achieved.

[3] 12 Wheaton, 436.

could be sold." The power which can levy a small tax can impose a great one — can, in fact, prohibit the thing taxed: "Questions of power do not depend on the degree to which it may be exercised." [1] He admits that "there must be a point of time when the prohibition [of States to tax imports] ceases and the power of the State to tax commences"; but "this point of time is [not] the instant that the articles enter the country." [2]

Here Marshall becomes wisely cautious. The power of the States to tax and the "restriction" on that power, "though quite distinguishable when they do not approach each other, may yet, like the intervening colors between white and black, approach so nearly as to perplex the understanding, as colors perplex the vision in marking the distinction between them. Yet the distinction exists, and must be marked as cases arise. Till they do arise, it might be premature to state any rule as being universal in its application. It is sufficient for the present, to say, generally, that, when the importer has so acted upon the thing imported that it has become incorporated and mixed up with the mass of property in the country, it has, perhaps, lost its distinctive character as an import, and has become subject to the taxing power of the State; but while remaining the property of the importer, in his warehouse, in the original form or package in which it was imported, a tax upon it is too plainly a duty on imports to escape the prohibition in the constitution." [3]

[1] 12 Wheaton, 437–39. [2] *Ib.* 441. [3] *Ib.* 441–42.

It is not true that under the rule just stated, the State is precluded from regulating its internal trade and from protecting the health or morals of its citizens. The Constitutional inhibition against State taxation of imports applies only to "the form in which it was imported." When the importer sells his goods "the [State] law may treat them as it finds them." Measures may also be taken by the State concerning dangerous substances like gunpowder or "infectious or unsound articles" — such measures are within the "police power, which unquestionably remains, and ought to remain, with the States." But State taxation of imported articles in their original form is a violation of the clause of the Constitution forbidding States to lay any imposts or duties on imports and exports.[1]

Such taxation also violates the commerce clause. Marshall once more outlines the reasons for inserting that provision into the Constitution, cites his opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, and again declares that the power of Congress to regulate commerce "is co-extensive with the subject on which it acts and cannot be stopped at the external boundary of a State, but must enter its interior." This power, therefore, "must be capable of authorizing the sale of those articles which it introduces." In almost the same words already used, the Chief Justice reiterates that goods would not be imported if they could not be sold. "Congress has a right, not only to authorize importation, but to authorize the importer to sell." A tariff law "offers the privilege [of im-

[1] 12 Wheaton, 443–44.

portation] for sale at a fixed price to every person who chooses to become a purchaser." By paying the duty the importer makes a contract with the National Government — "he . . purchase[s] the privilege to sell."

"The conclusion, that the right to sell is connected with the law permitting importation, as an inseparable incident, is inevitable." To deny that right "would break up commerce." The power of a State "to tax its own citizens, or their property within its territory," is "acknowledged" and is "sacred"; but it cannot be exercised "so as to obstruct or defeat the power [of Congress] to regulate commerce." When State laws conflict with National statutes, "that which is not supreme must yield to that which is supreme" — a "great and universal truth . . inseparable from the nature of things," which "the constitution has applied . . to the often interfering powers of the general and State governments, as a vital principle of perpetual operation."

The States, through the taxing power, "cannot reach and restrain the action of the national government . . — cannot reach the administration of justice in the Courts of the Union, or the collection of the taxes of the United States, or restrain the operation of any law which Congress may constitutionally pass — . . cannot interfere with any regulation of commerce." Otherwise a State might tax "goods in their transit through the State from one port to another for the purpose of re-exportation"; or tax articles "passing through it from one State to another,

for the purpose of traffic"; or tax "the transportation of articles passing from the State itself to another State for commercial purposes." Of what avail the power given Congress by the Constitution if the States may thus "derange the measures of Congress to regulate commerce"?

Marshall is here addressing South Carolina and other States which, at that time, were threatening retaliation against the manufacturers of articles protected by the tariff.[1] He pointedly observes that the decision in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland is "entirely applicable" to the present controversy, and adds that "we suppose the principle laid down in this case to apply equally to importations from a sister State." [2]

The principles announced by Marshall in Brown *vs.* Maryland have been upheld by nearly all courts that have since dealt with the subject of commerce. But there has been much "distinguishing" of various cases from that decision; and, in this process, the application of his great opinion has often been modified, sometimes evaded. In some cases in which Marshall's statesmanship has thus been weakened and narrowed, local public sentiment as to questions that have come to be considered moral, has been influential. It is fortunate for the Republic that considerations of this kind did not, in such fashion, impair the liberty of commerce among the States before the American Nation was firmly established. When estimating our indebtedness to John Marshall, we must have in mind the state of

[1] See *infra*, 536–38.

[2] 12 Wheaton, 448–49.

the country at the time his Constitutional expositions were pronounced and the inevitable and ruinous effect that feebler and more restricted assertions of Nationalism would then have had.

Seldom has a triumph of sound principles and of sound reasoning in the assertion of those principles been more frankly acknowledged than in the tribute which Roger Brooke Taney inferentially paid to John Marshall, whom he succeeded as Chief Justice. Twenty years after the decision of Brown *vs.* Maryland, Taney declared: "I at that time persuaded myself that I was right. . . But further and more mature reflection has convinced me that the rule laid down by the Supreme Court is a just and safe one, and perhaps the best that could have been adopted for preserving the right of the United States on the one hand, and of the States on the other, and preventing collision between them." [1]

Chief Justice Taney's experience has been that of many thoughtful men who, for a season and when agitated by intense concern for a particular cause or policy, have felt Marshall to have been wrong in this, that, or the other of his opinions. Frequently, such men have, in the end, come to the steadfast conclusion that they were wrong and that Marshall was right.

[1] 5 Howard, 575.

CHAPTER IX

THE SUPREME CONSERVATIVE

If a judge becomes odious to the people, let him be removed.
(William Branch Giles.)

Our wisest friends look with gloom to the future. (Joseph Story.)

I have always thought, from my earliest youth till now, that the greatest scourge an angry Heaven ever inflicted upon an ungrateful and a sinning people, was an ignorant, a corrupt, or a dependent judiciary. (Marshall.)

"I WAS in a very great crowd the other evening at Mrs Adams' drawing room, but I see very few persons there whom I know & fewer still in whom I take any interest. A person as old as I am feels that his home is his place of most comfort, and his old wife the companion in the world in whose society he is most happy.

"I dined yesterday with Mr. Randolph. He is absorbed in the party politics of the day & seems as much engaged in them as he was twenty five years past. It is very different with me. I long to leave this busy bustling scene & to return to the tranquility of my family & farm. Farewell my dearest Polly. That Heaven may bless you is the unceasing prayer of your ever affectionate

"J. MARSHALL." [1]

This letter to his ageing and afflicted wife, written in his seventy-second year, reveals Marshall's state of mind as he entered the final decade of his life. While the last of his history-making and nation-building opinions had been delivered, the years still before

[1] Marshall to his wife, March 12, 1826, MS.

him were to be crowded with labor as arduous and scenes as picturesque as any during his career on the Bench. It was to be a period of disappointment and grief, but also of that supreme reward for sound and enduring work which comes from recognition of the general and lasting benefit of that work and of the greatness of mind and nobility of character of him who performed it.

For twenty years the Chief Justice had not voted. The last ballot he had cast was against the reëlection of Jefferson in 1804. From that time forward until 1828, he had kept away from the polls. In the latter year he probably voted for John Quincy Adams, or rather against Andrew Jackson, who, as Marshall thought, typified the recrudescence of that unbridled democratic spirit which he so increasingly feared and distrusted.[1]

[1] Nevertheless he watched the course of politics closely. For instance: immediately after the House had elected John Quincy Adams to the Presidency, Marshall writes his brother a letter full of political gossip. He is surprised that Adams was chosen on the first ballot; many think Kremer's letter attacking Clay caused this unexpectedly quick decision, since it "was & is thought a sheer calumny; & the resentment of Clay's friends probably determined some of the western members who were hesitating. It is supposed to have had some influence elsewhere. The vote of New York was not decided five minutes before the ballots were taken."

Marshall tells his brother about Cabinet rumors — Crawford has refused the Treasury and Clay has been offered the office of Secretary of State. "It is meer [*sic*] common rumor" that Clay will accept. "Mr. Adams will undoubtedly wish to strengthen himself in the west," and Clay is strong in that section unless Kremer's letter has weakened him. The Chief Justice at first thought it had, but "on reflection" doubts whether it will "make any difference." (Marshall to his brother, Feb. 14, 1825, MS.) Marshall here refers to the letter of George Kremer, a Representative in Congress from Pennsylvania. Kremer wrote an anonymous letter to the *Columbian Observer* in which he asserted that Clay had agreed to deliver votes to Adams as the price

Yet, even in so grave a crisis as Marshall believed the Presidential election of 1828 to be, he shrank from the appearance of partisanship. The *Marylander*, a Baltimore Democratic paper, published an item quoting Marshall as having said: "I have not voted for twenty years; but I shall consider it a solemn duty I owe my country to go to the polls and vote at the next presidential election — for should Jackson be elected, I shall look upon the government as virtually dissolved." [1]

This item was widely published in the Administration newspapers, including the Richmond *Whig and Advertiser*. To this paper Marshall wrote, denying the statement of the Baltimore publication: "Holding the situation I do . . I have thought it right to abstain from any public declarations on the election; . . I admit having said in private that though I had not voted since the establishment of the general ticket system, and had believed that I never should vote during its continuance, I might probably depart from my resolution in this instance, from the strong sense I felt of the injustice of the

of Clay's appointment to the office of Secretary of State. After much bluster, Kremer admitted that he had no evidence whatever to support his charge; yet his accusation permanently besmirched Clay's reputation. (For an account of the Kremer incident see Sargent, I, 67–74, 123–24.)

Out of the Kremer letter grew a distrust of Clay which he never really lived down. Some time later, John Randolph seized an opportunity to call the relation between President Adams and his Secretary of State "the coalition of Blifil and Black George — the combination, unheard of till then, of the Puritan with the blackleg." The bloodless, but not the less real duel, that followed, ended this quarrel, though the unjust charges never quite died out. (Schurz: *Henry Clay*, I, 273–74.)

[1] Baltimore *Marylander*, March 22, 1828.

charge of corruption against the President & Secretary of State: I never did use the other expressions ascribed to me." [1] This "card" the *Enquirer* reproduced, together with the item from the *Marylander*, commenting scathingly upon the methods of Adams's supporters.

Clay, deeply touched, wrote the Chief Justice of his appreciation and gratitude; but he is sorry that Marshall paid any attention to the matter "because it will subject you to a part of that abuse which is so indiscriminately applied to . . everything standing in the way of the election of a certain individual." [2]

Marshall was sorely worried. He writes Story that the incident "provoked" him, "not because I have any objection to its being known that my private judgement is in favor of the re-election of M^r^ Adams, but because I have great objections to being represented in the character of a furious partisan. Intemperate language does not become my age or office, and is foreign from my disposition and habits. I was therefore not a little vexed at a publication which represented me as using language which could be uttered only by an angry party man."

He explains that the item got into the *Marylander* through a remark of one of his nephews "who was on the Adams convention" at Baltimore, to the effect that he had heard Marshall say that, although he had "not voted for upwards of twenty years" he "should probably vote at the ensuing election." His nephew wrote a denial, but it was not published. So, con-

[1] *Enquirer*, April 4, 1828.

[2] Meaning Jackson. Clay to Marshall, April 8, 1828, MS.

cludes Marshall, "I must bear the newspaper scurrility which I had hoped to escape, and which is generally reserved for more important personages than myself. It is some consolation that it does not wound me very deeply." [1]

It would seem that Marshall had early resolved to go to any length to deprive the enemies of the National Judiciary of any pretext for attacking him or the Supreme Court because of any trace of partisan activity on his part. One of the largest tasks he had set for himself was to create public confidence in that tribunal, and to raise it above the suspicion that party considerations swayed its decisions. He had seen how nearly the arrogance and political activity of the first Federalist judges had wrecked the Supreme Court and the whole Judicial establishment, and had resolved, therefore, to lessen popular hostility to courts, as far as his neutral attitude to party controversies could accomplish that purpose.

It thus came about that Marshall refrained even from exercising his right of suffrage from 1804 to 1828 — perhaps, indeed, to the end of his life, since it is not certain that he voted even at the election of 1828. Considering the intensity of his partisan feelings, his refusal to vote, during nearly all the long period when he was Chief Justice, was a real sacrifice, the extent of which may be measured by the fact that, according to his letter to Story, he did not even vote against Madison in 1812, notwithstanding the violence of his emotions aroused by the war.[2]

[1] Marshall to Story, May 1, 1828, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 336–37.

[2] See chap. I of this volume.

On March 4, 1829, Marshall administered the oath of office to the newly elected President, Andrew Jackson. No two men ever faced one another more unlike in personality and character. The mild, gentle, benignant features of the Chief Justice contrasted strongly with the stern, rigid, and aggressive countenance of "Old Hickory." The one stood for the reign of law; the other for autocratic administration. In Jackson, whim, prejudice, hatred, and fierce affections were dominant; in Marshall, steady, level views of life and government, devotion to order and regularity, abhorrence of quarrel and feud, constancy and evenness in friendship or conviction, were the chief elements of character. Moreover, the Chief Justice personified the static forces of society; the new President was the product of a fresh upheaval of democracy, not unlike that which had placed Jefferson in power.

Marshall had administered the Presidential oath seven times before — twice each to Jefferson, Madison, and Monroe, and once to John Quincy Adams. And now he was reading the solemn words to the passionate frontier soldier from whose wild, undisciplined character he feared so much. Marshall briefly writes his wife about the inauguration: "We had yesterday a most busy and crowded day. People have flocked to Washington from every quarter of the United States. When the oath was administered to the President the computation is that 12 or 15000 people were present — a great number of them ladies. A great ball was given at night to celebrate the election. I of course did not attend it. The affliction of

our son [1] would have been sufficient to restrain me had I even felt a desire to go." [2] In a previous letter to his wife he forecast the crowds and commotion: "The whole world it is said will be here. . . I wish I could leave it all and come to you. How much more delightful would it be to me to sit by your side than to witness all the pomp and parade of the inauguration." [3]

Much as he had come to dislike taking part in politics or in public affairs, except in the discharge of his judicial duties, Marshall was prevailed upon to be a delegate to the Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1829–30. He refused, at first, to stand for the place and hastened to reassure his "dearest Polly." "I am told," he continues in his letter describing Jackson's induction into office, "by several that I am held up as a candidate for the convention. I have no desire to be in the convention and do not mean to be a candidate. I should not trouble you with this did I not apprehend that the idea of my wishing to be in the convention might prevent some of my friends who are themselves desirous of being in it from becoming candidates. I therefore wish you to give this information to Mr. Harvie.[4] . . Farewell my dearest Polly. Your happiness is always nearest the heart of your J. Marshall." [5]

He yielded, however, and wrote Story of his disgust at having done so: "I am almost ashamed of

[1] Thomas, whose wife died Feb. 2, 1829. (Paxton, 92.)
[2] Marshall to his wife, March 5 [1829], MS.
[3] Same to same, Feb. 1, 1829, MS.
[4] Jacquelin B. Harvie, who married Marshall's daughter, Mary.
[5] Marshall to his wife, March 5 [1829], MS.

my weakness and irresolution when I tell you that I am a member of our convention. I was in earnest when I told you that I would not come into that body, and really believed that I should adhere to that determination; but I have acted like a girl addressed by a gentleman she does not positively dislike, but is unwilling to marry. She is sure to yield to the advice and persuasion of her friends. . . The body will contain a great deal of eloquence as well as talent, and yet will do, I fear, much harm with some good. Our freehold suffrage is, I believe, gone past redemption. It is impossible to resist the influence, I had almost said contagion of universal example." [1]

For fifty-three years Virginia had been governed under the constitution adopted at the beginning of the Revolution. As early as the close of this war the injustice and inadequacy of the Constitution of 1776 had become evident, and, as a member of the House of Delegates, Marshall apparently had favored the adoption of a new fundamental law for the State.[2] Almost continuously thereafter the subject had been brought forward, but the conservatives always had been strong enough to defeat constitutional reform.

On July 12, 1816, in a letter to Samuel Kercheval, one of the ablest documents he ever produced, Jefferson had exposed the defects of Virginia's constitution which, he truly said, was without "leading principles." It denied equality of representation;

[1] Marshall to Story, June 11, 1829, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 338–39.

[2] See vol. I, 216–17, of this work.

the Governor was neither elected nor controlled by the people; the higher judges were "dependent on none but themselves." With unsparing severity Jefferson denounces the County Court system.

Clearly and simply he enumerates the constructive reforms imperatively demanded, beginning with "General Suffrage" and "Equal representation," on which, however, he says that he wishes "to take no public share" because that question "has become a party one." Indeed, at the very beginning of this brilliant and well-reasoned letter, Jefferson tells Kercheval that it is "for your satisfaction only, and not to be quoted before the public." [1]

But Kercheval handed the letter around freely and proposed to print it for general circulation. On hearing of this, Jefferson was "alarmed" and wrote Kercheval harshly, repeating that the letter was not to be given out and demanding that the original and copies be recalled.[2] This uncharacteristic perturbation of the former President reveals in startling fashion the bitterness of the strife over the calling of the convention, and over the issues confronting that body in making a new constitution for Virginia.

Of the serious problems to be solved by the Convention of 1829–30, that of suffrage was the most important. Up to that time nobody could vote in Virginia except white owners of freehold estates. Counties, regardless of size, had equal representation

[1] Jefferson to Kercheval, July 12, 1816, *Works:* Ford, XII, 3–15.
[2] Same to same, Oct. 8, 1816, *ib.* footnote to 17.

in the House of Delegates. This gave to the eastern and southern slaveholding sections of the State, with small counties having few voters, an immense preponderance over the western and northwestern sections, with large counties having many voters. On the other hand, the rich slavery districts paid much heavier taxes than the poorer free counties.[1]

Marshall was distressed by every issue, to settle which the convention had been called. The question of the qualification for suffrage especially agitated him. Immediately after his election to the convention, he wrote Story of his troubles and misgivings: "We shall have a good deal of division and a good deal of heat, I fear, in our convention. The freehold principle will, I believe, be lost. It will, however, be supported with zeal. If that zeal should be successful I should not regret it. If we find that a decided majority is against retaining it I should prefer making a compromise by which a substantial property qualification may be preserved in exchange for it.

"I fear the excessive [torn — probably, democratic spirit, coin]cident to victory after a hard fought battle continued to the last extremity may lead to universal suffrage or something very near it. What is the prop[erty] qualification for your Senate? How are your Senators apportioned on the State? And how does your system work? The question

[1] At the time of the convention the eastern part of the State paid, on the average, more than three times as much in taxes per acre as the west. The extremes were startling — the trans-Alleghany section (West Virginia) paid only 92 cents for every $8.43 paid by the Tidewater. (*Proceedings and Debates of the Virginia State Convention of 1829–30*, 214, 258, 660–61.)

whether white population alone, or white population compounded with taxation, shall form the basis of representation will excite perhaps more interest than even the freehold suffrage. I wish we were well through the difficulty." [1]

The Massachusetts Constitutional Convention had been held nearly a decade before that of Virginia. The problem of suffrage had troubled the delegates almost as much as it now perplexed Marshall. The reminiscent Pickering writes the Chief Justice of the fight made in 1820 by the Massachusetts conservatives against "the conceited innovators." Story had been a delegate, and so had John Adams, fainting with extreme age, but rich with the wisdom of his eighty-five years: "He made a short, but very good speech," begging the convention to retain the State Senate as "the representative of *property;* . . the number of Senators in each district was proportioned to its direct taxes to the State revenue — and not to its population. Some democrats desired that the number of Senators should be apportioned not according to the taxation, but exclusively to the population. This, Mr. Adams and all the most intelligent and considerate members opposed." [2]

Ultra-conservative as Marshall was, strongly as he felt the great body of the people incapable of self-government, he was deeply concerned for the well-being of what he called "the mass of the people." The best that can be done for them, he says in a

[1] Marshall to Story, July 3, 1829, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 340–41.

[2] Pickering to Marshall, Dec. 26, 1828, Pickering MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.; see also Story, I, 386–96.

letter to Charles F. Mercer, is to educate them. "In governments entirely popular" general education "is more indispensable . . than in an other." The labor problem troubles him sorely. When population becomes so great that "the surplus hands" must turn to other employment, a grave situation will arise.

"As the supply exceeds the demand the price of labour will cheapen until it affords a bare subsistence to the labourer. The superadded demands of a family can scarcely be satisfied and a slight indisposition, one which suspends labour and compensation for a few days produces famine and pauperism. How is this to be prevented?" Education may be relied on "in the present state of our population, and for a long time to come. . . But as our country fills up how shall we escape the evils which have followed a dense population?" [1]

The Chief Justice went to the Virginia Convention a firm supporter of the strongest possible property qualification for suffrage. On the question of slavery, which arose in various forms, he had not made his position clear. The slavery question, as a National matter, perplexed and disturbed Marshall. There was nothing in him of the humanitarian reformer, but there was everything of the statesman. He never had but one, and that a splendid, vision.

The American Nation was his dream; and to the realization of it he consecrated his life. A full generation after Marshall wrote his last despairing

[1] Marshall to Mercer, April 7, 1827, Chamberlain MSS. Boston Pub. Lib.

word on slavery, Abraham Lincoln expressed the conviction which the great Chief Justice had entertained: "I would save the Union. I would save it the shortest way under the Constitution. . . If I could save the Union without freeing any slave, I would do it; and if I could save it by freeing some and leaving others alone, I would also do that. What I do about slavery and the colored race, I do because I believe it helps to save the Union." [1]

Pickering, the incessant, in one of his many and voluminous letters to Marshall which the ancient New Englander continued to write as long as he lived, had bemoaned the existence of slavery — one of the rare exhibitions of Liberalism displayed by that adamantine Federalist conservative. Marshall answered: "I concur with you in thinking that nothing portends more calamity & mischief to the Southern States than their slave population. Yet they seem to cherish the evil and to view with immovable prejudice & dislike every thing which may tend to diminish it. I do not wonder that they should resist any attempt, should one be made, to interfere with the rights of property, but they have a feverish jealousy of measures which may do good without the hazard of harm that is, I think, very unwise." [2]

Marshall heartily approved the plan of the American Colonization Society to send free negroes back to Africa. The Virginia branch of that organization

[1] Lincoln to Greeley, Aug. 22, 1862, *Complete Works of Abraham Lincoln:* Nicolay and Hay, II, 227–28.

[2] Marshall to Pickering, March 20, 1826, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 321.

was formed in 1829, the year of the State Constitutional Convention, and Marshall became a member. Two years later he became President of the Virginia branch, with James Madison, John Tyler, Abel P. Upshur, and other prominent Virginians as Vice-Presidents.[1] In 1831, Marshall was elected one of twenty-four Vice-Presidents of the National society, among whom were Webster, Clay, Crawford, and Lafayette.[2]

The Reverend R. R. Gurley, Secretary of this organization, wrote to the more eminent members asking for their views. Among those who replied were Lafayette, Madison, and Marshall. The Chief Justice says that he feels a "deep interest in the . . society," but refuses to "prepare any thing for publication." The cause of this refusal is "the present state of [his] family"[3] and a determination "long since formed . . against appearing in print on any occasion." Nevertheless, he writes Gurley a letter nearly seven hundred words in length.

Marshall thinks it "extremely desirable" that the States shall pass "permanent laws" affording financial aid to the colonization project. It will be "also desirable" if this legislation can be secured "to incline the people of color to migrate." He had thought for a long time that it was just possible that more negroes might like to go to Liberia than

[1] *Fifteenth Annual Report, Proceedings, American Colonization Society.* The abolitionists, later, mercilessly attacked the Colonization Society. (See Wilson: *Rise of the Slave Power*, I, 208 *et seq.*)

[2] *Fourteenth Annual Report, Proceedings, American Colonization Society.*

[3] His wife's illness. She died soon afterwards. See *infra*, 524–25.

"can be provided for with the funds [of] the Society"; therefore he had "suggested, some years past," to the managers, "to allow a small additional bounty in lands to those who would pay their passage in whole or in part."

To Marshall it appears to be of "great importance to retain the countenance and protection of the General Government. Some of our cruizers stationed on the coast of Africa would, at the same time, interrupt the slave trade — a horrid traffic detested by all good men — and would protect the vessels and commerce of the Colony from pirates who infest those seas. The power of the government to afford this aid is not, I believe, contested." He thinks the plan of Rufus King to devote part of the proceeds from the sale of public lands to a fund for the colonization scheme, "the most effective that can be devised." Marshall makes a brief but dreary argument for this method of raising funds for the exportation of the freed blacks.

He thus closes this eminently practical letter: "The removal of our colored population is, I think, a common object, by no means confined to the slave States, although they are more immediately interested in it. The whole Union would be strengthened by it, and relieved from a danger, whose extent can scarcely be estimated." Furthermore, says the Chief Justice, "it lessens very much . . the objection in a political view to the application of this ample fund [from the sale of the public domain], that our lands are becoming an object for which the States are to scramble, and which threatens to sow

the seeds of discord among us instead of being what they might be — a source of national wealth." [1]

Marshall delivered two opinions in which the question of slavery was involved, but they throw little light on his sentiments. In the case of the Antelope he held that the slave trade was not prohibited by international law as it then existed; but since the court, including Story and Thompson, both bitter antagonists of slavery, was unanimous, the views of Marshall cannot be differentiated from those of his associates. Spain and Portugal claimed certain negroes forcibly taken from Spanish and Portuguese slavers by an American slaver off the coast of Africa. After picturesque vicissitudes the vessel containing the blacks was captured by an American revenue cutter and taken to Savannah for adjudication.

In due course the case reached the Supreme Court and was elaborately argued. The Government insisted that the captured negroes should be given their liberty, since they had been brought into the country in violation of the statutes against the importation of slaves. Spain and Portugal demanded

[1] Marshall to Gurley, Dec. 14, 1831, *Fifteenth Annual Report, Proceedings, American Colonization Society*, pp. vi–viii.

In a letter even less emotional than Marshall's, Madison favored the same plan. (*Ib.* pp. v, vi.) Lafayette, with his unfailing floridity, says that he is "proud . . of the honor of being one of the Vice Presidents of the Society," and that "the progressing state of our Liberia establishment is . . a source of enjoyment, and the most lively interest" to him. (*Ib.* p. v.)

At the time of his death, Marshall was President of the Virginia branch of the Society, and his ancient enemy, John Tyler, who succeeded him in that office, paid a remarkable tribute to the goodness and greatness of the man he had so long opposed. (Tyler: *Tyler*, I, 567–68.)

them as slaves "acquired as property . . in the regular course of legitimate commerce." [1] It was not surprising that opinion on the slave trade was "unsettled," said Marshall in delivering the opinion of the court.

All "Christian and civilized nations . . have been engaged in it. . . Long usage, and general acquiescence" have sanctioned it.[2] America had been the first to "check" the monstrous traffic. But, whatever its feelings or the state of public opinion, the court "must obey the mandate of the law." [3] He cites four English decisions, especially a recent one by Sir William Scott, the effect of all being that the slave trade "could not be pronounced contrary to the law of nations." [4]

Every nation, therefore, has a right to engage in it. Some nations may renounce that right sanctioned by "universal assent." But other nations cannot be bound by such "renunciation." For all nations, large and small, are equal — "Russia and Geneva have equal rights." No one nation "can rightfully impose a rule on another . . none can make a law of nations; and this traffic remains lawful to those whose governments have not forbidden it. . . It follows, that a foreign vessel engaged in the African slave trade, captured on the high seas in time of peace, by an American cruiser, and brought in for adjudication, would be restored." [5]

Four months before Marshall was elected a member of the Virginia Constitutional Convention, he

[1] 10 Wheaton, 114.
[2] *Ib.* 115. Marshall delivered this opinion March 15, 1825.
[3] *Ib.* 114. [4] *Ib.* 118–19. [5] *Ib.* 122–23.

delivered another opinion involving the legal status of slaves. Several negroes, the property of one Robert Boyce, were on a steamboat, the Teche, which was descending the Mississippi. The vessel took fire and those on board, including the negroes, escaped to the shore. Another steamboat, the Washington, was coming up the river at the time, and her captain, in response to appeals from the stranded passengers of the burning vessel, sent a yawl to bring them to the Washington. The yawl was upset and the slaves drowned. The owner of them sued the owner of the Washington for their value. The District Court held that the doctrine of common carriers did not apply to human beings; and this was the only question before the Supreme Court, to which Boyce appealed.

"A slave . . cannot be stowed away as a common package," said Marshall in his brief opinion. "The responsibility of the carrier should be measured by the law which is applicable to passengers, rather than by that which is applicable to the carriage of common goods. . . The law applicable to common carriers is one of great rigor. . . It has not been applied to living men, and . . ought not to be applied to them." Nevertheless, "the ancient rule 'that the carrier is liable only for ordinary neglect,' still applies" to slaves. Therefore the District Court was right in its instructions to the jury.[1]

The two letters quoted and the opinions expressing the unanimous judgment of the Supreme Court are all the data we have as to Marshall's views on slav-

[1] 2 Peters, 150–56.

ery. It appears that he regretted the existence of slavery, feared the results of it, saw no way of getting rid of it, but hoped to lessen the evil by colonizing in Africa such free black people as were willing to go there. In short, Marshall held the opinion on slavery generally prevailing at that time. He was far more concerned that the Union should be strengthened, and dissension in Virginia quieted, than he was over the problem of human bondage, of which he saw no solution.

When he took his seat as a delegate to the Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1829–30, a more determined conservative than Marshall did not live. Apparently he did not want anything changed — especially if the change involved conflict — except, of course, the relation of the States to the Nation. He was against a new constitution for Virginia; against any extension of suffrage; against any modification of the County Court system except to strengthen it; against a free white basis of representation; against legislative interference with business. His attitude was not new, nor had he ever concealed his views.

His opinions of legislation and corporate property, for instance, are revealed in a letter written twenty years before the Convention of 1829–30. In withdrawing from some Virginia corporation because the General Assembly of the State had passed a law for the control of it, Marshall wrote: "I consider the interference of the legislature in the management of our private affairs, whether those affairs are committed to a company or remain under individual

direction, as equally dangerous and unwise. I have always thought so and I still think so. I may be compelled to subject my property to these interferences, and when compelled I shall submit; but I will not voluntarily expose myself to the exercise of a power which I think so improperly usurped." [1]

Two years before the convention was called, Marshall's unyielding conservatism was displayed in a most conspicuous manner. In Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield,[2] a State law had been held invalid which relieved creditors from contracts made before the passage of that law. But, in his opinion in that case, Marshall used language that also applied to contracts made after the enactment of insolvency statutes; and the bench and bar generally had accepted his statement as the settled opinion of the Supreme Court. But so acute had public discontent become over this rigid doctrine, so strident the demand for bankrupt laws relieving insolvents, at least from contracts made after such statutes were enacted, that the majority of the Supreme Court yielded to popular insistence and, in Ogden *vs.* Saunders,[3] held that "an insolvent law of a State does not

[1] Marshall to Greenhow, Oct. 17, 1809, MSS. "Judges and Eminent Lawyers," Mass. Hist. Soc.

[2] See *supra*, 209–18, of this volume.

[3] 12 Wheaton, 214 *et seq.* John Saunders, a citizen of Kentucky, sued George M. Ogden, a citizen of Louisiana, on bills of exchange which Ogden, then a citizen of New York, had accepted in 1806, but which were protested for non-payment. The defendant pleaded a discharge granted by a New York court under the insolvent law of that State enacted in 1801. (*Ib.*) On the manuscript records of the Supreme Court, Saunders is spelled *Sanders*. After the case was filed, the death of Ogden was suggested, and his executors, Charles Harrod and Francis B. Ogden, were substituted.

impair the obligation of future contracts between its citizens." [1]

For the first time in twenty-seven years the majority of the court opposed Marshall on a question of Constitutional law. The Chief Justice dissented and delivered one of the most powerful opinions he ever wrote. The very "nature of our Union," he says, makes us "one people, as to commercial objects." [2] The prohibition in the contract clause "is complete and total. There is no exception from it.[3] . . Insolvent laws are to operate on a future, contingent unforseen event." [4] Yet the majority of the court hold that such legislation enters into subsequent contracts "so completely as to become a . . part" of them. If this is true of one law, it is true of "every other law which relates to the subject."

But this would mean, contends Marshall, that a vital provision of the Constitution, "one on which the good and the wise reposed confidently for securing the prosperity and harmony of our citizens, would lie prostrate, and be construed into an inanimate, inoperative, unmeaning clause." The construction of the majority of the court would "convert an inhibition to pass laws impairing the obligation of contracts into an inhibition to pass retrospective laws." [5] If the Constitution means this, why is it not so expressed? The mischievous laws which caused the insertion of the contract clause "embraced future contracts, as well as those previously formed." [6]

[1] Washington, Johnson, Thompson, and Trimble each delivered long opinions supporting this view. (12 Wheaton, 254–331, 358–369.)
[2] *Ib.* 334. [3] *Ib.* 335. [4] *Ib.* 337. [5] *Ib.* 356. [6] *Ib.* 357.

The gist of Marshall's voluminous opinion in Ogden *vs.* Saunders is that the Constitution protects all contracts, past or future, from State legislation which in any manner impairs their obligation.[1] Considering that even the rigidly conservative Bushrod Washington, Marshall's stanch supporter, refused to follow his stern philosophy, in this case, the measure and character of Marshall's conservatism are seen when, in his seventy-fifth year, he helped to frame a new constitution for Virginia.

Still another example of Marshall's rock-like conservatism and of the persistence with which he held fast to his views is afforded by a second dissent from the majority of the court at the same session. This time every one of the Associate Justices was against him, and Story delivered their unanimous opinion. The Bank of the United States had sued Julius B. Dandridge, cashier of the Richmond branch, and his sureties, on his official bond. Marshall, sitting as Circuit Judge, had held that only the written record of the bank's board of directors, that they approved and accepted the bond, could be received to prove that Dandridge had been legally authorized to act as cashier.

The Supreme Court reversed Marshall's judgment, holding that the authorization of an agent by a corporation can be established by presumptive evidence,[2] an opinion that was plainly sound and which stated the law as it has continued to be ever since. But despite the unanimity of his brethren, the clear

[1] Story and Duval concurred with Marshall.
[2] 12 Wheaton, 65–90.

and convincing opinion of Story, the disapproval of his own views by the bench, bar, and business men of the whole country, Marshall would not yield. "The Ch: Jus: I fear will *die hard*," wrote Webster, who was of counsel for the bank.[1]

In a very long opinion Marshall insists that his decision in the Circuit Court was right, fortifying his argument by more than thirty citations. He begins by frank acknowledgment of the discontent his decision in the Circuit Court has aroused: "I should now, as is my custom, when I have the misfortune to differ with this court, acquiesce silently in its opinion, did I not believe that the judgment of the circuit court of Virginia gave general surprise to the profession, and was generally condemned." Corporations, "being destitute of human organs," can express themselves only by writing. They must act through agents; but the agency can be created and proved only by writing.

Marshall points out the serious possibilities to those with whom corporations deal, as well as to the corporations themselves, of the acts of persons serving as agents without authority of record.[2] Powerful as his reasoning is, it is based on mistaken premises inapplicable to modern corporate transactions; but his position, his method, his very style, reveal the stubborn conservative at bay, bravely defending himself and his views.

This, then, was the John Marshall, who, in his old age, accepted the call of men as conservative as

[1] Webster to Biddle, Feb. 20, 1827, *Writings and Speeches of Webster:* (Nat. ed.) XVI, 140.

[2] 12 Wheaton, 90–116.

himself to help frame a new constitution for Virginia. On Monday, October 5, 1829, the convention met in the House of Delegates at Richmond. James Madison, then in his seventy-ninth year, feeble and wizened, called the members to order and nominated James Monroe for President of the convention. This nomination was seconded by Marshall. These three men, whose careers since before the Revolution and throughout our formative period, had been more distinguished, up to that time, than had that of any American then living, were the most conspicuous persons in that notable Assembly. Giles, now Governor of the State, was also a member; so were Randolph, Tyler, Philip P. Barbour, Upshur, and Tazewell. Indeed, the very ablest men in Virginia had been chosen to make a new constitution for the State. In the people's anxiety to select the best men to do that important work, delegates were chosen regardless of the districts in which they lived.[1]

To Marshall, who naturally was appointed to the Judiciary Committee,[2] fell the task of presenting to the convention the first petition of non-freeholders for suffrage.[3] No more impressive document was read before that body. It stated the whole democratic argument clearly and boldly.[4] The first report received from any committee was made by Marshall and also was written by him.[5] It provided

[1] Grigsby: *Virginia Convention of 1829–30;* and see Ambler: *Sectionalism in Virginia,* 145. Chapter v of Professor Ambler's book is devoted exclusively to the convention. Also see preface to *Debates Va. Conv.* iii; and see Dodd, in *American Journal of Sociology,* xxvi, no. 6, 735 *et seq.*; and Anderson, 229–36. [2] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 23. [3] *Ib.* 25. [4] *Ib.* 25–31. [5] Statement of Marshall. (*Ib.* 872.)

for the organization of the State Judiciary, but did not seek materially to change the system of appointments of judges.

Two sentences of this report are important: "No modification or abolition of any Court, shall be construed to deprive any Judge thereof of his office"; and, "Judges may be removed from office by a vote of the General Assembly: but two-thirds of the whole number of each House must concur in such vote." [1] Marshall promptly moved that this report be made the order of the day and this was done.

Ranking next to the question of the basis of suffrage and of representation was that of judiciary reform. To accomplish this reform was one of the objects for which the convention had been called. At that time the Judiciary of Virginia was not merely a matter of courts and judges; it involved the entire social and political organization of that State. No more essentially aristocratic scheme of government ever existed in America. Coming down from Colonial times, it had been perpetuated by the Revolutionary Constitution of 1776. It had, in practical results, some good qualities and others that were evil, among the latter a well-nigh faultless political mechanism.[2]

The heart of this system was the County Courts. Too much emphasis cannot be placed on this fact. These local tribunals consisted of justices of the peace who sat together as County Courts for the hearing and decision of the more important cases. They were almost always the first men of their coun-

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 33.

[2] See *supra*, 146, 147.

ties, appointed by the Governor for life; vacancies were, in practice, filled only on the recommendation of the remaining justices. While the Constitution of 1776 did not require the Governor to accept the nominations of the County Courts for vacancies in these offices, to do so had been a custom long established.[1]

For this acquiescence of the Governor in the recommendation of the County Courts, there was a very human reason of even weightier influence than that of immemorial practice. The Legislature chose the Governor; and the justices of the peace selected, in most cases, the candidates for the Legislature — seldom was any man elected by the people to the State Senate or House of Delegates who was not approved by the County Courts. Moreover, the other county offices, such as county clerks and sheriffs, were appointed by the Governor only on the suggestion of the justices of the peace; and these officials worked in absolute agreement with the local judicial oligarchy. In this wise members of Congress were, in effect, named by the County Courts, and the Legislature dared not and did not elect United States Senators of whom the justices of the peace disapproved.

The members of the Court of Appeals, appointed by the Governor, were never offensive to these minor county magistrates, although the judges of this highest tribunal in Virginia, always able and learned men holding their places for life, had great influence over the County Courts, and, therefore, over the Gover-

[1] See Giles's speech, *Debates, Va. Conv.* 604–05.

ncr and General Assembly also. Nor was this the limit of the powers of the County Courts. They fixed the county rate of taxation and exercised all local legislative and executive as well as judicial power.[1]

In theory, a more oligarchic system never was devised for the government of a free state; but in practice, it responded to the variations of public opinion with almost the precision of a thermometer. For example, nearly all the justices of the peace were Federalists during the first two years of Washington's Administration; yet the State supported Henry against Assumption, and, later, went over to Jefferson as against Washington and Henry combined.[2]

Rigid and self-perpetuating as was the official aristocracy which the Virginia judicial system had created, its members generally attended to their duties and did well their public work.[3] They lived among the people, looked after the common good, composed disputes between individuals; soothed local animosities, prevented litigation; and administered justice satisfactorily when, despite their preventive efforts, men would bring suits. But the whole scheme was the very negation of democracy.[4]

While, therefore, this judicial-social-political plan worked well for the most part, the idea of it was offensive to liberal-minded men who believed in democracy as a principle. Moreover, the official

[1] See Ambler: *Sectionalism in Virginia*, 139.

[2] See vol. II, 62–69, of this work.

[3] Serious abuses sprang up, however. In the convention, William Naylor of Hampshire County charged that the office of sheriff was sold to the highest bidder, sometimes at public auction. (*Debates, Va. Conv.* 486; and see Anderson, 229.)

[4] See Marshall's defense of the County Court system, *infra*, 491

oligarchy was more powerful in the heavy slave-holding, than in the comparatively "free labor," sections; it had been longer established, and it better fitted conditions, east of the mountains.

So it came about that there was, at last, a demand for judicial reform. Seemingly this demand was not radical — it was only that the self-perpetuating County Court system should be changed to appointments by the Governor without regard to recommendations of the local justices; but, in reality, this change would have destroyed the traditional aristocratic organization of the political, social, and to a great extent the economic, life of Virginia.

On every issue over which the factions of this convention fought, Marshall was reactionary and employed all his skill to defeat, whenever possible, the plans and purposes of the radicals. In pursuing this course he brought to bear the power of his now immense reputation for wisdom and justice. Perhaps no other phase of his life displays more strikingly his intense conservatism.

The conclusion of his early manhood — reluctantly avowed after Washington, following the Revolution, had bitterly expressed the same opinion,[1] that the people, left to themselves, are not capable of self-government — had now become a profound moral belief. It should again be stated that most of Marshall's views, formed as a young lawyer during the riotous years between the achievement of Independence and the adoption of the Constitution, had hardened, as life advanced, into something

[1] See vol. I, 302, of this work.

like religious convictions. It is noteworthy, too, that, in general, Madison, Giles, and even Monroe, now stood with Marshall.

The most conspicuous feature of those fourteen weeks of tumultuous contest, as far as it reveals Marshall's personal standing in Virginia, was the trust, reverence, and affection in which he was held by all members, young and old, radical and conservative, from every part of the State. Speaker after speaker, even in the fiercest debates, went out of his way to pay tribute to Marshall's uprightness and wisdom.[1]

Marshall spoke frequently on the Judiciary; and, at one point in a debate on the removal of judges, disclosed opinions of historical importance. Although twenty-seven years had passed since the repeal of the Federalist Judiciary Act of 1801,[2] Marshall would not, even now, admit that repeal to be Constitutional. Littleton W. Tazewell, also a mem-

[1] For example, Thomas R. Joynes of Accomack County, who earnestly opposed Marshall in the Judiciary debate, said that no man felt "more respect" than he for Marshall's opinions which are justly esteemed "not only in this Convention, but throughout the United States." (*Debates, Va. Conv.* 505.) Randolph spoke of "the very great weight" which Marshall had in the convention, in Virginia, and throughout the Nation. (*Ib.* 500.) Thomas M. Bayly of Accomack County, while utterly disagreeing with the Chief Justice on the County Court system, declared that Marshall, "as a lawyer and Judge, is without a rival." (*Ib.* 510.) Richard H. Henderson of Loudoun County called the Chief Justice his "political father" whose lessons he delighted to follow, and upon whose "wisdom, . . virtue, . . prudence" he implicitly relied. (Henderson's statement as repeated by Benjamin W. Leigh, *ib.* 544.) Charles F. Mercer of the same county "expressed toward Judge Marshall a filial respect and veneration not surpassed by the ties which had bound him to a natural parent." (*Ib.* 563.) Such are examples of the expressions toward Marshall throughout the prolonged sessions of the convention.

[2] See vol. III, chap. II, of this work.

ber of the Judiciary Committee, asserted that, under the proposed new State Constitution, the Legislature could remove judges from office by abolishing the courts. John Scott of Fauquier County asked Marshall what he thought of the ousting of Federalist judges by the Republicans in 1802.

The Chief Justice answered, "with great, very great repugnance," that throughout the debate he had "most carefully avoided" expressing any opinion on that subject. He would say, however, that "he did not conceive the Constitution to have been at all definitely expounded by a single act of Congress." Especially when "there was no union of Departments, but the Legislative Department alone had acted, and acted but once," ignoring the Judicial Department, such an act, "even admitting that act not to have passed in times of high political and party excitement, could never be admitted as final and conclusive." [1]

Tazewell was of "an exactly opposite opinion" — the Repeal Act of 1802 "was perfectly constitutional and proper." Giles also disagreed with Marshall. Should "a public officer . . receive the public money any longer than he renders service to the public"? [2] Marshall replied with spirit. No serious question can be settled, he declared, by mere "confidence of conviction, but on the reason of the case." All that he asked was that the Judiciary Article of the proposed State Constitution should go forth, "uninfluenced by the opinion of any individual: let those, whose duty it was to settle the

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 871–72. [2] *Ib.* 872–74.

interpretation of the Constitution, decide on the Constitution itself." [1] After extended debate [2] and some wrangling, Marshall's idea on this particular phase of the subject prevailed.[3]

The debate over the preservation of the County Court system, for which Marshall's report provided, was long and acrimonious, and a résumé of it is impossible here. Marshall stoutly supported these local tribunals; their "abolition will affect our whole internal police. . . No State in the Union, has hitherto enjoyed more complete internal quiet than Virginia. There is no part of America, where . . less of ill-feeling between man and man is to be found than in this Commonwealth, and I believe most firmly that this state of things is mainly to be ascribed to the practical operation of our County Courts." The county judges "consist in general of the best men in their respective counties. They act in the spirit of peace-makers, and allay, rather than excite the small disputes . . which will sometimes arise among neighbours." [4]

Giles now aligned himself with Marshall as a champion of the County Court system. In an earnest defense of it he went so far as to reflect on the good sense of Jefferson. Everybody, said Giles,

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 873. [2] See *infra*, 493–501.

[3] Accordingly the following provision was inserted into the Constitution: "No law abolishing any court shall be construed to deprive a Judge thereof of his office, unless two-thirds of the members of each House present concur in the passing thereof; but the Legislature may assign other Judicial duties to the Judges of courts abolished by any law enacted by less than two-thirds of the members of each House present." (Article v, Section 2, Constitution of Virginia, 1830.)

[4] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 505.

knew that that "highly respectable man . . dealt very much in theories." [1]

During the remainder of the discussion on this subject, Marshall rose frequently, chiefly, however, to guide the debate.[2] He insisted that the custom of appointing justices of the peace only on nomination of the County Courts should be written into the constitution. The Executive ought to appoint *all* persons recommended by "a County Court, taken as a whole." Marshall then moved an amendment to that effect.[3]

This was a far more conservative idea than was contained in the old constitution itself. "Let the County Court who now recommended, have power also to appoint: for there it ended at last," said William Campbell of Bedford County. Giles was for Marshall's plan: "The existing County Court system" threw "power into the hands of the middle class of the community," he said; and it ought to be fortified rather than weakened.

Marshall then withdrew his astonishing amendment and proposed, instead, that the advice and "consent of the Senate" should not be required for appointments of county justices, thus utterly eliminating all legislative control over these important appointments; and this extreme conservative proposition was actually adopted without dissent.[4] Thus

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 509.

[2] *Ib.* 524, 530, 531, 533, 534. [3] *Ib.* 604–05.

[4] *Ib.* 605. The provision as it finally appeared in the constitution was that these "appointments shall be made by the Governor, on the recommendation of the respective County Courts." (Article v, Section 7, Constitution of Virginia, 1830.)

the very foundation of Virginia's aristocratic political organization was greatly strengthened.

Concerning the retention of his office by a judge after the court had been abolished, Marshall made an earnest and impressive speech. What were the duties of a judge? "He has to pass between the Government and the man whom that Government is prosecuting: between the most powerful individual in the community, and the poorest and most unpopular. It is of the last importance, that in the exercise of these duties, he should observe the utmost fairness. Need I press the necessity of this? Does not every man feel that his own personal security and the security of his property depends on that fairness?

"The Judicial Department comes home in its effects to every man's fireside: it passes on his property, his reputation, his life, his all. Is it not, to the last degree important, that he should be rendered perfectly and completely independent, with nothing to influence or controul him but God and his conscience?

"You do not allow a man to perform the duties of a juryman or a Judge, if he has one dollar of interest in the matter to be decided: and will you allow a Judge to give a decision when his office may depend upon it? when his decision may offend a powerful and influential man?

"Your salaries do not allow any of your Judges to lay up for his old age: the longer he remains in office, the more dependant he becomes upon his office. He wishes to retain it; if he did not wish to

retain it, he would not have accepted it. And will you make me believe that if the manner of his decision may affect the tenure of that office, the man himself will not be affected by that consideration? . . The whole good which may grow out of this Convention, be it what it may, will never compensate for the evil of changing the tenure of the Judicial office."

Barbour had said that to presume that the Legislature would oust judges because of unpopular decisions, was to make an unthinkable imputation. But "for what do you make a Constitution?" countered Marshall. Why provide that "no bill of attainder, or an *ex post facto* law, shall be passed? What a calumny is here upon the Legislature," he sarcastically exclaimed. "Do you believe, that the Legislature will pass a bill of attainder, or an *ex post facto* law? Do you believe, that they will pass a law impairing the obligation of contracts? If not, why provide against it? . .

"You declare, that the Legislature shall not take private property for the public use, without just compensation. Do you believe, that the Legislature will put forth their grasp upon private property, without compensation? Certainly I do not. There is as little reason to believe they will do such an act as this, as there is to believe, that a Legislature will offend against a Judge who has given a decision against some favourite opinion and favourite measure of theirs, or against a popular individual who has almost led the Legislature by his talents and influence.

"I am persuaded, there is at least as much danger that they will lay hold on such an individual, as that they will condemn a man to death for doing that which, when he committed it, was no crime. The gentleman says, it is impossible the Legislature should ever think of doing such a thing. Why then expunge the prohibition? . . This Convention can do nothing that would entail a more serious evil upon Virginia, than to destroy the tenure by which her Judges hold their offices." [1]

An hour later, the Chief Justice again addressed the convention on the independence of the Judiciary. Tazewell had spoken much in the vein of the Republicans of 1802.[2] "The independence of all those who try causes between man and man, and between a man and his Government," answered Marshall, "can be maintained only by the tenure of their office. Is not their independence preserved under the present system? None can doubt it. Such an idea was never heard of in Virginia, as to remove a Judge from office." Suppose the courts at the mercy of the Legislature? "What would then be the condition of the court, should the Legislature prosecute a man, with an earnest wish to convict him? . . If they may be removed at pleasure, will any lawyer of distinction come upon your bench?

"No, Sir. I have always thought, from my earliest youth till now, that the greatest scourge an angry Heaven ever inflicted upon an ungrateful and a sinning people, was an ignorant, a corrupt, or a dependent Judiciary. Will you draw down this

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 615–17. [2] See vol. III, chap. II, of this work.

curse upon Virginia? Our ancestors thought so: we thought so till very lately; and I trust the vote of this day will shew that we think so still." [1]

Seldom in any parliamentary body has an appeal been so fruitful of votes. Marshall's idea of the inviolability of judicial tenure was sustained by a vote of 56 to 29, Madison voting with him.[2]

Lucas P. Thompson of Amherst County moved to strike out the provision in Marshall's Judiciary Article that the abolition of a court should not "deprive any Judge thereof of his office." [3] Thus the direct question, so fiercely debated in Congress twenty-seven years earlier,[4] was brought before the convention. It was promptly decided, and against the views and action of Jefferson and the Republicans of 1802. By a majority of 8 out of a total of 96,[5] the convention sustained the old Federalist idea that judges should continue to hold their positions and receive their salaries, even though their offices were abolished.

Before the vote was taken, however, a sharp debate occurred between Marshall and Giles. To keep judges in office, although that office be destroyed, "was nothing less than to establish a privileged corps in a free community," said Giles. Marshall had said "that a Judge ought to be responsible only to God and to his own conscience." Although "one of the first objects in view, in calling this Convention, was to make the Judges responsible — not nominally, but really responsible," Marshall

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 619. [2] *Ib.* 618–19. [3] *Ib.* 726.
[4] See vol. III, chap. II, of this work. [5] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 731.

actually proposed to establish "a *privileged order* of men." Another part of Marshall's plan, said Giles, required the concurrent vote of both Houses of the Legislature to remove a judge from the bench. "This was inserted, for what?" To prevent the Legislature from removing a judge "whenever his conduct had been such, that he became unpopular and odious to the people" — the very power the Legislature ought to have.[1]

In reply, Marshall said that he would not, at that time, discuss the removal of judges by the Legislature, but would confine himself "directly to the object before him," as to whether the abolition of a court should not deprive the judge of his office. Giles had fallen into a strange confusion — he had treated "the office of a Judge, and the Court in which he sat, as being . . indissolubly united." But, asked Marshall, were the words "office and Court synonymes"? By no means. The proposed Judiciary Article makes the distinction when it declares that though the *court* be abolished, the judge still holds his *office*. "In what does the office of a Judge consist? . . in his constitutional capacity to receive Judicial power, and to perform Judicial Duties. . .

"If the Constitution shall declare that when the court is abolished, he shall still hold" his office, "there is no inconsistency in the declaration. . . What creates the office?" An election to it by the Legislature and a commission by the Governor. "When these acts have been performed, the Judges are in office. Now, if the Constitution shall say

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 726–27.

that his office shall continue, and he shall perform Judicial duties, though his court may be abolished, does he, because of any modification that may be made in that court, cease to be a Judge? . .

"The question constantly recurs — do you mean that the Judges shall be removable at the will of the Legislature? The gentleman talks of responsibility. Responsibility to what? to the will of the Legislature? can there be no responsibility, unless your Judges shall be removable at pleasure? will nothing short of this satisfy gentlemen? Then, indeed, there is an end to independence. The tenure during good behaviour, is a mere imposition on the public belief — a sound that is kept to the ear — and nothing else. The consequences must present themselves to every mind. There can be no member of this body who does not feel them.

"If your Judges are to be removable at the will of the Legislature, all that you look for from fidelity, from knowledge, from capacity, is gone and gone forever." Seldom did Marshall show more feeling than when pressing this point; he could not "sit down," he said, without "noticing the morality" of giving the Legislature power to remove judges from office. "Gentlemen talk of sinecures, and privileged orders — with a view, as it would seem, to cast odium on those who are in office.

"You seduce a lawyer from his practice, by which he is earning a comfortable independence, by promising him a certain support for life, unless he shall be guilty of misconduct in his office. And after thus seducing him, when his independence is gone, and

the means of supporting his family relinquished, you will suffer him to be displaced and turned loose on the world with the odious brand of sinecure-pensioner — privileged order — put upon him, as a lazy drone who seeks to live upon the labour of others. This is the course you are asked to pursue."

The provisions of the Judiciary Article before the convention secure ample responsibility. "If not, they can be made [to do] so. But is it not new doctrine to declare, that the Legislature by merely changing the name of a court or the place of its meeting, may remove any Judge from his office? The question to be decided is, and it is one to which we must come, whether the Judges shall be permanent in their office, or shall be dependent altogether upon the breath of the Legislature." [1]

Giles answered on the instant. In doing so, he began by a tribute to Marshall's "standing and personal excellence" which were so great "that he was willing to throw himself into the background, as to any weight to be attached to his [Giles's] own opinion." Therefore, he would "rely exclusively on the merits" of the controversy. Marshall had not shown "that it was not an anomaly to have the court out of being, and an office pertain[ing] to the court in being. . . It was an anomaly in terms."

Giles "had, however, such high respect" for Marshall's standing, "that he always doubted his own opinion when put in opposition" to that of the Chief Justice. He had not intended, he avowed, "to throw reproach upon the Judges in office." Far be it from

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 727–29.

him to reflect "in the least degree on their honour and integrity." His point was that, by Marshall's plan, "responsibility was rather avoided than sought to be secured." Giles was willing to risk his liberty thus far — "if a Judge became odious to the people, let him be removed from office." [1]

The debate continued upon another amendment by Thompson. Viewing the contest as a sheer struggle of minds, the conservatives were superior to the reformers,[2] and steadily they gained votes.[3]

Again Marshall spoke, this time crossing swords with Benjamin W. S. Cabell and James Madison, over a motion of the former that judges whose courts were abolished, and to whom the Legislature assigned no new duties, should not receive salaries: "There were upwards of one hundred Inferior Courts in Virginia. . . No gentleman could look at the dockets of these courts, and possibly think" that the judges would ever have no business to transact.

Cabell's amendment "stated an impossible case," said Marshall, — a "case where there should be no controversies between man and man, and no crimes committed against society. It stated a case that could not happen — and would the convention encounter the real hazard of putting almost every Judge in the Commonwealth in the power of the Legislature, for the sake of providing for an impossible case?" [4] But in spite of Marshall's opposition, Cabell's amendment was adopted by a vote of 59

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 729–30.
[2] See especially the speech of Benjamin Watkins Leigh, *ib.* 733–37.
[3] See *ib.* for ayes and noes, 740, 741, 742, 744, 748.
[4] *Ib.* 764.

to 36.[1] Two weeks later, however, the convention reversed itself by two curious and contradictory votes.[2] So in the end Marshall won.

The subject of the Judiciary did not seriously arise again until the vote on the adoption of the entire constitution was imminent. As it turned out, the constitution, when adopted, contained, in substance, the Judiciary provisions which Marshall had written and reported at the beginning of that body's deliberations.[3]

The other and the commanding problem, for the solution of which the convention had been called, was made up of the associated questions of suffrage, taxation, and representation. Broadly speaking, the issue was that of white manhood suffrage and representation based upon the enumeration of whites, as against suffrage determined by property and taxation, representation to be based on an enumeration which included three fifths of the slave population.[4]

On these complex and tangled questions the State and the convention were divided; so fierce were the contending factions, and so diverse were opinions on various elements of the confused problem, especially among those demanding reform, that at times no solution seemed possible. The friends of reform were fairly well organized and coöperated in a spirit of

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 767. [2] *Ib.* 880.

[3] Compare Marshall's report (*ib.* 33) with Article v of the constitution (*ib.* 901–02; and see *supra*, 491, note 2.)

[4] Contrast Marshall's resolutions (*Debates, Va. Conv.* 39–40), which expressed the conservative stand, with those of William H. Fitzhugh of Fairfax County (*ib.* 41–42), of Samuel Claytor of Campbell County (*ib.* 42), of Charles S. Morgan of Monongalia (*ib.* 43–44), and of Alexander Campbell of Brooke County (*ib.* 45–46), which state the views of the radicals.

unity uncommon to liberals. But, as generally happens, the conservatives had much better discipline, far more harmony of opinion and conduct. The debate on both sides was able and brilliant.[1]

Finally the convention seemingly became deadlocked. Each side declared it would not yield.[2] Then came the inevitable reaction — a spirit of conciliation mellowed everybody. Sheer human nature, wearied of strife, sought the escape that mutual accommodation alone afforded. The moment came for which Marshall had been patiently waiting. Rising slowly, as was his wont, until his great height seemed to the convention to be increased, his soothing voice, in the very gentleness of its timbre, gave a sense of restfulness and agreement so grateful to, and so desired by, even the sternest of the combatants.

"No person in the House," began the Chief Justice, "can be more truly gratified than I am, at seeing the spirit that has been manifested here today; and it is my earnest wish that this spirit of conciliation may be acted upon in a fair, equal and honest manner, adapted to the situation of the different parts of the Commonwealth, which are to be affected."

The warring factions, said Marshall, were at last

[1] See, for instance, the speech of John R. Cooke of Frederick County for the radicals (*Debates, Va. Conv.* 54–65), of Abel P. Upshur of Northampton for the conservatives (*ib.* 65–79), of Philip Doddridge of Brooke County for the radicals (*ib.* 79–89), of Philip P. Barbour of Orange County for the conservatives (*ib.* 90–98), and especially the speeches of Benjamin Watkins Leigh for the conservatives (*ib.* 151–74, 544–48). Indeed, the student cannot well afford to omit any one of the addresses in this remarkable contest.

[2] It is at this point that we see the reason for Jefferson's alarm thirteen years before the convention was called. (*See supra*, 469.)

in substantial accord. "That the Federal numbers [the enumeration of slaves as fixed in the National Constitution] and the plan of the white basis shall be blended together so as to allow each an equal portion of power, seems to be very generally agreed to." The only difference now was that one faction insisted on applying this plan to both Houses of the Legislature, while the other faction would restrict the white basis to the popular branch, leaving the Senate to be chosen on the combined free white and black slave enumeration.

This involves the whole theory of property. One gentleman, in particular, "seems to imagine that we claim nothing of republican principles, when we claim a representation for property." But "republican principles" do not depend on "the naked principle of numbers." On the contrary, "the soundest principles of republicanism do sanction some relation between representation and taxation. . . The two ought to be connected. . . This was the principle of the revolution. . . This basis of Representation is . . so important to Virginia" that everybody had thought about it before this convention was called.

"Several different plans were contemplated. The basis of white population alone; the basis of free population alone; a basis of population alone; a basis compounded of taxation and white population, (or which is the same thing, a basis of Federal numbers:) . . Now, of these various propositions, the basis of white population, and the basis of taxation alone are the two extremes." But, "between the free population, and the white population, there is almost no

difference: Between the basis of total population and the basis of taxation, there is but little difference."

Frankly and without the least disguise of his opinions, Marshall admitted that he was a conservative of conservatives: "The people of the East," of whom he avowed himself to be one, "thought that they offered a fair compromise, when they proposed the compound basis of population and taxation, or the basis of the Federal numbers. We thought that we had republican precedent for this — a precedent given us by the wisest and truest patriots that ever were assembled: but that is now past.

"We are now willing to meet on a new middle ground." Between the two extremes "the majority is too small to calculate upon. . . We are all uncertain as to the issue. But all know this, that if either extreme is carried, it must leave a wound in the breast of the opposite party which will fester and rankle, and produce I know not what mischief." The conservatives were now the majority of the convention, yet they were again willing to make concessions. Avoiding both extremes, Marshall proposed, "as a compromise," that the basis of representation "shall be made according to an exact compound of the two principles, of the white basis and of the Federal numbers, according to the Census of 1820." [1]

Further debate ensued, during which animosity seemed about to come to life again, when the Chief Justice once more exerted his mollifying influence. "Two propositions respecting the basis of Representation have divided this Convention almost equally,"

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 497–500.

he said. "The question has been discussed, until discussion has become useless. It has been argued, until argument is exhausted. We have now met on the ground of compromise." It is no longer a matter of the triumph of either side. The only consideration now is whether the convention can agree on some plan to lay before the people "with a reasonable hope that it may be adopted. Some concession must be made on both sides. . . What is the real situation of the parties?" Unquestionably both are sincere. "To attempt now to throw considerations of principle into either scale, is to add fuel to a flame which it is our purpose to extinguish. We must lose sight of the situation of parties and state of opinion, if we make this attempt."

The convention is nearly evenly balanced. At this moment those favoring a white basis only have a trembling majority of two. This may change — the reversal of a single vote would leave the House "equally divided."

The question must be decided "one way or the other"; but, if either faction prevails by a bare majority, the proposed constitution will go to the people from an almost equally divided convention. That means a tremendous struggle, a riven State. Interests in certain parts of the Commonwealth will surely resist "with great force" a purely white basis of representation, especially if no effective property qualification for suffrage is provided. This opposition is absolutely certain "unless human nature shall cease to be what it has been in all time."

No human power can forecast the result of further

contest. But one thing is certain: "To obtain a just compromise, concession must not only be mutual — it must be equal also. . . Each ought to concede to the other as much as he demands from that other. . . There can be no hope that either will yield more than it gets in return."

The proposal that white population and taxation "mixed" with Federal numbers in "equal proportions" shall "form the basis of Representation in both Houses," is equal and just. "All feel it to be equal." Yet the conservatives now go still further — they are willing to place the House on the white basis and apply the mixed basis to the Senate only. Why refuse this adjustment? Plainly it will work well for everybody: "If the Senate would protect the East, will it not protect the West also?"

Marshall's satisfaction was "inexpressible" when he heard from both sides the language of conciliation. "I hailed these auspicious appearances with as much joy, as the inhabitant of the polar regions hails the re-appearance of the sun after his long absence of six tedious months. Can these appearances prove fallacious? Is it a meteor we have seen and mistaken for that splendid luminary which dispenses light and gladness throughout creation? It must be so, if we cannot meet on equal ground. If we cannot meet on the line that divides us equally, then take the hand of friendship, and make an equal compromise; it is vain to hope that any compromise can be made." [1]

The basis of representation does not appear in the

[1] *Debates, Va. Conv.* 561–62.

constitution, the number of Senators and Representatives being arbitrarily fixed by districts and counties; but this plan, in reality, gave the slaveholding sections almost the same preponderance over the comparatively non-slaveholding sections as would have resulted from the enumeration of three fifths of all slaves in addition to all whites.[1]

While the freehold principle was abandoned, as Marshall foresaw that it would be, the principle of property qualification as against manhood suffrage was triumphant.[2] With a majority against them, the conservatives won by better management, assisted by the personal influence of the Chief Justice, to which, on most phases of the struggle, was added that of Madison and Giles.

Nearly a century has passed since these happenings, and Marshall's attitude now appears to have been that of cold reaction; but he was as honest as he was outspoken in his resistance to democratic reforms. He wanted good government, safe government. He was not in the least concerned in the rule of the people as such. Indeed, he believed that the more they directly controlled public affairs the worse the business of government would be conducted.

He feared that sheer majorities would be unjust, intolerant, tyrannical; and he was certain that they would be untrustworthy and freakishly changeable. These convictions would surely have dictated his course in the Virginia Constitutional Convention of 1829–30, had no other considerations influenced him.

[1] Constitution of Virginia, 1830, Article III, Sections 1 and 2.
[2] *Ib.* Article III, Section 14.

But, in addition to his long settled and ever-petrifying conservative views, we must also take into account the conditions and public temper existing in Virginia ninety years ago. Had the convention reached any other conclusion than that to which Marshall gently guided it, it is certain that the State would have been torn by dissension, and it is not improbable that there would have been bloodshed. All things considered, it seems unsafe to affirm that Marshall's course was not the wisest for that immediate period and for that particular State.

Displaying no vision, no aspiration, no devotion to human rights, he merely acted the uninspiring but necessary part of the practical statesman dealing with an existing and a very grave situation. If Jefferson could be so frightened in 1816 that he forbade the public circulation of his perfectly sound views on the wretched Virginia Constitution of 1776,[1] can it be wondered at that the conservative Marshall in 1830 wished to compose the antagonisms of the warring factions?

The fact that the Nation was then facing the possibility of dissolution [2] must also be taken into account. That circumstance, indeed, influenced Marshall even more than did his profound conservatism. There can be little doubt that, had either the radicals or the conservatives achieved an outright victory, one part of Virginia would have separated from the other and the growing sentiment for disunion would have received a powerful impulse.

[1] See *supra*, 469. [2] See next chapter.

Hurrying from Richmond to Washington when the convention adjourned, Marshall listened to the argument of Craig *vs.* Missouri; and then delivered one of the strongest opinions he ever wrote — the only one of his Constitutional expositions to be entirely repudiated by the Supreme Court after his death. The case grew out of the financial conditions described in the fourth chapter of this volume.

When Missouri became a State in 1821, her people found themselves in desperate case. There was no money. Banks had suspended, and specie had been drained to the Eastern commercial centers. The simplest business transactions were difficult, almost impossible. Even taxes could not be paid. The Legislature, therefore, established loan offices where citizens, by giving promissory notes, secured by mortgage or pledge of personal property, could purchase loan certificates issued by the State. These certificates were receivable for taxes and other public debts and for salt from the State salt mines. The faith and resources of Missouri were pledged for the redemption of the certificates which were negotiable and issued in denominations not exceeding ten dollars or less than fifty cents. In effect and in intention, the State thus created a local circulating medium of exchange.

On August 1, 1822, Hiram Craig and two others gave their promissory notes for $199.99 in payment for loan certificates. On maturity of these notes the borrowers refused to pay, and the State sued them; judgment against them was rendered in the trial court and this judgment was affirmed by the Su-

preme Court of Missouri. The case was taken, by writ of error, to the Supreme Court of the United States, where the sole question to be decided was the constitutionality of the Missouri loan office statutes.

Marshall's associates were now Johnson, Duval, Story, Thompson, McLean, and Baldwin; the last two recently appointed by Jackson. It was becoming apparent that the court was growing restive under the rigid practice of the austere theory of government and business which the Chief Justice had maintained for nearly a generation. This tendency was shown in this case by the stand taken by three of the Associate Justices. Marshall was in his seventy-sixth year, but never did his genius shine more resplendently than in his announcement of the opinion of the Supreme Court in Craig *vs.* Missouri.[1]

He held that the Missouri loan certificates were bills of credit, which the National Constitution prohibited any State to issue. "What is a bill of credit?" It is "any instrument by which a state engages to pay money at a future day; thus including a certificate given for money borrowed. . . To 'emit bills of credit' conveys to the mind the idea of issuing paper intended to circulate through the community, for its ordinary purposes, as money, which paper is redeemable at a future day." [2] The Chief Justice goes into the history of the paper money evil that caused the framers of the Constitution to forbid the States to "emit bills of credit."

[1] March 12, 1830. [2] 4 Peters, 432.

Such currency always fluctuates. "Its value is continually changing; and these changes, often great and sudden, expose individuals to immense loss, are the sources of ruinous speculations, and destroy all confidence between man and man." To "cut up this mischief by the roots . . the people declared, in their Constitution, that no state should emit bills of credit. If the prohibition means anything, if the words are not empty sounds, it must comprehend the emission of any paper medium by a state government, for the purpose of common circulation." [1]

Incontestably the Missouri loan certificates are just such bills of credit. Indeed, the State law itself "speaks of them in this character." That the statute calls them certificates instead of bills of credit does not change the fact. How absurd to claim that the Constitution "meant to prohibit names and not things! That a very important act, big with great and ruinous mischief, which is expressly forbidden . . may be performed by the substitution of a name." The Constitution is not to be evaded "by giving a new name to an old thing." [2]

It is nonsense to say that these particular bills of credit are lawful because they are not made legal tender, since a separate provision applies to legal tender. The issue of legal tender currency, and also bills of credit, is equally and separately forbidden: "To sustain the one because it is not also the other; to say that bills of credit may be emitted if they be not made a tender in payment of debts; is . . to expunge that distinct, independent prohibition." [3]

[1] 4 Peters, 432. [2] *Ib.* 433. [3] *Ib.* 434.

In a well-nigh perfect historical summary, Marshall reviews experiments before and during the Revolution in bills of credit that were made legal tender, and in others that were not — all "productive of the same effects," all equally ruinous in results.[1] The Missouri law authorizing the loan certificates, for which Craig gave his promissory note, is "against the highest law of the land, and . . the note itself is utterly void." [2]

The Chief Justice closes with a brief paragraph splendid in its simple dignity and power. In his argument for Missouri, Senator Thomas H. Benton had used violent language of the kind frequently employed by the champions of State Rights: "If . . the character of a sovereign State shall be impugned," he cried, "contests about civil rights would be settled amid the din of arms, rather than in these halls of national justice." [3]

To this outburst Marshall replies: The court has been told of "the dangers which may result from" offending a sovereign State. If obedience to the Constitution and laws of the Nation "shall be calculated to bring on those dangers . . or if it shall be indispensable to the preservation of the union, and consequently of the independence and liberty of these states; these are considerations which address themselves to those departments which may with perfect propriety be influenced by them. This department can listen only to the mandates of law; and can tread only that path which is marked out by duty." [4]

[1] 4 Peters, 434–36. [2] *Ib.* 437. [3] *Ib.* 420. [4] *Ib.* 438.

In this noble passage Marshall is not only rebuking Benton; he is also speaking to the advocates of Nullification, then becoming clamorous and threatening; he is pointing out to Andrew Jackson the path of duty.[1]

Justices Johnson, Thompson, and McLean afterwards filed dissenting opinions, thus beginning the departure, within the Supreme Court, from the stern Constitutional Nationalism of Marshall. This breach in the court deeply troubled the Chief Justice during the remaining four years of his life.

Johnson thought "that these certificates are of a truly amphibious character." The Missouri law "does indeed approach as near to a violation of the Constitution as it can well go without violating its prohibition, but it is in the exercise of an unquestionable right, although in rather a questionable form." So, on the whole, Johnson concluded that the Supreme Court had better hold the statute valid.[2]

"The right of a State to borrow money cannot be questioned," said Thompson; that is all the Missouri scheme amounts to. If these loan certificates are bills of credit, so are "all bank notes, issued either by the States, or under their authority." [3] Justice McLean pointed out that Craig's case was only one of many of the same kind. "The solemn act of a State . . cannot be set aside . . under a doubtful construction of the Constitution.[4] . . It would be as gross usurpation on the part of the federal govern-

[1] See 552–58.
[2] 4 Peters, 438–44.
[3] *Ib.* 445–50.
[4] *Ib.* 458.

ment to interfere with State rights by an exercise of powers not delegated, as it would be for a State to interpose its authority against a law of the Union." [1]

In Congress attacks upon Marshall and the Supreme Court now were renewed — but they grew continuously feebler. At the first session after the decision of the Missouri loan certificate case, a bill was introduced to repeal the provision of the Judiciary Act upon which the National powers of the Supreme Court so largely depended. "If the twenty-fifth section is repealed, the Constitution is practically gone," declared Story. "Our wisest friends look with great gloom to the future." [2]

Marshall was equally despondent, but his political vision was clearer. When he read the dissenting opinions of Johnson, Thompson, and McLean, he wrote Story: "It requires no prophet to predict that the 25th section [of the Judiciary Act] is to be repealed, or to use a more fashionable phrase to be nullified by the Supreme Court of the United States." [3] He realized clearly that the great tribunal, the power and dignity of which he had done so much to create, would soon be brought under the control of those who, for some years at least, would reject that broad and vigorous Nationalism which he had steadily and effectively asserted

[1] 4 Peters, 464.

[2] Story to Ticknor, Jan. 22, 1831, Story, II, 49. Nevertheless Story did not despair. "It is now whispered, that the demonstrations of public opinion are so strong, that the majority [of the Judiciary Committee] will conclude not to present their report." (*Ib.*)

[3] Marshall to Story, Oct. 15, 1830, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 342.

during almost a third of a century. One more vacancy on the Supreme Bench and a single new appointment by Jackson would give the court to the opponents of Marshall's views. Before he died, the Chief Justice was to behold two such vacancies.[1]

On January 24, 1831, William R. Davis of South Carolina presented the majority report of the Judiciary Committee favoring the repeal of that section of the Judiciary Act under which the Supreme Court had demolished State laws and annihilated the decisions of State courts.[2] James Buchanan presented the minority report.[3] A few minutes' preliminary discussion revealed the deep feeling on both sides. Philip Doddridge of Virginia declared that the bill was of "as much importance as if it were a proposition to repeal the Union of these States." William W. Ellsworth of Connecticut avowed that it was of "overwhelming magnitude." [4]

Thereupon the subject was furiously debated. Thomas H. Crawford of Pennsylvania considered Section 25 of the Judiciary Act, to be as "sacred" as the Constitution itself.[5] Henry Daniel of Kentucky asserted that the Supreme Court "stops at nothing to obtain power." Let the "States . . prepare for the worst, and protect themselves against the assaults of this gigantic tribunal." [6]

William Fitzhugh Gordon of Virginia, recently elected, but already a member of the Judiciary Com-

[1] See *infra*, 584. [2] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 2d Sess. 532.
[3] *Ib.* 535. [4] *Ib.* 534. [5] *Ib.* 659. [6] *Ib.* 665.

mittee, stoutly defended the report of the majority: "When a committee of the House had given to a subject the calmest and maturest investigation, and a motion is made to print their report, a gentleman gets up, and, in a tone of alarm, denounces the proposition as tantamount to a motion to repeal the Union." Gordon repudiated the very thought of dismemberment of the Republic — that "palladium of our hopes, and of the liberties of mankind."

As to the constitutionality of Section 25 of the Judiciary Act — "could it be new, especially to a Virginia lawyer"? when the Virginia Judiciary, with Roane at its head, had solemnly proclaimed the illegality of that section. And had not Georgia ordered her Governor to resist the enforcement of that provision of that ancient act of Congress? "I declare to God . . that I believe nothing would tend so much to compose the present agitation of the country . . as the repeal of that portion of the judiciary act." Gordon was about to discuss the nefarious case of Cohens *vs.* Virginia when his emotions overcame him — "he did not wish . . to go into the merits of the question." [1]

Thomas F. Foster of Georgia said that the Judiciary Committee had reported under a "galling fire from the press"; quoted Marshall's unfortunate language in the Convention of 1788; [2] and insisted that the "vast and alarming" powers of the Supreme Court must be bridled.[3]

[1] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 2d Sess. 620–21.
[2] *Ib.* 731, 748; and see vol. I, 454–55, of this work.
[3] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 2d Sess. 739.

But the friends of the court overwhelmed the supporters of the bill, which was rejected by a vote of 138 to 51.[1] It was ominous, however, that the South stood almost solid against the court and Nationalism.

[1] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 2d Sess. 542.

This was the last formal attempt, but one, made in Congress during Marshall's lifetime, to impair the efficiency of National courts. The final attack was made by Joseph Lecompte, a Representative from Kentucky, who on January 27, 1832, offered a resolution instructing the Judiciary Committee to "inquire into the expediency of amending the constitution . . so that the judges of the Supreme Court, and of the inferior courts, shall hold their offices for a limited term of years." On February 24, the House, by a vote of 141 to 27, refused to consider Lecompte's resolution, ignoring his plea to be allowed to explain it. (*Debates*, 22d Cong. 1st Sess. 1856–57.) So summary and brusque — almost contemptuous — was the rejection of Lecompte's proposal, as almost to suggest that personal feeling was an element in the action taken by the House.

CHAPTER X

THE FINAL CONFLICT

Liberty and Union, now and forever, one and inseparable. (Daniel Webster.)

Fellow citizens, the die is now cast. Prepare for the crisis and meet it as becomes men and freemen. (South Carolina Ordinance of Nullification.)

The Union has been prolonged thus far by miracles. I fear they cannot continue. (Marshall.)

It is time to be old,
To take in sail. (Emerson.)

THE last years of Marshall's life were clouded with sadness, almost despair. His health failed; his wife died; the Supreme Court was successfully defied; his greatest opinion was repudiated and denounced by a strong and popular President; his associates on the Bench were departing from some of his most cherished views; and the trend of public events convinced him that his labor to construct an enduring nation, to create institutions of orderly freedom, to introduce stability and system into democracy, had been in vain.

Yet, even in this unhappy period, there were hours of triumph for John Marshall. He heard his doctrine of Nationalism championed by Daniel Webster, who, in one of the greatest debates of history, used Marshall's arguments and almost his very words; he beheld the militant assertion of the same principle by Andrew Jackson, who, in this instance, also employed Marshall's reasoning and method of statement; and he witnessed the sudden flowering of public appreciation of his character and services.

During the spring of 1831, Marshall found himself, for the first time in his life, suffering from acute

pain. His Richmond physician could give him no relief; and he became so despondent that he determined to resign immediately after the ensuing Presidential election, in case Jackson should be defeated, an event which many then thought probable. In a letter about the house at which the members of the Supreme Court were to board during the next term, Marshall tells Story of his purpose: "Being . . a bird of passage, whose continuance with you cannot be long, I did not chuse to permit my convenience or my wishes to weigh a feather in the permanent arrangements. . . But in addition, I felt serious doubts, although I did not mention them, whether I should be with you at the next term.

"What I am about to say is, of course, in perfect confidence which I would not breathe to any other person whatever. I had unaccountably calculated on the election of P [residen] t taking place next fall, and had determined to make my continuance in office another year dependent on that event.

"You know how much importance I attach to the character of the person who is to succeed me, and calculate the influence which probabilities on that subject would have on my continuance in office. This, however, is a matter of great delicacy on which I cannot and do not speak.

"My erroneous calculation of the time of the election was corrected as soon as the pressure of official duty was removed from my mind, and I had nearly decided on my course, but recent events produce such real uncertainty respecting the future as to create doubts whether I ought not to await the

same chances in the fall of 32 which I had intended to await in the fall of 31." [1]

Marshall steadily became worse, and in September he went to Philadelphia to consult the celebrated physician and surgeon, Dr. Philip Syng Physick, who at once perceived that the Chief Justice was suffering from stone in the bladder. His affliction could be relieved only by the painful and delicate operation of lithotomy, which Dr. Physick had introduced in America. From his sick-room Marshall writes Story of his condition during the previous five months, and adds that he looks "with impatience for the operation." [2] He is still concerned about the court's boarding-place and again refers to his intention of leaving the Bench: "In the course of the summer . . I found myself unequal to the effective consideration of any subject, and had determined to resign at the close of the year. This determination, however, I kept to myself, being determined to remain master of my own conduct." Story had answered Marshall's letter of June 26, evidently protesting against the thought of the Chief Justice giving up his office.

Marshall replies: "On the most interesting part of your letter I have felt, and still feel, great difficulty. You understand my general sentiments on that subject as well as I do myself. I am most earnestly attached to the character of the department, and to the wishes and convenience of those with whom it has been my pride and my happiness to be associated for so many years. I cannot be insensible to

[1] Marshall to Story, June 26, 1831, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 344–45.

[2] Same to same, Oct. 12, 1831, *ib.* 346–48.

the gloom which lours over us. I have a repugnance to abandoning you under such circumstances which is almost invincible. But the solemn convictions of my judgement sustained by some pride of character admonish me not to hazard the disgrace of continuing in office a mere inefficient pageant." [1]

Had Adams been reëlected in 1828, there can be no doubt that Marshall would have resigned during that Administration; and it is equally certain that, if Jackson had been defeated in 1832, the Chief Justice would have retired immediately. The Democratic success in the election of that year determined him to hold on in an effort to keep the Supreme Court, as long as possible, unsubmerged by the rising tide of radical Localism. Perhaps he also clung to a desperate hope that, during his lifetime, a political reaction would occur and a conservative President be chosen who could appoint his successor.

When Marshall arrived at Philadelphia, the bar of that city wished to give him a dinner, and, by way of invitation, adopted remarkable resolutions expressing their grateful praise and affectionate admiration. The afflicted Chief Justice, deeply touched, declined in a letter of singular grace and dignity: "It is impossible for me . . to do justice to the feelings with which I receive your very flattering address; . . to have performed the official duties assigned to me by my country in such a manner as to acquire the approbation of" the Philadelphia bar, "affords me the highest gratification of which I am capable, and is

[1] Marshall to Story, Oct. 12, 1831, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 347. A rumor finally got about that Marshall contemplated resigning. (See Niles, XL, 90.)

more than an ample reward for the labor which those duties impose." Marshall's greatest satisfaction, he says, is that he and his associates on the Supreme Bench "have never sought to enlarge the judicial power beyond its proper bounds, nor feared to carry it to the fullest extent that duty required." [1] The members of the bar then begged the Chief Justice to receive them "in a body" at "the United States Courtroom"; and also to "permit his portrait to be taken" by "an eminent artist of this city." [2]

With anxiety, but calmness and even good humor, Marshall awaited the operation. Just before he went to the surgeon's table, Dr. Jacob Randolph, who assisted Dr. Physick, found Marshall eating a hearty breakfast. Notwithstanding the pain he suffered, the Chief Justice laughingly explained that, since it might be the last meal he ever would enjoy, he had determined to make the most of it. He understood that the chances of surviving the operation were against him, but he was eager to take them, since he would rather die than continue to suffer the agony he had been enduring.

While the long and excruciating operation went on, by which more than a thousand calculi were removed, Marshall was placid, "scarcely uttering a murmur throughout the whole procedure." The

[1] The resolutions of the bar had included the same idea, and Marshall emphasized it by reiterating it in his response.

[2] Hazard's *Pennsylvania Register*, as quoted in Dillon, III, 430–33. The artist referred to was either Thomas Sully, or Henry Inman, who had studied under Sully. During the following year, Inman painted the portrait and it was so excellent that it brought the artist his first general recognition. The original now hangs in the rooms of the Philadelphia Law Association. A reproduction of it appears as the frontispiece of this volume.

physicians ascribed his recovery "in a great degree . . to his extraordinary self possession, and to the calm and philosophical views which he took of his case." [1]

Marshall writes Story about his experience and the results of the treatment, saying that he must take medicine "continually to prevent new formations," and adding, with humorous melancholy, that he "must submit too to a severe and most unsociable regimen." He cautions Story to care for his own health, which Judge Peters had told him was bad. "Without your vigorous and powerful co-operation I should be in despair, and think the 'ship must be given up.'" [2]

On learning of his improved condition, Story writes Peters from Cambridge: "This seems to me a special interposition of Providence in favor of the Constitution. . . He is beloved and reverenced here beyond all measure, though not beyond his merits. Next to Washington he stands the idol of all good men." [3]

While on this distressing visit to Philadelphia, Marshall writes his wife two letters — the last letters to her of which any originals or copies can be found. "I anticipate with a pleasure which I know you will share the time when I may sit by your side by our tranquil fire side & enjoy the happiness of your society without inflicting on you the pain of witnessing my suffering. . . I am treated with the most flattering attentions in Philadelphia. They give me pain,

[1] Randolph: *A Memoir on the Life and Character of Philip Syng Physick, M.D.* 97–99.

[2] Marshall to Story, Nov. 10, 1831, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 348–49.

[3] Story to Peters, Oct. 29, 1831, Story, II, 70.

the more pain as the necessity of declining many of them may be ascribed to a want of sensibility." [1]

His recovery assured, Marshall again writes his wife: "I have at length risen from my bed and am able to hold a pen. The most delightful use I can make of it is to tell you that I am getting well . . from the painful disease with which I have been so long affected. . . Nothing delights me so much as to hear from my friends and especially from you. How much was I gratified at the line from your own hand in Mary's letter.[2] . . I am much obliged by your offer to lend me money.[3] I hope I shall not need it but can not as yet speak positively as my stay has been longer and my expenses greater than I had anticipated on leaving home. Should I use any part of it, you may be assured it will be replaced on my return. But this is a subject on which I know you feel no solicitude. . . God bless you my dearest Polly love to all our friends. Ever your most affectionate J. Marshall." [4]

On December 25, 1831, his "dearest Polly" died. The previous day, she hung about his neck a locket containing a wisp of her hair. For the remainder of his life he wore this memento, never parting with it night or day.[5] Her weakness, physical and mental, which prevailed throughout practically the whole of

[1] Marshall to his wife, Oct. 6, 1831, MS.

[2] This is the only indication in any of Marshall's letters that his wife had written him.

[3] Mrs. Marshall had a modest fortune of her own, bequeathed to her by her uncle. She invested this quite independently of her husband. (Leigh to Biddle, Sept. 7, 1837, McGrane, 289.)

[4] Marshall to his wife, Nov. 8, 1831, MS.

[5] Terhune, 98. This locket is now in the possession of Marshall's granddaughter, Miss Emily Harvie of Richmond.

their married life, inspired in Marshall a chivalric adoration. On the morning of the first anniversary of her death, Story chanced to go into Marshall's room and "found him in tears. He had just finished writing out for me some lines of General Burgoyne, of which he spoke to me last evening as eminently beautiful and affecting. . . I saw at once that he had been shedding tears over the memory of his own wife, and he has said to me several times during the term, that the moment he relaxes from business he feels exceedingly depressed, and rarely goes through a night without weeping over his departed wife. . . I think he is the most extraordinary man I ever saw, for the depth and tenderness of his feelings." [1]

[1] Story to his wife, March 4, 1832, Story, II, 86–87.

Soon after the death of his wife, Marshall made his will "entirely in [his] . . own handwriting." A more informal document of the kind seldom has been written. It is more like a familiar letter than a legal paper; yet it is meticulously specific. "I owe nothing on my own account," he begins. (He specifies one or two small obligations as trustee for women relatives and as surety for "considerable sums" for his son-in-law, Jacquelin B. Harvie.) The will shows that he owns bank and railroad stock and immense quantities of land. He equally divides his property among his children, making special provision that the portion of his daughter Mary shall be particularly safeguarded.

One item of the will is curious: "I give to each of my grandsons named John one thousand acres, part of my tract of land called Canaan lying in Randolph county. If at the time of my death either of my sons should have no son living named John, then I give the thousand acres to any son he may have named Thomas, in token for my love for my father and veneration for his memory. If there should be no son named John or Thomas, then I give the land to the eldest son and if no sons to the daughters."

He makes five additions to his will, three of which he specifically calls "codicils." One of these is principally "to emancipate my faithful servant Robin and I direct his emancipation if he *chuses* to conform to the laws on that subject, requiring that he should leave the state or if permission can be obtained for his continuing to reside in it." If Robin elects to go to Liberia, Marshall gives him one hundred dol-

But Marshall had also written something which he did not show even to Story — a tribute to his wife:

"This day of joy and festivity to the whole Christian world is, to my sad heart, the anniversary of the keenest affliction which humanity can sustain. While all around is gladness, my mind dwells on the silent tomb, and cherishes the remembrance of the beloved object which it contains.

"On the 25th of December, 1831, it was the will of Heaven to take to itself the companion who had sweetened the choicest part of my life, had rendered toil a pleasure, had partaken of all my feelings, and was enthroned in the inmost recess of my heart. Never can I cease to feel the loss and to deplore it. Grief for her is too sacred ever to be profaned on this day, which shall be, during my existence, marked by a recollection of her virtues.

"On the 3d of January, 1783, I was united by the holiest bonds to the woman I adored. From the moment of our union to that of our separation, I never ceased to thank Heaven for this its best gift. Not a moment passed in which I did not consider her as a blessing from which the chief happiness of my life was derived. This never-dying sentiment, originating in love, was cherished by a long and close observation of as amiable and estimable qualities as ever adorned

lars. "If he does not go there I give him fifty dollars." In case it should be found "impracticable to liberate" Robin, "I desire that he may choose his master among my sons, or if he prefer my daughter that he may be held in trust for her and her family as is the other property bequeathed in trust for her, and that he may always be treated as a faithful and meritorious servant." (Will and Codicils of John Marshall, Records of Henrico County, Richmond, and Fauquier County, Warrenton, Virginia.)

the female bosom. To a person which in youth was very attractive, to manners uncommonly pleasing, she added a fine understanding, and the sweetest temper which can accompany a just and modest sense of what was due to herself.

"She was educated with a profound reverence for religion, which she preserved to her last moments. This sentiment, among her earliest and deepest impressions, gave a colouring to her whole life. Hers was the religion taught by the Saviour of man. She was a firm believer in the faith inculcated by the Church (Episcopal) in which she was bred.

"I have lost her, and with her have lost the solace of my life! Yet she remains still the companion of my retired hours, still occupies my inmost bosom. When alone and unemployed, my mind still recurs to her. More than a thousand times since the 25th of December, 1831, have I repeated to myself the beautiful lines written by General Burgoyne, under a similar affliction, substituting 'Mary' for 'Anna':

"'Encompass'd in an angel's frame,
An angel's virtues lay:
Too soon did Heaven assert its claim
And take its own away!
My Mary's worth, my Mary's charms,
Can never more return!
What now shall fill these widow'd arms?
Ah, me! my Mary's urn!
Ah, me! ah, me! my Mary's urn!'" [1]

After his wife's death, Marshall arranged to live at "Leeds Manor," Fauquier County, a large house

[1] Meade, II, footnote to 222. It would seem that Marshall showed this tribute to no one during his lifetime except, perhaps, to his children. At any rate, it was first made public in Bishop Meade's book in 1857.

on part of the Fairfax estate which he had given to his son, James Keith Marshall. A room, with very thick walls to keep out the noise of his son's many children, was built for him, adjoining the main dwelling. Here he brought his library, papers, and many personal belongings. His other sons and their families lived not far away; "Leeds Manor" was in the heart of the country where he had grown to early manhood; and there he expected to spend his few remaining years.[1] He could not, however, tear himself from his Richmond home, where he continued to live most of the time until his death.[2]

When fully recovered from his operation, Marshall seemed to acquire fresh strength. He "is in excellent health, never better, and as firm and robust in mind as in body," Story informs Charles Sumner.[3]

The Chief Justice was, however, profoundly depressed. The course that President Jackson was then pursuing — his attitude toward the Supreme Court in the Georgia controversy,[4] his arbitrary and violent rule, his hostility to the second Bank of the United States — alarmed and distressed Marshall.

The Bank had finally justified the brightest predictions of its friends. Everywhere in the country its notes were as good as gold, while abroad they were often above par.[5] Its stock was owned in every

[1] Statements to the author by Miss Elizabeth Marshall of "Leeds Manor," and by Judge J. K. N. Norton of Alexandria, Va.

[2] Statement to the author by Miss Emily Harvie. Most of Marshall's letters to Story during these years were written from Richmond.

[3] Story to Sumner, Feb. 6, 1833, Story, II, 120. [4] See *infra*, 540–51.

[5] See Catterall, 407, 421–22, 467; and see especially Parton: *Jackson*, III, 257–58.

nation and widely distributed in America.[1] Up to the time when Jackson began his warfare upon the Bank, the financial management of Nicholas Biddle had been as brilliant as it was sound.[2]

But popular hostility to the Bank had never ceased. In addition to the old animosity toward any central institution of finance, charges were made that directors of certain branches of the Bank had used their power to interfere in politics. As implacable as they were unjust were the assaults made by Democratic politicians upon Jeremiah Mason, director of the branch at Portsmouth, New Hampshire. Had the Bank consented to Mason's removal, it is possible that Jackson's warfare on it would not have been prosecuted.[3]

The Bank's charter was to expire in 1836. In his first annual Message to Congress the President briefly called attention to the question of rechartering the institution. The constitutionality of the Bank Act was doubtful at best, he intimated, and the Bank certainly had not established a sound and uniform currency.[4] In his next Message, a year later, Jackson repeated more strongly his attack upon the Bank.[5]

Two years afterwards, on the eve of the Presidential campaign of 1832, the friends of the Bank in Congress passed, by heavy majorities, a bill extend-

[1] Catterall, Appendix IX, 508.

[2] *Ib.* chaps. V and VII. Biddle was appointed director of the Bank by President Monroe in 1819, and displayed such ability that, in 1823, he was elected president of the institution. Not until he received information that Jackson was hostile to the Bank did Biddle begin the morally wrong and practically unwise policy of loaning money without proper security to editors and members of Congress.

[3] Parton: *Jackson*, III, 260. [4] Richardson, II, 462. [5] *Ib.* 528–29.

ing the charter for fifteen years after March 3, 1836, the date of its expiration.[1] The principal supporters of this measure were Clay and Webster and, indeed, most of the weighty men in the National Legislature. But they were enemies of Jackson, and he looked upon the rechartering of the Bank as a personal affront.

On July 4, 1832, the bill was sent to the President. Six days later he returned it with his veto. Jackson's veto message was as able as it was cunning. Parts of it were demagogic appeals to popular passion; but the heart of it was an attack upon Marshall's opinions in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and Osborn *vs.* The Bank.

The Bank is a monopoly, its stockholders and directors a "privileged order"; worse still, the institution is rapidly passing into the hands of aliens —"already is almost a third of the stock in foreign hands." If we must have a bank, let it be "*purely American.*" This aristocratic, monopolistic, un-American concern exists by the authority of an unconstitutional act of Congress. Even worse is the rechartering act which he now vetoed.

The decision of the Supreme Court in the Bank cases, settled nothing, said Jackson. Marshall's opinions were, for the most part, erroneous and "ought not to control the co-ordinate authorities of this Government. The Congress, the Executive, and the Court must each for itself be guided by its own opinion of the Constitution. . . It is as much the

[1] See Catterall, 235. For account of the fight for the Bank Bill see *ib.* chap. x.

duty of the House of Representatives, of the Senate, and of the President to decide upon the constitutionality of any bill or resolution which may be presented to them for passage or approval as it is of the supreme judges when it may be brought before them for judicial decision.

"The opinion of the judges has no more authority over Congress than the opinion of Congress has over the judges, and on that point the President is independent of both. The authority of the Supreme Court must not, therefore, be permitted to control the Congress or the Executive when acting in their legislative capacities, but to have only such influence as the force of their reasoning may deserve." [1]

But, says Jackson, the court did not decide that "all features of this corporation are compatible with the Constitution." He quotes — and puts in italics — Marshall's statement that "*where the law is not prohibited and is really calculated to effect any of the objects intrusted to the Government, to undertake here to inquire into the degree of its necessity would be to pass the line which circumscribes the judicial department and to tread on legislative ground.*" This language, insists Jackson, means that "it is the exclusive province of Congress and the President to decide whether the particular features of this act are *necessary* and *proper* . . and therefore constitutional, or *unnecessary* and *improper*, and therefore unconstitutional." [2] Thereupon Jackson points out what he considers to be the defects of the bill.

Congress has no power to "grant exclusive privi-

[1] Richardson, II, 580–82. [2] *Ib.* 582–83.

leges or monopolies," except in the District of Columbia and in the matter of patents and copyrights. "Every act of Congress, therefore, which attempts, by grants of monopolies or sale of exclusive privileges for a limited time, or a time without limit, to restrict or extinguish its own discretion in the choice of means to execute its delegated powers, is equivalent to a legislative amendment of the Constitution, and palpably unconstitutional." [1] Jackson fiercely attacks Marshall's opinion that the States cannot tax the National Bank and its branches.

The whole message is able, adroit, and, on its face, plainly intended as a campaign document.[2] A shrewd appeal is made to the State banks. Popular jealousy and suspicion of wealth and power are skillfully played upon: "The rich and powerful" always use governments for "their selfish purposes." When laws are passed "to grant titles, gratuities, and exclusive privileges, to make the rich richer and the potent more powerful, the humble members of society — the farmers, mechanics, and laborers — who have neither the time nor the means of securing like favors to themselves, have a right to complain of the injustice of their Government.

"There are no necessary evils in government," says Jackson. "Its evils exist only in its abuses. If it would confine itself to equal protection, and, as

[1] Richardson, II, 584.

[2] Jackson's veto message was used with tremendous effect in the Presidential campaign of 1832. There cannot be the least doubt that the able politicians who managed Jackson's campaign and, indeed, shaped his Administration, designed that the message should be put to this use. These politicians were William B. Lewis, Amos Kendall, Martin Van Buren, and Samuel Swartwout.

Heaven does its rains, shower its favors alike on the high and the low, the rich and the poor, it would be an unqualified blessing" — thus he runs on to his conclusion.[1]

The masses of the people, particularly those of the South, responded with wild fervor to the President's assault upon the citadel of the "money power." John Marshall, the defender of special privilege, had said that the Bank law was protected by the Constitution; but Andrew Jackson, the champion of the common people, declared that it was prohibited by the Constitution. Hats in the air, then, and loud cheers for the hero who had dared to attack and to overcome this financial monster as he had fought and beaten the invading British!

Marshall was infinitely disgusted. He informs Story of Virginia's applause of Jackson's veto: "We are up to the chin in politics. Virginia was always insane enough to be opposed to the Bank of The United States, and therefore hurras for the veto. But we are a little doubtful how it may work in Pennsylvania. It is not difficult to account for the part New York may take. She has sagacity enough to see her interest in putting down the present bank. Her mercantile position gives her a controul, a commanding controul, over the currency and the exchanges of the country, if there be no Bank of The United States. Going for herself she may approve this policy; but Virginia ought not to drudge for her benefit." [2]

[1] Richardson, II, 590–91.

[2] Marshall to Story, Aug. 2, 1832, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 349–51.

Jackson did not sign the bill for the improvement of rivers and harbors, passed at the previous session of Congress, because, as he said, he had not "sufficient time . . to examine it before the adjournment." [1] Everybody took the withholding of his signature as a veto.[2] This bill included a feasible project for making the Virginia Capital accessible to seagoing vessels. Even this action of the President was applauded by Virginians:

"We show our wisdom most strikingly in approving the veto on the harbor bill also," Marshall writes Story. "That bill contained an appropriation intended to make Richmond a seaport, which she is not at present, for large vessels fit to cross the Atlantic. The appropriation was whittled down in the House of Representatives to almost nothing. . . Yet we wished the appropriation because we were confident that Congress when correctly informed, would add the necessary sum. This too is vetoed; and for this too our sagacious politicians are thankful. We seem to think it the summit of human wisdom, or rather of American patriotism, to preserve our poverty." [3]

During the Presidential campaign of 1832, Marshall all but despaired of the future of the Republic.

[1] Richardson, II, 638. There was a spirited contest in the House over this bill. (See *Debates*, 22d Cong. 1st Sess. 2438–44, 3248–57, 3286.) It reached the President at the end of the session, so that he had only to refuse to sign it, in order to kill the measure.

[2] In fact Jackson did send a message to Congress on December 6, 1832, explaining his reasons for having let the bill die. (Richardson, II, 638–39.)

[3] Marshall to Story, Aug. 2, 1832, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 350.

The autocracy of Jackson's reign; the popular enthusiasm which greeted his wildest departures from established usage and orderly government; the state of the public mind, indicated everywhere by the encouragement of those whom Marshall believed to be theatrical and adventurous demagogues — all these circumstances perturbed and saddened him.

And for the time being, his fears were wholly justified. Triumphantly reëlected, Jackson pursued the Bank relentlessly. Finally he ordered that the Government funds should no longer be deposited in that hated institution. Although that desperate act brought disaster on business throughout the land, it was acclaimed by the multitude. In alarm and despair, Marshall writes Story: "We [Virginians] are insane on the subject of the Bank. Its friends, who are not numerous, dare not, a few excepted, to avow themselves."[1]

But the sudden increase and aggressiveness of disunion sentiment oppressed Marshall more heavily than any other public circumstance of his last years. The immediate occasion for the recrudescence of

[1] Marshall to Story, Dec. 3, 1834, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 359.

The outspoken and irritable Kent expressed the conservatives' opinion of Jackson almost as forcibly as Ames stated their views of Jefferson: "I look upon Jackson as a detestable, ignorant, reckless, vain and malignant Tyrant. . . This American Elective Monarchy frightens me. The Experiment, with its foundations laid on universal Suffrage and an unfettered and licentious Press is of too violent a nature for our excitable People. We have not in our large cities, if we have in our country, moral firmness enough to bear it. *It racks the machine too much.*" (Kent to Story, April 11, 1834, Story MSS. Mass. Hist. Soc.) In this letter Kent perfectly states Marshall's convictions, which were shared by nearly every judge and lawyer in America who was not "in politics."

Localism was the Tariff. Since the Tariff of 1816 the South had been discontented with the protection afforded the manufacturers of the North and East; and had made loud outcry against the protective Tariff of 1824. The Southern people felt that their interests were sacrificed for the benefit of the manufacturing sections; they believed that all that they produced had to be sold in a cheap, unprotected market, and all that they purchased had to be bought in a dear, protected market; they were convinced that the protective tariff system, and, indeed, the whole Nationalist policy, meant the ruin of the South.

Moreover, they began to see that the power that could enact a protective tariff, control commerce, make internal improvements, could also control slavery — perhaps abolish it.[1] Certainly that was "the spirit" of Marshall's construction of the Constitution, they said. "Sir," exclaimed Robert S. Garnett of Virginia during the debate in the House on the Tariff of 1824, "we must look very little to consequences if we do not perceive in the spirit of this construction, combined with the political fanaticism of the period, reason to anticipate, at no distant day, the usurpation, on the part of Congress, of the right to legislate upon a subject which, if you once touch, will inevitably throw this country into revolution — I mean that of slavery. . . Can whole nations be mistaken? When I speak of nations, I mean Virginia, the Carolinas, and other great Southern commonwealths." [2]

John Carter of South Carolina warned the House

[1] See *supra*, 420.

[2] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2097.

not to pass a law "which would, as to this portion of the Union, be registered on our statute books as a dead letter." [1] James Hamilton, Jr., of the same State, afterwards a Nullification Governor, asked: "Is it nothing to weaken the attachment of one section of this confederacy to the bond of Union? . . Is it nothing to sow the seeds of incurable alienation?" [2]

The Tariff of 1828 alarmed and angered the Southern people to the point of frenzy. "The interests of the South have been . . shamefully sacrificed!" cried Hayne in the Senate. "Her feelings have been disregarded; her wishes slighted; her honest pride insulted!" [3] So enraged were Southern Representatives that, for the most part, they declined to speak. Hamilton expressed their sentiments. He disdained to enter into the "chaffering" about the details of the bill.[4] "You are coercing us to inquire, whether we can afford to belong to a confederacy in which severe restrictions, tending to an ultimate prohibition of foreign commerce, is its established policy.[5] . . Is it . . treason, sir, to tell you that there is a condition of public feeling throughout the southern part of this confederacy, which no prudent man will treat with contempt, and no man who loves his country will not desire to see allayed? [6] . . I trust, sir, that this cup may pass from us. . . But, if an adverse destiny should be ours — if we are doomed to drink 'the waters of bitterness,' in their utmost woe, . . South Carolina will be found on the side of those principles, standing firmly, on the very ground which

[1] *Annals*, 18th Cong. 1st Sess. 2163.
[2] *Ib.* 2208.
[3] *Debates*, 20th Cong. 1st Sess. 746.
[4] *Ib.* 2431.
[5] *Ib.* 2434.
[6] *Ib.* 2435.

is canonized by that revolution which has made us what we are, and imbued us with the spirit of a free and sovereign people." [1]

Retaliation, even forcible resistance, was talked throughout the South when this "Tariff of Abominations," as the Act of 1828 was called, became a law. The feeling in South Carolina especially ran high. Some of her ablest men proposed that the State should tax all articles [2] protected by the tariff. Pledges were made at public meetings not to buy protected goods manufactured in the North. At the largest gathering in the history of the State, resolutions were passed demanding that all trade with tariff States be stopped.[3] Nullification was proposed.[4] The people wildly acclaimed such a method of righting their wrongs, and Calhoun gave to the world his famous "Exposition," a treatise based on the Jeffersonian doctrine of thirty years previous.[5]

A little more than a year after the passage of the Tariff of 1824, and the publication of Marshall's opinions in Osborn *vs.* The Bank and Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, Jefferson had written Giles of the "encroachments" by the National Government, particularly by the Supreme Court and by Congress. How should these invasions of the rights of the States be checked? "Reason and argument? You might as well reason

[1] *Debates*, 20th Cong. 1st Sess. 2437.

[2] This was the plan of George McDuffie. Calhoun approved it. (Houston: *A Critical Study of Nullification in South Carolina*, 70–71.)

[3] *Ib.* [4] *Ib.* 75.

[5] Calhoun's "Exposition" was reported by a special committee of the South Carolina House of Representatives on December 19, 1828. It was not adopted, however, but was printed, and is included in *Statutes at Large of South Carolina*, edited by Thomas Cooper, I, 247–73.

and argue with the marble columns encircling them [Congress and the Supreme Court]. . . Are we then *to stand to our arms?* . . No. That must be the last resource." But the States should denounce the acts of usurpation "until their accumulation shall overweigh that of separation." [1] Jefferson's letter, written only six months before his death, was made public just as the tide of belligerent Nullification was beginning to rise throughout the South.[2]

At the same time defiance of National authority came also from Georgia, the cause being as distinct from the tariff as the principle of resistance was identical. This cause was the forcible seizure, by Georgia, of the lands of the Cherokee Indians and the action of the Supreme Court in cases growing out of Georgia's policy and the execution of it.

By numerous treaties between the National Government and the Cherokee Nation, the Indians were guaranteed protection in the enjoyment of their lands. When Georgia, in 1802, ceded her claim to that vast territory stretching westward to the Mississippi, it had been carefully provided that the lands of the Indians should be preserved from seizure or entry without their consent, and that their rights should be defended from invasion or disturbance. The Indian titles were to be extinguished, however, as soon as this could be done peaceably, and without inordinate expense.

In 1827, these Georgia Cherokees, who were highly civilized, adopted a constitution, set up a

[1] Jefferson to Giles, Dec. 26, 1825, *Works:* Ford, XII, 425–26.
[2] Niles, XXV, 48.

government of their own modeled upon that of the United States, and declared themselves a sovereign independent nation.[1] Immediately thereafter the Legislature of Georgia passed resolutions declaring that the Cherokee lands belonged to the State "absolutely" — that the Indians were only "tenants at her will"; that Georgia had the right to, and would, extend her laws throughout her "conventional limits," and "coerce obedience to them from all descriptions of people, be they white, red, or black."[2]

Deliberately, but without delay, the State enacted laws taking over the Cherokee lands, dividing them into counties, and annulling "all laws, usages and customs" of the Indians.[3] The Cherokees appealed to President Jackson, who rebuffed them and upheld Georgia.[4] Gold was discovered in the Indian country, and white adventurers swarmed to the mines.[5] Georgia passed acts forbidding the Indians to hold courts, or to make laws or regulations for the tribe. White persons found in the Cherokee country without a license from the Governor were, upon conviction, to be imprisoned at hard labor for four years. A State guard was established to "protect" the mines and arrest any one "detected in a violation of the laws of this State."[6] Still other acts equally oppressive were passed.[7]

[1] See Phillips: *Georgia and State Rights*, in *Annual Report, Am. Hist. Ass'n* (1901), II, 71.

[2] Resolution of Dec. 27, 1827, *Laws of Georgia, 1827*, 249; and see Phillips, 72.

[3] Act of Dec. 20, *Laws of Georgia, 1828*, 88–89.

[4] Parton: *Jackson*, III, 272.

[5] Phillips, 72.

[6] Act of Dec. 22, *Laws of Georgia, 1830*, 114–17.

[7] Act of Dec. 23, *ib.* 118; Dec. 21, *ib.* 127–43; Dec. 22, *ib.* 145–46.

On the advice of William Wirt, then Attorney-General of the United States, and of John Sergeant of Philadelphia, the Indians applied to the Supreme Court for an injunction to stop Georgia from executing these tyrannical statutes. The whole country was swept by a tempest of popular excitement. South and North took opposite sides. The doctrine of State Rights, in whose name internal improvements, the Tariff, the Bank, and other Nationalist measures had been opposed, was invoked in behalf of Georgia.

The Administration tried to induce the Cherokees to exchange their farms, mills, and stores in Georgia for untamed lands in the Indian Territory. The Indians sent a commission to investigate that far-off region, which reported that it was unfit for agriculture and that, once there, the Cherokees would have to fight savage tribes.[1] Again they appealed to the President; again Jackson told them that Georgia had absolute authority over them. Angry debates arose in Congress over a bill to send the reluctant natives to the wilds of the then remote West.[2]

Such was the origin of the case of The Cherokee Nation *vs.* The State of Georgia.[3] At Wirt's request,

[1] Wirt to Carr, June 21, 1830, Kennedy, II, 292–93.

[2] See *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 309–57, 359–67, 374–77, 994–1133. For the text of this bill as it passed the House see *ib.* 1135–36. It became a law May 28, 1830. (*U.S. Statutes at Large*, IV, 411.) For an excellent account of the execution of this measure see Abel: *The History of the Events Resulting in Indian Consolidation West of the Mississippi River*, *Annual Report*, *Am. Hist. Ass'n*, 1906, I, 381–407. This essay, by Dr. Anne Héloise Abel, is an exhaustive and accurate treatment of the origin, development, and execution of the policy pursued by the National and State Governments toward the Indians. Dr. Abel attaches a complete bibliography and index to her brochure.

[3] 5 Peters, 1.

Judge Dabney Carr laid the whole matter before Marshall, Wirt having determined to proceed with it or to drop it as the Chief Justice should advise. Marshall, of course, declined to express any opinion on the legal questions involved: "I have followed the debate in both houses of Congress, with profound attention and with deep interest, and have wished, most sincerely, that both the executive and legislative departments had thought differently on the subject. Humanity must bewail the course which is pursued, whatever may be the decision of policy." [1]

Before the case could be heard by the Supreme Court, Georgia availed herself of an opportunity to show her contempt for the National Judiciary and to assert her "sovereign rights." A Cherokee named George Tassels was convicted of murder in the Superior Court of Hall County, Georgia, and lay in jail

[1] Marshall to Carr, 1830, Kennedy, II, 296–97.

As a young man Marshall had thought so highly of Indians that he supported Patrick Henry's plan for white amalgamation with them. (See vol. I, 241, of this work.) Yet he did not think our general policy toward the Indians had been unwise. They were, he wrote Story, "a fierce and dangerous enemy whose love of war made them sometimes the aggressors, whose numbers and habits made them formidable, and whose cruel system of warfare seemed to justify every endeavour to remove them to a distance from civilized settlements. It was not until after the adoption of our present government that respect for our own safety permitted us to give full indulgence to those principles of humanity and justice which ought always to govern our conduct towards the aborigines when this course can be pursued without exposing ourselves to the most afflicting calamities. That time, however, is unquestionably arrived, and every oppression now exercised on a helpless people depending on our magnanimity and justice for the preservation of their existence impresses a deep stain on the American character. I often think with indignation on our disreputable conduct (as I think) in the affair of the Creeks of Georgia." (Marshall to Story, Oct. 29, 1829, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 337–38.)

until the sentence of death should be executed. A writ of error from the Supreme Court was obtained, and Georgia was ordered to appear before that tribunal and defend the judgment of the State Court.

The order was signed by Marshall. Georgia's reply was as insulting and belligerent as it was prompt and spirited. The Legislature resolved that "the interference by the chief justice of the supreme court of the U. States, in the administration of the criminal laws of this state, . . is a flagrant violation of her rights"; that the Governor "and every other officer of this state" be directed to "disregard any and every mandate and process . . purporting to proceed from the chief justice or any associate justice of the supreme court of the United States"; that the Governor be "authorised and required, with all the force and means . . at his command . . to resist and repel any and every invasion from whatever quarter, upon the administration of the criminal laws of this state"; that Georgia refuses to become a party to "the case sought to be made before the supreme court"; and that the Governor, "by express," direct the sheriff of Hall County to execute the law in the case of George Tassels.[1]

Five days later, Tassels was hanged,[2] and the Supreme Court of the United States, powerless to vindicate its authority, defied and insulted by a "sovereign" State, abandoned by the Administration, was humiliated and helpless.

When he went home on the evening of January 4, 1831, John Quincy Adams, now a member of

[1] Niles, xxxix, 338. [2] *Ib.* 353.

Congress, wrote in his diary that "the resolutions of the legislature of Georgia setting at defiance the Supreme Court of the United States are published and approved in the Telegraph, the Administration newspaper at this place. . . The Constitution, the laws and treaties of the United States are prostrate in the State of Georgia. Is there any remedy for this state of things? None. Because the Executive of the United States is in League with the State of Georgia. . . This example . . will be imitated by other States, and with regard to other national interests — perhaps the tariff. . . The Union is in the most imminent danger of dissolution. . . The ship is about to founder." [1]

Meanwhile the Cherokee Nation brought its suit in the Supreme Court to enjoin the State from executing its laws, and at the February term of 1831 it was argued for the Indians by Wirt and Sergeant. Georgia disdained to appear — not for a moment would that proud State admit that the Supreme Court of the Nation could exercise any authority whatever over her.[2]

On March 18, 1831, Marshall delivered the opinion of the majority of the court, and in it he laid down the broad policy which the Government has unwaveringly pursued ever since. At the outset the Chief Justice plainly stated that his sympathies were with the Indians,[3] but that the court could not examine the merits or go into the moralities of the contro-

[1] *Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams, VIII, 262–63.

[2] The argument for the Cherokee Nation was made March 12 and 14, 1831.

[3] 5 Peters, 15.

versy, because it had no jurisdiction. The Cherokees sued as a foreign nation, but, while they did indeed constitute a separate state, they were not a foreign nation. The relation of the Indians to the United States is "unlike that of any other two people in existence." The territory comprises a "part of the United States." [1]

In our foreign affairs and commercial regulations, the Indians are subject to the control of the National Government. "They acknowledge themselves in their treaties to be under the protection of the United States." They are not, then, foreign nations, but rather "domestic dependent nations. . . They are in a state of pupilage." Foreign governments consider them so completely under our "sovereignty and dominion" that it is universally conceded that the acquisition of their lands or the making of treaties with them would be "an invasion of our territory, and an act of hostility." By the Constitution power is given Congress to regulate commerce among the States, with foreign nations, and with Indian tribes, these terms being "entirely distinct." [2]

The Cherokees not being a foreign nation, the Supreme Court has no jurisdiction in a suit brought by them in that capacity, said Marshall. Furthermore, the court was asked "to control the Legislature of Georgia, and to restrain the exertion of its physical force" — a very questionable "interposition," which "savors too much of the exercise of political power to be within the proper province

[1] 5 Peters, 16–17. [2] *Ib.* 17–18.

of the judicial department." In "a proper case with proper parties," the court might, perhaps, decide "the mere question of right" to the Indian lands. But the suit of the Cherokee Nation against Georgia is not such a case.

Marshall closes with a reflection upon Jackson in terms much like those with which, many years earlier, he had so often rebuked Jefferson: "If it be true that the Cherokee Nation have rights, this is not the tribunal in which those rights are to be asserted. If it be true that wrongs have been inflicted, and that still greater are to be apprehended, this is not the tribunal which can redress the past or prevent the future." [1]

In this opinion the moral force of Marshall was displayed almost as much as in the case of the Schooner Exchange.[2] He was friendly to the whole Indian race; he particularly detested Georgia's treatment of the Cherokees; he utterly rejected the State Rights theory on which the State had acted; and he could easily have decided in favor of the wronged and harried Indians, as the dissent of Thompson and Story proves. But the statesman and jurist again rose above the man of sentiment, law above emotion, the enduring above the transient.

[1] 5 Peters, 20. Justice Smith Thompson dissented in an opinion of immense power in which Story concurred. These two Justices maintained that in legal controversies, such as that between the Cherokees and Georgia, the Indian tribe must be treated as a foreign nation. (*Ib.* 50–80.)

Thompson's opinion was as Nationalist as any ever delivered by Marshall. It well expressed the general opinion of the North, which was vigorously condemnatory of Georgia as the ruthless despoiler of the rights of the Indians and the robber of their lands.

[2] See *supra*, 121–25.

As a "foreign state" the Indians had lost, but the constitutionality of Georgia's Cherokee statutes had not been affirmed. Wirt and Sergeant had erred as to the method of attacking that legislation. Another proceeding by Georgia, however, soon brought the validity of her expansion laws before the Supreme Court. Among the missionaries who for years had labored in the Cherokee Nation was one Samuel A. Worcester, a citizen of Vermont. This brave minister, licensed by the National Government, employed by the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions, appointed by President John Quincy Adams to be postmaster at New Echota, a Cherokee town, refused, in company with several other missionaries, to leave the Indian country.

Worcester and a Reverend Mr. Thompson were arrested by the Georgia guard. The Superior Court of Gwinnett County released them, however, on a writ of habeas corpus, because, both being licensed missionaries expending National funds appropriated for civilizing Indians, they must be considered as agents of the National Government. Moreover, Worcester was postmaster at New Echota. Georgia demanded his removal and inquired of Jackson whether the missionaries were Government agents. The President assured the State that they were not, and removed Worcester from office.[1]

Thereupon both Worcester and Thompson were promptly ordered to leave the State. But they and some other missionaries remained, and were arrested; dragged to prison — some of them with

[1] Phillips, 79.

chains around their necks;[1] tried and convicted. Nine were pardoned upon their promise to depart forthwith from Georgia. But Worcester and one Elizur Butler sternly rejected the offer of clemency on such a condition and were put to hard labor in the penitentiary.

From the judgment of the Georgia court, Worcester and Butler appealed to the Supreme Court of the United States. Once more Marshall and Georgia confronted each other; again the Chief Justice faced a hostile President far more direct and forcible than Jefferson, but totally lacking in the subtlety and skill of that incomparable politician. Thrilling and highly colored accounts of the treatment of the missionaries had been published in every Northern newspaper; religious journals made conspicuous display of soul-stirring narratives of the whole subject; feeling in the North ran high; resentment in the South rose to an equal degree.

This time Georgia did more than ignore the Supreme Court as in the case of George Tassels and in the suit of the Cherokee Nation; she formally refused to appear; formally denied the right of that tribunal to pass upon the decisions of her courts.[2] Never would Georgia so "compromit her dignity as a sovereign State," never so "yield her rights as a member of the Confederacy." The new Governor, Wilson Lumpkin, avowed that he would defend those rights by every means in his power.[3] When the case of Worcester *vs.* Georgia came on for hearing before the Supreme Court, no one answered for

[1] See McMaster, VI, 47–50. [2] Phillips, 81. [3] *Ib.* 80–81.

the State. Wirt, Sergeant, and Elisha W. Chester appeared for the missionaries as they had for the Indians.[1] Wirt and Sergeant made extended and powerful arguments.[2]

Marshall's opinion, delivered March 3, 1832, is one of the noblest he ever wrote. "The legislative power of a State, the controlling power of the Constitution and laws of the United States, the rights, if they have any, the political existence of a once numerous and powerful people, the personal liberty of a citizen, are all involved," begins the aged Chief Justice.[3] Does the act of the Legislature of Georgia, under which Worcester was convicted, violate the Constitution, laws, and treaties of the United States?[4] That act is "an assertion of jurisdiction over the Cherokee Nation."[5]

He then goes into a long historical review of the relative titles of the natives and of the white discoverers of America; of the effect upon these titles of the numerous treaties with the Indians; of the acts of Congress relating to the red men and their lands; and of previous laws of Georgia on these subjects.[6] This part of his opinion is the most extended and exhaustive historical analysis Marshall ever made in any judicial utterance, except that on the law of treason during the trial of Aaron Burr.[7]

Then comes his condensed, unanswerable, brilliant conclusion: "A weaker power does not surrender its independence, its rights to self-govern-

[1] 6 Peters, 534–35.
[2] Story to his wife, Feb. 26, 1832, Story, II, 84.
[3] 6 Peters, 536. [4] *Ib.* 537–42. [5] *Ib.* 542. [6] *Ib.* 542–61.
[7] See vol. III, 504–13, of this work.

ment, by associating with a stronger, and taking its protection. A weak state, in order to provide for its safety, may place itself under the protection of one more powerful, without stripping itself of the right of self-government, and ceasing to be a state. . . The Cherokee Nation . . is a distinct community, occupying its own territory . . in which the laws of Georgia can have no force, and which the citizens of Georgia have no right to enter but with the assent of the Cherokees themselves, or in conformity with treaties, and with the acts of Congress. The whole intercourse between the United States and this nation is by our Constitution and laws vested in the government of the United States."

The Cherokee Acts of the Georgia Legislature "are repugnant to the constitution, laws and treaties of the United States. They interfere forcibly with the relations established between the United States and the Cherokee Nation." This controlling fact the laws of Georgia ignore. They violently disrupt the relations between the Indians and the United States; they are equally antagonistic to acts of Congress based upon these treaties. Moreover, "the forcible seizure and abduction" of Worcester, "who was residing in the nation with its permission and by authority of the President of the United States, is also a violation of the acts which authorize the chief magistrate to exercise this authority."

Marshall closes with a passage of eloquence almost equal to, and of higher moral grandeur than, the finest passages in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and in Cohens *vs.* Virginia. So the decision of the court

was that the judgment of the Georgia court be "reversed and annulled." [1]

Congress was intensely excited by Marshall's opinion; Georgia was enraged; the President agitated and belligerent. In a letter to Ticknor, written five days after the judgment of the court was announced, Story accurately portrays the situation: "The decision produced a very strong sensation in both houses; Georgia is full of anger and violence. . . Probably she will resist the execution of our judgement, & if she does I do not believe the President will interfere. . . The Court has done its duty. Let the nation do theirs. If we have a government let its commands be obeyed; if we have not it is as well to know it at once, & to look to consequences." [2]

Story's forecast was justified. Georgia scoffed at Marshall's opinion, flouted the mandate of the Supreme Court. "Usurpation!" cried Governor Lumpkin. He would meet it "with the spirit of determined resistance." [3] Jackson defied the Chief Justice. "John Marshall has made his decision: — *now let him enforce it!*" the President is reported to have said.[4] Again the Supreme Court found itself powerless; the judgment in Worcester *vs.* Georgia came to nothing; the mandate was never obeyed, never heeded.[5]

[1] 6 Peters, 561–63.

[2] Story to Ticknor, March 8, 1832, Story, II, 83.

[3] Lumpkin's Message to the Legislature, Nov. 6, 1832, as quoted in Phillips, 82.

[4] Greeley: *The American Conflict*, I, 106; and see Phillips, 80.

[5] When the Georgia Legislature first met after the decision of the Worcester case, acts were passed to strengthen the lottery and distribution of Cherokee lands (Acts of Nov. 14, 22, and Dec. 24, 1832,

For the time being, Marshall was defeated; Nationalism was prostrate; Localism erect, strong, aggressive. Soon, however, Marshall and Nationalism were to be sustained, for the moment, by the man most dreaded by the Chief Justice, most trusted by Marshall's foes. Andrew Jackson was to astound the country by the greatest and most illogical act of his strange career — the issuance of his immortal Proclamation against Nullification.

Georgia's very first assertion of her "sovereignty" in the Indian controversy had strengthened South Carolina's fast growing determination to resist the execution of the Tariff Law. On January 25, 1830, Senator Robert Young Hayne of South Carolina, in his brilliant challenge to Webster, set forth the philosophy of Nullification: "Sir, if, the measures of the Federal Government were less oppressive, we should still strive against this usurpation. The

Laws of Georgia, 1832, 122–25, 126, 127) and to organize further the Cherokee territory under the guise of protecting the Indians. (Act of Dec. 24, 1832, *ib.* 102–05.) Having demonstrated the power of the State and the impotence of the highest court of the Nation, the Governor of Georgia, one year after Marshall delivered his opinion, pardoned Worcester and Butler, but not without protests from the people.

Two years later, Georgia's victory was sealed by a final successful defiance of the Supreme Court. One James Graves was convicted of murder; a writ of error was procured from the Supreme Court; and a citation issued to Georgia as in the case of George Tassels. The high spirit of the State, lifted still higher by three successive triumphs over the Supreme Court, received the order with mingled anger and derision. Governor Lumpkin threatened secession: "Such attempts, if persevered in, will eventuate in the dismemberment and overthrow of our great confederacy," he told the Legislature. (Governor Lumpkin's Special Message to the Georgia Legislature, Nov. 7, 1834, as quoted in Phillips, 84.)

The Indians finally were forced to remove to the Indian Territory. (See Phillips, 83.) Worcester went to his Vermont home.

South is acting on a principle she has always held sacred — resistance to unauthorized taxation." [1]

Webster's immortal reply, so far as his Constitutional argument is concerned, is little more than a condensation of the Nationalist opinions of John Marshall stated in popular and dramatic language. Indeed, some of Webster's sentences are practically mere repetitions of Marshall's, and his reasoning is wholly that of the Chief Justice.

"We look upon the States, not as separated, but as united under the same General Government, having interests, common, associated, intermingled. In war and peace, we are one; in commerce, one; because the authority of the General Government reaches to war and peace, and to the regulation of commerce." [2]

What is the capital question in dispute? It is this: "Whose prerogative is it to decide on the constitutionality or unconstitutionality of the laws?" [3] Can States decide? Can States "annul the law of Congress"? Hayne, expressing the view of South Carolina, had declared that they could. He had based his argument upon the Kentucky and Virginia Resolu-

[1] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 58. The debate between Webster and Hayne occurred on a resolution offered by Senator Samuel Augustus Foot of Connecticut, "that the Committee on Public Lands be instructed to inquire into the expediency of limiting for a certain period the sales of public lands," etc. (*Ib.* 11.) The discussion of this resolution, which lasted more than three months (see *ib.* 11–302), quickly turned to the one great subject of the times, the power of the National Government and the rights of the States. It was on this question that the debate between Webster and Hayne took place.

[2] *Ib.* 64. Compare with Marshall's language in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, *supra*, 355.

[3] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 73.

tions — upon the theory that the States, and not the people, had created the Constitution; that the States, and not the people, had established the General Government.

But is this true? asked Webster. He answered by paraphrasing Marshall's words in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland: "It is, sir, the people's constitution, the people's Government; made for the people; made by the people; and answerable to the people.[1] The people . . have declared that this Constitution shall be the supreme law.[2] . . Who is to judge between the people and the Government?" [3]

The Constitution settles that question by declaring that "the judicial power shall extend to all cases arising under the Constitution and laws." [4] Because of this the Union is secure and strong. "Instead of one tribunal, established by all, responsible to all, with power to decide for all, shall constitutional questions be left to four and twenty popular bodies, each at liberty to decide for itself, and none bound to respect the decisions of others?" [5]

Then Webster swept grandly forward to that famous peroration ending with the words which in

[1] See Marshall's statement of this principle, *supra*, 293, 355.

[2] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 74.

This was the Constitutional theory of the Nationalists. As a matter of fact, it was not, perhaps, strictly true. There can be little doubt that a majority of the people did not favor the Constitution when adopted by the Convention and ratified by the States. Had manhood suffrage existed at that time, and had the Constitution been submitted directly to the people, it is highly probable that it would have been rejected. (See vol. I, chaps. IX–XII, of this work.)

[3] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 76. See chap. III, vol. III, of this work.

[4] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 78.

[5] *Ib.* See Marshall's opinion in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, *supra*, 347–57.

time became the inspiring motto of the whole American people: "Liberty *and* Union, now and forever, one and inseparable!" [1]

Immediately after the debate between Hayne and Webster, Nullification gathered force in South Carolina. Early in the autumn of 1830, Governor Stephen Decatur Miller spoke at a meeting of the Sumter district of that State. He urged that a State convention be called for the purpose of declaring null and void the Tariff of 1828. Probably the National courts would try to enforce that law, he said, but South Carolina would "refuse to sustain" it. Nullification involved no danger, and if it did, what matter! — "those who fear to defend their rights, have none. Their property belongs to the banditti: they are only tenants at will of their own firesides." [2]

Public excitement steadily increased; at largely attended meetings ominous resolutions were adopted. "The attitude which the federal government continues to assume towards the southern states, calls for decisive and unequivocal resistance." So ran a typical declaration of a gathering of citizens of Georgetown, South Carolina, in December, 1830.[3]

In the Senate, Josiah Stoddard Johnston of Louisiana, but Connecticut-born, made a speech denouncing the doctrine of Nullification, asserting the supremacy of the National Government, and declaring that the Supreme Court was the final judge of the constitutionality of legislation. "It has fulfilled the design of its institution; . . it has given form and consistency to the constitution, and uniformity to

[1] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 80. [2] Niles, xxxix, 118. [3] *Ib.* 330.

the laws." [1] Nullification, said Johnston, means "either disunion, or civil war; or, in the language of the times, disunion and blood." [2]

The Louisiana Senator sent his speech to Marshall, who answered that "it certainly is not among the least extraordinary of the doctrines of the present day that such a question [Nullification] should be seriously debated." [3]

All Nullification arguments were based on the Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions. Madison was still living, and Edward Everett asked him for his views. In a letter almost as Nationalist as Marshall's opinions, the venerable statesman replied at great length and with all the ability and clearness of his best years.

The decision by States of the constitutionality of acts of Congress would destroy the Nation, he wrote. Such decision was the province of the National Judiciary. While the Supreme Court had been criticized, perhaps justly in some cases, "still it would seem that, with but few exceptions, the course of the judiciary has been hitherto sustained by the predominant sense of the nation." It was absurd to deny the "supremacy of the judicial power of the U. S. & denounce at the same time nullifying power in a State. . . A law of the land" cannot be supreme "without a supremacy in the exposition & execution of the law." Nullification was utterly destructive of the Constitution and the Union.[4]

This letter, printed in the *North American Re-*

[1] *Debates*, 21st Cong. 1st Sess. 287. [2] *Ib.* 285.

[3] Marshall to Johnston, May 22, 1830. MSS. "Society Collection," Pa. Hist. Soc.

[4] Madison to Everett, Aug. 28, 1830, *Writings:* Hunt, IX, 383–403.

view,[1] made a strong impression on the North, but it only irritated the South. Marshall read it "with peculiar pleasure," he wrote Story: "M^r^ Madison . . is himself again. He avows the opinions of his best days, and must be pardoned for his oblique insinuations that some of the opinions of our Court are not approved. Contrast this delicate hint with the language M^r^ Jefferson has applied to us. He [Madison] is attacked . . by our Enquirer, who has arrayed his report of 1799 against his letter. I never thought that report could be completely defended; but M^r^ Madison has placed it upon its best ground, that the language is incautious, but is intended to be confined to a mere declaration of opinion, or is intended to refer to that ultimate right which all admit, to resist despotism, a right not exercised under a constitution, but in opposition to it." [2]

At a banquet on April 15, 1830, in celebration of Jefferson's birthday, Jackson had given a warning not to be misunderstood except by Nullifiers who had been blinded and deafened by their new political religion. "The Federal Union; — it must be preserved," was the solemn and inspiring toast proposed by the President. Southern leaders gave no heed. They apparently thought that Jackson meant to endorse Nullification, which, most illogically, they always declared to be the only method of preserving the Union peaceably.

Their denunciation of the Tariff grew ever louder; their insistence on Nullification ever fiercer, ever

[1] *North American Review* (1830), xxxi, 537–46.

[2] Marshall to Story, Oct. 15, 1830, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, xiv, 342–43.

more determined. To a committee of South Carolina Union men who invited him to their Fourth of July celebration at Charleston in 1831, Jackson sent a letter which plainly informed the Nullifiers that if they attempted to carry out their threats, the National Government would forcibly suppress them.[1]

At last the eyes of the South were opened. At last the South understood the immediate purpose of that enigmatic and self-contradictory man who ruled America, at times, in the spirit of the Czars of Russia; at times, in the spirit of the most compromising of opportunists.

Jackson's outgiving served only to enrage the South and especially South Carolina. The Legislature of that State replied to the President's letter thus: "Is this Legislature to be schooled and rated by the President of the United States? Is it to legislate under the sword of the Commander-in-Chief? .. This is a confederacy of sovereign States, and each may withdraw from the confederacy when it chooses." [2]

Marshall saw clearly what the outcome was likely to be, but yielded slowly to the despair so soon to master him. "Things to the South wear a very serious aspect," he tells Story. "If we can trust appearances the leaders are determined to risk all the consequences of dismemberment. I cannot entirely dismiss the hope that they may be deserted by their followers — at least to such an extent as to produce a pause at the Rubicon. They undoubtedly believe that Virginia will support them. I think they

[1] Jackson to the Committee, June 14, 1831, Niles, XL, 351.
[2] *State Doc. Fed. Rel.*: Ames, 167–68.

are mistaken both with respect to Virginia and North Carolina. I do not think either State will embrace this mad and wicked measure. New Hampshire and Maine seem to belong to the tropics. It is time for New Hampshire to part with Webster and Mason. She has no longer any use for such men." [1]

As the troubled weeks passed, Marshall's apprehension increased. Story, profoundly concerned, wrote the Chief Justice that he could see no light in the increasing darkness. "If the prospects of our country inspire you with gloom," answered Marshall, "how do you think a man must be affected who partakes of all your opinions and whose geographical position enables him to see a great deal that is concealed from you? I yield slowly and reluctantly to the conviction that our constitution cannot last. I had supposed that north of the Potowmack a firm and solid government competent to the security of rational liberty might be preserved. Even that now seems doubtful. The case of the south seems to me to be desperate. Our opinions are incompatible with a united government even among ourselves. The union has been prolonged thus far by miracles. I fear they cannot continue." [2]

Congress heeded the violent protest of South Carolina — perhaps it would be more accurate to say that Congress obeyed Andrew Jackson. In 1832 it reduced tariff duties; but the protective policy was retained. The South was infuriated — if the principle were recognized, said Southern men, what could

[1] Marshall to Story, Aug. 2, 1832, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 350.

[2] Same to same, Sept. 22, 1832, *ib.* 351–52.

they expect at a later day when this capitalistic, manufacturing North would be still stronger and the unmoneyed and agricultural South still weaker?

South Carolina especially was frantic. The spirit of the State was accurately expressed by R. Barnwell Smith at a Fourth of July celebration: "If the fire and the sword of war are to be brought to our dwellings, . . let them come! Whilst a bush grows which may be dabbled with blood, or a pine tree stands to support a rifle, let them come!" [1] At meetings all over the State treasonable words were spoken. Governor James Hamilton, Jr., convened the Legislature in special session and the election of a State convention was ordered.

"Let us act, next October, at the ballot box — next November, in the state house — and afterwards, should any further action be necessary, let it be where our ancestors acted, *in the field of battle*"; [2] such were the toasts proposed at banquets, such the sentiments adopted at meetings.

On November 24, 1832, the State Convention, elected [3] to consider the new Tariff Law, adopted the famous Nullification Ordinance which declared that the Tariff Acts of 1828 and 1832 were "null, void, and no law"; directed the Legislature to take measures to prevent the enforcement of those acts within South Carolina; forbade appeal to the Supreme Court of the United States from South Carolina courts in any case where the Tariff Law was involved; and required all State officers, civil and military, to

[1] Niles, XLII, 387. [2] *Ib.* 388.

[3] Under Act of Oct. 26, 1832, *Statutes at Large of South Carolina* Cooper, I, 309–10.

take oath to "obey, execute and enforce this Ordinance, and such act or acts of the Legislature as may be passed in pursuance thereof."

The Ordinance set forth that "we, the People of South Carolina, . . *Do further Declare*, that we will not submit to the application of force, on the part of the Federal Government, to reduce this State to obedience; but that we will consider" any act of the National Government to enforce the Tariff Laws "as inconsistent with the longer continuance of South Carolina in the Union: and that the People of this State . . will forthwith proceed to organize a separate Government, and to do all other acts and things which sovereign and independent States may of right do."[1]

Thereupon the Convention issued an address to the people.[2] It was long and, from the Nullification point of view, very able; it ended in an exalted, passionate appeal: "Fellow citizens, the die is now cast. NO MORE TAXES SHALL BE PAID HERE. . . Prepare for the crisis, and . . meet it as becomes men and freemen. . . Fellow citizens, DO YOUR DUTY TO YOUR COUNTRY, AND LEAVE THE CONSEQUENCES TO GOD."[3]

Excepting only at the outbreak of war could a people be more deeply stirred than were all Americans by the desperate action of South Carolina. In the North great Union meetings were held, fervid speeches made, warlike resolutions adopted. The South, at first, seemed dazed. Was war at hand? This was the question every man asked of his neighbor. A pamphlet on the situation, written by

[1] *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 329–31.
[2] *Ib.* 434–45.
[3] *Ib.* 444–45; also Niles, XLIII, 219–20.

some one in a state of great emotion, had been sent to Marshall, and Judge Peters had inquired about it, giving at the same time the name of the author.

"I am not surprised," answered Marshall, "that he [the author] is excited by the doctrine of nullification. It is well calculated to produce excitement in all. . . Leaving it to the courts and the custom house will be leaving it to triumphant victory, and to victory which must be attended with more pernicious consequences to our country and with more fatal consequences to its reputation than victory achieved in any other mode which rational men can devise." [1] If Nullification must prevail, John Marshall preferred that it should win by the sword rather than through the intimidation of courts.

Jackson rightly felt that his reëlection meant that the country in general approved of his attitude toward Nullification as well as that toward the Bank. He promptly answered the defiance of South Carolina. On December 10, 1832, he issued his historic Proclamation. Written by Edward Livingston,[2] Secretary of State, it is one of the ablest of American state papers. Moderate in expression, simple in style, solid in logic, it might have been composed by Marshall himself. It is, indeed, a restatement of Marshall's Nationalist reasoning and conclusions. Like the argument in Webster's Reply to Hayne, Jackson's Nullification Proclamation was a repetition of those views of the Constitution and of the nature of the American Government for which Mar-

[1] Marshall to Peters, Dec. 3, 1832, Peters MSS. Pa. Hist. Soc.

[2] See *supra*, footnote to 115.

shall had been fighting since Washington was made President.

As in Webster's great speech, sentences and paragraphs are in almost the very words used by Marshall in his Constitutional opinions, so in Jackson's Proclamation the same parallelism exists. Gently, but firmly, and with tremendous force, in the style and spirit of Abraham Lincoln rather than of Andrew Jackson, the Proclamation makes clear that the National laws will be executed and resistance to them will be put down by force of arms.[1]

The Proclamation was a triumph for Marshall. That the man whom he distrusted and of whom he so disapproved, whose election he had thought to be equivalent to a dissolution of the Union, should turn out to be the stern defender of National solidarity, was, to Marshall, another of those miracles which so often had saved the Republic. His disapproval of Jackson's rampant democracy, and whimsical yet arbitrary executive conduct, turned at once to hearty commendation.

"Since his last proclamation and message," testifies Story, "the Chief Justice and myself have become his warmest supporters, and shall continue so just as long as he maintains the principles contained in them. Who would have dreamed of such an occurrence?"[2] Marshall realized, nevertheless, that even the bold course pursued by the President could not permanently overcome the secession convictions of the Southern people.

[1] Richardson, II, 640–56; Niles, XLIII, 260–64.

[2] Story to his wife, Jan. 27, 1833, Story, II, 119.

The Union men of South Carolina who, from the beginning of the Nullification movement, had striven earnestly to stay its progress, rallied manfully.[1] Their efforts were futile — disunion sentiment swept the State. "With . . indignation and contempt," with "defiance and scorn," most South Carolinians greeted the Proclamation [2] of the man who, only three years before, had been their idol. To South Carolinians Jackson was now "a tyrant," a would-be "Cæsar," a "Cromwell," a "Bonaparte." [3]

The Legislature formally requested Hayne, now Governor, to issue a counter-proclamation,[4] and adopted spirited resolutions declaring the right of any State "to secede peaceably from the Union." One count in South Carolina's indictment of the President was thoroughly justified — his approval of Georgia's defiance of Marshall and the Supreme Court. Jackson's action, declared the resolutions, was the more "extraordinary, that he has silently, and . . with entire approbation, witnessed our sister state of Georgia avow, act upon, and carry into effect, even to the taking of life, principles identical with those now denounced by him in South Carolina." The Legislature finally resolved that the State would "repel force by force, and, relying upon the blessing of God, will maintain its liberty at all hazards." [5]

Swiftly Hayne published his reply to the President's Proclamation. It summed up all the arguments for the right of a State to decide the constitu-

[1] Niles, XLIII, 266–67. [2] *Ib.* 287. [3] *Ib.*
[4] *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 355. [5] *Ib.* 356–57.

tionality of acts of Congress, that had been made since the Kentucky Resolutions were written by Jefferson — that "great Apostle of American liberty . . who has consecrated these principles, and left them as a legacy to the American people, recorded by his own hand." It was Jefferson, said Hayne, who had first penned the immortal truth that "NULLIFICATION" of unconstitutional acts of Congress was the "RIGHTFUL REMEDY" of the States.[1]

In his Proclamation Jackson had referred to the National Judiciary as the ultimate arbiter of the constitutionality of National laws. How absurd such a claim by such a man, since that doctrine "has been denied by none more strongly than the President himself" in the Bank controversy and in the case of the Cherokees! "And yet when it serves the purpose of bringing odium on South Carolina, 'his native State,' the President has no hesitation in regarding the attempt of a State to release herself from the controul of the Federal Judiciary, in a matter affecting her sovereign rights, as a violation of the Constitution." [2]

In closing, Governor Hayne declares that "the time has come when it must be seen, whether the people of the several States have indeed lost the spirit of the revolution, and whether they are to become the willing instruments of an unhallowed despotism. In such a sacred cause, South Carolina will feel that she is not striking for her own, but the liberties of the Union and the RIGHTS OF MAN." [3]

[1] *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 362.
[2] *Ib.* 360. [3] *Ib.* 370.

Instantly [1] the Legislature enacted one law to prevent the collection of tariff duties in South Carolina; [2] another authorizing the Governor to "order into service the whole military force of this State" to resist any attempt of the National Government to enforce the Tariff Acts.[3] Even before Hayne's Proclamation was published, extensive laws had been passed for the reorganization of the militia, and the Legislature now continued to enact similar legislation. In four days fourteen such acts were passed.[4]

The spirit and consistency of South Carolina were as admirable as her theory was erroneous and narrow. If she meant what she had said, the State could have taken no other course. If, moreover, she really intended to resist the National Government, Jackson had given cause for South Carolina's militant action. As soon as the Legislature ordered the calling of the State Convention to consider the tariff, the President directed the Collector at Charleston to use every resource at the command of the Government to collect tariff duties. The commanders of the forts at Charleston were ordered to be in readiness to repel any attack. General Scott was sent to the scene of the disturbance. Military and naval dispositions were made so as to enable the National Government to strike quickly and effectively.[5]

Throughout South Carolina the rolling of drums and blare of bugles were heard. Everywhere was

[1] December 20, the same day that Hayne's Proclamation appeared.
[2] *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 271–74.
[3] *Ib.* VIII, 562–64. [4] *Ib.* 562–98.
[5] Parton: *Jackson*, III, 460–61, 472; Bassett: *Life of Andrew Jackson*, 564; MacDonald: *Jacksonian Democracy*, 156.

seen the blue cockade with palmetto button.[1] Volunteers were called for,[2] and offered themselves by thousands; in certain districts "almost the entire population" enlisted.[3] Some regiments adopted a new flag, a banner of red with a single black star in the center.[4]

Jackson attempted to placate the enraged and determined State. In his fourth annual Message to Congress he barely mentioned South Carolina's defiance, but, for the second time, urgently recommended a reduction of tariff duties. Protection, he said, "must be ultimately limited to those articles of domestic manufacture which are indispensable to our safety in time of war. . . Beyond this object we have already seen the operation of the system productive of discontent." [5]

Other Southern States, although firmly believing in South Carolina's principles and sympathetic with her cause, were alarmed by her bold course. Virginia essayed the rôle of mediator between her warlike sister and the "usurping" National Government. In his Message to the Legislature, Governor John Floyd stoutly defended South Carolina — "the land of Sumpter [*sic*] and of Marion." "Should force be resorted to by the federal government, the horror of the scenes hereafter to be witnessed cannot now be pictured. . . What surety has any state for her existence as a sovereign, if a difference of opinion should be punished by the sword as treason?" The situation calls for a reference of the whole ques-

[1] Parton: *Jackson*, III, 459. [2] Niles, XLIII, 312. [3] *Ib.* 332.
[4] Parton: *Jackson*, III, 472. [5] Richardson, II, 598–99.

tion to "the PEOPLE of the states. On you depends in a high degree the future destiny of this republic. It is for you now to say whether the brand of civil war shall be thrown into the midst of these states." [1]

Mediative resolutions were instantly offered for the appointment of a committee "to take into consideration the relations existing between the state of South Carolina and the government of the United States," and the results to each and to Virginia flowing from the Ordinance of Nullification and Jackson's Proclamation. The committee was to report "such measures as . . it may be expedient for Virginia to adopt — the propriety of recommending a general convention to the states — and such a declaration of our views and opinions as it may be proper for her to express in the present fearful impending crisis, for the protection of the right of the states, the restoration of harmony, and the preservation of the union." [2]

Only five members voted against the resolution.[3]

The committee was appointed and, on December 20, 1832, reported a set of resolutions — "worlds of words," as Niles aptly called them — disapproving Jackson's Proclamation; applauding his recommendation to Congress that the tariff be reduced; regretting South Carolina's hasty action; deprecating "the intervention of arms on either side"; entreating "our brethren in S. Carolina to pause in their career"; appealing to Jackson "to withstay the arm of force"; instructing Virginia Senators and requesting Virginia Representatives in Congress to do their best to "procure an immediate reduction of the

[1] Niles, XLIII, 275. [2] *Ib.* [3] *Ib.* 276.

tariff"; and appointing two commissioners to visit South Carolina with a view to securing an adjustment of the dispute.[1]

With painful anxiety and grave alarm, Marshall, then in Richmond, watched the tragic yet absurd procession of events. Much as the doings and sayings of the mediators and sympathizers with Nullification irritated him, serious as were his forebodings, the situation appealed to his sense of humor. He wrote Story an account of what was going on in Virginia. No abler or more accurate statement of the conditions and tendencies of the period exists. Marshall's letter is a document of historical importance. It reveals, too, the character of the man.

It was written in acknowledgment of the receipt of "a proof sheet" of a page of Story's "Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States," dedicating that work to Marshall. "I am . . deeply penetrated," says Marshall, "by the evidence it affords of the continuance of that partial esteem and friendship which I have cherished for so many years, and still cherish as one of the choicest treasures of my life. The only return I can make is locked up in my own bosom, or communicated in occasional conversation with my friends." He congratulates Story on having finished his "Herculean task." He is sure that Story has accomplished it with ability and "correctness," and is "certain in advance" that he will read "every sentence with entire approbation. It is a subject on which we concur exactly. Our opin-

[1] Niles, XLIII, 394–96. The resolutions, as adopted, provided for only one commissioner. (See *infra*, 573.)

ions on it are, I believe, identical. Not so with Virginia or the South generally."

Marshall then relates what has happened in Richmond: "Our legislature is now in session, and the dominant party receives the message of the President to Congress with enthusiastic applause. Quite different was the effect of his proclamation. That paper astonished, confounded, and for a moment silenced them. In a short time, however, the power of speech was recovered, and was employed in bestowing on its author the only epithet which could possibly weigh in the scales against the name of 'Andrew Jackson,' and countervail its popularity.

"Imitating the Quaker who said the dog he wished to destroy was mad, they said Andrew Jackson had become a Federalist, even an ultra Federalist. To have said he was ready to break down and trample on every other department of the government would not have injured him, but to say that he was a Federalist — a convert to the opinions of Washington, was a mortal blow under which he is yet staggering.

"The party seems to be divided. Those who are still true to their President pass by his denunciation of all their former theories; and though they will not approve the sound opinions avowed in his proclamation are ready to denounce nullification and to support him in maintaining the union. This is going a great way for them — much farther than their former declarations would justify the expectation of, and much farther than mere love of union would carry them.

"You have undoubtedly seen the message of our

Governor and the resolutions reported by the committee to whom it was referred — a message and resolutions which you will think skillfully framed had the object been a civil war. They undoubtedly hold out to South Carolina the expectation of support from Virginia; and that hope must be the foundation on which they have constructed their plan for a southern confederacy or league.

"A want of confidence in the present support of the people will prevent any direct avowal in favor of this scheme by those whose theories and whose secret wishes may lead to it; but the people may be so entangled by the insane dogmas which have become axioms in the political creed of Virginia, and involved so inextricably in the labyrinth into which those dogmas conduct them, as to do what their sober judgement disapproves.

"On Thursday these resolutions are to be taken up, and the debate will, I doubt not, be ardent and tempestuous enough. I pretend not to anticipate the result. Should it countenance the obvious design of South Carolina to form a southern confederacy, it may conduce to a southern league — never to a southern government. Our theories are incompatible with a government for more than a single State. We can form no union which shall be closer than an alliance between sovereigns.

"In this event there is some reason to apprehend internal convulsion. The northern and western section of our State, should a union be maintained north of the Potowmack, will not readily connect itself with the South. At least such is the present be-

lief of their most intelligent men. Any effort on their part to separate from Southern Virginia and unite with a northern confederacy may probably be punished as treason. 'We have fallen on evil times.'"

Story had sent Marshall, Webster's speech at Faneuil Hall, December 17, 1832, in which he declared that he approved the "general principles" of Jackson's Proclamation, and that "nullification . . is but another name for civil war." "I am," said Webster, "for the Union as it is; . . for the Constitution as it is." He pledged his support to the President in "maintaining this Union." [1]

Marshall was delighted: "I thank you for M^r^ Webster's speech. Entertaining the opinion he has expressed respecting the general course of the administration, his patriotism is entitled to the more credit for the determination he expressed at Faneuil Hall to support it in the great effort it promises to make for the preservation of the union. No member of the then opposition avowed a similar determination during the Western Insurrection, which would have been equally fatal had it not been quelled by the well timed vigor of General Washington.

"We are now gathering the bitter fruits of the tree even before that time planted by M^r^ Jefferson, and so industriously and perseveringly cultivated by Virginia." [2]

Marshall's predictions of a tempestuous debate over the Virginia resolutions were fulfilled. They were, in fact, "debated to death," records Niles.

[1] *Writings and Speeches of Daniel Webster* (Nat. ed.) XIII, 40–42.

[2] Marshall to Story, Dec. 25, 1832, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 352–54.

"It would seem that the genuine spirit of 'ancient *dominionism*' would lead to a making of speeches, even in 'the cave of the Cyclops when forging thunderbolts,' instead of striking the hammers from the hands of the workers of iniquity. Well — the matter was debated, and debated and debated. . . The proceedings . . were measured by the *square yard.*" At last, however, resolutions were adopted.

These resolutions "respectfully requested and entreated" South Carolina to rescind her Ordinance of Nullification; "respectfully requested and entreated" Congress to "modify" the tariff; reaffirmed Virginia's faith in the principles of 1798–99, but held that these principles did not justify South Carolina's Ordinance or Jackson's Proclamation; and finally, authorized the appointment of one commissioner to South Carolina to communicate Virginia's resolutions, expressing at the same time, however, "our sincere good will to our sister state, and our anxious solicitude that the kind and respectful recommendations we have addressed to her, may lead to an accommodation of all the difficulties between that state and the general government." [1] Benjamin Watkins Leigh was unanimously elected to be the ambassador of accommodation.[2]

So it came about that South Carolina, anxious to extricate herself from a perilous situation, yet ready to fight if she could not disentangle herself with honor, took informal steps toward a peaceful adjust-

[1] Niles, XLIII, 396–97; also *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 381–83.

[2] Niles, XLIII, 397. For the details of Leigh's mission see *ib.* 377–93; also *Statutes at Large of South Carolina:* Cooper, I, 384–94.

ment of the dispute; and that Jackson and Congress, equally wishing to avoid armed conflict, were eager to have a tariff enacted that would work a "reconciliation." On January 26, 1833, at a meeting in Charleston, attended by the first men of the State of all parties, resolutions, offered by Hamilton himself, were adopted which, as a practical matter, suspended the Ordinance of Nullification that was to have gone into effect on February 1. Vehement, spirited, defiant speeches were made, all ending, however, in expressions of hope that war might be avoided. The resolutions were as ferocious as the most bloodthirsty Secessionist could desire; but they accepted the proposed "beneficial modification of the tariff," and declared that, "pending the process" of reducing the tariff, "all . . collision between the federal and state authorities should be sedulously avoided on both sides." [1]

The Tariff Bill of 1833 — Clay's compromise — resulted. Jackson signed it; South Carolina was mollified. For the time the storm subsided; but the net result was that Nullification triumphed [2] — a National law had been modified at the threat of a State which was preparing to back up that threat by force.

Marshall was not deceived. "Have you ever seen anything to equal the exhibition in Charleston and in the far South generally?" he writes Story. "Those people pursue a southern league steadily or they are insane. They have caught at Clay's bill, if their conduct is at all intelligible, not as a real accommoda-

[1] Niles, XLIII, 380–82. [2] See Parton: *Jackson*, III, 475–82.

tion, a real adjustment, a real relief from actual or supposed oppression, but as an apology for avoiding the crisis and deferring the decisive moment till the other States of the South will unite with them." [1] Marshall himself was for the compromise Tariff of 1833, but not because it afforded a means of preventing armed collision: "Since I have breathed the air of James River I think favorably of Clay's bill. I hope, if it can be maintained, that our manufactures will still be protected by it." [2]

The "settlement" of the controversy, of course, satisfied nobody, changed no conviction, allayed no hostility, stabilized no condition. The South, though victorious, was nevertheless morose, indignant — after all, the principle of protection had been retained. "The political world, at least our part of it, is surely moved *topsy turvy*," Marshall writes Story in the autumn of 1833. "What is to become of us and of our constitution? Can the wise men of the East answer that question? Those of the South perceive no difficulty. Allow a full range to state rights and state sovereignty, and, in their opinion, all will go well." [3]

Placid as was his nature, perfect as was the coordination of his powers, truly balanced as were his intellect and emotions, Marshall could not free his mind of the despondency that had now settled upon him. Whatever the subject upon which he wrote to friends, he was sure to refer to the woeful state of the country, and the black future it portended.

[1] Marshall to Story, April 24, 1833, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 356–57.

[2] *Ib.*

[3] Same to same, Nov. 16, 1833, *ib.* 358.

Story informed him that an abridged edition of his own two volumes on the Constitution would soon be published. "I rejoice to hear that the abridgement of your Commentaries is coming before the public," wrote Marshall in reply, "and should be still more rejoiced to learn that it was used in all our colleges and universities. The first impressions made on the youthful mind are of vast importance; and, most unfortunately, they are in the South all erroneous. Our young men, generally speaking, grow up in the firm belief that liberty depends on construing our Constitution into a league instead of a government; that it has nothing to fear from breaking these United States into numerous petty republics. Nothing in their view is to be feared but that bugbear, consolidation; and every exercise of legitimate power is construed into a breach of the Constitution. Your book, if read, will tend to remove these prejudices." [1]

A month later he again writes Story: "I have finished reading your great work, and wish it could be read by every statesman, and every would-be statesman in the United States. It is a comprehensive and an accurate commentary on our Constitution, formed in the spirit of the original text. In the South, we are so far gone in political metaphysics, that I fear no demonstration can restore us to common sense. The word 'State Rights,' as expounded by the resolutions of '98 and the report of '99, construed by our legislature, has a charm against which all reasoning is vain.

[1] Marshall to Story, June 3, 1833, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 358.

"Those resolutions and that report constitute the creed of every politician, who hopes to rise in Virginia; and to question them, or even to adopt the construction given by their author [Jefferson] is deemed political sacrilege. The solemn . . admonitions of your concluding remarks [1] will not, I fear, avail as they ought to avail against this popular frenzy." [2]

He once more confides to his beloved Story his innermost thoughts and feelings. Story had sent the Chief Justice a copy of the *New England Magazine* containing an article by Story entitled "Statesmen: their Rareness and Importance," in which Marshall was held up as the true statesman and the poor quality of the generality of American public men was set forth in scathing terms.

Marshall briefly thanks Story for the compliment paid him, and continues: "It is in vain to lament, that the portrait which the author has drawn of our political and party men, is, in general, true. Lament it as we may, much as it may wound our vanity or our pride, it is still, in the main, true; and will, I fear, so remain. . . In the South, political prejudice is too strong to yield to any degree of merit; and the great body of the nation contains, at least appears to me to contain, too much of the same ingredient.

"To men who think as you and I do, the present is gloomy enough; and the future presents no cheering prospect. The struggle now maintained in every

[1] Story ends his *Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States* by a fervent, passionate, and eloquent appeal for the preservation, at all hazards, of the Constitution and the Union.

[2] Marshall to Story, July 31, 1833, Story, II, 135–36.

State in the Union seems to me to be of doubtful issue; but should it terminate contrary to the wishes of those who support the enormous pretensions of the Executive, should victory crown the exertions of the champions of constitutional law, what serious and lasting advantage is to be expected from this result?

"In the South (things may be less gloomy with you) those who support the Executive do not support the Government. They sustain the personal power of the President, but labor incessantly to impair the legitimate powers of the Government. Those who oppose the violent and rash measures of the Executive (many of them nullifiers, many of them seceders) are generally the bitter enemies of a constitutional government. Many of them are the avowed advocates of a league; and those who do not go the whole length, go great part of the way. What can we hope for in such circumstances? As far as I can judge, the Government is weakened, whatever party may prevail. Such is the impression I receive from the language of those around me." [1]

During the last years of Marshall's life, the country's esteem for him, slowly forming through more than a generation, manifested itself by expressions of reverence and affection. When he and Story attended the theater, the audience cheered him.[2] His sentiment still youthful and tender, he wept over Fanny Kemble's affecting portrayal of Mrs. Haller in "The Stranger." [3] To the very last Marshall per-

[1] Marshall to Story, Oct. 6, 1834, Story, II, 172–73.
[2] Story to his wife, Jan. 20, 1833, *ib.* 116.
[3] *Ib.* 117.

formed his judicial duties thoroughly, albeit with a heavy heart. He "looked more vigorous than usual," and "seemed to revive and enjoy anew his green old age," testifies Story.[1]

It is at this period of his career that we get Marshall's account of the course he pursued toward his malignant personal and political enemy, Thomas Jefferson. Six years after Jefferson's death,[2] Major Henry Lee, who hated that great reformer even more than Jefferson hated Marshall, wrote the Chief Justice for certain facts, and also for his opinion of the former President. In his reply Marshall said:

"I have never allowed myself to be irritated by Mr Jeffersons unprovoked and unjustifiable aspersions on my conduct and principles, nor have I ever noticed them except on one occasion[3] when I thought myself called on to do so, and when I thought that declining to enter upon my justification might have the appearance of crouching under the lash, and admitting the justice of its infliction." [4]

Intensely as he hated Jefferson, attributing to him, as Marshall did, most of the country's woes, the Chief Justice never spoke a personally offensive word concerning his radical cousin.[5] On the other hand, he never uttered a syllable of praise or appreciation of Jefferson. Even when his great antagonist

[1] Story to his wife, Jan. 20, 1833, Story, II, 116.

[2] July 4, 1826.

[3] Jefferson's attacks on Marshall in the X. Y. Z. affair. (See vol. II, 359–63, 368–69, of this work.)

[4] Marshall to Major Henry Lee, Jan 20, 1832, MSS. Lib. Cong. In no collection, but, with a few unimportant letters, in a portfolio marked "M," sometimes referred to as "Marshall Papers."

[5] *Green Bag*, VIII, 463.

died, no expression of sorrow or esteem or regret or admiration came from the Chief Justice. Marshall could not be either hypocritical or vindictive; but he could be silent.

Holding to the old-time Federalist opinion that Jefferson's principles were antagonistic to orderly government; convinced that, if they prevailed, they would be destructive of the Nation; believing the man himself to be a demagogue and an unscrupulous if astute and able politician — Marshall, nevertheless, said nothing about Jefferson to anybody except to Story, Lee, and Pickering; and, even to these close friends, he gave only an occasional condemnation of Jefferson's policies.

The general feeling toward Marshall, especially that of the bench and bar, during his last two years is not too strongly expressed in Story's dedication to the Chief Justice of his "Commentaries on the Constitution of the United States." Marshall had taken keen interest in the preparation of Story's masterpiece and warned him against haste. "Precipitation ought carefully to be avoided. This is a subject on which I am not without experience." [1]

Story begins by a tribute "to one whose youth was engaged in the arduous enterprises of the Revolution; whose manhood assisted in framing and supporting the national Constitution; and whose maturer years have been devoted to the task of unfolding its powers, and illustrating its principles." As the expounder of the Constitution, "the common consent of your

[1] Marshall to Story, July 3, 1829, *Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc.* 2d Series, XIV, 340.

countrymen has admitted you to stand without a rival. Posterity will assuredly confirm, by its deliberate award, what the present age has approved, as an act of undisputed justice.

"But," continues Story, "I confess that I dwell with even more pleasure upon the entirety of a life adorned by consistent principles, and filled up in the discharge of virtuous duty; where there is nothing to regret, and nothing to conceal; no friendships broken; no confidence betrayed; no timid surrenders to popular clamor; no eager reaches for popular favor. Who does not listen with conscious pride to the truth, that the disciple, the friend, the biographer of Washington, still lives, the uncompromising advocate of his principles?" [1]

Excepting only the time of his wife's death, the saddest hours of his life were, perhaps, those when he opened the last two sessions of the Supreme Court over which he presided. When, on January 13, 1834, the venerable Chief Justice, leading his associate justices to their places, gravely returned the accustomed bow of the bar and spectators, he also, perforce, bowed to temporary events and to the iron, if erratic, rule of Andrew Jackson. He bowed, too, to time and death. Justice Washington was dead,

[1] Story to Marshall, January, 1833, Story, II, 132–33. This letter appears in Story's *Commentaries on the Constitution*, immediately after the title-page of volume I.

Story's perfervid eulogium did not overstate the feeling — the instinct — of the public. Nathan Sargent, that trustworthy writer of reminiscences, testifies that, toward the end of Marshall's life, his name had "become a household word with the American people implying greatness, purity, honesty, and all the Christian virtues." (Sargent, I, 299.)

Johnson was fatally ill, and Duval, sinking under age and infirmity, was about to resign.

Republicans as Johnson and Duval were, they had, generally, upheld Marshall's Nationalism. Their places must soon be filled, he knew, by men of Jackson's choosing — men who would yield to the transient public pressure then so fiercely brought to bear on the Supreme Court. Only Joseph Story could be relied upon to maintain Marshall's principles. The increasing tendency of Justices Thompson, McLean, and Baldwin was known to be against his unyielding Constitutional philosophy. It was more than probable that, before another year, Jackson would have the opportunity to appoint two new Justices — and two cases were pending that involved some of Marshall's dearest Constitutional principles.

The first of these was a Kentucky case [1] in which almost precisely the same question, in principle, arose that Marshall had decided in Craig *vs.* Missouri.[2] The Kentucky Bank, owned by the State, was authorized to issue, and did issue, bills which were made receivable for taxes and other public dues. The Kentucky law furthermore directed that an endorsement and tender of these State bank notes should, with certain immaterial modifications, satisfy any judgment against a debtor.[3] In short, the Legislature had authorized a State currency — had emitted those bills of credit, expressly forbidden by the National Constitution.

Another case, almost equally important, came

[1] Briscoe *vs.* The Commonwealth's Bank of the State of Kentucky, 8 Peters, 118 *et seq.*

[2] See *supra*, 509–13.

[3] Act of Dec. 25, *Laws of Kentucky, 1820*, 183–88.

from New York.[1] To prevent the influx of impoverished foreigners, who would be a charge upon the City of New York, the Legislature had enacted that the masters of ships arriving at that port should report to the Mayor all facts concerning passengers. The ship captain must remove those whom the Mayor decided to be undesirable.[2] It was earnestly contended that this statute violated the commerce clause of the Constitution.

Both cases were elaborately argued; both, it was said, had been settled by former decisions — the Kentucky case by Craig *vs.* Missouri, the New York case by Gibbons *vs.* Ogden and Brown *vs.* Maryland. The court was almost equally divided. Thompson, McLean, and Baldwin thought the Kentucky and New York laws Constitutional; Marshall, Story, Duval, and Johnson believed them invalid. But Johnson was absent because of his serious illness. No decision, therefore, was possible.

Marshall then announced a rule of the court, hitherto unknown by the public: "The practice of this court is not (except in cases of absolute necessity) to deliver any judgment in cases where constitutional questions are involved, unless four judges concur in opinion, thus making the decision that of a majority of the whole court. In the present cases four judges do not concur in opinion as to the constitutional questions which have been argued. The court therefore direct these cases to be re-argued at

[1] The Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty of the City of New York *vs.* Miln, 8 Peters, 121 *et seq.*

[2] 11 Peters, 104. This was the first law against unrestricted immigration.

the next term, under the expectation that a larger number of the judges may then be present." [1]

The next term! When, on January 12, 1835, John Marshall for the last time presided over the Supreme Court of the United States, the situation, from his point of view, was still worse. Johnson had died and Jackson had appointed James M. Wayne of Georgia in his place. Duval had resigned not long before the court convened, and his successor had not been named. Again the New York and Kentucky cases were continued, but Marshall fully realized that the decision of them must be in opposition to his firm and pronounced views.[2]

[1] 8 Peters, 122.

[2] These cases were not decided until 1837, when Roger Brooke Taney of Maryland took his seat on the bench as Marshall's successor. Philip Pendleton Barbour of Virginia succeeded Duval. Of the seven Justices, only one disciple of Marshall remained, Joseph Story.

In the New York case the court held that the State law was a local police regulation. (11 Peters, 130–43; 144–53.) Story dissented in a signally able opinion of almost passionate fervor.

"I have the consolation to know," he concludes, "that I had the entire concurrence . . of that great constitutional jurist, the late Mr. Chief Justice Marshall. Having heard the former arguments, his deliberate opinion was that the act of New York was unconstitutional, and that the present case fell directly within the principles established in the case of Gibbons v. Ogden." (*Ib.* 153–61.)

In the Kentucky Bank case, decided immediately after the New York immigrant case, Marshall's opinion in Craig *vs.* Missouri was completely repudiated, although Justice McLean, who delivered the opinion of the court (*ib.* 311–28), strove to show that the judgment was within Marshall's reasoning.

Story, of course, dissented, and never did that extraordinary man write with greater power and brilliancy. When the case was first argued in 1834, he said, a majority of the court "were decidedly of the opinion" that the Kentucky Bank Law was unconstitutional. "In principle it was thought to be decided by the case of Craig v. The State of Missouri." Among that majority was Marshall — "a name never to be pronounced without reverence." (*Ib.* 328.)

In closing his great argument, Story says that the frankness and

It is doubtful whether history shows more than a few examples of an aged man, ill, disheartened, and knowing that he soon must die, who nevertheless continued his work to the very last with such scrupulous care as did Marshall. He took active part in all cases argued and decided and actually delivered the opinion of the court in eleven of the most important.[1] None of these are of any historical interest; but in all of them Marshall was as clear and vigorous in reasoning and style as he had been in the immortal Constitutional opinions delivered at the height of his power. The last words Marshall ever uttered as Chief Justice sparkle with vitality and high ideals. In Mitchel *et al. vs.* The United States,[2] a case involving land titles in Florida, he said, in ruling on a motion to continue the case: "Though the hope of deciding causes to the mutual satisfaction of parties would be chimerical, that of convincing them that the case has been fully and fairly considered . . may be sometimes indulged. Even this is not always attainable. In the excite-

fervor of his language are due to his "reverence and affection" for Marshall. "I have felt an earnest desire to vindicate his memory. . . I am sensible that I have not done that justice to his opinion which his own great mind and exalted talents would have done. But . . I hope that I have shown that there were solid grounds on which to rest his exposition of the Constitution. *His saltem accumulem donis, et fungar inani munere.*" (11 Peters, 350.)

[1] Lessee of Samuel Smith *vs.* Robert Trabue's Heirs, 9 Peters, 4–6; U.S. *vs.* Nourse, *ib.* 11–32; Caldwell *et al. vs.* Carrington's Heirs, *ib.* 87–105; Bradley *vs.* The Washington, etc. Steam Packet Co. *ib.* 107–16; Delassus *vs.* U.S. *ib.* 118–36; Chouteau's Heirs *vs.* U.S. *ib.* 137–46; U.S. *vs.* Clarke, *ib.* 168–70; U.S. *vs.* Huertas, *ib.* 171–74; Field *et al. vs.* U.S. *ib.* 182–203; Mayor, etc. of New Orleans *vs.* De Armas and Cucullo, *ib.* 224–37; Life and Fire Ins. Co. of New York *vs.* Adams, *ib.* 571–605.

[2] *Ib.* 711–63.

ment produced by ardent controversy, gentlemen view the same object through such different media that minds, not infrequently receive therefrom precisely opposite impressions. The Court, however, must see with its own eyes, and exercise its own judgment, guided by its own reason." [1]

At last Marshall had grave intimations that his life could not be prolonged. Quite suddenly his health declined, although his mind was as strong and clear as ever. "Chief Justice Marshall still possesses his intellectual powers in very high vigor," writes Story during the last session of the Supreme Court over which his friend and leader presided. "But his physical strength is manifestly on the decline; and it is now obvious, that after a year or two, he will resign, from the pressing infirmities of age. . . What a gloom will spread over the nation when he is gone! His place will not, nay, it cannot be supplied." [2]

As the spring of 1835 ripened into summer, Marshall grew weaker. "I pray God," wrote Story in agonies of apprehension, "that he may long live to bless his country; but I confess that I have many fears whether he can be long with us. His complaints are, I am sure, incurable, but I suppose that they may be alleviated, unless he should meet with some accidental cold or injury to aggravate them. Of these, he is in perpetual danger, from his imprudence as well as from the natural effects of age." [3]

In May, 1835, Kent went to Richmond in order to see Marshall, whom "he found very emaciated,

[1] 9 Peters, 723. [2] Story to Fay, March 2, 1835, Story, II, 193.
[3] Story to Peters, May 20, 1835, *ib.* 194.

feeble & dangerously low. He injured his Spine by a Post Coach fall & oversetting. . . He . . made me *Promise to see him at Washington next Winter.*" [1]

Kent wrote Jeremiah Smith of New Hampshire that Marshall must soon die. Smith was overwhelmed with grief "because his life, at this time especially, is of incalculable value." Marshall's "views . . of our national affairs" were those of Smith also. "Perfectly just in themselves they now come to us confirmed by the dying attestation of one of the greatest and best of men." [2]

Marshall's "incurable complaint," which so distressed Story, was a disease of the liver.[3] Finding his health failing, he again repaired to Philadelphia for treatment by Dr. Physick. When informed that the prospects for his friend's recovery were desperate, Story was inconsolable. "Great, good and excellent man!" he wrote. "I shall never see his like again! His gentleness, his affectionateness, his glorious virtues, his unblemished life, his exalted talents, leave him without a rival or a peer." [4]

At six o'clock in the evening of Monday, July 6, 1835, John Marshall died, in his eightieth year, in the city where American Independence was proclaimed and the American Constitution was born — the city which, a patriotic soldier, he had striven to protect and where he had received his earliest national recognition. Without pain, his mind as clear and strong as ever, he "met his fate with the forti-

[1] Kent's Journal, May 16, 1835, Kent MSS. Lib. Cong.
[2] Smith to Kent, June 13, 1835, Kent MSS. Lib. Cong.
[3] Randolph: *Physick*, 100–01.
[4] Story to Peters, June 19, 1835, Story, II, 199–200.

tude of a Philosopher, and the resignation of a Christian," testifies Dr. Nathaniel Chapman, who was present.[1] By Marshall's direction, the last thing taken from his body after he expired was the locket which his wife had hung about his neck just before she died.[2] The morning after his death, the bar of Philadelphia met to pay tribute to Marshall, and at half-past five of the same day a town meeting was held for the same purpose.[3]

Immediately afterward, his body was sent by boat to Richmond. The bench, bar, and hundreds of citizens of Philadelphia accompanied the funeral party to the vessel. During the voyage a transfer was made to another craft.[4] A committee, consisting of Major-General Winfield Scott, of the United States Army, Henry Baldwin, Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, Richard Peters, formerly Judge for the District of Pennsylvania, John Sergeant, Edward D. Ingraham, and William Rawle, of the Philadelphia bar, went to Richmond.

In the late afternoon of July 9, 1835, the steamboat Kentucky, bearing Marshall's body, drew up at the Richmond wharf. Throughout the day the bells had been tolling, the stores were closed, and, as the vessel came within sight, a salute of three guns was fired.

[1] Chapman to Brockenbrough, July 6, 1835, quoted in the Richmond *Enquirer*, July 10, 1835. Marshall died "at the Boarding House of Mrs. Crim, Walnut street below Fourth." (Philadelphia *Inquirer*, July 7, 1835.) Three of Marshall's sons were with him when he died. His eldest son, Thomas, when hastening to his father's bedside, had been killed in Baltimore by the fall upon his head of bricks from a chimney blown down by a sudden and violent storm. Marshall was not informed of his son's death.

[2] Terhune, 98.

[3] Philadelphia *Inquirer*, July 7, 1835.

[4] Niles, XLVIII, 322.

All Richmond assembled at the landing. An immense procession marched to Marshall's house,[1] where he had requested that his body be first taken, and then to the "New Burying Ground," on Shockoe Hill. There Bishop Richard Channing Moore of the Episcopal Church read the funeral service, and John Marshall was buried by the side of his wife.

When his ancient enemy and antagonist, the Richmond *Enquirer*, published the news of Marshall's death, it expressed briefly its true estimate of the man. It would be impossible, said the *Enquirer*, to over-praise Marshall's "brilliant talents." It would be "a more grateful incense" to his memory to say "that he was as much beloved as he was respected. . . There was about him so little of 'the insolence of office,' and so much of the benignity of the man, that his presence always produced . . the most delightful impressions. There was something irresistibly winning about him." Strangers could hardly be persuaded that "in the plain, unpretending . . man who told his anecdote and enjoyed the jest — they had been introduced to the Chief Justice of the United States, whose splendid powers had filled such a large space in the eye of mankind." [2]

The Richmond *Whig and Public Advertiser* said that "no man has lived or died in this country, save its father George Washington alone, who united such a warmth of affection for his person, with so deep and unaffected a respect for his character, and admiration for his great abilities. No man ever bore

[1] Richmond *Enquirer*, July 10, 1835. [2] *Ib.*

public honors with so meek a dignity. . . It is hard . . to conceive of a more perfect character than his, for who can point to a vice, scarcely to a defect — or who can name a virtue that did not shine conspicuously in his life and conduct?"[1]

The day after the funeral the citizens of Richmond gathered at and about the Capitol, again to honor the memory of their beloved neighbor and friend. The resolutions, offered by Benjamin Watkins Leigh, declared that the people of Richmond knew "better than any other community can know" Marshall's private and public "virtues," his "wisdom," "simplicity," "self-denial," "unbounded charity," and "warm benevolence towards all men." Since nothing they can say can do justice to "such a man," the people of Richmond "most confidently trust, to History alone, to render due honors to his memory, by a faithful and immortal record of his wisdom, his virtues and his services."[2]

All over the country similar meetings were held, similar resolutions adopted. Since the death of Washington no such universal public expressions of appreciation and sorrow had been witnessed.[3] The press of the country bore laudatory editorials and articles. Even Hezekiah Niles, than whom no man had attacked Marshall's Nationalist opinions more savagely, lamented his death, and avowed himself unequal to the task of writing a tribute to

[1] Richmond *Whig and Public Advertiser*, July 10, 1835.

[2] Richmond *Enquirer*, July 14, 1835.

[3] See Sargent, I, 299. If the statements in the newspapers and magazines of the time are to be trusted, even the death of Jefferson called forth no such public demonstrations as were accorded Marshall.

Marshall that would be worthy of the subject. "'A great man has fallen in Israel,'" said Niles's *Register*. "Next to WASHINGTON, only, did he possess the reverence and homage of the heart of the American people." [1]

One of the few hostile criticisms of Marshall's services appeared in the *New York Evening Post* over the name of "Atlantic." [2] This paper had, by now, departed from the policy of its Hamiltonian founder. "Atlantic" said that Marshall's "political doctrines . . were of the ultra federal or aristocratic kind. . . With Hamilton" he "distrusted the virtue and intelligence of the people, and was in favor of a strong and vigorous General Government, at the expense of the rights of the States and of the people." While he was "sincere" in his beliefs and "a good and exemplary man" who "truly loved his country . . he has been, all his life long, a stumbling block . . in the way of democratic principles. . . His situation . . at the head of an important tribunal, constituted in utter defiance of the very first principles of democracy, has always been . . an occasion of lively regret. That he is at length removed from that station is a source of satisfaction." [3]

The most intimate and impressive tributes came, of course, from Virginia. Scarcely a town in the State that did not hold meetings, hear orations, adopt resolutions. For thirty days the people of Lynchburg

[1] Niles, XLVIII, 321.

[2] Undoubtedly William Leggett, one of the editors. See Leggett: *A Collection of Political Writings*, II, 3–7.

[3] As reprinted in Richmond *Whig and Public Advertiser*, July 14, 1835.

wore crape on the arm.[1] Petersburg honored "the Soldier, the Orator, the Patriot, the Statesman, the Jurist, and above all, the good and virtuous man."[2] Norfolk testified to his "transcendent ability, perfect integrity and pure patriotism."[3] For weeks the Virginia demonstrations continued. That at Alexandria was held five weeks after his death. "The flags at the public square and on the shipping were displayed at half mast; the bells were tolled . . during the day, and minute guns fired by the Artillery"; there was a parade of military companies, societies and citizens, and an oration by Edgar Snowden.[4]

The keenest grief of all, however, was felt by Marshall's intimates of the Quoit Club of Richmond. Benjamin Watkins Leigh proposed, and the club resolved, that, as to the vacancy caused by Marshall's death, "there should be no attempt to fill it ever; but that the number of the club should remain one less than it was before his death."[5]

Story composed this "inscription for a cenotaph":

> "To Marshall reared — the great, the good, the wise;
> Born for all ages, honored in all skies;
> His was the fame to mortals rarely given,
> Begun on earth, but fixed in aim on heaven.
> Genius, and learning, and consummate skill,
> Moulding each thought, obedient to the will;
> Affections pure, as e'er warmed human breast,
> And love, in blessing others, doubly blest;

[1] Richmond *Enquirer*, July 21, 1835. [2] *Ib.* [3] *Ib.* July 17, 1835.
[4] Alexandria *Gazette*, Aug. 13, 1835, reprinted in the Richmond *Enquirer*, Aug. 21, 1835.
[5] Magruder: *John Marshall*, 282.

Virtue unspotted, uncorrupted truth,
Gentle in age, and beautiful in youth; —
These were his bright possessions. These had power
To charm through life and cheer his dying hour.
Are these all perished? No! but snatched from time,
To bloom afresh in yonder sphere sublime.
Kind was the doom (the fruit was ripe) to die,
Mortal is clothed with immortality." [1]

Upon his tomb, however, were carved only the words he himself wrote for that purpose two days before he died, leaving nothing but the final date to be supplied:

JOHN MARSHALL

The son of Thomas and Mary Marshall
Was born on the 24th of
September, 1755; intermarried
with Mary Willis Ambler
the 3d of January, 1783;
departed this life the 6th day
of July, 1835.

[1] Story, II, 206.

THE END

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME

WORKS CITED IN THIS VOLUME

The material given in parentheses and following certain titles indicates the form in which those titles have been cited in the footnotes.

ABEL, ANNIE HÉLOISE. The History of Events resulting in Indian Consolidation west of the Mississippi. [Volume 1 of *Annual Report of the American Historical Association* for 1906.]

ADAMS, HENRY. History of the United States of America from 1801 to 1817. 9 vols. New York. 1889–93. (Adams: *U.S.*)

—— Life of Albert Gallatin. Philadelphia. 1879. (Adams: *Gallatin.*)

ADAMS, HENRY, *editor.* Documents relating to New England Federalism, 1800–15. Boston. 1877. (*N.E. Federalism:* Adams.)

—— *See also* Gallatin, Albert. Writings.

ADAMS, JOHN. *See* Old Family Letters.

ADAMS, JOHN QUINCY. Memoirs. Edited by Charles Francis Adams. 12 vols. Philadelphia. 1874–77. (*Memoirs, J. Q. A.*: Adams.)

AMBLER, CHARLES HENRY. Sectionalism in Virginia, from 1776 to 1861. Chicago. 1910.

—— Thomas Ritchie: A Study in Virginia Politics. Richmond. 1913. (Ambler: *Ritchie.*)

AMBLER, CHARLES HENRY, *editor.* *See* John P. Branch Historical Papers.

American Colonization Society. Annual Reports, 1–72. 1818–89.

American Historical Review. Managing Editor, J. Franklin Jameson. Vols. 1–24. New York. 1896–1919. (*Am. Hist. Rev.*)

American Jurist and Law Magazine. 28 vols. Boston. 1829–43.

American Law Journal. Edited by John E. Hall. 6 vols. Baltimore. 1808–17.

American State Papers. Documents, Legislative and Executive, of the Congress of the United States. Selected and edited under the Authority of Congress. 38 vols. Wash-

ington. 1832–61. [Citations in this work are from "Foreign Relations" (*Am. State Papers, For. Rel.*); and "Finance" (*Am. State Papers, Finance*).]

American Turf Register and Sporting Magazine. Edited by J. S. Skinner. 7 vols. Baltimore. 1830–40.

AMES, FISHER. Works. Edited by Seth Ames. 2 vols. Boston. 1854. (*Ames:* Ames.)

AMES, HERMAN VANDENBURG, *editor.* State Documents on Federal Relations: The States and the United States. Philadelphia. 1906. (*State Doc. Fed. Rel.*: Ames.)

ANDERSON, DICE ROBINS. William Branch Giles: A Study in the Politics of Virginia and the Nation, from 1790–1830. Menasha, Wis. 1914. (Anderson.)

BABCOCK, KENDRIC CHARLES. Rise of American Nationality, 1811–1819. New York. 1906. [Volume 13 of *The American Nation: A History.*] (Babcock.)

BANCROFT, GEORGE. *See* Howe, M. A. DeWolfe.

BARSTOW, GEORGE. History of New Hampshire. Concord, 1842. (Barstow.)

BASSETT, JOHN SPENCER. Life of Andrew Jackson. 2 vols. New York. 1911.

BAYARD, JAMES ASHETON. Papers from 1796 to 1815. Edited by Elizabeth Donnan. [Volume 2 of *Annual Report of the American Historical Association* for 1913.] (*Bayard Papers:* Donnan.)

BIDDLE, ALEXANDER. *See* Old Family Letters.

BIDDLE, NICHOLAS. Correspondence. Edited by Reginald C. McGrane. Boston. 1919.

BLANE, WILLIAM NEWNHAM. An Excursion through the United States and Canada during the Years 1822–23. By an English Gentleman. London. 1824.

Branch Historical Papers. See Dodd, W. E.

BROCKENBROUGH, JOHN W., *reporter.* Reports of Cases decided by the Honourable John Marshall, in the Circuit Court of the United States, for the District of Virginia and North Carolina, from 1802 to 1833 inclusive. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1837. (Brockenbrough.)

BROWN, SAMUEL GILMAN. Life of Rufus Choate. Boston. 1870. (Brown.)

BRYAN, WILHELMUS BOGART. A History of the National Capital. 2 vols. New York. 1914–16. (Bryan.)

CABOT, GEORGE. *See* Lodge, Henry Cabot.

CALL, DANIEL. Reports of the Court of Appeals, Virginia [1779–1818]. 6 vols. Richmond. 1801–33.

CARTWRIGHT, PETER. Autobiography of Peter Cartwright, the Backwoods Preacher. Edited by W. P. Strickland. New York. 1856.

CATTERALL, RALPH CHARLES HENRY. Second Bank of the United States. Chicago. 1903. [Decennial Publications of the University of Chicago.] (Catterall.)

CHANNING, EDWARD. A History of the United States. Vols. 1–4. New York. 1905–17. (Channing: *U.S.*)

—— Jeffersonian System, 1801–1811. New York. 1906. [Volume 12 of *The American Nation: A History.*] (Channing: *Jeff. System.*)

CHASE, FREDERICK. A History of Dartmouth College, and the Town of Hanover, New Hampshire. Edited by John King Lord. 2 vols. [Vol. 2: A History of Dartmouth College, 1815–1909. By John King Lord.] Cambridge. 1891. 1913.

CHOATE, RUFUS. *See* Brown, Samuel Gilman.

CLAY, HENRY. *See* Schurz, Carl.

CLEVELAND, CATHERINE CAROLINE. Great Revival in the West, 1797–1805. Chicago. 1916.

COLLINS, LEWIS. Historical Sketches of Kentucky. Cincinnati. 1847. (Collins.)

CONNECTICUT. Public Statute Laws of the State of Connecticut. May Sessions 1822, 1823, 1825, 1826. Hartford. n. d.

COOLEY, THOMAS MCINTYRE. A Treatise on the Constitutional Limitations which rest upon the Legislative Power of the States of the American Union. Boston. 1868.

COOPER, THOMAS, *editor*. Statutes at Large of South Carolina. Vols. 1–5. Columbia, S.C. 1836.

CORWIN, EDWARD SAMUEL. John Marshall and the Constitution. New Haven. 1919.

COTTON, JOSEPH P., JR., *editor*. Constitutional Decisions of John Marshall. 2 vols. New York. 1905.

COWEN, EZEKIEL, *reporter*. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court . . of the State of New York. 9 vols. Albany. 1824–30. (Cowen.)

CRANCH, WILLIAM, *reporter*. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States. 9 vols. New York. 1812–17. (Cranch.)

CURTIS, GEORGE TICKNOR. Life of Daniel Webster. 2 vols. New York. 1870. (Curtis.)

DEWEY, DAVIS RICH. Financial History of the United States. New York. 1903. [American Citizen Series.] (Dewey.)

DICKINSON, H. W. Robert Fulton, Engineer and Artist: His Life and Works. London. 1913. (Dickinson.)

DILLON, JOHN FORREST, *compiler and editor.* John Marshall: Life, Character and Judicial Services, as portrayed in the Centenary Proceedings throughout the United States on Marshall Day. 1901. 3 vols. Chicago. 1903. (Dillon.)

DODD, WILLIAM EDWARD, *editor.* *See* John P. Branch Historical Papers.

—— Statesmen of the Old South. New York. 1911.

DONNAN, ELIZABETH, *editor.* *See* Bayard, James A. Papers.

DUER, WILLIAM ALEXANDER. A Letter addressed to Cadwallader D. Colden, Esquire. In Answer to the Strictures contained in his "Life of Robert Fulton," etc. Albany 1817.

Edinburgh Review.

EMBARGO LAWS, with the Message from the President, upon which they were founded. Boston. 1809.

FARMER, JOHN. Sketches of the Graduates of Dartmouth College. Concord. 1832. 1834. [In *New Hampshire Historical Society.* Collections. Volumes 3 and 4.]

FARRAND, MAX, *editor.* *See* Records of the Federal Convention of 1787.

FARRAR, TIMOTHY, *reporter.* Report of the Case of the Trustees of Dartmouth College against William H. Woodward. Portsmouth, N.H. 1819. (Farrar.)

Federal Cases: Cases, Circuit and District Courts, United States [1789–1880]. St. Paul. 1894–97.

First Forty Years of Washington Society. *See* Hunt, Gaillard.

Fiske, John. Essays Historical and Literary. 2 vols. New York. 1902.

FLANDERS, HENRY. Lives and Times of the Chief Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1881.

FLETCHER, R. A. Steam-Ships. The Story of Their Development to the Present Day. Philadelphia. 1910.

FORD, PAUL LEICESTER, *editor*. *See* Jefferson, Thomas. Works.
FULTON, ROBERT. *See* Dickinson, H. W.; Knox, Thomas W.; Reigart, J. Franklin; Thurston, Robert H.

GALLATIN, ALBERT. Writings. Edited by Henry Adams. 3 vols. Philadelphia. 1879. (*Writings:* Adams.)
See also Adams, Henry.
GEORGIA. Acts of the General Assembly of the State of Georgia, at an Annual Session, in October and November, 1814. Milledgeville, Ga. 1814.
GILES, WILLIAM BRANCH. *See* Anderson, Dice Robins.
Great American Lawyers. *See* Lewis, William Draper.
GREELEY, HORACE. The American Conflict. 2 vols. Hartford. 1864. 1867.
Green Bag, The: An Entertaining Magazine for Lawyers. Edited by Horace W. Fuller. Boston. 1889–1914. (*Green Bag.*)
GRIGSBY, HUGH BLAIR. The Virginia Convention of 1829–1830. Richmond. 1854.

HARDING, CHESTER. A Sketch of Chester Harding, Artist. Drawn by his own Hand. Edited by Margaret Eliot White. Boston. 1890.
Harper's Magazine.
HART, ALBERT BUSHNELL, *editor*. American History told by Contemporaries. 4 vols. New York. 1897–1901.
—— The American Nation: A History. 27 volumes. New York. 1904–1908.
Harvard Law Review.
HARVEY, PETER. Reminiscences and Anecdotes of Webster. Boston. 1877.
HAY, GEORGE. A Treatise on Expatriation. Washington. 1814.
HILDRETH, RICHARD. History of the United States of America. 6 vols. New York. 1854–55. (Hildreth.)
HILLARD, GEORGE STILLMAN. Memoir and Correspondence of Jeremiah Mason. Cambridge. 1873. (Hillard.)
HOPKINS, SAMUEL M., *reporter*. Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Court of Chancery of the State of New York. Albany. 1839.
HOUSTON, DAVID FRANKLIN. A Critical Study of Nullification in South Carolina. New York. 1896 [Harvard Historical Studies.] (Houston.)

HOWARD, BENJAMIN CHEW. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, 1843–60. 24 vols. Philadelphia. 1852–[61].

HOWE, HENRY. Historical Collections of Virginia. Charleston, S.C. 1845. (Howe.)

HOWE, MARK ANTONY DEWOLFE, JR. Life and Letters of George Bancroft. 2 vols. New York. 1908.

HUNT, CHARLES HAVENS. Life of Edward Livingston. New York. 1864. (Hunt: *Livingston.*)

HUNT, GAILLARD, *editor.* First Forty Years of Washington Society, portrayed by the Family Letters of Mrs. Samuel Harrison Smith. New York. 1906.

—— *See* Madison, James. Writings.

INDIANA. Revised Laws of Indiana, adopted and enacted by the General Assembly at their Eighth Session. Corydon. 1824.

INGERSOLL, CHARLES JARED. History of the Second War between the United States of America and Great Britain. (Second Series.) 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1853.

JACKSON, ANDREW. *See* Bassett, John Spencer; Parton, James; Sumner, William Graham.

JEFFERSON, THOMAS. Works. Edited by Paul Leicester Ford. 12 vols. New York. 1904–05. [Federal Edition.] (*Works:* Ford.)

See Randall, Henry Stephens.

John P. Branch Historical Papers, issued by the Randolph-Macon College. Vols. 1–5. [Edited by W. E. Dodd and C. H. Ambler.] Ashland, Va. 1901–18. (Branch Historical Papers.)

JOHNSON, EMORY RICHARD, *and others.* History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce of the United States. 2 vols. Washington. 1915. [Carnegie Institution of Washington. Publications.]

JOHNSON, WILLIAM, *reporter.* Reports of Cases adjudged in the Court of Chancery of New-York, 1814–23. 7 vols. Albany. 1816–24. (Johnson's *Chancery Reports.*)

—— Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court . . in the State of New-York (1806–22). 20 vols. New York and Albany. 1808–23. (Johnson.)

KENNEDY, JOHN PENDLETON. Memoirs of the Life of William Wirt. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1849. (Kennedy.)

KING, RUFUS. Life and Correspondence. Edited by Charles R. King. 6 vols. New York. 1894–1900. (King.)

KNOX, THOMAS W. Life of Robert Fulton and a History of Steam Navigation. New York. 1896.

LANMAN, CHARLES. Private Life of Daniel Webster. New York. 1852.

LEGGETT, WILLIAM. A Collection of Political Writings. 2 vols. New York. 1840.

LEWIS, WILLIAM DRAPER, *editor*. Great American Lawyers: A History of the Legal Profession in America. 8 vols. Philadelphia. 1907–09.

LINCOLN, ABRAHAM. Complete Works. Edited by John G. Nicolay and John Hay. 12 vols. New York. 1894–1905.

Lippincott's Magazine of Literature, Science and Education.

LITTELL, WILLIAM. The Statute Law of Kentucky: with Notes, Prælections, and Observations on the Public Acts. 3 vols. Frankfort (Ky.), 1809.

LIVINGSTON, EDWARD. *See* Hunt, Charles Havens.

LODGE, HENRY CABOT. Daniel Webster. Boston. 1883. [American Statesmen.]

—— Life and Letters of George Cabot. Boston. 1877. (Lodge: *Cabot.*)

LORD, JOHN KING. A History of Dartmouth College, 1815–1909. Being the second volume of History of Dartmouth College and the Town of Hanover, New Hampshire, begun by Frederick Chase. Concord, N.H. 1913. (Lord.)

LOSHE, LILLIE DEMING. The Early American Novel. New York. 1907. [Columbia University. Studies in English.]

Louisiana Law Journal. Edited by Gustavus Schmidt. Volume 1, nos. 1–4. New Orleans. 1841.

LOWELL, JOHN. Mr. Madison's War. By a New England Farmer (*pseud.*). Boston. 1812.

—— Peace Without Dishonour — War Without Hope. By a Yankee Farmer (*pseud.*). Boston. 1807.

—— Review of a Treatise on Expatriation by George Hay, Esquire. By a Massachusetts Lawyer (*pseud.*). Boston 1814.

McClintock, John Norris. History of New Hampshire. Boston. 1888.

McCord, David James, *editor*. Statutes at Large of South Carolina. Vols 6 to 10. Columbia, S.C. 1839–41.

MacDonald, William. Jacksonian Democracy, 1829–1837. New York. 1906. [Volume 15 of *The American Nation: A History*.]

McGrane, Reginald C., *editor*. *See* Biddle, Nicholas. Correspondence.

McHenry, James. *See* Steiner, Bernard Christian.

McMaster, John Bach. A History of the People of the United States from the Revolution to the Civil War. 8 vols. New York. 1883–1913. (McMaster.)

Madison, James. Writings. Edited by Gaillard Hunt. 9 vols. New York. 1900–1910. (*Writings:* Hunt.)

Magazine of American History.

Magruder, Allan Bowie. John Marshall. Boston. 1885. [American Statesmen.]

Maine, *Sir* Henry. Popular Government. London. 1885.

Manuscripts:

Chamberlain MSS. Boston Public Library.

Dreer MSS. Pennsylvania Historical Society.

Frederick Co., Va., Deed Book; Order Book.

Jefferson MSS. Library of Congress.

"Judges and Eminent Lawyers" Collection. Massachusetts Historical Society.

Kent MSS. Library of Congress.

Marshall MSS. Library of Congress.

Monroe MSS. Library of Congress.

Peters MSS. Pennsylvania Historical Society.

Pickering MSS. Massachusetts Historical Society.

Plumer MSS. Library of Congress.

"Society Collection." Pennsylvania Historical Society.

Story MSS. Massachusetts Historical Society.

Supreme Court Records.

Marryat, Frederick. A Diary in America, with Remarks on its Institutions. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1839.

—— Second Series of A Diary in America, with Remarks on its Institutions. Philadelphia. 1840.

Marshall, John. Letters of Chief Justice Marshall to Timothy Pickering and Joseph Story. [From Pickering Papers and Story Papers. *Massachusetts Historical Society.*

Proceedings. Second Series. Vol. XIV, pp. 321–360.] (*Proceedings, Mass. Hist. Soc*).

See Corwin, Edward Samuel; Cotton, Joseph P., Jr.; Dillon, John Forrest; Magruder, Allan Bowie.

MARTINEAU, HARRIET. Retrospect of Western Travel. 2 vols. London. 1838.

MARYLAND. Laws made and passed by the General Assembly of the State of Maryland. Annapolis, Md. 1818.

Maryland Historical Society Fund-Publications. Baltimore. (*Md. Hist. Soc. Fund-Pub.*)

MASON, JEREMIAH. *See* Hillard, George S.

MASSACHUSETTS. Laws of the Commonwealth of Massachusetts, passed at the several Sessions of the General Court, beginning 26th May, 1812, and ending on the 2d March, 1815. Boston. 1812–15.

Massachusetts Historical Society. Proceedings. *See* Marshall, John. Letters.

MEADE, *Bishop* WILLIAM. Old Churches, Ministers, and Families of Virginia. 2 vols. Richmond. 1910. (Meade.)

Monthly Law Reporter. Edited by John Lowell. Vol. XX. New Series, vol. X. Boston. 1858.

MOORE, JOHN BASSETT. Digest of International Law. 8 vols. Washington. 1906.

MORDECAI, SAMUEL. Richmond in By-Gone Days, being the Reminiscences of an old Citizen. Richmond. 1856. (Mordecai.)

MORISON, JOHN HOPKINS. Life of the Hon. Jeremiah Smith. Boston. 1845.

MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT. Life and Letters of Harrison Gray Otis, Federalist, 1765–1848. 2 vols. Boston. 1913. (Morison: *Otis*.)

MORRIS, GOUVERNEUR. Diary and Letters. Edited by Anne Cary Morris. 2 vols. London. 1888. (Morris.)

MORSE, JOHN TORREY, JR., *editor*. American Statesmen. 40 vols. Boston. 1882–1917.

MUNFORD, WILLIAM, *reporter*. Report of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court of Appeals of Virginia [1810–1820]. 6 vols. New York. 1812–21. (Munford.)

NELSON, JAMES POYNTZ. Address: The Chesapeake and Ohio Railway. [Before the Railway Men's Improvement Society, New York City, January 27, 1916.] n. p., n. d.

NEW HAMPSHIRE. Journal of the House of Representatives of the State of New-Hampshire, at their session begun and holden at Concord, on the first Wednesday of June, A.D. 1816. Concord. 1816.

—— Laws of the State of New Hampshire. Exeter. 1815–16.

—— Public Laws of the State of New-Hampshire passed at a session of the General Court begun and holden at Concord on the fifth day of June, 1811. Concord. 1811.

—— Public Laws of the State of New-Hampshire passed at a session of the General Court begun and holden at Concord on the first Wednesday of June, 1813. Concord. 1813.

—— Public Laws of the State of New-Hampshire passed at a session of the General Court begun and holden at Concord on Wednesday the 27th day of October, 1813. Concord. 1813.

NEW JERSEY. Acts of the Thirty-fifth General Assembly of the State of New-Jersey. Trenton. 1811.

NEWSPAPERS:

Baltimore, Md. *Marylander*, March 22, 1828.

Boston, Mass. *Columbian Centinel*, January 11, 1809.
Daily Advertiser, March 23, 1818.
Spirit of Seventy-Six, July 17, 1812.

Philadelphia, Pa. *Inquirer*, July 7, 1835.
The Union: The United States Gazette and True American, April 24, 1819.

Richmond, Va. *Enquirer*, January 16, 1816; January 30, February 1, May 15, 22, June 22, 1821; April 4, 1828; July 10, 14, 17, 21, August 21, 1835.
Whig and Public Advertiser, July 10, 14, 1835.

NEW YORK. Laws of the State of New-York, passed at the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Sessions of the Legislature. Albany. 1798.

—— Laws of the State of New-York, passed at the Twenty-fifth, Twenty-sixth, and Twenty-seventh Sessions of the Legislature. Albany. 1804.

—— Laws of the State of New-York passed at the Thirtieth, Thirty-first, and Thirty-second Sessions of the Legislature. Albany. 1809.

—— Laws of the State of New-York, passed at the Thirty-fourth Session of the Legislature. Albany. 1811.

NICOLAY, JOHN GEORGE *and* HAY, JOHN, *editors*. *See* Lincoln, Abraham. Works.

Niles's Weekly Register. Baltimore. 1811–1849.

North American Review.

OHIO. Acts of the State of Ohio, passed at the First Session of the Seventeenth General Assembly. Chillicothe. 1819.

—— Acts passed at the First Session of the Twentieth General Assembly of the State of Ohio. Columbus. 1822.

—— Acts passed at the Second Session of the Twentieth General Assembly of the State of Ohio; and . . at the First Session of the Twenty-first General Assembly. Columbus. 1822–23.

Old Family Letters. Copied from the Originals for Alexander Biddle. Philadelphia. 1892.

ORLEANS TERRITORY. Acts passed at the Second Session of the Third Legislature of the Territory of Orleans. New Orleans, La. 1811.

OTIS, HARRISON GRAY. *See* Morison, Samuel Eliot.

PARTON, JAMES. Life of Andrew Jackson. 3 vols. Boston 1861. (Parton: *Jackson*.)

PAXTON, WILLIAM MCCLUNG. Marshall Family. Cincinnati. 1885.

PEASE, THEODORE CALVIN. The Frontier State, 1818–1848. Springfield. 1918. [Volume 2 of *Centennial History of Illinois*.]

PECQUET DU BELLET, KATE LOUISE NOÉMIE. Some Prominent Virginia Families. 4 vols. Lynchburg, Va. 1907. (Pecquet du Bellet.)

PETERS, RICHARD, JR., *reporter*. Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, 1828–43. 17 vols. Philadelphia. 1828–43. (Peters.)

PHILLIPS, ULRICH BONNELL. Georgia and State Rights. Washington. 1902. [Volume 2 of *Annual Report of the American Historical Association* for 1901.]

PHYSICK, PHILIP SYNG. *See* Randolph, Jacob.

PICKERING, OCTAVIUS, *and* UPHAM, CHARLES WENTWORTH. Life of Timothy Pickering. 4 vols. Boston. 1867–73.

PICKERING, TIMOTHY. A Letter . . to James Sullivan, Governor of Massachusetts. Boston. 1808.

—— Life. *See* Pickering, Octavius, and Upham, Charles W.

PINKNEY, WILLIAM. *See* Pinkney, William; Wheaton, Henry.

PINKNEY, WILLIAM. Life of William Pinkney. New York. 1853.

PITKIN, TIMOTHY. A Statistical View of the Commerce of the United States of America. New Haven. 1835. (Pitkin.)

PLUMER, WILLIAM, *Governor*. *See* Plumer, William, Jr.

PLUMER, WILLIAM, JR. Life of William Plumer, edited, with a Sketch of the Author's Life, by A. P. Peabody. Boston. 1857. (Plumer.)

PREBLE, GEORGE HENRY. A Chronological History of the Origin and Development of Steam Navigation. Philadelphia. 1895.

PRENTICE, EZRA PARMALEE. Federal Power over Carriers and Corporations. New York. 1907.

Quarterly Review. London.

QUINCY, EDMUND. Life of Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts. Boston. 1867. (Quincy: *Quincy*.)

QUINCY, JOSIAH, *d*. 1864. *See* Quincy, Edmund.

QUINCY, JOSIAH, *d*. 1882. Figures of the Past, from the Leaves of Old Journals. Boston. 1883.

RANDALL, HENRY STEPHENS. Life of Thomas Jefferson. 3 vols. New York. 1858. (Randall.)

RANDOLPH, JACOB. A Memoir on the Life and Character of Philip Syng Physick, M.D. Philadelphia. 1839. (Randolph: *Physick*.)

Records of the Federal Convention of 1787. Edited by Max Farrand. 3 vols. New Haven. 1911. (*Records Fed. Conv.*: Farrand.)

REIGART, J. FRANKLIN. Life of Robert Fulton. Philadelphia. 1856.

RICHARDSON, JAMES DANIEL, *compiler*. A Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789–1897. 10 vols. Washington. 1900. (Richardson.)

RITCHIE, THOMAS. *See* Ambler, Charles Henry.

ROOSEVELT, THEODORE. Naval War of 1812. New York. 1882. (Roosevelt.)

SARGENT, NATHAN. Public Men and Events, from 1817 to 1853. 2 vols. Philadelphia. 1875. (Sargent.)

SCHERMERHORN, JOHN F., *and* MILLS, SAMUEL J. A Correct View of that Part of the United States which lies west of

the Allegany Mountains, with regard to Religion and Morals. Hartford. 1814.

SCHURZ, CARL. Henry Clay. 2 vols. Boston. 1887. [American Statesmen.]

SHIRLEY, JOHN M. The Dartmouth College Causes and the Supreme Court of the United States. St. Louis. 1879. (Shirley.)

SMITH, BAXTER PERRY. The History of Dartmouth College. Boston. 1878.

SMITH, ROBERT. An Address to the People of the United States. London. 1811.

SMITH, *Mrs.* SAMUEL HARRISON. *See* Hunt, Gaillard.

SOUTH CAROLINA. Statutes at Large. *See* McCord, David James.

Southern Literary Messenger. Richmond, Va. 1834–64.

STEINER, BERNARD CHRISTIAN. Life and Correspondence of James McHenry. Cleveland. 1907. (Steiner.)

STORY, JOSEPH. Life and Letters. Edited by William Wetmore Story. 2 vols. Boston. 1851. (Story.)

STRICKLAND, WILLIAM PETER, *editor.* *See* Cartwright, Peter. Autobiography. (Strickland.)

SUMNER, WILLIAM GRAHAM. Andrew Jackson. As a Public Man. Boston. 1882. [American Statesmen.] (Sumner: *Jackson.*)

—— A History of American Currency. New York. 1875. (Sumner: *Hist. Am. Currency.*)

TANEY, ROGER BROOKE. *See* Tyler, Samuel.

TAYLOR, JOHN. Construction Construed and Constitutions Vindicated. Richmond. 1820. (Taylor: *Construction Construed.*)

—— New Views of the Constitution of the United States. Washington. 1823.

—— Tyranny Unmasked. Washington. 1822. (Taylor: *Tyranny Unmasked.*)

TERHUNE, MARY VIRGINIA HAWES. Some Colonial Homesteads and their Stories. By Marion Harland (*pseud.*). 2 vols. New York. 1912. (Terhune.)

THOMAS, DAVID. Travels through the Western Country in 1816. Auburn, N.Y. 1819.

THURSTON, ROBERT HENRY. Robert Fulton: His Life and its Results. New York. 1891.

THWAITES, REUBEN GOLD, *editor*. Early Western Travels. 32 vols. Cleveland, 1904–07. (*E. W. T.*: Thwaites.)

TICKNOR, GEORGE. Life, Letters, and Journals. Edited by Anna Ticknor and George S. Hillard. 2 vols. Boston. 1876. (Ticknor.)

TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON. Rise of the New West, 1819–1829. New York. 1906. [Volume 14 of *The American Nation: A History.*]

TYLER, LYON GARDINER. Letters and Times of the Tylers. 2 vols. Richmond. 1884. (*Tyler:* Tyler.)

TYLER, SAMUEL. Memoir of Roger Brooke Taney, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of the United States. Baltimore. 1872.

UNITED STATES CONGRESS. Debates and Proceedings in the Congress of the United States. First Congress, First Session, to eighteenth Congress, First Session; Mar. 3, 1789 to May 27, 1824. [Known as the Annals of Congress.] 42 vols. Washington. 1834–56. (*Annals.*)

—— Register of Debates. Eighteenth Congress, Second Session — Twenty-fifth Congress, First Session. 29 vols. Washington. 1825–37. (*Debates.*)

—— Laws of the United States of America. 5 vols. Washington. 1816.

—— Statutes at Large.

UNITED STATES SUPREME COURT. Reports of Cases adjudged. *University of Pennsylvania Law Review and American Law Register.*

VAN SANTVOORD, GEORGE. Sketches of the Lives and Judicial Services of the Chief-Justices of the Supreme Court of the United States. New York. 1854.

VAN TYNE, CLAUDE HALSTEAD, *editor*. *See* Webster, Daniel. Letters.

VERMONT. Laws passed by the Legislature of the State of Vermont at their Session at Montpelier on the second Thursday of October, 1815. Windsor. n. d.

VIRGINIA. Journals of the House of Delegates. Richmond. 1819.

—— Proceedings and Debates of the Virginia State Convention of 1829–30. Richmond. 1830. (*Debates, Va. Conv.*)

—— Report of the Commissioners appointed to view certain

Rivers within the Commonwealth of Virginia, John Marshall, Chairman. Printed, 1816.

VIRGINIA. Reports of Cases argued and decided in the Court of Appeals. Richmond. 1833.

Virginia Branch Colonization Society. Report. 1832.

Virginia Magazine of History and Biography. 25 vols. Richmond. 1893–1917.

WALLACE, JOHN WILLIAM. Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, 1863–74. 23 vols. Washington, 1870–76.

WARREN, CHARLES. History of the American Bar. Boston. 1911. (Warren.)

WEBSTER, DANIEL. Letters of Daniel Webster, from Documents owned principally by the New Hampshire Historical Society. Edited by Claude H. Van Tyne. New York. 1902. (Van Tyne.)

—— Private Correspondence. Edited by Fletcher Webster. 2 vols. Boston. 1857. (*Priv. Corres.*: Webster.)

—— *See* Curtis, George Ticknor; Harvey, Peter; Lanman, Charles; Lodge, Henry Cabot; Wilkinson, William Cleaver.

WENDELL, JOHN LANSING, *reporter.* Reports of Cases argued and determined in the Supreme Court of Judicature . . of the State of New York. 26 vols. Albany. 1829–42.

WHEATON, HENRY. A Digest of the Decisions of the Supreme Court of the United States from 1789 to February Term, 1820. New York. 1821.

—— Elements of International Law, with a Sketch of the History of the Science. Philadelphia. 1836.

—— Some Account of the Life, Writings, and Speeches of William Pinkney. Philadelphia. 1826. (Wheaton: *Pinkney.*)

WHEATON, HENRY, *reporter.* Reports of Cases argued and adjudged in the Supreme Court of the United States, 1816–27. 12 vols. Philadelphia. 1816–27. (Wheaton.)

WILKINSON, WILLIAM CLEAVER. Daniel Webster: A Vindication. New York. 1911.

WILSON, HENRY. Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America. 3 vols. Boston. 1872.

WIRT, WILLIAM. *See* Kennedy, John Pendleton.

World's Work.

GENERAL INDEX

GENERAL INDEX

Abel, Anne H., monograph on Indian consolidation, **4**, 541 *n.*

Adair, John, and Burr Conspiracy, **3**, 291, 292, 314; career, 292 *n.*, 336 *n.*; Wilkinson's letter to, 314, 336; arrested by Wilkinson, 335, 336, 337 *n.*; suit against Wilkinson, 336 *n.*; brought to Baltimore, released, 344; statement, 488 *n.*; and Green *vs.* Biddle, **4**, 381.

Adams, Abijah, trial, **3**, 44–46.

Adams, Henry, on M. in Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 458; on Pickering impeachment, **3**, 143; on isolation of Burr, 280; on Burr and Merry, 289; on American law of treason, 401 *n.*; on impressment, **4**, 8 *n.*; on causes of War of 1812, 29 *n.*

Adams, John, on drinking, **1**, 23 *n.*; library, 25; on Philadelphia campaign, 102; belittles Washington (1778), 123 *n.*; story of expected kingship, 291; on American and French revolutions, **2**, 2 *n.*; and title for President, 36; on Hamilton's financial genius, 61 *n.*; and policy of neutrality, 92; M. on, 214; on M., 218; address to Congress on French affairs (1797), French demand of withdrawal of it, 225, 226, 316; appointment of X. Y. Z. Mission, 226–29; and X. Y. Z. dispatches, 336, 338; offers M. Associate Justiceship, 347, 378, 379; Federalist toast to, 349 *n.*; statement of French policy (1798), 351; and M.'s journal of mission, 366; M. on foreign policy, 403; and prosecutions under Sedition Law, 421; reopening of French negotiations, political result, 422–28; pardons Fries insurrectionists, political effect, 429–31, **3**, 36; absence from Capital, **2**, 431, 493; address to Congress (1799), 433; M.'s reply of House, 433–36; Jonathan Robins case, 458–75; disruption of Cabinet, 485–88; temperament contrasted with Washington's, 486, 488; appointment of M. as Secretary of State, 486, 489–93; Republican comment on reorganized Cabinet, 491, 494; pardon of Williams, 495; and Bowles in Florida, 497; and British debts dispute, 503, 505; and possible failure of new French negotiations, 522; M. writes address to Congress (1800), 530, 531; eulogy by *Washington Federalist*, 532 *n.*; and enlargement of Federal Judiciary, 547; and Chief Justiceship, appointment of M., 552–54, 558; continues M. as Secretary of State, 558; midnight appointments, 559–62, **3**, 57, 110; magnanimous appointment of Wolcott, **2**, 559, 560; Jefferson and midnight appointments, **3**, 21; Republican seditious utterances, 30, 33, 37, 42 *n.*; and subpœna, 33, 86; and partisan appointments, 81; on Bayard's Judiciary speech (1802), 82; on John Randolph, 171; and Chase, 211 *n.*; and M.'s biography of Washington, 257; on his situation as President, 258 *n.*; biography of Washington on, 263 *n.*; on Embargo controversy, **4**, 15; on banking mania, 176, 178; in Massachusetts Constitutional Convention (1820), 471. *See also* Elections (*1800*).

Adams, John Q., Publicola papers, **2**, 15–19; on vandalism of French Revolution, 32 *n.*; on American support of French Revolution, 39; on economic division on policy of neutrality, 97 *n.*; on dangers of war with England (1795), 110 *n.*, 112 *n.*; on necessity of neutrality, 119 *n.*; Minister to Prussia, 229 *n.*; on France and American politics, 279 *n.*; on Washington streets (1818), **3**, 5; on Federalist defeat, 12; on impeachment plans (1804), 157–60, 173; on impeachment of Pickering, 166, 167; on articles of impeachment against Chase, 172; on Chase trial, 190 *n.*, 191 *n.*; on Randolph's speech at trial, 216 *n.*; votes to acquit Chase, 218; on Burr's farewell address, 274 *n.*; on Wilkinson, 341 *n.*; on Eaton's story on Burr, 345; on Swartwout and Bollmann trial, 346; report on Burr conspiracy and trial, 541–44; report and courtship of administration, 541 *n.*; later support of M., 542 *n.*; on Giles's speech on report, 544; and Yazoo claims, attorney in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 582, 585, 586; and Justiceship, **4**, 110; on crisis of 1819, 205; M. and election of 1828, 462–65; on Georgia-Cherokee controversy, 543.

Adams, Mrs. John Q., drawing room, **4**, 461.

Adams, Samuel, and Ratification, **1**, 348.

Adams, Thomas, sedition, **3**, 44.

Addison, Alexander, charge on Sedition Act, **2**, 385 *n.*; and British precedents, **3**, 28 *n.*; as judge, denounces Republicans, 46; on the stump, 47; on declaring acts void, 117; impeachment, 164.

Admiralty, M. on unfairness of British courts, **2**, 511, 512; Story as authority, **4**, 119; jurisdiction in Territories, 142–44. *See also* International law; Prize.

Adventure and Her Cargo case, **4**, 119.

Agriculture, M. on French (1797), **2**, 267; M.'s interest, **4**, 63.

Albany Plan, **1**, 9 *n.*

Alexander, James, and Burr conspiracy, arrested, **3**, 334; freed, 343.

Alexandria, Va., tribute to M., **4**, 592.

Alexandria Advertiser, campaign virulence (1800), **2**, 529 *n.*
Alien and Sedition Acts, fatality, **2**, 361; provisions, 381; Hamilton on danger in, 382; Federalist attempts to defend, 382; Republican assaults, unconstitutionality, 383; Washington's defense, 384, 385; Addison's charge, 385; M.'s views of expediency, 386, 388, 389, 577; Federalists and M.'s views, 389–94, 406; M. on motives of Virginia Republicans, 394, 407; Jefferson's plan of attack, 397, 399; Kentucky Resolutions, 397–99; Virginia Resolutions, 399, 400; Madison's address of Virginia Legislature, 400, 401; M 's address of the minority of the Legislature, 402–06; M. on constitutionality, 404; Virginia military measures, 406, 408; prosecutions, conduct of Federalist judges, 420, 421, **3**, 29–43, 86, 189–96, 202–05, 214; repeal of section, M.'s vote, **2**, 451; as issue (1800), 520, 521; State trials, **3**, 43–47; resulting issues, 47–49; M.'s position quoted by Republicans, 106.
Allbright, Jacob, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 425–27, 465, 488.
Allegiance. *See* Expatriation; Naturalization.
Allen, Nathaniel, Granville heirs case, **4**, 154.
Alston, Aaron Burr, death, **3**, 538 *n.*
Alston, Joseph, at trial of Burr, **3**, 479, 481.
Alston, Theodosia (Burr), and trial of father, **3**, 381, 479; death, 538 *n.*
Ambler, Edward, courtship, **1**, 150 *n.*; country place, 164 *n.*
Ambler, Eliza, on Arnold's invasion, **1**, 144 *n.* *See also* Carrington, Eliza.
Ambler, Jacquelin, career, **1**, 149, 160; and M., 170; and M.'s election to Council of State, 209 *n.*; M.'s neighbor, **2**, 172.
Ambler, John, wealth, **1**, 166; marries M.'s sister, 166 *n.*; grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Ambler, Mary Willis, family, **1**, 148–50; meeting with M., 151, 152; courtship, 153, 159, 160, 163; marriage, 165, 166. *See also* Marshall, Mary W.
Ambler, Richard, immigrant, **1**, 165.
Amelia case, **3**, 16, 17.
Amendment of constitutions, M.'s idea, **1**, 216.
Amendment of Federal Constitution, demand for previous, **1**, 245, 405, 412, 418, 423, 428; expected, 251; proposed by Massachusetts, 348; Randolph's support of recommendatory, 377, 378; method, in Ratification debate, 389; Virginia contest over recommendatory, 468–75; character of Virginia recommendations, 477; history of first ten amendments, **2**, 57–59; Eleventh, 84 *n.*, **3**, 554, **4**, 354, 385, 387–91; proposals caused by Jay Treaty, **2**, 141–43; Twelfth, 533 *n.*; proposed, on removal of judges, **3**, 167, 221, 389; proposed, for recall of Senators, **3**, 221; proposed, to restrict appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court, **4**, 323, 325, 371, 378; proposed, to limit judicial tenure, 517 *n.*
American Academy of Arts and Sciences, M.'s membership, **4**, 89.
American Colonization Society, M. and, **4**, 473–76.
American Insurance Co. *vs.* Canter, right of annexation, territorial government, **3**, 148 *n.*, **4**, 142–44.
American Philosophical Society, M.'s membership, **4**, 89.
American Revolution, influence of Bacon's Rebellion and Braddock's defeat, **1**, 6, 9; Virginia and Stamp Act, 61–65; Virginia Resolutions for Arming and Defense (1775), 65, 66; preparation in backcountry Virginia, 69–74; Dunmore's Norfolk raid, battle of Great Bridge, 74–79; condition of the army, militia, 80–88, 92; effect of State sovereignty, 82, 88–90, 106, 146; Brandywine campaign, 92–98; campaign before Philadelphia, 98–102; Germantown, 102–04; desperate state, 104, 105; final movements before Philadelphia, 105–07; efforts to get Washington to abandon cause, 105, 130, 131; Philadelphia during British occupation, 108–10; Valley Forge, 110–20, 131; treatment of prisoners, 115; Washington as sole dependence, 121, 124; Conway Cabal, 121–23; Washington and weakness of Congress, 124–26, 131; Jefferson accused of shirking, 126–30; French alliance, relaxing effect, 133, 138, 143; Monmouth campaign, 134–38; Stony Point, 138–42; Pawles Hook, 142; Arnold in Virginia, Jefferson's conduct, 143; depreciated currency and prices, 167–69; influence on France, **2**, 1; M.'s biography of Washington on, **3**, 244, 245, 253–56. *See also* Continental Congress.
Ames, Fisher, on democratic societies, **2**, 40; on contest over funding, 61 *n.*; on contest over National Capital, 63 *n.*; on lack of national feeling, 67, 74; on Republican discipline, 81; on British-debts cases, 83 *n.*; on crisis with England (1794), 109; on Giles, 129; and M. (1796), 198, 199; on effect of X. Y. Z. dispatches, 341; attack on M.'s views of Alien and Sedition Acts, 390; on reopening of French negotiations, 423, 426–28; on Adams's temperament, 489 *n.*; on Adams's advances to Republicans (1800), 519; on advance of Republicans, 519; on attack on standing army, 520 *n.*; on character of parties, 521 *n.*; opposition to Adams, 527; on campaign virulence of newspapers, 530; on resumption of European war, **3**, 14; on Jefferson and Judiciary, 53; and secession, 53 *n.*, 97, 98 *n.*; on repeal of Judiciary Act, 94; on Louisiana Purchase, 150; on Chase impeachment, 174; on Yazoo lands, 568; as British partisan, **4**, 5; and M.'s logic, 85.
Ames, Nathaniel, attack on Washington, **2**, 117 *n.*

Amory, Rufus G., practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*
Amsterdam, decline of trade (1797), **2**, 233.
Amusements, in colonial Virginia, **1**, 22; of period of Confederation, 283; M.'s diversions, **2**, 182–85, **4**, 66, 76–80.
Anarchy, spirit, **1**, 275, 284, 285, 289; as spirit of Shays's Rebellion, 299, 300; Jefferson's defense, 302–04. *See also* Government.
Ancestry, M.'s, **1**, 9–18.
Anderson, John E., pamphlet on Yazoo lands, **3**, 573 *n.*
Anderson, Joseph, of Smith committee, **3**, 541 *n.*
Anderson, Richard, and Mary Ambler, **1**, 164.
Andrŕé, John, in Philadelphia society, **1**, 110.
Andrews, ——, and Jay Treaty, **2**, 132.
Andrews, Robert, professor at William and Mary, **1**, 155 *n.*
Annapolis Convention, and commercial regulation, **4**, 422.
Annexation, constitutionality, **3**, 147, **4**, 143.
Antelope case, **4**, 476.
Antwerp, trade (1797), **2**, 233; M. on conditions, 246, 247.
Appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court over State acts, **4**, 156–67, 347–57; proposed measures to restrict or repeal, 323, 325, 371, 379, 380, 514–17. *See also* Declaring acts void; Supreme Court.
Aristocracy, of colonial Virginia, **1**, 25–27; after the Revolution, 277.
Armed Neutrality, M.'s biography of Washington on, **3**, 255.
Armstrong, John, and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 168 *n.*; and St. Cloud Decree, **4**, 37.
Army, condition of Revolutionary, **1**, 80–86, 92; sickness, 86, 116; discipline, 87, 120; lack of training, 88 *n.*; lack of equipment, 97, 99; at Valley Forge, 110–20, 131, 132; improved commissary, 133; Steuben's instruction, 133; size (1778), 138 *n.*; light infantry, 139 *n.*; arguments during Ratification on standing, 334, 342, 346, 389, 435, 477; Washington commands (1798), **2**, 357, **3**, 258 *n.*; M. and officers for, **2**, 420; debate on reduction (1800), 436, 439, 476–81; as issue (1800), 520. *See also* Preparedness.
Arnold, Benedict, invasion of Virginia, **1**, 143; M.'s biography of Washington on, **3**, 255.
Assumption of State debts, contest, **2**, 61–64; opposition in Virginia, 62, 65–69; question of constitutionality, 66; political results, 82.
Atalanta case, **4**, 142 *n.*
Athletics, M.'s prowess, **1**, 73, 118, 132.
Attainder, Philips case, **1**, 393, 398, 411.
Attorney-General, M. declines office, **2**, 122, 123; Henry declines, 125; Breckenridge as, **3**, 58 *n.*; Wirt as, **4**, 239.
Augereau, Pierre F. C., and 18th Fructidor, **2**, 246 *n.*
Augusta Chronicle, on Yazoo frauds, **3**, 561.
Aurora, abuse of Washington, **2**, 162, 163; on M.'s appointment to X. Y. Z. Mission, 218, 219; and X. Y. Z. dispatches, 337, 338; on M.'s reception, 345, 351; on Addison's charge on Sedition Act, 385 *n.*; Curtius letters on M., 395, 396; on pardon of Fries, 430 *n.*; on M. and powers of territorial Governor, 446 *n.*; and Disputed Elections Bill, 454; on Jonathan Robins case, 460, 471–73; on M.'s appointment as Secretary of State, 489–91; on the reorganized Cabinet, 491; attack on Pickering, 491 *n.*; on new French negotiations, 522 *n.*; campaign virulence (1800), 529 *n.*; on Mazzei letter, 538 *n.*; on Judiciary Bill, 549 *n.*, 555, 561 *n.*; on M.'s appointment as Chief Justice, 556; on Judiciary, **3**, 159 *n.*; attack on M. during Burr trial, 532–35.
Austen, Jane, M. as reader, **4**, 79.

Babcock, Kendric C., on Federalists and War of 1812, **4**, 48 *n.*
Bache, Benjamin F., attacks on Washington, **2**, 93 *n. See also Aurora.*
Bacon, John, and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 43; in Judiciary debate (1802), 91.
Bacon's Rebellion, influence, **1**, 6.
Bailey, Theodorus, resigns from Senate, **3**, 121 *n.*
Baily, Francis, on hardships of travel, **1**, 264 *n.*
Baker, John, Hite *vs.* Fairfax, **1**, 191, 193; Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 188; counsel for Burr, **3**, 407.
Balaou. See Exchange.
Baldwin, ——, sedition trial, **3**, 42 *n.*
Baldwin, ——, and Missouri question, **4**, 325.
Baldwin, Abraham, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.
Baldwin, Henry, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*; appointment to the Supreme Court, 510; and M., 582; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583; escort to M.'s body, 588.
Ball, Burgess, on M. at Valley Forge, **1**, 120.
Baltimore, in 1794, **1**, 263; and policy of neutrality, **2**, 94 *n.*; proposed removal of Federal Capital to, **3**, 8; public tumult over Burr trial, 529, 535–40.
Baltimore *Marylander*, on M. and election of 1828, **4**, 463.
Bancroft, George, on M.'s biography of Washington **3**, 270; on M., **4**, 90.
Bangs, Edward, on Ratification contest, **1**, 341.
Bank of the United States, first, Jefferson and Hamilton on constitutionality, **2**, 71–74; hostility in Virginia, 84; Virginia branch, 141; M.'s investment, 199, 200; as monopoly, **3**, 336, 338; success, **4**, 171; continued opposition, 171–73; failure of recharter, machinations of State banks, 173–76.
Bank of the United States, second, charter, **4**, 179, 180; and Localism, 191; early mismanagement, 196; its demands on State banks and reforms force crisis, 197–99; early popular hostility, blamed for economic conditions, 198, 199, 206, 312; movement to destroy through State taxation, 206–08; attempt to repeal charter (1819), 288, 289; Bonus Bill, 417, 418; success and contin-

ued hostility to, 528, 529; Mason affair, 529; Jackson's war on, veto of recharter, 529–33; Biddle's conduct, 529 *n.*; as monopoly, 531; as issue in 1832, 532 *n.*, 533; M. on Jackson's war, 533, 535; Jackson's withdrawal of deposits, 535. *See also* next title, and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland; Osborn *vs.* Bank.

Bank of the United States *vs.* Dandridge, **4**, 482, 483.

Bank of Virginia, M. and, **2**, 174; political power, **4**, 174; refuses to redeem notes, 194.

Banking, effects of chaos (1818), **4**, 170, 171; mania for State banks, their character and issues, 176–79, 181, 188; and war finances, 177, 179; and speculation, 181–84; frauds, 184, 185; resulting suits, 185, 198; lack of regulation, 186; private, 192; depreciation of notes, no specie redemption, 192–95; counterfeits, 195; Bank of the United States forces crisis, 197–99; distress, 204–06. *See also* preceding titles.

Bankruptcy, M. and National act, **2**, 481, 482; lax State laws and fraud, **4**, 200–03. *See also* Ogden *vs.* Saunders; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.

Bannister, John, resigns from Council of State, **1**, 209.

Barbary Powers, M. and protection from, **2**, 499; general tribute to, 499 *n.*; Eaton and war, **3**, 302 *n.*, 303 *n.*

Barbecue Club. *See* Quoit Club.

Barbour, James, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*; counsel in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, **4**, 346; on Missouri question, 341.

Barbour, Philip P., in debate on Supreme Court, **4**, 395; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; in debate on State Judiciary, 494; in debate on suffrage, 502 *n.*; appointment to Supreme Court, 584 *n.*

Barlow, Joel, seditious utterances, **3**, 30; to write Republican history of the United States, 228, 229, 265, 266; and Decree of St. Cloud, **4**, 36, 50.

Barrett, Nathaniel, and Ratification, **1**, 342, 349.

Barron, James, *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, **3**, 475.

Bartlett, Ichabod, counsel in Dartmouth College case, **4**, 234.

Bassett, Richard, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.

Bastrop lands. *See* Washita.

Batture litigation, **4**, 100–16.

Bayard, James A., on hardships of travel, **1**, 260; on French Revolution, **2**, 32 *n.*; and Jonathan Robins case, 460; on Adams's temperament, 488 *n.*; opposition to Adams, 517 *n.*; on Jefferson-Burr contest, 536, 545 *n.*, 546 *n.*; on Washington (1804), **3**, 5 *n.*; on Federalists and Judiciary debate (1802), 71; in debate, 72, 79–83; appearance, 78; on bill on sessions of Supreme Court, 95, 96; on test of repeal of Judiciary Act, 123 *n.*; on Jefferson and impeachment plan, 160; on Chase impeachment, 173; and Chase trial, 185 *n.*; and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), 347; on J. Q. Adams's Burr Conspiracy report, 544.

Bayard *vs.* Singleton, **3**, 611.

Bayly, Thomas M., on M., **4**, 489 *n.*

Beard, Charles A., on character of Framers, **1**, 255 *n.*

Beaumarchais, Pierre A. Caron de, mortgage on M.'s land, **2**, 173; American debt to, and X. Y. Z. Mission, 292–94, 310, 314 *n.*, 317–20, 332, 366 *n.*; history of debt, 292 *n.*

Bedford, Gunning, Jr., in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, **3**, 115 *n.*

Bee, Thomas, Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 458.

Beer Co. *vs.* Massachusetts, **4**, 279 *n.*

Begon, Dennis M., *Exchange* case, **4**, 122.

Belknap, Morris P., testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 490.

Bell, Samuel, and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 234, 253 *n.*

Bellamy, ——, as agent in X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 261–67, 272, 278, 293, 294.

Bellamy, Joseph, and Wheelock, **4**, 227.

Belligerency, of revolting provinces, **4**, 126–28.

Bellini, Charles, professor at William and Mary, **1**, 155 *n.*

Bentham, Jeremy, and Burr, **3**, 537 *n.*

Benton, Thomas H., duelist, **3**, 278 *n.*; counsel in Craig *vs.* Missouri, **4**, 512.

Berkeley, Sir William, M. on, **3**, 242 *n.*

Berlin Decree, **4**, 6 *n.*

Berrien, John M., practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*

Beverly, Munford, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*

Biddeford, Me., and Ratification, **1**, 340.

Biddle, Nicholas, management of the Bank, **4**, 529; conduct, 529 *n.*

Biddle, Richard. *See* Green *vs.* Biddle.

Bill of Rights, and Virginia's extradition act (1784), **1**, 238–41; and National Government, 239; contest over lack of Federal, 334, 439; first ten Federal amendments, **2**, 57–59. *See also* Government.

Bingham, William, wealth, **2**, 202 *n.*

Binghamton Bridge case, **4**, 280 *n.*

Biography of Washington, M. undertakes, financial motive, **2**, 211 *n.*, **3**, 223, 224; importance in life of M., 223; estimate of financial return, negotiations with publishers, 224–27; agreement, 227, 228; delay in beginning, 227, 235; M.'s desire for anonymity, 228, 236, 237; Jefferson's plan to offset, 228, 229, 265, 266; solicitation of subscriptions, postmasters as agents, 230, 234; Weems as agent, popular distrust, 230–34, 252; small subscription, 235; list of subscribers, 235 *n.*; financial problem, change in contract, 236, 250, 251; problems of composition, delay and prolixity, 236–39, 241, 246–49, 251; publication of first two volumes, 239; M. and praise and criticism, 240, 241, 245–47, 271; revised edition, 241, 247, 247 *n.*, 272; character of first volumes, 242–45, 249; royalty, 247, 251; mistake in plan, compression of vital formative years, 249, 250, 258;

volumes on American Revolution, 253–56; without political effect, 256, 257; character of final volume (1783–99), 257–65; Federalists on last volume, 265; Jefferson on biography, 265–69; other criticism, 269–71; edition for school-children, 273 *n.*
Bishop, Abraham, pamphlet on Yazoo lands, **3**, 570.
Bissel, Daniel, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 361, 462.
Black, George, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*
Blackstone, Sir William, M. and Commentaries, **1**, 56.
Blackwood's Magazine, on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 271.
Blain, ——, and Attorney-Generalship, **2**, 132.
Blair, John, Commonwealth *vs.* Caton, **3**, 611.
Blair, John D., at Barbecue Club, **2**, 183.
Bland, Theodoric, on Randolph's apostasy (1788), **1**, 378.
Blennerhassett, Harman, beginning of Burr's connection, **3**, 291; joins enterprise, 301, 310, 313; newspaper letters, 311; island as center, gathering there, 324, 425–27, 484, 488–91; attack by militia, flight, 325; joins Burr, 361; indicted for treason, 465; on Martin's intemperance, 501 *n.*; attempt to seduce, 514; *nolle prosequi*, 515, 524; on Wilkinson at trial, 523 *n.*; on Jefferson's hatred of M., 525; commitment for trial in Ohio, 527; on M., 528, 531; and Baltimore mob, 538; Wirt's speech on, 616–18. *See also* Burr Conspiracy.
Blennerhassett, Mrs. Harman, warns Burr, **3**, 316.
Blockade, M.'s protest on paper, **2**, 511.
Blomfield, Samuel, **1**, 23 *n.*
Bloomington, Ohio, bank (1820), **4**, 192 *n.*
Boarding-houses at Washington (1801), **3**, 2, 7.
Bollmann, Justus E., takes Burr's letter to Wilkinson, **3**, 307; career, 307 *n.*; arrested, 332, 334; brought to Washington, 343; held for trial, 344–46; discharged by Supreme Court, 346–57; interview with Jefferson, Jefferson's violation of faith, 391, 392; question of evidence and pardon, 392, 430, 431, 450–54; not indicted, 466 *n.*
Bonus Bill, Madison's veto, **4**, 418; further attempt, 419.
Boone, Daniel, and British debts, **1**, 229 *n.*
Boston, Jacobin enthusiasm, **2**, 35, 36; protest on Jay Treaty, 115, 116; Yazoo land speculation, **3**, 567.
Boston *Columbian Centinel*. *See Columbian Centinel*.
Boston Commercial Gazette, on obligation of contracts, **3**, 558.
Boston Daily Advertiser, on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 254 *n.*, 255 *n.*
Boston Gazette, on bribery in Ratification, **1**, 353 *n.*; on French Revolution, **2**, 5.
Boston Gazette-Commercial and Political, on Republican Party (1799), **3**, 12.
Boston Independent Chronicle, on the Cincinnati, **1**, 293; on Publicola papers, **2**, 19; seditious utterances, **3**, 43–46; on repeal of Judiciary Act, 94, 99; on Marbury *vs.* Madison and impeachment, 112 *n.*, 113 *n.*
Boston Palladium, on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 93; threatens secession, 97.
Botetourt, Lord, fate of Virginia statue, **2**, 35.
Botta, Carlo G. G., Jefferson on history, **3**, 266.
Botts, Benjamin, counsel for Burr, **3**, 407; and motion to commit Burr for treason, 415, 424; on subpœna to Jefferson, 438; on overt act, 497–500; on popular hatred, 516.
Boudinot, Elias, on Adams for Chief Justice, **2**, 554.
Bowles, William A., M. and activity, **2**, 497–99.
Bowman *vs.* Middleton, **3**, 612.
Boyce, Robert, suit, **4**, 478.
Boyce *vs.* Anderson, **4**, 478.
Brackenridge, Hugh H., and Addison, **3**, 47 *n.*
Braddock, Edward, defeat, **1**, 2–5; reputation, 2 *n.*; effect of defeat on colonists, **5**, 6, 9.
Bradford, William, Attorney-General, death, **2**, 122, 123.
Bradley, Stephen R., and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 168 *n.*; at Chase trial, 183 *n.*; votes to acquit Chase, 218, 219.
Braintree, Mass., denounces lawyers, **3**, 23 *n.*
Brandywine campaign, **1**, 93–98.
Brearly, David, Holmes *vs.* Walton, **3**, 611.
Breckenridge, John, and Kentucky Resolutions, **2**, 398, 398 *n.*, **3**, 58 *n.*; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act of 1801, 58, 59, 66, 68–70; Attorney-General, 58 *n.*
Brig Wilson *vs.* United States, **4**, 428, 429.
Bright, Michael, and Olmstead case, **4**, 21.
Brightwell, Theodore, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 367.
Brigstock, William, case, **2**, 464.
Briscoe *vs.* Bank of Kentucky, facts, currency of State-owned bank, **4**, 582; equal division of Supreme Court, 583, 584; State upheld, Story voices M.'s dissent, 584 *n.*
British debts, conditions and controversy in Virginia, **1**, 215, 223–31; amount in Virginia, 295 *n.*; in Ratification debate, 441, 444, 464; before Federal courts, Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 83, 186–92; in Jay Treaty, 114, 121 *n.*; disruption of commission on, 500–02; M. on disruption and compromise, 502–05; settlement, **3**, 103.
Brockenbrough, John, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*; political control, **4**, 174; and redemption of his bank's notes, 194; and stock of Bank of the United States, 318.
Brooks, John, and Ratification, **1**, 347 *n.*
Broom, James M., and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 358.
Brown, Adam, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 411.
Brown, Alexander. *See* Brown *vs.* Maryland.
Brown, Ethan A., counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 385.
Brown, Francis, elected President of Dartmouth, **4**, 229; and Kent, 258 *n.*
Brown, Henry B., on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 280.

Brown, John, of R.I., and slave trade (1800), **2**, 449.
Brown, John, of Va. and Ky., on lack of patriotism (1780), **1**, 157; on Wythe as professor, 158; dinner to, **2**, 131 *n.*; and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 168 *n.*; Indiana Canal Company, 291 *n.*; and Burr conspiracy, 292.
Brown, Noah, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 411.
Brown *vs.* Maryland, facts, **4**, 454; counsel, 455; M.'s opinion, 455–59; State license on importers an import duty, 455–57; and a regulation of foreign commerce, 457–59; as precedent, 459, 460.
Bruff, James, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 523 *n.*
Bryan, George, and Centinel letters, **1**, 335 *n.*
Bryan, Joseph, and Randolph, **3**, 566.
Buchanan, J., Barbecue Club, **2**, 183.
Buchanan, James, and attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 515.
Bullitt, William M., book of M.'s possessed by, **1**, 186 *n.*
Burford, *ex parte*, **3**, 154 *n.*
Burgess, John W., on revolutionary action of Framers, **1**, 323 *n.*
Burke, Ædanus, and the Cincinnati, **1**, 293; shipwrecked, **3**, 55 *n.*
Burke, Edmund, on French Revolution, **2**, 10–12.
Burling, Walter, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 329.
Burnaby, Andrew, plea for reunion with England, **1**, 130, 131.
Burr, Aaron, and X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 281; suppresses Wood's book, 380 *n.*; and Hamilton's attack on Adams, 528; character, and appearance, 535, **3**, 371, 372; presides over Senate, 67; and repeal of Judiciary Act, personal effect, 67, 68 *n.*, 279; and Pickering impeachment, 168 *n.*; arranges Senate for Chase trial, 179 *n.*; as presiding officer of trial, 180, 183, 218, 219; effort of Administration to conciliate, 181; farewell address to Senate, 274; plight on retirement from Vice-Presidency, 276–78, 285; Hamilton's pursuit, 277 *n.*; the duel, 278 *n.*; Jefferson's hostility, isolation, 279, 280; toast on Washington's birthday, 280; candidacy for Governor, 281; and Federalist secession plots, 281; and Manhattan Company charter, 287 *n.*; gratitude to Jackson, 405; later career, 537 *n*, 538 *n.*; and Martin, 538 *n.*; death, monument, 538 *n.*; report on Yazoo lands, 570. *See also* Burr Conspiracy; Elections (*1800*).
Burr, Levi, *ex parte*, **3**, 537 *n.*
Burr conspiracy, and life of M., **3**, 275; Burr's plight on retirement from Vice-Presidency, 276–78; Jefferson's hostility and isolation of Burr, 279–81; Burr and Federalist Secessionists, 281; West and Union, 282–84; popular desire to free Spanish America, 284, 286; expected war with Spain, 285; West as field for rehabilitation of Burr, 286; his earlier proposal to invade Spanish America, 286; Burr's intrigue with Merry, real purpose, 287–90, 299; first western trip, 290; conference with Dayton, 290; Wilkinson's connection, he proposes Mexican invasion, 290, 294, 297, 460; and Blennerhassett, 291; conference at Cincinnati, 291; in Kentucky, 291, 296; plan for Ohio River canal, 291 *n.*; in Tennessee, Jackson's relationship, 292–96; Burr and Tennessee seat in House, 292; no proposals for disunion, 292, 297, 303, 312; invasion of Mexico, contingent on war, 292 *n.*, 294–96, 298, 301–03, 306–09, 312, 313, 319, 460–62, 523, 527; settlement of Washita lands, 292 *n.*, 303, 310, 312, 313, 314 *n.*, 319, 324 *n.*, 361 *n.*, 362, 461, 462, 523, 527; Burr at New Orleans, 294, 295; disunion rumors, Spanish source, 296, 298, 299; Wilkinson plans to abandon Burr, 298, 300 *n* , 320; Casa Yrujo intrigue, purpose, 300, 300 *n.*; and Miranda's plans, 300, 301, 306, 308; hopes, 301, 302; Wilkinson on frontier, expected to precipitate war, 302, 307, 308, 314; Burr requests diplomatic position, 302; Burr's conferences with Truxton and Decatur, 302, 303; and with Eaton, Eaton's report of it, 303–05, 307, 345; Jefferson and reports of plans, 305, 310, 315, 317, 323, 338 *n.*; Burr's letter to Jackson for military preparation, 306; Burr begins second journey, 307, 309; cipher letter to Wilkinson by Swartwout and Bollmann, 307–09, 614, 615; Morgan visit, report of it to Jefferson, 309, 310; Blennerhassett's enthusiasm, his newspaper letters mentioning disunion, 310, 311; gathering at his island, 311, 324, 325, 425–27, 484, 488–91; recruits, 311, 313, 324, 326, 360; Wilkinson's letters to Adair and Smith, 314; renewal of disunion reports, 315, 316; Burr denies disunion plans, 316, 318 *n.*, 319, 326; arrest and release of Burr in Kentucky, 317–19; Administration's knowledge of Burr's plans, 318 *n.*; Wilkinson and Swartwout, 320, 465; Wilkinson's revelations to Jefferson, 321–23, 334, 341, 352–56; Jefferson's action on revelations, proclamation against expedition, 324, 327; seizure of supplies, 324; militia attack on Blennerhassett's island, flight of gathering there, 325; Burr afloat, 326, 360–62; popular belief in disunion plan, 327; Wilkinson's pretended terror, 328; his appeal for funds to Viceroy, 329; and to Jefferson, 330; his reign of terror at New Orleans, 330–37; Jefferson's Annual Message on, 337; mystery and surmises at Washington, 338; House demand for information, 339; Special Message declaring Burr guilty, 339–41; effect of message on public opinion, 341; Wilkinson's prisoners brought to Washington, 343, 344; Swartwout and Bollmann held for trial, 344–46; payment of Eaton's claim, 345 *n.*; Supreme Court writ of habeas corpus for Swartwout and Bollmann, 346; attempt of Congress to suspend privilege of writ, 346–48; discharge of Swartwout and Bollmann, M.'s opinion, 348–57; constitutional limitation of treason, 349–51; necessity of overt act, 351, 442; presence at overt act, effect of misunder-

standing of M.'s opinion, 350, 414 *n.*, 484, 493, 496, 502, 504–13, 540, 619–26; lack of evidence of treasonable design, 353–56, 377–79, 388; Judiciary and Administration and public opinion, 357, 376, 388; House debate on Wilkinson's conduct, 358–60; Burr's assembly on island at mouth of Cumberland, 361; boats, 361 *n.*; Burr in Mississippi, grand jury refuses to indict him, 363–65; release refused, flight and military arrest, 365–68, 374; taken to Richmond, 368–70; M.'s warrant for civil arrest, 370; preliminary hearing before M., 370, 372, 379; Burr and M. contrasted, 371, 372; bail question, 372, 379, 380, 423, 424, 429, 516; Burr's statement at hearing, 374; M.'s opinion, commits for high misdemeanor only, 375–79; M.'s conduct and position at trials, 375, 397, 404, 407, 408, 413 *n.*, 421, 423, 480, 494, 517, 526; public opinion, appeal to it, Jefferson as prosecutor, 374, 379–91, 395–97, 401, 406, 411, 413, 414, 416–22, 430–32, 435, 437, 439, 441, 471, 476, 477, 479, 480, 497 *n.*, 499, 499 *n.*, 503, 516 *n.*; M.'s reflection on Jefferson's conduct, 376; collection of evidence, time question, 378, 385–90, 415, 417, 418, 425, 473; Wilkinson's attendance awaited, 383, 393, 415, 416, 429, 431, 432, 440; supposed overt acts, 386 *n.*; money spent by Administration, 391, 423; Jefferson's violation of faith with Bollmann, 391, 392; pardons for informers, 392, 393; Dunbaugh's evidence, 393, 427, 462, 463; development of Burr support at Richmond, 393, 415, 470, 478, 479; M. and Burr at Wickham's dinner, 394–97; appearance of court, crowd, 398–400; M. on difficulty of fair trial, 401; Jackson's denunciation of Jefferson and Wilkinson, 404, 405, 457; Burr's conduct and appearance in court, 406, 408, 456, 457, 479, 481, 499, 518; Burr's counsel, 407, 428; prosecuting attorneys, 407; M. and counsel, 408; selection of grand jury, 408–13, 422; Burr's demand for equal rights, 413, 414, 418; instruction of grand jury, 413–15, 442, 451; Hay's reports to Jefferson, 415, 431; new motion to commit for treason, 415–29; Jefferson and publication of evidence, 422, 515; legal order of proof, 424, 484–87; conduct of Eaton at Richmond, 429; Bollmann and pardon, 430, 431, 450–54; demand for Wilkinson's letter to Jefferson, subpœna *duces tecum*, 433–47, 450, 454–56, 518–22; M.'s admonition to counsel, 439; M.'s statement on prosecution's expectation of conviction, 447–49; Wilkinson's arrival, conduct and testimony, just escapes indictment, 456, 457, 463, 464; testimony before grand jury, 458–65; indictment of Burr and Blennerhassett for treason and misdemeanor, 465, 466; other indictments, 466 *n.*; attacks on Wilkinson, 471–75, 477; confinement of Burr, 474, 478, 479; selection of petit jury, 475, 481–83; M. seeks advice of Justices on treason, 480; Hay's opening statement, 484; testimony on Burr's expressions, 487, 488; on overt act, 488–91; argument of proof of overt act, 491–504; unprecedented postponement, 494; Wirt's famous passage, 497, 616–18; poison hoax, 499 *n.*; irrelevant testimony, 512, 515, 542; attacks on M., threats of impeachment, Jefferson's Message, 500, 501, 503, 516, 525, 530–35, 540; judgment of law and fact, 500, 531; irregular verdict of not guilty, 513, 514; prosecution's advances to Blennerhassett and others, 514, 515 *n.*; *nolle prosequi*, 515, 524; reception of verdict in Richmond, 517; trial for misdemeanor, 522–24; commitment for trial in Ohio, 524, 527, 528, 531 *n.*; Burr's anger at M., 524, 528; and Daveiss's pamphlet, 525; Burr on drawn battle, 527; prosecution dropped, 528; M. on trial, 530; Baltimore mob, 535–40; bibliography, 538 *n.*; attempt to amend law of treason, 540; attempt to expel Senator Smith, Adams's report, 540–44.

Burrill, James, Jr., on bankruptcy frauds, **4**, 202.

Burwell, Rebecca, and Jefferson, **1**, 149.

Burwell, William A., and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), **3**, 348.

Butchers' Union *vs.* Crescent City, **4**, 279 *n.*

Butler, Elizur, arrest by Georgia, **4**, 548; pardoned, 552 *n.* *See also* Worcester *vs.* Georgia.

Byrd, William, library, **1**, 25.

Cabell, Benjamin W. S., in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 500.

Cabell, Joseph, at William and Mary, **1**, 159.

Cabell, Joseph C., grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*; on Swartwout, 465.

Cabell, William, at William and Mary, **1**, 159; in the Legislature, 203; and Henry-Randolph quarrel, 407 *n.*

Cabell, William H., opinion in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, **4**, 158–60.

Cabinet, dissensions in Washington's, **2**, 82; changes in Washington's, his offers to M., 122–25, 147; disruption of Adams's, 485–88; M.'s appointment as Secretary of State, 486, 489–91, 493; Republican comment on Adams's reorganized, 491; salaries (1800), 539 *n.*

Cabot, George, on democratic clubs, **2**, 38; on policy of neutrality, 94 *n.*; and M. (1796), 198; on Gerry, 364, 366; on M.'s views on Alien and Sedition Acts, 391–93; on reopening of French negotiations, 424, 426; on M. in Congress, 432; on Adams and Hamiltonians, 488; on M. as Secretary of State, 492; opposition to Adams, 517 *n.*; in defeat, **3**, 11; on Republican success, 11; political character, 11 *n.*; on attack on Judiciary, 98; on protest on repeal of Judiciary Act, 123 *n.*; on Louisiana Purchase, 150; and secession, 152; and Hartford Convention, **4**, 52; and Story, 98.

Calder *vs.* Bull, **3**, 612.

Caldwell, Elisha B., Supreme Court sessions in house, **4**, 130.

Calhoun, John C., and War of 1812, **4**, 29; Bonus Bill, 417; Exposition, 538; and non-intercourse with tariff States, 538 *n.*

Call, Daniel, as lawyer, **1**, 173; M.'s neighbor, **2**, 171; counsel in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, **4**, 151.
Callender, James T., on M.'s address (1798), **2**, 405; on M.'s campaign, 409; later attacks on M., 541 *n.*, 556, 560 *n.*; trial for sedition, **3**, 36–41, 189–96, 202–05, 214; proposed public appropriation for, 38 *n.*; popular subscription, 38 *n.*; pardoned, 40 *n.*
Camillus letters, **2**, 120.
Campbell, Alexander, as lawyer, **1**, 173; and Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, **2**, 151, 152; Ware *vs.* Hylton, 188, 189, 192; Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, 207; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 501 *n.*
Campbell, Archibald, as M.'s instructor, **1**, 57; as Mason, **2**, 176.
Campbell, Charles, on frontier (1756,) **1**, 7 *n.*
Campbell, George W., argument in Chase trial, **3**, 198; on Burr conspiracy, 339.
Campbell, William, in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 492.
Campo Formio, Treaty of, M. on, **2**, 271; and X. Y. Z. Mission, 272, 273.
Canal, Burr's plan for, on Ohio River, **3**, 291 *n.* *See also* Internal Improvements.
Canning, George, letter to Pinkney, **4**, 23.
Capital, Federal, deal on assumption and location, **2**, 63, 64; proposed removal to Baltimore, **3**, 8. *See also* District of Columbia; Washington, D.C.
Capitol, of Virginia (1783), **1**, 200; Federal, in 1801, **3**, 1, 2; religious services there, 7 *n.*; quarters for Supreme Court, 121 *n.*
Card playing in Virginia, **1**, 177 *n.*
Carlisle, Pa., Ratification riot, **1**, 334.
Carr, Dabney, and Cherokee Indians controversy, **4**, 542.
Carrington, Edward, supports Jay Treaty, **2**, 121; and M.'s advice on Cabinet positions, 124–26, 132; on Virginia and Jay Treaty, 131, 132, 134, 137, 138 *n.*, 142, 143; inaccuracy of reports to Washington, 131 *n.*; and Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, 149, 154; M.'s neighbor, 171; verdict in Burr trial, **3**, 513, 514.
Carrington, Eliza (Ambler), on Arnold's invasion, **1**, 144 *n.*; on first and later impressions of M., 150–54; on Richmond in 1780, 165; M.'s sympathy, 188; on prevalence of irreligion, 221; on attacks on M.'s character, **2**, 101, 102; on Mrs. Marshall's invalidism, 371 *n.*; M.'s sister-in-law, **4**, 67 *n.*
Carrington, Paul, as judge, **1**, 173, **4**, 148; candidacy for Ratification Convention, **1**, 359.
Carroll, Charles, opposition to Adams, **2**, 517 *n.*; on Hamilton's attack on Adams, 528 *n.*
Carter, John, and tariff, **4**, 384 *n.*, 536.
Carter, Robert, landed estate, **1**, 20 *n.*; character, 21 *n.*; library, 25.
Cary, Mary, courtship, **1**, 150 *n.*
Cary, Wilson M., on M.'s ancestry, **1**, 15.
Casa Yrujo, Marqués de, and Burr, **3**, 289, 296 *n.*, 300; on Wilkinson, 320 *n.*
Cecil County, Md., and Burr trial, **3**, 479 *n.*
Centinel letters in opposition to Federal Constitution, **1**, 335–37; probable authors, 335 *n.*
Centralization. *See* Nationalism.
Chancery. *See* Equity.
Chandler, John, case, **3**, 130 *n.*
Channing, Edward, on Washington, **1**, 121; on origin of Kentucky Resolutions, **2**, 398 *n.*; on attacks on neutral trade, **4**, 7 *n.*; on purpose of Orders in Council, 12 *n.*; on Minister Jackson, 23 *n.*; on causes of War of 1812, 29 *n.*
Chapman, H., on opposition to Ratification, **1**, 338.
Chapman, Nathaniel, on death of M., **4**, 588.
Charleston, S.C., Jacobin enthusiasm, **2**, 35.
Charters. *See* Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward.
Chase, Samuel, and Adams, **2**, 495 *n.*; and common-law jurisdiction, **3**, 28 *n.*; conduct in sedition trials, 33, 36, 41; Fries trial, 35; on the stump, 47; on declaring acts void, 117, 612; House impeaches, 169; anti-Republican charge to grand jury, 169, 170; arousing of public opinion against, 171; articles of impeachment, 171, 172; despair of Federalists, 173; effect of Yazoo frauds on trial, 174; opening of trial, 175; arrangement of Senate, 179, 180; Burr as presiding officer, efforts of Administration to win him, 180–83; seat for Chase, 183; appearance, 184; career, 184 *n.*, 185 *n.*; counsel, 185; Randolph's opening speech, 187–89; testimony, 189–92; M. as witness, 192–96; Giles-Randolph conferences, 197; argument of Manager Early, 197; of Manager Campbell, 198; of Hopkinson, 198–200; indictable or political offense, 199, 200, 202, 207–13; arguments of Key and Lee, 201; of Martin, 201–06; trial as precedent, 201; trial as political affair, 206; argument of Manager Nicholson, 207–10; of Manager Rodney, 210–12; and Chief Justiceship, 211 *n.*; argument of Manager Randolph, 212; Randolph's praise of M., 214–16; trial and secession, 217; vote and acquittal, 217–20; trial as crisis, 220; effect on Republicans, 220–22; on M., 222; Chase and Swartwout and Bollmann case, 349 *n.*; and Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 383 *n.*; death, **4**, 60.
Chastellux, Marquis de, on William and Mary, **1**, 156 *n.*; on hardships of travel, 262; on drinking, **2**, 102 *n.*
Chatham, Earl of, fate of Charleston statue, **2**, 35.
Checks and balances of Federal Constitution, Ratification debate on, **1**, 389, 417; and repeal of Judiciary Act of 1801, **3**, 60, 61, 65. *See also* Division of powers:

Government; Separation of powers; Union.
Cherokee Indians, power, **3**, 553; origin of Georgia contest, **4**, 539, 540; Jackson's attitude, 540, 541, 547, 548, 551; first appeal to Supreme Court, 541; popular interest and political involution, 541, 548; and removal, 541; monograph on contest, 541 *n.*; Tassels incident, Georgia's defiance of Supreme Court, 542–44; Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, Georgia ignores, 544; M.'s opinion, Cherokees not a foreign nation, 544–46; M.'s rebuke of Jackson, 546; dissent from opinion, 546 *n.*; origin of Worcester *vs.* Georgia, arrest of missionaries, 547, 548; Georgia refuses to appear before Court, 548; counsel, 549; M.'s opinion, no State control over Indians, 549–51; mandate of Court ignored, 551; final defiance of Court, Graves case, 552 *n.*; removal of Indians, 552 *n.*
Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia. *See* Cherokee Indians.
Chesapeake-Leopard affair, Jefferson and, **3**, 475–77, **4**, 9.
Chester, Elisha W., counsel in Worcester *vs.* Georgia, **4**, 549.
Cheves, Langdon, and War of 1812, **4**, 29.
Children, M.'s fondness for, **4**, 63.
Chisholm *vs.* Georgia, **2**, 83 *n.*, **3**, 554 *n.*
Choate, Rufus, on Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 101; on Webster's tribute to Dartmouth, **4**, 248.
Choctaw Indians, power, **3**, 553.
Christie, Gabriel, and slavery, **2**, 450.
Church ——, and X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 254.
Cincinnati, first steamboat, **4**, 403 *n.*
Cincinnati, Order of the, popular prejudice against, **1**, 292–94.
Cipher, necessity of use, **1**, 266 *n.*
Circuit Courts, Supreme Court Justices in, **3**, 55, 56; rights of original jurisdiction, **4**, 386. *See also* Judiciary; Judiciary Act of 1801.
Circuit riders, work, **4**, 189 *n.*
Citizenship, Virginia bill (1783), **1**, 208. *See also* Naturalization.
Civil rights, lack, **3**, 13 *n.* *See also* Bill of Rights.
Civil service, M. and office-seekers, **2**, 494; Adams and partisan appointments, **3**, 81; Jefferson's use of patronage, 81 *n.*, 208. *See also* Religious tests.
Claiborne, William C. C., and election of Jefferson, reward, **3**, 81 *n.*; and Wilkinson and Burr conspiracy, 326, 331, 363, 366; and Livingston, **4**, 102; and steamboat monopoly, 414.
Clark, Daniel, and Burr, **3**, 294, 295; and disunion rumors, 296.
Clark, Eugene F., acknowledgment to, **4**, 233 *n.*
Clark, George Rogers, surveyor, **1**, 210 *n.*; Indiana Canal Company, **3**, 291 *n.*
Classes, in colonial Virginia, **1**, 25–28; after the Revolution, 277, 278.
Clay, Charles, in Virginia Ratification Convention, **1**, 472.
Clay, Henry, duelist, **3**, 278 *n.*; and Burr conspiracy, 296, 318, 319 *n.*; on Daveiss and Burr, 317 *n.*; as exponent of Nationalism, **4**, 28, 29; as practitioner before M., 95, 135; and Green *vs.* Biddle, 376; counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, 385; in debate on Supreme Court, 395; Kremer's attack, 462 *n.*; Randolph duel, 463 *n.*; and report on M. and election of 1828, 464; and American Colonization Society, 474; and recharter of Bank of the United States, 530; Compromise Tariff, 574.
Clayton, Philip, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 547, 548.
Clayton, Samuel, in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 501 *n.*
Clermont, Fulton's steamboat, **4**, 401 *n.*
Clinton, De Witt, presidential candidacy (1812), **4**, 47.
Clinton, George, letter for second Federal convention, **1**, 379–81, 477, **2**, 49, 57 *n.*; elected Vice-President, **3**, 197; defeats recharter of Bank of the United States, **4**, 176.
Clopton, John, deserts Congress (1798), **2**, 340 *n.*; candidacy (1798), 414.
Clothing. *See* Dress.
Cobbett, William, on American enthusiasm over French Revolution, **2**, 5 *n.*; as conservative editor, 30 *n.*
Cockade, black, **2**, 343.
Cocke, William, on Judiciary Act of 1801, **3**, 57 *n.*; at Chase trial, 194.
Cohens *vs.* Virginia, conditions causing opinion, its purpose, **4**, 342–44, 353; facts, 344, 345; as moot case, 343; counsel, argument, 346; M.'s opinion on appellate power, 347–57; statement of State Rights position, 347; supremacy of National Government, 347–49; Federal Judiciary as essential agency in this supremacy, 349–52; resistance of disunion, 352, 353; State as party, Eleventh Amendment, 354–56; hearing on merits, 357; Roane's attack on, 358, 359; rebuke of concurring Republican Justices, 358, 359; M. on attacks, 359–62; other Virginia attacks, 361 *n.*; Jefferson's attack on principles, M. on it, 362–66, 368–70; attack as one on Union, 365; Taylor's attack on principles, 366–68.
Coleman, *vs.* Dick and Pat, **2**, 180 *n.*
Colhoun, John E., and repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 62 *n.*, 72 *n.*
College charters as contracts. *See* Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward.
Collins, Josiah, Granville heirs case, **4**, 154.
Collins, Minton, on economic division on Ratification, **1**, 313; on opposition to Ratification, 322.
Colston, Rawleigh, purchase of Fairfax estate, **2**, 203 *n.*, 204, **4**, 149, 150 *n.*; M.'s debt, **3**, 224.
Columbian Centinel, on Republicans (1799),

3, 43; on Judiciary debate (1802), 65 *n.*, 72 *n.*, 99.
Commerce, effects of lack of transportation, **1**, 262; Madison on need of uniform regulation, 312; Jefferson's dislike, 316; Federal powers in Ratification debate, 427, 477; foreign, and South Carolina negro seamen act, Elkison case, **4**, 382, 383; power to regulate, and internal improvements, 417; power over navigation, Brig Wilson *vs.* United States, 428, 429; doctrine of common carrier and transportation of slaves, 478. *See also* Bankruptcy; Brown *vs.* Maryland; Communication; Economic conditions; Gibbons *vs.* Ogden; Internal improvements; Navigation acts; Neutral trade, New York *vs.* Miln; Slave trade; Tariff.
Common carrier, doctrine, and transportation of slaves, **4**, 478.
Common law, Federal jurisdiction, **2**, 549 *n.*, **3**, 23–29, 30 *n.*, 78, 84, 89.
Commonwealth *vs.* Caton, **3**, 611.
Communication, roads of colonial Virginia, **1**, 36 *n.*; at period of Confederation and later, hardships of travel, 250, 255–64, **3**, 5 *n.*, 55 *n.*; lack as index of political conditions, **1**, 251, 255; sparseness of population, 264; mails, 264–67; character of newspapers, 267–70; conditions breed demagogism, 290–92; local isolation, **4**, 191. *See also* Commerce.
Commutable Act of Virginia, **1**, 207.
Concurrent jurisdiction of Federal and State courts, **1**, 452. *See also* Appellate jurisdiction.
Concurrent powers, M.'s exposition in Ratification debate, **1**, 436; and State bankruptcy laws, **4**, 208–12; commercial, 409.
Confederation, Washington on State antagonism, **1**, 206 *n.*; effect of British-debts controversy, 228, 228 *n.*; financial powerlessness, 232, 295–97, 304, 387, 388, 415–17; effort for power to levy impost, 233; debt problem, 233–35, 254; proposed power to pass navigation acts, 234, 235; social conditions during, 250–87; popular spirit, 253, 254; opportunity for demagogism, 288–92, 297, 309; Shays's Rebellion, 298–304; impotence of Congress, 305; prosperity during, 306; responsibility of masses for failure, 307; responsibility of States for failure, 308–10; antagonistic State tariff acts, 310, 311; economic basis of failure, 310–13; Jefferson on, 315; Randolph on, 377; Henry's defense, 388, 389, 399; M.'s biography of Washington on, **3**, 259–61.
Congress, Ratification debate on character, **1**, 344, 416, 419, 422, 423; M. on discretionary powers (1788), 454; *First:* titles, **2**, 36; election in Virginia, 49, 50; amendments, 58, 59; funding, assumption, and National Capital, 59–64; Judiciary, **3**, 53–56; *Third:* Yazoo lands, 560, 569, 570; *Fourth:* Jay Treaty, **2**, 148, 155; Yazoo lands, **3**, 570; *Fifth:* Adams's address on French depredations, **2**, 225, 226; X. Y. Z. dispatches, 336, 338, 339; war preparations, 355; Alien and Sedition Acts, 381; Georgia's Western claims, **3**, 573; *Sixth:* M.'s campaign for, **2**, 374–80, 401, 409–16; M.'s importance to Federalists, 432, 436, 437; Adams's address at first session, 433; reply of House, 433–36; and presidential campaign, 438; and death of Washington, 440–45; M.'s activity, 445; cession of Western Reserve, 446; powers of territorial Governor, 446; insult to Randolph, 446; Marine Corps, 446–48; land grants for veterans, 448; and slavery, 449; Sedition Law, 451; M.'s independence, 451, 452; Disputed Election Bill, 452–58; Jonathan Robins case, 460–75; reduction of army, 476–81; Bankruptcy Bill, 481, 482; results of first session, 482; French treaty, 525; M. and Adams's address at second session, 530, 531; Jefferson-Burr contest, 532–47; Judiciary Bill, 548–52, **3**, 53, 56; reduction of navy, 458 *n.*; Georgia cession, 574; *Seventh:* Judiciary in Jefferson's Message, 51–53; repeal of Judiciary Act of 1801, 58–92; Supreme Court, 94–97; *Eighth:* impeachment of Pickering, 164–68; Chase impeachment, 169–222; electoral vote counting, 197; Burr's farewell address, 274; Yazoo claims, 575–82; *Ninth:* Jefferson's Annual Message on Burr conspiracy, 337; demand for information and Special Message, 339; payment of Eaton's claim, 345 *n.*; attempt to suspend habeas corpus, 346–48; Burr conspiracy debate, 357–60; non-importation, **4**, 9; *Tenth: Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, **3**, 477; attempt to amend law of treason, 540; attempt to expel Senator Smith, 540–44; Embargo, **4**, 11, 13, 14, 22; Force Act, 16; non-intercourse, 22; *Eleventh:* Yazoo claims, **3**, 595–97; Jackson resolution, **4**, 24; Louisiana, 27; bank, 173–76; *Twelfth:* Yazoo claims, **3**, 597–600; war, **4**, 29; *Thirteenth:* Yazoo claims, **3**, 600; St. Cloud Decree resolution, **4**, 48; bank, 179; *Fourteenth:* bank, 180; salaries, 231 *n.*; Bonus Bill, 417; *Fifteenth:* bank, 196 *n.*, 288, 289; internal improvements, 418; *Sixteenth:* bankruptcy, 201, 302; Missouri, 340–42; *Seventeenth:* Judiciary, 371–79; *Eighteenth:* Judiciary, 379, 380, 394, 450, 451; internal improvements, 418–21; presidential election, 462 *n.*; tariff, 536; *Nineteenth:* Supreme Court, 451–53; *Twentieth:* tariff, 537; *Twenty-first:* Supreme Court, 514–17; Cherokee Indians, 541; Hayne-Webster debate, 552–55; *Twenty-second:* Judiciary, 517 *n.*; recharter of Bank, 529–33; river and harbor improvement, 534; tariff, 559, 567, 574.
Conkling, Roscoe, resemblance to Pinkney, **4**, 133 *n.*
Connecticut, Ratification, **1**, 325; cession of Western Reserve, **2**, 446, **3**, 578; and Ken-

tucky and Virginia Resolutions, 105 *n.*; and Embargo, **4**, 17; and War of 1812, 48 *n.*; and Livingston steamboat monopoly, 404.
Connecticut Reserve, cession, **2**, 446; Granger's connection, **3**, 578.
Conrad and McMunn's boarding-house, **3**, 7.
Conscription, for War of 1812, **4**, 51.
Conservatism, growth, **1**, 252, 253; M.'s extreme, **3**, 109, 265, **4**, 4, 55, 93, 479–83, 488. *See also* Democracy; Nationalism; People.
Consolidation. *See* Nationalism.
Constitution, question of amending Virginia's (1784), **1**, 216; attack on Virginia's (1789), **2**, 56 *n.*; Massachusetts Convention (1820), **4**, 471. *See also* Federal Constitution; Virginia Constitutional Convention.
Continental Congress, denunciation by army officers, **1**, 90; flight, 102; and intrigue against Washington, 122, 123; decline, 124; Washington's plea for abler men and harmony, 124–26, 131. *See also* Confederation.
Contraband, in Jay Treaty and X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 306; M. on British unwarranted increase of list, 509–11.
Contracts, obligation of, M.'s first connection with legislative franchise, **1**, 218; and with ideas of contract, 223, 224; in debate on Ratification, 428; M. on, as political factor under Confederation, **3**, 259–61; M. on (1806), and new National Government, 263; importance of M.'s expositions, 556, 593–95, **4**, 213, 219, 276–81; legal-tender violation, **3**, 557; origin of clause in Federal Constitution, 557 *n.*, 558 *n.*; effect of constitutional clause on public mind, 558; and repeal of Yazoo land act, 562, 563, 586; discussions of repeal, 571, 572; congressional debate on Yazoo claims, 575, 579, 580; M.'s interest in stability, 582; M.'s opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, repeal of Yazoo act as impairment, 586–91; and corrupt legislation, 587; involved in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, **4**, 209, 212; meaning in Constitution, 213; contract of future acquisitions and insolvency laws, 214; not limited to paper money obligations, 214; not necessary to enumerate particular subjects, 215; humanitarian limitations, 215, 216; broad field without historical limitations, 216–18, 269, 271; New Jersey *vs.* Wilson, exemption of lands from taxation, 221–23; Dartmouth College case, right to change charter of public institution, 230 *n.*, 235, 243; limitation to private rights, 234, 263; colleges as eleemosynary not civil corporations, 241–44, 247, 263, 264; Terrett *vs.* Taylor, private rights under grants to towns, 243 *n.*, 246; precedents in Dartmouth College case, 245–47; college charters as contracts, 262; purpose of college does not make it public institution, 264; nor does act of incorporation, 265–68; rights of non-profiting trustees, 268, 269; and public policy, 270–72; as element in strife of political theories, 370; and Kentucky occupying claimant law, 375–77, 380–82; Ogden *vs.* Saunders, future, not violated by insolvency laws, 480; M.'s dissent, 481.
Conway Cabal, **1**, 121–23.
Cook, Daniel P., on Missouri question, **4**, 342.
Cooke, ——, tavern at Raleigh, **4**, 65.
Cooke, John R., in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 502 *n.*
Cooper, Thomas, sedition trial, **3**, 33, 34, 86.
Cooper, William, on Jefferson-Burr contest, **2**, 546 *n.*
Cooper *vs.* Telfair, **3**, 612.
Corbin, Francis, and calling of Virginia Ratification Convention, **1**, 245; in Ratification Convention: characterized, 396; in the debate, 396, 435; on detailed debate 432; on badges of aristocracy, **2**, 78.
Cornwallis, Earl of, Brandywine, **1**, 95.
Corporations, M.'s definition, **4**, 265; M.'s opposition to State regulation, 479; presumptive authorization of agency, M.'s dissent, 482, 483. *See also* Contracts.
Correspondence, M.'s negligence, **1**, 183 *n.*, **4**, 203 *n.*
Cotton, effect of invention of gin, **3**, 555.
Council of State of Virginia, M.'s election to, **1**, 209; as a political machine, 210, 217 *n.*; M. forced out, 211, 212.
Counterfeiting, of paper money, **1**, 297, **4**, 195.
County court system of Virginia, political machine, **4**, 146, 147, 485–88; debate in Constitutional Convention on (1830), 491–93.
Court days, as social event, **1**, 284. *See also* Judiciary.
Court martial, M. on jurisdiction, **2**, 447, 448.
Coxe, Tench, on British depredations on neutral trade, **2**, 506 *n.*
Craig, Hiram. *See* Craig *vs.* Missouri.
Craig *vs.* Missouri, facts, State loan certificates, **4**, 509; M.'s opinion, certificates as bills of credit, 510–12; his reply to threat of disunion, 512; dissenting opinions, 513; and renewal of attack on Supreme Court, 514–17; repudiated, 584 *n.*
Cranch, William, and trial of Swartwout and Bollmann, **3**, 344, 346.
Crawford, Thomas H., and attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 515.
Crawford, William H., and Yazoo frauds, **3**, 552; and recharter of first Bank of the United States, **4**, 174, 175; and Treasury portfolio (1825), 462 *n.*; and American Colonization Society, 474.
Creek Indians, power, **3**, 553.
Crèvecœur, Hector St. John de, on frontier farmers, **1**, 30 *n.*

Crime, M. on jurisdiction over cases on high seas, **2**, 465–67; Federal punishment of common-law offenses, **3**, 23–29. *See also* Alien and Sedition Acts; Extradition.
Crisis of 1819, banking and speculation, **4**, 176–85; bank suits to recover loans, 185, 198; popular demand for more money, 186; character of State bank notes, 191–96; early mismanagement of second Bank of the United States, 196; its reforms and demands on State banks force crisis, 197–99; popular hostility to it, 198, 199, 206; lax bankrupt laws and frauds, 200–03; influence on M., 205; distress and demagoguery, 206; movement to destroy Bank of United States through State taxation, 206–08; M.'s decisions as remedies, 208, 220. *See also* Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward; M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.
Crissy, James, publishes biography of Washington, **3**, 273 *n.*
Crouch, Richard, on M., **4**, 67 *n.*
Crowninshield, Richard. *See* Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.
Culpeper County, Va., minute men, **1**, 69.
Curtius letters on M.'s candidacy (1798), **2**, 395, 396; recalled, **3**, 534.
Cushing, William, and Chief Justiceship, **3**, 121 *n.*; Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 584, 585 *n.*; death, **4**, 60, 106.
Cushman, Joshua, on expansion, **4**, 342 *n.*
Cutler, Manasseh, on Chase trial, **3**, 183 *n.*, 212 *n.*, 217 *n.*, 221.

Daggett, David, counsel in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, **4**, 209; on Holmes in Dartmouth College case, 253 *n.*
Dallas, Alexander J., in Fries trial, **3**, 36; and Burr, 68 *n.*; counsel in *Nereid* case, **4**, 131.
Dana, Edmund P., testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 491.
Dana, Francis, and X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 227; sedition trial, **3**, 44–46; on declaring acts void, 117.
Dana, Samuel W., Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 472, 475; in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 90, 91; on Chandler case, 130 *n.*; and Eaton's report on Burr's plans, 305 *n.*
Dandridge, Julius B., case, **4**, 482.
Daniel, Henry, attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 515.
Daniel, William, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Dartmouth, Earl of, and Dartmouth College, **4**, 224.
Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward, origin of college, charter, **4**, 223–26; troubles, 226–29; political involution, 229; State reorganization and annulment of charter, 230, 231; rival administrations, 231–33; Story's relationship, 232, 243 *n.*, 251, 252, 257, 259 *n.*, 274, 275; counsel, 233, 234, 237–40, 259; case, 233; story of recruiting Indian students, 233 *n.*; State trial and decision, 234–36; appeal to Supreme Court, lack of public interest there, 236; argument, 240–55; effort to place case on broader basis, 244, 251, 252; Webster's tribute to Dartmouth, 248–50; continued, 255; influences on Justices, Kent, 255–58, 258 *n.*, 259 *n.*; fees and portraits, 255 *n.*; value of Shirley's book on, 258 *n.*, 259 *n.*; Pinkney's attempt to reopen, frustrated by M., 259–61, 274; M.'s opinion, 261–73; judgment *nunc pro tunc*, 273; later public attention, 275; far-reaching consequences, modern attitude, 276–81; recent discussions, 280 *n.* *See also* Contracts.
Daveiss, Joseph Hamilton, Federal appointment, **2**, 560 *n.*; and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 315–19; middle name, 317 *n.*; pamphlet, 525.
Davis, ——, on "Hail, Columbia!" **2**, 343 *n.*
Davis, David, on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 280.
Davis, John, and M.'s candidacy for President, **4**, 33; identity, 34 *n.*
Davis, Judge John, United States *vs.* Palmer, **4**, 126.
Davis, Sussex D., anecdote of M., **4**, 83 *n.*
Davis, Thomas T., in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 74.
Davis, William R., on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54; Granville heirs case, **4**, 154; report on Supreme Court, 515.
Dawson, Henry B., on bribery in Massachusetts Ratification, **1**, 354 *n.*
Dawson, John, in Virginia Ratification Convention, **1**, 470.
Dawson's Lessee *vs.* Godfrey, **4**, 54 *n.*
Dayson, Aquella, sells land to M., **1**, 196.
Dayson, Lucy, sells land to M., **1**, 196.
Dayton, Jonathan, support of Adams (1800), **2**, 518; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 67; and Pickering impeachment, 167, 168 *n.*; and Burr conspiracy, 290, 291, 300, 308; career, 290 *n.*; Indiana Canal Company, 291 *n.*; *nolle prosequi*, 515; security for Burr, 517.
Deane, Silas, and Beaumarchais, **2**, 292 *n.*
Dearborn, Henry, and Ogden-Smith trial, **3**, 436 *n.*
Debating at William and Mary, **1**, 158.
Debts, spirit of repudiation of private, **1**, 294, 298; imprisonment for, **3**, 13 *n.*, 15 *n.*, **4**, 215, 216; and hostility to lawyers, **3**, 23 *n.*; M. on political factor under Confederation, 259–61. *See also* British debts; Contracts; Crisis of 1819; Finances; Public debts.
Decatur, Stephen, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 302, 303; at trial of Burr, testimony, 452, 458, 488 *n.*; career and grievance, 458 *n.*
Declaration of Independence, anticipated, **3**, 118; M.'s biography of Washington on, 244.
Declaring acts void, Henry on, **1**, 429; M. on, in Ratification debate, 452, 453, **2**, 18; Jefferson's suppressed paragraph on (1801), **3**, 52; congressional debate on

Judicial right (1802), 60, 62, 64, 67–71, 73, 74, 82, 85, 87, 91; M.'s preparation for assertion of power, 104, 109; Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions and State Rights doctrine, 105–08; effect of this, 108; necessity of decision on power, 109, 131; problem of vehicle for assertion, 111, 121–24; dangers involved in M.'s course, 111–14; question in Federal Convention, 114–16; importance of Marbury *vs.* Madison, unique opportunity, 116, 118, 127, 131, 142; no new argument in it, M.'s knowledge of previous opinions, 116–20, 611–13; condition of Supreme Court as obstacle to M.'s determination, 120; dilemma of Marbury *vs.* Madison as vehicle, solution, 126–33; opinion on power in Marbury *vs.* Madison, 138–42; effect of decision on attacks on Judiciary, 143, 153, 155; Jefferson and opinion, 143, 144, 153; lack of public notice of opinion, 153–55; M. suggests legislative reversal of judicial opinions, 177, 178; bibliography, 613; M.'s avoidance in Federal laws, **4**, 117, 118; his caution in State laws, 261; Supreme Court action on State laws, 373, 377; proposed measures to restrict it, 378–80. *See also* Judiciary; and, respecting State laws, Appellate jurisdiction; Contracts; Eleventh Amendment, and the following cases: Brown *vs.* Maryland; Cohens *vs.* Virginia; Craig *vs.* Missouri; Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward; Fletcher *vs.* Peck; Gibbons *vs.* Ogden; Green *vs.* Biddle; M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland; Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee; New Jersey *vs.* Wilson; Osgood *vs.* Bank; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield; Terrett *vs.* Taylor; Worcester *vs.* Georgia.

Dedham, Mass., denounces lawyers, **3**, 23 *n.*

Delaware, Ratification, **1**, 325.

Delaware Indians, New Jersey land case, **4**, 221–23.

Demagogism, opportunity and tales under Confederation, **1**, 290–92, 297, 309; J. Q. Adams on opportunity, **2**, 17; and crisis of 1819, **4**, 206. *See also* Government.

Democracy, growth of belief in restriction, **1**, 252, 253, 300–02, 308; union with State Rights, **3**, 48; M.'s extreme lack of faith in, 109, 265, **4**, 4, 55, 93, 479–83, 488; chaotic condition after War of 1812, **4**, 170. *See also* Government; People; Social conditions.

Democratic Party, as term of contempt, **2**, 439 *n.*, **3**, 234 *n. See also* Republican Party.

Democratic societies, development, **2**, 38; opposition and support, 38–41; decline, 41; and Whiskey Insurrection, 88; and Jay's negotiations, 113.

Denmark, and Barbary Powers, **2**, 499.

Dennison, ——, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 547.

De Pestre, Colonel, attempt to seduce, **3**, 515 *n.*

Despotism, demagogic fear, **1**, 291; feared under Federal Constitution, 333; in Ratification debate, 352, 398, 400, 404, 406, 409–11, 417, 427, 428.

Dexter, Samuel, and M. (1796), **2**, 198; Secretary of War, 485, 493, 494; *Aurora* on, 492; seals M.'s commission, 557; and M.'s logic, **4**, 85; as practitioner before M., 95; counsel in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 161; as court orator, 133.

Dickinson, John, in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, **3**, 115 *n.*

Dickinson, Philemon, and intrigue against Adams, **2**, 529 *n.*

Diligente, Amelia case, **3**, 16.

Dinners, as form of social life in Richmond, **3**, 394; of Quoit Club, **4**, 77; M.'s lawyer, 78, 79.

Direct tax, Fries's Insurrection and pardon, **2**, 429–31, 435, **3**, 34–36. *See also* Taxation.

Directory, M. declines mission to, **2**, 144–46; 18th Fructidor, 230, 245 *n.*, 246 *n.*; M. on it, 232, 236–44; M.'s analysis of economic conditions, 267–70; English negotiations (1797), 295; preparations against England (1798), 321, 322; need of funds, 322, 323. *See also* Franco-American War; French Revolution; X. Y. Z. Mission.

Discipline, in Revolutionary army, **1**, 87, 120.

Disestablishment, Virginia controversy, **1**, 221, 222; in New Hampshire, **4**, 227, 230 *n.*

Disputed Elections Bill (1800), **2**, 452–58.

District-attorneys, United States, plan to remove Federalist, **3**, 21.

District of Columbia, popular fear of, **1**, 291, 438, 439, 456, 477. *See also* Capital; Washington, D.C.

Divina Pastora case, **4**, 128.

Division of powers, arguments on, during Ratification, **1**, 320, 334, 375, 382, 388, 405, 438; supremacy of National powers, **4**, 293, 302–08, 347–49, 438. *See also* Nationalism.

Divorce, by legislation, **2**, 55 *n.*

Doddridge, Philip, in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 502 *n.*; on attack on Supreme Court, 515.

Domicil in enemy country, enemy character of property, **4**, 128, 129.

Dorchester, Lord, Indian speech, **2**, 111.

Drake, James, and sedition trial, **3**, 32.

Dred Scott case, and declaring Federal acts void, **3**, 132 *n.*

Dress, frontier, **1**, 40; of Virginia legislators, 59, 200; contrast of elegance and squalor, 280; of early National period, **3**, 396, 397.

Drinking, in colonial and later Virginia, **1**, 23; rules of William and Mary College on, 156 *n.*; extent (c. 1800), 186 *n.*, 281–83, **2**, 102 *n.*, **3**, 400, 501 *n.*; M.'s wine bills, **1**, 186; distilleries, **2**, 86 *n.*; at Washington, **3**, 9; frontier, **4**, 189 *n.*

Duane, William, prosecution by Senate, **2**, 454 *n.*; trial for sedition, **3**, 46 *n.*; advances to Blennerhassett, 514. *See also Aurora.*

Duché, Jacob, beseeches Washington to apostatize, **1**, 105.
Duckett, Allen B., and Swartwout and Bollmann, **3**, 346.
Dueling, prevalence, **3**, 278 *n.*
Dunbar, Thomas, in Braddock's defeat, **1**, 5.
Dunbaugh, Jacob, and trial of Burr, evidence, **3**, 393, 459, 462, 463; credibility destroyed, 523.
Dunmore, Lord, Norfolk raid, **1**, 74–79.
Dutrimond, ——, and X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 326.
Duval, Gabriel, appointed Justice, **4**, 60; and Dartmouth College case, 255; dissent in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, 482 *n.*; resigns, 582, 584; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583.
Dwight, Theodore, on Republican rule (1801), **3**, 12.

Early, Peter, argument in Chase trial, **3**, 197.
Eaton, John H., on Supreme Court, **4**, 451.
Eaton, William, on Jefferson, **3**, 149 *n.*; antagonism to Jefferson, 302; career in Africa, 302 *n.*, 303 *n.*; conference with Burr, report of it, 303–05, 307; affidavit on Burr's statement, 345, 352; claim paid, 345 *n.*; at trial of Burr, testimony, 429, 452, 459, 487; loses public esteem, 523.
Economic conditions, influence on Federal Convention and Ratification, **1**, 241, 242, 310, 312, 429 *n.*, 441 *n.*; prosperity during Confederation, 306; influence on attitude towards French Revolution, **2**, 42; and first parties, 75, 96 *n.*, 125 *n.* *See also* Banking, Commerce; Contracts; Crisis of 1819; Land; Prices; Social conditions.
Edinburgh Review, on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 271; on United States (1820), **4**, 190 *n.*
Education, of colonial Virginia women, **1**, 18 *n.*, 24 *n.*; in colonial Virginia, 24; M.'s, 42, 53, 57; condition under Confederation, 271–73; M. on general, **4**, 472. *See also* Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward; Social conditions.
Eggleston, Joseph, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 412.
Egotism, as National characteristic, **3**, 13.
Eighteenth Fructidor *coup d'état*, **2**, 230, 245 *n.*, 246 *n.*; M. on, 232, 236–44; Pinckney and, 246 *n.*
Elections, Federal, in Virginia (1789), **2**, 49, 50; (1794), 106; State, in Virginia (1795), 129–30; Henry and presidential candidacy (1796), 156–58; M.'s campaign for Congress (1798), 374–80, 401, 409–16; issues in 1798, 410; methods and scenes in Virginia, 413.
1800: Federalist dissensions, Hamiltonian plots, **2**, 438, 488, 515–18, 521, 526; issues, 439, 520; influence of campaign on Congress, 438; Federalist bill to control, M.'s defeat of it, 452–58; effect of defeat of bill, 456; effect of Federalist dissensions, 488; Adams's attack on Hamiltonians, 518, 525; Adams's advances to Jefferson, 519; Republican ascendancy, 519, 521; and new French negotiations, 522, 524; M.'s efforts for Federalist harmony, 526; Hamilton's attack on Adams, 527–29; campaign virulence, 529; size of Republican success, 531; Federalist press on result, 532 *n.*; Jefferson-Burr contest in Congress, 532–47; Jefferson's fear of Federalist intentions, 533; reasons for Federalist support of Burr, 534–36; Burr and Republican success, 535 *n.*; M.'s neutrality, 536–38; his personal interest in contest, 538, 539; influence of his neutrality, 539; Burr's refusal to favor Federalist plan, 539 *n.*; *Washington Federalist's* contrast of Jefferson and Burr, 541 *n.*; question of deadlock and appointment of a Federalist, 541–43; Jefferson's threat of armed resistance, 543; Federalists ignore threat, 544, 545 *n.*; effect of Burr's attitude and Jefferson's promises, 545–47, **3**, 18; election of Jefferson, **2**, 547; rewards to Republican workers, **3**, 81 *n.*
1804: Campaign and attacks on Judiciary, **3**, 184. — *1812:* M.'s candidacy, **4**, 31–34; Clinton as candidate, 47; possible victory if M. had been nominated, 47. — *1828:* M. and, 462–65. — *1832:* Bank as issue, 532 *n.*, 533; M.'s attitude, 534.
Electoral vote, counting in open session, **3**, 197.
Eleventh Amendment, origin, **2**, 84 *n.*, **3**, 554; purpose and limitation, **4**, 354; and suits against State officers, 385, 387–91.
Elkison, Henry, case, **4**, 382.
Elliot, James, on Wilkinson's conduct, **3**, 358.
Elliot, Jonathan, inaccuracy of *Debates*, **1**, 388 *n.*
Ellsworth, Oliver, and presidential candidacy (1800), **2**, 438; on Sedition Law, 451; resigns Chief Justiceship, 552; and common-law jurisdiction on expatriation, **3** 27, **4**, 53; and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 53, 128; on obligation of contracts, 558 *n.*
Ellsworth, William W., and attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 515.
Emancipation, as involved in Nationalist development, **4**, 370, 420, 536.
Embargo Act, **4**, 11; effect, opposition, 12–16; M.'s opinion, 14, 118; Force Act, 16; repeal, 22. *See also* Neutral trade.
Emmet, Thomas A., as practitioner before M., **4**, 95, 135 *n.*; counsel in *Nereid* case, 131; appearance, 133; counsel in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 424, 427.
Eppes, John W., and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), **3**, 348; and amendment on Judiciary, 378 *n.*
Eppes, Tabby, M.'s gossip on, **1**, 182.
Equality, demand for division of property, **1**, 294, 298; lack of social (1803), **3**, 13.

Equity, M. and Virginia act on proceedings (1787), **1**, 218–20. *See also* Judiciary.
Erskine, David M., non-intercourse controversy, **4**, 22.
Everett, Edward, and Madison's views on Nullification, **4**, 556.
Exchange case, **4**, 121–25.
Excise, unpopularity of Federal, **2**, 86; New England and, 86 *n*. *See also* Taxation; Whiskey Insurrection.
Exclusive powers, and State bankruptcy laws, **4**, 208–12. *See also* Gibbons *vs*. Ogden.
Expatriation, Ellsworth's denial of right, **3**, 27; and impressment, 27 *n*. *See also* Impressment.
Exterritoriality of foreign man-of-war, **4**, 122–25.
Extradition, foreign, Virginia act (1784), **1**, 235–41; Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 458–75.

"Faction," as a term of political reproach, **2**, 410 *n*.
Fairfax, Baron, career and character, **1**, 47–50; influence on Washington and M.'s father, 50. *See also* Fairfax estate.
Fairfax, Denny M., M.'s debt, **3**, 223; and Hunter's grant, **4**, 147; sale of land to M.'s brother, 150 *n*.
Fairfax estate, M.'s argument on right, **1**, 191–96; M.'s purchase and title, 196, **2**, 100, 101, 203–11, 371, 373, **3**, 582; in Reconstruction debate, **1**, 447–49, 458; Jay Treaty and, **2**, 129; controversy over title, Virginia Legislature and compromise, 206, 209, **4**, 148–50; and Judiciary Bill (1801), **2**, 551; M.'s children at, **4**, 74; M.'s life at, 74. *See also* Martin *vs*. Hunter's Lessee.
Fairfax's Devisee *vs*. Hunter's Lessee. *See* Martin *vs*. Hunter's Lessee.
Falls of the Ohio, Burr's plan to canalize, **3**, 291 *n*.
Farmicola, ——, tavern in Richmond, **1**, 172.
Farrar, Timothy, Report of Dartmouth College case, **4**, 250 *n*.
Fauchet, Jean A. J., and Randolph, **2**, 146.
Fauquier County, Va., minute men, **1**, 69.
Faux, William, on frontier inhabitants, **4**, 188, 189 *n*., 190, 190 *n*.
Federal Constitution, constitutionality of assumption, **2**, 66; Bank, 71–74; and party politics, 75; excise, 87; neutrality proclamation, 95; treaty-making power, 119, 128, 133, 134–36, 141; Alien and Sedition Acts, 383, 404. *See also* Amendment; Federal Convention; Government; Marshall, John (*Chief Justice*); Nationalism; Ratification; State Rights.
Federal Convention, economic mainspring, **1**, 241, 242, 310, 312; demand for a second convention, 242, 248, 355, 362, 379–81, 477, **2**, 49, 57 *n*.; class of Framers, **1**, 255 *n*.; secrecy, 323, 335, 405; revolutionary results, 323–25, 373, 375, 425; and declaring acts void, **3**, 114–16; M.'s biography of Washington on, 262; and treason, 402; on obligation of contracts, 557 *n*., 558 *n*.; commerce clause, **4**, 423. *See also* Ratification.
Federal District. *See* District of Columbia.
Federalist, influence on Marbury decision, **3**, 119, 120.
Federalist Party, use, **2**, 74–76; economic basis, 125 *n*.; leaders impressed by M. (1796), 198; effect of X. Y. Z. Mission, 355, 358; fatality of Alien and Sedition Acts, 361, 381; issues in 1798, 410; French hostility as party asset, 422, 424, 427; and Adams's renewal of negotiations, 422–28; and pardon of Fries, 429–31; M.'s importance to, in Congress, 432, 436; M. and breaking-up, 514, 515, 526; hopes in control of enlarged Judiciary, 547, 548; in defeat, on Republican rule, **3**, 11–15; Jefferson on forebodings, 14; Judiciary as stronghold, Republican fear, 20, 21, 77; and plans against Judiciary, 22; and perpetual allegiance, 27 *n*.; and Louisiana Purchase, 148–53; and impeachment of Chase, 173; moribund, 256, 257; M. on origin, 259–61; secession plots and Burr, 281, 298; intrigue with Merry, 281, 288; as British partisans, **4**, 1, 2, 9, 10; and *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 9; and Embargo, 12–17; and Erskine, 22; and War of 1812, 30, 45, 46, 48. *See also* Congress; Elections; Politics; Secession.
Fenno, John, on troubles of conservative editor, **2**, 30.
Fertilizing Co. *vs*. Hyde Park, **4**, 279 *n*.
Few, William, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.
Fiction, M.'s fondness, **1**, 41, **4**, 79.
Field, Peter, **1**, 11 *n*.
Filibustering, first act against, **1**, 237.
Finances, powerlessness of Confederation, **1**, 232, 295–97, 304, 387, 388, 415–17. *See also* Banking; Bankruptcy; Debts; Economic conditions; Money; Taxation.
Finch, Francis M., on treason, **3**, 401.
Findley, John, on Yazoo claims, **3**, 579.
Finnie, William, relief bill, **1**, 215.
Fisher, George, M.'s neighbor, **3**, 172; and Bank of Virginia, **4**, 194.
Fiske, John, on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 277.
Fitch, Jabez G., and Lyon, **3**, 31, 32.
Fitch, John, steamboat invention, **4**, 399 *n*., 409 *n*.
Fitzhugh, ——, at William and Mary, **1**, 159.
Fitzhugh, Nicholas, and Swartwout and Bollmann, **3**, 346.
Fitzhugh, William H., in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 501 *n*.
Fitzpatrick, Richard, in Philadelphia society, **1**, 110.
Fleming, William, of Virginia Court of Appeals, **4**, 148.
"Fletcher of Saltoun," attack on M., **4**, 361 *n*.

Fletcher, Robert. *See* Fletcher *vs.* Peck.
Fletcher *vs.* Peck, decision anticipated, **3**, 88; importance and results, 556, 593–95, 602; origin, 583; before Circuit Court, 584; before Supreme Court, first hearing, 585; collusion, Johnson's separate opinion, 585, 592, 601; second hearing, 585; M.'s opinion, 586–91; congressional denunciation of decision, 595–601.
Fleury, Louis, Stony Point, **1**, 140.
Flint, James, on newspaper abuse, **4**, 175 *n.*; on bank mania, 187, 188, 192 *n.*, 193; on bankruptcy frauds, 202.
Flint, Timothy, on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 270.
Florida, Bowles's activity, **2**, 497–99; M. on annexation and territorial government, **4**, 142–44. *See also* West Florida.
Floyd, Davis. Indiana Canal Company, **3**, 291 *n.*; Burr conspiracy, 361.
Floyd, John, and Nullification, **4**, 567.
Folch, Vizente, on Wilkinson, **3**, 284 *n.*, 337 *n.*
Food, frontier, **1**, 39; of period of the Confederation, 280–82.
Foot, Samuel A., resolution and Hayne-Webster debate, **4**, 553 *n.*
Force Act (1809), **4**, 16.
Fordyce, Captain, battle of Great Bridge, **1**, 77.
Foreign relations, policy of isolation, **2**, 235, 388, **3**, 14. *See also* Neutrality.
Forsyth, John, attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 395.
Foster, Thomas F., attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 516.
Foushee, William, Richmond physician, **1**, 189 *n.*; candidacy for Ratification Convention, 364; and Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, **2**, 152; grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413.
Fowler, John, on Judiciary Act of 1801, **2**, 561 *n.*
France, American alliance, **1**, 133, 138; hatred of Federalists, **4**, 2–5, 15. *See also* Directory; Franco-American War; French and Indian War; French Revolution; Napoleonic Wars; Neutral trade; X. Y. Z. Mission.
Franco-American War, preparations, **2**, 355, 357, 403; Washington on, 357; Jefferson and prospect, 358; French hostility as Federalist asset, 422, 424, 427; political result of reopening negotiations, 422–28, 433, 436; naval exploits, 427; M. and renewal of negotiations, 428; M. on need of continued preparedness, debate on reducing army (1800), 436, 439, 476–81; army as political issue, 439; *Sandwich* incident, 496; England and renewal of negotiations, 501; negotiations and presidential campaign, 522, 524; M. and prospects of negotiations, 522, 523; treaty, 524; treaty in Senate, 525; *Amelia* case, **3**, 16, 17. *See also* X. Y. Z. Mission.
Franklin, Benjamin, Albany Plan, **1**, 9 *n.*; on newspaper abuse, 268, 269, **3**, 204; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*
Franklin, Jesse, and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 168 *n.*; of Smith committee, 541 *n.*
Franks, Rebecca, on British occupation of Philadelphia, **1**, 109.
Fraud, and obligation of contracts, **3**, 587, 598, 599.
Frederick County, Va., Indian raids, **1**, 1 *n.*
Fredericksburg, Va., as Republican stronghold (1798), **2**, 354.
Free ships, free goods, Jay Treaty and, **2**, 114, 128; and X. Y. Z. Mission, 303–05; and neutral goods in enemy ships, **4**, 137–41.
"Freeholder," queries to M. (1898), M.'s reply, **2**, 386–89, 574–77.
Freeman, Constant, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 330.
French and Indian War, raids, **1**, 1, 30 *n.*; Braddock's march and defeat, 2–5; effect of defeat on colonists, 5, 6, 9.
French decrees on Neutral trade, **4**, 6, 7, 26, 36–39.
French Revolution, influence of American Revolution, **2**, 1; influence on United States, 2–4, 42–44; universality of early American approval, 4, 9; Morris's unfavorable reports, 6–9, 248; first division of American opinion, 10, 15, 22; Burke's warning, 10–12; influence of Paine's *Rights of Man*, 12–15; Adams's Publicola papers, 15–18; replies to them, 18, 19; American enthusiasm and popular support, 19, 22, 23, 27–31; influence on politicians, 20; influence of St. Domingo rising, 20–22; conservative American opinion, 23, 32, 40; Jefferson on influence, 24, 39; Jefferson's support of excesses, 24–26; Short's reports, 24 *n.*, 25 *n.*; popular reception of Genêt, his conduct, 28, 29, 301; humors of popular enthusiasm, 34–36; and hostility to titles, 36–38; American democratic clubs, 38–40, 88, 89; economic division of opinion, 42; policy of American neutrality, 92–107; British depredations on neutral trade, question of war, 108–12; Jay Treaty, 112–15; support of Republican Party, 131 *n.*, 223; Monroe as Minister, 222, 224; Henry's later view, 411. *See also* Directory.
Freneau, Philip, on country editor, **1**, 270 *n.*; on frontiersman, 275; defends French Revolution, **2**, 30 *n.*; on Lafayette, 33; as Jefferson's mouthpiece, 81; attacks on Washington, 93 *n.*; on Jay Treaty, 118.
Fries's Insurrection, pardons, **2**, 429–31, **3**, 36 *n.*; M. on, **2**, 435; trial, **3**, 34–36.
Frontier, advance after French and Indian War, **1**, 38; qualities of frontiersmen, 28–31, 235, 274–77, **4**, 188–90; conditions of life, **1**, 39–41, 53, 54 *n.*; and Virginia foreign extradition act (1784), 236–41. *See also* West.
Frontier posts, retention and non-payment of British debts, **1**, 225, 227, 230, **2**, 108, 111; surrender, 114.

Fulton, Robert, steamboat experiments, Livingston's interest, **4**, 397–99; partnership and success, grant of New York monopoly, 400; and steamboats on the Mississippi, monopoly in Louisiana, 402, 414. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.
Fulton Street, New York, origin of name, **4**, 402 *n.*
Funding. *See* Public debt.
Fur-trade, and retention of frontier posts, **2**, 108.

Gaillard, John, votes to acquit Chase, **3**, 218.
Gaines, Edward P., and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 367, 456 *n.*
Gallatin, Albert, and M. in Richmond (1784), **1**, 183; on Murray and French negotiations, **2**, 423 *n.*; and cession of Western Reserve, 446; and Jonathan Robins case, 464, 474; on Jefferson-Burr contest, 547; on Washington (1802), **3**, 4; commission on Georgia's cession, 574 *n.*
Gamble, John G., Burr's security, **3**, 429 *n.*
Garnett, James M., grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Garnett, Robert S., on Nationalism and overthrow of slavery, **4**, 536.
Gaston, William, and Granville heirs case, **4**, 156 *n.*
Gates, Horatio, Conway Cabal, **1**, 121–23.
Gazette of the United States, lack of public support, **2**, 30; on M.'s reception (1798), 344; on Republican success (1800), 532 *n.*
Gazor, Madame de, actress, **2**, 232.
General welfare, clause feared, **1**, 333; M. on protection (1788), 414; and internal improvements, **4**, 418. *See also* Implied powers.
Georgetown in 1801, **3**, 3.
Genêt, Edmond C., popular and official reception, **2**, 28, 29; M.'s review of conduct, 301.
Georgia, Ratification, **1**, 325; conditions (1795), **3**, 552; western claim and cession, 553, 569, 570, 573; tax on Bank of the United States, **4**, 207; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334; steamboat monopoly, 415. *See also* Cherokee Indians; Yazoo.
Georgia Company, Yazoo land purchase, **3**, 550. *See also* Yazoo.
Georgia Mississippi Company, Yazoo land purchase, **3**, 550. *See also* Yazoo.
Germantown, Pa., battle, **1**, 102.
Germantown, Va., on frontier, **1**, 7.
Gerry, Elbridge, on revolutionary action of Framers, **1**, 324; and Ratification, 352, 353; on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54; accident (1790), 55 *n.*; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*; and on obligation of contracts, 558 *n.* *See also* X. Y. Z. Mission.
Gettysburg Address, M. and, **4**, 293 *n.*
Gibbons, Thomas, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 409–11. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.
Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, steamship monopoly in New York, **4**, 401; claim to monopoly in interstate voyages, opposition, retaliatory acts, 403, 404, 415; early suits on monopoly, avoidance of Federal Constitution, 405; Kent's opinion on monopoly and power over interstate commerce, 406–12; concurrent or exclusive power, 409, 426, 427, 434–38, 443–45; early history of final case, 409–12; importance and effect of decision, 413, 423, 429, 446, 447, 450; counsel before Supreme Court, 413, 423, 424; continuance, 413; increase of State monopoly grants, 414, 415; great development of steamboat transportation, 415, 416; suit and internal improvements controversy, 416–21; and tariff controversy, 421; political importance, 422; specific question, 422; origin of commerce clause in Constitution, 422; argument, 424–37; confusion in State regulation, 426; M.'s earlier decision on subject, 427–29; M.'s opinion, 429–33; field of term commerce, navigation, 431, 432; power oversteps State boundaries, 433; supremacy of National coasting license over State regulations, 438–41; effect of strict construction, 442; Johnson's opinion, 443; popularity of decision, 445; later New York decision upholding, 447–51.
Gibson, John B., and M., **4**, 82.
Gilchrist *vs.* Collector, **3**, 154 n.
Giles, William B., attack on Hamilton, **2**, 84 *n.*; on Jay Treaty and Fairfax estate, 129; accuses M. of hypocrisy, 140; on Washington, 165 *n.*; deserts Congress (1798), 340 *n.*; and Judiciary Bill (1801), 551; and assault on Judiciary, repeal of Act of 1801, **3**, 22, 76–78, **4**, 490, 491; as House leader, **3**, 75; appearance, 76; and M., 76 *n.*; accident (1805), 55 *n.*; on spoils, 157; leader in Senate, 157 *n.*, 159 *n.*; on right of impeachment, 158, 173; attempt to win Burr 182; and Chase trial, 197; vote on Chase, 218, 219; and bill to suspend habeas corpus (1807), 346; and Judiciary and Burr trial, 357, 382, 507; and grand jury on Burr, 410, 422; and attempted expulsion of Senator Smith, 544; on Yazoo claims, 581; on Federalists as Anglicans, **4**, 10; and recharter of first Bank of the United States, 174; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; conservatism there, 489, 507; in debate on State Judiciary, 490–492, 496, 499; reflects on Jefferson, 491.
Gilmer, Francis W., on M. as a lawyer, **2** 178, 193–95; character, 396 *n.*
Gindrat, Henry, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 546, 547.
Goddard, Calvin, in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 74 *n.*, 87.
Goode, Samuel, and slavery, **2**, 450.
Goodrich, Chauncey, on Federalist confusion (1800), **2**, 516; and new French negotiations, 522; on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 237 *n.*, 248.
Goodrich, Samuel G., on state of education (c. 1790), **1**, 271.

Gordon, William F., and bill on Supreme Court, **4**, 515, 516.
Gore, Christopher, argument for Ratification, **1**, 343.
Gorham, Nathaniel, on Constitutionalist leaders in Massachusetts, **1**, 347 *n.*
Government, general dislike after Revolution, **1**, 232, 275, 284, 285, 289; effect of Paine's *Common Sense*, 288. *See also* Anarchy; Bill of Rights; Confederation; Congress; Continental Congress; Crime; Demagogism; Democracy; Despotism; Division of powers; Federal Constitution; Judiciary; Law and order; Legislature; Liberty; License; Majority; Marshall, John (*Chief Justice*); Monarchy; Nationalism; Nobility; Nullification; People; Police powers; Politics; President; Religious tests; State Rights; Secession; Separation of powers; Treason; Suffrage.
Governor, powers of territorial, **2**, 446.
Grace, brig, **2**, 219.
Graham, Catharine M., on American and French revolutions, **2**, 2 *n.*
Graham, John, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 323, 324, 326, 456 *n.*
Grand jury, character of early Federal charges, **3**, 30 *n.*; in Burr trial, 408-15, 422, 442, 451.
Granger, Gideon, and drinking, **3**, 9 *n.*; and Yazoo claims, Randolph's denunciation, 576 *n.*, 577, 578, 581; and Connecticut Reserve, 578; and Justiceship, **4**, 109, 110.
Granville heirs case, **4**, 154, 155, 155 *n.*, 156 *n.*
Graves, James, case, **4**, 552 *n.*
Gravier, John, New Orleans batture controversy, **4**, 102.
Gray, William F., on M., **4**, 67 *n.*
Graydon, Alexander, on Ratification in Pennsylvania, **1**, 327 *n.*; on military titles, 328 *n.*; on reception of Genêt, **2**, 29.
Grayson, William, in the Legislature, **1**, 203; on Ratification in Virginia, 402, 403 *n.*; characterized, 423; in de ate in Ratification Convention, 424–27, 431, 435, 436, 458, 461, 470; appeal to fear, 439 *n.*; on prospect of Ratification, 442, 444; on Washington's influence on it, 475; chosen Senator, **2**, 50; on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54.
Great Bridge, battle of, **1**, 76–78.
Great Britain, Anti-Constitutionalist praise of government, **1**, 391, 405, 426; M.'s reply, 418; depredations on neutral trade (1793–94), **2**, 107, 108; retention of frontier posts, 108; unpreparedness for war with, 108–10; courts war, 110–12; Jay Treaty, 112–15; American and French relations and X. Y. Z. Mission, 271, 283, 312, 321, 322; French negotiations (1797), 295; French preparations to invade (1798), 321, 322; and Bowles in Florida, 498; disruption of commission on British debts, compromise, 500–05; and renewal of American negotiations with France, 501; M.'s protest on depredations on neutral trade, 506–14; Federalists as partisans, **4**, 2–5, 9, 10; Jefferson's hatred, 8, 11 *n.*, 26 *n.* *See also* American Revolution; British debts; Jay Treaty; Napoleonic Wars; Neutral trade; War of 1812.
Green, John. *See* Green *vs.* Biddle.
Green *vs.* Biddle, **4**, 375, 376, 380.
Greene, Nathanael, on state of the army (1776), **1**, 81; intrigue against, 122; as Quartermaster-General, 133; Johnson's biography, **3**, 267 *n.*
Greene, Mrs. Nathanael, and Eli Whitney, **3**, 555.
Gregg, Andrew, and reply to President's address (1799), **2**, 436.
Grenville, Lord, and British debts, **2**, 502.
Grey, Sir Charles, in Philadelphia campaign, **1**, 100.
Greybell, ——, evidence in Burr trial, **3**, 451.
Griffin, Cyrus, Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 188; and trial of Burr, **3**, 398; Jefferson's attempt to influence, 520; question of successor, **4**, 100, 103–06; career, 105 *n.*
Grigsby, Hugh B., on hardships of travel, **1**, 260; on prosperity of Virginia, 306 *n.*; on importance of Virginia in Ratification, 359; value of work on Virginia Ratification Convention, 369 *n.*; on Giles, **3**, 75 *n.*
Griswold, Roger, Judiciary Bill (1801), **2**, 548; in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 74 *n.*, 89; on bill on sessions of Supreme Court, 96; on secession, 152; and Burr and secession, 281, 289.
Grundy, Felix, and War of 1812, **4**, 29.
Gunn, James, on enlargement of Federal Judiciary, **2**, 548; on Chief Justiceship, 553; and Yazoo lands, **3**, 549, 550, 555; character, 550 *n.*; burned in effigy, 559.
Gurley, R. R., and M. and American Colonization Society, **4**, 474.

Habeas corpus, attempt of Congress to suspend privileges of writ (1807), **3**, 346–48.
Hague, The, M. on, **2**, 231.
"Hail, Columbia!" origin, historic importance, **2**, 343.
Hale, Benjamin, and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 239 *n.*
Hale, Joseph, on Republican rule (1801), **3**, 12; on plans against Judiciary, 22.
Hall, John E., and Jefferson's attack on Judiciary, **4**, 364.
Hamilton, Alexander, in Philadelphia campaign, **1**, 101; army intrigue against, 122; on revolutionary action of Framers, 323 *n.*; and organization of Constitutionalists, 357, 358; on importance of Ratification by Virginia, 358; compared with Madison, 397 *n.*; financial aid to Lee, 435 *n.*; and aid for Fenno, **2**, 30 *n.*; financial measures, 60; deal on Assumption and Capital, 63, 64; on Virginia's protest on Assumption, 68; on constitutionality of Bank, 72–74; and antagonism in Cabinet, 82; congres-

sional inquiry, 84; and Whiskey Insurrection, 87; on constitutionality of Neutrality Proclamation, 95; on mercantile support of Jay Treaty, 116, 148; mobbed, 116; defense of Jay Treaty, Camillus letters, 120; and Henry's presidential candidacy (1796), 157 *n.*; and appointment to X.Y.Z. Mission, 227; on Alien and Sedition Acts, 382; on Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, 408; control over Adams's Cabinet, 486–88; attack on Adams, 516, 517 *n.*, 527–29; on new French treaty, 524; and Jefferson-Burr contest, 533, 536; statement in *Federalist* on judicial supremacy, **3**, 119, 120; Adams on, and French War, 258 *n.*; M.'s biography of Washington on, 263; pursuit of Burr, 277 *n.*, 281; duel, 278 *n.*; and army in French War, 277 *n.*; and Spanish America, 286 *n.*; opinion on Yazoo lands, 568, 569; and Harper's opinion, 572 *n.*

Hamilton, James, Jr., on Tariff of 1824, **4**, 537; and of 1828, 537; and Nullification, 560, 574.

Hammond, Charles, counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 385.

Hampton, Wade, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 548, 566 *n.*

Hancock, John, and Ratification, **1**, 339, 344, 347; Madison on, 339 *n.*

Handwriting, M.'s, **1**, 211.

Hanson, A. C., on Embargo and secession, **4**, 17.

Harding, Chester, portraits of M., on M., **4**, 76, 85.

Harding, Samuel B., on bribery in Massachusetts Ratification, **1**, 354 *n.*

Hare, Charles W., on Embargo, **4**, 17 *n.*

Harper, John L., Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 329, 330.

Harper, Robert G., on French and Jefferson (1797), **2**, 279 *n.*; mob threat against, 355; cites Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 154 *n.*; counsel for Chase, 185; argument, 206; counsel for Swartwout and Bollmann, 345; and Yazoo lands, pamphlet and debate, 555, 571, 572, 573 *n.*; counsel in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 585; and Story, **4**, 98; on Pinkney, 131 *n.*; counsel in Fairfax's Devisee *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 156; counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, 385.

Harper, William, Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 110.

Harrison, Benjamin, and British debts, **1**, 231; in the Legislature, 203; in Ratification Convention: and delay, 372; characterized, 420; in the debate, 421; and amendments, 473.

Harrison, Thomas, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*

Harrison, William Henry, Wilkinson's letter introducing Burr, **3**, 298.

Hartford Convention, **4**, 51.

Harvard University, M.'s sons attend, **4**, 73; honorary degree to M., 89.

Harvey, ——, and Jay Treaty, **2**, 121.

Harvie, Emily, acknowledgment to, **4**, 528 *n.*

Harvie, Jacquelin B., and Callender trial, **3**, 192; M.'s son-in-law, 192 *n.*, **4**, 73.

Harvie, Mary (Marshall), **3**, 192 *n.*, **4**, 73.

Haskell, Anthony, trial, **3**, 31, 32.

Hauteval, ——, as agent in X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 276.

Hay, George, attack on M. in Jefferson-Burr contest, **2**, 542; career, 542 *n.*; in Callender trial, **3**, 38, 40; as witness in Chase trial, 189; and preliminary hearing on Burr, 370, 372, 373, 379, 380; and pardon for Bollmann, 392, 450, 452, 453; prosecutes Burr, 407; and M., 408, **4**, 78; and instruction of grand jury, **3**, 413; and new commitment for treason, 415–17, 423–25; on incitation of public opinion at trial, 420 *n.*; and subpœna to Jefferson, 434, 435, 440, 518, 520; reports to Jefferson, instructions from him, 430–32, 434, 448–51, 483, 484; on M.'s statement of prosecution's expectation of conviction, 448, 449; on Jackson at trial, 457 *n.*; and confinement of Burr, 477; on M. and Burr, 483, 484; opening statement, 484; on overt act, 500; threat against M., 500, 501; and further trials, 515, 521, 523, 524, 527; on conduct of trial, 526; fee, 530 *n.*; pamphlet on impressment, **4**, 52.

Hayburn case, **3**, 612.

Hayne, Robert Y., on Tariff of 1828, **4**, 537; Webster debate, 552; counter on Jackson's Nullification Proclamation, 564, 565.

Haywood, John, on M., **4**, 66.

Haywood, M.D., anecdote on M., **4**, 64 *n.*

Hazard, ——, and Henry Lee, **1**, 435 *n.*

Haze, Samuel, and Dartmouth College troubles, **4**, 226.

Health, conditions in Washington, **3**, 6.

Heath, John, on Jay Treaty and Fairfax grant, **2**, 129; as witness in Chase trial, **3**, 191, 192.

Heath, William, and Ratification, **1**, 347.

Henderson, Archibald, in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 73.

Henderson, Archibald, acknowledgments to, **4**, 63 *n.*, 64 *n.*, 66 *n.*

Henderson, Richard H., on M., **4**, 489 *n.*

Henfield, Gideon, trial, **3**, 25, 26.

Henry, Patrick, as statesman, **1**, 32; and Robinson's loan-office bill, 60; Stamp-Act Resolutions, 62–65; Resolutions for Arming and Defense, 66; and Conway Cabal, 121; in the Legislature, 203, 208; and Council of State as a machine, 210; and amendment of Virginia Constitution, 217; and chancery bill (1787), 219; and British debts, 226, 229 *n.*, 230, 441; and Confederate navigation act, 235; and extradition bill (1784), 239; plan for intermarriage of Indians and whites, 240 *n.*; and calling of Ratification Convention, 245; fear of the Federal District, 291, 439 *n.*; on popular majority against Ratification, 321; feared by Constitutionalists, 358; in campaign for Ratification delegates, 365; in Ratifica-

tion Convention: on revolutionary action of Framers, 373, 375; and Nicholas, 374; characterized, 375; in the debate, 375, 388–91, 397–400, 403–06, 428–30, 433, 435, 438, 440, 441, 449, 464; on consolidated government, 375, 388, 389, 433; on power of the President, 390; effect of speeches, 392, 403; and Philips case, 393 *n.*, 398; on Randolph's change of front, 398, 406; defensé of the Confederation, 388, 389, 399; on Federal Government as alien, 389, 399, 428, 439 *n.*; on free navigation of the Mississippi, 403, 430, 431; on obligation of contracts, 428; on payment of paper money, 429; on declaring acts void, 429; on danger to the South, 430; on standing army, 435; and M., 438,464; on need of a Bill of Rights, 440; on Federal Judiciary, 449, 464; on Indian lands, 464; assault on, speculation, 465–67, **2**, 203 *n.*; in contest over recommendatory amendments, **1**, 469–71, 474; threat to secede from Convention, 472; submits, 474, 478; effect of French Revolution on, **2**, 41, 411; and opposition after Ratification, 48–50, 57 *n.*; and Federal Convention, 60 *n.*; and assumption of State debts, 65; on Jefferson and Madison, 79; and offer of Attorney-Generalship, 124–26; Federalist, 124 *n.*; and presidential candidacy (1796), 156–58; on abuse of Washington, 164; Ware *vs.* Hylton, 188; champions M.'s candidacy for Congress (1798), 411–13; on Virginia Resolutions, 411; Jefferson on support of M , 419, 420; and Chief Justiceship, **3**, 121 *n.*; in M.'s biography of Washington, 244; and Yazoo lands, 554.

Herbert, George, on War of 1812, **4**, 51 *n.*

Heyward, Mrs. ——, M. and, **2**, 217.

Higginson, Stephen, on Gerry, **2**, 364.

High seas, M. on jurisdiction over crimes on, **2**, 465–67; as common possession, **4**, 119.

Hill, Aaron, and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 43.

Hill, Jeremiah, on Ratification contest, **1**, 341; on importance of Virginia in Ratification, 358.

Hillard, George S., on M., **4**, 61 *n.*

Hillhouse, James, and Burr, **3**, 281; and secession, 281, 289; on Adams's report on Burr conspiracy, 544; and Embargo, **4**, 13.

Hinson, ——, and Burr, **3**, 367.

Hitchcock, Samuel, Lyon trial, **3**, 31 *n.*

Hite *vs.* Fairfax, **1**, 191–96.

Hobby, William J., pamphlet on Yazoo lands, **3**, 573 *n.*

Hoffman, J. Ogden, counsel in *Nereid* case, **4**, 131.

Hollow, The, M.'s early home, **1**, 36–38.

Holmes, John, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 346.

Holmes, John, counsel in Dartmouth College case, **4**, 239, 253.

Holmes *vs.* Walton, **3**, 611.

Holt, Charles, trial, **3**, 41.

Hooe, Robert T., Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 110.

Hopkinson, Joseph, "Hail, Columbia!" **2**, 343; counsel for Chase, **3**, 185; argument, 198; on Embargo, **4**, 12 *n.*; as practitioner before M., 95; counsel in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, 209; counsel in Dartmouth College case, 238, 254, 258, 259; and M., 238 *n.*; appointment as District Judge, 238 *n.*; appearance, 254; fee and portrait in Dartmouth case, 255 *n.*; and success in case, 274; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 285.

Horatius articles, **2**, 541 *n.*, 542 *n.*

Horses, scarcity, **1**, 162 *n.*

Hortensius letter, **2**, 542.

Hottenguer, ——, and M.'s purchase of Fairfax estate, **2**, 205; as agent in X. Y. Z. Mission, 259–65, 272–78, 281.

House of Burgesses, M.'s father as member, **1**, 58; control by tide-water aristocracy, 59; Robinson case, 60; Henry's Stamp-Act Resolutions, sectional divergence, 61–65. *See also* Legislature of Virginia.

Houses, M.'s boyhood homes, **1**, 37, 55; of period of Confederation, 280, 281.

Hovey, Benjamin, Indiana Canal Company, **3**, 291 *n.*

Howard, Samuel, steamboat monopoly, **4**, 415.

Howe, Henry, on frontier illiteracy, **1**, 272 *n.*

Howe, Sir William, Pennsylvania campaign, **1**, 92–106.

Hudson River. *See* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.

Hulme, Thomas, on frontiersmen, **4**, 189 *n.*

Humor, M.'s quality, **1**, 73, **4**, 62, 78, 83.

Humphries, David, on Shays's Rebellion, **1**, 299.

Hunter, David. *See* Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.

Hunter, William, counsel in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, **4**, 209.

Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, **2**, 206–08. *See also* Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.

Huntingdon, Countess of, on M. as orator, **2**, 188.

Huntington, Ebenezer, on Republican ascendancy (1800), **2**, 521.

Hutchinson, Thomas, and declaring acts void, **3**, 612.

Illinois, prohibits external banks, **4**, 207; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334.

Illiteracy, at period of Confederation, **1**, 272; later prevalence, **3**, 13 *n.* *See also* Education.

Immigration. *See* New York *vs.* Miln.

Immunity of foreign man-of-war, **4**, 122–25.

Impeachment, proposed amendment on, **2**, 141; as weapon against Federalist judges, **3**, 21; Monroe's suggestion for Justices (1802), 59; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, 73, 80, 81; expected excuse in Marbury *vs.* Madison opinion, 62 *n.*, 112, 113; as second phase of attack on Judiciary, 111; Pickering case, 111, 164–68; State

case of Judge Addison, 112, 163, 164; and opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, 143, 153, 155; M.'s fear, 155, 176–79, 192, 196; for political or indictable offense, 158, 164, 165, 168 *n.*, 173, 198–200, 202, 207, 206–12; of all Justices planned, 159, 160, 173, 176, 178; Marshall as particular object, 161–63; of Chase voted, 169; Jefferson and attitude of Northern Republicans, 170, 221; House manager, 170; public opinion prepared for trial of Chase, 171; articles against Chase, 171, 172; despair of Federalists, 173; and Yazoo frauds, 174; arrangement of Senate, 179, 180; Burr as presiding officer, 180, 183; efforts of Administration to placate Burr, 181–83; seat for Chase, 183; his appearance, 184; his counsel, 185; Randolph's opening speech, 187–89; testimony, 189–92; M. as witness, 192–96; conferences of Giles and Randolph, 197; argument by Manager Early, 197; by Manager Campbell, 198; by Hopkinson, 198–201; Chase trial as precedent, 201; argument by Key, 201; by Lee, 201; by Martin, 201–06; by Manager Nicholson, 207–10; by Manager Rodney, 210–12; by Manager Randolph, 212; Randolph's praise of M., its political importance, 214–16; Chase trial and secession, 217; vote, acquittal, 217–20; importance of acquittal, 220; programme abandoned, 222, 389; M. and acquittal, 222; threat against M. during Burr trial, 500, 501, 503, 512, 516; Jefferson urges it, 530–32; foreign affairs prevent, 545.

Implied powers, in contest over Assumption, **2**, 66, 67; in Bank controversy, 71–74; M. upholds (1804), **3**, 162; interpretation of "necessary and proper laws," **4**, 285, 286, 294–301, 316, 337. *See also* Nationalism.

Import duties, unconstitutionality of State license on importers, **4**, 455–57. *See also* Tariff.

Impressment, by British, **2**, 107, **4**, 8; M.'s protest, **2**, 513; and perpetual allegiance, **3**, 27 *n.*; *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 475–77, **4**, 9; discussion of right, 52, 53; M.'s later opinion, 53–55. *See also* Neutral trade.

Imprisonment for debt, **3**, 13 *n.*, 15 *n.*; M. on, and obligation of contracts, **4**, 215, 216.

Independence, germ in Henry's Stamp-Act Resolutions, **1**, 63; anticipation of Declaration, **3**, 118; M.'s biography of Washington on Declaration, 244.

Indian Queen, boarding-house, **3**, 7.

Indiana, prohibition on external banks, **4**, 207; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334.

Indiana Canal Company, **3**, 291 *n.*

Indians, frontier raid, **1**, 1, 30 *n.*; Virginia's attempt to protect (1784), 236–41; Henry's plan for intermarriage with whites, 240 *n.*, 241; in Ratification debate, 465; fear of, and Ratification, 476; and British relations (1794), **2**, 110, 111; Bowles's intrigue, 497–99; and Yazoo lands, **3**, 552, 553, 569, 570; M. and policy toward, **4**, 542 *n.* *See also* Cherokee Indians.

Individualism, as frontier trait, **1**, 29, 275; rampant, 285.

Ingersoll, Charles J., practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*

Ingersoll, Jared, Hunter *vs.* Fairfax, **2**, 207.

Ingraham, Edward D., escort for M.'s body, **4**, 588.

Inman, Henry, portrait of M., **4**, 522 *n.*

Innes, Harry, and Burr, **3**, 318.

Innes, James, as lawyer, **1**, 173; characterized, 473; in Ratification Convention, 474; and Cabinet office, **2**, 124; Ware *vs.* Hylton, 188.

Insolvency. *See* Ogden *vs.* Saunders; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.

Inspection laws, State, and commerce clause, **4**, 436. *See also* Police powers.

Internal improvements, Potomac River (1784), **1**, 217; Burr's plan for Ohio River canal, **3**, 291 *n.*; M. and Virginia survey, **4**, 42–45; demand, 416; Bonus Bill, Madison's veto, 417; later debate, Randolph's speech on Nationalism, 418–21; Jackson's pocket veto of River and Harbor Bill, 534.

International law, Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 465–71; *Amelia* case and law of prize, **3**, 16, 17; *Adventure* case, ocean as common property, **4**, 119; M.'s contribution, 121; *Exchange* case, immunity of foreign man-of-war, 121–25; United States *vs.* Palmer, *Divina Pastora*, belligerency of revolted province, 126–28; *Venus* case, domicil and enemy character, 128, 129; *Nereid* case, neutral property in enemy ship, 130, 135–42; recognition of slave trade, 476, 477.

Iredell, James, Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 188; on Virginia Resolutions, 399; on Fries's Insurrection, 429, **3**, 35; and common-law jurisdiction, 25; and declaring acts void, 117; and constructive treason, 403.

Iron Hill engagement, **1**, 93, 94.

Irving, Washington, on trial of Burr, **3**, 400, 416, 432, 435, 456, 457 *n.*, 464 *n.*, 477, 478 *n.*

Irwin, Jared, and Yazoo frauds, **3**, 562.

Isham, Mary, descendants, **1**, 10.

Isham family, lineage, **1**, 10.

Isolation, M. and policy, **2**, 235, 388, **3**, 14 *n.*; need in early Federal history, **4**, 6; local, 191. *See also* Neutrality.

Iturrigaray, José de, and Wilkinson, **3**, 329.

Jackson, Andrew, and Washington, **2**, 165 *n.*; duelist, **3**, 278 *n.*; and Burr conspiracy, 292, 295, 296, 305, 326, 361; prepares for war with Spain, 313; and rumors of disunion, 326; at trial of Burr, denounces Jefferson and Wilkinson, 404, 429, 457, 471; appearance, 404; Burr's gratitude, 405; battle of New Orleans, **4**, 57; M. and candidacy (1828), 462–65; contrasted with M., 466; M. on inauguration, 466;

appointments to Supreme Court, 510, 581, 582, 584, 584 *n.*; war on the Bank, veto of recharter, 529–33; pocket veto of River and Harbor Bill, 534; place in M.'s inclination to resign, 519, 521; M. and election of 1832, 534; withdraws deposits from the Bank, 535; Kent's opinion, 535 *n.*; and Georgia-Cherokee controversy, 540, 541, 547, 548, 551; M. rebukes on Cherokee question, 546; Union toast, 557; warning to Nullifiers, 558; Nullification Proclamation, its debt to M., 562, 563; M.'s commendation, 563; reply of South Carolina, his inconsistency with attitude on Cherokee question, 564, 565; recommends tariff reduction, 567; Virginia and attitude on Nullification, 570; character of Southern support, 578.

Jackson, Francis James, as Minister, **4**, 23–26.

Jackson, James, on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54; journey (1790), 55 *n.*; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, 61; and Chase trial, 220, 221; and Yazoo frauds, 560–62, 565; resigns from Senate, 561.

Jackson *vs.* Clarke, **4**, 165 *n.*

James River Company, **2**, 56.

Jameson, J. Franklin, acknowledgments to, **4**, 63 *n.*, 68 *n.*

Jarvis, Charles, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 348.

Jarvis, William C., attack on M., **4**, 362.

Jay, John, on frontiersmen and Indians, **1**, 236, 237; on demand for equality in all things, 295; distrust of democracy, 300, 308; on failure of requisitions, 305; on decline of Continental Congress, 305 *n.*; on ability to pay public debt, 306, 306 *n.*; on extravagance, 306 *n.*; Jay Treaty, **2**, 113–15; Ware *vs.* Hylton, 188; refuses reappointment as Chief Justice, 552, **3**, 120 *n.*; and common-law jurisdiction, 24, 25; on defective Federal Judiciary, 55; and declaring acts void, 117; and Manhattan Company, 287 *n.*; and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 407.

Jay Treaty, cause of negotiations, **2**, 108–13; unpopularity of negotiation, 113; humiliating terms, 114; popular demonstrations against, 115–18, 120; commercial and financial support, 116, 148; Jefferson on, 118, 121; question of constitutionality, 119, 128, 133–36; Hamilton's defense, Camillus letters, 120; attitude of Virginia, 120; protests, 126; typical address against, 126–29; M.'s defense, 126, 129 *n.*; and free ships, free goods, 128, 303–05; resolutions of Virginia Legislature, 131–37; indirect legislative censure of Washington, 137–40; proposed constitutional amendments caused by, 141–43; contest in Congress, petitions, 148, 149, 155; Richmond meeting and petition favoring, 149–55; M. and commissionship under, 200–02; France and, 223; and X. Y. Z. Mission, 303–08; submitted to French Minister, 305; and contraband, 306; Jonathan Robins case under, 458–75; disruption of commission on British debts, 500–02; M. and disruption and compromise, 502–05; Federal common-law trials for violating, **3**, 24–29; divulged, 63 *n.*; settlement of British debts, 103; and land grants, **4**, 148, 153, 157.

Jefferson, Jane (Randolph), **1**, 10, 11.

Jefferson, Peter, similarity to M.'s father, **1**, 11; ancestry, 11 *n.*

Jefferson, Thomas, *pre-presidential years:* relations with M., **1**, 9, 10; similarity in conditions of M.'s birth, 11 *n.*; Randolph and Isham ancestry, 10, 11; Jefferson ancestry, 11, 12; landed estate, 20 *n.*; on Virginia society, 21, 22; as statesman, 32; accused of shirking duty during Revolution, 126–30; in service of State, 128; as Governor, 143; and Arnold's invasion, 143–45; and Rebecca Burwell, 149; on William and Mary, 156; licenses M. to practice law, 161; as letter writer, 183 *n.*; in Legislature, 203; use of Council of State as a machine, 210; chancery act (1777), 219; on British debts, 223 *n.*, 228 *n.*, 295 *n.*; debts for slaves, 224 *n.*; cause of retained faith in democracy, 253; on hardships of travel, 259; use of cipher, 266 *n.*; on license of the press, 270; on sectional characteristics, 278–80; inappreciative of conditions under Confederation, 286, 314–16; on the Cincinnati, 292; defense of Shays's Rebellion, preparation to lead radicalism, 302–04, **2**, 52; dislike of commerce, **1**, 316; on Randolph and Ratification, 378; favors amendment before Ratification, 478; influence of French Revolution on, **2**, 4, 44; on first movements of it, 5; approbation of *Rights of Man*, **1**, 15, 16 *n.*; on Publicola papers, 19 *n.*; on St. Domingo negro insurrection, 21; on influence of French Revolution on American government, 24, 39; upholds excesses of French Revolution, 25, 26; on reception of Genêt, 29; development of Republican Party, 46, 81–83, 91, 96; political fortunes broken (1785), 46 *n.*; first attitude toward Federal Constitution, 47; cold reception (1789), 57; deal on Assumption and Capital, 63, 64, 82 *n.*; tardy views on unconstitutionality of Assumption, 70; opinion on Bank of United States, 71; converts Madison, 79; attempt to sidetrack M. (1792), 79–81; and antagonism in Cabinet, 82; on results of funding, 85; and Whiskey Insurrection, 90, 91; opposition to Neutrality, 94; resignation from Cabinet, 96; and drinking, 102 *n.*; attacks Jay Treaty, 118, 121; accuses M. of hypocrisy (1795), 139, 140; and abuse of Washington, 164; growth of feud with M., 165; on M.'s reason for accepting French mission, 211; and Monroe's attack on Washington, 222 *n.*; and appointment to X. Y. Z. Mission, 227; and Gerry's ap-

pointment, 227; experience in France contrasted with M.'s, 289; and news of X. Y. Z. Mission, 335; and X. Y. Z. dispatches, 336, 339–41; and M.'s return and reception, 345, 346; call on M., 346, 347; and expected French War, 358; open warfare on M., 358; attempt to undo effect of X. Y. Z. Mission, 359–63, 368; and Langhorne letter, 375 *n.*; and Alien and Sedition Acts, hysteria, method of attack, 382, 384, 397, 399; Kentucky Resolutions, 397; expects M.'s defeat (1798), 411; and M.'s election, 419; on Henry's support of M., 419, 420; on general election results (1798), 420; and M.'s visit to Kentucky, 421; on renewal of French negotiations, 428; on M. and Disputed Elections Bill, 456; and Jonathan Robins case, 459, 475; blindness to M.'s merit, 475; on Burr and Republican success (1800), 535 *n.*; M.'s opinion (1800), 537; Mazzei letter, 537 *n.*, 538 *n.*, and Judiciary Bill, 549, 550; on Chief Justiceship (1801), 553 *n.*; on midnight appointments, 561 *n.*, 562; inappreciative of importance of M.'s Chief Justiceship, 562; in Washington boarding-house, **3**, 7; on common-law jurisdiction of National Judiciary, 29; on Lyon trial, 31; on right of judges to declare acts void (1786), 117; merits of Declaration of Independence, 118. *See also* Elections (*1800*).

As President and after: Wines, **3**, 9; M. on, as terrorist, 11; on Federalist forebodings, 14; on renewal of European War, 14; policy of isolation, 14 *n.*; and bargain of election, 18; M. on inaugural, 18; programme of demolition, caution, 18–20; and popularity, 19 *n.*; plans against National Judiciary, suppressed paragraph of message (1801), 20–22, 51–53, 57, 605, 606; on Judiciary as Federalist stronghold, 21; and repeal of Judiciary Act of 1801, 21 *n.*; and subpœna in Burr trial, 33, 86 *n.*, 323, 433–47, 450, 454–56, 518–22; and Callender, 36, 38; on Giles, 75 *n.*; partisan rewards by, 81 *n.*, 208; Morris on, 90 *n.*; as following Washington's footsteps, 100 *n.*; and settlement of British debt controversy, 103; and Adams's justices of the peace, 110; desires to appoint Roane Chief Justice, 113; and opinion in Marbury *vs.* Madison, 143–45, 154 *n.*, 431, 432; branches of the Bank and practical politics, 145; and New Orleans problem, 145, 146; dilemma of Louisiana Purchase, 147–49; secretiveness, 149; scents Republican misgivings of assault on Judiciary, 155; and *Aurora's* condemnation of Judiciary, 159 *n.*; head of impeachment programme, 160; and impeachment of Pickering, 164 *n.*, 165, 166; and impeachment of Chase, 170; break with Randolph, 174; advances to Burr during Chase trial, 181, 182; reward of Pickering trial witnesses, 181; reëlected, 197; Rodney's flattery, 212; abandons impeachment programme, 221, 389; plan to counteract M.'s biography of Washington, 228, 229; preparation of Anas, 229; M. on, in the biography, 244, 259, 263, 263 *n.*; on the biography, 265–69; on Botta's History, 266; hostility to Burr, 279, 280; and secession of New England, 283, **4**, 15 *n.*, 30 *n.*; and war with Spain, **3**, 285, 301, 313, 383 *n.*; and Miranda, 300, 301; receives Burr (1806), 301; hostility of naval officers, 302, 458 *n.*, 459 *n.*; and Eaton, 302; Eaton's report to, of Burr's plans, 304; and other reports, 305, 310, 315, 317, 323, 338 *n.*; Wilkinson's revelation of Burr's plans, 321, 322; action on Wilkinson's revelation, proclamation, 324, 327; Annual Message on Conspiracy, 337; Special Message declaring Burr guilty, 339–41; its effect, 341; and Swartwout and Bollmann, 344, 391, 392, 430; on arrest of Burr, 368 *n.*; M.'s reflection on conduct in conspiracy, 376; as prosecutor, prestige involved, on the trial, 383–91, 406, 417, 419, 422, 430–432, 437, 451, 476, 477, 499; continued hostility to Judiciary, 384, 388, **4**, 339, 362, 363, 368–70, 538; on making stifled evidence at Burr trial public, **3**, 422, 515; pardons to obtain evidence, 392, 393; M.'s defiance at trial of Burr, 404; Jackson's denunciation, 404, 457 *n.*; Hay's reports on Burr trial, 415; on Martin, 450, 451; bolsters Wilkinson, 472; and *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 475–77, **4**, 9; orders further trials of Burr, **3**, 515, 522; and Daveiss's pamphlet, 525; and attacks on M. during trial, 526, 535; Message on trial, hints at impeachment of M., 530–32; on Georgia's western claim, 553; and Yazoo claims, 592; prejudice-holding, **4**, 2; love of France, 3; and attacks on neutral trade, 7 *n.*, 8, 9, 11; hostility to England, 8, 11 *n.*, 26 *n.*; on Federalist defense of British, 10; toast on freedom of the seas, 23; and Hay's pamphlet on impressment, 53; on M.'s control over Supreme Court, 59; and M.'s integrity, 90 *n.*; enmity to Story, 98–100; Livingston case and Madison's judicial appointments, 100–16; control of Virginia politics, 146; and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 160; and first Bank of the United States, 172; and second Bank, 180 *n.*; on *Niles' Register*, 183 *n.*; on financial madness (1816), 186; on crisis of 1819, 204; on Nathaniel Niles, 227; on charters and obligation of contracts, 230 *n.*; and Taylor's exposition of State Rights, 339; M. on Jefferson's later attacks, 363–66; advocates resistance by States, 368; and amendment on Judiciary (1821), 371, 378; and demand for revision of Virginia Constitution, 468, 469, 502 *n.*, 508; called theoretical by Giles, 491; M.'s attitude toward, 579, 580.

Jenkinson, Isaac, account of Burr episode, **3**, 538 *n.*

Jennings, William H., Cohens *vs.* Virginia, **4**, 345.
Johnson, James, and second Bank of the United States, **4**, 196 *n.*, 288.
Johnson, Reverdy, counsel in Brown *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 455 *n.*
Johnson, Richard M., on Missouri question, **4**, 341; proposed amendment and attack on Judiciary, 371–79, 450.
Johnson, William, opinion on common-law jurisdiction, **3**, 28 *n.*; appointed Justice, 109 *n.*, 159 *n.*; and mandamus, 154 *n.*; biography of Greene, 266; and release of Swartwout and Bollmann, 349; opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 592; character, **4**, 60; appearance, 132; dissent in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 157, 165, 166; and Dartmouth College case, 255, 256, 258 *n.*; dissent in Green *vs.* Biddle, 381 *n.*; Nationalist opinion in Elkison case, 382, 383; opinion in Osborn *vs.* Bank, 394; opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 443–45; opinion in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, 481 *n.*; dissent in Craig *vs.* Missouri, 513; ill, 582; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583; death, 584.
Johnson, William S., and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.
Johnson, Zachariah, in Virginia Ratification Convention, **1**, 474.
Johnson *vs.* Bourn, **2**, 181 *n.*
Johnston, Josiah S., on Nullification, **4**, 555.
Johnston, Samuel, on hardships of travel, **1**, 255.
Jonathan Robins case, facts, **2**, 458; Republican attacks, 459; before Congress, proof that Nash was not American, 460; basis of debate in House, 460, 461; Republican attempts at delay, 461–64; M.'s speech, 464–71; exclusive British jurisdiction, 465, 466; not piracy, 467; duty to deliver Nash, 467; not within Federal judicial powers, 468–70; incidental judicial powers of Executive, 470; President as sole organ of external relations, 470; comments on M.'s speech, its effect, 471–75.
Jones, James, and slavery, **2**, 450.
Jones, Walter, counsel in Fairfax's Devisee *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, **4**, 156; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 285, 286.
Joynes, Thomas R., on M., **4**, 489 *n.*
Judge-made law, and Federal assumption of common-law jurisdiction, **3**, 23; Johnson on, **4**, 372. *See also* Declaring acts void.
Judiciary, Federal, arguments on, during Ratification debate, **1**, 334, 426, 444, 461, 464; expected independence and fairness, 430, 451, 459; and gradual consolidation, 446; jury trial, 447, 449, 456, 457; M. on, in Convention, 450–61; inferior courts, 451; extent of jurisdiction, 452, 454–56, **2**, 468–70; concurrent jurisdiction, **1**, 452; as a relief to State courts, 453; proposed amendment on, 477; British-debts cases, **2**, 83; suits against States, Eleventh Amendment, 83 *n.*, 84 *n.*, **3**, 554, **4**, 354, 385, 387–91; proposed amendment against pluralism, **2**, 141; incidental exercise of powers by Executive, 470; M. favors extension (1800), 531; Federalist plans to retain control, 547, 548; Republican plans against, **3**, 19–22; as Federalist stronghold, 21, 77; Federalist expectation of assault, 22; assumption of common-law jurisdiction, 23–29, 78, 84, **4**, 30 *n.*; conduct of sedition trials, **3**, 29–43; lectures from the bench, 30 *n.*; results on public opinion of conduct, 47, 48; defects in act of 1789, 53–56, 81, 117; effect of Marbury *vs.* Madison on Republican attack, 143, 153, 155; and campaign of 1804, 145; assault and Federalist threats of secession, 151, 152; Republican misgivings on assault, 155; *Aurora* on, 159 *n.*; removal on address of Congress, 167, 221, 389; political speeches from bench, 169, 206; M. suggests legislative reversal of judicial decisions, 177, 178; stabilizing function in a republic, 200; necessity of independence, 200, 204, 373; Jefferson's continued hatred, 384, 388, **4**, 339, 362–66, 368–70; Federalist attacks, 30 *n.*; effort for court of appeals above Supreme Court, 323, 325; right of original jurisdiction, 385–87; proposed amendment for limited tenure, 517 *n.*; as interpreter of Constitution, 554. *See also* Contracts; Declaring acts void; Impeachment; Judiciary Act of 1801; Marshall, John (*Chief Justice*); Supreme Court.
Judiciary, State, equity, **1**, 218–20; popular antagonism during Confederation, 297–99, **3**, 23 *n.*; conduct of sedition trials, 43–47; conduct of Republican judges, 48 *n.*; Virginia, as political machine, **4**, 146, 485–88; controversy over, in New Hampshire, 229, 230; M.'s report on, in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 485; tenure of judges and discontinued offices, 485, 490, 493–501; removal of judges, 485; extent of reform demanded in Virginia, 488; debate in her Convention, 489–501.
Judiciary Act of 1801, bill, **2**, 548; character of first Republican opposition to it, 549, 550, 555 *n.*; Federalist toast, 548 *n.*; debate and passage of bill, 550–52; Fairfax estate in debate, 551; midnight appointments, 559–62; importance of repeal debate, **3**, 50, 75; Jefferson and attack, last hour changes in Message, 51–53, 605; character of act, 53, 56; extravagance as excuse for repeal, 57, 58, 64; repeal debate in Senate, 58–72; tenure of judge and abolition of office, 59, 63, 607–10; and declaring acts void, 60, 62, 64, 67–71, 73, 74, 82, 85, 87, 91; independence *versus* responsibility of Judiciary, 60, 61, 65, 68, 74; 88; fear of Judiciary, 61; Marbury *vs.* Madison in debate, 61 *n.*, 63, 78, 80, 86, 90; select committee and discharge of it, 67, 68, 279; indifference of mass of Federalists, 71; vote in Senate, 72; attempt

to postpone in House, 72; Federalist threats of secession, 72, 73, 82, 89, 93, 97, 98; debate in House, 73–91; and impeachment of Justices, 73, 80, 81; Republican concern, 76 *n.*; Republicans on origin of act, 76–78; Supreme Court and annulment of repeal, 85, 91, 92, 95–97, 122, 123, **4**, 489, 490; predictions of effect of repeal, **3**, 88; Federal common-law jurisdiction, 78, 84, 89; vote in House, 91; reception of repeal, 92–94, 97–100; act on disability of judges, 165 *n.*

Jury trial, Reconstruction debate on Federal, **1**, 447, 449, 456, 457, 464; juries in sedition cases, **3**, 42.

Kamper *vs.* Hawkins, **3**, 612.

Keith, James, M.'s grandfather, career, **1**, 17, 18.

Keith, James, on M., **4**, 67 *n.*

Keith, Mary Isham (Randolph), M.'s grandmother, **1**, 10, 17.

Keith, Mary Randolph, M.'s mother, **1**, 10. *See also* Marshall, Mary Randolph (Keith).

Kendall, Amos, as Jackson's adviser, **4**, 532 *n.*

Kent, James, on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 265; on Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, **4**, 114; standing as judge, 256; and Dartmouth College case, 256, 258 *n.*; and Supreme Bench, 256 *n.*, 369 *n.*; on Livingston's steamboat monopoly and interstate commerce, 406–12, 430, 441; on Jackson, 535 *n.*; on M.'s decline, 586.

Kent, Joseph, votes for war, **4**, 29 *n.*

Kent, Moses, letters, **4**, 84 *n.*

Kenton, Simon, birth and birthplace, **1**, 9 *n.*

Kentucky, delegates in Ratification Convention, influences on, **1**, 384, 399, 403, 411, 420, 430–32, 434, 443; Virginia act for statehood, **2**, 55; land case, **3**, 17; and repeal of Judiciary Act of 1801, 58 *n.*; Burr in, 291, 296, 313–19; bank mania and distress, **4**, 187, 204, 205; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 314, 334; Green *vs.* Biddle, occupying claimant law, 375–77, 380–82. *See also* next title.

Kentucky Resolutions, purpose, **2**, 397; Taylor's suggestion of nullification doctrine, 397; production, 397; importance, 398; Hamilton on, 408; consideration in Massachusetts, **3**, 43; Dana on, 45; as Republican gospel, 105–08; resolutions in Federalist States on, 105 *n.*, 106 *n. See also* State Rights.

Kercheval, Samuel, and Jefferson's letter on Virginia Constitution, **4**, 468, 469.

Key, Francis S., counsel for Swartwout and Bollmann, **3**, 345.

Key, Philip B., counsel for Chase, **3**, 185; argument, 201.

King, Rufus, on Ratification in Massachusetts, **1**, 340, 347, 348 *n.*, 351; and organization of Constitutionalists, 357; and Henry's presidential candidacy (1796), **2**, 156; on M. as lawyer, 191; and M. (1796), 198; conciliatory letter to Talleyrand (1797), 252, 253; and X. Y. Z. Mission, 286, 295, 364; and presidential candidacy (1800), 438; and British-debts dispute, 502–05, **3**, 103; on fever in Washington, 6; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*; and on obligation of contracts, 557 *n.*; on Adams's Burr conspiracy report, 543 *n.*; and Yazoo lands, 570; on bank mania and crisis of 1819, **4**, 181, 206 *n.*; and American Colonization Society, 475.

Knox, Henry, army intrigue against, **1**, 122; on spirit of anarchy, 275; on demand for division of property, 298; on Shays's Rebellion, 300; on Henry as Anti-Constitutionalist, 358; support of Adams (1800), **2**, 518; enmity toward Hamilton, 518 *n.*

Knox, James, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 473.

Kremer, George, attack on Clay, **4**, 462 *n.*

Labor, attitude toward, in colonial Virginia, **1**, 21; price (c. 1784), 181; M. and problem, **4**, 472.

Lafayette, Marquis de, on Washington at Monmouth, **1**, 136; on French indifference to reforms (1788), **2**, 6; value of letters on French Revolution, 7 *n.*; and key of the Bastille, 9; M. and imprisonment, 32–34; and American Colonization Society, **4**, 474, 476 *n.*

Lamb, John, on Washington and Federal Constitution, **1**, 331 *n.*

Lamballe, Madame de, executed, **2**, 27 *n.*

Land, M. on colonial grants, **1**, 191–96; Virginia grants and Ratification, 445, 447–49, 458; Indian purchases, 464, 465; speculation, **2**, 202; M. on tenure in France (1797), 268–70; Kentucky case, **3**, 17; importance in early National history, 556; Kentucky occupying claimant law, **4**, 375–77, 380–82. *See also* Fairfax estate; Public lands; Yazoo.

Langbourne, William, Burr's security, **3**, 429 *n.*, 517.

Langdon, John, on Ratification in New Hampshire, **1**, 354.

Langhorne letter to Washington, **2**, 375 *n.*

Lanier, Clem, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 546, 547.

Lansing, John, decision on Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 405.

La Rochefoucauld Liancourt, Duc de, on Virginia social conditions, **1**, 20 *n.*; on frontiersmen, 275 *n.*, 276 *n.*, 281 *n.*; on social contrasts, 280 *n.*: on drinking, 282; on court days, 284 *n.*; on speculation and luxury in Philadelphia, **2**, 85 *n.*; on M. as a lawyer, 171; on M.'s character, 196, 197.

Latrobe, B. H., and Burr, **3**, 311 *n.*

Law and lawyers, Virginia bar (1780), **1**, 173; extent of M.'s studies, 174–76; M.'s argument in Hite *vs.* Fairfax, colonial land grants, 191–96; M. as pleader, **2**, 177–82 192–96; M.'s argument in Ware *vs.* Hylton,

186–92; practice and evidence, **3**, 18; popular hostility, 23 *n.*; M.'s popularity with, **4**, 94; character of practitioners before him, 94, 95, 132–35; oratory and woman auditors, 133, 134; as publicists, 135; fees, 345 *n.* *See also* Judiciary.
Law and order, frontier license, **1**, 29, 235, 239, 274; M. on, **2**, 402. *See also* Government.
Lear, Tobias, on Ratification in New Hampshire, **1**, 354, 354 *n.*; and Eaton, **3**, 303 *n.*
Lecompte, Joseph, and Supreme Court, **4**, 517 *n.*
Lee, Arthur, and Beaumarchais, **2**, 292 *n.*
Lee, Gen. Charles, on militia, **1**, 86; Monmouth, 135–37.
Lee, Charles, of Va., and Jay Treaty, **2**, 132, 133; and legislative implied censure of Washington, 138; and Federal office for M., 201; Hunter *vs.* Fairfax, 207, **4**, 156; on M. and new French negotiations, **2**, 428; *Aurora* on, 492; counsel in Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 126, 130 *n.*; counsel for Chase, 185; counsel for Swartwout and Bollmann, 345; counsel for Burr, on overt act, 500; report on Yazoo lands, 570.
Lee, Henry, Randolph ancestry, **1**, 10; in charge of light infantry, 142; Pawles Hook, 142; in the Legislature, 208; in Ratification Convention: and haste, 372; characterized, 387; in the debate, 387, 423, 430, 467; taunts Henry, 406; on prospects, 434; Hamilton's financial aid, 435 *n.*; on threat of forcible resistance, 467; and Whiskey Insurrection, **2**, 87; and Fairfax estate, 100, 204; and enforcement of neutrality, 104, 106; and Jay Treaty, 132; and Henry's presidential candidacy, 157; candidacy (1798), 416; and "first in war" description, 443–45; and powers of territorial Governor, 446 *n.*; and slavery, 449; and Adams's advances to Jefferson, 519 *n.*; and Jefferson, **4**, 579.
Lee, Richard Henry, lease to M.'s father, **1**, 51; in the Legislature, 203, 208; on distance as obstacle to Federal Government, 256; on revolutionary action of Framers, 324; in campaign for Ratification delegates, arguments, 366; and title for President, **2**, 36; chosen Senator, 50.
Lee, Robert E., Randolph ancestry, **1**, 10.
Lee, S., on Ratification contest, **1**, 341.
Lee, Thomas Ludwell, lease to M.'s father, **1**, 51.
Leggett, William, hostile criticism of M.'s career, **4**, 591.
Legislature of Virginia, M.'s elections to, **1**, 164, 202, 211, 212, 228, 242, **2**, 54, 130, 159; aspect and character after the Revolution, **1**, 200–02, 205–08; M.'s colleagues (1782), 203; organization (1782), 203; M.'s committee appointments, 204, 213; regulation of elections, 207; commutable act, 207; citizenship bill, 208; relief bill for Thomas Paine, 213; loyalists, 214; insulted, 215; avoids just debt, 215; and amendment of State Constitution, 216; Potomac River improvement, 217, 218; chancery act, 218–20; religious freedom, 221, 222; British debts, 224–31; and Confederate impost, 233; and Continental debt, 234, 235; and Confederate navigation acts, 234, 235; foreign extradition act, 235–41; calling of Ratification Convention, 244–48; hope of Anti-Constitutionalists in, 462, 463, 468; and Clinton's letter for second Federal Convention, 477; attempt to undo Ratification, **2**, 48–51, 57 *n.*; measures (1789), 55–57; ratifies first ten Federal amendments, 57, 58; on assumption of State debts, 65–69; and Federal suits on British debts, 83; and suits against States, 83; hostility to Bank of United States, 84; and investigation of Hamilton, 84; resolutions on Jay Treaty, 131–37; virtual censure of Washington, 137–40; Federal constitutional amendments proposed by, 141–43; cold address to Washington (1796), 149–52; and compromise on Fairfax estate, 208; M. foretells Virginia Resolutions, 395; passage of the Resolutions, 399; Madison's address of the majority, 400, 401; M.'s address of the minority, 402–06; military measures, 406, 408; proposed appropriation to defend Callender, **3**, 38 *n.*; Olmstead case and Nationalism, **4**, 21 *n.*; censure of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland and restrictions on Missouri, 324–27; proposed amendment on Federal Judiciary, 371, 378; and Nullification, 558, 567–73. *See also* House of Burgesses.
Leigh, Benjamin Watkins, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 502 *n.*; Virginia commission to South Carolina, 573; tribute to M., 590; and Quoit Club memorial to M., 592.
Leigh, Nicholas, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*
Leipzig, battle of, **4**, 51.
Leopard-Chesapeake affair, **3**, 475–77, **4**, 9.
Letcher, Robert P., attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 394.
Lewis, B., sells house to M., **1**, 189.
Lewis, Morgan, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 409 *n.*
Lewis, William, in Fries trial, **3**, 35.
Lewis, William B., as Jackson's adviser, **4**, 532 *n.*
Lewis, William D., on opinion in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 289 *n.*
Lex Mercatoria, as a vade mecum, **1**, 186 *n.*
Lexington, Ky., and Jay Treaty, **2**, 118.
Liberty, J. Q. Adams on genuine, **2**, 17, 18. *See also* Government.
Libraries, in colonial Virginia, **1**, 25.
License, unconstitutionality of State, of importers, **4**, 454–59.
Lincoln, Abraham, resemblance to M., **4**, 92, 93; M.'s M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland

opinion and Gettysburg Address, 293 *n.*; as expounding M.'s doctrines, 344; and Union and slavery, 473.
Lincoln, Benjamin, and the militia, **1**, 86; on Shays's Rebellion and Ratification, 343, 347 *n.*; and Embargo, **4**, 16.
Lincoln, Levi, midnight-appointments myth, **2**, 561, 562; and Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 126; commission on Georgia cession, 574 *n.*; and Justiceship, **4**, 108, 109.
Lindsay *vs.* Commissioners, **3**, 613.
Linn, James, and election of Jefferson, reward, **3**, 81 *n.*
Liston, Robert, and Bowles, **2**, 498.
Literature, in colonial Virginia, **1**, 24, 25, 43; M.'s taste and reading, 41, 44–46, **4**, 79, 80; M.'s book-buying, **1**, 184–86, **2**, 170; Weems's orders for books (c. 1806), **3**, 252 *n.*, 253 *n.*
Little *vs.* Barreme, **3**, 273 *n.*
Livermore, Samuel, on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54.
Livingston, Brockholst, on Fletcher *vs.* Peck, **3**, 585; appearance, **4**, 132; and Dartmouth College case, 255–57, 258 *n.*, 275; death, 256 *n.*
Livingston, Edward, and Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 461, 474; and Wilkinson's reign of terror, **3**, 335; Jefferson's hatred, 335 *n.*; Batture litigation, Jefferson case, **4**, 100–16; later career, 115 *n.*; Jackson's Nullification Proclamation, 562.
Livingston, John R. *See* North River Steamboat Co. *vs.* Livingston.
Livingston, Robert R., and steamboat experiments, **4**, 398, 399; grants of steamboat monopoly in New York, 399; and steamboats on the Mississippi, monopoly in Louisiana, 402, 414; monopoly and interstate voyages, 403, 404; suits, 405–09. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.
Livingston, William, on militia, **1**, 86; on evils of paper money, 296.
Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, **4**, 100–16.
Livingston *vs.* Van Ingen, **4**, 405–09.
Loan certificates. *See* Craig *vs.* Missouri.
Localism, and isolation, **4**, 191. *See also* Nationalism; State Rights.
Logan, ——, on Ratification in Virginia, **1**, 445.
London, John, and Granville heirs case, **4**, 155 *n.*, 156 *n.*
Longstreet, William, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 546–48.
Lord, John K., acknowledgment to, **4**, 233 *n.*
Lotteries, popularity, **2**, 56 *n.*; for public funds, **4**, 344 *n.* *See also* Cohens *vs.* Virginia.
Louis XVI and early French Revolution, **2**, 31 *n.*
Louisiana, admission as reason for secession, **4**, 27; grant of steamship monopoly, 402, 414.
Louisiana Purchase, retrocession to France, **3**, 146; Jefferson and problem of New Orleans, 146; treaty, 147; Jefferson's dilemma, 147–49; attitude of Federalists, 148–53.
Louisville, first steamboat, **4**, 403 *n.*
Love, William, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 488.
Lovejoy, King, and Ratification, **1**, 341.
Lovell, Sarah (Marshall), **1**, 485.
Lowell, John, on Adams's Burr conspiracy report, **3**, 543 *n.*; as British partisan, **4**, 9; opposition to War of 1812, 45, 46; on impressment, 53.
Lowdermilk, Will H., on Braddock's defeat, **1**, 2 *n.*–6 *n.*
Lowndes, William, and War of 1812, **4**, 29; on Bank of the United States, 289.
Lowrie, Walter, on Missouri question, **4**, 342.
Loyalists, Virginia post-Revolutionary legislation, **1**, 214; support Ratification, 423 *n.*; attitude (1794), **2**, 110; Federalists accused of favoring, **3**, 32; in M.'s biography of Washington, 245.
Lucas, John C. B., and Addison, **3**, 47 *n.*
Lucius letters, **2**, 543 *n.*
Luckett, John R. N., and Adair, **3**, 336.
Lumpkin, Wilson, defies Supreme Court in Cherokee question, **4**, 548, 551, 552 *n.*
Lusk, Thomas, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 346.
Lynch, Charles, and Burr, **3**, 313.
Lynchburg, Va., tribute to M., **4**, 591.
Lyon, Matthew, conviction for sedition, **3**, 30, 31; lottery to aid, 32; Jefferson's favor, 81 *n.*; and Burr, 292.
Lyons, Peter of Virginia Court of Appeals, **4**, 148.

McAlister, Matthew, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 555.
McCaleb, Walter F., on isolation of Burr, **3**, 280 *n.*; on Burr-Merry intrigue, 289 *n.*; on Burr-Casa Yrujo intrigue, 290 *n.*, 300 *n.*; on Morgans, 309 *n.*; study of Burr conspiracy, 538 *n.*
M'Castle, Doctor, in Burr conspiracy, **3**, 491.
Maclay, Samuel, on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54; of Smith committee, 541 *n.*
McCleary, Michael, witness against Pickering, reward, **3**, 181 *n.*
McClung, James, professor at William and Mary, **1**, 155 *n.*
McClurg, James, Richmond physician, **1**, 189 *n.*
M'Culloch, James W. *See* M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.
M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, importance and underlying conditions, **4**, 282, 290, 304, 308; agreed case, facts, 283, 331; public interest, 283; counsel, 284; argument, 285–88; acquiescence in power to establish bank, 285, 291; scope of implied powers, 285, 286, 294–301, 316, 337; M.'s opinion, 289–308; preparation of opinion, 290; Federal government established by the people, 292; supremacy of National

laws, 293; sources of power to establish bank, 295; Federal freedom of choice of instruments, 301; Federal instruments exempt from State taxation, 304–07; and National taxation of State banks, 307, 308; National powers paramount over State power of taxation, 302–04; attack on opinion in *Niles' Register*, 309–12; bank as monopoly, 310, 311, 338; opinion as political issue, union of attack with slavery and secession questions, 311, 314, 325–27, 338, 339; opinion as opportunity for Virginia attack on M., 312; Roane's attack, 312–17; M. and attacks, his reply, 314, 315, 318–23; attack on concurring Republican Justices, 317; Roane buys and M. sells bank stock, 317, 318; demand for another court, 323, 325; censure by Virginia Legislature, 324–27; denunciation by Ohio Legislature, 330–33; action by other States, 333–35; denial of power to erect bank, 334, 336, 337; Taylor's attack, 335–39; Jefferson's comment, 339; Jackson denies authority of decision, 530–32.

McDonald, Anthony, as teaching hatter, **1**, 272.

McDonald, Joseph E., on M. as a lover, **1**, 163 *n.*

McDuffie, George, and non-intercourse with tariff States, **4**, 538.

McGrane, R. C., acknowledgment to, **4**, 318 *n.*

McHenry, James, forced resignation, **2**, 485; on M. and State portfolio, 489; on Adams's temperament, 489 *n.*; on Federalist dissensions, 521; and sedition trial, **3**, 32.

M'Ilvaine *vs.* Coxe's Lessee, **4**, 54 *n.*

M'Intosh, Lachlan, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 547.

McKean, Thomas, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 330, 332; and pardon of Fries, **2**, 429.

Mackie, ——, Richmond physician, **1**, 189 *n.*

M'Lean, John, relief bill, **1**, 204.

McLean, Justice John, appointment, **4**, 510; dissent in Craig *vs.* Missouri, 513; and M., 582; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583, 584 *n.*

Macon, Nathaniel, and Chase impeachment, **3**, 170.

MacRae, Alexander, prosecutes Burr, **3**, 407; on subpœna to Jefferson, 437; on M.'s statement of prosecution's expectation of conviction, 448; on overt act, 494; in trial for misdemeanor, 522.

Madison, Bishop James, as professor at William and Mary, **1**, 155.

Madison, James, as statesman, **1**, 32; in the Legislature, 203; on post-Revolutionary Legislature, 205, 206; on amendment of constitutions, 216; and British debts, 226, 228; and payment of Continental debt, 235, 440; and extradition bill, 236, 239; loses faith in democracy, 252, 300; on state of trade (1785), 262; use of cipher, 266 *n.*; on community isolation, 285; on demand for division of property, 294; on spirit of repudiation, 295, 306; fear of paper money, 297 *n.*; on failure of requisitions, 305 *n.*; on economic basis of evils under Confederation, 310, 311; on need of uniform control of commerce, 312; on need of negative on State acts, 312; on opposition in Pennsylvania to Ratification, 338; change of views, 338, 401, **2**, 46, 50, 79; on Ratification contest in Massachusetts, **1**, 339; on Hancock, 339 *n.*; on Massachusetts amendments, 349; on contest in New Hampshire, 355; and Randolph's attitude on Ratification, 362, 363, 377; on delegates to the Virginia Convention, 367; in Ratification Convention: and detailed debate, 370; and offer of conciliation, 384; on prospects of Convention, 384, 434, 462; participation in debate deferred, 384; characterized, 394; in the debate in Convention, 394, 395, 397, 421, 428, 430–32, 440, 442, 449, 470; compared with Hamilton, 397 *n.*; on Oswald at Richmond, 402; on opposition's policy of delay, 434; on treaty-making power, 442; and gradual consolidation, 446; on Judiciary, 449; on Judiciary debate, 461, 462; in contest over recommendatory amendments, 473; on personal influence in Ratification, 476; on Publicola papers, **2**, 15 *n.*, 19; influence on, of popularity of French Revolution, 20, 27; on opposition after Ratification, 45; defeated for Senate, 49, 50; elected to the House, 50 *n.*; attacks M. (1793), 99, 100; and M.'s integrity, 140; and appointment to X. Y. Z. Mission, 227, 281; on X. Y. Z. dispatches, 340; on Alien Act, 382; Virginia Resolutions, 399; address of the Legislature, 400, 401; and Adams's Cabinet, 487; on Washington's and Adams's temperaments, 487 *n.*; on champagne, **3**, 10 *n.*; and Marbury *vs.* Madison, 110, 111, 126; on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*, 120 *n.*; and Judiciary Act of 1789, 129; and M.'s biography of Washington, 228, 229; and Miranda, 300, 301; and trial of Burr, 390–92; and Andrew Jackson, 405; and Ogden-Smith trial, 436 *n.*; and J. Q. Adams, 541 *n.*; on obligation of contracts, 558 *n.*, **4**, 245; commission on Georgia cession, **3**, 574 *n.*; inauguration, 585; and Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 593; and Olmstead case, **4**, 21; Erskine incident, 22; and Minister Jackson, 23; and Napoleon's pretended revocation of decrees, 26, 36–39, 48–50; War Message, 29; M. proposed as opponent for Presidency (1812), 31–34; dismisses Smith, 34; and Hay's pamphlet on impressment, 53; Jefferson and appointment of Tyler as District Judge, 103–06; and successor to Justice Cushing, 106–10; and first Bank of the United States, 172; and second Bank, 180; and attack on Judiciary, 371, 378; veto of Bonus Bill, 417; Randolph's

arraignment, 419; on commerce clause, 423 *n.*; and American Colonization Society, 474, 476 *n.*; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; conservatism there, 489, 507; and tenure of judges of abolished court, 496, 500; on Nullification, 556; M. on it, 557; later explanation of Virginia Resolves, 557.
Mail, conditions (c. 1790), **1**, 264–66; secrecy violated, 266.
Maine, Sir Henry S., on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 277.
Maine, and Nullification, **4**, 559.
Majority, decrease in faith of rule by, **1**, 252, 253; rights, **2**, 17; M. on rule, 402. *See also* Democracy; Government.
Malaria, in Washington, **3**, 6.
Mandamus jurisdiction of Supreme Court in Judiciary Act of 1789, M.'s opinion of unconstitutionality, **3**, 127, 128, 132, 133; general acceptance of jurisdiction, 128–30.
Manhattan Company, Burr and charter, **3**, 287 *n.*
Manufactures, M. on conditions in France (1797), **2**, 267, 268; effect of War of 1812, **4**, 57.
Marbury, William, Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 110.
Marbury *vs.* Madison, underlying question, **3**, 49, 50, 75, 104–09, 116, 118, 127, 131, 142; references to, in Judiciary debate (1802), 61 *n.*, 63, 78, 80, 86; expected granting of mandamus, 62 *n.*, 90 *n.*, 112; arguments anticipated, M.'s knowledge of earlier statements, 75, 116–20, 611–13; facts of case, 110, 111; as vehicle for assertion of constitutional authority of Judiciary, dilemma and its solution, 111, 126–33; dangers in M.'s course, 111–14; M.'s personal interest, 124, 125; practical unimportance of case, 125; hearing, 125, 126; M.'s opinion, 133–42; right to commission, 133–35; mandamus as remedy, 135; unconstitutionality of Court's mandamus jurisdiction, 136–38; declaring acts void, 138–42; opinion and assault on Judiciary, 143, 153, 155; Jefferson and opinion, 143, 144, 153, 431, 432, **4**, 363; little notice of decision, **3**, 153–55; first citation, 154 *n.*
Marietta, Ohio, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 312, 324.
Marine Corps, debate in Congress (1800), **2**, 446–48.
Markham, Elizabeth, **1**, 14, 16.
Markham, Lewis, **1**, 16.
Marriage, Henry's plan for intermarriage of whites and Indians, **1**, 240 *n.*, 241.
Marryat, Frederick, on newspaper abuse, **4**, 175 *n.*; on Localism, 191.
Marsh, Charles, and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 256, 258.
Marshall, Abraham, M.'s uncle, **1**, 485.
Marshall, Alexander, M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*
Marshall, Ann, Mrs. Smith, **1**, 485.
Marshall, Charles, M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*
Marshall, Charlotte, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 56 *n.*
Marshall, Edward C., M.'s son, birth, **4**, 73 *n.*; education, 73.
Marshall, Elizabeth (Markham), M.'s grandmother, **1**, 14, 16; bequest in husband's will, 485, 486.
Marshall, Elizabeth, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 34 *n.*
Marshall, Elizabeth, acknowledgment to, **4**, 328 *n.*
Marshall, Hester (Morris), **2**, 203.
Marshall, Humphrey, as delegate to Ratification Convention, **1**, 320; on popular fear of Constitution, 321 *n.*; votes for ratification, 411 *n.*; and Jay Treaty, **2**, 118; and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 315, 317; on Embargo and secession, **4**, 17.
Marshall, Jacquelin A., M.'s son, birth, **1**, 190 *n.*, **4**, 73 *n.*; education, 73.
Marshall, James K., M.'s son, birth, **2**, 453, **4**, 73 *n.*; education, 73; M.'s home with, 528.
Marshall, James M., M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*; M. helps, 197; and imprisonment of Lafayette, **2**, 33; and Fairfax estate, 100, 203–11; and M.'s business affairs, 173 *n.*; marriage to Morris's daughter, 203; and M. in Europe, 232 *n.*; staff office in French War, 357; Federal appointment as nepotism, 560 *n.*; witness in Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 126. *See also* Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.
Marshall, Jane, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 56 *n.*; M. and love affair, **2**, 174, 175; marriage, 175 *n.*
Marshall, John, M.'s grandfather, career, **1**, 12, 13; will, 485; deed from William Marshall, 487, 488.
Marshall, John, M.'s uncle, **1**, 485.
Marshall, John, *early years and private life:* birth, **1**, 6; Randolph and Isham ancestry, 10; similarity in conditions of Jefferson's birth, 11 *n.*; Marshall ancestry, real and traditional, 12–16; Keith ancestry, 16; boyhood homes and migrations, 33–37, 55; boyhood life, 38–41; education, 42, 53, 57; and his father, 42; reading, Pope's poems, 44–46; training in order, 45; influence of Lord Fairfax on training, 49 *n.*; influence of James Thompson, 54; reads Blackstone, 56; to be a lawyer, 56; military training, 56; training from father's service as burgess, 65, 66; drilling master for other youths, 70; patriotic speeches (1775), 72; at battle of Great Bridge, 76, 78; lieutenant in the line, 79, 91; on militia during the Revolution, 85, 100; military promotions, 91, 138; spirit as army officer, 91; in Brandywine campaign, 93–97; in the retreat, 99; in battle of Germantown, 102; cheerful influence at Valley Forge, 117–19, 132; Deputy Judge Advocate, 119; judicial training in army, 119; in

Monmouth campaign, 135, 137; on Lee at Monmouth, 137; Stony Point, 139, 140; Pawles Hook, 142; inaction, awaiting a command, 143, 161; and Arnold's invasion, 144; meeting with future wife, courting, relations with Ambler family, 152–54, 159–61, 163; at William and Mary, extent of law studies, 154, 155, 160, 161, 174–76; in Phi Beta Kappa, 158; in debating society, 159; licensed to practice law, 161; resigns commission, 162; walks to Philadelphia to be inoculated, 162; marriage, 165, 166; financial circumstances at time of marriage, 166–69; slaves, 167, 180; social effect of marriage, 170; first Richmond home, 170; lack of legal equipment, 173, 176; early account books, 176–81, 184–90, 197; early fees and practice, 177, 181, 184, 187, 190, 196; children, 179, 190, **2**, 370 *n.*, 453, **4**, 72–74; and Gallatin (1784), **1**, 183; buys military certificates, 184; Fauquier land from father, 186; as a Mason, 187, **2**, 176; City Recorder, **1**, 188; later Richmond home and neighbors, 189, **2**, 171; first prominent case, Hite *vs.* Fairfax, **1**, 191–96; employed by Washington, 196; buys Fauquier land, 196; Robert Morris's lawyer, 401 *n.*; list of cases, 567–70; and James River Company, **2**, 56; profits from legal practice, 169–71, 201; and new enterprises, 174; method as pleader, 177–82, 192–96; extent of legal knowledge, 178; neglect of precedents, 179; statement of cases, 180, 181; character of cases, 181; in Ware *vs.* Hylton, on British debts, 186–92; and Robert Morris, investments, 199, 200; Fairfax estate, 203–11, 371, 372, **3**, 223, 224, **4**, 148–50, 150 *n.*, 152, 157; financial reasons for accepting X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 211–13; biography of Washington (*see* Biography); as Beaumarchais's attorney, 292; interest in stability of contracts, **3**, 582; life in Washington, **4**, 80, 81; illness, operation for stone, 518, 520–24, 528; will, 525 *n.*; later residence, 527; decline, 586, 587; death, 587; escort of body to Richmond, 588; funeral, 588; inscription on tomb, 593.

Virginia Legislature, Ratification, and later State affairs: elections to Legislature, **1**, 164, 202, 211, 212, 228, 242, **2**, 54, 130, 159; character as legislator, **1**, 202; committee appointments and routine work, 204, 213, 218, 368, **2**, 54–56, 141; first votes, **1**, 204; on character of Legislature, 206–08; elected to Council of State, 209; election resented, forced out, 209, 211, 212; political importance of membership in Council, 209 *n.*, 210; and Revolutionary veterans, 213; and relief for Thomas Paine, 213; and loyalists, 214; on amendment of Constitution, 216; and Potomac Company, 218; and chancery bill (1787), 218–20; indifference to religious freedom question, 220, 222; and British debts, 222, 225–31; and Continental debt and navigation acts, 234, 235; and extradition bill, 240; and intermarriage of whites and Indians, 240 *n.*, 241; and calling of Ratification Convention, 242, 246, 247; on Shays's Rebellion, 298, 299, 300 *n.*, 302; practical influences on stand for Ratification, 313, 314; on opposition to Ratification, 356; candidacy for Ratification Convention, 364; importance in the Convention, 367; in the Convention: study, 391; on Philips attainder case, 393 *n.*, 411; social influence in Convention, 409; in the debate, 409–20, 436–38, 450–61; on necessity of well-ordered government, 409–11; on navigation of the Mississippi, 411; on necessity of delegated powers, 412, 413; on Federal taxation, 413–16, 419; on amendments, 412, 413; on control of militia and preparedness, 436–38; on concurrent powers, 436; and Henry, 438, 464; on Federal Judiciary, 450–61; on independence of Judiciary, 451, 459; on declaring acts void, 452, 453, **2**, 18; on suits against States, **1**, 454; on discretion in Congress, 454; on other jurisdiction, 455; on jury trial, 456, 457; of committee on amendments, 477; on opposition after Ratification, **2**, 45 *n.*; survey and report on Virginia internal improvements, **4**, 42–45; and Bank of Virginia incident, 194; election to Constitutional Convention, 467; attitude on issues there, 468, 470, 471, 488, 507, 508; standing there, 489; in debate on Judiciary, 489–501; and on suffrage, 502; anticipates split of Virginia, 571.

Federal affairs: relationship with Jefferson, **1**, 9; on early approbation of French Revolution, **2**, 4; on St. Domingo negro insurrection, 20, 21; on popular enthusiasm for French Revolution, 22, 23; on conservative American opinion, 23; and imprisonment of Lafayette, 32–34; and democratic societies, 41; on origin of State Rights contest, 48; and Madison's candidacy for Senate, 50; declines Federal appointments, 53; and first amendments, 58; and attack on assumption, 65, 66; continued popularity, 78; Jefferson's attempt to sidetrack him (1792), 79–81; refuses to stand for Congress (1792), 81; on opposition to Federal excise, 87; and Whiskey Insurrection, 89, 90; Brigadier-General of Militia, 90; on assault on Neutrality Proclamation, 93, 94, 96; support of policy of neutrality, 97–99, 235, 337, 402, 403, 507–09; first Republican attacks on, 98–103; and post at New Orleans (1793), 99; attacks on character, 101–03, 409, 410; military enforcement of neutrality, 103–06; on British depredations on neutral trade (1794), 108; on retention of frontier posts, 111; leader of Virginia Federalists, 122; refuses Cabinet offers, 122, 123, 147; advises on Cabinet appointments, 124–26; 132; defense of Jay Treaty, 126, 129 *n.*

and Jay Treaty resolutions of Legislature, 133–37; on treaty-making power (1795), 134–36; and Legislature's indirect censure of Washington, 138, 140; Jefferson's accusation of hypocrisy (1795), 139, 140; and proposed amendments, 141; declines French mission (1796), 144–46; and Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, 149–55; sounds Henry on presidential candidacy (1796), 156–58; and Virginia address to Washington (1796), 159–62; growth of the Jefferson feud, 165; and Federalist leaders (1796), 198; declines Jay Treaty commissionship, 200–02; X. Y. Z. Mission [*see* this title]; on John Adams (1797), 214; Adams on, 218; on The Hague, 231; on 18th Fructidor, 232, 236–44; on conditions in Holland (1797), 233–35; on conditions at Antwerp, 246, 247; on French economic conditions, 267–70; on Treaty of Campo Formio, 271; on French military and financial conditions, 321–23; on liberty and excess of press, 331; refuses Associate Justiceship, 347, 378, 379; beginning of Jefferson's open warfare, 358; Washington persuades him to run for Congress (1798), 374–78; Republican attacks on candidacy, M. on attacks, 379, 395, 396, 407, 409, 410; on expediency of Alien and Sedition Acts, 386, 388, 389, **3**, 106; answers to queries on principles, **2**, 386–89, 574–77; Federalists on views on Alien and Sedition Acts, 389–94, 406; on motives of Virginia Republicans, 394, 407; address of minority of Virginia Legislature, 402–06; on rule of the majority, 402; on preparedness, 403, 476–80, 531; attack on Virginia Resolutions, 404; on constitutionality of Alien and Sedition Acts, 404; electioneering, 409; defeat expected, 410; effect of Henry's support, 410–13; at the polls, 413–16; elected, 416; Washington's congratulations, 416; apology to Washington for statements of supporters, 416, 417; Federalists on election, their misgivings, 417–19; Jefferson on election, 419; and officers for army (1799), 420; visit to father in Kentucky, Jefferson's fear of political mission, 421, 422; and French hostility as Federalist asset, 422; approves reopening of French negotiations, 428, 433, 436; importance to Federalists in Congress, 432, 436, 437; of committee to notify President, 432; reply of House to Adams's address, 433–36; on question of reducing army (1800), 436, 439, 476–81; on campaign plots and issues, 438–40; addresses on death of Washington, 440–43; and phrase "first in war," 443–45; use of term "American Nation," 441; activity in Congress, 445; and cession of Western Reserve, 446; and powers of territorial Governor, 446; and army officers' insult of Randolph, 446; and Marine Corps Bill, debate with Randolph, 446–48; and land grants for veterans, 448; attitude towards slavery (1800), 449, 450; votes to repeal Sedition Act, 451; political independence, 451,452; kills Disputed Elections Bill,455–58; and delay in Jonathan Robins case, 462, 463; importance and oratory of speech on case, 464, 473; arguments in speech, 465–71; on jurisdiction on high seas, 465–67; on basis of piracy, 467; on limitation to jurisdiction of Federal Courts, 468–70; on incidental judicial powers of Executive, 470; on President as sole organ in external relations, 470; comments and effect of speech, 471–75; Jefferson's blindness to merit, 475; and Bankruptcy Bill, 481, 482; refuses War portfolio, 485; appointment as Secretary of State, 486, 489, 491; Republican comment on appointment, 490, 492; Federalist comment, 492; as Secretary, incidents of service, 493, 494, 499; and office-seekers, 494; and pardon of Williams, 495; and continued depredations on neutral trade, 496; and *Sandwich* incident, 496; and Bowles's activity in Florida, 497–99; and Barbary Powers, 499; and disruption of British-debts commission and proposed compromise, 502–05; instructions to King on British depredations, 506–14; on unwarranted increase of contraband list, 509–11; on paper blockade, 511; on unfairness of British admiralty courts, 511, 512; on impressment, 513; and breaking-up of Federalist Party, 514, 515, 526; loses control of district, 515; and prospects of new French negotiations, 522, 523; and French treaty, 525; writes Adams's address to Congress, 530, 531; on need of navy, 531; and extension of Federal Judiciary, 531, 548; and *Washington Federalist*, 532 *n.*,541, 547 *n.*; neutrality in Jefferson-Burr contest, 536–38; personal interest in it, 538, 539; effect of his neutrality, 539; opinion of Jefferson (1800), 537; and threatened deadlock, 541–43; Fairfax estate and Judiciary Bill (1801), 551; continues as Secretary of State, 558; and judgeship for Wolcott, 559, 560; and midnight appointments, myth concerning, 559, 561, 562; and accusation of nepotism, 560 *n.*; in defeat of party, **3**, 11; and Republican success, 15; on Jefferson's inaugural, 18; and Callender trial, 39; on trials for violating Neutrality Proclamation, 26; on settlement of British debts controversy, 103; on political conditions (1802), 104; opposition to War of 1812 and hatred of France, **4**, 1–3, 15, 35–41, 49, 50, 55, 125; opposition to Embargo, 14, 15; on Jackson incident and Federalist defeat (1809), 24, 25; proposed for President (1812), 31–34, 46, 47; and Richmond Vigilance Committee, 41 *n.*; refrains from voting, 462, 465; incident of election of 1828, 462–65; on House election of Adams, 462 *n.*; on Jackson's inauguration, 466; and American Colonization Society, 473–76; and Jackson's war on the Bank, 528, 533, 535; on Virginia and Jackson's veto

of Harbor Bill, 534; and election of 1832, 534; and Indian policy, 542 *n.*

Chief Justice: Appointment, **2**, 553; Adams on qualifications, 554: reception of appointment, 555–57; acceptance, 557, 558; Jefferson and appointment, 652, **3**, 20; general inappreciation of appointment, **2**, 563; change in delivery of opinions, **3**, 16; *Amelia* case, law of prize, 16, 17; Wilson *vs.* Mason, Kentucky land case, 17; United States *vs.* Peggy, treaty as supreme law, 17; Turner *vs.* Fendall, practice and evidence, 18; influence of Alien and Sedition Acts on career, 49; and assault on the Judiciary (1802), 50, 75; Judiciary Act of 1801 and acceptance of Chief Justiceship, 58; and Giles, 76 *n.*; Giles's sneer at and Bayard's reply, 77; and annulment of repeal of Judiciary Act, 85, 91, 92, 93 *n.*, 95–97, 122, 123, **4**, 489, 490; on circuit, **3**, 101–03, **4**, 63–66; preparation for assertion of constitutional authority of Judiciary, 104, 109; Marbury *vs.* Madison [*see* this title]; American Insurance Co. *vs.* Canter, annexation and territorial government, **3**, 148, **4**, 143, 144; removal by impeachment planned, his fear of it, **3**, 155, 161–63, 176–79, 192, 196; United States *vs.* Fisher, implied powers, 162; importance of Chase trial to, 175–79, 191, 192, 196, 220, 222; suggests legislative reversal of judicial opinions, 177, 178; Randolph's tribute to, in Chase trial, its political importance, 188, 214–16; as witness in trial, 192–96; early opinions, 273; and rumors on Burr Conspiracy, 338; and habeas corpus for Swartwout and Bollmann, 346; opinion on their discharge, effect of misunderstanding of statement on presence at overt act, 349–57, 414 *n.*, 484, 493, 496, 502, 506–09; rebukes of Jefferson's conduct, 351, 376; warrant for Burr's arrest, 370; preliminary hearing and opinion, 370, 372–79; conduct and position during Burr trial, 375, 397, 404, 407, 408, 413 *n.*, 421, 423, 480, 483, 484, 494, 517, 526; Jefferson's criticism of preliminary hearing, 386–89; at dinner with Burr, 394–97; on difficulty of fair trial, 401; and counsel at trial, 408; and selection of grand jury 409, 410, 413; instructions to grand jury, 413–15, 442, 451; and new motion to commit for treason, 415, 416, 421, 422, 424, 425, 428; and subpœna to Jefferson, 434, 443–47, 455, 518–22; admonition to counsel, 439; opinion on overt act, 442, 504–13, 619–26; on prosecution's expectation of conviction, 447–49; and pardon for Bollmann, 452, 453; and attachment against Wilkinson, 473, 475; and confinement of Burr, 474, 478; and selection of petit jury, 475, 482; seeks advice of associates, 480; on preliminary proof of overt act, 485–87; and threat of impeachment, 500, 501, 503, 512, 516; on testimony not on specified overt act, 512, 542; and irregular verdict, 514; denies further trial for treason, 515; and bail after treason verdict, 516; and commitment for trial in Ohio, 524, 527, 528, 531 *n.*; Burr's anger at, 524, 528; and Daveiss's pamphlet, 525; attacks on for trial, 526, 532–35, 540; on trial and Baltimore tumult, 529; Jefferson urges impeachment, 530–32; Baltimore mob burns him in effigy, 535–40; J. Q. Adams's report on Burr trial, 542, 543; later relations with Adams, 542 *n.*; foreign affairs prevent efforts to impeach, 545; importance of Fletcher *vs.* Peck opinion, 556, 593, 602; knowledge of Granger's memorial on Yazoo claims, 576 *n.*; and of congressional debate on it, 582; administers oath to Madison, 585; hearings and opinion in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, Yazoo claims and obligation of contract, 585–91; congressional denunciation of opinion, 595–601; rebukes resistance of National authority by State, opinion in Olmstead case, **4**, 18–20; checks reaction against Nationalism, 58; period of creative labor, 59; influence over associates, causes, 59–61, 444; conduct on the bench, 82; life and consultation of Justices, 86–89; character of control over Supreme Court, 89, 90; popularity with the bar, 94; encourages argument, 94 *n.*, 95; Story as supplementing, 96, 119, 120, 523; Story's devotion, 99, 523; Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, Jefferson's manipulation of colleague, 104–16; Nationalism and upholding of doubtful acts of Congress, suppression of personal feelings, 117, 546; *Adventure* case, interpretation of Embargo, 118; *obiter dicta*, 121, 369; and international law, 121; *Exchange* case, immunity of foreign man-of-war, 121–25; United States *vs.* Palmer, *Divina Pastora*, international status of revolted province, belligerency, 126–28; dissent in *Venus* case, domicil during war and enemy character, 128, 129; *Nereid* case, neutral property in enemy ship, 136–42; and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 145, 148–50, 150 *n.*, 152–155, 157, 161, 164; Granville heirs case, 154, 155; private letter on Hunter decision, 164 *n.*, 165 *n.*; decisions of 1819 as remedies for National ills, 168, 169, 203, 208, 220; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, State insolvency laws and obligation of contracts, 209–19; New Jersey *vs.* Wilson, exemption from taxation and obligation of contracts, 221–23; and Dartmouth College case, 251, 252, 255, 259 *n.*, 261, 273, 274; opinion in case, charters and obligation of contracts, 261–73; consequences of opinion, 276–81; importance and aim of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland opinion, 282, 308; on Pinkney, 287; tribute to argument of case, 288; opinion in case, 289–308; debt of Webster and Lincoln to 293 *n.*, 553, 554; attacks on opinion, 309–17, 323–27, 330–39; and change in reputation of Supreme Court, 310; on attacks

reply to them, 312, 314, 315, 318–23; sells bank stock, 318; importance and purpose of Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 342; opinion in case, 347–57; on attacks on opinion, 359–62; Jefferson's attack (1821), 363–66; Taylor's attack on Nationalist doctrine, 367; as center of strife over political theories, 370; on Johnson's Elkison opinion, 383; opinion in Osborn *vs.* Bank, 385–94; satisfying disposition of cases, 393, 394; importance and effect of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 413, 423, 429, 446, 447, 450; opinion in Brig Wilson *vs.* United States, navigation, 428, 429; opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, control over commerce, 429–43; tribute to Kent, 430, 441; reception of opinion, 445; change in congressional attitude toward, 452, 454; opinion in Brown *vs.* Maryland, foreign commerce, 455–59; warning to Nullifiers, 459; survival of opinions, 460; character of last decade, 461, 518, 581, 582; *Antelope* case, slave trade and international law, 476, 477; Boyce *vs.* Anderson, common carriers and transportation of slaves, 478; dissent in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, insolvency laws and future contracts, 481; opinion in Craig *vs.* Missouri, State bills of credit, 510; on Supreme Court and threats of disunion, 512, 513; anticipates reaction in Supreme Court, 513, 514, 582, 584; on proposed repeal of appellate jurisdiction, 514; question of resignation, 519–21; and homage of Philadelphia bar, 521; Jackson's denial of authority of opinions, 530–32; and Georgia-Cherokee contest, 542; opinion in Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, Indians not foreign nation, 544–46; rebukes Jackson's attitude toward contest, 546; opinion in Worcester *vs.* Georgia, control over Indians, 549–51; mandate ignored, 551; opinions and Jackson's Nullification Proclamation, 562, 563; on Story's article on statesmen, 577; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583, 584 *n.*, 585 *n.*; in last term, 585; last opinion, 585.

Characteristics, opinions and their development: idea of Union in early training, **1**, 9; motto, 17; filial and brotherly affection and care, 39, 196, **2**, 174, 175; influence of early environment, **1**, 33, 41, 42; poetry and novels, 41, **4**, 79, 80; appearance at nineteen, **1**, 71; at twenty-six, 151; in middle age, **2**, 166–69; fighter, **1**, 73; humor, 73, **2**, 111, 146, 181, 182, **4**, 61, 62, 78, 82; athletic ability, **1**, 73, 118, 132; nickname, 74, 132; first lessons on need of organization, 78; influence of army experience, 89, 90, 100, 126, 145–47, 244, 420; sociability, generosity, conviviality, 152, 180, 187, 188, **2**, 102, 483, **4**, 78, 79; as reader, **1**, 153; book-buying, 184–86, **2**, 170; negligent dress, **1**, 163, **4**, 61; gossip, **1**, 182, 183; as letter-writer, negligent of correspondence, 183 *n.*, **4**, 203 *n.*; and drinking, **1**, 186, **2**, 102 *n.*, 332 *n.*, **4**, 79; sympathy, **1**, 188; and wife's invalidism, 198, **4**, 66–71; reverence for woman, **1**, 198, **4**, 71, 72; handwriting, **1**, 211; early self-confidence, 211; influence of service in Legislature, 216, 223, 231, 232, 244; growth of Nationalism, 223, 231, 240, 242–44, 286, 287, **2**, 77, 91, **4**, 1, 55; loses faith in democracy, **1**, 252, 254, 294, 302, **3**, 109, 265, **4**, 4, 5*n*, 93, 479–83, 488, 507; characterized at Ratification Convention, 408, 409; as speaker, 409 *n.*, 420, **2**, 188, 464; argument by questions, **1**, 457 *n.*; influence of Ratification, 479; influence of French Revolution, **2**, 3, **4**, 7–9, 20, 32, 34, 44; preparation for Nationalistic leadership, 52; integrity, 140, 563, **4**, 90; effect on, of abuse of Washington, **2**, 163, appreciation of own powers, 168; and French language, 170 *n.*, 219; trust, 173; diversions, 182–85, **4**, 66, 76–78; La Rochefoucauld's analysis of character, **2**, 196, 197; ambitiousness, 197; indolence, 197, 483; domesticity, 214, 215, 217, 219, 220, 231, 284–86, 369–71, **4**, 461, 532; love of theater, **2**, 217, 231; influence of experiences in France, 287–89, **4**, 2, 3, 15, 125; peacefulness, **2**, 369; Sedgwick on character, 483, 484; and popularity, 483; good nature, 483, 484; charm, 483, 484, 563, **4**, 81, 90; independence, **2**, 484; fearlessness, 484; unappreciated masterfulness, 563; and policy of isolation, **3**, 14 *n.*; light-heartedness, 102; and honors, 271, **4**, 89; appearance in maturity, **3**, 371; and Burr contrasted, 371, 372; on right of secession, 430; impressiveness, 447; prejudice-holding, **4**, 2; denies right of expatriation, 53–55; not learned, 60; simplicity of daily life, 61–63; marketing, 61; deliberateness, 62; fondness for children, 63; interest in agriculture, 63; habits of thought and writing, 64, 67, 169, 220, 290; abstraction, 64, 85; religion, 69–71; life at Fairfax estate, 74; kindness, 75; conscientiousness, 76; lack of personal enemies, 78; dislike of Washington formal society, 83–85; as conversationalist, 85; portraits, 85 *n.*, 522 *n.*; dislike of publicity, 89; character in general, 90; resemblance to Lincoln, 92, 93; and imprisonment for debt, 215, 216; Roane's tribute, 313; and criticism, 321; humanness, 321; contrasted with Jackson, 466; on uplift and labor problem, 471; and slavery, 472–79; and death of wife, tribute to her memory, 524–27; country's esteem, 578, 581 *n.*; Story on green old age, 579; on attitude toward Jefferson, 579, 580; and Story's Commentaries and dedication to himself, 569, 576, 580, 581; on Nullification, 556–59, 562, 569–72, 574, 575; despondent over state of country, 575–78; tributes at death, 589–92; hostile criticism, 591; Story's verses on, 592, 593.

Marshall, John, M.'s son, M. on, as baby, **2**, 370; birth, 370 *n.*, **4**, 73 *n.*; education, 73.

Marshall, John, New England skipper, **4**, 223.
Marshall, Judith, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*
Marshall, Louis, M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 56 *n.*
Marshall, Lucy, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*; marriage, 166 *n.*; M. helps, 197.
Marshall, Martha, M.'s putative great-grandmother, **1**, 483.
Marshall, Mary, M.'s aunt, **1**, 486.
Marshall, Mary, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 34 *n.*
Marshall, Mary, M.'s daughter, Mrs. Jacquelin B. Harvie, **3**, 192 *n.*, **4**, 73; birth, 73 *n.*
Marshall, Mary Randolph (Keith), M.'s mother, ancestry and parents, **1**, 10, 16–18; education and character, 18, 19; children, 19, 34, 38 *n.*, 56 *n.*
Marshall, Mary W. (Ambler), courtship, **1**, 148–54, 159, 160, 163; marriage to M., 165, 166; children, 179, 190, **2**, 370 *n.*, 453, **4**, 73 *n.*; religion, **1**, 189 *n.*, **4**, 69, items in M.'s account book, **1**, 197; invalid, M.'s devotion, 198, **2**, 371 *n.*, **4**, 66–69; independent means, 524 *n.*; death, M.'s tribute, 524–27.
Marshall, Nancy, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 56 *n.*
Marshall, Peggy, M.'s aunt, **1**, 486.
Marshall, Sarah, Mrs. Lovell, **1**, 485.
Marshall, Susan, M.'s sister, birth, **1**, 56 *n.*
Marshall, Thomas, M.'s putative great grandfather, **1**, 14; will, 483, 484.
Marshall, Thomas, father of M., and Washington, **1**, 7, 46; and Braddock's expedition, 8; similarity to Jefferson's father, 11; birth, 13; character, 19; children, 19, 34, 38 *n.*, 56 *n.*; as a frontiersman, 31; settlement in Fauquier County, 33, 34; migration to "The Hollow," 34–37; appearance, 35; slaves, 37 *n.*; education, 42; and M., 42; influence of Lord Fairfax, 47, 50; offices, 51, 58 *n.*, 170 *n.*; leases land, 51; vestryman, 52; acquires Oak Hill, 55; in House of Burgesses, 58, 61, 64; in Virginia Convention (1775), 65, 66; prepares for war, 67; major of minute-men, 69; at battle of Great Bridge, 76, 77; enters Continental service, 79; in crossing of the Delaware, 91; promotions, 95; in Brandywine campaign, 95; colonel of State Artillery, 96 *n.*, 117 *n.*; source on military services, 148 *n.*, 489; not at surrender of Charleston, 148 *n.*; property, 166; financial stress, moves to Kentucky, 167–69; gives M. land, 186; and M.'s election to Legislature, 202; and M.'s election to Council of State, 209 *n.*; and British debts, 229, 231; in Virginia Legislature from Kentucky, 229; bequest from father, 485; on Kentucky and National Government (1791), **2**, 68 *n.*; resignation as Supervisor of Revenue, on trials of office, 212 *n.*, 213 *n.*; M.'s visit to (1799), 421, 422.
Marshall, Thomas, M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 34 *n.*; in Revolutionary army, 117 *n.*
Marshall, Thomas, M.'s son, birth, **1**, 179 *n.*, **4**, 73 *n.*; education, 73; home, 74; killed, 588.
Marshall, William, putative great uncle of M., **1**, 12, 14, 483; deed to M.'s grandfather, 487, 488.
Marshall, William, M.'s uncle, **1**, 485.
Marshall, William, M.'s brother, birth, **1**, 38 *n.*, and Chase impeachment, **3**, 176, 191, 192.
Marshals, United States, plan to remove Federalist, **3**, 21; conduct in sedition trials, 42.
Martin, Luther, and Callender trial, **3**, 37; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*; counsel for Chase, 186; career and character, 186 *n.*, 187 *n.*, 538 *n.*; argument, 201–06; counsel for Swartwout and Bollmann, 348; counsel for Burr, 407, 428; security for Burr, 429 *n.*; on subpœna to Jefferson, 436, 437, 441, 451; Jefferson's threat to arrest, 451; on pardon for Bollmann, 452–54; and confining of Burr, 474; public hostility, 480 *n.*; on preliminary proof of overt act, 485; intemperance, 501 *n.*, 586 *n.*; on overt act, 501–04; on the verdict, 513; and Baltimore mob, 535–40; Burr's friendship, 538 *n.*; counsel in Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 585, 586; as practitioner before M., **4**, 95; and Dartmouth College case, 338 *n.*; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 284, 286.
Martin, Philip, sale of Fairfax estate, **2**, 203 *n.*, **4**, 149, 150 *n.* *See also* Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee.
Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, early case, **2**, 206–08; importance, **4**, 144, 166, 167; M.'s connection with decision, 145, 153, 161, 164; interest of M.'s brother in case, 145, 150, 153 *n.*, 160; Virginia's political organization, 146; Hunter's grant, Fairfax's State case against it, 147; Marshall syndicate compromise on Fairfax lands, 148; compromise and Hunter's claim, 149, 150 *n.*, 152, 157, 163; decision for Hunter in State court, 151, 152; Hunter's social position, 151 *n.*; appeal to Supreme Court involving treaties, 153; Federal statute covering appeal, 153 *n.*; M. and similar North Carolina case, 154, 155; Story's opinion, treaty protects Fairfax rights, 156; Johnson's dissent, 157; Virginia court denies right of Supreme Court to hear appeal, 157–60; second appeal to Supreme Court, 160; Story's opinion on right of appeal, 161–63; M.'s private letter on appellate power, 164 *n.*, 165 *n.*; Johnson's dissent on control over State courts, 165, 166.
Martineau, Harriet, on M.'s attitude toward women, **4**, 72.
Maryland, and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 105 *n.*; tax on Bank of the United States, **4**, 207. *See also* Brown *vs.* Maryland; M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland.
Mason, George, as statesman, **1**, 32; in the Legislature, 203; on character of post-Revolutionary Legislature, 205 *n.*; and

amendment of Virginia Constitution (1784), 217; and chancery bill (1787), 219; on loose morals, 220; and British debts, 229 *n.*, 230 *n.*, 231; and Confederate navigation acts, 235; and calling of Ratification Convention, 245; in Ratification Convention: characterized, 369; motion for detailed debate, 369; and delay, 372; on consolidated government, 382; on conciliation, 383; in the debate, 421–23, 435, 438–40, 445, 448, 467; appeal to class hatred, 422, 439 *n.*, 467; denounces Randolph, 423; fear of the Federal District, 438, 439; on payment of public debt, 440 441; on Judiciary, 445–47; on suppression of Clinton's letter, 478; and M, **2**, 78; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, **3**, 115 *n.*; and on obligation of contracts, 538 *n.*

Mason, Jeremiah, as practitioner before M., **4**, 95; counsel in Dartmouth College case, 233, 234, 250, 251; fee and portrait, 255 *n.*; Bank controversy, 529.

Mason, Jonathan, on X. Y. Z. dispatches, **2**, 338, 342; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 60.

Mason, Stevens T., divulges Jay Treaty, **2**, 115, **3**, 63 *n.*; on Virginia and Jay Treaty, **2**, 151 *n.*; appearance, **3**, 62; in debate on repeal of the Judiciary Act, 63–65.

Masonry, M.'s interest, **1**, 187, **2**, 176; first hall at Richmond, **1**, 188.

Massac, Fort, Burr at, **3**, 294.

Massachusetts, drinking in colonial, **1**, 23 *n.*; Shays's Rebellion, 298–302; policy of Constitutionalists, 339; character of opposition to Ratification, 339, 340, 344–47; strength and standpoint of opposition, 344; influence of Hancock, 347; recommendatory amendments and Ratification, 348, 349; soothing the opposition, 350–53; question of bribery, 353 *n.*, 354 *n.*; and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 43, 105 *n.*; and Embargo, **4**, 12, 15, 17; and War of 1812, 48 *n.*; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334; steamboat monopoly, 415; Constitutional Convention (1820), 471.

Massachusetts Historical Society, makes M. a corresponding member, **3**, 271.

Massie, Thomas, buys land from M.'s father, **1**, 168.

Mattauer divorce case in Virginia, **2**, 55 *n.*

Matthews, George, journey (1790), **3**, 55 *n.*; and Yazoo lands bill, 549–51.

Matthews, Thomas, and chancery bill (1787), **1**, 219; presides in Ratification Convention, 468.

Maxwell, William, Brandywine campaign, **1**, 93.

Mayo, John, defeat and duel, **2**, 515.

Mazzei letter, **2**, 537 *n.*, 538 *n.*

Mead, Cowles, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 362, 363.

Meade, William, on drinking, **1**, 23; on irreligion, 221 *n.*; on M.'s daily life, **4**, 63, 63 *n.*, 69.

Mellen, Prentice, on bankruptcy frauds, **4**, 202.

Mercer, Charles F., on M., **4**, 489 *n.*

Mercer, John, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*

Mercer, John Francis, in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, **3**, 115 *n.*

Meredith, Jonathan, counsel in Brown *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 455.

Merlin de Douai, Philippe A., election to Directory, **2**, 243.

Merry, Anthony, intrigue with Federalist Secessionists, **3**, 281; and Burr, 287–90, 299.

Mexican Association, **3**, 295.

Mexico. *See* Burr Conspiracy.

Midnight appointments, **2**, 559–62; ousted, **3**, 95.

Milan Decree, **4**, 7.

Military certificates, M. purchases, **1**, 184.

Military titles, passion for, **1**, 327 *n.*, 328 *n.*

Militia, in the Revolution, **1**, 83–86, 100; debate in Ratification Convention on efficiency, 393, 406 *n.*; on control, 435–38; uniform in Virginia (1794), **2**, 104 *n.*; M. on unreliability, 404.

Milledge, John, on Yazoo lands, **3**, 573 *n.*

Miller, James, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 566 *n.*

Miller, Stephen D., and Nullification, **4**, 555

"Millions for defense," origin of slogan, **2**, 348.

Minor, Stephen, Spanish agent, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 256, 329 *n.*

Mirabeau, Comte de, on the Cincinnati, **1**, 293.

Miranda, Francisco de, plans, knowledge of Administration, **3**, 286, 300, 301, 306; and Burr conspiracy, 306, 308; Ogden-Smith trial, 436 *n.*

Mississippi River, free navigation in Virginia debate on Ratification, **1**, 399, 403, 411, 420, 430–32; first steamboat **4**, 402, 402 *n.*, 403 *n.*; steamboat monopoly, 402, 414.

Mississippi Territory, powers of Governor, **2**, 446; Burr, **3**, 362–68.

Missouri. *See* next title, and Craig *vs.* Missouri.

Missouri Compromise, Virginia resolutions against restriction, **4**, 325–29; struggle and secession, 340–42.

Mitchel *vs.* United States, M.'s last opinion, **4**, 585.

Mitchell, Samuel L., votes to acquit Chase, **3**, 219, 220.

Monarchy, fear, **1**, 290 *n.*, 291, 334, 391, **2**, 383. *See also* Government.

Money, varieties in circulation (1784), **1**, 218 *n.*; debased, 297; scarcity (c. 1788), **2**, 60 *n.* *See also* Finances; Paper money.

Monmouth campaign, **1**, 134–38.

Monopoly, Bank of the United States as, **4**, 310, 311, 336, 338, 531.

Monroe, James, Stirling's aide, **1**, 119; and selling of land rights, 168; and realizing on warrants, 181, 212; and chancery bill (1787), 219; and British debts, 229 *n.*, 231; use of cipher, 266 *n.*; in debate in Ratifi-

cation Convention, 407, 408, 431; candidacy for House (1789), **2**, 50 *n.*; on service in Legislature, 81 *n.*; on M.'s support of policy of neutrality, 98; and M.'s integrity, 140; as Minister to France, 144, 222, 224; attack on Washington, 222; and movement to impeach Justices, **3**, 59; and J. Q. Adams, 541 *n.*; and M., **4**, 40; report on St. Cloud Decree, 48; M.'s review of it, 49, 50; and Hay's pamphlet on impressment, 53; and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 160; and second Bank of the United States, 180 *n.*; and internal improvements, 418 *n.*; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; conservatism there, 489.

Montgomery, John, and Chase, **3**, 170; as witness in Chase trial, 189 *n.*

Moore, Albert, resigns Justiceship, **3**, 109 *n.*

Moore, John B., on M. and international law, **4**, 117, 121 *n.*

Moore, Richard C., at M.'s funeral, **4**, 589.

Moore, Thomas, on Washington, **3**, 9.

Moore, William, on election of Ratification delegates, **1**, 360.

Moravians, during American Revolution, **1**, 110 *n.*, 116.

Morgan, Charles S., in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 501 *n.*

Morgan, George, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 309, 465, 488.

Morgan, James, votes for war, **4**, 29 *n.*

Morrill, David L., resolution against dueling, **3**, 278 *n.*

Morris, Gouverneur, and Ratification in Virginia, **1**, 401, 433; on American and French revolutions, **2**, 2 *n.*; unfavorable reports of French Revolution, 6–9, 26 *n.*, 248; recall from French Mission, 221; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 60, 61, 65, 66, 70, 71; Mason's sarcasm, 64; on reporting debates, 67 *n.*; on Jefferson's pruriency, 90 *n.*; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*; and on obligation of contracts, 557 *n.*; and Judiciary Act of 1789, 128; on Napoleon, **4**, 2.

Morris, Hester, marries J. M. Marshall, **2**, 203.

Morris, Robert, as financial boss, **1**, 335; as a peculator, 336; and Ratification in Virginia, 401, 402 *n.*; and M., 401 *n.*; and Cabinet position, **2**, 63; and M.'s purchase of Fairfax estate, 101, 203, 206, 209, 211; and M.'s investments, 199, 200; land speculation, 202, 205 *n.*; connection with M.'s family, 203; and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129; and Yazoo lands, 555.

Morris, Thomas, in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 74 *n.*

Morse, Jedediah, on secession, **3**, 152.

Morton, Perez, and Yazoo claims, **3**, 576 *n.*

Motto, M.'s, **1**, 17.

Mumkins, Betsy, M.'s domestic, **1**, 190.

Murch, Rachel, and Dartmouth College troubles, **4**, 226.

Murdock, T. J., on Story and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 257 *n.*

Murphey, Archibald D., on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 272.

Murray, William Vans, on Gerry in X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 258 *n.*, 363; on memorial of X. Y. Z. envoys, 309; on M.'s views on Alien and Sedition Acts, 394, 406; on M.'s election (1799), 419, and reopening of French negotiations, 423; on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 94.

Murrell, John, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 362.

Mutual Assurance Society of Virginia, M. and origin, **2**, 174.

Napoleon I., and 18th Fructidor, **2**, 230, 246; Treaty of Campo Formio, 271; and Talleyrand, 272; reception in Paris (1797), 287, 288; and American negotiations, 524; and Burr, **3**, 537 *n.*; Morris on, **4**, 2; decrees on neutral trade, 6; and Embargo Act, 12 *n.*; pretended revocation of decrees, 26, 36–39, 48–50; battle of Leipzig, 51; and Fulton's steamboat experiments, 397.

Napoleonic Wars, peace and resumption, **3**, 14; and American politics, **4**, 2–5. *See also* Neutral trade.

Nash, Thomas. *See* Jonathan Robins case.

Nashville, Burr at, **3**, 292, 296, 313.

Nason, Samuel, and Ratification, **1**, 342, 345.

Natchez, first steamboat, **4**, 403 *n.*

Natchez Press, on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 311 *n.*

National Gazette, as Jefferson's organ, **2**, 81. *See also* Freneau.

National Government, M. on start, **3**, 263.

Nationalism, growth of M.'s idea, **1**, 223, 231, 232, 240, 242–44, 286, 287, **2**, 77; lack of popular conception under Confederation, **1**, 232, 285; Washington's spirit during Confederation, 243; fear of consolidation, 320, 375, 382, 388–390, 405, 433, **2**, 69; fear of gradual consolidation, **1**, 446; lesson of Ratification contest, 479; influence of French Revolution on views, **2**, 42–44; M. on origin of contest, 48; made responsible for all discontents, 51–53; M.'s use of "Nation," 441; centralization as issue (1800), 520; union with reaction, **3**, 48; importance of M.'s Chief Justiceship to, 113; M. on, as factor under Confederation, 259–61; M. on Washington's, 259 *n.*; influence of Fletcher *vs.* Peck, 594, 602; as M.'s purpose in life, **4**, 1, 55; assertion in Embargo controversy, 12, 16; Olmstead case, M.'s opinion, 18–21; moves westward, 28; M. on internal improvements and, 45; M. as check to reaction against, 58; and M.'s upholding of doubtful acts of Congress, 117–19; of Story, 145; in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 292; forces (c. 1821), 370; original jurisdiction of National Courts, 386; Randolph's denunciation in internal improve-

ments contest, 419–21; importance of Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 429; and tariff and overthrow of slavery, 536; M.'s opinions and Webster's reply to Hayne, 552–55; M. anticipates reaction in Supreme Court, 582, 584. *See also* Declaring acts void; Division of powers; Federalist Party; Government; Implied powers; Kentucky Resolutions; Marshall, John (*Chief Justice*); Nullification; Secession; State Rights; Virginia Resolutions.

Naturalization, Madison on uniform regulation, **1**, 312. *See also* Impressment.

Navigation, power over, under commerce clause, **4**, 428, 432, 433.

Navigation acts, proposed power for Confederation, **1**, 234, 235. *See also* Commerce.

Navy, M. on need (1788), **1**, 419; French War, **2**, 427; M.'s support (1800), 531; reduction, **3**, 458 *n.*; in War of 1812, **4**, 56; immunity in foreign ports, 122–25.

Naylor, William, on Virginia County Courts, **4**, 487.

Necessary and proper powers. *See* Implied powers.

Negro seamen law of South Carolina, Johnson's opinion, **4**, 382, 383.

Nelson, William, Jr., decision in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax, **4**, 148 *n.*

Nereid case, neutral goods in enemy ship, **4**, 135–42.

Netherlands, M. on political conditions (1797), **2**, 223–26.

Neufchatel, François de, election to Directory, **2**, 243.

Neutral trade, British seizures in 1793–94, **2**, 107; question of war over, 108–12; French depredations, 223, 224, 229, 257, 270, 271, 277, 283, 284, 403, 496; French rôle d'équipage, 294 *n.*; free ships, free goods, 303–05; Spanish depredations, 496; British depredations after Jay Treaty, 506; Tench Coxe on them, 506 *n.*; M.'s protest on contraband, 509–11; on paper blockade, 511; on unfair judicial proceedings, 511, 512; on impressment, 513; moderation of French depredations, 523; and new French treaty, 524 *n.*; renewal of British and French violations, **4**, 6–8, 122; Non-Importation Act (1806), 9; partisan attitude, 9–11; Embargo, 11; its effect, opposition, 12–16; M.'s opinion, 14; nonintercourse, 22; Erskine incident, 22; Jackson incident, 23–26; Napoleon's pretended revocation of decrees, 26, 36–39, 48–50; M.'s interpretation of Jefferson's acts, 118, 125; *Nereid* case, neutral property in enemy ship, 135–42. *See also* Jay Treaty; Neutrality.

Neutrality, as Washington's great conception, **2**, 92; proclamation, 93; unpopularity, 93; opposition of Jefferson and Republicans, 94, 95; mercantile support, 94 *n.*, 96; constitutionality of proclamation, 95; M.'s support, 97–99, 298–301. 387, 388, 402, 403, 507–09; M.'s military enforcement, 103–06; as issue in Virginia, 106; J. Q. Adams on necessity, 119 *n.*; Federal common-law trials for violating, **3**, 24–29; M.'s biography of Washington on policy, 264. *See also* Isolation; Neutral trade.

New England, hardships of travel, **1**, 256; type of pioneers (c. 1790), 276; and excise on distilleries, **2**, 86 *n.*; and secession, **3**, 97; escapes crisis of 1819, **4**, 170. *See also* States by name.

New England Mississippi Company, Yazoo claims, **3**, 576–83, 595–602. *See also* Fletcher *vs.* Peck.

New Hampshire, Ratification contest, **1**, 354, 355, 478; and disestablishment, **4**, 227, 230 *n.*; denounces congressional salary advance (1816), 231 *n.*; Judiciary controversy, 229, 230; steamboat monopoly, 415; branch bank controversy, 529; and Nullification, 559. *See also* Dartmouth College *vs.* Woodward.

New Jersey, hardships of travel, **1**, 259; and State tariff laws, 311; Ratification, 325; and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 403, 404. *See also* next title.

New Jersey *vs.* Wilson, exemption of land from taxation and obligation of contracts, **4**, 221–23.

New Orleans, reception of Burr, **3**, 294, 295; Wilkinson's reign of terror, 330–37; battle, **4**, 56; first steamboat, 403 *n.*

New York, hardships of travel, **1**, 257; Jefferson on social characteristics, 279; and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 105 *n.*, 106; bank investigation (1818), **4**, 184; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden; Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.

New York City, Jacobin enthusiasm, **2**, 35. *See also* New York *vs.* Miln.

New York Evening Post, on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 270; on Adams's report on Burr Conspiracy, 544; on Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, **4**, 445; hostile criticism on M., 591.

New York *vs.* Miln, facts, State regulation of immigration, **4**, 583; division of Supreme Court on, 583, 584; decision, proper police regulation, 584 *n.*; Story voices M.'s dissent, 584 *n.*

Newspapers, character at period of Confederation, **1**, 267–70; virulence, **2**, 529, **4**, 175 *n.*; development of influence, **3**, 10; and first Bank of the United States, **4**, 175. *See also* Press.

Nicholas, George, in the Legislature, **1**, 203; citizen bill, 208; and chancery bill (1787), 219; and calling of Ratification Convention, 245; on popular ignorance of draft Constitution, 320; in Ratification Convention: characterized, 374; in debate, 395, 421, 432, 440, 465, 471, 472; assault on Henry, 466; in contest over recommendatory amendments, 472.

Nicholas, John, deserts Congress (1798),

2, 340 *n.*; on the crisis (1799), 434; in Jonathan Robins case, 475; and reduction of army, 476; and Judiciary Bill, 551.
Nicholas, Wilson C., and M., **2**, 100; sells land to Morris, 202 *n.*; and Kentucky Resolutions, 398, 398 *n.*; and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 167; and Burr conspiracy, 381; and grand jury on Burr, 410–12, 422.
Nicholson, Joseph H., in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 89; on bill on sessions of Supreme Court, 95; and Chase impeachment, 170; argument in Chase trial, 207–10; and acquittal of Chase, 221; releases Alexander, 343; on Jefferson's popularity, 404.
Nickname, M.'s, **1**, 74, 132.
Nightingale, John C., and Yazoo lands, **3**, 566 *n.*
Niles, Hezekiah, on banking chaos after War of 1812, **4**, 181 *n.*, 182, 183, 186 *n.*, 192, 194, 196; on bankruptcy frauds, 201; on Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, 218; and Dartmouth College case, 276 *n.*; value of his *Register*, 309; attack on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland opinion, 309–12; on Elkison case, 383, 384 *n.*; and Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 445; on Virginia and Nullification, 568, 572; tribute to M., 590.
Niles, Nathaniel, and Burr, **3**, 68 *n.*; and Dartmouth College troubles, **4**, 227; Jefferson on, 227.
Niles' Register, value, **4**, 309. *See also* Niles, Hezekiah.
Nimmo, James, Cohens *vs.* Virginia, **4**, 345.
Nobility, fear from Order of the Cincinnati, **1**, 292. *See also* Government.
Non-Importation Act (1806), **4**, 9; M. and constitutionality, 118. *See also* Neutral trade.
Non-intercourse, act of 1809, **4**, 22; Erskine incident, 22; M. and constitutionality, 118; South Carolina's proposed, with tariff States, 459, 538. *See also* Neutral trade.
Norbonne, Philip, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*
Norfolk, Va., Dunmore's burning, **1**, 78; tribute to M., **4**, 592.
North Carolina, hardships of travel, **1**, 263; and State tariff acts, 311; Granville heirs case, **4**, 154, 155; tax on Bank of the United States, 207.
North River Steamboat Co. *vs.* Livingston, **4**, 448–51.
Norton, George F., and British debts, **1**, 226.
Norton, J. K. N., M.'s books possessed by, **1**, 186 *n.*; acknowledgment to, **4**, 528 *n.*
Nullification, first hints, **4**, 384; M.'s rebukes, 389, 459, 513; movement, 555; M. on movement, 556, 557; Madison on, 556; Jackson's Union toast, 557; and warning, 558; M. on doctrine and progress, 558, 559, 562; and Tariff of 1832, 559, 560; Convention and Ordinance, 560, 561; popular excitement, 561; Jackson's Proclamation, its debt to M.'s opinions, 562, 563; M. on it, 563; South Carolina and the proclamation, Jackson's inconsistencies, 564, 565; military preparations, 566; Jackson's recommendation of reduction of tariff, 567; Virginia and mediation, M. on it, 567–73; M. on Webster's speech against, 572; suspension of ordinance, 573; compromise Tariff, 574; M. on virtual victory for, 574, 575; M.'s resulting despondency on state of the country, 575–78. *See also* State Rights.

Oak Hill, acquired by M.'s father, **1**, 55; as home for M.'s son, **4**, 74.
Oakley, Thomas J., counsel in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, **4**, 423, 424, 427.
Obiter dicta, M.'s use, **4**, 121, 369.
Obligation of contracts. *See* Contracts.
Occom, Samson, visit to England, **4**, 223.
Office. *See* Civil service.
Ogden, Aaron, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 409–411. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden
Ogden, David B., counsel in Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, **4**, 209; practitioner before M., 237 *n.*; fees, 345 *n.*; counsel in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 346, 376.
Ogden, George M. *See* Ogden *vs.* Saunders.
Ogden, Peter V., and Burr conspiracy, arrested, **3**, 333, 334.
Ogden, Samuel G., trial, **3**, 436 *n.*
Ogden *vs.* Saunders, obligation of future contracts not impaired by insolvency laws, **4**, 480; M.'s dissent, 481.
Ohio, cession of Western Reserve, **2**, 446; tax on Bank of the United States, **4**, 207, 328; legislative denunciation of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 330–33; and New York steamboat monopoly, 415 *n.* *See also* Osborn *vs.* Bank.
Ohio River, Burr and plan for canal, **3**, 291 *n.*; first steamboat, **4**, 403 *n.*; development of steam transportation, 416.
Old Field Schools, **1**, 24.
Olmstead case, State defiance of Federal mandate, **4**, 18–21.
Opinions, M.'s rule on delivering, **3**, 16.
Orange County, Va., minute men, **1**, 69.
Oratory, court, and woman auditors, **4**, 133, 134.
Orders in Council on neutral trade, **4**, 6, 7. *See also* Neutral trade.
Orr, Thomas, Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 329, 330.
Orr *vs.* Hodgson, **4**, 165 *n.*
Osborn, Ralph. *See* Osborn *vs.* Bank.
Osborn *vs.* Bank of the United States, facts, **4**, 327–30; compromise proposed by Ohio, 332; defiance of Ohio, 333; argument, 385; M.'s opinion, 385–94; original jurisdiction of National Courts, 385–87; and Eleventh Amendment, protection of Federal agents from State agents, 387–91; tax on business of bank void, 391, 392; courts and execution of law, 392; general

satisfaction of parties on the record, 393; Johnson's opinion, 394; resulting attack on Supreme Court, 394–96; Jackson denies authority, 530–32.
Osmun, Benijah, and Burr, **3**, 365, 366.
Oswald, Eleazer, and *Centinel* letters, **1**, 335 *n.*, 338; and Ratification in Virginia, 402, 434, 435.
Otis, Harrison Gray, and slavery (1800), **2**, 449; on Washington streets (1815), **3**, 4; on traveling conditions, 5 *n.*; on speculation, 557 *n.*; and Story, **4**, 98; and bankruptcy laws, 201.
Otsego, N.Y., conditions of travel (1790), **1**, 257.

Paine, Robert Treat, on X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 356.
Paine, Thomas, on militia, **1**, 84; relief bill, 213; on government as an evil, 288; popularity of *Common Sense*, 288 *n.*, on American and French revolutions, **2**, 2 *n.*; and key of the Bastille, 10; *Rights of Man*, influence in United States, 12–14; Jefferson's approbation, 14, 15, 16 *n.*; J. Q. Adams's reply, 15–19; disapproves of excesses, 25 *n.*, 27; on the King and early revolution, 31 *n.*; on Republican Party and France, 223; and X. Y. Z. Mission, 254.
Palmer, William P., anecdote on M., **4**, 63 *n.*
Paper money, depreciation and confusion during Revolution and Confederation, **1**, 167, 168, 295–97; counterfeiting, 297, **4**, 195; post-bellum demand, **1**, 297, 299; Continental, in debate on Ratification, 429, 440, 441; and impairment of obligation of contracts, **3**, 557, 558 *n.*, **4**, 214; flood and character of State bank bills, 176–79, 181, 184, 187, 192; popular demand for more, 186, 199; local issues, 187; depreciation, 192; endless chain of redemption with other paper, 193; reforms by second Bank of the United States, 197–99. *See also* Briscoe *vs.* Bank; Craig *vs.* Missouri money.
Paris, in 1797, **2**, 247.
Parker, Richard E., verdict in Burr trial, **3**, 514.
Parsons, Theophilus, Ratification amendments, **1**, 348.
Parton, James, on Administration's knowledge of Burr's plans, **3**, 318 *n.*; on Jefferson and trial of Burr, 390 *n.*; biography of Burr, 538 *n.*
Partridge, George, accident, **3**, 55 *n.*
"Party," as term of political reproach, **2**, 410 *n.*
Paterson, William, and Chief Justiceship, **2**, 553; charge to grand jury, **3**, 30 *n.*; sedition trials, 31, 32; and declaring acts void, 117, 611, 612; and Judiciary Act of 1789, 128; Ogden-Smith trial, 436 *n.*
Paulding, James K., on M., **4**, 77.
Pawles Hook, Lee's surprise, **1**, 142.
Peace of 1783, and land titles, **4**, 147, 148, 153. *See also* British debts; Frontier posts; Slaves.
Pearsall *vs.* Great Northern Railway, **4**, 279 *n.*
Peck, Jedediah, trial, **3**, 42 *n.*
Peck, John. *See* Fletcher *vs.* Peck.
Peele, W. J., on M., **4**, 66 *n.*
Pegram, Edward, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Pendleton, Edmund, as judge, **1**, 173; on M.'s election to Council of State, 209; candidacy for Ratification Convention, 359; in the Convention: President, 368; and impeachment of authority of Framers, 373; characterized, 385; on failure of Confederation, 386; in debate, 427, 428, 445; on Judiciary, 445.
Pendleton, Nathaniel, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 549, 555.
Pennsylvania, during the Revolution, **1**, 85; hardships of travel, 258, 259; Jefferson on social characteristics, 279; tariff, 310 *n.*, 311 *n.*; calling of Ratification Convention, 326; election of delegates, 327–29; precipitancy in Ratification Convention, 329–32; address of minority, 333, 334, 342; continued opposition after Ratification, 334–38; and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 105 *n.*; Olmstead case, **4**, 18–21; legislative censure of M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 333.
Pennsylvania, University of, honorary degree to M., **4**, 89.
People, character of masses under Confederation, **1**, 253, 254; community isolation, 264, **4**, 191; responsible for failure of Confederation, **1**, 307; basis of Federal Government, **4**, 292, 352. *See also* Democracy; Government; Nationalism.
Perkins, Cyrus, and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 260 *n.*
Perkins, Nicholas, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 367–69, 372.
Peters, Richard [1], and common-law jurisdiction, **3**, 25, 28 *n.*; sedition trial, 33; impeachment contemplated, 172 *n.*; on United States and Napoleonic War, **4**, 6 *n.*; Olmstead case, 18–21; death, 238 *n.*
Peters, Richard [2], escort for M.'s body, **4**, 588.
Phi Beta Kappa, M. as member, **1**, 158; Jacobin opposition, **2**, 37.
Philadelphia, march of Continental army through (1777), **1**, 92; capture by British, 98–102; during British occupation, 108–10; Jacobin enthusiasm, **2**, 31; luxury, 83 *n.*; and M.'s return from X. Y. Z. Mission, 344–51; tributes to M. as Chief Justice, **4**, 521, 588.
Philadelphia *Aurora*. *See Aurora*.
Philadelphia *Federal Gazette*, on Publicola papers, **2**, 19.
Philadelphia *Gazette of the United States*. *See Gazette*.
Philadelphia *General Advertiser*, on French Revolution, **2**, 28 *n.*; on Neutrality Proclamation, 94 *n.*

Philadelphia *Independent Gazette*, and Ratification, **1**, 328. *See also* Oswald.
Philadelphia *National Gazette*. *See National Gazette*.
Philips, Josiah, attainder case, **1**, 393, 398, 411.
Phillips, Isaac N., on treason, **3**, 403 *n.*
Physick, Philip S., operates on M., **4**, 520; and M.'s final illness, 587.
Pichegru, Charles, and 18th Fructidor, **2**, 240, 241, 245 *n.*
Pickering, John, impeachment, **3**, 111, 143, 164–68; witnesses against, rewarded, 181.
Pickering, Timothy, on hardships of travel, **1**, 257 *n.*; on Jefferson and Madison, **2**, 79; and Gerry at Paris, 366, 369; on M.'s views on Alien and Sedition Acts, 394; on M.'s election (1799), 417; on M. in Jonathan Robins case, 471; dismissed by Adams, 486, 487; *Aurora's* attack, 489 *n.*, 491 *n.*; on M. as his successor, 492; on M. and Jefferson-Burr contest, 539; and secession, **3**, 98, 151, 281, 289, **4**, 13 *n.*, 30, 49; on Giles, **3**, 159 *n.*; on impeachment programme, 160; on Pickering impeachment, 168 *n.*; on Chase impeachment, 173; at trial of Chase, 183 *n.*; on M.'s biography of Washington, 233; on Adams's Burr Conspiracy report, 543 *n.*; as British partisan, **4**, 2 *n.*; on Embargo, 13, 14; and M., 27, 473; on election of 1812, 47; and Story, 98; and Story and Dartmouth College case, 257 *n.*; on Massachusetts Constitutional Convention (1820), 471; on slavery, 473.
Pickett, George, bank stock, **2**, 200.
Pinckney, Charles, on campaign virulence (1800), **2**, 530; reward for election services, **3**, 81 *n.*; in Federal Convention, on declaring acts void, 116 *n.*
Pinckney, Charles C., appointment to French mission, **2**, 145, 146, 223; not received, 224; at The Hague, 231; accused of assisting Royalist conspiracy, 246 *n.*; and "millions for defense" slogan, 348; toast to, 349 *n.*; candidacy (1800), 438; Hamiltonian intrigue for, 517, 528 *n.*, 529 *n.*; and Chief Justiceship, 553. *See also* Elections (*1800*); X. Y. Z. Mission.
Pinckney, Thomas, on Gerry, **2**, 364.
Pindall, James, on Bank of the United States, **4**, 289.
Pinkney, William, Canning's letter, **4**, 23; as practitioner before M., 95; counsel in *Nereid* case, 131, 140; character, 131–33; influence of woman auditors on oratory, 133, 134, 140 *n.*; Conkling's resemblance, 133 *n.*; M. on, 141, 287; Story on *Nereid* argument, 142 *n.*; counsel in Dartmouth College case, 259–61, 274; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 284; argument, 287; fees, 345 *n.*; argument in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 346; counsel in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 413; death, 423.
Pinto, Manuel, *Nereid* case, **4**, 135.
Piracy, M. on basis, **2**, 467.
Pitt, William, and Burr, **3**, 289.
Pittsburgh, first steamboat, **4**, 403 *n.*
Platt, Jonas, opinion in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden **4**, 412.
Pleasants, James, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Plumer, William, on Washington (1805), **3**, 6; on drinking there, 9; on Jefferson and popularity, 19 *n.*; on Bayard, 79 *n.*; on Randolph, 33 *n.*; on repeal of Judiciary Act, 93; on Louisiana Purchase, 148 *n.*, 150; on Giles, 159 *n.*; on impeachment plan, 160; on Pickering impeachment, 167 *n.*, 168 *n.*; on Chase impeachment and trial, 171 *n.*, 173, 179 *n.*, 181 *n.*, 192 *n.*, 205 *n.*, 217 *n.*, 220; on Burr, 180, 182 *n.*, 183 *n.*, 219 *n.*, 274 *n.*, 279 *n.*, 470; on M. as witness, 196; on not celebrating Washington's birthday, 210 *n.*; joins Republican Party, 222 *n.*, on M.'s biography of Washington, 269; on Swartwout, 321 *n.*, 333 *n.*; on Burr conspiracy, 338 *n.*, 341; on arrest of Bollmann, 343 *n.*; on Jefferson's personal rancor, 384 *n.*; on trial of Burr, 526; on Adams's Burr conspiracy report, 543 *n.*; on Embargo and secession threats, **4**, 24 *n.*; on Federalists as aristocracy, 55; Governor of New Hampshire, and Dartmouth College affairs, 230, 232.
Pocket veto, Randolph on, as impeachable offense, **3**, 213.
Poetry, M. and, **1**, 41, **4**, 79, 80.
Police power, as offset to obligation of contracts, **4**, 279; and commerce clause, 436, 437, 457, 459. *See also* New York *vs.* Miln.
Politics, machine in Virginia, **1**, 210, 217 *n.* **2**, 56 *n.*, **4**, 146, 147, 485–88; share in Ratification in Virginia, **1**, 252, 356, 357, 381, 402; Federal Constitution and parties, **2**, 75; abuse, 396; influence of newspapers, **3**, 10; period of National egotism, 13; effect of Republican rule, 15 *n.*; Randolph on government by, 464 *n.* *See also* Elections, Federalist Party; Republican Party.
Poole, Simeon, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 490.
Poor whites of colonial Virginia, **1**, 27.
Pope, John, M. and his poems, **1**, 44, 45.
Pope, John, of Smith committee, **3**, 541 *n.*
Popularity, Jefferson's desire, **3**, 19 *n.*
Population, density (c. 1787), **1**, 264; character of Washington, **3**, 8.
Portraits of M., **4**, 85 *n.*, 522 *n.*
Posey, Thomas, and Ratification, **1**, 392 *n.*
Potomac River, company for improvement, **1**, 217, 218.
Potter, Henry, Granville heirs case, **4**, 154.
Powell, Levin, slandered, **1**, 290 *n.*; on House's reply to Adams's address (1799), **2**, 434; on M. in Jonathan Robins case, 475 *n.*
Practice and evidence, M.'s opinion on, **3**, 18.
Precedents, M.'s neglect of legal, **2**, 179, **4**, 409.

Preparedness, M. on need, **1**, 414, 415, 437, **2**, 403, 476–80, 531; ridiculed, **1**, 425; utter lack (1794), **2**, 109. *See also* Army.
Prescott, William, on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 275 *n*.
President, Ratification debate on office and powers, **1**, 390, 442; question of title, **2**, 36; M. on, as sole organ of external relations, 470. *See also* Elections; Subpœna; and Presidents by name.
Press, freedom of, Franklin on license, **1**, 268–70; M. on liberty and excess, **2**, 329–31; Martin on license, **3**, 204, 205. *See also* Alien and Sedition Acts; Newspapers.
Prices, at Richmond (c. 1783), **1**, 177–81; board in Washington (1801), **3**, 7.
Priest, William, on speculation, **3**, 557.
Princeton University, honorary degree to M., **4**, 89.
Prisoners of war, treatment, **1**, 115.
Privateering, Genêt's commissions, **2**, 28; *Unicorn* incident in Virginia, 103–06.
Prize law, *Amelia* case, **3**, 16, 17. *See also* Admiralty; International law.
Property, demand for equal division, **1**, 294, 298; M.'s conservatism on rights, **4**, 479, 503.
Prosperity, degree, at period of Confederation, **1**, 273, 274, 306.
Public debt, problem under Confederation, **1**, 233–35; unpopularity, 254; spirit of repudiation, 295, 298, 299; resources under Confederation, 306; in Ratification debate, 396, 416, 425, 440; funding and assumption of State debts, **2**, 59–64; financial and political effects of funding, 64–68, 82, 85, 127. *See also* Debts; Finances; Paper money.
Public lands, Jefferson on public virtue and, **1**, 316; State claims, **3**, 553; Foot resolution, **4**, 553 *n*. *See also* Yazoo; Land.
Publicists, lawyers as, **4**, 135.
Publicola papers, **2**, 15–18; replies, 18, 19.
Punch, recipe, **4**, 77.
Punishments, cruel, **3**, 13 *n*.
Putnam, ——, arrest in France, **2**, 283.

Quarterly Review, on insolvency frauds, **4**, 203 *n*.
Quincy, Josiah, on Jefferson and popularity, **3**, 19 *n*.; on resolution against Minister Jackson, **4**, 24; on admission of Louisiana and secession, **4**, 27; and Localism, 28.
Quoit (Barbecue) Club, M. as member, **2**, 182–85, **4**, 76–78; memorial to M., 592.

Railroads, influence of Dartmouth College case and Gibbons *vs*. Ogden on development, **4**, 276, 277, 446.
Raleigh, M. on circuit at, **3**, 101, 102, **4**, 65, 66.
Rambouillet Decree, **4**, 122.
Ramsay, David, biography of Washington, **3**, 225 *n*.
Ramsay, Dennis, Marbury *vs*. Madison, **3**, 110.
Randall, Benjamin, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 340.
Randall, Henry S., on M. as Secretary of State, **2**, 494; on M., **4**, 154.
Randolph, David M., as witness in Chase trial, **3**, 191, 192.
Randolph, Edmund, ancestry, **1**, 10; as lawyer, 173; transfers practice to M., 190; Hite *vs*. Fairfax, 191, 192; in the Legislature, 203; importance of attitude on Ratification, 360–63, 378–82; secret intention to support it, 363; in the Convention: characterized, 376; disclosure of support of Ratification, 376–79; suppresses Clinton's letter, 379–81, 477; effect on reputation, 382; ascription of motives, in Washington's Cabinet, 382 *n*.; in Convention debate, 392, 393, 397, 406, 461, 470; and Philips case, 393 *n*.; personal explanations, 393 *n*., 476; Henry on change of front, 398; answers Henry's taunt, 406; Mason's denunciation, 423; on Fairfax grants, 458 *n*.; on opposition after Ratification, **2**, 46 *n*.; and first amendments, 59; Fauchet incident, resignation from Cabinet, 146, 147; on Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, 151, 152; as orator, 195; on weakness of Supreme Court, **3**, 121 *n*.; counsel for Burr, 407; on motion to commit Burr for treason, 417; on subpœna to Jefferson, 440, 441; on overt act, 494.
Randolph, George, ancestry, **1**, 10.
Randolph, Isham, **1**, 10.
Randolph, Jacob, operates on M., **4**, 522.
Randolph, Jane, **1**, 10. 11.
Randolph, John, of Roanoke, ancestry, **1**, 10; insult by army officers, **2**, 446; debate with M. on Marine Corps, 447, 448; in Jonathan Robins case, 474; appearance, **3**, 83; as House leader, 83 *n*.; in Judiciary debate (1802), 84–87; manager of Chase impeachment, 171; and articles of impeachment, 172; break with Jefferson over Yazoo frauds, 174; opening speech at Chase trial, 187–89; references to M., political significance, 187, 188, 214–16; examination of M. at trial, 194; conferences with Giles, 197; argument, 212–16; and acquittal, 220; duelist, 278 *n*.; and Burr conspiracy, 339; and Eaton's claim, 345 *n*.; on Wilkinson's conduct, 359, 464; on Burr as military captive, 369; and removal of judges on address, 389 *n*.; grand juror on Burr, 413; on government by politics, 464 *n*.; and *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 476; and Yazoo frauds, 566, 575, 577–79, 581, 595, 596, 600; on Localism, **4**, 191; on dangers in M.'s Nationalist opinions, 309, 420; in debate on Supreme Court (1824), 395; on internal improvements and Nationalism, 419–21; absorption in politics, 461; Clay duel, 463 *n*.; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; on M. in convention, 489 *n*.
Randolph, Mary (Isham), descendants, **1**, 10.

Randolph, Mary Isham, **1**, 10.
Randolph, Peyton, and Henry's Stamp-Act Resolutions, **1**, 64.
Randolph, Richard, of Curels, estate, **1**, 20 *n.*
Randolph, Susan, on Jefferson and Rebecca Burwell, **1**, 150 *n.*
Randolph, Thomas, **1**, 10.
Randolph, Thomas M., on Jay Treaty resolutions in Virginia Legislature, **2**, 134, 135, 137.
Randolph, William, descendants, **1**, 10.
Randolph, William, and Peter Jefferson, **1**, 12 *n.*
Randolph family, origin and characteristics, **1**, 10, 11.
Rappahannock County, Va., loyal celebration, **1**, 23 *n.*
Ratification, opposition in Virginia, **1**, 242; contest over call of Virginia Convention, previous amendment question, 245–48; effort for second framing convention, 248, 317, 355, 362, 379–81; practical politics in, 252, 356, 357, 381, 402; economic division, 312; division in Virginia, 317; importance of Virginia's action, 318, 358, 353; gathering of Virginia delegates, 319; popular ignorance of draft Constitution, 320, 345, 354; popular idea of consolidated government, 320; popular majority against, 321, 322, 356, 391, 469, **4**, 554 *n.*; Virginia Convention as first real debate, **1**, 322, 323, 329, 355; influence of revolutionary action of Framers, 323–25, 373, 425; unimportance of action of four early States, 325; calling of Pennsylvania Convention, 326; election there, 327–29; Pennsylvania Convention, precipitancy, 329–32; address of Pennsylvania minority, 333, 334, 342; post-convention opposition in Pennsylvania, 334–38; policy of Constitutionalists in Massachusetts, 339; character of opposition there, 339, 340, 344–47; election there, 340; general distrust as basis of opposition, 340, 347, 356, 371, 372, 422, 428, 429 *n.*, 439 *n.*, 467; condensed argument for, 343; and Shays's Rebellion, 343; strength and standpoint of Massachusetts opposition, 344; influence of Hancock, 347; Massachusetts recommendatory amendments and ratification, 348, 349; soothing the opposition there, 350–53; question of bribery in Massachusetts, 353 *n.*, 354 *n.*; contest in New Hampshire, adjournment, 354, 355; character of Virginia Convention, 356, 367; effect of previous, on Virginia, 356, 399; election of delegates in Virginia, 359–67; importance and uncertainty of Randolph's attitude, 360–64, 378–82; M.'s candidacy, 364; campaign for opposition delegates, 365–67; opposition of leaders in State politics, 366 *n.*; maneuvers of Constitutionalists, 367, 374, 384, 385, 392; officers, 368, 432; tactical mistakes of opposition, 368, 383; detailed debate as a Constitutionalist victory, 369–72, 432; characterizations, 369, 373–76, 385, 387, 394, 396, 408, 420, 423, 465, 473; attempts at delay, 372, 434, 461, 462; authority of Framers, 373, 375; Nicholas's opening for Constitutionalists, 374; Henry's opening for opposition, 375; disclosure of Randolph's support, 376–79; organization of Anti-Constitutionalists, 379, 434; Clinton's letter for a second Federal Convention, Randolph's suppression of it, 379, 477, **2**, 49, 57 *n.*; Mason's speeches, **1**, 382, 383, 421–23, 438, 439, 446–48, 467; untactful offer on "conciliation," 383; prospects, ascendancy of opposition, 384, 433–35, 442; influences on Kentucky delegates, navigation of Mississippi River, 384, 403, 411, 420, 430–32, 434, 443; Pendleton's speeches, 385–87, 427, 428; Lee's speeches, 387, 406, 423, 467; Henry's speeches, 388–92, 397–400, 403–06, 428, 433, 435, 440, 441, 449, 464, 469–71; Federal Government as alien, 389, 399, 428, 439 *n.*; Randolph's later speeches, 392, 393, 397, 406; Madison's speeches, 394, 395, 397, 421, 428, 430, 440, 442, 449; Nicholas's later speeches, 395, 421, 432; Corbin's speech, 396; political managers from other States, 401, 402, 435; question of use of money in Virginia, 402 *n.*; demand for previous amendment, 405, 412, 418, 423, 428; Monroe's speech, 407, 408; inattention to debate, 408; M.'s social influence, 409; M.'s speeches, 409–20, 436–38, 450–61; Harrison's speech, 421; Grayson's speech, 424–27; slight attention to economic questions, 429 *n.*, 441 *n.*; and Bill of Rights, 439; slavery question, 440; payment of public debt, 440; British debts, 441; executive powers, 442; Judiciary debate, 449–61, 464; Anti Constitutionalists and appeal to Legislature, 462, 463, 468; assault on Henry's land speculations, 465–67; threats of forcible resistance, 467, 478; contest over recommendatory amendments, 475; vote, 475; Washington's influence, 476; other personal influences, 476 *n.*; and fear of Indians, 476; character of Virginia amendments, 477; influence of success in New Hampshire, 478; Jefferson's stand on amendments, 478; influence on M., 479; as a preliminary contest, 479, **2**, 45, 46; attempt of Virginia Legislature to undo, 48–51; Virginia reservations, **4**, 324 *n.*
Rattlesnakes, as medicine, **1**, 172.
Ravara, Joseph, trial, **3**, 24.
Rawle, William, escort for M.'s body, **4**, 588.
Read, George, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.
Rebecca Henry incident, **2**, 496.
Reed, George, as witness in Chase trial, **3**, 189 *n.*
Reeves, John, and Burr, **3**, 537 *n.*
Reeves, Tapping, on Louisiana Purchase, **3** 150.
Reid, Robert R., on Missouri question, **4**, 341.

Religion, state in Virginia (1783), **1**, 220, 221; conditions in Washington, **3**, 6; revival, 7 *n.*; M.'s attitude, **4**, 69–71; frontier, 189 *n.*; troubles and disestablishment in New Hampshire, 226, 227. *See also* next titles.
Religious freedom, controversy in Virginia, **1**, 221, 222.
Religious tests, debate during Ratification, **1**, 346.
Representation, basis in Virginia, **1**, 217 *n.*; debate on slave, in Virginia Constitutional Convention (1830), **4**, 501–07.
Republican Party, Jefferson's development, **2**, 46, 74–76, 81–83, 91, 96; as defender of the Constitution, 88 *n.*; assaults on Neutrality Proclamation 95; economic basis, 125 *n.*; and French Revolution, 131 *n.*, 223; and X. Y. Z. dispatches, 336–42, 355, 358–63; M. on motives in attack on Alien and Sedition Acts, 394, 407; issues in 1798, 410; and name "Democratic," 439 *n.*, **3**, 234 *n.*; Federalist forebodings (1801), 11–15; social effects of rule, 15 *n.*; plans against Judiciary, cause, 19–22, 48; union of democracy and State Rights, 48; Chase's denunciations, 169, 170, 206; and M.'s biography of Washington, 228–30; treatment in biography, 256, 259–61; Justices as apostates, 317, 358, 359, 444. *See also* Congress; Elections; Jefferson, Thomas; State Rights.
Republicans, name for Anti-Constitutionalists (1788), **1**, 379.
Repudiation, spirit, **1**, 294, 295, 298, 299. *See also* Debts.
Requisitions, failure, **1**, 232, 304, 305, 413; proposed new basis of apportionment, 234, 235.
Rhoad, John, juror, **3**, 35.
Rhode Island, declaration of independence, **3**, 118 *n.*
Richardson, William M., votes for war, **4**, 29 *n.*; opinion in Dartmouth College case, 234–36.
Richmond, Va., social and economic life (1780–86), **1**, 176–90; in 1780, 165, 171–73; hospitality, 183, M. City Recorder, 188; fire (1787), 190, **2**, 172; meeting on Jay Treaty, 149–55; growth, 172; Quoit Club, 182–85, **4**, 76–78, 592; reception of M. on return from France, **2**, 352–54; M.'s reply to address, 571–73; later social life, **3**, 394; Vigilance Committee, **4**, 41 *n.*; M.'s lawyer dinners, 78, 79; city currency, 187; and Jackson's veto of River and Harbor Bill (1832), 534; M.'s funeral, 588; tributes to him, 589.
Richmond Enquirer, on M. and Burr at Wickham's dinner, **3**, 396; and subpœna to Jefferson, 450; attack on M. during Burr trial, 532–35; on Yazoo claims, 581; attack on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 312–17, 323; tribute to M., 589. *See also* Ritchie, Thomas.
Richmond Examiner, attacks on M. (1801), **2**, 542, 543 *n.*
Richmond Light Infantry Blues, punch, **4**, 78 *n.*
Richmond Society for Promotion of Agriculture, M.'s interest, **4**, 63.
Richmond Whig and Advertiser, on M. and election of 1828, **4**, 463; tribute to M., 589.
Ritchie, Thomas, Council of State as his machine, **1**, 210; and trial of Burr, **3**, 450; on Federalists as traitors, **4**, 10 *n.*; control over Virginia politics, 146; and first Bank of the United States, 174; attack on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 309; and Taylor's attack on M.'s opinions, 335, 339; attack on Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 358. *See also Richmond Enquirer.*
Rittenhouse, David, Olmstead case, **4**, 19.
River and Harbor Bill, Jackson's pocket veto, **4**, 534.
River navigation, steamboat and internal improvements, **4**, 415–17.
Roads. *See* Communication.
Roane, Spencer, as judge, **1**, 173; Council of State as his machine, 210; Anti-Constitutionalist attack on Randolph (1787), 361 *n.*; accuses M. of hypocrisy, **2**, 140; and Chief Justiceship, **3**, 20, 113, 178; and Nationalism, 114; M.'s enemy, **4**, 78; and M.'s integrity, 90 *n.*; and Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, 111; control of Virginia politics, 146; decision in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devises, 148, 152; denies right of Supreme Court to hear case, 157, 160; and first Bank of the United States, 174; attack on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 309, 313–17, 323; inconsistent purchase of Bank stock, 317; tribute to M., 313; M.'s reply to attack, 318–23; attack on Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 358, 359; M. on it, 359, 360; and amendment on Judiciary, 371, 378.
Robertson, David, report of Virginia Ratification debates, **1**, 368; stenographer and linguist, **3**, 408.
Robin, M.'s servant, **4**, 525 *n.*
Robins, Jonathan. *See* Jonathan Robins case.
Robinson, John, loan-office bill and defalcations, **1**, 60.
Rodney, Cæsar A., and Marbury *vs.* Madison, **3**, 154 *n.*; argument in Chase trial, 210–12; and holding of Swartwout and Bollmann, 345, 349 *n.*; and trial of Burr, 390.
Rodney, Thomas, and Burr, **3**, 365.
Rôle d'équipage, and French depredations on neutral trade, **2**, 294 *n.*
Ronald, William, as lawyer, **1**, 173; in Virginia Ratification Convention, 472; Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 188.
Roosevelt, Nicholas J., and steamboat experiments, **4**, 400; and steamboat navigation of the Mississippi, 402, 402 *n.*, 403 *n.*
Roosevelt, Theodore, on British naval power, **4**, 7 *n.*; on impressment, 8 *n.*
Ross, James, and Disputed Elections Bill, **2**, 453.

Rowan, John, on Green *vs.* Biddle, **4**, 381; on Supreme Court, 453.
Rush, Benjamin, Conway Cabal, **1**, 121–23,
Rutgers *vs.* Waddington, **3**, 612.
Rutledge, Edward, on spirit of repudiation, **1**, 307.
Rutledge, John [1], and Supreme Court, **3**, 121 *n.*; in Federal Convention, on obligation of contracts, 558 *n.*
Rutledge, John [2], and slavery, **2**, 449; on Judiciary Bill (1801), 550; on French treaty, 525 *n.*; in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 87–89; as British partisan, **4**, 5.

S. (? Samuel Nason), and Ratification, **1**, 342.
St. Cloud Decree, **4**, 36–39, 48–50.
St. Tammany's feast at Richmond, **1**, 189.
Salaries, Federal (1800), **2**, 539 *n.*
Sandwich incident, **2**, 496.
Sanford, Nathan, opinion on steamboat monopoly and interstate commerce, **4**, 448.
Sanford, Me., and Ratification, **1**, 342.
Santo Domingo, influence in United States of negro insurrection, **2**, 20–22.
Sargent, Nathan, on esteem of M., **4**, 581 *n.*
Saunders, John. *See* Ogden *vs.* Saunders.
Savage, John, opinion on steamboat monopoly, **4**, 449.
Savannah Gazette, on Yazoo frauds, **3**, 561.
Schmidt, Gustavus, on M. as a lawyer, **2**, 178.
Schoepf, Johann D., on Virginia social conditions, **1**, 21 *n.*; on irreligion in Virginia, 221 *n.*; on shiftlessness, 278.
Schuyler, Philip, dissatisfaction, **1**, 86; and Burr, **3**, 277 *n.*
Scott, John, in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 490.
Scott, John B., and Yazoo lands, **3**, 566 *n.*
Scott, Joseph, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 370.
Scott, Sir Walter, and Burr, **3**, 537 *n.*
Scott, Sir William, on slave trade and law of nations, **4**, 477.
Scott, Winfield, on irreligion in Washington, **3**, 7; on Jefferson and trial of Burr, 406; and Nullification, **4**, 566; escort for M.'s body, 588.
Secession, Federalist threats over assault on Judiciary (1802), **3**, 73, 82, 89, 93, 97, 98, 151; Louisiana Purchase and threats, 150; and Chase trial, 217; New England Federalist plots and Burr, 281, 298; Merry's intrigue, 281, 288; sentiment in West, 282, 297, 299; of New England thought possible, 283; Burr and Merry, 288–90; no proposals in Burr's conferences, 292, 297, 303, 312; rumors of Burr's purpose, Spanish source, 296, 299, 315; Burr denies such plans, 316, 318 *n.*, 319, 326; M. and Tucker on right, 430; threats over neutral trade controversy, **4**, 13 *n.*, 15, 17, 25; M.'s rebuke, 17; and admission of Louisiana, 27; War of 1812 and threats, 30; Hartford Convention, **51**; threats in attacks on M.'s Nationalist opinions, 314, 326, 338, 339, 381; and Missouri struggle, 340–42; M. on resistance to, 352, 353; Jefferson's later threats, 368, 539; South Carolina threat over Elkison case, 382; threat on internal improvement policy, 421; M. on Supreme Court and threats, 512, 513. *See also* Nationalism; Nullification; State Rights.
Secretary of State, M. and (1795), **2**, 147; M.'s appointment, 486, 489–93; M. remains after Chief Justiceship, 558.
Secretary of War, M. declines, **2**, 485.
Sedgwick, Theodore, and M. (1796), **2**, 198; on effect of X. Y. Z. dispatches, 341; on Gerry, 364; on M.'s views on Alien and Sedition Acts, 391, 394, 406; on M.'s election (1799), 417; on M.'s importance to Federalists in Congress, 432; on M. and Disputed Elections Bill, 457, 458; on results of session (1800), 482; on M. as man and legislator, 483, 484; on M.'s efforts for harmony, 527; on Republican rule, **3**, 12; on plans against Judiciary, 22; on repeal of Judiciary Act, 94; and secession, 97; on Burr, 279 *n.*
Sedition Act. *See* Alien and Sedition Acts.
Senate, arguments on, during Ratification, **1**, 345; opposition to secrecy, **2**, 57. *See also* Congress.
Separation of powers, M. on limitation to judicial powers, **2**, 468–70; incidental executive exercise of judicial powers, 470; M. on legislative reversal of judicial decisions, **3**, 177, 178. *See also* Declaring acts void.
Sergeant, John, counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 385; and in Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, 541, 544, 547; and in Worcester *vs.* Georgia, 549; escort for M.'s body, 588.
Sergeant, Thomas, practitioner before M., **4**, 237 *n.*
Sewall, David, on demagoguery, **1**, 290 *n.*; on Ratification contest, 341.
Seward, Anna, as Philadelphia belle, **1**, 105.
Sewell, T., and French War, **2**, 424.
Shannon, Richard C., witness against Pickering, reward, **3**, 181 *n.*
Shays's Rebellion, M. on causes, **1**, 298, 299, **3**, 262 *n.*; taxation not the cause, **1**, 299, 300; effect on statesmen, 300–02; Jefferson's defense, 302–04; as phase of a general movement, 300 *n.*; and Ratification, 343.
Shephard, Alexander, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Shepperd, John, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 547.
Sherburne, John S., witness against Pickering, reward, **3**, 181 *n.*
Sherman, Roger, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129; on obligation of contracts, 558 *n.*
Shippen, Margaret, as Philadelphia belle, **1**, 109.
Shirley, John M., work on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 258 *n.*
Short, Payton, at William and Mary, **1**, 159.

Short, William, at William and Mary, **1**, 159; on French Revolution, **2**, 24; Jefferson's admonitions, 25, 26; on Lafayette, 34 *n.*
"Silver Heels," M.'s nickname, **1**, 74, 132.
Simcoe, John G., and frontier posts, **2**, 111.
Sims, Thomas, on slander on Powell, **1**, 290 *n.*
Singletary, Amos, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 344, 346.
Skipwith, Fulwar, on X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 336; on probable war, 358.
Slaughter, Philip, on M. at Valley Forge, **1**, 117, 118.
Slave representation, debate in Virginia Constitutional Convention (1830), **4**, 501–07.
Slave trade, Northern defense (1800), **2**, 449; act against engaging in, 482; M. on international recognition, **4**, 476, 477.
Slavery, effect in colonial Virginia, **1**, 20–22; in debate on Ratification, 440; attitude of Congress (1800), **2**, 449; acquiescence in, **3**, 13 *n.*; Nationalism and overthrow, **4**, 370, 420, 536; M.'s attitude, 472–79. *See also* adjoining titles; and Missouri Compromise.
Slaves, of M.'s father, **1**, 37 *n.*; owned by M., 167, 180; Jefferson's debts for, 224 *n.*; provision in Peace of 1783, controversy, 230, **2**, 108, 114, 121 *n.*; in Washington (1801), **3**, 8; common carriers and transportation, **4**, 478.
Sloan, James, and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), **3**, 348.
Smallpox, in Revolutionary army, **1**, 87; inoculation against, 162.
Smallwood, William, in Philadelphia campaign, **1**, 100.
Smilie, John, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 330.
Smith, Ann (Marshall), **1**, 485.
Smith, Augustine, M.'s uncle, **1**, 485.
Smith, Israel, of New York, in Burr conspiracy, **3**, 466 *n.*, 491.
Smith, Senator Israel, of Vermont, and impeachment of Chase, **3**, 158, 159; votes to acquit, 219, 220.
Smith, Jeremiah, on Republican hate of M., **3**, 161; counsel in Dartmouth College case, **4**, 233, 234, 250; fee and portrait, 255 *n.*; on M.'s decline, 586.
Smith, John, M.'s uncle, **1**, 485.
Smith, John, of New York, votes to acquit Chase, **3**, 219, 220.
Smith, John, of Ohio, votes to acquit Chase, **3**, 219; and Burr conspiracy, 291, 312; Wilkinson's letter to, 314; and rumor of disunion plan, 316, 319; indicted for treason, 466 *n.*; *nolle prosequi*, 524, 541 *n.*; attempt to expel from Senate, 540–44.
Smith, John Blair, on Henry in campaign for Ratification delegates, **1**, 365.
Smith, John Cotton, and Eaton's report on Burr's plans, **3**, 305 *n.*
Smith, Jonathan, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 347.
Smith, Lize (Marshall), **1**, 485.
Smith, Melancthon, on prosperity during Confederation, **1**, 306; on revolutionary action of Framers, 324.
Smith, R. Barnwell, on Nullification, **4**, 560.
Smith, Robert, dismissal, **4**, 34; vindication, and M., 35.
Smith, Sam, on English interest in Ratification, **1**, 313.
Smith, Samuel, on Pickering impeachment, **3**, 167; votes to acquit Chase, 220; and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), 347; and Ogden-Smith trial, 436 *n.*; of committee on expulsion of Smith of Ohio, 541 *n.*
Smith, Samuel H., on drinking at Washington, **3**, 10 *n.*
Smith, Mrs. Samuel H., on Washington social life (1805), **3**, 8 *n.*; on Pinkney in court, **4**, 134.
Smith, Thomas M., anecdote of M., **4**, 83 *n.*
Smith, Judge William, of Georgia, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 549.
Smith, Representative William, of South Carolina, on French agents in United States (1797), **2**, 281; on travel (1790), **3**, 55 *n.*
Smith, Senator William, of South Carolina, on Missouri question, **4**, 341.
Smith, William S., trial, **3**, 436 *n.*
Smith *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 165 *n.*
Sneyd, Honora, as Philadelphia belle, **1**, 109.
Snowden, Edgar, oration on M., **4**, 592.
Soane, Henry, **1**, 11 *n.*
Social conditions, in later colonial Virginia, **1**, 19–28; drinking, 23, 156 *n.*, 186 *n.*, 281–83, **2**, 86, 102 *n.*, **3**, 9, 400, 501 *n.*, **4**, 189 *n.*; qualities and influence of backwoodsmen, **1**, 28–31, 235, 236, 274–77; frontier life, 39–41, 53, 54 *n.*, **4**, 188–90; dress, **1**, 59, 200, 208, **3**, 396, 397; Richmond in 1780, **1**, 165; degree of prosperity at period of Confederation, 273, 274; classes in Virginia, 277, 278; Jefferson on sectional characteristics, 278–80; contrasts of elegance, 280; food and houses, 280, 281; amusements, 283; Washington boarding-houses, **3**, 7; lack of equality (1803), 13; state then, 13 *n.*; advance under Republican rule, 15 *n.*; later social life at Richmond, 394. *See also* Bill of Rights; Communication; Economic conditions; Education; Government; Law and order; Literature; Marriage; Religion; Slavery.
Society, M.'s dislike of official, at Washington, **4**, 83–85.
"Somers," attack on M., **4**, 360 *n.*, 361 *n.*
South Carolina, and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 334; Elkison negro seaman case, attack on Johnson's decision, 382, 383; and Tariff of 1828, 537; effect of Georgia-Cherokee contest on, 552. *See also* Nullification.
South Carolina Yazoo Company, **3**, 553 *n.* *See also* Yazoo.
Spain, attitude toward United States (1794),

2, 109; depredations on American commerce, 496; intrigue in West, Wilkinson as agent, **3**, 283, 284; resentment of West, expectation of war over West Florida, 284, 285, 295, 301, 306, 312, 383 *n.*; treaty of 1795, 550 *n.*; intrigue and Yazoo grant, 554.

Spanish America, desire to free, **3**, 284, 286; Miranda's plans, 286, 300, 301, 306; revolt and M.'s contribution to international law, **4**, 126–28. *See also* Burr Conspiracy.

Speculation, after funding, **2**, 82, 85; in land, 202; as National trait, **3**, 557; after War of 1812, **4**, 169, 181–84. *See also* Crisis of 1819.

Speech, freedom, and sedition trials, **3**, 42. *See also* Press.

Stamp Act, opposition in Virginia, **1**, 61–65.

Standing army. *See* Army.

Stanley, John, in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 74 *n.*, 75.

Stark, John, Ware *vs.* Hylton, **2**, 188.

State Rights and Sovereignty, effect on Revolutionary army, **1**, 82, 88–90, 100; in American Revolution, 146; and failure of the Confederation, 308–10; union with democracy, **3**, 48; and declaring Federal acts void, 105; M. on, as factor under Confederation, 259–62; compact, **4**, 316; strict construction and reserved rights, 324 *n.*; Taylor's exposition, 335–39; forces (c. 1821), 370; M. on effect of strict construction, 442; and Georgia-Cherokee contest, 541; incompatible with federation, 571. *See also* Contracts; Eleventh Amendment; Implied powers; Government; Kentucky Resolutions; Nationalism; Nullification; Secession; Virginia Resolutions.

States, Madison on necessity of Federal veto of acts, **1**, 312; suits against, in Federal courts, 454, **2**, 83. *See also* Government.

Stay and tender act in Virginia, **1**, 207 *n.* *See also* Debts.

Steamboats, Fulton's experiments, Livingston's interest, **4**, 397–99; Livingston's grants of monopoly in New York, 399; first on the Mississippi, grant of monopoly in Louisiana, 402, 402 *n.*, 403 *n.*, 414; other grants of monopoly, 415; interstate retaliation, 415; great development, 415, 416. *See also* Gibbons *vs.* Ogden.

Steele, Jonathan, witness against Pickering, reward, **3**, 181 *n.*

Stephen, Adam, in Ratification Convention, characterized, **1**, 465; on Indians, 465.

Steuben, Baron von, on Revolutionary army, **1**, 84; training of the army, 88 *n.*, 133.

Stevens, Edward, officer of minute men, **1**, 69.

Stevens, Thaddeus, as House leader, **3**, 84 *n.*

Stevens *vs.* Taliaferro, **2**, 180 *n.*

Stevenson, Andrew, resolution against M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, **4**, 324; and repeal of appellate jurisdiction of Supreme Court, 379.

Stewart, Dr. ——, and Jay Treaty, **2**, 121.

Stirling, William, Lord, intrigue against, **1**, 122.

Stith, Judge, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 555.

Stoddert, Benjamin, *Aurora* on, **2**, 492; at Burr trial, **3**, 458; as Secretary of the Navy, 458 *n.*; proposes M. for President, **4**, 31–34.

Stone, David, and Granville heirs case, **4**, 155 *n.*

Stone *vs.* Mississippi, **4**, 279 *n.*

Stony Point, assault, **1**, 138–42.

Story, ——, on Ratification in Virginia, **1**, 445.

Story, Elisha, Republican, **4**, 96; children, 97; in Revolution, 97 *n.*

Story, Joseph, on M. and his father, **1**, 43; on M. in Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 473; on Washington (1808), **3**, 6; and common-law jurisdiction, 28 *n.*, **4**, 30 *n.*; on Chase, **3**, 184 *n.*; on Jefferson's Anas, 230 *n.*; and Yazoo claims, 583, 586; on conduct of Minister Jackson, **4**, 23; on conduct of Federalists (1809), 23 *n.*; on Federalists and War of 1812, 30, 40; on Chief Justiceship, 59 *n.*; appointed Justice, history of appointment, 60, 106–10; compared and contrasted with M., 60; on M.'s attitude toward women, 71; and poetry, 80; on M.'s charm, 81; on life of Justices, 86, 87; on M.'s desire for argument of cases, 94 *n.*, 95 *n.*; character, 95; as supplement to M., 95, 120, 523; Republican, 96; birth, education, 97; antipathy of Federalists, 97; in Congress, Jefferson's enmity, 97, 99; cultivated by Federalists, 98; devotion to M., 99, 523; authority on law of real estate, 100; and Nationalism, 116, 145; on constitutionality of Embargo, 118 *n.*; authority on admiralty, 119; United States *vs.* Palmer, 126; appearance, 132; on oratory before Supreme Court, 133, 135 *n.*; dissent in *Nereid* case, 142; opinions in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 144, 145, 156, 161–64; assailed for opinion, contemplates resignation, 166; and Dartmouth College case, 232, 243 *n.*, 251, 255, 257, 259 *n.*, 274, 275; opinion in Terrett *vs.* Taylor, 243; on Dartmouth decision, 277; on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 284, 287; and M.'s reply to Roane, 322; omnivorous reader, 363; and Jefferson's attack on Judiciary, 363, 364; opinion in Green *vs.* Biddle, 376; on Todd's absence, 381 *n.*; in Massachusetts Constitutional Convention, 471; on slave trade and law of nations, 476; opinion in Bank *vs.* Dandridge, 482; dissent in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, 482 *n.*; on proposed repeal of appellate jurisdiction, 514; and M.'s suggested resignation, 520; on M.'s recovery, 528; dissent in Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, 546 *n.*; on Worcester *vs.* Georgia, 551; on Nullification movement, 559; on Jackson's Proclamation, 563; M. and Commentaries and its dedication, 569, 576, 580, 581; on Webster's speech against Nullification, 572; article on statesmen, 577; on

M.'s green old age, 579; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583, 584 *n.*; and M.'s decline, 586, 587; epitaph for M., 592, 593.
Strict construction. *See* Nationalism; State Rights.
Strong, Caleb, and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129.
Stuart, David, and chancery bill (1787), **1**, 219; on title for President, **2**, 36; on Virginia's hostility to National Government (1790), 68 *n.*
Stuart, Gilbert, and engraving for M.'s *Washington*, **3**, 236 *n.*; portraits of Dartmouth College case counsel, **4**, 255 *n.*
Stuart *vs.* Laird, **3**, 130.
Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield, case, **4**, 209; M.'s opinion, 209–18; right of State to enact bankruptcy laws, 208–12; New York insolvency law as impairing the obligation of contracts, 212–18; reception of opinion, 218, 219.
Sturgis, Josiah. *See* Sturges *vs.* Crowninshield.
Subpœna *duces tecum*, to President Adams, **3**, 33, 86; to Jefferson in Burr trial, 433–47, 450, 518–22; Jefferson's reply, 454–56; of Cabinet officers in Ogden-Smith case, 436 *n.*
Suffrage, limitation, **1**, 217 *n.*, 284, **3**, 13 *n.*, 15 *n.*; problem in Virginia, M.'s conservatism on it, **4**, 468–71; in Massachusetts Constitutional Convention (1820), 471; debate in Virginia Constitutional Convention (1830), 501–07.
Sullivan, George, counsel in Dartmouth College case, **4**, 234.
Sullivan, John, dissatisfaction, **1**, 86; Brandywine campaign, 95; Germantown, 102; intrigue against, 122.
Sullivan, John L., steamboat monopoly, **4**, 415.
Sullivan, Samuel, Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 331.
Sumter, Thomas, on Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 54; and Yazoo claims, 583.
Supreme Court, Ware *vs.* Hylton, M.'s argument, **2**, 189–92; Hunter *vs.* Fairfax, 206–08; M. declines Associate Justiceship, 347, 378, 379; salaries (1800), 539 *n.*; question of Chief Justice (1801), 552; Jefferson's attitude and plans against, **3**, 20–22; United States *vs.* Hudson, no Federal common-law jurisdiction, 28 *n.*; influence of Alien and Sedition Acts on position, 49; Justices on circuit, 55; act abolishing June session, purpose, 94–97; low place in public esteem, 120; first room in Capitol, 121 *n.*; mandamus jurisdiction, 127–32; plan to impeach all Federal Justices, 159–63, 173, 176, 178; release of Swartwout and Bollmann on habeas corpus, 346, 348–57; renewal of attack on, during Burr trial, 357; becomes Republican, **4**, 60; under M. life and consultations of Justices, 86–89; character on M.'s control, 89; practitioners in M.'s time, 94, 95, 131–35; appointment of successor to Cushing, Story, 106–10; quarters after burning of Capitol, 130; appearance in *Nereid* case, 131; Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, right of appeal from State courts, 156–67; salary question (1816), 166; change in repute, 310; apostacy of Republican Justices, 317, 358, 359, 444; Wirt on, 369 *n.*; attack in Congress, movement to restrict power over State laws (1821–25), 371–80, 394–96, 450; renewal of attempt (1830), 514–17; proposed Virginia amendment, 371, 378; Green *vs.* Biddle, protest of Kentucky, 375–77, 380–82; alarm in, over attacks, 381; reversal of attitude toward, causes, 450–54; personnel (1830), 510; becomes restive under M.'s rule, 510, 513; M. anticipates reaction in, against Nationalism, 513, 514, 582, 584; Jefferson's later denunciation, 538; Jackson's denial of authority of opinions, 530–32; rule of majority on constitutional questions, 583. *See also* Commerce; Contracts; Declaring acts void; Implied powers; International law; Judiciary; Marshall, John (*Chief Justice*); Nationalism; Story, Joseph; cases by title.
Swartwout, Samuel, takes Burr's letter to Wilkinson, **3**, 307; and Wilkinson, 320, 332 *n.*, 351 *n.*; denial of Wilkinson's statement, 320 *n.*; character then, later fall, 321 *n.*, 465; arrested, mistreatment, 332, 334; brought to Washington, 343; held for trial, 344–46; discharged by Supreme Court, 346–57; testifies at Burr trial, 465; not indicted, 466 *n.*; insults and challenges Wilkinson, 471; as Jackson's adviser, **4**, 532 *n.*
Sweden, and Barbary Powers, **2**, 499.

Talbot, Isham, on Supreme Court, **4**, 451.
Talbot, Silas, *Sandwich* affair, **2**, 496; *Amelia* case, **3**, 16.
Talbot *vs.* Seeman, **3**, 16, 17, 273 *n.*
Taliaferro, Lawrence, colonel of minute men, **1**, 69.
Talleyrand Périgord, Charles M. de, on narrow belt of settlement, **1**, 258; on Baltimore, 264; on food and drink, 282; rise, **2**, 249, 250; opinion of United States, 250, 251; and Bonaparte, 272, 288; and reopening of American negotiations, 423. *See also* X. Y. Z. Mission.
Tallmadge, Benjamin, on War of 1812, **4**, 40 *n.*
Talmadge, Matthias B., Ogden-Smith trial, **3**, 436 *n.*
Taney, Roger B., as practitioner before M., **4**, 135 *n.*; counsel in Brown *vs.* Maryland, 455; career, 455 *n.*; later opinion on Brown *vs.* Maryland, 460; Chief Justice, 584 *n.*
Tariff, antagonistic State laws during Confederation, **1**, 310, 311; Taylor's attack on protection, **4**, 338 *n.*, 366–68; as element in strife of political theories, 370, 536; threatened resistance, reference to

by M. and Johnson, 384, 388 *n.*, 394 *n.*, 459, 536, 537, 555; debate (1824) and Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 421; Compromise, 574. *See also* Import duties; Nullification; Taxation.
Tarleton, Banastre, in Philadelphia society, **1**, 109; in Virginia, 144 *n.*
Tarring and feathering, practice, **1**, 214 *n.*
Tassels, George, trial and execution, **4**, 542, 543.
Tavern, Richmond (1780), **1**, 172; at Raleigh, **4**, 65.
Taxation, Virginia commutable act, **1**, 207 *n.*; not cause of Shays's Rebellion, 299, 300; opposition to power in Federal Constitution, 334; Ratification debate, 342, 366, 390, 404, 413, 416, 419, 421; proposed amendment on power, 477; Federal, as issue (1800), **2**, 520, 530 *n.*; exemption of lands as contract, **4**, 221–23; M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, Osborn *vs.* Bank, State taxation of Federal instruments, 302–08; State power and commerce clause, 435, 454–59. *See also* Directory; Excise; Finances; Requisitions; Tariff.
Taylor, George Keith, and privateer incident, **2**, 106; courtship and marriage, M.'s interest, **174**, 175; Federal appointment as nepotism, 560 *n.*
Taylor, John, of Caroline, Hite *vs.* Fairfax, **1**, 191, 192; attack on Hamilton's financial system, **2**, 69; suggests idea of Kentucky Resolutions, 397; and Callender trial, **3**, 38 *n.*, 39, 176, 177, 190, 214; and repeal of Judiciary Act, 58 *n.*, 607–10; control of Virginia politics, **4**, 146; attack on M.'s Nationalist opinions, 309, 335–39; attack on protective tariff, 338 *n.*, 366–68.
Taylor, John, of Mass., on travel, **1**, 257; in Ratification Convention, 345.
Taylor, Peter, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 423, 426, 465, 488.
Taylor, Robert, grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*
Taylor, Thomas, security for Burr, **3**, 429 *n.*
Tazewell, Littleton W., grand juror on Burr, **3**, 413 *n.*; on Swartwout, 465 *n.*; M. soothes, **4**, 88; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484; in debate on State Judiciary, 489, 490.
Tennessee, Burr in, his plan to represent in Congress, **3**, 292–96, 312, 313; tax on external banks, **4**, 207; and M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 334.
Tennessee Company, **3**, 550, 558 *n.* *See also* Yazoo.
Terence, on law and injustice, **3**, 1.
Terrett *vs.* Taylor, **4**, 243 *n.*, 246 *n.*
Territory, powers of Governor, **2**, 446; M. on government, **4**, 142–44.
Thacher, George, and slavery, **2**, 450.
Thatcher, Samuel C., on M.'s biography of Washington, **3**, 269, 270.
Thayer, James B., on M. at Wickham's dinner, **3**, 396 *n.*
Theater, M. and, **2**, 217, 231.
Thibaudeau, Antoine C. de, and 18th Fructidor, **2**, 240.
Thomas, Robert, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 547.
Thompson, James, as M.'s instructor, **1**, 53; parish, 54; political opinions, 54; and military preparation, 70.
Thompson, John, address on Jay Treaty, **2**, 126–29; Curtius letters on M., 395, 396, **3**, 354; character, **2**, 396 *n.*
Thompson, John A., arrest by Georgia, **4**, 574.
Thompson, Lucas P., in Virginia Constitutional Convention, **4**, 496, 500.
Thompson, Philip R., in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 74; and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), 347.
Thompson, Samuel, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 345, 346, 348.
Thompson, Smith, on Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 406; dissents from Brown *vs.* Maryland, 455; on slave trade and law of nations, 476; opinion in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, 481 *n.*; dissent in Craig *vs.* Missouri, 513; dissent in Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, 546 *n.*; and M., 582; and Briscoe *vs.* Bank and New York *vs.* Miln, 583.
Thompson, William, attack on M., **3**, 525, 533–35.
Thruston, Buckner, of Smith committee, **3**, 541 *n.*
Ticknor, George, on M., **4**, 91 *n.*; on Supreme Court in *Nereid* case, 131.
Tiffin, Edward, and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 324.
Tilghman, Tench, on luxury in Philadelphia, **1**, 108 *n.*
Titles, influence of French Revolutions, **2**, 36–38.
Toasts, typical Federalist (1798), **2**, 349 *n.*; Federalist, to the Judiciary, 548 *n.*; Burr's, on Washington's birthday, **3**, 280; Jefferson's, on freedom of the seas, **4**, 23; Jackson's "Union," 557.
Tobacco, characteristics of culture, **1**, 19; universal use, **3**, 399.
Todd, Thomas, and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, **4**, 153; and Dartmouth College case, 255; and Green *vs.* Biddle, 381 *n.*; on regulating power to declare State acts void, 396 *n.*
Tompkins, Daniel D., and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 411.
Tories. *See* Loyalists.
Townsend, Henry A., and Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 409 *n.*
Tracy, Uriah, and reopening of French negotiations, **2**, 425; on pardon of Fries, 430 *n.*; on Republican ascendancy (1800), 521 *n.*; in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 61; on Louisiana Purchase, 150; at Chase trial, 217; and Burr, 281.
Transportation. *See* Commerce; Communication; Internal improvements.
Travel, hardships, **1**, 250, 255–64; conditions as an index of community isolation, 251, 255; conditions (c. 1815), **3**, 4 *n.*, 5 *n.*; stage time between Richmond and Raleigh (c. 1810), **4**, 63 *n.*

Treason, Jefferson's views in 1794 and 1807, **2**, 91; Fries trial, **3**, 34–36; basis of constitutional limitation, 349–51, 402–04; necessity of actual levy of war, what constitutes, 350, 351, 377–79, 388, 442, 491, 505–09, 619; presence of accused at assembly, 350, 484, 493–97, 502, 509–12, 540, 620–26; legal order of proof, 424, 425, 484–87; attempt to amend law, 540.
Treaties, M. on constitutional power of execution, Jonathan Robins case, **2**, 461–71; supreme law, **3**, 17, **4**, 156. *See also* next title.
Treaty-making power, in Ratification debate, **1**, 442, 444; in contest over Jay Treaty, **2**, 119, 128, 133–36, 141–43.
Trevett *vs.* Weeden, **3**, 611.
Trimble, David, attack on Supreme Court, **4**, 395.
Trimble, Robert, opinion in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, **4**, 481 *n.*
Triplett, James, and Callender trial, **3**, 37.
Tronçon, ——, and 18th Fructidor, **2**, 240.
Troup, George M., and Yazoo claims, denunciation of M., **3**, 596–601.
Troup, Robert on Republicans and X. Y. Z. dispatches, **2**, 339, 342; on M.'s return, 344; on war preparations, 357, 363; on Adams's absence, 431; on disruption of British-debts commission, 501; on Federalist dissensions, 526; on Hamilton's attack on Adams, 528 *n.*; on Morris in Judiciary debate (1802), **3**, 71; on isolation of Burr, 279 *n.*, 280 *n.*
Trumbull, Jonathan, and pardon of Williams, **2**, 496 *n.*
Truxtun, Thomas, and Burr Conspiracy, **3**, 302, 303, 614; at trial, testimony, 451, 458–62, 488; career and grievance, 458 *n.*, 462.
Tucker, George, on social conditions in Virginia, **1**, 23 *n.*, 24 *n.*
Tucker, Henry St. George, and internal improvements, **4**, 418; counsel in Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 161.
Tucker, St. George, on British debts, **1**, 441 *n.*; and right of secession, **3**, 430; and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, **4**, 148 *n.*, 151 *n.*
Tucker, Thomas T., journey (1790), **3**, 55 *n.*
Tunno, Adam, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 566 *n.*
Tupper, Edward W., and Burr conspiracy, **3**, 427.
Turner, Thomas, sale to M.'s father, **1**, 55.
Turner *vs.* Fendall, **3**, 18.
Turreau, Louis M., on secession threats, **4**, 25 *n.*
Twelfth Amendment, origin, **2**, 533 *n.*
Tyler, Comfort, in Burr conspiracy, **3**, 324; 361, 489, 491; indicted for treason, 465 *n.*
Tyler, John [1], in Ratification Convention: Vice-President, **1**, 432; in the debate, 440; and amendments, 473, 474; on Judiciary, **3**, 28; on speculation, 557 *n.*; on M. and neutral trade controversy, **4**, 25; appointment as District Judge, Jefferson's activity, 103–06; Livingston *vs.* Jefferson, 111–13.
Tyler, John [2], on Bank of the United States, **4**, 289; and American Colonization Society, 474, 476 *n.*; tribute to M., 476 *n.*; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484.

Unicorn incident, **2**, 103–06.
Union, M.'s early training in idea, **1**, 9; lack of popular appreciation, 285. *See also* Confederation; Continental Congress; Federal Constitution; Government; Nationalism; Nullification; State Rights; Secession.
United States Oracle of the Day, on Paterson's charge, **3**, 30 *n.*
United States *vs.* Fisher, **3**, 162.
United States *vs.* Hopkins, **3**, 130 *n.*
United States *vs.* Hudson, **3**, 28 *n.*
United States *vs.* Lawrence, **3**, 129 *n.*
United States *vs.* Palmer, **4**, 126, 127.
United States *vs.* Peters, **3**, 129 *n.*, **4**, 18–21.
United States *vs.* Ravara, **3**, 129 *n.*
United States *vs.* Schooner Peggy, **3**, 17, 273 *n.*
United States *vs.* Worral, **3**, 28 *n.*
Upper Mississippi Company, Yazoo land purchase, **3**, 550. *See also* Yazoo.
Upshur, Abel P., and American Colonization Society, **4**, 474; in Virginia Constitutional Convention, 484, 502 *n.*

Valentine, Edward V., on M., **4**, 67 *n.*
Valley Forge, army at, **1**, 110–17, 131, 132; M.'s cheerful influence, 117–20, 132; discipline, 120.
Van Buren, Martin, on revolutionary action of Framers, **1**, 323 *n.*; on Supreme Court, **4**, 380, 452; as Jackson's adviser, 532 *n.*
Van Horne's Lessee *vs.* Dorrance, **3**, 612.
Van Ingen, James, and Livingston steamboat monopoly, suits, **4**, 405–09.
Varnum, James M., on army at Valley Forge, **1**, 115.
Varnum, Joseph B., and attempt to suspend habeas corpus (1807), **3**, 348.
Vassalborough, Me., and Ratification, **1**, 341.
Venus case, M.'s dissent, **4**, 128, 129.
Vermont, and Kentucky and Virginia Resolutions, **3**, 105 *n.*, 106; steamboat monopoly, **4**, 415.
Vestries in colonial Virginia, **1**, 52.
Veto of State laws, Madison on necessity of, Federal, **1**, 312. *See also* Declaring acts void.
Villette, Madame de, as agent in X. Y. Z. Mission, **2**, 290; M.'s farewell to, 333.
Virginia, state of colonial society, **1**, 19–28; character and influence of frontiersmen, 28–31; as birthplace of statesmen, 32; colonial roads, 36 *n.*; vestries, 52; Convention (1775), 65, 66; preparation for the Revolution, 69–74; battle of Great Bridge, 74–78; Norfolk, 78; Jefferson's services during the Revolution, 128; M.

in Council of State, 209–12; political machine, 210, **2**, 56 *n.*, **4**, 146, 174, 485–88; suffrage and representation under first Constitution, **1**, 217 *n.*; religious state and controversy, 220–22; and British debts, 223–31; hardships of travel, 259–62; classes, 277, 278; houses and food, 280, 281; drinking, 281–83; paper money, 296; prosperity during Confederation, 306; tariff, 310; attack on Constitution of 1776 (1789), **2**, 56 *n.*; and assumption of State debts, 62–69; hostility to new government (1790), 68 *n.*; and Whiskey Insurrection, 88–90; *Unicorn* privateer incident, 103–06; election on neutrality issue (1794), 106; and Jay Treaty, 120, 126, 129; Richmond meeting on Jay Treaty, 149–55; Marshall's campaign for Congress (1798), 374–80, 401, 409–16; election methods and scenes, 413–15; survey for internal improvements (1812), **4**, 42–45; M. anticipates split, 571. *See also* following titles; and Bank of Virginia; Cohens *vs.* Virginia; House of Burgesses; Legislature; Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee; Ratification.

Virginia Constitutional Convention (1829–30), M. and election to, **4**, 467; need, Jefferson and demand, 468, 469; suffrage problem, M.'s conservatism on in, 469–71; prominent members, 484; petition on suffrage, 484; M.'s report on Judiciary, 484, 485; existing oligarchic system, 485–88; extent of demand for judicial reform, 488; M. as reactionary in, 488, 507, 508; M.'s standing, 489; debate on Judiciary, 489–501; debate on suffrage, 501–07; justification of conservatism, 508.

Virginia Resolutions, M. foretells, **2**, 394; framing and adoption, 399; Madison's address of the majority, 400, 411; M.'s address of the minority, 402–06; military measure to uphold, 406, 408; Henry on, 411; consideration in Massachusetts, **3**, 43; Dana on, 45; as Republican gospel, 105–08; resolutions of Federalist States on, 105 *n.*, 106 *n.*; Madison's later explanation, 557; as continued creed of Virginia, 576, 577. *See also* State Rights.

Virginia Yazoo Company, **3**, 553 *n. See also* Yazoo.

Visit and search, by British vessels, **2**, 229. *See also* Impressment; Neutral trade.

Wadsworth, Peleg, and M. (1796), **2**, 198.

Wait, Thomas B., on Ratification in Pennsylvania, **1**, 331 *n.*, 342.

Waite, Morrison R., on Dartmouth College case, **4**, 280.

Waldo, Albigence, on army at Valley Forge, **1**, 112–14, 124; on prisoners of war, 115.

Walker, David, on Bank of the United States, **4**, 289.

Walker, Freeman, on Missouri question, **4**, 341.

War. *See* Army; Militia; Navy; Preparedness; and wars by name.

War of 1812, M.'s opposition, **4**, 1, 35–41; bibliography, 8 *n.*; demanded by second generation of statesmen, 28, 29; declaration, 29; causes, 29 *n.*, 52–55; opposition of Federalists, 30, 45, 46, 48; and M.'s candidacy for President, 31–34; dependence on European war, 50, 51; Hartford Convention, 51; direct and indirect results, 56–58; finances, 177, 179.

Warden, John, offends Virginia House, **1**, 215.

Ware *vs.* Hylton, M.'s connection and arguments, **2**, 186–92.

Warrington, James, and Yazoo lands, **3**, 566 *n.*

Warville, Jean P. Brissot de, on tobacco culture, **1**, 20 *n.*; on drinking, 282 *n.*

Washington, Bushrod, on Madison in Ratification Convention, **1**, 395; and Jay Treaty, **2**, 121; and M. (1798), 375; appointment to Supreme Court, 378, 379; appearance, **4**, 131, 249; and Martin *vs.* Hunter's Lessee, 156; and Dartmouth College case, 255; and M.'s reply to attack on M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 318; opinion in Green *vs.* Biddle, 380; opinion in Ogden *vs.* Saunders, 481 *n.*; death, 581. *See also* Biography.

Washington, George, *pre-presidential years:* in Braddock's march and defeat, **1**, 2–5; reported slain, 5; and M.'s father, **7**, 46; landed estate, 20 *n.*; as statesman, 32; early reading, 46 *n.*; influence of Lord Fairfax, 50; on frontier discomforts, 53 *n.*, 54 *n.*; in Virginia Convention (1775), 66; on military preparedness, 69; on state of the army, 80–83, 86, 92, 131, 132; on militia, 83–86, 100; smallpox, 87 *n.*; Brandywine campaign, 92–98; campaign before Philadelphia, 98–102; as sole dependence of the Revolution (1778), 101, 121, 124; Germantown, 102–04; besought to apostatize, 105, 130, 131; final movements before Philadelphia, 105–07; fears at Valley Forge, 114; discipline, 120; intrigue against, 121–23; plea for a better Continental Congress, 124–26, 131; distrust of effect of French alliance, 134; Monmouth, 134–38; and Stony Point, 139; and light infantry, 139 *n.*; and military smartness, 140 *n.*; and Mary Cary, 150 *n.*; and purchase of land from M.'s father, 167; employs M.'s legal services, 196; on post-Revolutionary Assembly, 206; and relief for Thomas Paine, 213; and internal improvements, 217; hot-tempered Nationalism during Confederation, 342; loses faith in democracy, 252; on unreliability of newspapers, 268; on drinking, 282 *n.*, 283; on chimney-corner patriots, 286; on debased specie, 297; despair (1786), 301, 307; on requisitions, 305; on responsibility of States for failure of Confederation, 308, 309; on influence in Virginia of previous ratifications, 356; and Randolph's attitude on Ratification,

362, 377 *n.*, 382 *n.*; on campaign for Anti-Constitutionalist delegates, 366, 367; on opposition of leaders in State politics, 366 *n.*; on detailed debate in Virginia Convention, 370 *n.*; influence on Ratification Convention, 476; on the contest in Virginia, 478; and opposition after Ratification, 248; as distiller, **2**, 86 *n.*; on West and Union, **3**, 282 *n.*

As President and after: hardships of travel, **1**, 255, 259; influence of French Revolution, **2**, 3; and beginning of French Revolution, 10; and Genêt, 28; and imprisonment of Lafayette, 33; on democratic clubs, 38, 88, 89; Virginia address (1789), 57; on Virginia's opposition (1790), 68 *n.*; opposes partisanship, 76; and antagonism in Cabinet, 82; and Whiskey Insurrection, 87, 89; and neutrality, 92; on attacks, 93 *n.*, 164; and attacks on M.'s character, 102, 103; and British crisis (1794), 112; attacks on, over Jay Treaty, 116–18; J. Q. Adams on policy, 119 *n.*; on attacks on treaty, 120; M. refuses Cabinet offices, 122, 123, 147; M. advises on Cabinet positions, 124–26, 132; virtual censure by Virginia Legislature, 137–40; offers French mission to M., 144–46; and support of Jay Treaty, 149, 150; final Republican abuse, 158, 162–64; address of Virginia Legislature (1796), 159–62; and M.'s appointment to X. Y. Z. Mission, 216; Monroe's attack, 222; M.'s letters during X. Y. Z. mission, 229, 233–44, 267–72, 320–23; on hopes for X. Y. Z. Mission, 244; on X. Y. Z. dispatches and French partisans, 340, 359, 360; Federalist toast to (1798), 349 *n.*; accepts command of army, 357; does not anticipate land war, 357; on Gerry, 365; persuades M. to run for Congress (1798), 374–78; Langhorne letter, 375 *n.*; and M.'s election, 416; and M.'s apology for statement by supporters, 416, 417; death, M.'s announcement in Congress, 440–43; House resolutions, authorship of "first in war" designation, 443–45; and slavery petitions, 450 *n.*; temperament contrasted with Adams's, 487 *n.*; Jefferson's Mazzei letter on, 537 *n.*; Weems's biography, **3**, 231 *n.*; and French War, 258 *n.*; M.'s biography on Administration, 263–65; and Yazoo lands, 569. *See also* Biography.

Washington, D.C., Morris's land speculation, **2**, 205 *n.*; condition when first occupied, 494 *n.*; aspect (1801), **3**, 1–4; lack of progress, 4–6; malaria, 6; absence of churches, 6; boarding-houses, 7; population, 9; drinking, 9; factions, 10; Webster on, **4**, 86. *See also* District of Columbia.

Washington Federalist, on Hamilton's attack on Adams, **2**, 528; campaign virulence, 530 *n.*; eulogism of Adams, 532 *n.*; M.'s reputed influence over, 532 *n.*, 541, 547 *n.*; and Jefferson-Burr contest, 534 *n.*, 540; on Hay's attack on M., 543 *n.*; on Republican armed threat, 544 *n.*, 545 *n.*; sentiment after Jefferson's election, 547 *n.*, on Judiciary debate (1802), and secession, **3**, 72; on Bayard's speech on Judiciary, 82; on Randolph's speech, 87 *n.*; on repeal of Judiciary Act, 92, 93; on Burr's farewell address, 274 *n.*

Washington's birthday, celebration abandoned (1804), **3**, 210 *n.*; Burr's toast, 280.

Washita lands, Burr's plan to settle, **3**, 292 *n.*, 303, 310, 312, 313, 314 *n.*, 319, 324 *n.*, 361 *n*, 362, 461, 462, 523, 527.

Water travel, hardships, **1**, 259, **3**, 55 *n. See also* Steamboat.

Watkins, John, and Burr, **3**, 295; and Wilkinson and Adair, 337 *n.*

Watson, Elkanah, on army at Valley Forge, **1**, 111 *n.*; on hardships of travel, 263 *n.*; on Virginia social conditions, 277 *n.*; on dissipation, 283 *n.*

Wayne, Anthony, discipline, **1**, 88; in Brandywine campaign, 93, 95, 96; in Philadelphia campaign, 100; Germantown, 102; Monmouth campaign, 135; Stony Point, 139–41; and supplies, 139 *n.*; on military smartness, 139 *n.*

Wayne, C. P., negotiations to publish M.'s biography, **3**, 225–27; agreement, 227, 228; and political situation, 230; solicitation of subscriptions, 230, 235; and M.'s delays and prolixity, 235, 236, 239, 241; and financial problem, 236, 250; payment of royalty, 247, 248, 251; and revised edition, 272.

Wayne, James M., appointment to Supreme Court, **4**, 584.

Webb, Foster, and Tabby Eppes, **1**, 182.

Webster, Daniel, on Yazoo claims, **3**, 602; opposes new Western States, **4**, 28 *n.*; and War of 1812, 48; opposes conscription, 51 *n.*, 52 *n.*; on M., 59 *n.*; on Washington, 86; as practitioner before M., 95, 135; on bank debate, 180; counsel in Dartmouth College case, 233, 234, 260, 273; and story of Indian students, 233 *n.*; on the trial, 237, 240 *n.*, 250 *n.*, 253 *n.*, 254 *n.*, 261 *n.*, 273, 274; argument in case, 240–52; tribute to Dartmouth, 248–50; fee and portrait, 255 *n.*; and success in case, 273; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, appearance, 284; argument, 285; on the case, 288; debt to M. in reply to Hayne, 293 *n.*, 552–55; counsel in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 357; in and on debate on Supreme Court, 379, 380, 395, 395 *n.*, 452 *n.*; counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, 385; resolution on regulating power to declare State acts void, 396, 451; counsel in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 413, 424; argument, 424–27; fanciful story on it, 424 *n.*; overlooks M.'s earlier decision on question, 427–29; and American Colonization Society, 474; and recharter of the Bank, 530; on Nullification, M.'s commendation, 572.

Webster, Ezekiel, on War of 1812, **4**, 46 *n.*

Webster, Noah, on Jacobin enthusiasm, **2**, 35 *n.*; on license of the press, 530; and biography of Washington, **3**, 225 *n.*
Weems, Mason L., biography of Washington, **3**, 225 *n.*, 231 *n.*; character, 231; career, 231 *n.*; soliciting agent for M.'s biography of Washington, 231–34, 252; his orders for books, 252 *n.*, 253 *n.*
Weld, Isaac, on hardships of travel, **1**, 250; on William and Mary, 272; on lack of comforts, 274; on drinking, 281; on passion for military titles, 328 *n.*; on attacks on Washington, **2**, 117 *n.*
Wentworth, John, charter for Dartmouth College, **4**, 224.
West, and attitude toward Union, Spanish intrigue, **3**, 282–85, 297, 299, 554; Burr turns to, 286; M. on internal improvements and (1812), **4**, 43–45; War of 1812 and migration, 57; *See also* Burr conspiracy; Frontier; Yazoo lands.
West Florida, expected war with Spain over, **3**, 284, 285, 295, 301, 306, 312, 383 *n.*
West Virginia, M. anticipates formation, **4**, 571.
Western claims, Georgia claim and cession, **3**, 553, 569, 570, 573.
Western Reserve, cession, **2**, 446; Granger's connection, **3**, 578.
Westmoreland County, Va., slave population (1790), **1**, 21 *n.*
Wharton, Colonel, and Swartwout and Bollmann, **3**, 344.
Wheaton, Joseph, and Burr, **3**, 304 *n.*
Wheelock, Eleazer, and origin of Dartmouth College, **4**, 223–26; and Bellamy, 227.
Wheelock, John, President of Dartmouth College, **4**, 226; in Revolution, 226 *n.*; troubles and removal, 227, 228; reëlected under State reorganization, 232.
Whiskey Insurrection, opposition to Federal excise, **2**, 86, 87; outbreak, 87; democratic societies and, 88, 89; M. and, 89, 90; Jefferson's support, 90; political effect, 91.
Whitaker, Nathaniel, and Dartmouth College, **4**, 223.
White, Abraham, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 345.
White, Samuel, and Pickering impeachment, **3**, 167, 168 *n.*
White House, in 1801, **3**, 2.
Whitehill, Robert, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 329.
Whitney, Eli, cotton gin, **3**, 555.
Whittington *vs.* Polk, **3**, 612.
Wickham, John, as lawyer, **1**, 173; mock argument with M., **2**, 184; Ware *vs.* Hylton, 188; and Chase impeachment, **3**, 176; Burr's counsel, at preliminary hearing, 373, 379, 407; Burr and M. at dinner with, 394–97; on motion to commit Burr for treason, 416, 418, 424; and subpœna to Jefferson, 435; on preliminary proof of overt act, 485; on overt act, 491–94; counsel in Hunter *vs.* Fairfax's Devisee, **4**, 151; practitioner before M., 237 *n.*
Wickliffe, Charles A., bill on Supreme Court, **4**, 380.
Widgery, William, in Ratification Convention, **1**, 344, 345, 350.
Wilkins, William, and Burr, **3**, 311 *n.*
Wilkinson, James, Conway Cabal, **1**, 121–23; as Spanish agent, **3**, 283, 284, 316, 320 *n.*, 337 *n.*; and Burr's plans, proposes Mexican invasion, 290, 294, 297, 460; and rumors of disunion plans, 297; plans to abandon Burr, 298, 300 *n.*, 320; at Louisiana frontier, expected to bring on war, 302, 308, 314; Burr's cipher letter, 307–09, 614, 615; letters to Adair and Smith, 314; and Swartwout, 320, 354 *n.*, 465; revelation to Jefferson, 321–23, 433, 518–22; ordered to New Orleans, 324; pretended terror, 328; appeal for money to Viceroy, 329; and to Jefferson, 330; reign of terror in New Orleans, 330–37; sends Jefferson a version of Burr's letter, 334; Jefferson's message on it, 339, 341; affidavit and version of Burr's letter in Swartwout case, 341, 352–56; House debate on conduct, 358–60; and Burr in Mississippi, denounced there, 364, 365; attendance awaited at trial of Burr, 383, 393, 415, 416, 429, 431, 432, 440; arrival and conduct, 456, 457; Jackson denounces, 457; before grand jury, barely escapes indictment, 463, 464; swallows Swartwout's insult, 471; fear, Jefferson bolsters, 472, 477; attachment against, 473–75; and *Chesapeake-Leopard* affair, 476; personal effect of testimony, 523; Daveiss's pamphlet on, 525.
William and Mary College, M. at, **1**, 154; conditions during period of M.'s attendance, 155–58, 272; Phi Beta Kappa, 158; debating, 159; fees from surveys, 179 *n.*
Williams, ——, counsel for Bollmann, **3**, 453.
Williams, Isaac, trial and pardon, **2**, 495, **3**, 26.
Williams, Robert, in debate on repeal of Judiciary Act, **3**, 73.
Williamsburg, and frontier minute men, **1**, 75; "Palace," 163 *n.*
Williamson, ——, loyalist, mobbed, **1**, 214.
Williamson, Charles, and Burr, **3**, 288, 289.
Wills, of M.'s putative great-grandfather, **1**, 483, 484; of M.'s grandfather, 485; M.'s, **4**, 525 *n.*
Wilson, James, and Ratification in Pennsylvania, **1**, 329, 332; and in Virginia, 401; and common-law jurisdiction, **3**, 24–26; and British precedents, 28 *n.*; on declaring acts void, 115 *n.*, 117; and Yazoo lands, 548, 555; in Federal Convention, on obligation of contracts, 338 *n.*
Wilson *vs.* Mason, **3**, 17 *n.*
Wine, M. as judge, **4**, 79. *See also* Drinking.
Wirt, William, on William and Mary, **1**, 156 *n.*; on frontiersmen, 236 *n.*; on M.'s appearance, **2**, 168, 169; on M. as lawyer, 192, 193, 195, 196; on social contrasts (1803), **3**, 13; *Letters of a British Spy*, 13 *n.*; in Callender trial, 38–40, 190, 203; prosecutes Burr, 407; dissipation, 407 *n.*; on

motion to commit Burr for treason, 417; on subpœna to Jefferson, 438, 439; on preliminary proof of overt act, 485; on overt act, 495–97, 616–18; on M. at trial, 517, 521; in trial for misdemeanor, 522; on M.'s personality, **4**, 91 *n.*; as practitioner before M., 95, 135 *n.*; on long arguments, 95 *n.*; on Pinkney, 131 *n.*, 134 *n.*; counsel in Dartmouth College case, 239, 253; and Kent, 256 *n.*; counsel in M'Culloch *vs.* Maryland, 284; and in Cohens *vs.* Virginia, 357; on importance of Supreme Court, 369 *n.*; on Oakley, 424; counsel in Gibbons *vs.* Ogden, 424, 427; and in Brown *vs.* Maryland, 455; and in Cherokee Nation *vs.* Georgia, 541, 544, 547; and in Worcester *vs.* Georgia, 549.

Wolcott, Alexander, and Justiceship, **4**, 110.

Wolcott, Oliver [1], on Giles, **2**, 84 *n.*

Wolcott, Oliver [2], on support of new government (1791), **2**, 61 *n.*, 148; on French Revolution, 92; on M. and new French mission, 433; on M.'s reply to Adams's address (1799), 434; on M.'s position in Congress, 436, 437; underhand opposition to Adams, 488 *n.*, 493, 517 *n.*; *Aurora* on, 491; on M. as Secretary of State, 492, 493; on Federalist defeat in M.'s district, 515; on Republican influence over Adams, 518; and Hamilton's attack on Adams, 527 *n.*; and M. and Jefferson-Burr contest, 536; banquet to, 548; on enlargement of Federal Judiciary, 548; appointment as Circuit Judge, 559, 560; on Washington (1800), **3**, 4, 8, 8 *n.*; on Jefferson and popularity, 19 *n.*; on M.'s biography of Washington, 233.

Women, education in colonial Virginia, **1**, 18 *n.*, 24 *n.*; M.'s attitude, 198, **4**, 71, 72.

Wood, John, attacks on Federalists, **2**, 379, 409; book suppressed by Burr, 380 *n.*; character, **3**, 316 *n.*

Woodbridge, Dudley, testimony in Burr trial, **3**, 489.

Woodbury, Levi, hears Dartmouth College case, **4**, 234.

Woodford, William, battle of Great Bridge, **1**, 76; in battle of Germantown, 103.

Woodward, William H., and Dartmouth College case, **4**, 233, 239 *n.*, 273.

Woodworth, John, opinion on Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 449.

Worcester, Samuel A., arrest by Georgia, **4**, 547; pardoned, 552 *n.* *See also* Cherokee Indians.

Worcester, Mass., and Ratification, **1**, 341.

Worcester *vs.* Georgia. *See* Cherokee Indians.

Workman, James, and Burr, **3**, 295; and Wilkinson's reign of terror, 335.

Wright, John C., counsel in Osborn *vs.* Bank, **4**, 385.

Wright, Robert, at Chase trial, **3**, 183 *n.*; on Yazoo claims, 600.

Wylly, Thomas, and Yazoo lands act, **3**, 546, 547.

Wythe, George, M. attends law lectures, **1**, 154; as professor, 157; as judge, 173; candidacy for Ratification Convention, 359; in the Convention: Chairman, 368; appearance, 373; and recommendatory amendments, 469; and Judiciary Act of 1789, **3**, 129; Commonwealth *vs.* Caton, 611.

X. Y. Z. Mission, M.'s financial reason for accepting, **2**, 211–13, 371–73; *Aurora* on M.'s appointment, 218, 219; M. in Philadelphia awaiting voyage, 214–18; Adams on M.'s fitness, 218; M.'s outward voyage, 219–21, 229; as turning point in M.'s career, 221; task, 221; French depredations on neutral trade, 223–25; Pinckney not received as Minister, 224; Adams's address to Congress, French demand for withdrawal, 225, 226, 255, 262, 316; wisdom of appointment, 226; selection of envoys, Gerry, 226–29; envoys at The Hague, Gerry's delay, 230, 231; influence of 18th Fructidor, 244; Washington on expectations, 244; journey to Paris, 245; M.'s pessimistic view of prospects, 246; venality of French Government, 247–49; and victims of French depredations, 249; Talleyrand's opinion of United States, 250; Talleyrand's position and need of money, 251; Gerry's arrival, 251; Talleyrand's informal reception, meeting visualized, 251, 253; Talleyrand's measure of the envoys, 252; Talleyrand and King's conciliatory letter, 252, 253; Church's hint, 254; Paine's interference, 254; American instructions, 255; origin of name, 256, 339; depredations continue, protests of envoys, 257, 258, 270, 271–277, 283, 284, 310, 313, 331; Gerry's opposition to action, 258; Federalist opinions of Gerry, 258 *n.*, 295, 296, 363–65; first unofficial agent's proposal of loan and bribe, 259–61; division of envoys on unofficial negotiations and bribe, 260, 261, 264, 314–17; second unofficial agent, 261; other French demands, 262; further urging of loan and bribe, 263, 265–67, 273–76, 291, 313, 314, 315, 317, 318; proposed return for instructions, 265; and British-American and British-French relations, 271, 283, 295, 312, 321, 322; and treaty of Campo Formio, 271–73; third unofficial agent, 276; intrigue and private conferences with Gerry, 276–78, 287, 294, 295, 310, 311, 313, 333; intimidation, 278, 311; threat of overthrowing Federalists, 278–81, 283, 286, 311; decision against further unofficial negotiations, 281; threat to asperse envoys in United States, 281, 312, 318–20, 327; division on addressing Talleyrand directly, 282; newspaper calumny, 282, 331; Talleyrand's refusal to receive envoys, 284; female agent to work on Pinckney, 290; attempt to use debt to Beaumarchais, 292–94; desire of M. and

Pinckney to terminate, demand for passports, 296, 309, 310, 314, 326, 327, 331, 332; preparation of American memorial, 296, 297; its importance, 297; its contents, 297–309; necessity of American neutrality, 298–301; review of Genêt's conduct, 301–03; free ships, free goods, and Jay Treaty, 303–05; defense of Jay Treaty, 305–08; memorial ignored, 310; French plan to retain Gerry, 312, 315, 317, 320, 323, 324, 326, 331; meetings with Talleyrand, 315, 317; dissension, 316, 328; M.'s assertion of purely American attitude, 319; M. on loan as ultimatum, 321; Talleyrand's reply to memorial, 323–26; complaint against American newspaper attacks, 324; insult to M. and Pinckney, 325, 332; American rejoinder, 326, 328–31; Gerry stays, 327, 328, 333, 363; reply on complaint about newspapers, 329–31; departure of M. and Pinckney, 332; M.'s farewell to friends, 333; Pinckney on Gerry and M., 333, 365; conditions in United States during, 335; French reports in United States, 335; arrival of first dispatches, Adams's warning to Congress, 336; Republican demand for dispatches, 336–38; effect of publication, war spirit, Republican about face, 338–43, 363; M.'s return and reception, 343–55; Jefferson's call on M., 346, 347; origin of "millions for defense" slogan, 348; M.'s addresses on, 350, 352, 353, 571–73; Adams's statement of policy, 351; effect on Federalist Party, 355–57, 361; Jefferson's attempt to undo effect, 359–61, 368; effect of dispatches in Europe, 363; Talleyrand's demand on Gerry for the X. Y. Z. names, 364, 366; M.'s fear of Gerry's stay, 365; Adams and M.'s journal, 366; Gerry's defense, M. and question of rejoinder, 367–69; Giles's sneer and Bayard's answer (1802), **3**, 77, 80.

Yates, Joseph C., on Livingston steamboat monopoly, **4**, 406.

Yazoo lands, Rutledge on (1802), **3**, 88; and Chase impeachment, 174; sale act (1795), graft, 546–50; provisions, 550, 551; popular denunciation of act, 551, 559–62; and Indian titles 552, 569, 570, 592; earlier grant, 554; character of second companies, 554; and invention of cotton gin, 555, 556; matter before first congresses, 560, 569, 570; repeal of grant, theatricalism, 562–66; Hamilton's opinion on validity of titles, 562, 563; resale, "innocent purchasers" and property rights, 566, 578–80, 586, 588–90, 598; National interest, pamphlets, 570–72; and cession of Georgia's Western claim, 574; report of Federal Commission, 574; claim before Congress, Randolph's opposition, 574–83, 595–602, memorial of New England Mississippi Company, 576; popular support of Randolph, 581; obstacles to judicial inquiry, 583; friendly suit, Fletcher *vs.* Peck before Circuit Court, 583, 584; case before Supreme Court, first hearing, 585; question of collusion, Johnson's separate opinion, 585, 592, 601; second hearing, 585; M.'s opinion, 586–91; legality of grant, effect of corruption, 587, 598, 599; unconstitutionality of repeal, impairment of obligation of contracts, 590, 591; attitude of Administration, 592; importance of opinion, 593–95, 602; congressional denunciation of opinion, 595–601; popular support of denunciation, 599; local influences on settlement, 601; settlement, 602.

York, Me., and Ratification, **1**, 341.

Young, Daniel, and disestablishment in New Hampshire, **4**, 230 *n.*

Zubly, John J., denounced by Chase, **3**, 185 *n.*

ABRAHAM LINCOLN

1809 – 1858

BY ALBERT J. BEVERIDGE

Below are given a few typical extracts from reviews of this superb work — perhaps the greatest of all American biographies.

'As a picture of the times I know no other book equal to it. . . . Mr. Beveridge has overlooked nothing of importance, and instead of being overcome by the weight of his facts has handled and arranged them in masterly fashion. . . . The book should be in every library and read by every American.' *James Truslow Adams in the New York Sun.*

'Beveridge has introduced us to the Lincoln of reality . . . done with passionate intensity and meticulous attention to the most minute details. . . . This book is much mellower than the Marshall, but the brilliant analysis, the keen characterizations, the rare powers of recreating a dead day, the dramatic recitals are here in abundance.' — *Claude G. Bowers in the New York World.*

'A monumental achievement.' — *Rev. William E. Barton, biographer of Lincoln, in the Christian Science Monitor.*

'It is the simple truth to say that Beveridge's Lincoln stands alone in its treatment of the Illinois lawyer's preparation for the Presidency. The author's own experience in politics, the opportunity that came to him to devote years to this work, added to rare personal and literary gifts, made success natural and inevitable. He will have no rivals. Comparisons are uncalled-for; it would be like comparing the man-made monuments that we know of with the Pyramids.' — *Dr. Albert J. Shaw in the Review of Reviews.*

ILLUSTRATED, 2 VOLS., $12.50

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 08815 541 9